Title 31
Money and Finance: Treasury

Part 500 to End

Revised as of July 1, 2021

Containing a codification of documents
of general applicability and future effect

As of July 1, 2021

Published by the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Administration
as a Special Edition of the Federal Register
Legal Status and Use of Seals and Logos

The seal of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) authenticates the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) as the official codification of Federal regulations established under the Federal Register Act. Under the provisions of 44 U.S.C. 1507, the contents of the CFR, a special edition of the Federal Register, shall be judicially noticed. The CFR is prima facie evidence of the original documents published in the Federal Register (44 U.S.C. 1510).

It is prohibited to use NARA’s official seal and the stylized Code of Federal Regulations logo on any republication of this material without the express, written permission of the Archivist of the United States or the Archivist’s designee. Any person using NARA’s official seals and logos in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of 36 CFR part 1200 is subject to the penalties specified in 18 U.S.C. 506, 701, and 1017.

Use of ISBN Prefix

This is the Official U.S. Government edition of this publication and is herein identified to certify its authenticity. Use of the 0–16 ISBN prefix is for U.S. Government Publishing Office Official Editions only. The Superintendent of Documents of the U.S. Government Publishing Office requests that any reprinted edition clearly be labeled as a copy of the authentic work with a new ISBN.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Title 31:

**SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE (CONTINUED)**

- Chapter V—Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury .................................................. 5
- Chapter VI—Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury ........................................................ 745
- Chapter VII—Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury ........................................... 751
- Chapter VIII—Office of Investment Security, Department of the Treasury ........................................................................ 755
- Chapter IX—Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) .................. 875
- Chapter X—Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury .................................................. 895

### Finding Aids:

- Table of CFR Titles and Chapters ........................................................................................................... 1051
- Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR ............................................................................... 1071
- List of CFR Sections Affected ................................................................................................................. 1081
Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 31 CFR 500.101 refers to title 31, part 500, section 101.
Explanations

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16 ............................................................. as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27 ................................................................. as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41 ............................................................. as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50 ............................................................. as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, July 1, 2021), consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.
Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

PAST PROVISIONS OF THE CODE

Provisions of the Code that are no longer in force and effect as of the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on any given date in the past by using the appropriate List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA). For the convenience of the reader, a “List of CFR Sections Affected” is published at the end of each CFR volume. For changes to the Code prior to the LSA listings at the end of the volume, consult previous annual editions of the LSA. For changes to the Code prior to 2001, consult the List of CFR Sections Affected compilations, published for 1949-1963, 1964-1972, 1973-1985, and 1986-2000.

“[RESERVED]” TERMINOLOGY

The term “[Reserved]” is used as a place holder within the Code of Federal Regulations. An agency may add regulatory information at a “[Reserved]” location at any time. Occasionally “[Reserved]” is used editorially to indicate that a portion of the CFR was left vacant and not dropped in error.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001, or call 202-741-6010.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Authorities and Rules. A list of CFR titles, chapters, subchapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of “Title 3—The President” is carried within that volume.
The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the “Contents” entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency’s name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202-741-6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001 or e-mail fedreg.info@nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Publishing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll-free, 866-512-1800, or DC area, 202-512-1800, M-F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202-512-2104, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to: US Government Publishing Office – New Orders, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The full text of the Code of Federal Regulations, the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States, Compilation of Presidential Documents and the Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format via www.govinfo.gov. For more information, contact the GPO Customer Contact Center, U.S. Government Publishing Office. Phone 202-512-1800, or 866-512-1800 (toll-free), E-mail, ContactCenter@gpo.gov.

The Office of the Federal Register also offers a free service on the National Archives and Records Administration’s (NARA) website for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. Connect to NARA’s website at www.archives.gov/federal-register.


OLIVER A. POTTS,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register
July 1, 2021
THIS TITLE

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury is composed of three volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: Parts 0–199, parts 200–499, and part 500 to end. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of July 1, 2021.

For this volume, Robert J. Sheehan, III was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of John Hyrum Martinez, assisted by Stephen J. Frattini.
Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

(This book contains part 500 to end)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance
(CONTINUED)

CHAPTER V—Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury ................................................................. 500

CHAPTER VI—Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury ............................................................. 601

CHAPTER VII—Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury ............................................ 700

CHAPTER VIII—Office of Investment Security, Department of the Treasury .............................................................. 800

CHAPTER IX—Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) ................. 900

CHAPTER X—Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury ...................................................... 1010
Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance (Continued)
CHAPTER V—OFFICE OF FOREIGN ASSETS CONTROL, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Reporting, procedures and penalties regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>North Korea sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>Cuban assets control regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>International Criminal Court-related sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>Burma sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Iranian assets control regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Narcotics trafficking sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>Weapons of mass destruction trade control regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>Zimbabwe sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Syrian sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>Weapons of mass destruction proliferators sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>Darfur sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>Democratic Republic of the Congo sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>Belarus sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>Lebanon sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>Somalia sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>Yemen sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>Central African Republic sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>554</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>Burundi sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>Mali Sanctions Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>South Sudan Sanctions Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>Iranian transactions and sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>Iranian financial sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td></td>
<td>Iranian sector and human rights abuses sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566</td>
<td>503</td>
<td>Hizballah financial sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>Syria-related sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>Libyan sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>Iraq stabilization and insurgency sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>Cyber-related sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>Foreign interference in U.S. elections sanctions regulations</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582</td>
<td>Nicaragua sanctions regulations</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583</td>
<td>Global Magnitsky sanctions regulations</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>Magnitsky Act sanctions regulations</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585</td>
<td>Hong Kong-related sanctions regulations</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Western Balkans stabilization regulations</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589</td>
<td>Ukraine related sanctions regulations</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Transnational criminal organizations sanctions regulations</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Venezuela sanctions regulations</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>Rough diamonds control regulations</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>Global terrorism sanctions regulations</td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596</td>
<td>Terrorism List Governments sanctions regulations</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>Foreign terrorist organizations sanctions regulations</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Foreign narcotics kingpin sanctions regulations</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX A TO CHAPTER V—INFORMATION PERTAINING TO THE SPECIALLY DESIGNATED NATIONALS AND BLOCKED PERSONS LIST

743
PART 500 [RESERVED]

PART 501—REPORTING, PROCEDURES AND PENALTIES REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Parts in This Chapter

Sec. 501.101 Relation of this part to other parts in this chapter.

Subpart B—Definitions

501.301 Definitions.

Subpart C—Reports

501.601 Records and recordkeeping requirements.
501.602 Reports to be furnished on demand.
501.603 Reports on blocked and unblocked property.
501.604 Reports on rejected transactions.
501.605 Reports on litigation, arbitration, and dispute resolution proceedings.
501.606 Reporting and recordkeeping requirements applicable to economic sanctions programs.

Subpart D—Trading With the Enemy Act (TWEA) Penalties

501.700 Applicability.
501.701 Penalties.
501.702 Definitions.
501.703 Overview of civil penalty process and construction of rules.
501.704 Appearance and practice.
501.705 Service and filing.
501.706 Prepenalty Notice; issuance by Director.
501.707 Response to Prepenalty Notice.
501.708 Director’s finding of no penalty warranted.
501.709 Penalty Notice.
501.710 Settlement.
501.711 Hearing request.
501.712 Acknowledgment of hearing request.
501.713 Order Instituting Proceedings.
501.714 Answer to Order Instituting Proceedings.
501.715 Notice of hearing.
501.716 Default.
501.717 Consolidation of proceedings.
501.718 Conduct and order of hearings.
501.719 Ex parte communications.
501.720 Separation of functions.
501.721 Hearings to be public.
501.722 Prehearing conferences.
501.723 Prehearing disclosures; methods to discover additional matter.
501.724 Documents that may be withheld.
501.725 Confidential treatment of information in certain filings.
501.726 Motions.
501.727 Motion for summary disposition.
501.728 Subpoenas.
501.729 Sanctions.
501.730 Depositions upon oral examination.
501.731 Depositions upon written questions.
501.732 Evidence.
501.733 Evidence: confidential information; protective orders.
501.734 Introducing prior sworn statements of witnesses into the record.
501.735 Proposed findings, conclusions and supporting briefs.
501.736 Authority of Administrative Law Judge.
501.737 Adjustments of time, postponements and adjournments.
501.738 Disqualification and withdrawal of Administrative Law Judge.
501.739 Record in proceedings before Administrative Law Judge; retention of documents; copies.
501.741 Review of decision or ruling.
501.742 Secretary’s designee’s consideration of decisions by Administrative Law Judge.
501.743 Briefs filed with the Secretary’s designee.
501.744 Record before the Secretary’s designee.
501.745 Orders and decisions: signature, date and public availability.
501.746 Referral to United States Department of Justice; administrative collection measures.
501.747 Procedures on remand of decisions.

Subpart E—Procedures

501.801 Licensing.
501.802 Decisions.
501.803 Amendment, modification, or revocation.
501.804 Rulemaking.
501.805 Rules governing availability of information.
501.806 Procedures for unblocking funds believed to have been blocked due to mistaken identity.
501.807 Procedures governing delisting from the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List.
501.808 License application and other procedures applicable to economic sanctions programs.

Subpart F—Paperwork Reduction Act

501.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 501—ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ENFORCEMENT GUIDELINES

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Parts in This Chapter

§ 501.101 Relation of this part to other parts in this chapter.

This part sets forth standard reporting and recordkeeping requirements and license application and other procedures governing transactions regulated pursuant to other parts codified in this chapter, as well as to economic sanctions programs for which implementation and administration are delegated to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. Substantive prohibitions and policies particular to each economic sanctions program are not contained in this part but are set forth in the particular part of this chapter dedicated to that program, or, in the case of economic sanctions programs not yet implemented in regulations, in the applicable executive order or other authority. License application procedures and reporting requirements set forth in this part govern transactions undertaken pursuant to general or specific licenses. The criteria for general and specific licenses pertaining to a particular economic sanctions program are set forth in subpart E of the individual parts in this chapter. Statements of licensing policy contained in subpart E of the individual parts in this chapter, however, may contain additional information collection provisions that require production of specified documentation unique to a given general license or statement of licensing policy.

(62 FR 52494, Oct. 8, 1997)

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 501.301 Definitions.

Definitions of terms used in this part are found in subpart C of the part within this chapter applicable to the relevant application, record, report, procedure or transaction. In the case of economic sanctions programs for which implementation and administration are delegated to the Office of Foreign Assets Control but for which regulations have not yet been issued, the definitions of terms in this part are governed by definitions contained in the implementing statute or Executive order.

Subpart C—Reports

§ 501.601 Records and recordkeeping requirements.

Except as otherwise provided, every person engaging in any transaction subject to the provisions of this chapter shall keep a full and accurate record of each such transaction engaged in, regardless of whether such transaction is effected pursuant to license or otherwise, and such record shall be available for examination for at least 5 years after the date of such transaction. Except as otherwise provided, every person holding property blocked pursuant to the provisions of this chapter or funds transfers retained pursuant to § 596.504(b) of this chapter shall keep a full and accurate record of such property, and such record shall be available for examination for the period of time that such property is blocked and for at least 5 years after the date such property is unblocked.

Note: See subpart F of part 597 for the relationship between this section and part 597.

(62 FR 52494, Oct. 8, 1997)

§ 501.602 Reports to be furnished on demand.

(a) Every person is required to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, from time to time and at any time as may be required by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, complete information relative to any act or transaction, regardless of whether such act or transaction is effected pursuant to license or otherwise, subject to the provisions of this chapter or relative to any property in which any foreign country or any national thereof has or had any interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect. The Office of Foreign Assets Control may require that such reports include the production of any books, contracts, letters, papers, or other hard copy or electronic...
documents relating to any such act, transaction, or property, in the custody or control of the persons required to make such reports. Reports with respect to transactions may be required either before, during, or after such transactions. Except as provided in parts 596 and 597, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may, through any person or agency, conduct investigations, hold hearings, administer oaths, examine witnesses, receive evidence, take depositions, and require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of any books, contracts, letters, papers, and other hard copy or electronic documents relating to any matter under investigation, regardless of whether any report has been required or filed in connection therewith.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the term “document” includes any written, recorded, or graphic matter or other means of preserving thought or expression (including in electronic format), and all tangible things stored in any medium from which information can be processed, transcribed, or obtained directly or indirectly, including correspondence, memoranda, notes, messages, contemporaneous communications such as text and instant messages, letters, emails, spreadsheets, metadata, contracts, bulletins, diaries, chronological data, minutes, books, reports, examinations, charts, ledgers, books of account, invoices, air waybills, bills of lading, worksheets, receipts, printouts, papers, schedules, affidavits, presentations, transcripts, surveys, graphic representations of any kind, drawings, photographs, graphs, video or sound recordings, and motion pictures or other film.

(c) Persons providing documents to OFAC pursuant to this section must produce documents in a usable format agreed upon by OFAC. For guidance, see OFAC’s data delivery standards available on OFAC’s website (http://www.treasury.gov/ofac).

Note 1 to §501.602: See subpart F of part 597 for the relationship between this section and part 597.

§501.603 Reports on blocked and unblocked property.

(a) Who must report—(1) Holders of blocked property. Any U.S. person (or person subject to U.S. jurisdiction), including a financial institution, holding property blocked pursuant to this chapter or releasing property from blocked status (i.e., unblocking property) pursuant to this chapter shall submit the relevant reports described in this section to the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC). This requirement applies to all U.S. persons (or persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction) who have or have had in their possession or control any property blocked pursuant to this chapter, including financial institutions that receive and block payments or transfers.

(2) Primary responsibility to report. A report may be filed on behalf of a holder of blocked property or a releaser of property from blocked status by an attorney, agent, or other person. Primary responsibility for reporting, however, rests with the actual holder or releaser of the property, or the person exercising control over property located outside the United States, with the following exceptions: Primary responsibility for reporting any trust assets rests with the trustee; and primary responsibility for reporting real property rests with any U.S. co-owner, legal representative, agent, or property manager in the United States. No person is excused from filing a report by reason of the fact that another person has submitted a report with regard to the same property, except upon actual knowledge of the report filed by such other person.

(3) Financial institution. For purposes of this section, the term “financial institution” includes a banking institution, domestic bank, United States depository institution, financial institution, or U.S. financial institution, as those terms are defined in the applicable part of this chapter.

(b) What must be reported—(1) Initial blocking reports—(i) When reports are due. Reports shall be filed within 10 business days from the date that property becomes blocked. (ii) Required information to be reported. Initial reports on blocked property shall include the following:
§ 501.603

(A) The name and address of the person holding the property blocked pursuant to this chapter (i.e., the person filing the report on blocked property, such as a financial institution), and the name, telephone number, and email address of a contact from whom additional information may be obtained;

(B) A description of any transaction associated with the blocking, including: The type of transaction; any persons, including financial institutions, participating in the transaction and their respective locations (e.g., if relevant, customers, beneficiaries, originators, letter of credit applicants, and their banks; intermediary banks; correspondent banks; issuing banks; and advising or confirming banks); and any reference numbers, dates, or other information necessary to identify the transaction;

(C) The associated sanctions target(s) whose property is blocked (such as a Specially Designated National or other blocked person), the location(s) of the target(s) (if known), and, if not evident, a narrative description of the interest(s) of the target(s) in the property; if there is no target or the target is not known, include a reference to the relevant written communication from OFAC pursuant to which the blocking action was taken;

(D) A description of the property that is the subject of the blocking and its location in the United States or otherwise, including any relevant account numbers and account types, check numbers, reference numbers, dates, or other information necessary to identify the property;

(E) The date the property was blocked;

(F) The actual, or if unknown, estimated value of the property in U.S. Dollars. If the blocked property represents an outstanding loan, a credit card receivable, or other property with a negative balance, the amount blocked should be reported as $0.00 (zero) with the amount owed reflected in a narrative description. Blocked trade finance documents should also be reported as $0.00 (zero) with the value of the shipment reflected in a narrative description. Transactions blocked in foreign currencies must be reported in U.S. Dollars with the foreign currency amount and notional exchange rate in the narrative;

(G) The legal authority or authorities under which the property is blocked and any action taken with respect to the property (e.g., that the property has been deposited into a new or existing blocked, interest-bearing account that is labeled as such and is established in the name of, or contains a means of clearly identifying the interest of, the person subject to blocking pursuant to the requirements of this chapter). This may include a reference to the sanctions program (current programs are listed here: www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List/Pages/program_tags.aspx), the applicable part of this chapter (e.g., 31 CFR part 515, 31 CFR part 544), an Executive order (E.O.) (e.g., E.O. 13224, E.O. 13599), or a statute (e.g., Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act). (Note: For this purpose, the term “SDN” is generic and cannot be used to identify the legal authority for blocking property); and

(H) A copy of any payment or transfer instructions, check, letter of credit, accompanying bill of lading, invoice, or any other relevant documentation received in connection with any related transaction.

(2) Annual reports of blocked property—

(i) When reports are due. A report on all blocked property held as of June 30 of the current year shall be filed annually by September 30.

(ii) Required information to be reported. Annual reports on blocked property shall include the following:

(A) The name and address of the person holding the property blocked pursuant to this chapter (i.e., the person filing the report on blocked property, such as a financial institution), and the name, telephone number, and email address of a contact from whom additional information may be obtained;

(B) The number of accounts or items reported in the annual report;

(C) Beginning with the annual report due no later than September 30, 2020, and for each subsequent reporting year, the associated sanctions target(s) whose property is blocked, such as a Specially Designated National or other blocked person, the location(s) of the target(s), if known, and, if not evident,
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.603

a narrative description of the interest(s) of the target(s) in the transaction; if there is no target or the target is not known, include a reference to the relevant written communication from OFAC pursuant to which the blocking action was taken;

(D) A description of the property that is the subject of the blocking and its location in the United States or otherwise, including any relevant account numbers and account types, check numbers, reference numbers, dates, or other information necessary to identify the property;

(E) The date the property was blocked;

(F) The actual, or if unknown, estimated value of the property in U.S. Dollars as of June 30. If a June 30 value date is not available and a value date other than June 30 is reported, so indicate. If the blocked property represents an outstanding loan, a credit card receivable, or other property with a negative balance, the amount blocked should be reported as $0.00 (zero) with the amount owed reflected in a narrative description. Blocked trade finance documents should also be reported as $0.00 (zero) with the value of the shipment reflected in a narrative description. Blocked property in foreign currencies must be reported in U.S. Dollars with the foreign currency amount and notional exchange rate in the narrative; and

(G) The legal authority or authorities under which the property is blocked. This may include a reference to the sanctions program (current programs are listed here: www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List/Pages/program_tags.aspx), the applicable part of this chapter (e.g., 31 CFR part 515, 31 CFR part 544), an Executive order (E.O.) (e.g., E.O. 13224, E.O. 13599), or a statute (e.g., Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act). (Note: For this purpose, the term “SDN” is generic and cannot be used to identify the legal authority for blocking property).

(iii) Format of annual reports. Annual reports shall be submitted to OFAC either using the most recent version of Form TDF 90-22.50, Annual Report of Blocked Property, or by another official reporting option, including electronic, as specified by OFAC on its website (http://www.treasury.gov/ofac). While blocked funds may be maintained in omnibus accounts, the annual reports must contain a disaggregated list showing each blocked asset contained within the omnibus account. Form TDF 90-22.50 may be obtained directly from OFAC by downloading the form from the OFAC Reporting and License Application Forms page on OFAC’s website (https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Pages/forms-index.aspx). Requests to submit the information required pursuant to §501.603(b)(2)(ii) in an alternative format developed by the reporter are invited and will be considered by OFAC on a case-by-case basis. A copy of reports submitted pursuant to §501.603(b)(2) shall be retained for the submitter’s records.

(3) Unblocking reports—(i) When reports are due. These reports are only due when specifically required by OFAC, such as when they are made a condition of a general or specific license, and shall be filed within 10 business days from the date property is unblocked.

(ii) Required information to be reported. Reports on the release of property from blocked status (i.e., property that is unblocked) shall include the following:

(A) The name and address of the person holding the property immediately prior to the property’s release from blocked status (i.e., the person filing the unblocking report, such as a financial institution), and the name, telephone number, and email address of a contact from whom additional information may be obtained;

(B) The associated sanctions target(s) whose property had been previously blocked and was released from blocked status, such as a Specially Designated National or other blocked person, the location(s) of the target(s), if known, and, if not evident, a narrative description of the interest(s) of the target(s) in the previously blocked property or transaction; if there is no target or the target is not known, include a reference to the relevant written communication from OFAC pursuant to which the blocking action was taken;

(C) A description of the property that has been unblocked and its location in
the United States or otherwise immediately prior to its release from blocked status, including any relevant account numbers and account types, check numbers, reference numbers, dates, or other information necessary to identify the property;

(D) The date the property was unblocked;

(E) The actual value of the property that was released from blocked status in U.S. Dollars. If the property represented an outstanding loan, a credit card receivable, or other property with a negative balance, the amount unblocked should be reported as $0.00 (zero) with the amount owed reflected in a narrative description. Trade finance documents should also be reported as $0.00 (zero) with the value of the shipment reflected in a narrative description. Transactions that were previously blocked in foreign currencies and were unblocked in a foreign currency must be reported in U.S. Dollars with the foreign currency amount and notional exchange rate in the narrative;

(F) The legal authority or authorities under which the property was unblocked. This may include, for example, reference to a specific or general license under an applicable part of this chapter or an E.O.; and

(G) A copy of the original blocking report filed with OFAC pursuant to §501.603(b)(1), when available.

(c) Reports on retained funds pursuant to §501.604. Reports on retained funds pursuant to §596.504(b) of this chapter. The reporting requirements set forth in this section are applicable to any person retaining funds pursuant to §596.504(b) or releasing such funds.

(d) Where to report. All reports under this section shall be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods: Email: OFACreport@treasury.gov; U.S. mail: Office of Foreign Assets Control, Sanctions Compliance and Evaluation Division, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220; or any other official reporting option, including electronic, as specified by OFAC on its website (http://www.treasury.gov/ofac). OFAC strongly prefers to receive reports made pursuant to this section by email or any other official electronic reporting option, as specified by OFAC on its website.

(e) Rules governing availability of information. OFAC records are made available to the public in accordance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) (5 U.S.C. 552) and the provisions of 31 CFR part 1. See 31 CFR 1.5 for provisions pertaining to business information. Reports on blocked and unblocked property and the information required to be reported to OFAC pursuant to this section are subject to the FOIA. Information provided to OFAC pursuant to this section generally will be released upon the receipt of a valid FOIA request, unless OFAC determines that such information should be withheld in accordance with an applicable FOIA exemption.

§501.604 Reports on rejected transactions.

(a) Who must report—(1) Persons rejecting transactions. Any U.S. person (or person subject to U.S. jurisdiction), including a financial institution, that rejects a transaction that is not blocked under the provisions of this chapter, but where processing or engaging in the transaction would nonetheless violate a provision contained in this chapter, shall submit a report to the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC).

(2) Financial institution. For purposes of this section, the term “financial institution” includes a banking institution, domestic bank, United States depository institution, financial institution, or U.S. financial institution, as those terms are defined in the applicable part of this chapter.

(3) Transaction. The term transaction includes transactions related to wire transfers, trade finance, securities, checks, foreign exchange, and goods or services.

(b) Required information to be reported. Reports on rejected transactions shall include the following:

(1) The name and address of the person that rejected the transaction pursuant to this chapter (i.e., the person filing the report on the rejected transaction, such as a financial institution), and the name and telephone number of a contact from whom additional information may be obtained.
(2) A description of the rejected transaction, including the type of transaction; any persons, including financial institutions, participating in the transaction and their respective locations (e.g., customers, beneficiaries, originators, letter of credit applicants, and their banks; intermediary banks; correspondent banks; issuing banks; and advising or confirming banks); a description of the property that is the subject of the transaction; and any reference numbers, account numbers, dates, or other information necessary to identify the transaction;

(3) If applicable, the associated sanctions target(s) whose involvement in the transaction has resulted in the transaction being rejected, the location(s) of the associated sanctions target(s), if known, and, if not evident, a narrative description of the interest(s) of the target(s) in the transaction;

(4) The date the transaction was rejected;

(5) The actual, or if unknown, estimated value of the property in U.S. Dollars. Rejected trade documents should be reported as $0.00 (zero) with the value of the shipment reflected in a narrative description. Rejected transactions in foreign currencies must be reported in U.S. Dollars with the foreign currency amount and notional exchange rate in a narrative description;

(6) The legal authority or authorities under which the transaction was rejected. This may include a reference to the sanctions program (current programs are listed here: www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List/Pages/program_tags.aspx), the applicable part of this chapter (e.g., 31 CFR part 515, 31 CFR part 544), an Executive Order (E.O.) (e.g., E.O. 13224, E.O. 13599), or a statute (e.g., Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act). (Note: For this purpose, the term “SDN” is generic and cannot be used to identify the legal authority or authorities for rejecting transactions); and

(7) A copy of any related payment or transfer instructions, check, letter of credit, accompanying bill of lading, invoice, or any other relevant documentation received in connection with the transaction.

(c) When reports are due. Reports shall be filed within 10 business days of the rejected transaction prohibited by the provisions of this chapter.

(d) Where to report. Reports under this section shall be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods: Email: OFACreport@treasury.gov; U.S. mail: Office of Foreign Assets Control, Sanctions Compliance and Evaluation Division, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220; or any other official reporting option, including electronic, as specified by OFAC on its website (http://www.treasury.gov/ofac). OFAC strongly prefers to receive reports made pursuant to this section by email or any other official electronic reporting option, as specified by OFAC on its website.

(e) Rules governing availability of information. OFAC records are made available to the public in accordance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) (5 U.S.C. 552) and the provisions of 31 CFR part 1. See 31 CFR 1.5 for provisions pertaining to business information. Reports on rejected transactions and the information required to be reported to OFAC pursuant to this section are subject to the FOIA. Information provided to OFAC pursuant to this section generally will be released upon the receipt of a valid FOIA request, unless OFAC determines that such information should be withheld in accordance with an applicable FOIA exemption.

§ 501.605 Reports on litigation, arbitration, and dispute resolution proceedings.

(a) U.S. persons (or persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in the case of parts 500 and 515 of this chapter) participating in litigation, arbitration, or other binding alternative dispute resolution proceedings in the United States on behalf of or against persons whose property or interests in property are blocked or whose funds have been retained pursuant to §596.504(b) of this chapter, or when the outcome of any proceeding may affect blocked property or retained funds, must:

13
§ 501.606 Reporting and recordkeeping requirements applicable to economic sanctions programs.

The reporting and recordkeeping requirements set forth in this subpart are applicable to economic sanctions programs for which implementation and administration have been delegated to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

Subpart D—Trading With the Enemy Act (TWEA) Penalties

SOURCE: 68 FR 53642, Sept. 11, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 501.700 Applicability.

This subpart is applicable only to those parts of chapter V promulgated pursuant to the TWEA, which include parts 500, 505, and 515.

§ 501.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 16 of the TWEA, as adjusted pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note), which provides that:

(1) Persons who willfully violate any provision of TWEA or any license, rule, or regulation issued thereunder, and persons who willfully violate, neglect, or refuse to comply with any order of the President issued in compliance with the provisions of TWEA shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000 or, if an individual, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(2) Any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with its tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, concerned in a violation of TWEA may be forfeited to the United States Government.

(3) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose a civil penalty of not more than $91,816 per violation on any person.
who violates any license, order, or regulation issued under TWEA.


(4) Any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with its tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, that is the subject of a violation subject to a civil penalty issued pursuant to TWEA shall, at the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, be forfeited to the United States Government.

(b) The criminal penalties provided in TWEA are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571 which, when read in conjunction with section 16 of TWEA, provides that persons convicted of violating TWEA may be fined up to the greater of either $250,000 for individuals and $1,000,000 for organizations or twice the pecuniary gain or loss from the violation.

(c) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

§501.702 Definitions.

(a) Chief Counsel means the Chief Counsel (Foreign Assets Control), Office of the General Counsel, Department of the Treasury.

(b) Day means calendar day. In computing any period of time prescribed in or allowed by this subpart, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal legal holiday. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal legal holidays shall be excluded from the computation when the period of time prescribed or allowed is seven days or less, not including any additional time allowed for service by mail. If on the day a filing is to be made, weather or other conditions have caused the designated filing location to close, the filing deadline shall be extended to the end of the next day that the filing location is not closed and that is not a Saturday, a Sunday, or a Federal legal holiday. If service is made by mail, three days shall be added to the prescribed period for response.

(c) Department means the Department of the Treasury.

(d) Director means the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury.

(e) Ex Parte Communication means any material oral or written communication not on the public record concerning the merits of a proceeding with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, on any material matter or proceeding covered by these rules, that takes place between: A party to the proceeding, a party’s counsel, or any other interested individual; and the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee handling that proceeding. A request to learn the status of a proceeding does not constitute an ex parte communication; and settlement inquiries and discussions do not constitute ex parte communications.

(f) General Counsel means the General Counsel of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

(g) Order of Settlement means a written order issued by the Director terminating a civil penalty action. An Order of Settlement does not constitute an agency decision that any violation took place.
§ 501.703 Overview of civil penalty process and construction of rules.

(a) The administrative process for enforcing TWEA sanctions programs proceeds as follows:

1. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control will notify a suspected violator (hereinafter “respondent”) of an alleged violation by issuing a “Prepenalty Notice.” The Prepenalty Notice shall describe the alleged violation(s) and include a proposed civil penalty amount.

2. The respondent will have 60 days from the date the Prepenalty Notice is served to make a written presentation either defending against the alleged violation or admitting the violation. A respondent who admits a violation may offer information as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

3. Absent a settlement agreement or a finding that no violation occurred, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a “Penalty Notice.” The respondent will have 30 days from the date of service to either pay the penalty or request a hearing.

4. If the respondent requests a hearing, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control will have two options:

   i. The Director may issue an “Order Instituting Proceedings” and refer the matter to an Administrative Law Judge for a hearing and decision; or

   ii. The Director may determine to discontinue the penalty action based on information presented by the respondent.

5. Absent review by a Secretary’s designee, the decision of the Administrative Law Judge will become the final decision of the Department without further proceedings.

6. If review is taken by a Secretary’s designee, the Secretary’s designee reaches the final decision of the Department.

7. A respondent may seek judicial review of the final decision of the Department.

§ 501.704 Appearance and practice.

No person shall be represented before the Director in any civil penalty matter, or an Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee in a civil penalty hearing, under this subpart except as provided in this section.

(a) Representing oneself. In any proceeding, an individual may appear on his or her own behalf.

（b) Representative. Upon written notice to the Director,

1. A respondent may be represented by a personal representative. If a respondent wishes to be represented by counsel, such counsel must be an attorney at law admitted to practice before
17

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.705

the Supreme Court of the United States, the highest court of any State, commonwealth, possession, or territory of the United States, or the District of Columbia;

(2) A duly authorized member of a partnership may represent the partnership; and

(3) A bona fide officer, director, or employee of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

c) Director representation. The Director shall be represented by members of the Office of Chief Counsel or any other counsel specifically assigned by the General Counsel.

d) Conflicts of interest—(1) Conflict of interest in representation. No individual shall appear as representative for a respondent in a proceeding conducted pursuant to this subpart if it reasonably appears that such representation may be materially limited by that representative’s responsibilities to a third person, or by that representative’s own interests.

(2) Corrective measures. An Administrative Law Judge may take corrective measures at any stage of a proceeding to cure a conflict of interest in representation, including the issuance of an order limiting the scope of representation or disqualifying an individual from appearing in a representative capacity for the duration of the proceeding.

§ 501.705 Service and filing.

(a) Service of Prepenalty Notice, Penalty Notice, Acknowledgment of Hearing Request and Order Instituting Proceedings. The Director shall cause any Prepenalty Notice, Penalty Notice, Acknowledgment of Hearing Request, Order Instituting Proceedings, and other related orders and decisions, or any amendments or supplements thereto, to be served upon the respondent.

(1) Service on individuals. Service shall be complete:

(i) Upon the date of mailing by first class (regular) mail to the respondent at the respondent’s last known address, or to a representative authorized to receive service, including qualified representatives noticed to the Director pursuant to §501.704. Absent satisfactory evidence in the administrative record to the contrary, the Director may presume that the date of mailing is the date stamped on the first page of the notice or order. The respondent may rebut the presumption that a notice or order was mailed on the stamped mailing date only by presenting evidence of the postmark date on the envelope in which the notice or order was mailed;

(ii) Upon personal service on the respondent; or leaving a copy at the respondent’s place of business with a clerk or other person in charge thereof; or leaving a copy at the respondent’s dwelling house or usual place of abode with a person at least 18 years of age then residing therein; or with any other representative authorized by appointment or by law to accept or receive service for the respondent, including representatives noticed to the Director pursuant to §501.704; and evidenced by a certificate of service signed and dated by the individual making such service, stating the method of service and the identity of the individual with whom the notice or order was left; or

(iii) Upon proof of service on a respondent who is not resident in the United States by any method of service permitted by the law of the jurisdiction in which the respondent resides or is located, provided the requirements of such foreign law satisfy due process requirements under United States law with respect to notice of administrative proceedings, and where applicable laws or intergovernmental agreements or understandings make the methods of service set forth in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section inappropriate or ineffective for service upon the nonresident respondent.

(2) Service on corporations and other entities. Service is complete upon delivering a copy of the notice or order to a partner, bona fide officer, director, managing or general agent, or any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive such notice, by any method specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Service of responses to Prepenalty Notice, Penalty Notice, and requests for a hearing. A respondent shall serve a response to a Prepenalty Notice and any request for a hearing on the Director.
through the Chief of Civil Penalties, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Treasury Department, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington DC 20220, with the envelope prominently marked “Urgent: Part 501 Action.” Service shall be complete upon the date of mailing, as evidenced by the post-mark date on the envelope, by first class (regular) mail.

(c) Service or filing of papers in connection with any hearing by an Administrative Law Judge or review by the Secretary's designee—(1) Service on the Director and/or each respondent. (i) Each paper, including each notice of appearance, written motion, brief, petition for review, statement in opposition to petition for review, or other written communication, shall be served upon the Director and/or each respondent in the proceeding in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; provided, however, that no service shall be required in the case of documents that are the subject of a motion seeking a protective order to limit or prevent disclosure to another party.

(ii) Service upon the Director shall be made through the Chief Counsel (Foreign Assets Control), U.S. Treasury Department, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20220, with the envelope prominently marked “Urgent: Part 501 Proceeding.”

(iii) Service may be made:
(A) As provided in paragraph (a) of this section;
(B) By mailing the papers through the U.S. Postal Service by Express Mail; or
(C) By transmitting the papers by facsimile machine where the following conditions are met:
(1) The persons serving each other by facsimile transmission have agreed to do so in a writing, signed by each party, which specifies such terms as they deem necessary with respect to facsimile machine telephone numbers to be used, hours of facsimile machine operation, the provision of non-facsimile original or copy, and any other such matters; and
(2) Receipt of each document served by facsimile is confirmed by a manually signed receipt delivered by facsimile machine or other means agreed to by the parties.

(iv) Service by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail is complete upon delivery as evidenced by the sender's receipt. Service by facsimile is complete upon confirmation of transmission by delivery of a manually signed receipt.

(2) Filing with the Administrative Law Judge. Unless otherwise provided, all briefs, motions, objections, applications or other filings made during a proceeding before an Administrative Law Judge, and all requests for review by the Secretary's designee, shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge.

(3) Filing with the Secretary's designee. And all briefs, motions, objections, applications or other filings made during a proceeding before the Secretary's designee shall be filed with the Secretary's designee.

(4) Certificate of service. Papers filed with an Administrative Law Judge or Secretary's designee shall be accompanied by a certificate stating the name of each person served, the date of service, the method of service and the mailing address or facsimile telephone number to which service was made, if not made in person. If the method of service to any person is different from the method of service to any other person, the certificate shall state why a different means of service was used.

(5) Form of briefs. All briefs containing more than 10 pages shall, to the extent applicable, include a table of contents, an alphabetized table of cases, a table of statutes, and a table of other authorities cited, with references to the pages of the brief wherein they are cited.

(6) Specifications. All original documents shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary's designee, as appropriate. Papers filed in connection with any proceeding shall:

(i) Be on one grade of unglazed white paper measuring 8.5 x 11 inches, except that, to the extent that the reduction of larger documents would render them illegible, such documents may be filed on larger paper;

(ii) Be typewritten or printed in either 10- or 12-point typeface or otherwise reproduced by a process that produces permanent and plainly legible copies;
§ 501.706 Prepenalty Notice; issuance by Director.

(a) When required. If the Director has reason to believe there has occurred a violation of any provision of parts 500 or 515 of this chapter or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary pursuant to parts 500 or 515 of this chapter or otherwise under the Trading With the Enemy Act, and the Director determines that further civil proceedings are warranted, the Director shall issue a Prepenalty Notice. The Prepenalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter.

(b) Contents of notice—(1) Facts of violation. The Prepenalty Notice shall describe the alleged violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The Prepenalty Notice shall inform the respondent of respondent’s right to make a written presentation within the time prescribed in §501.707 as to why the respondent believes there should be no finding of a violation or why, if the respondent admits the violation, a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed. The Prepenalty Notice shall also inform the respondent that:

(i) The act of submitting a written response by the respondent is a factor that may result in a lower penalty absent any aggravating factors; and

(ii) If the respondent fails to respond to the Prepenalty Notice within the applicable 60-day period set forth in §501.707, the Director may proceed with the issuance of a Penalty Notice.

(3) Right to request a hearing. The Prepenalty Notice shall inform the respondent of respondent’s right, if a subsequent Penalty Notice is issued, to request an administrative hearing. The Director will not consider any request of this section. Service of such orders or decisions shall be made by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury
for an administrative hearing until a Penalty Notice has been issued.

§ 501.707 Response to Prepenalty Notice.

(a) Deadline for response. (1) The respondent shall have 60 days after the date of service of the Prepenalty Notice pursuant to §501.705(a) to respond thereto. The response, signed and dated, shall be served as provided in §501.705(b).

(2) In response to a written request by the respondent, the Director may, at his or her discretion for the purpose of conducting settlement negotiations or for other valid reasons, grant additional time for a respondent to submit a response to the Prepenalty Notice.

(3) The failure to submit a response within the time period set forth in this paragraph (a), including any additional time granted by the Director, shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond to the Prepenalty Notice.

(b) Form and contents of response—(1) In general. The response need not be in any particular form, but must be typewritten and contain the heading “Response to Prepenalty Notice” and the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number shown near the top of the Prepenalty Notice. It should be responsive to the allegations contained therein and set forth the nature of the respondent’s admission of the violation, or defenses and claims for mitigation, if any.

(i) The response must admit or deny specifically each separate allegation of violation made in the Prepenalty Notice. If the respondent is without knowledge as to an allegation, the response shall so state, and such statement shall constitute a denial. Any allegation not specifically addressed in the response shall be deemed admitted.

(ii) The response must set forth any additional or new matter or arguments the respondent seeks, or shall seek, to use in support of all defenses or claims for mitigation. Any defense the respondent wishes to assert must be included in the response.

(iii) The response must accurately state (for each respondent, if applicable) the respondent’s full name and address for future service, together with a current telephone and, if applicable, facsimile machine number. If respondent is represented, the representative’s full name and address, together with telephone and facsimile numbers, may be provided instead of service information for the respondent. The respondent or respondent’s representative of record is responsible for providing timely written notice to the Director of any subsequent changes in the information provided.

(iv) Financial disclosure statement requirement. Any respondent who asserts financial hardship or an inability to pay a penalty shall include with the response a financial disclosure statement setting forth in detail the basis for asserting the financial hardship or inability to pay a penalty, subject to 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(2) Settlement. In addition, or as an alternative, to a written response to a Prepenalty Notice, the respondent or respondent’s representative may seek settlement of the alleged violation(s). See §501.710. In the event of settlement prior to the issuance of a Penalty Notice, the claim proposed in the Prepenalty Notice will be withdrawn and the respondent will not be required to make a written response to the Prepenalty Notice. In the event no settlement is reached, a written response to the Prepenalty Notice is required pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

§ 501.708 Director’s finding of no penalty warranted.

If after considering any written response to the Prepenalty Notice submitted pursuant to §501.707 and any other relevant facts, the Director determines that there was no violation or that the violation does not warrant the imposition of a civil monetary penalty, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no civil monetary penalty pursuant to this subpart will be imposed.

§ 501.709 Penalty notice.

(a) If, after considering any written response to the Prepenalty Notice, and any other relevant facts, the Director determines that there was a violation by the respondent and that a monetary penalty is warranted, the Director
promptly shall issue a Penalty Notice informing the respondent that, absent a timely request for an administrative hearing, the Director will impose the civil monetary penalty described in the Penalty Notice. The Penalty Notice shall inform the respondent:

1. Of the respondent’s right to submit a written request for an administrative hearing not later than 30 days after the date of service of the Penalty Notice;

2. That in the absence of a timely request for a hearing, the issuance of the Penalty Notice constitutes final agency action;

3. That, absent a timely request for a hearing, payment (or arrangement with the Financial Management Service of the Department for installment payment) of the assessed penalty must be made not later than 30 days after the date of service of the Penalty Notice; and

4. That absent a timely request for a hearing, the respondent must furnish respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that the Director intends to use such information for the purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount in the event of a failure to pay the penalty imposed.

§ 501.710 Settlement.

(a) Availability. Either the Director or any respondent may, at any time during the administrative civil penalty process described in this subpart, propose an offer of settlement. The amount accepted in settlement may be less than the civil penalty that might be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. Upon mutual agreement by the Director and a respondent on the terms of a settlement, the Director shall issue an Order of Settlement.

(b) Procedure—(1) Prior to issuance of Penalty Notice. Any offer of settlement made by a respondent prior to the issuance of a Penalty Notice shall be submitted, in writing, to the Chief of Civil Penalties, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20220.

(2) After issuance of Penalty Notice. Any offer of settlement made by a respondent after issuance of a Penalty Notice shall state that it is made pursuant to this section; shall recite or incorporate as a part of the offer the provisions of paragraphs (b)(5)(i) and (b)(6) of this section; shall be signed by the respondent making the offer, and not only by his or her representative; and shall be submitted to the Chief Counsel.

(3) Extensions of time. The submission of any settlement offer does not provide a basis for adjourning or otherwise delaying all or any portion of the administrative civil penalty process.

(i) Prior to issuance of Order Instituting Proceedings. Any respondent (or potential respondent in the case of a pending Prepenalty Notice) may request, in writing, that the Director withhold issuance of any such notice, or grant an extension of time to respond to any such Notice, for a period not to exceed 60 days for the exclusive purpose of effecting settlement. The Director may grant any such request, in writing, under terms and conditions within his or her discretion.

(ii) After issuance of Order Instituting Proceedings. Upon mutual agreement of the Director and a respondent, the Administrative Law Judge may grant an extension of time, for a period not to exceed 60 days, for the exclusive purpose of effecting settlement.

(4) Views of Administrative Law Judge. Where an Administrative Law Judge is assigned to a proceeding, the Director or the respondent may request that the Administrative Law Judge express his or her views regarding the appropriateness of the offer of settlement. A request for the Administrative Law Judge to express his or her views on an offer of settlement or otherwise to participate in a settlement conference constitutes a waiver by the party making the request of any right to claim bias or prejudgment by the Administrative Law Judge based on the views expressed.

(5) Waivers. (i) By submitting an offer of settlement, a respondent making the offer waives, subject to acceptance of the offer:

(A) All hearings pursuant to section 16 of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 16);
(B) The filing of proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law;
(C) Proceedings before, and a decision by, an Administrative Law Judge;
(D) All post-hearing procedures; and
(E) Judicial review by any court.

(ii) By submitting an offer of settlement the respondent further waives:
(A) Such provisions of this subpart or other requirements of law as may be construed to prevent any member of the Director’s staff, or members of the Office of Chief Counsel or other counsel assigned by the General Counsel, from participating in or advising the Director as to any order, opinion, finding of fact, or conclusion of law to be entered pursuant to the offer; and
(B) Any right to claim bias or prejudgment by the Director based on the consideration of or discussions concerning settlement of all or any part of the proceeding.

(6) If the Director rejects the offer of settlement, the respondent shall be so notified in writing and the offer of settlement shall be deemed withdrawn. The rejected offer shall not constitute a part of the record in any proceeding against the respondent making the offer, provided, however, that rejection of an offer of settlement does not affect the continued validity of waivers pursuant to paragraph (b)(5) of this section with respect to any discussions concerning the rejected offer of settlement.

(7) No settlement offer or proposal, or any subsequent negotiation or resolution, is admissible as evidence in any administrative proceeding initiated by the Director.

§ 501.711 Hearing request.

(a) Deadline for request. A request for an agency hearing shall be served on the Director not later than 30 days after the date of service of the Penalty Notice. See §501.705(b). A respondent may not reserve the right to request a hearing after expiration of the 30 calendar day period. A request for a hearing that is not made as required by this paragraph shall constitute a waiver of the respondent’s right to a hearing.

(b) Form and contents of request. The request need not be in any particular form, but must be typewritten and contain the heading “Request for Agency Hearing”. The request must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number shown near the top of the Penalty Notice. It should be responsive to the determination contained in the Penalty Notice and set forth the nature of the respondent’s defenses or claims for mitigation, if any.

(1) The request must admit or deny specifically each separate determination of violation made in the Penalty Notice. If the respondent is without knowledge as to a determination, the request shall so state, and such statement shall constitute a denial. Any determination not specifically addressed in the response shall be deemed admitted.

(2) The request must set forth any additional or new matter or arguments the respondent seeks, or shall seek, to use in support of all defenses or claims for mitigation. Any defense the respondent wishes to assert must be included in the request.

(3) The request must accurately state, for each respondent (if applicable), the respondent’s full name and address for future service, together with current telephone and, if applicable, a facsimile machine number. If respondent is represented, the representative’s full name and address, together with telephone and facsimile numbers, may be provided in lieu of service information for the respondent. The respondent or respondent’s representative is responsible for providing timely written notice to the Director of any subsequent changes in the information provided.

(c) Signature requirement. The respondent or, if represented, the respondent’s representative, must sign the hearing request.

§ 501.712 Acknowledgment of hearing request.

No later than 60 days after service of any hearing request, the Director shall acknowledge receipt and inform a respondent, in writing, whether an Order Instituting Proceedings shall be issued.

§ 501.713 Order Instituting Proceedings.

If a respondent makes a timely request for a hearing, the Director shall
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.715 Notice of Hearing.

(a) If the Director issues an Order Instituting Proceedings, the respondent shall receive not less than 45 days notice of the time and place of the hearing.

(b) Time and place of hearing. All hearings shall be held in the Washington, DC metropolitan area unless, based on extraordinary reasons, otherwise mutually agreed by the respondent and the Director. The time for any determinations, at his or her option, whether to dismiss the violation(s) set forth in the Penalty Notice or to issue an Order Instituting Proceedings to initiate the hearing process. The Order shall be served on the respondent(s) as provided in §501.705(c)(1). The Director may, in his or her discretion, withdraw an Order Instituting Proceedings at any time prior to the issuance of a decision by the Administrative Law Judge.

(a) Content of Order. The Order Instituting Proceedings shall:

(1) Be prepared by the Office of the Chief Counsel or other counsel assigned by the General Counsel and based on information provided by the Director;

(2) State the legal authority under which the hearing is to be held;

(3) Contain a short and plain statement of the alleged violation(s) to be considered and determined (including the matters of fact and law asserted) in such detail as will permit a specific response thereto;

(4) State the amount of the penalty sought in the proceeding; and

(5) Be signed by the Director.

(b) Combining penalty actions. The Director may combine claims contained in two or more Penalty Notices involving the same respondent, and for which hearings have been requested, into a single Order Instituting Proceedings.

(c) Amendment to Order Instituting Proceedings. Upon motion by the Director, the Administrative Law Judge may, at any time prior to issuance of a decision, permit the Director to amend an Order Instituting Proceedings to include new matters of fact or law that are within the scope of the original Order Instituting Proceedings.

§ 501.714 Answer to Order Instituting Proceedings.

(a) When required. Not later than 45 days after service of the Order Instituting Proceedings, the respondent shall file, with the Administrative Law Judge and the Office of Chief Counsel, an answer to each of the allegations contained therein. If the Order Instituting Proceedings is amended, the Administrative Law Judge may require that an amended answer be filed and, if such an answer is required, shall specify a date for the filing thereof.

(b) Contents; effect of failure to deny. Unless otherwise directed by the Administrative Law Judge, an answer shall specifically admit, deny, or state that the respondent does not have, and is unable to obtain, sufficient information to admit or deny each allegation in the Order Instituting Proceedings. When a respondent intends to deny only a part of an allegation, the respondent shall specify so much of it as is true and shall deny only the remainder. A statement of lack of information shall have the effect of a denial. A defense of res judicata, statute of limitations or any other matter constituting an affirmative defense shall be asserted in the answer. Any allegation not specifically addressed in the answer shall be deemed admitted.

(c) Motion for more definite statement. A respondent may file with an answer a motion for a more definite statement of specified matters of fact or law to be considered or determined. Such motion shall state the respects in which, and the reasons why, each such matter of fact or law should be required to be made more definite. If the motion is granted, the order granting such motion shall set the periods for filing such a statement and any answer thereto.

(d) Amendments. A respondent may amend its answer at any time by written consent of the Director or with permission of the Administrative Law Judge. Permission shall be freely granted when justice so requires.

(e) Failure to file answer: default. If a respondent fails to file an answer required by this subpart within the time prescribed, such respondent may be deemed in default pursuant to §501.716(a). A party may make a motion to set aside a default pursuant to §501.726(e).
hearing shall be fixed with due regard for the public interest and the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives. Requests to change the time of a hearing may be submitted to the Administrative Law Judge, who may modify the hearing date(s) and/or time(s) and place. All requests for a change in the date and time and/or place of a hearing must be received by the Administrative Law Judge and served upon the parties no later than 15 days before the scheduled hearing date.

(c) Failure to appear at hearings: default. Any respondent named in an order instituting proceedings as a person against whom findings may be made or penalties imposed who fails to appear (in person or through a representative) at a hearing of which he or she has been duly notified may be deemed to be in default pursuant to §501.716(a). Without further proceedings or notice to the respondent, the Administrative Law Judge may enter a finding that the right to a hearing was waived, and the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action as provided in §501.709(a)(2). A respondent may make a motion to set aside a default pursuant to §501.726(e).

§501.716 Default.

(a) A party to a proceeding may be deemed to be in default and the Administrative Law Judge (or the Secretary's designee during review proceedings) may determine the proceeding against that party upon consideration of the record if that party fails:

(1) To appear, in person or through a representative, at any hearing or conference of which the party has been notified;

(2) To answer, to respond to a dispositive motion within the time provided, or otherwise to prosecute or defend the proceeding; or

(3) To cure a deficient filing within the time specified by the Administrative Law Judge (or the Secretary's designee) pursuant to §501.729(b).

(b) In deciding whether to determine the proceedings against a party deemed to be in default, the Administrative Law Judge shall consider the record of the proceedings (including the Order Instituting Proceedings) and shall construe contested matters of fact and law against the party deemed to be in default.

(c) For information and procedures pertaining to a motion to set aside a default, see §501.726(e).

§501.717 Consolidation of proceedings.

By order of the Administrative Law Judge, proceedings involving common questions of law and fact may be consolidated for hearing of any or all the matters at issue in such proceedings. The Administrative Law Judge may make such orders concerning the conduct of such proceedings as he or she deems appropriate to avoid unnecessary cost or delay. Consolidation shall not prejudice any rights under this subpart and shall not affect the right of any party to raise issues that could have been raised if consolidation had not occurred.

§501.718 Conduct and order of hearings.

All hearings shall be conducted in a fair, impartial, expeditious and orderly manner. Each party has the right to present its case or defense by oral and documentary evidence and to conduct such cross examination as may be required for full disclosure of the relevant facts. The Director shall present his or her case-in-chief first. The Director shall be the first party to present an opening statement and a closing statement and may make a rebuttal statement after the respondent's closing statement.

§501.719 Ex parte communications.

(a) Prohibition. (1) From the time the Director issues an Order Instituting Proceedings until the date of final decision, no party, interested person, or representative thereof shall knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication.

(2) Except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte communications as authorized by law, the Secretary’s designee and the Administrative Law Judge presiding over any proceeding may not:

(i) Consult a person or party on an issue, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate; or
(ii) Be responsible to or subject to the supervision, direction of, or evaluation by, an employee engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Department.

(b) Procedure upon occurrence of ex parte communication. If an ex parte communication is received by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, shall cause all of such written communication (or, if the communication is oral, a memorandum stating the substance of the communication) to be placed on the record of the proceeding and served on all parties. A party may, not later than 10 days after the date of service, file a response thereto and may recommend that the person making the prohibited communication be sanctioned pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Sanctions. Any party to the proceeding, a party’s representative, or any other interested individual, who makes a prohibited ex parte communication, or who encourages or solicits another to make any such communication, may be subject to any appropriate sanction or sanctions imposed by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, for good cause shown, including, but not limited to, exclusion from the hearing and an adverse ruling on the issue that is the subject of the prohibited communication.

§ 501.720 Separation of functions.

Any officer or employee engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Department in a proceeding as defined in § 501.702 may not, in that proceeding or one that is factually related, participate or advise in the decision pursuant to Section 557 of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 557, except as a witness or counsel in the proceeding.

§ 501.721 Hearings to be public.

All hearings, except hearings on applications for confidential treatment filed pursuant to § 501.725(b), shall be public unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, on his or her own motion or the motion of a party.

§ 501.722 Prehearing conferences.

(a) Purposes of conferences. The purposes of prehearing conferences include, but are not limited to:

1. Expediting the disposition of the proceeding;
2. Establishing early and continuing control of the proceeding by the Administrative Law Judge; and
3. Improving the quality of the hearing through more thorough preparation.

(b) Procedure. On his or her own motion or at the request of a party, the Administrative Law Judge may direct a representative or any party to attend one or more prehearing conferences. Such conferences may be held with or without the Administrative Law Judge present as the Administrative Law Judge deems appropriate. Where such a conference is held outside the presence of the Administrative Law Judge, the Administrative Law Judge shall be advised promptly by the parties of any agreements reached. Such conferences also may be held with one or more persons participating by telephone or other remote means.

(c) Subjects to be discussed. At a prehearing conference consideration may be given and action taken with respect to the following:
1. Simplification and clarification of the issues;
2. Exchange of witness and exhibit lists and copies of exhibits;
3. Admissions of fact and stipulations concerning the contents, authenticity, or admissibility into evidence of documents;
4. Matters of which official notice may be taken;
5. The schedule for exchanging prehearing motions or briefs, if any;
6. The method of service for papers;
7. Summary disposition of any or all issues;
8. Settlement of any or all issues;
9. Determination of hearing dates (when the Administrative Law Judge is present);
10. Amendments to the Order Instituting Proceedings or answers thereto;
(11) Production of documents as set forth in §501.723, and prehearing production of documents in response to subpoenas duces tecum as set forth in §501.728; and

(12) Such other matters as may aid in the orderly and expeditious disposition of the proceeding.

(d) Timing of conferences. Unless the Administrative Law Judge orders otherwise, an initial prehearing conference shall be held not later than 14 days after service of an answer. A final conference, if any, should be held as close to the start of the hearing as reasonable under the circumstances.

(e) Prehearing orders. At or following the conclusion of any conference held pursuant to this rule, the Administrative Law Judge shall enter written rulings or orders that recite the agreement(s) reached and any procedural determinations made by the Administrative Law Judge.

(f) Failure to appear: default. A respondent who fails to appear, in person or through a representative, at a prehearing conference of which he or she has been duly notified may be deemed in default pursuant to §501.716(a). A respondent may make a motion to set aside a default pursuant to §501.726(e).

§ 501.723 Prehearing disclosures; methods to discover additional matter.

(a) Initial disclosures. (1) Except to the extent otherwise stipulated or directed by order of the Administrative Law Judge, a party shall, without awaiting a discovery request, provide to the opposing party:

(i) The name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the disclosing party may use to support its claims or defenses, unless solely for impeachment of a witness appearing in person or by deposition;

(ii) A copy, or a description by category and location, of all documents, data compilations, and tangible things that are in the possession, custody, or control of the party and that the disclosing party may use to support its claims or defenses, unless solely for impeachment of a witness appearing in person or by deposition;

(2) The disclosures described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section shall be made not later than 30 days after the issuance of an Order Instituting Proceedings, unless a different time is set by stipulation or by order of the Administrative Law Judge.

(b) Prehearing disclosures. (1) In addition to the disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section, a party must provide to the opposing party, and promptly file with the Administrative Law Judge, the following information regarding the evidence that it may present at hearing for any purpose other than solely for impeachment of a witness appearing in person or by deposition:

(i) An outline or narrative summary of its case or defense (the Order Instituting Proceedings will usually satisfy this requirement for the Director and the answer thereto will usually satisfy this requirement for the respondent);

(ii) The legal theories upon which it will rely;

(iii) Copies and a list of documents or exhibits that it intends to introduce at the hearing; and

(iv) A list identifying each witness who will testify on its behalf, including the witness’s name, occupation, address, phone number, and a brief summary of the expected testimony.

(2) Unless otherwise directed by the Administrative Law Judge, the disclosures required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be made not later than 30 days before the date of the hearing.

(c) Disclosure of expert testimony. A party who intends to call an expert witness shall submit, in addition to the information required by paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, a statement of the expert’s qualifications, a list of other proceedings in which the expert has given expert testimony, and a list of publications authored or co-authored by the expert.

(d) Form of disclosures. Unless the Administrative Law Judge orders otherwise, all disclosures under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section shall be made in writing, signed, and served as provided in §501.705.
(e) Methods to discover additional matter. Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods: Depositions of witnesses upon oral examination or written questions; written interrogatories to another party; production of documents or other evidence for inspection; and requests for admission. All depositions of Federal employees must take place in Washington, DC, at the Department of the Treasury or at the location where the Federal employee to be deposed performs his or her duties, whichever the Federal employee’s supervisor or the Office of Chief Counsel shall deem appropriate. All depositions shall be held at a date and time agreed by the Office of Chief Counsel and the respondent or respondent’s representative, and for an agreed length of time.

(f) Discovery scope and limits. Unless otherwise limited by order of the Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the scope of discovery is as follows:

(1) In general. The availability of information and documents through discovery is subject to the assertion of privileges available to the parties and witnesses. Privileges available to the Director and the Department include exemptions afforded pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1) through (9)) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Parties may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, that is relevant to the merits of the pending action, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition, and location of any books, documents, or other tangible things and the identity and location of any persons having knowledge of any discoverable matter. For good cause, the Administrative Law Judge may order discovery of any matter relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding. Relevant information need not be admissible at the hearing if the discovery appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

(2) Limitations. The Administrative Law Judge may issue any order that justice requires to ensure that discovery requests are not unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope or unduly burdensome, including an order to show cause why a particular discovery request is justified upon motion of the objecting party. The frequency or extent of use of the discovery methods otherwise permitted under this section may be limited by the Administrative Law Judge if he or she determines that:

(i) The discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or is obtainable from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive;

(ii) The party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information sought; or

(iii) The burden or expense of the proposed discovery outweighs its likely benefit, taking into account the needs of the hearing, the importance of the issues at stake, and the importance of the proposed discovery in resolving the issues.

(3) Interrogatories. Respondent’s interrogatories shall be served upon the Office of the Chief Counsel not later than 30 days after issuance of the Order Instituting Proceedings. The Director’s interrogatories shall be served by the later of 30 days after the receipt of service of respondent’s interrogatories or 40 days after issuance of the Order Instituting Proceedings if no interrogatories are filed by respondent. Parties shall respond to interrogatories not later than 30 days after the date interrogatories are received. Interrogatories shall be limited to 20 questions only. Each subpart, section, or other designation of a part of a question shall be counted as one complete question in computing the permitted 20 question total. Where more than 20 questions are served upon a party, the receiving party may determine which of the 20 questions the receiving party shall answer. The limitation on the number of questions in an interrogatory may be waived by the Administrative Law Judge.

(4) Privileged matter. Privileged documents are not discoverable. Privileges include, but are not limited to, the attorney-client privilege, attorney work-product privilege, any government’s or government agency’s deliberative-process or classified information privilege, including materials classified pursuant
§ 501.724 Documents that may be withheld.

(a) Notwithstanding § 501.723(f), the Director or respondent may withhold a document if:

(1) The document is privileged;

(2) The document would disclose the identity of a confidential source; or

(3) The Administrative Law Judge grants leave to withhold a document or category of documents as not relevant to the subject matter of the proceeding or otherwise, for good cause shown.

(b) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the Director to withhold documents that contain material exculpatory evidence.

(c) Withheld document list. The Director and respondent shall provide the Administrative Law Judge, for review, a list of documents withheld pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)–(3) of this section. The Administrative Law Judge shall determine whether any such document should be made available for inspection and copying.

§ 501.725 Confidential treatment of information in certain filings.

(a) Filing document under seal. (1) The Director may file any document or any part of a document under seal and/or seek a protective order concerning any document if disclosure of the document would be inconsistent with the protection of the public interest or if justice requires protection of any person, including a source or a party, from annoyance, threat, oppression, or undue burden or expense, or the disclosure of the information would be, or might reasonably lead to a disclosure, contrary to Executive Order 12958, as amended by Executive Order 13292, or other Executive orders concerning disclosure of information, Department regulations, or the Privacy Act, or information exempt from release under the Freedom of Information Act. The Administrative Law Judge shall allow placement of any such document under seal and/or grant a protective order upon a showing that the disclosure would be inconsistent with any such statute or Executive order, or that the harm resulting from disclosure would outweigh the benefits of disclosure.

(2) A respondent may file any document or any part of a document under seal and/or seek a protective order for purposes of concealment of the commencement of the proceeding, unless the Administrative Law Judge finds on the record that good cause exists to grant additional time to complete discovery.

(3) The Administrative Law Judge shall safeguard the security and integrity of any documents under seal or...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 501.726

protective order and shall take all appropriate steps to preserve the confidentiality of such documents or any parts thereof, including closing a hearing or portions of a hearing to the public. Release of any information under seal or to the extent inconsistent with a protective order, in any form or manner, is subject to the sanctions and the exercise of the authorities as are provided with respect to ex parte communications under §501.719.

(4) If the Administrative Law Judge denies placement of any document under seal or under protective order, any party, and any person whose document or material is at issue, may obtain interlocutory review by the Secretary’s designee. In such cases the Administrative Law Judge shall not release or expose any of the records or documents in question to the public or to any person for a period of 20 days from the date of the Administrative Law Judge’s ruling, in order to permit a party the opportunity either to withdraw the records and documents or obtain interlocutory review by the Secretary’s designee and an order that the records be placed under seal or a protective order.

(5) Upon settlement, final decision, or motion to the Administrative Law Judge for good cause shown, all materials (including all copies) under seal or protective order shall be returned to the submitting parties, except when it may be necessary to retain a record until any judicial process is completed. Written notice of each request for release of documents or materials under seal or subject to a protective order shall be given to the parties at least 20 days prior to any permitted release or prior to any access not specifically authorized under a protective order. A copy of each request for information, including the name, address, and telephone number of the requester, shall be provided to the parties.

(b) Application. An application for a protective order or to place under seal shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge. The application shall be accompanied by a sealed copy of the materials as to which confidential treatment is sought.

(1) Procedure for supplying additional information. The person making the application may be required to furnish in writing additional information with respect to the grounds for objection to public disclosure. Failure to supply the information so requested within 14 days from the date of receipt of a notice of the information required shall be deemed a waiver of the objection to public disclosure of that portion of the information to which the additional information relates, unless the Administrative Law Judge shall otherwise order for good cause shown at or before the expiration of such 14-day period.

(2) Confidentiality of materials pending final decision. Pending the determination of the application for confidential treatment, transcripts, non-final orders including an initial decision, if any, and other materials in connection with the application shall be placed under seal; shall be for the confidential use only of the Administrative Law Judge, the Secretary’s designee, the applicant, the Director, and any other respondent and representative; and shall be made available to the public only in accordance with orders of the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee.

(3) Public availability of orders. Any final order of the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee denying or sustaining an application for confidential treatment shall be made public. Any prior findings or opinions relating to an application for confidential treatment under this section shall be made public at such time as the material as to which confidentiality was requested is made public.

§ 501.726 Motions.

(a) Generally. Unless made during a hearing or conference, a motion shall be in writing, shall state with particularity the grounds therefor, shall set forth the relief or order sought, and shall be accompanied by a written brief of the points and authorities relied
§ 501.727 Motion for summary disposition.

(a) At any time after a respondent’s answer has been filed, the respondent or the Director may make a motion for summary disposition of any or all allegations contained in the Order Instituting Proceedings. If the Director has not completed presentation of his or her case-in-chief, a motion for summary disposition shall be made only with permission of the Administrative Law Judge. The facts of the pleadings of the party against whom the motion is made shall be taken as true, except as modified by stipulations or admissions made by that party, by uncontested affidavits, or by facts officially noticed pursuant to §501.732(b).

(b) Decision on motion. The Administrative Law Judge may promptly decide the motion for summary disposition or may defer decision on the motion. The Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order granting a motion for summary disposition if the record shows there is no genuine issue with regard to any material fact and the party making the motion is entitled to a summary disposition as a matter of law.

(c) A motion for summary disposition must be accompanied by a statement of the material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine issue. Such motion must be supported by documentary evidence, which may take the form of admissions in pleadings, stipulations, depositions, transcripts, affidavits, and any other evidentiary materials that the moving party contends support its position. The motion must also be accompanied by a brief containing the points and authorities in support of the contention that summary disposition would be inappropriate.

§ 501.727 Motion for summary disposition upon. Motions by a respondent must be filed with the Administrative Law Judge and served upon the Director through the Office of Chief Counsel and with any other party respondent or respondent’s representative, unless otherwise directed by the Administrative Law Judge. Motions by the Director must be filed with the Administrative Law Judge and served upon each party respondent or respondent’s representative. All written motions must be served in accordance with, and otherwise meet the requirements of, §501.705. The Administrative Law Judge may order that an oral motion be submitted in writing. No oral argument shall be heard on any motion unless the Administrative Law Judge otherwise directs.

(b) Opposing and reply briefs. Except as provided in §501.741(e), briefs in opposition to a motion shall be filed not later than 15 days after service of the motion. Reply briefs shall be filed not later than 3 days after service of the opposition. The failure of a party to oppose a written motion or an oral motion made on the record shall be deemed a waiver of objection by that party to the entry of an order substantially in the form of any proposed order accompanying the motion.

(c) Dilatory motions. Frivolous, dilatory, or repetitive motions are prohibited. The filing of such motions may form the basis for sanctions.

(d) Length limitation. Except as otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, a brief in support of, or in opposition to, a motion shall not exceed 15 pages, exclusive of pages containing any table of contents, table of authorities, or addendum.

(e) A motion to set aside a default shall be made within a reasonable time as determined by the Administrative Law Judge, state the reasons for the failure to appear or defend, and, if applicable, specify the nature of the proposed defense in the proceeding. In order to prevent injustice and on such conditions as may be appropriate, the Administrative Law Judge, at any time prior to the filing of his or her decision, or the Secretary’s designee, at any time during the review process, may for good cause shown set aside a default.
§ 501.728 Subpoenas.

(a) Availability; procedure. In connection with any hearing before an Administrative Law Judge, either the respondent or the Director may request the issuance of subpoenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses at the designated time and place of hearing, and subpoenas requiring the production of documentary or other tangible evidence returnable at a designated time and place. Unless made on the record at a hearing, requests for issuance of a subpoena shall be made in writing and served on each party pursuant to §501.705.

(b) Standards for issuance. If it appears to the Administrative Law Judge that a subpoena sought may be unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he or she may, in his or her discretion, as a condition precedent to the issuance of the subpoena, require the person seeking the subpoena to show the general relevance and reasonable scope of the testimony or other evidence sought. If after consideration of all the circumstances, the Administrative Law Judge determines that the subpoena or any of its terms is unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he or she may refuse to issue the subpoena, or issue a modified subpoena as fairness requires. In making the foregoing determination, the Administrative Law Judge may inquire of the other participants whether they will stipulate to the facts sought to be proved.

(c) Service. Service of a subpoena shall be made pursuant to the provisions of §501.705.

(d) Application to quash or modify—(1) Procedure. Any person to whom a subpoena is directed or who is an owner, creator or the subject of the documents or materials that are to be produced pursuant to a subpoena may, prior to the time specified therein for compliance, but not later than 15 days after the date of service of such subpoena, request that the subpoena be quashed or modified. Such request shall be made by application filed with the Administrative Law Judge and served on all parties pursuant to §501.705. The party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued may, not later than 5 days after service of the application, file an opposition to the application.

(2) Standards governing application to quash or modify. If the Administrative Law Judge determines that compliance with the subpoena would be unreasonable, oppressive or unduly burdensome, the Administrative Law Judge may quash or modify the subpoena, or may order return of the subpoena only upon specified conditions. These conditions may include, but are not limited to, a requirement that the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued shall make reasonable compensation to the person to whom the subpoena was addressed for the cost of copying or transporting evidence to the place for return of the subpoena.

(e) Witness fees and mileage. Witnesses summoned to appear at a proceeding shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same shall severally be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States. Witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witnesses appear.

§ 501.729 Sanctions.

(a) Contemptuous conduct—(1) Subject to exclusion or suspension. Contemptuous conduct by any person before an Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee during any proceeding, including any conference, shall be grounds for the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee to:

(i) Exclude that person from such hearing or conference, or any portion thereof; and/or

(ii) If a representative, summarily suspend that person from representing others in the proceeding in which such conduct occurred for the duration, or any portion, of the proceeding.

(2) Adjournment. Upon motion by a party represented by a representative subject to an order of exclusion or suspension, an adjournment shall be granted to allow the retention of a new representative. In determining the length of an adjournment, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee shall consider, in addition to
§ 501.730  Depositions upon oral examination.

(a) Procedure. Any party desiring to take the testimony of a witness by deposition shall make a written motion setting forth the reasons why such deposition should be taken including the specific reasons why the party believes the witness may be unable to attend or testify at the hearing; the name and address of the prospective witness; the matters concerning which the prospective witness is expected to be questioned; and the proposed time and place for the taking of the deposition.

(b) Required finding when ordering a deposition. In the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, an order for deposition may be issued upon a finding that the prospective witness will likely give testimony material to the proceeding, that it is likely the prospective witness will be unable to attend or testify at the hearing because of age, sickness, infirmity, imprisonment or other disability, and that the taking of a deposition will serve the interests of justice.

(c) Contents of order. An order for deposition shall designate by name a deposition officer. The designated officer may be the Administrative Law Judge or any other person authorized to administer oaths by the laws of the United States or of the place where the deposition is to be held. An order for deposition also shall state:

(1) The name of the witness whose deposition is to be taken;
(2) The time and place of the deposition;
(3) The manner of recording, preserving and filing the deposition; and
(4) The number of copies, if any, of the deposition and exhibits to be filed upon completion of the deposition.

(d) Procedure at depositions. A witness whose testimony is taken by deposition shall swear or affirm before any questions are put to him or her. Examination and cross-examination of witnesses may proceed as permitted at a hearing. A witness being deposed may have counsel or a representative present during the deposition.

(e) Objections to questions or evidence. Objections to questions or evidence shall be in short form, stating the grounds of objection relied upon. Objections to questions or evidence shall be noted by the deposition officer at the deposition.
§ 501.732 Evidence.

The applicable evidentiary standard for proceedings under this subpart is proof by a preponderance of reliable, probative, and substantial evidence. The Administrative Law Judge shall admit any relevant and material oral, documentary, or demonstrative evidence. The Federal Rules of Evidence do not apply, by their own force, to proceedings under this subpart, but shall be employed as general guidelines. The fact that evidence submitted by a party is hearsay goes only to the weight of the evidence and does not affect its admissibility.

(a) Objections and offers of proof—(1) Objections. Objections to the admission or exclusion of evidence must be made on the record and shall be in short form, stating the grounds relied upon. Exceptions to any ruling thereon by the Administrative Law Judge need not be noted at the time of the ruling. Such exceptions will be deemed waived on review by the Secretary’s designee, however, unless raised:
   (i) Pursuant to interlocutory review in accordance with § 501.741;
   (ii) In a proposed finding or conclusion filed pursuant to § 501.738; or
   (iii) In a petition for the Secretary’s designee’s review of an Administrative Law Judge’s decision filed in accordance with § 501.741.

(b) Offers of proof. Whenever evidence is excluded from the record, the party offering such evidence may make an offer of proof, which shall be included in the record. Excluded material shall be retained pursuant to § 501.739(b).

(b) Official notice. An Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee may take official notice of any material fact that might be judicially noticed by a district court of the United States, any matter in the public official records of the Secretary, or any matter that is particularly within the knowledge of the Department as an expert body. If official notice is requested or taken of a material fact not appearing in the evidence in the record, a party, upon timely request to the Administrative Law Judge, shall be afforded an opportunity to establish the contrary.
§ 501.733 Evidence: confidential information, protective orders.

(a) Procedure. In any proceeding as defined in §501.702, a respondent; the Director; any person who is the owner, subject or creator of a document subject to subpoena or which may be introduced as evidence; to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(b) Basis for issuance. Documents and testimony introduced in a public hearing are presumed to be public. A motion for a protective order shall be granted only upon a finding that the harm resulting from disclosure would outweigh the benefits of disclosure.

(c) Requests for additional information supporting confidentiality. A person seeking a protective order under paragraph (a) of this section may be required to furnish in writing additional information with respect to the grounds for confidentiality. Failure to supply the information so requested not later than 5 days from the date of receipt by the person of a notice of the information required shall be deemed a waiver of the objection to public disclosure of that portion of the documents to which the additional information relates, unless the Administrative Law Judge shall otherwise order for good cause shown at or before the expiration of such 5-day period.

(d) Confidentiality of documents pending decision. Pending a determination of a motion under this section, the documents as to which confidential treatment is sought and any other documents that would reveal the confidential information in those documents shall be maintained under seal and shall be disclosed only in accordance with orders of the Administrative Law Judge. Any order issued in connection with a motion under this section shall be made public unless the order would disclose information as to which a protective order has been granted, in which case that portion of the order that would reveal the protected information shall not be made public.

§ 501.734 Introducing prior sworn statements of witnesses into the record.

(a) At a hearing, any person wishing to introduce a prior, sworn statement of a witness who is not a party to the proceeding, that is otherwise admissible in the proceeding, may make a motion setting forth the reasons therefor. If only part of a statement is offered in evidence, the Administrative Law Judge may require that all relevant portions of the statement be introduced. If all of a statement is offered in evidence, the Administrative Law Judge may require that portions not relevant to the proceeding be excluded. A motion to introduce a prior sworn statement may be granted if:

(1) The witness is dead;
(2) The witness is out of the United States, unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the prior sworn statement;
(3) The witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, sickness, infirmity, imprisonment or other disability;

(4) The party offering the prior sworn statement has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena; or,

(5) In the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, it would be desirable, in the interests of justice, to allow the prior sworn statement to be used. In making this determination, due regard shall be given to the presumption that witnesses will testify orally in an open hearing. If the parties have stipulated to accept a prior sworn statement in lieu of live testimony, consideration shall also be given to the convenience of the parties in avoiding unnecessary expense.

§ 501.735 Proposed findings, conclusions and supporting briefs.

(a) Opportunity to file. Before a decision is issued by the Administrative Law Judge, each party shall have an opportunity, reasonable in light of all the circumstances, to file in writing proposed findings and conclusions.

(b) Procedure. Proposed findings of fact must be supported by citations to specific portions of the record. If successive filings are directed, the proposed findings and conclusions of the party assigned to file first shall be set forth in serially numbered paragraphs, and any counter statement of proposed findings and conclusions shall, in addition to any other matter presented, indicate those paragraphs of the proposals already filed as to which there is no dispute. A reply brief may be filed by the party assigned to file first, or, where simultaneous filings are directed, reply briefs may be filed by each party, within the period prescribed therefor by the Administrative Law Judge. No further briefs may be filed except with permission of the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) Time for filing. In any proceeding in which a decision is to be issued:

(1) At the close of each hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall, by order, after consultation with the parties, prescribe the period within which proposed findings and conclusions and supporting briefs are to be filed. The party directed to file first shall make its initial filing not later than 30 days after the end of the hearing unless the Administrative Law Judge, for good cause shown, permits a different period and sets forth in the order the reasons why the different period is necessary.

(2) The total period within which all such proposed findings and conclusions and supporting briefs and any counter statements of proposed findings and conclusions and reply briefs are to be filed shall be no longer than 90 days after the close of the hearing unless the Administrative Law Judge, for good cause shown, permits a different period and sets forth in an order the reasons why the different period is necessary.

§ 501.736 Authority of Administrative Law Judge.

The Administrative Law Judge shall have authority to do all things necessary and appropriate to discharge his or her duties. No provision of these rules shall be construed to limit the powers of the Administrative Law Judge provided by the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 556, 557. The powers of the Administrative Law Judge include, but are not limited to:

(a) Administering oaths and affirmations;

(b) Issuing subpoenas authorized by law and revoking, quashing, or modifying any such subpoena;

(c) Receiving relevant evidence and ruling upon the admission of evidence and offers of proof;

(d) Regulating the course of a proceeding and the conduct of the parties and their representatives;

(e) Holding prehearing and other conferences as set forth in §501.726 and requiring the attendance at any such conference of at least one representative of each party who has authority to negotiate concerning the resolution of issues in controversy;

(f) Subject to any limitations set forth elsewhere in this subpart, considering and ruling on all procedural and other motions;

(g) Upon notice to all parties, reopening any hearing prior to the issuance of a decision;

(h) Requiring production of records or any information relevant to any act
or transaction subject to a hearing under this subpart, and imposing sanctions available under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 37(b)(2) (Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2), 28 U.S.C.) for a party's failure to comply with discovery requests;
   (i) Establishing time, place, and manner limitations on the attendance of the public and the media for any hearing; and
   (j) Setting fees and expenses for witnesses, including expert witnesses.

§ 501.737 Adjustments of time, postponements and adjournments.

(a) Availability. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, as appropriate, at any time prior to the filing of his or her decision, may, for good cause and in the interest of justice, modify any time limit prescribed by this subpart and may, consistent with paragraph (b) of this section, postpone or adjourn any hearing.

(b) Limitations on postponements, adjournments and adjustments. A hearing shall begin at the time and place ordered, provided that, within the limits provided, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, as appropriate, may for good cause shown postpone the commencement of the hearing or adjourn any hearing.

(1) Additional considerations. In considering a motion for postponement of the start of a hearing, adjournment once a hearing has begun, or extensions of time for filing papers, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, as appropriate, shall consider, in addition to any other factors:
   (i) The length of the proceeding to date;
   (ii) The number of postponements, adjournments or extensions already granted;
   (iii) The stage of the proceedings at the time of the request; and
   (iv) Any other matter as justice may require.

(2) Time limit. Postponements, adjournments or extensions of time for filing papers shall not exceed 21 days unless the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, as appropriate, states on the record or sets forth in a written order the reasons why a longer period of time is necessary.

§ 501.738 Disqualification and withdrawal of Administrative Law Judge.

(a) Notice of disqualification. If at any time an Administrative Law Judge or Secretary's designee believes himself or herself to be disqualified from considering a matter, the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary's designee, as appropriate, shall issue a notice stating that he or she is withdrawing from the matter and setting forth the reasons therefor.

(b) Motion for Withdrawal. Any party who has a reasonable, good faith basis to believe an Administrative Law Judge or Secretary's designee has a personal bias, or is otherwise disqualified from hearing a case, may make a motion to the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary's designee withdraw. The motion shall be accompanied by a statement subject to 18 U.S.C. 1001 setting forth in detail the facts alleged to constitute grounds for disqualification. If the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary's designee finds himself or herself qualified, he or she shall so rule and shall continue to preside over the proceeding.

§ 501.739 Record in proceedings before Administrative Law Judge; retention of documents; copies.

(a) Recordation. Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, all hearings shall be recorded and a written transcript thereof shall be prepared.

(1) Availability of a transcript. Transcripts of hearings shall be available for purchase.

(2) Transcript correction. Prior to the filing of post-hearing briefs or proposed findings and conclusions, or within such earlier time as directed by the Administrative Law Judge, a party or witness may make a motion to correct the transcript. Proposed corrections of the transcript may be submitted to the Administrative Law Judge by stipulation pursuant to §501.732(c), or by motion. Upon notice to all parties to the proceeding, the Administrative Law Judge...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.740 Decision of Administrative Law Judge.

(a) [Repealed]

(b) Contents of the record. The record of each hearing shall consist of:

(1) The Order Instituting Proceedings, Answer to Order Instituting Proceedings, Notice of Hearing and any amendments thereto;

(2) Each application, motion, submission or other paper, and any amendments, motions, objections, and exceptions to or regarding them;

(3) Each stipulation, transcript of testimony, interrogatory, deposition, and document or other item admitted into evidence;

(4) With respect to a request to disqualify an Administrative Law Judge or to allow the Administrative Law Judge’s withdrawal under § 501.738, each affidavit or transcript of testimony taken and the decision made in connection with the request;

(5) All proposed findings and conclusions;

(6) Each written order issued by the Administrative Law Judge; and

(7) Any other document or item accepted into the record by the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) Retention of documents not admitted. Any document offered as evidence but excluded, and any document marked for identification but not offered as an exhibit, shall not be part of the record. The Administrative Law Judge shall retain any such document until the later of the date the proceeding becomes final, or the date any judicial review of the final proceeding is no longer available.

(d) Substitution of copies. A true copy of a document may be substituted for any document in the record or any document retained pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

§ 501.740 Decision of Administrative Law Judge.

The Administrative Law Judge shall prepare a decision that constitutes his or her final disposition of the proceedings.

(a) Content. (1) The Administrative Law Judge shall determine whether or not the respondent has violated any provision of parts 500 and 515 of this chapter or the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or under the authority of the Secretary pursuant to part 500 or 515 of this chapter or otherwise under the Trading with the Enemy Act.

(2) The Administrative Law Judge’s decision shall include findings and conclusions, and the reasons or basis therefore, as to all the material issues of fact, law or discretion presented on the record.

(3) (i) Upon a finding of violation, the Administrative Law Judge shall award an appropriate monetary civil penalty in an amount consistent with the Penalty Guidelines published by the Director.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, the Administrative Law Judge:

(A) Shall provide an opportunity for a respondent to assert his or her inability to pay a penalty, or financial hardship, by filing with the Administrative Law Judge a financial disclosure statement subject to 18 U.S.C. 1001 that sets forth in detail the basis for the financial hardship or the inability to pay; and

(B) Shall consider any such filing in determining the appropriate monetary civil penalty.

(b) Administrative Law Judge’s decision—(1) Service. The Administrative Law Judge shall serve his or her decision on the respondent and on the Director through the Office of Chief Counsel, and shall file a copy of the decision with the Secretary’s designee.

(2) Filing of report with the Secretary’s designee. If the respondent or Director files a petition for review pursuant to § 601.741, or upon a request from the Secretary’s designee, the Administrative Law Judge shall file his or her report with the Secretary’s designee not later than 20 days after service of his or her decision on the parties. The report shall consist of the record, including the Administrative Law Judge’s decision, and any petition from the respondent or the Director seeking review.

(3) Correction of errors. Until the Administrative Law Judge’s report has been directed for review by the Secretary’s designee or, in the absence of a direction for review, until the decision
§ 501.741 Review of decision or ruling.

(a) Availability. (1)(i) Review of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge by the Secretary’s designee is not a right. The Secretary’s designee may, in his or her discretion, review the decision of the Administrative Law Judge on the petition of either the respondent or the Director, or upon his or her own motion. The Secretary’s designee shall determine whether to review a decision:

(A) If a petition for review has been filed by the respondent or the Director, not later than 30 days after that date the Administrative Law Judge filed his or her report with the Secretary’s designee pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section; or

(B) If no petition for review has been filed by the respondent or the Director, not later than 40 days after the date the Administrative Law Judge filed his or her decision with the Secretary’s designee pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(ii) In determining whether to review a decision upon petition of the respondent or the Director, the Secretary’s designee shall consider whether the petition for review makes a reasonable showing that:

(A) A prejudicial error was committed in the conduct of the proceeding; or

(B) The decision embodies:

(1) A finding or conclusion of material fact that is clearly erroneous;

(2) A conclusion of law that is erroneous; or

(3) An exercise of discretion or decision of law or policy that is important and that the Secretary’s designee should review.

(2) Interlocutory review of ruling. The Secretary’s designee shall review any ruling of an Administrative Law Judge involving privileged or confidential material that is the subject of a petition for review. See §501.725.

(b) Filing. Either the respondent or the Director, when adversely affected or aggrieved by the decision or ruling of the Administrative Law Judge, may seek review by the Secretary’s designee by filing a petition for review. Any petition for review shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge within 30 days after service of the Administrative Law Judge’s decision or the issuance of a ruling involving privileged or confidential material.

(c) Contents. The petition shall state why the Secretary’s designee should review the Administrative Law Judge’s decision or ruling, including: Whether the Administrative Law Judge’s decision or ruling raises an important question of law, policy or discretion; whether review by the Secretary’s designee will resolve a question about which the Department’s Administrative Law Judges have rendered differing opinions; whether the Administrative Law Judge’s decision or ruling is contrary to law or Department precedent; whether a finding of material fact is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence; or whether a prejudicial error of procedure or an abuse of discretion was committed. A petition should concisely state the portions of the decision or ruling for which review is sought. A petition shall not incorporate by reference a brief or legal memorandum.

(d) When filing effective. A petition for review is filed when received by the Administrative Law Judge.

(e) Statements in opposition to petition. Not later than 8 days after the filing of a petition for review, either the respondent or the Director may file a statement in opposition to a petition. A statement in opposition to a petition for review shall be filed in the manner...
specified in this section for filing of petitions for review. Statements in opposition shall concisely state why the Administrative Law Judge’s decision or ruling should not be reviewed with respect to each portion of the petition to which it is addressed.

(f) Number of copies. An original and three copies of a petition or a statement in opposition to a petition shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge.

(g) Prerequisite to judicial review. Pursuant to section 704 of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 704, a petition for review by the Secretary’s designee of an Administrative Law Judge decision or ruling is a prerequisite to the seeking of judicial review of a final order entered pursuant to such decision or ruling.

§ 501.742 Secretary’s designee’s consideration of decisions by Administrative Law Judges.

(a) Scope of review. The Secretary’s designee may affirm, reverse, modify, set aside or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, a decision or ruling by an Administrative Law Judge and may make any findings or conclusions that in his or her judgment are proper and on the basis of the record and such additional evidence as the Secretary’s designee may receive in his or her discretion.

(b) Summary affirmance. The Secretary’s designee may summarily affirm an Administrative Law Judge’s decision or ruling based upon the petition for review and any response thereto, without further briefing, if he or she finds that no issue raised in the petition for review warrants further consideration.

§ 501.743 Briefs filed with the Secretary’s designee.

(a) Briefing schedule order. If review of a determination is mandated by judicial order or whenever the Secretary’s designee reviews a decision or ruling, the Secretary’s designee shall, unless such review results in summary affirmance pursuant to §501.742(b), issue a briefing schedule order directing the parties to file opening briefs and specifying particular issues, if any, as to which briefing should be limited or directed. Unless otherwise provided, opening briefs shall be filed not later than 40 days after the date of the briefing schedule order. Opposition briefs shall be filed not later than 30 days after the date opening briefs are due. Reply briefs shall be filed not later than 14 days after the date opposition briefs are due. No briefs in addition to those specified in the briefing schedule order may be filed without permission of the Secretary’s designee. The briefing schedule order shall be issued not later than 21 days after the later of:

(1) The last day permitted for filing a brief in opposition to a petition for review pursuant to §501.741(e); or

(2) Receipt by the Secretary’s designee of the mandate of a court with respect to a judicial remand.

(b) Contents of briefs. Briefs shall be confined to the particular matters at issue. Each exception to the findings or conclusions being reviewed shall be stated succinctly. Exceptions shall be supported by citation to the relevant portions of the record, including references to the specific pages relied upon, and by concise argument including citation of such statutes, decisions and other authorities as may be relevant. If the exception relates to the admission or exclusion of evidence, the substance of the evidence admitted or excluded shall be set forth in the brief, in an appendix thereto, or by citation to the record. If the exception relates to interlocutory review, there is no requirement to reference pages of the transcript. Reply briefs shall be confined to matters in opposition briefs of other parties.

(c) Length limitation. Opening and opposition briefs shall not exceed 30 pages and reply briefs shall not exceed 20 pages, exclusive of pages containing the table of contents, table of authorities, and any addendum, except with permission of the Secretary’s designee.

§ 501.744 Record before the Secretary’s designee.

The Secretary’s designee shall determine each matter on the basis of the record and such additional evidence as the Secretary’s designee may receive in his or her discretion. In any case of interlocutory review, the Administrative Law Judge shall direct that a
§ 501.745 transcript of the relevant proceedings be prepared and forwarded to the Secretary’s designee.

(a) Contents of the record. In proceedings for final decision before the Secretary’s designee the record shall consist of:

(1) All items that are part of the record in accordance with §501.739;
(2) Any petitions for review, cross-petitions or oppositions;
(3) All briefs, motions, submissions and other papers filed on appeal or review; and
(4) Any other material of which the Secretary’s designee may take administrative notice.

(b) Review of documents not admitted. Any document offered in evidence but excluded by the Administrative Law Judge and any document marked for identification but not offered as an exhibit shall not be considered a part of the record before the Secretary’s designee on review but shall be transmitted to the Secretary’s designee if he or she so requests. In the event that the Secretary’s designee does not request the document, the Administrative Law Judge shall retain the document not admitted into the record until the later of:

(1) The date upon which the Secretary’s designee’s order becomes final; or
(2) The conclusion of any judicial review of that order.

§ 501.746 Orders and decisions: signature, date and public availability.

(a) Signature required. All orders and decisions of the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee shall be signed.

(b) Date of entry of orders. The date of entry of an order by the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee shall be the date the order is signed. Such date shall be reflected in the caption of the order, or if there is no caption, in the order itself.

(c) Public availability of orders. (1) In general, any final order of the Department shall be made public. Any supporting findings or opinions relating to a final order shall be made public at such time as the final order is made public.

(2) Exception. Any final order of the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee pertaining to an application for confidential treatment shall only be available to the public in accordance with §501.725(b)(3).

§ 501.747 Referral to United States Department of Justice; administrative collection measures.

(a) Failure to pay. In the event that the respondent does not pay any penalty imposed pursuant to this part within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the written notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

§ 501.747 Procedures on remand of decisions.

(a) Reconsideration on remand. Either an Administrative Law Judge or a Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, shall reconsider any Department decision on judicial remand to the Department. The rules of practice contained in this subpart shall apply to all proceedings held on judicial remand.

Subpart E—Procedures


§ 501.801 Licensing.

(a) General licenses. General licenses may be issued authorizing, under appropriate terms and conditions, certain types of transactions that are subject to the prohibitions contained in this chapter. General licenses also may be issued authorizing, under appropriate terms and conditions, certain types of transactions that are subject to prohibitions contained in economic sanctions programs the implementation and administration of which have been delegated to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) but which are not yet codified in this chapter. General licenses are set forth in subpart E of each part contained in this chapter or made available on OFAC’s website: https://
It is the policy of OFAC not to grant applications for specific licenses authorizing transactions to which the provisions of a general license are applicable. Persons availing themselves of certain general licenses may be required to file reports and statements in accordance with the instructions specified in those licenses. Failure to file timely all required information in such reports or statements may nullify the authorization otherwise provided by the general license and result in apparent violations of the applicable prohibitions that may be subject to OFAC enforcement action.

(b) Specific licenses—(1) General course of procedure. Transactions subject to the prohibitions contained in this chapter, or to prohibitions the implementation and administration of which have been otherwise delegated to the OFAC Director, that are not authorized by general license may be effected only under specific license.

(2) Applications for specific licenses. Applications for specific licenses to engage in any transactions prohibited by or pursuant to this chapter, or sanctions programs that have been otherwise delegated to the OFAC Director for implementation and administration, must be signed, either manually or electronically, and filed through OFAC’s Reporting and License Application Forms page (https://licensing.ofac.treas.gov) or, if that option is unavailable, by mail, addressed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Licensing Division, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220. Applications for the unblocking of funds may be submitted via OFAC’s Reporting and License Application Forms page (https://licensing.ofac.treas.gov) or, if that option is unavailable, by using Form TD-F 90-22.54, “Application for the Release of Blocked Funds,” or via a submission that otherwise contains all of the information provided for in Form TD-F 90-22.54. Form TD-F 90-22.54 may be obtained from OFAC’s Reporting and License Application Forms page, or by mail at the address above.

(1) Additional conditions. Applicants should submit only one copy of a specific license application to OFAC; submitting multiple copies may result in processing delays. Any person having an interest in a transaction or proposed transaction may file an application for a specific license authorizing such a transaction.

(ii) Information to be supplied. The applicant must supply all information specified by relevant instructions (available on OFAC’s Reporting and License Application Forms page at https://licensing.ofac.treas.gov) and/or forms, and must fully disclose the names of all parties who are concerned with or interested in the proposed transaction. If the application is filed by an agent, the agent must disclose the name of his or her principal(s). Such documents as may be relevant shall be attached to each application as a part of such application, whether filed electronically or by mail, except that documents previously filed with OFAC may, where appropriate, be incorporated by reference in such application. Applicants may be required to furnish such further information as is deemed necessary to assist OFAC in making a determination. Any applicant or other party in interest desiring to present additional information may do so at any time before or after OFAC makes its decision with respect to the application. In unique circumstances, OFAC may determine that an oral presentation regarding a license application would assist in OFAC’s review of the issues involved. Any requests to make such an oral presentation must be submitted in writing to the attention of the Director, but are rarely granted.

(3) Issuance of specific license. Specific licenses normally will be issued by OFAC. Specific licenses also may be issued by the Secretary of the Treasury acting directly or through any specifically designated person, agency, or instrumentality.

(4) Reports under specific licenses. As a condition for the issuance of any specific license, the licensee may be required to file reports with respect to the transactions authorized by the specific license in such form and at such times and places as may be prescribed.
in the license or otherwise. Reports should be sent in accordance with the instructions provided in the applicable specific license.

(5) Effect of denial. The denial of a specific license does not preclude the reconsideration of an application or the filing of a further application. The applicant or any other party in interest may at any time request, by written correspondence, reconsideration of the denial of an application on the basis of new facts or changed circumstances.

(6) Rules governing availability of information. OFAC records are made available to the public in accordance with the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the provisions of 31 CFR part 1. See 31 CFR 1.5 for provisions pertaining to business information. License applications submitted to OFAC and specific licenses issued by OFAC are subject to the FOIA and generally will be released upon the receipt of a valid FOIA request, unless OFAC determines that such information should be withheld in accordance with an applicable FOIA exemption.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(6): OFAC views information submitted in furtherance of an application for a specific license pursuant to this paragraph (b) to be required information for purposes of Exemption 4 of the FOIA.

[84 FR 29061, June 21, 2019]

§ 501.802 Decisions.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control will advise each applicant of the decision respecting filed applications. The decision of the Office of Foreign Assets Control acting on behalf of the Secretary of the Treasury with respect to an application shall constitute final agency action.

§ 501.803 Amendment, modification, or revocation.

Except as otherwise provided by law, the provisions of each part of this chapter and any rulings, licenses (whether general or specific), authorizations, instructions, orders, or forms issued thereunder may be amended, modified or revoked at any time.

[83 FR 35899, July 1, 1998]

§ 501.804 Rulemaking.

(a) All rules and other public documents are issued by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control. In general, rulemaking by the Office of Foreign Assets Control involves foreign affairs functions of the United States, and for that reason is exempt from the requirements under the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 553) for notice of proposed rulemaking, opportunity for public comment, and delay in effective date.

(b) Any interested person may petition the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control in writing for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any rule.

§ 501.805 Rules governing availability of information.

(a) The records of the Office of Foreign Assets Control which are required by the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) to be made available to the public shall be made available in accordance with the definitions, procedures, payment of fees, and other provisions of the regulations on the Disclosure of Records of the Departmental Offices and of other bureaus and offices of the Department of the Treasury issued under 5 U.S.C. 552 and published at 31 CFR part 1.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH § 501.805(a): Records or information obtained or created in the implementation of part 598 of this chapter are not subject to disclosure under section 552(a)(3) of the Freedom of Information Act. See §598.802 of this chapter.

(b) The records of the Office of Foreign Assets Control which are required by the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) to be made available to an individual shall be made available in accordance with the definitions, procedures, requirements for payment of fees, and other provisions of the Regulations on the Disclosure of Records of the Departmental Offices and of other bureaus and offices of the Department of the Treasury issued under 5 U.S.C. 552a and published at 31 CFR part 1.

(c) Any form issued for use in connection with this chapter may be obtained in person or by writing to the Office of
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.806 Procedures for unblocking funds believed to have been blocked due to mistaken identity.

When a transaction results in the blocking of funds at a financial institution pursuant to the applicable regulations of this chapter and a party to the transaction believes the funds have been blocked due to mistaken identity, that party may seek to have such funds unblocked pursuant to the following administrative procedures:

(a) Any party to the transaction may request the release of funds which the party believes to have been blocked due to mistaken identity.

(b) Requests to release funds which a party believes to have been blocked due to mistaken identity must be made in writing and addressed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220, or sent by email to the Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division at OFACreport@treasury.gov.

(c) The written request to release funds must include the name, address, telephone number, and (where available) fax number of the party seeking the release of the funds. For individuals, the inclusion of a social security number is voluntary but will facilitate resolution of the request. For corporations or other entities, the application should include its principal place of business, the state of incorporation or organization, and the name and telephone number of the appropriate person to contact regarding the application.

(d) A request to release funds should include the following information, where known, concerning the transaction:

(i) Records or information obtained or created in the implementation of part 598 of this chapter.

(ii) On a case-by-case basis, OFAC may release additional information concerning a particular civil penalties proceeding.

§ 501.807 Procedures governing delisting from the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List.

A person may seek administrative reconsideration of his, her or its designation or that of a vessel as blocked, or assert that the circumstances resulting in the designation no longer apply, and thus seek to have the designation rescinded pursuant to the following administrative procedures:

(a) A person blocked under the provisions of any part of this chapter, including a specially designated national, specially designated terrorist, or specially designated narcotics trafficker (collectively, “a blocked person”), or a person owning a majority interest in a blocked vessel may submit arguments or evidence that the person believes establishes that insufficient basis exists for the designation. The blocked person also may propose remedial steps on the person’s part, such as corporate reorganization, resignation of persons from positions in a blocked entity, or similar steps, which the person believes would negate the basis for designation. A person owning a majority interest in a blocked vessel may propose the sale of the vessel, with the proceeds to be placed into a blocked interest-bearing account after deducting the costs incurred while the vessel was blocked and the costs of the sale. This submission must be made in writing and addressed to the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW.—Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(b) The information submitted by the blocked person seeking unblocking or by a person seeking the unblocking of a vessel will be reviewed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control which may request clarifying, corroborating, or other additional information.

(c) A blocked person seeking unblocking or a person seeking the unblocking of a vessel may request a meeting with the Office of Foreign Assets Control; however, such meetings are not required, and the office may, at its discretion, decline to conduct such meetings prior to completing a review pursuant to this section.

(d) After the Office of Foreign Assets Control has conducted a review of the request for reconsideration, it will provide a written decision to the blocked person or person seeking the unblocking of a vessel.

§ 501.808 License application and other procedures applicable to economic sanctions programs.

Upon submission to the Office of Management and Budget of an amendment to the overall burden hours for the information collections imposed under this part, the license application
and other procedures set forth in this subpart are applicable to economic sanctions programs for which implementation and administration have been delegated to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

Subpart F—Paperwork Reduction Act


§ 501.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

The information collection requirements in subparts C and D have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3507(j)) and assigned control number 1505–0164. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 501—ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ENFORCEMENT GUIDELINES.

NOTE: This appendix provides a general framework for the enforcement of all economic sanctions programs administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC).

I. DEFINITIONS

A. Apparent violation means conduct that constitutes an actual or possible violation of U.S. economic sanctions laws, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA), the Trading With the Enemy Act (TWEA), the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, and other statutes administered or enforced by OFAC, as well as Executive orders, regulations, orders, directives, or licenses issued pursuant thereto.

B. Applicable schedule amount means:

1. $1,000 with respect to a transaction valued at less than $1,000;
2. $10,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $1,000 or more but less than $10,000;
3. $25,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $10,000 or more but less than $25,000;
4. $50,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $25,000 or more but less than $50,000;
5. $100,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $50,000 or more but less than $100,000;
6. $200,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $100,000 or more but less than $200,000;
7. $311,562 with respect to a transaction valued at $200,000 or more, except that where the applicable schedule amount as defined above exceeds the statutory maximum civil penalty amount applicable to an apparent violation, the applicable schedule amount shall equal such applicable statutory maximum civil penalty amount.

C. OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

D. Penalty is the final civil penalty amount imposed in a Penalty Notice.

E. Proposed penalty is the civil penalty amount set forth in a Pre-Penalty Notice.

F. Regulator means any Federal, State, local or foreign official or agency that has authority to license or examine an entity for compliance with federal, state, or foreign law.

G. Subject Person means an individual or entity subject to any of the sanctions programs administered or enforced by OFAC.

H. Transaction value means the dollar value of a subject transaction. In export and import cases, the transaction value generally will be the domestic value in the United States, as demonstrated by commercial invoices, bills of lading, signed Customs declarations, or similar documents. In cases involving seizures by U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP), the transaction value generally will be the domestic value as determined by CBP. If the apparent violation at issue is a prohibited dealing in blocked property by a Subject Person, the transaction value generally will be the dollar value of the underlying transaction involved, such as the value of the property dealt in or the amount of the funds transfer that a financial institution failed to block or reject. Where the transaction value is not otherwise ascertainable, OFAC may consider the market value of the goods or services that were the subject of the transaction, the economic benefit conferred on the sanctioned party, and/or the economic benefit derived by the Subject Person from the transaction, in determining transaction value. For purposes of these Guidelines, “transaction value” will not necessarily have the same meaning, nor be applied in the same manner, as that term is used for import valuation purposes at 19 CFR 152.103.

I. Voluntary self-disclosure means self-initiated notification to OFAC of an apparent violation by a Subject Person that has committed, or otherwise participated in, an apparent violation of a statute, Executive order, or regulation administered or enforced by OFAC, prior to or at the same time that OFAC, or any other federal, state, or local government agency or official, discovers the apparent violation or another substantially
similar apparent violation. For these purposes, "substantially similar apparent violation" means an apparent violation that is part of a series of similar apparent violations or is related to the same pattern or practice of conduct. Notification of an apparent violation to another government agency (but not to OFAC) by a Subject Person, which is considered a voluntary self-disclosure by that agency, may be considered a voluntary self-disclosure by OFAC, based on a case-by-case assessment. Notification to OFAC of an apparent violation is not a voluntary self-disclosure if: a third party is required to and does notify OFAC of the apparent violation or a substantially similar apparent violation because a transaction was blocked or rejected by that third party (regardless of whether OFAC receives such notice from the third party and regardless of whether the Subject Person was aware of the third party's disclosure); the disclosure includes false or misleading information; the disclosure (when considered along with supplemental information provided by the Subject Person) is materially incomplete; the disclosure is not self-initiated (including when the disclosure results from a suggestion or order of a federal or state agency or official); or, when the Subject Person is an entity, the disclosure is made by an individual in a Subject Person entity without the authorization of the entity's senior management. Responding to an administrative subpoena or other inquiry from, or filing a license application with, OFAC is not a voluntary self-disclosure. In addition to notification, a voluntary self-disclosure must include, or be followed within a reasonable period of time by, a report of sufficient detail to afford a complete understanding of an apparent violation's circumstances, and should also be followed by responsiveness to any follow-up inquiries by OFAC. (As discussed further below, a Subject Person's level of cooperation with OFAC is an important factor in determining the appropriate enforcement response to an apparent violation even in the absence of a voluntary self-disclosure as defined herein; disclosure by a Subject Person generally will result in mitigation insofar as it represents cooperation with OFAC's investigation.)

II. TYPES OF RESPONSES TO APPARENT VIOLATIONS

Depending on the facts and circumstances of a particular case, an OFAC investigation may lead to one or more of the following actions:

A. No Action. If OFAC determines that there is insufficient evidence to conclude that a violation has occurred and/or, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these Guidelines, concludes that the conduct does not rise to a level warranting an administrative response, then no action will be taken. In those cases in which OFAC is aware that the Subject Person has knowledge of OFAC's investigation, OFAC generally will issue a letter to the Subject Person indicating that the investigation is being closed with no administrative action being taken. A no-action determination represents a final determination as to the apparent violation, unless OFAC later learns of additional related violations or other relevant facts.

B. Request Additional Information. If OFAC determines that additional information regarding the apparent violation is needed, it may request further information from the Subject Person or third parties, including through an administrative subpoena issued pursuant to 31 CFR 501.602. In the case of an institution subject to regulation where OFAC has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Subject Person's regulator, OFAC will follow the procedures set forth in such MOU regarding consultation with the regulator. Even in the absence of an MOU, OFAC may seek relevant information about a regulated institution and/or the conduct constituting the apparent violation from the institution's federal, state, or foreign regulator. Upon receipt of information determined to be sufficient to assess the apparent violation, OFAC will decide, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these Guidelines, whether to pursue further enforcement action or whether some other response to the apparent violation is appropriate.

C. Cautionary Letter: If OFAC determines that there is insufficient evidence to conclude that a violation has occurred or that a Finding of Violation or a civil monetary penalty is not warranted under the circumstances and/or that a Subject Person does not appear to be exercising due diligence in assuring compliance with the statutes, Executive orders, and regulations that OFAC enforces, OFAC may issue a cautionary letter, which may convey OFAC's concerns about the underlying conduct and/or the Subject Person's OFAC compliance policies, practices and/or procedures. A cautionary letter represents a final enforcement response to the apparent violation, unless OFAC later learns of additional related violations or other relevant facts, but does not constitute a final agency determination as to whether a violation has occurred.

D. Finding of Violation: If OFAC determines that a violation has occurred and considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation and, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these Guidelines, concludes that the Subject Person's conduct warrants an administrative response but that a civil monetary penalty is
not the most appropriate response, OFAC may issue a Finding of Violation that identifies the violation. A Finding of Violation may also convey OFAC’s concerns about the violation, including the Subject Person’s OFAC compliance policies, practices and/or procedures, and/or identify the need for further compliance steps to be taken. A Finding of Violation represents OFAC’s final enforcement response to the violation, unless OFAC later learns of additional related violations or other relevant facts, and constitutes a final agency determination that a violation has occurred. A Finding of Violation will afford the Subject Person an opportunity to respond to OFAC’s determination that a violation has occurred before that determination becomes final. In the event a Subject Person so responds, the initial Finding of Violation will not constitute a final agency determination that a violation has occurred. In such cases, after considering the response received, OFAC will inform the Subject Person of its final enforcement response to the apparent violation.

E. Civil Monetary Penalty. If OFAC determines that a violation has occurred and, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these Guidelines, concludes that the Subject Person’s conduct warrants the imposition of a monetary penalty, OFAC may impose a civil monetary penalty. Civil monetary penalty amounts will be determined as discussed in Section V of these Guidelines. The imposition of a civil monetary penalty constitutes a final agency determination that a violation has occurred and represents a final civil enforcement response to the violation. OFAC will afford the Subject Person an opportunity to respond to OFAC’s determination that a violation has occurred before a final penalty is imposed.

F. Criminal Referral. In appropriate circumstances, OFAC may refer the matter to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. Apparent sanctions violations that OFAC has referred for criminal investigation and/or prosecution also may be subject to OFAC’s final enforcement response to the apparent violation. OFAC will not constitute a final agency determination that a violation has occurred before that determination becomes final. In the event a Subject Person so responds, the initial Finding of Violation will not constitute a final agency determination that a violation has occurred. In such cases, after considering the response received, OFAC will inform the Subject Person of its final enforcement response to the apparent violation.

G. Other Administrative Actions. In addition to or in lieu of other administrative actions, OFAC may also take the following administrative actions in response to an apparent violation:

1. License Denial, Suspension, Modification, or Revocation. OFAC authorizations to engage in a transaction (including the release of blocked funds) pursuant to a general or specific license may be withheld, denied, suspended, modified, or revoked in response to an apparent violation.

2. Cease and Desist Order. OFAC may order the Subject Person to cease and desist from conduct that is prohibited by any of the sanctions programs enforced by OFAC when OFAC has reason to believe that a Subject Person has engaged in such conduct and/or that such conduct is ongoing or may recur.

III. GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION

As a general matter, OFAC will consider some or all of the following General Factors in determining the appropriate administrative action in response to an apparent violation of U.S. sanctions by a Subject Person, and, where a civil monetary penalty is imposed, in determining the appropriate amount of any such penalty.

A. Willful or Reckless Violation of Law: a Subject Person’s willfulness or recklessness in violating, attempting to violate, conspiring to violate, or causing a violation of U.S. law. Generally, to the extent the conduct at issue is the result of willful conduct or a deliberate intent to violate, attempt to violate, conspire to violate, or cause a violation of the law, the OFAC enforcement response will be stronger. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating willfulness or recklessness are:

1. Willfulness. Was the conduct at issue the result of a decision to take action with the knowledge that such action would constitute a violation of U.S. law? Did the Subject Person know that the underlying conduct constituted, or likely constituted, a violation of U.S. law at the time of the conduct?

2. Recklessness. Did the Subject Person demonstrate reckless disregard for U.S. sanctions requirements or otherwise fail to exercise a minimal degree of caution or care in avoiding conduct that led to the apparent violation? Were there warning signs that should have alerted the Subject Person that an action or failure to act would lead to an apparent violation?

3. Concealment. Was there an effort by the Subject Person to hide or purposely obfuscate its conduct in order to mislead OFAC, Federal, State, or foreign regulators, or other parties involved in the conduct about an apparent violation?

4. Pattern of Conduct. Did the apparent violation constitute or result from a pattern or practice of conduct or was it relatively isolated and atypical in nature?

5. Prior Notice. Was the Subject Person on notice, or should it reasonably have been on notice, that the conduct at issue, or similar conduct, constituted a violation of U.S. law?

6. Management Involvement. In cases of entities, at what level within the organization did the willful or reckless conduct occur? Were supervisory or managerial level staff aware, or should they reasonably have been aware, of the willful or reckless conduct?

B. Awareness of Conduct at Issue: the Subject Person’s awareness of the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. Generally, the greater a Subject Person’s actual knowledge of, or reason to know about, the conduct constituting an apparent violation, the...
stronger the OFAC enforcement response will be. In the case of a corporation, awareness will focus on supervisory or managerial level staff in the business unit at issue, as well as other senior officers and managers. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating the Subject Person’s awareness of the conduct at issue are:

1. **Actual Knowledge.** Did the Subject Person have actual knowledge that the conduct giving rise to an apparent violation took place? Was the conduct part of a business process, structure or arrangement that was designed or implemented with the intent to prevent or shield the Subject Person from having such actual knowledge, or was the conduct part of a business process, structure or arrangement implemented for other legitimate reasons that made it difficult or impossible for the Subject Person to have actual knowledge?

2. **Reason to Know.** If the Subject Person did not have actual knowledge that the conduct took place, did the Subject Person have reason to know, or should the Subject Person reasonably have known, based on all readily available information and with the exercise of reasonable due diligence, that the conduct would or might take place?

3. **Management Involvement.** In the case of an entity, was the conduct undertaken with the explicit or implicit knowledge of senior management, or was the conduct undertaken by personnel outside the knowledge of senior management? If the apparent violation was undertaken without the knowledge of senior management, was there oversight intended to detect and prevent violations, or did the lack of knowledge by senior management result from disregard for its responsibility to comply with applicable sanctions laws?

4. **Harm to Sanctions Program Objectives:** the actual or potential harm to sanctions program objectives caused by the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating the harm to sanctions program objectives are:

   1. **Economic or Other Benefit to the Sanctioned Individual, Entity, or Country:** the economic or other benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred to sanctioned individuals, entities, or countries as a result of an apparent violation, including the number, size, and impact of the transactions constituting an apparent violation(s), the length of time over which they occurred, and the nature of the economic or other benefit conferred.

   2. **Implications for U.S. Policy:** the effect that the circumstances of the apparent violation had on the integrity of the U.S. sanctions program and the related policy objectives involved.

3. **License Eligibility:** whether the conduct constituting the apparent violation likely would have been licensed by OFAC under existing licensing policy.

4. **Humanitarian Activity:** whether the conduct at issue was in support of a humanitarian activity.

D. **Individual Characteristics:** the particular circumstances and characteristics of a Subject Person. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating individual characteristics are:

1. **Commercial Sophistication:** the commercial sophistication and experience of the Subject Person. Is the Subject Person an individual or an entity? If an individual, was the conduct constituting the apparent violation for personal or business reasons?

2. **Size of Operations and Financial Condition:** the size of a Subject Person’s business operations and overall financial condition, where such information is available and relevant. Qualification of the Subject Person as a small business or organization for the purposes of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act, as determined by reference to the applicable regulations of the Small Business Administration, may also be considered.

3. **Volume of Transactions:** the total volume of transactions undertaken by the Subject Person on an annual basis, with attention given to the apparent violations as compared with the total volume.

4. **Sanctions History:** the Subject Person’s sanctions history, including OFAC’s issuance of prior penalties, findings of violations or cautionary, warning or evaluative letters, or other administrative actions (including settlements). As a general matter, OFAC will only consider a Subject Person’s sanctions history for the five years preceding the date of the transaction giving rise to the apparent violation.

E. **Compliance Program:** the existence, nature and adequacy of a Subject Person’s risk-based OFAC compliance program at the time of the apparent violation, where relevant. In the case of an institution subject to regulation where OFAC has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Subject Person’s regulator, OFAC will follow the procedures set forth in such MOU regarding consultation with the regulator with regard to the quality and effectiveness of the Subject Person’s compliance program. Even in the absence of an MOU, OFAC may take into consideration the views of federal, state, or foreign regulators, where relevant. Further information about risk-based compliance programs for financial institutions is set forth in the annex hereto.

F. **Remedial Response:** the Subject Person’s corrective action taken in response to the apparent violation. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating the remedial response are:
1. The steps taken by the Subject Person upon learning of the apparent violation. Did the Subject Person immediately stop the conduct at issue?

2. In the case of an entity, the processes followed to resolve issues related to the apparent violation. Did the Subject Person discover necessary information to ascertain the causes and extent of the apparent violation, fully and expeditiously? Was senior management fully informed? If so, when?

3. In the case of an entity, whether the Subject Person undertook a thorough review to identify any other apparent violations caused by the same course of conduct?

4. Did the Subject Person research and disclose the apparent violation to OFAC?

5. Did the Subject Person research and disclose to OFAC all relevant information regarding any other apparent violations caused by the same course of conduct?

6. Did the Subject Person voluntarily self-disclose the apparent violation to OFAC?

7. Did the Subject Person provide OFAC with all relevant information regarding an apparent violation (whether or not voluntarily self-disclosed)?

8. Did the Subject Person adopt new and more effective internal controls and procedures to prevent a recurrence of the apparent violation?

9. Did the Subject Person implement any other appropriate steps to enhance the program to prevent the recurrence of similar violations? Did the entity provide the individual(s) responsible for the apparent violation with additional training, and/or take other appropriate action, to ensure that similar violations do not occur in the future?

10. Where applicable, whether the Subject Person cooperated with OFAC.

G. Cooperation with OFAC: the nature and extent of the Subject Person’s cooperation with OFAC. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating cooperation with OFAC are:

1. Did the Subject Person voluntarily self-disclose the apparent violation to OFAC?

2. Did the Subject Person provide OFAC with all relevant information regarding an apparent violation (whether or not voluntarily self-disclosed)?

3. Did the Subject Person research and disclose to OFAC relevant information regarding any other apparent violations caused by the same course of conduct?

4. Was information provided voluntarily or in response to an administrative subpoena?

5. Did the Subject Person cooperate with, and promptly respond to, all requests for information?

6. Did the Subject Person enter into a statute of limitations tolling agreement, if requested by OFAC (particularly in situations where the apparent violations were not immediately notified to or discovered by OFAC; in particularly complex cases, and in cases in which the Subject Person has requested and received additional time to respond to a request for information from OFAC)? If so, the Subject Person’s entering into a tolling agreement will be deemed a mitigating factor.

NOTE: A Subject Person’s refusal to enter into a tolling agreement will not be considered by OFAC as an aggravating factor in assessing a Subject Person’s cooperation or otherwise under the Guidelines.

Where appropriate, OFAC will publicly note substantial cooperation provided by a Subject Person.

H. Timing of apparent violation in relation to imposition of sanctions: the timing of the apparent violation in relation to the adoption of the applicable prohibitions, particularly if the apparent violation took place immediately after relevant changes in the sanctions program regulations or the addition of a new name to OFAC’s List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons (SDN List).

1. Other enforcement action: other enforcement actions taken by federal, state, or local agencies against the Subject Person for the apparent violation or similar apparent violations, including whether the settlement of alleged violations of OFAC regulations is part of a comprehensive settlement with other federal, state, or local agencies.

J. Future Compliance/Deterrence Effect: the impact administrative action may have on promoting future compliance with U.S. economic sanctions by the Subject Person and similar Subject Persons, particularly those in the same industry sector.

K. Other relevant factors on a case-by-case basis: such other factors that OFAC deems relevant on a case-by-case basis in determining the appropriate enforcement response and/or the amount of any civil monetary penalty. OFAC will consider the totality of the circumstances to ensure that its enforcement response is proportionate to the nature of the violation.

IV. CIVIL PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH A REQUIREMENT TO FURNISH INFORMATION OR KEEP RECORDS

As a general matter, the following civil penalty amounts shall apply to a Subject Person’s failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information or maintain records:

A. The failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information pursuant to 31 CFR 501.602 may result in a penalty in an amount up to $24,046, irrespective of whether any other violation is alleged. Where OFAC has reason to believe that the apparent violation(s) that is the subject of the requirement to furnish information involves a transaction(s) valued at greater than $500,000, a failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information may result in a penalty in an amount up to $90,115, irrespective of whether any other violation is alleged. A failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information may be considered a continuing violation, and the penalties described above may be imposed each month that a party has continued to fail to
comply with the requirement to furnish information. OFAC may also seek to have a requirement to furnish information judicially enforced. Imposition of a civil monetary penalty for failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information does not preclude OFAC from seeking such judicial enforcement of the requirement to furnish information.

B. The late filing of a required report, whether set forth in regulations or in a specific license, may result in a civil monetary penalty in an amount up to $3,005, if filed within the first 30 days after the report is due, and a penalty in an amount up to $6,012 if filed more than 30 days after the report is due. If the report relates to blocked assets, the penalty may include an additional $2,303 for every 30 days that the report is overdue, up to five years.

C. The failure to maintain records in conformance with the requirements of OFAC’s regulations or of a specific license may result in a penalty in an amount up to $60,226.

V. CIVIL PENALTIES

OFAC will review the facts and circumstances surrounding an apparent violation and apply the General Factors for Taking Administrative Action in Section III above in determining whether to initiate a civil penalty proceeding and in determining the amount of any civil monetary penalty. OFAC will give careful consideration to the appropriateness of issuing a cautionary letter or Finding of Violation in lieu of the imposition of a civil monetary penalty.

A. Civil Penalty Process

1. Pre-Penalty Notice. If OFAC has reason to believe that a sanctions violation has occurred and believes that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, it will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice in accordance with the procedures set forth in the particular regulations governing the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. The amount of the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice will reflect OFAC’s preliminary assessment of the appropriate penalty amount, based on information then in OFAC’s possession. The amount of the final penalty may change as OFAC learns additional relevant information. If, after issuance of a Pre-Penalty Notice, OFAC determines that a penalty in an amount that represents an increase of more than 10 percent from the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice is appropriate, or if OFAC intends to allege additional violations, it will issue a revised Pre-Penalty Notice setting forth the new proposed penalty amount and/or alleged violations.

a. In general, the Pre-Penalty Notice will set forth the following with respect to the specific violations alleged and the proposed penalties:

i. Description of the alleged violations, including the number of violations and their value, for which a penalty is being proposed;

ii. Identification of the regulatory or other provisions alleged to have been violated;

iii. Identification of the base category (defined below) according to which the proposed penalty amount was calculated and the General Factors that were most relevant to the determination of the proposed penalty amount;

iv. The maximum amount of the penalty to which the Subject Person could be subject under applicable law; and

v. The proposed penalty amount, determined in accordance with the provisions set forth in these Guidelines.

b. The Pre-Penalty Notice will also include information regarding how to respond to the Pre-Penalty Notice including:

i. A statement that the Subject Person may submit a written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice by a date certain addressing the alleged violation(s), the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in Section III of these Guidelines, and any other information or evidence that the Subject Person deems relevant to OFAC’s consideration.

ii. A statement that a failure to respond to the Pre-Penalty Notice may result in the imposition of a civil monetary penalty.

2. Response to Pre-Penalty Notice. A Subject Person may submit a written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice in accordance with the procedures set forth in the particular regulations governing the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. Generally, the response should either agree to the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice or set forth reasons why a penalty should not be imposed or, if imposed, why it should be a lesser amount than proposed, with particular attention paid to the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in Section III of these Guidelines. The response should include all documentary or other evidence available to the Subject Person that supports the arguments set forth in the response. OFAC will consider all relevant materials submitted.

3. Penalty Notice. If OFAC receives no response to a Pre-Penalty Notice within the time prescribed in the Pre-Penalty Notice, or if following the receipt of a response to a Pre-Penalty Notice and a review of the information and evidence contained therein OFAC concludes that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, a Penalty Notice generally will be issued in accordance with the procedures set forth in the particular regulations governing the conduct giving rise to the violation. A Penalty Notice constitutes a final agency determination that a violation has occurred. The penalty amount set forth
in the Penalty Notice will take into account relevant additional information provided in response to a Pre-Penalty Notice. In the absence of a response to a Pre-Penalty Notice, the penalty amount set forth in the Penalty Notice will generally be the same as the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice.

4. **Referral to Financial Management Division.** The imposition of a civil monetary penalty pursuant to a Penalty Notice creates a debt due the U.S. Government. OFAC will advise Treasury’s Financial Management Division upon the imposition of a penalty. The Financial Management Division may take follow-up action to collect the penalty assessed if it is not paid within the prescribed time period set forth in the Penalty Notice. In addition or instead, the matter may be referred to the U.S. Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty.

5. **Final Agency Action.** The issuance of a Penalty Notice constitutes final agency action with respect to the violation(s) for which the penalty is assessed.

### B. Amount of Civil Penalty

1. **Egregious case.** In those cases in which a civil monetary penalty is deemed appropriate, OFAC will make a determination as to whether a case is deemed “egregious” for purposes of the base penalty calculation. This determination will be based on an analysis of the applicable General Factors. In making the egregiousness determination, OFAC generally will give substantial weight to General Factors A (“willful or reckless violation of law”), B (“awareness of conduct at issue”), C (“harm to sanctions program objectives”) and D (“individual characteristics”), with particular emphasis on General Factors A and B. A case will be considered an “egregious case” where the analysis of the applicable General Factors, with a focus on those General Factors identified above, indicates that the case represents a particularly serious violation of the law calling for a strong enforcement response. A determination that a case is “egregious” will be made by the Director or Deputy Director.

2. **Pre-Penalty Notice.** The penalty amount proposed in a Pre-Penalty Notice shall generally be calculated as follows, except that neither the base amount nor the proposed penalty will exceed the applicable statutory maximum amount:

   a. **Base Category Calculation**
   
   i. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by the Subject Person, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be one-half of the transaction value, capped at a maximum base amount of $155,781 per violation, except where the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation is less than $311,562, in which case the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be capped at one-half the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation.
   
   ii. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation comes to OFAC’s attention by means other than a voluntary self-disclosure, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be the “applicable schedule amount,” as defined above. For apparent violations where the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation is $311,562 or greater, the maximum base amount shall be capped at $311,562. For apparent violations where the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation is less than $311,562, the maximum base amount shall be capped at the statutory maximum penalty amount applicable to the apparent violation.
   
   iii. In an egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by a Subject Person, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be one-half of the applicable statutory maximum penalty applicable to the violation.
   
   iv. In an egregious case, if the apparent violation comes to OFAC’s attention by means other than a voluntary self-disclosure, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be the applicable statutory maximum penalty amount applicable to the violation.
   
   v. The applicable statutory maximum civil penalty per violation for each statute enforced by OFAC is as follows: International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA)—greater of $311,562 or twice the amount of the underlying transaction; Trading with the Enemy Act (TWEA)—$91,816; Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (FNKDA)—$1,548,075; Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (AEDPA)—greater of $82,244 or twice the amount of which a financial institution was required to retain possession or control; and Clean Diamond Trade Act (CDTA)—$14,074. The civil penalty amounts authorized under these statutes are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).
vi. The following matrix represents the base amount of the proposed civil penalty for each category of violation:

### BASE PENALTY MATRIX

#### Egrecious Case

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NO</th>
<th>YES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YE</td>
<td>(1) One-Half of Transaction Value</td>
<td>(3) One-Half of Applicable Statutory Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(capped at lesser of $155,781 or one-half of the applicable statutory maximum per violation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>(2) Applicable Schedule Amount</td>
<td>(4) Applicable Statutory Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(capped at lesser of $311,562 or the applicable statutory maximum per violation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Adjustment for Applicable Relevant General Factors

The base amount of the proposed civil penalty may be adjusted to reflect applicable General Factors for Administrative Action set forth in Section III of these Guidelines. Each factor may be considered mitigating or aggravating, resulting in a lower or higher proposed penalty amount. As a general matter, in those cases where the following General Factors are present, OFAC will adjust the base proposed penalty amount in the following manner:

1. In cases involving substantial cooperation with OFAC but no voluntary self-disclosure as defined herein, including cases in which an apparent violation is reported to OFAC by a third party but the Subject Person provides substantial additional information regarding the apparent violation and/or other related violations, the base penalty amount generally will be reduced between 25 and 40 percent. Substantial cooperation in cases involving voluntary self-disclosure may also be considered as a further mitigating factor.
2. In cases involving a Subject Person’s first violation, the base penalty amount generally will be reduced up to 25 percent. An apparent violation generally will be considered a “first violation” if the Subject Person has not received a penalty notice or Finding of Violation from OFAC in the five years preceding the date of the transaction giving rise to the apparent violation. A group of substantially similar apparent violations addressed in a single Pre-Penalty Notice shall be considered as a single violation for purposes of this subsection. In those cases where a prior penalty notice or Finding of Violation within the preceding five years involved conduct of a substantially different nature from the apparent violation at issue, OFAC
may consider the apparent violation at issue a "first violation." In determining the extent of any mitigation for a first violation, OFAC may consider any prior OFAC enforcement action taken with respect to the Subject Person, including any cautionary, warning or evaluative letters issued, or any civil monetary settlements entered into with OFAC.

In all cases, the proposed penalty amount will not exceed the applicable statutory maximum.

In cases involving a large number of apparent violations, where the transaction value of all apparent violations is either unknown or would require a disproportionate allocation of resources to determine, OFAC may estimate or extrapolate the transaction value of the total universe of apparent violations in determining the amount of any proposed civil monetary penalty.

3. Penalty Notice. The amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice will be the presumptive starting point for calculation of the civil penalty amount in the Penalty Notice. OFAC may adjust the penalty amount in the Penalty Notice based on:

- a. Evidence presented by the Subject Person in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, or otherwise received by OFAC with respect to the underlying violation(s); and/or

- b. Any modification resulting from further review and reconsideration by OFAC of the proposed civil monetary penalty in light of the General Factors for Administrative Action set forth in Section III above.

In no event will the amount of the civil monetary penalty in the Penalty Notice exceed the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice by more than 10 percent, or include additional alleged violations, unless a revised Pre-Penalty Notice has first been sent to the Subject Person as set forth above. In the event that OFAC determines upon further review that no penalty is appropriate, it will so inform the Subject Person in a no-action letter, a cautionary letter, or a Finding of Violation.

C. Settlements

A settlement does not constitute a final agency determination that a violation has occurred.

1. Settlement Process. Settlement discussions may be initiated by OFAC, the Subject Person or the Subject Person’s authorized representative. Settlements generally will be negotiated in accordance with the principles set forth in these Guidelines with respect to appropriate penalty amounts. OFAC may condition the entry into or continuation of settlement negotiations on the execution of a tolling agreement with respect to the statute of limitations.

2. Settlement Prior to Issuance of Pre-Penalty Notice. Where settlement discussions occur prior to the issuance of a Pre-Penalty Notice, the Subject Person may request in writing that OFAC withhold issuance of a Pre-Penalty Notice pending the conclusion of settlement discussions. OFAC will generally agree to such a request as long as settlement discussions are continuing in good faith and the statute of limitations is not at risk of expiring.

3. Settlement Following Issuance of Pre-Penalty Notice. If a matter is settled after a Pre-Penalty Notice has been issued, but before a final Penalty Notice is issued, OFAC will not make a final determination as to whether a sanctions violation has occurred. In the event no settlement is reached, the period specified for written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by OFAC.

4. Settlements of Multiple Apparent Violations. A settlement initiated for one apparent violation may also involve a comprehensive or global settlement of multiple apparent violations covered by other Pre-Penalty Notices, apparent violations for which a Pre-Penalty Notice has not yet been issued by OFAC, or previously unknown apparent violations reported to OFAC during the pendency of an investigation of an apparent violation.

ANNEX

The following matrix can be used by financial institutions to evaluate their compliance programs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OFAC RISK MATRIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable, well-known customer base in a localized environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Few high-risk customers; these may include nonresident aliens, foreign customers (including accounts with U.S. powers of attorney), and foreign commercial customers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The institution employs strong quality control methods.

Training is appropriate and effective based on the institution’s risk profile, covers applicable personnel, and provides necessary up-to-date information and resources to ensure compliance.

The institution employs limited quality control methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low</th>
<th>Moderate</th>
<th>High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No overseas branches and no correspondent accounts with foreign banks. No electronic services (e.g., e-banking) offered, or products available are purely informational or non-transactional. Limited number of funds transfers for customers and non-customers, limited third-party transactions, and no international funds transfers. No other types of international transactions, such as trade finance, cross-border ACH, and management of sovereign debt. No history of OFAC actions. No evidence of apparent violation or circumstances that might lead to a violation.</td>
<td>Overseas branches or correspondent accounts with foreign banks. The institution offers limited electronic (e.g., e-banking) products and services. A moderate number of funds transfers, mostly for customers. Possibly, a few international funds transfers from personal or business accounts. Limited other types of international transactions. A small number of recent actions (i.e., actions within the last five years) by OFAC, including notice letters, or civil money penalties, with evidence that the institution addressed the issues and is not at risk of similar violations in the future.</td>
<td>Overseas branches or multiple correspondent accounts with foreign banks. The institution offers a wide array of electronic (e.g., e-banking) products and services (i.e., account transfers, e-bill payment, or accounts opened via the Internet). A high number of customer and non-customer funds transfers, including international funds transfers. A high number of other types of international transactions. Multiple recent actions by OFAC, where the institution has not addressed the issues, thus leading to an increased risk of the institution undertaking similar violations in the future.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management has fully assessed the institution’s level of risk based on its customer base and product lines. This understanding of risk and strong commitment to OFAC compliance is satisfactorily communicated throughout the organization.

The board of directors, or board committee, has approved an OFAC compliance program that includes policies, procedures, controls, and information systems that are adequate, and consistent with the institution’s OFAC risk profile. Staffing levels appear adequate to properly execute the OFAC compliance program. Authority and accountability for OFAC compliance are clearly defined and enforced, including the designation of a qualified OFAC officer.

Training is appropriate and effective based on the institution’s risk profile, covers applicable personnel, and provides necessary up-to-date information and resources to ensure compliance.

The institution employs limited quality control methods.

PART 510—NORTH KOREA SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 510.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.
Subpart B—Prohibitions
510.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
510.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
510.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
510.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
510.205 Prohibited importation of goods, services, or technology from North Korea.
510.206 Prohibited exportation and reexportation of goods, services, or technology to North Korea.
510.207 Prohibited vessel transactions related to North Korean registration and flagging.
510.208 Prohibited aircraft landing or vessel calling in the United States.
510.209 Prohibited new investment in North Korea.
510.210 Prohibitions or strict conditions with respect to correspondent or payable-through accounts or blocking of certain foreign financial institutions identified by the Secretary of the Treasury.
510.211 Prohibited facilitation.
510.212 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
510.213 Exempt transactions.
510.214 Prohibitions on persons owned or controlled by U.S. financial institutions.

Subpart C—General Definitions
510.300 Applicability of definitions.
510.301 Arms or related materiel.
510.302 Blocked account; blocked property.
510.303 Correspondent account.
510.304 Effective date.
510.305 Entity.
510.306 Financial, material, or technological support.
510.307 Financial services.
510.308 Financial transaction.
510.309 Foreign financial institution.
510.310 Foreign person.
510.311 Government of North Korea.
510.312 Information or informational materials.
510.313 Interest.
510.314 Knowingly.
510.315 Licenses; general and specific.
510.316 Loans or other extensions of credit.
510.317 Luxury goods.
510.318 New investment.
510.319 North Korean person.
510.320 OFAC.
510.321 Payable-through account.
510.322 Person.
510.323 Property; property interest.
510.324 Transfer.
510.325 United States.
510.326 United States person; U.S. person.
510.327 U.S. depository institution.
510.328 U.S. financial institution.
510.329 U.S.-registered money transmitter.
510.330 U.S.-registered broker or dealer in securities.

Subpart D—Interpretations
510.401 Reference to amended sections.
510.402 Effect of amendment.
510.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
510.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
510.405 Exportation and reexportation of goods, services, or technology.
510.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
510.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
510.408 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
510.409 Setoffs prohibited.
510.411 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.
510.412 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.
510.413 Significant activity or activities; significant transaction(s); significant financial service(s).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy
510.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
510.502 Effect of license or other authorization.
510.503 Exclusion from licenses.
510.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
510.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
510.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
510.507 Provision of certain legal services.
510.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.
510.509 Emergency medical services.
510.511 Noncommercial, personal remittances.
510.512 Certain services in support of nongovernmental organizations’ activities.
510.514 Official activities of international organizations.
§ 510.101

Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers.

Transactions related to telecommunications and mail.

Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property.

Calling of certain vessels and landing of certain aircraft.

Transactions related to closing a correspondent or payable-through account.

Subpart F—Reports

510.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Finding of Violation

510.701 Penalties.

510.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

510.703 Penalty imposition.

510.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

510.705 Finding of Violation.

Subpart H—Procedures

510.801 Procedures.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

510.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


Source: 83 FR 9187, Mar. 5, 2018, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 510.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 510.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a)(1) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person of the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

(2) All property and interests in property of North Korea or a North Korean national that were blocked pursuant to the Trading With the Enemy Act as of June 16, 2000 and remained blocked on June 26, 2008, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

(3) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) E.O. 13551 Annex. The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13551 of August 30, 2010;

(ii) E.O. 13551. Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To have, directly or indirectly, imported, exported, or reexported to,
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 510.201

into, or from North Korea any arms or related materiel;

(B) To have, directly or indirectly, provided training, advice, or other services or assistance, or engaged in financial transactions, related to the manufacture, maintenance, or use of any arms or related materiel to be imported, exported, or reexported to, into, or from North Korea, or following their importation, exportation, or reexportation to, into, or from North Korea;

(C) To have, directly or indirectly, imported, exported, or reexported luxury goods to or into North Korea;

(D) To have, directly or indirectly, engaged in money laundering, the counterfeiting of goods or currency, bulk cash smuggling, narcotics trafficking, or other illicit economic activity that involves or supports the Government of North Korea or any senior official thereof;

(E) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the Government of North Korea or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section;

(F) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, the Government of North Korea or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section;

(G) To have attempted to engage in any of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(3)(ii)(A) through (D) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section;

(iii) E.O. 13687. Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To operate in any industry in the North Korean economy as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to be subject to paragraph (a)(3)(iv) of this section, such as transportation, mining, energy, or financial services;

(B) To have sold, supplied, transferred, or purchased, directly or indirectly, to or from North Korea or any person acting for or on behalf of the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea, metal, graphite, coal, or software, where any revenue or goods received may benefit the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea, including North Korea’s nuclear or ballistic missile programs;

(C) To have engaged in, facilitated, or been responsible for an abuse or violation of human rights by the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea or any person acting for or on behalf of either such entity;

(D) To have engaged in, facilitated, or been responsible for the exportation of workers from North Korea, including exportation to generate revenue for the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea;

(E) To have engaged in significant activities undermining cybersecurity through the use of computer networks or systems against targets outside of
North Korea on behalf of the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea;

(F) To have engaged in, facilitated, or been responsible for censorship by the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea;

(G) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to, or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3)(iv) of this section;

(H) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3)(iv) of this section; or

(I) To have attempted to engage in any of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(3)(iv)(A) through (H) of this section;

(v) E.O. 13810 section 1. Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To operate in the construction, energy, financial services, fishing, information technology, manufacturing, medical, mining, textiles, or transportation industries in North Korea;

(B) To own, control, or operate any port in North Korea, including any seaport, airport, or land port of entry;

(C) To have engaged in at least one significant importation from or exportation to North Korea of any goods, services, or technology;

(D) To be a North Korean person, including a North Korean person that has engaged in commercial activity that generates revenue for the Government of North Korea or the Workers’ Party of Korea;

(E) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to, or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(v) of this section; or

(F) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(v) of this section; or

(vi) E.O. 13810 section 4. Any person that is a foreign financial institution:

(A) Determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to have, on or after September 21, 2017, knowingly conducted or facilitated any significant transaction:

(I) On behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13551, Executive Order 13687, Executive Order 13722, or Executive Order 13810, or of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13382 in connection with North Korea-related activities; or

(2) In connection with trade with North Korea; and

(B) With respect to which the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, has exercised the authority to block all property and interests in property;

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3)(vi): See §510.210 for alternative sanctions that can be imposed on a foreign financial institution when the determination specified in paragraph (a)(3)(vi)(A) of this section is made.

(vii) Section 104(a) of the North Korea Sanctions and Policy Enhancement Act of 2016, as amended by the Countering America’s Adversaries Through Sanctions Act and the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2020 (NKSPESA, as amended). Any person the Secretary of the Treasury determines, in consultation with the Secretary of State, knowingly:

(A) Directly or indirectly, imports, exports, or reexports to, into, or from North Korea any goods, services, or technology controlled for export by the United States because of the use of such goods, services, or technology for weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for such weapons and materially contributes to the use, development, production, possession, or acquisition by any person of a nuclear, radiological, chemical, or biological weapon or any device or system designed in whole or in part to deliver such a weapon;

(B) Directly or indirectly, provides training, advice, or other services or
assistance, or engages in significant financial transactions, relating to the manufacture, maintenance, or use of any such weapon, device, or system to be imported, exported, or reexported to, into, or from North Korea;

(C) Directly or indirectly, imports, exports, or reexports luxury goods to or into North Korea;

(D) Engages in, is responsible for, or facilitates censorship by the Government of North Korea;

(E) Engages in, is responsible for, or facilitates serious human rights abuses by the Government of North Korea;

(F) Directly or indirectly, engages in money laundering, the counterfeiting of goods or currency, bulk cash smuggling, or narcotics trafficking that supports the Government of North Korea or any senior official or person acting for or on behalf of that Government;

(G) Engages in significant activities undermining cybersecurity through the use of computer networks or systems against foreign persons, governments, or other entities on behalf of the Government of North Korea;

(H) Directly or indirectly, sells, supplies, or transfers to or from the Government of North Korea or any person acting for or on behalf of that Government, a significant amount of precious metal, graphite, raw or semi-finished metals or aluminum, steel, coal, or software, for use by or in industrial processes directly related to weapons of mass destruction and delivery systems for such weapons, other proliferation activities, the Korean Workers’ Party, armed forces, internal security or intelligence activities, or the operation and maintenance of political prison camps or forced labor camps, including outside of North Korea;

(I) Directly or indirectly, imports, exports, or reexports to, into, or from North Korea any arms or related material or any defense article or defense service (as such terms are defined in section 47 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2794));

(J) Directly or indirectly, purchases or otherwise acquires from North Korea any significant amounts of gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore, copper, silver, nickel, zinc, or rare earth minerals;

(K) Directly or indirectly, sells or transfers to North Korea any significant amounts of rocket, aviation, or jet fuel (except for use by a civilian passenger aircraft outside North Korea, exclusively for consumption during its flight to North Korea or its return flight);

(L) Directly or indirectly, provides significant amounts of fuel or supplies, provides bunkering services, or facilitates a significant transaction or transactions to operate or maintain, a vessel or aircraft that is designated under an applicable Executive order or an applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as such terms are defined in NKSPEA, as amended), or that is owned or controlled by a person designated under an applicable Executive order or applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as such terms are defined in NKSPEA, as amended);

(M) Directly or indirectly, insures, registers, facilitates the registration of, or maintains insurance or a registration for, a vessel owned or controlled by the Government of North Korea, except as specifically approved by the United Nations Security Council;

(N) Directly or indirectly, maintains a correspondent account as defined in section 201A(d)(1) of NKSPEA, as amended, with any North Korean financial institution, except as specifically approved by the United Nations Security Council;

(O) Attempts to engage in any of the conduct described in paragraphs (a)(3)(vii)(A) through (N) of this section;

(viii) Section 104(b) of NKSPEA, as amended. Any person the Secretary of the Treasury determines, in consultation with the Secretary of State, knowingly:

(A) Engages in, contributes to, assists, sponsors, or provides financial, material, or technological support for, or goods and services in support of, any person designated pursuant to: An applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended); this section; or any applicable Executive order (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended);

(B) Contributed to:
§ 510.201 31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

(1) The bribery of an official of the Government of North Korea or any person acting for or on behalf of that official;

(2) The misappropriation, theft, or embezzlement of public funds by, or for the benefit of, an official of the Government of North Korea or any person acting for or on behalf of that official; or

(3) The use of any proceeds of any activity described in paragraph (a)(3)(viii)(B)(1) or (2) of this section;

(C) Materially assisted, sponsored, or provided significant financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the activities described in paragraph (a)(3)(viii)(A) or (B) of this section;

(D) Directly or indirectly, purchased or otherwise acquired from the Government of North Korea significant quantities of coal, iron, or iron ore, in excess of the limitations provided in applicable United Nations Security Council resolutions (as defined in NKSPA, as amended);

(E) Directly or indirectly, purchased or otherwise acquired significant types or amounts of textiles from the Government of North Korea;

(F) Facilitated a significant transfer of funds or property of the Government of North Korea that materially contributes to any violation of an applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as defined in NKSPA, as amended);

(G) Directly or indirectly, engaged in, facilitated, or was responsible for the online commercial activities of the Government of North Korea, including online gambling;

(J) Directly or indirectly, purchased or otherwise acquired fishing rights from the Government of North Korea;

(K) Knowingly, directly or indirectly, purchased or otherwise acquired significant types or amounts of food or agricultural products from the Government of North Korea;

(L) Directly or indirectly, engaged in, facilitated, or was responsible for the exportation of workers from North Korea in a manner intended to generate significant revenue, directly or indirectly, for use by the Government of North Korea or by the Workers’ Party of Korea;

(M) Conducted a significant transaction or transactions in North Korea’s transportation, mining, energy, or financial services industries; or

(N) Facilitated the operation of any branch, subsidiary, or office of a North Korean financial institution, except as specifically approved by the United Nations Security Council, and other than through a correspondent account as described in paragraph (a)(3)(vii)(N) of this section;

(ix) Section 104(g) of NKSPA, as amended. Any person the Secretary of the Treasury determines, in consultation with the Secretary of State, knowingly:

(A) Directly or indirectly, engages in the importation from or exportation to North Korea of significant quantities of:

(1) Coal, textiles, seafood, iron, or iron ore;

(2) Refined petroleum products or crude oil above limits set by the United Nations Security Council and with which the United States concurs; or

(3) Services or technology related to goods specified in paragraph (a)(3)(ix)(A)(i) and (2) of this section;

(B) Facilitates a significant transfer of funds or property of the Government of North Korea that materially contributes to any violation of an applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as defined in NKSPA, as amended);

(C) Directly or indirectly, engages in, facilitates, or is responsible for the exportation of workers from North Korea, or the employment of such
workers, in a manner that generates significant revenue, directly or indirectly, for use by the Government of North Korea or by the Workers’ Party of Korea;

(D) Directly or indirectly, sells or transfers a significant number of vessels to North Korea, except as specifically approved by the United Nations Security Council;

(E) Engages in a significant activity to charter, insure, register, facilitate the registration of, or maintain insurance or a registration for, a vessel owned, controlled, commanded, or crewed by a North Korean person; or

(F) Contributes to and participates in:

(1) A significant act of bribery of an official of the Government of North Korea or any person acting for or on behalf of that official;

(2) The misappropriation, theft, or embezzlement of a significant amount of public funds by, or for the benefit of, an official of the Government of North Korea or any person acting for or on behalf of that official; or

(3) The use of any proceeds of any activity described in paragraph (a)(3)(ix)(A) or (B) of this section; or

(x) Section 201B of NKSPEA, as amended. Any foreign financial institution that the Secretary of the Treasury determines, in consultation with the Secretary of State, knowingly, on or after April 18, 2020, provides significant financial services to any person designated for the imposition of sanctions with respect to North Korea described in paragraphs (a)(3)(vii) through (ix) of this section and under an applicable Executive order (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended) or an applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended), and with respect to which the Secretary of the Treasury has exercised the authority to block all property and interests in property.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3)(x): See §510.210(c) for alternative sanctions that can be imposed on a foreign financial institution when the determination specified in paragraph (a)(3)(x) of this section is made.

NOTE 4 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The names of persons listed in or designated or identified pursuant to E.O. 13551, E.O. 13687, E.O. 13722, or E.O. 13810 and whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to those orders and who are referenced in paragraph (a) of this section are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the following identifiers: for E.O. 13551: “[DPRK];” for E.O. 13687: “[DPRK3];” for E.O. 13722: “[DPRK3];” and for E.O. 13810: “[DPRK].” The names of persons designated or identified pursuant to NKSPEA, as amended, will be incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[DPRK-NKSPEA].” Certain transactions with persons blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or blocked pursuant to other parts of 31 CFR chapter V in connection with North Korea-related activities, may result in the imposition of secondary sanctions, and therefore such blocked persons’ entries on the SDN List will also include the descriptive prefix text “Secondary sanctions risk,” followed by information about the applicable secondary sanctions authority. Pursuant to §510.214, persons owned or controlled by a U.S. financial institution are subject to certain prohibitions under this part; as a result, the entries of persons blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or blocked pursuant to other parts of 31 CFR chapter V in connection with North Korea-related activities, will also include the descriptive prefix text “Transactions Prohibited For Persons Owned or Controlled By U.S. Financial Institutions,” followed by information about the applicable sanctions authority. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §510.41 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. The property and interests in property of persons who meet the definition of the term Government of North Korea, as defined in §510.311, are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or incorporated into the SDN List.

NOTE 5 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section are also published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “BPI–DPRK.”
NOTE 6 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, and administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this part, any dealing in securities (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any securities on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such securities may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the securities.

(d) All funds that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person and that originate from, are destined for, or pass through a foreign bank account that has been determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be owned or controlled by a North Korean person, or to have been used to transfer funds in which any North Korean person has an interest, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

(e) Funds subject to blocking or blocking pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section may be identified via actual or constructive notice from OFAC to relevant U.S. persons believed to be holding or to soon come into possession of such funds. To the extent a foreign bank account determined to meet the criteria contained in paragraph (d) of this section is publicized, it will be published in the Federal Register.

(f)(1) The prohibitions in paragraph (a)(1) of this section apply except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part or pursuant to the export control authorities implemented by the U.S. Department of Commerce, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

(2) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3)(i) through (iii), and (d) of this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

(3) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(3)(iv) through (v) of this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date. These prohibitions are in addition to the export control authorities administered by the Department of Commerce.

[83 FR 9187, Mar. 5, 2018, as amended at 84 FR 30869, June 28, 2019; 85 FR 20159, Apr. 10, 2020]
and that involves any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §510.201 is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interests in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §510.201 unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §510.201.

§510.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §510.201, shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange
§ 510.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §510.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §510.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 510.205 Prohibited importation of goods, services, or technology from North Korea.

(a) The importation into the United States, directly or indirectly, of any goods, services, or technology from North Korea is prohibited.

(b) The prohibitions in this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 510.206 Prohibited exportation or re-exportation of goods, services, or technology to North Korea.

(a) The exportation or re-exportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a U.S. person, wherever located, of any goods, services, or technology to North Korea is prohibited.

(b) The prohibitions in this section apply except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part or pursuant to the export control authorities implemented by the U.S. Department of Commerce, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.
§ 510.207 Prohibited vessel transactions related to North Korean registration and flagging.

(a) U.S. persons may not register a vessel in North Korea, obtain authorization for a vessel to fly the North Korean flag, or own, lease, operate, or insure any vessel flagged by North Korea.

(b) The prohibitions in this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 510.208 Prohibited aircraft landing or vessel calling in the United States.

(a) No aircraft in which a foreign person has an interest that has landed at a place in North Korea may land at a place in the United States within 180 days after departure from North Korea.

(b) No vessel in which a foreign person has an interest that has called at a port in North Korea within the previous 180 days, and no vessel in which a foreign person has an interest that has engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer with such a vessel within the previous 180 days, may call at a port in the United States.

(c) The prohibitions in this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 510.209 Prohibited new investment in North Korea.

(a) New investment, as defined in §510.318, in North Korea by a U.S. person, wherever located, is prohibited.

(b) The prohibitions in this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part or pursuant to the export control authorities implemented by the U.S. Department of Commerce, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 510.210 Prohibitions or strict conditions with respect to correspondent or payable-through accounts or blocking of certain foreign financial institutions identified by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(a) Prohibited activities. A U.S. financial institution shall not:

(1) Open or maintain a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening or maintaining of such an account is prohibited pursuant to this section; or

(2) Maintain a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to this section.

(b) Sanctionable activity by foreign financial institutions prohibited by Executive Order 13810. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, may determine that a foreign financial institution has, on or after September 21, 2017, knowingly conducted or facilitated any significant transaction:

(1) On behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13551, Executive Order 13687, Executive Order 13722, or Executive Order 13810, or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13382 in connection with North Korea-related activities; or

(2) In connection with trade with North Korea.

(c) Sanctionable activity by foreign financial institutions prohibited by NKSPEA, as amended. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, may determine that a foreign financial institution has, on or after April 18, 2020, knowingly provided significant financial services to any person designated for the imposition of sanctions with respect to North Korea described in §510.201(a)(3)(vii) through (ix) and under an applicable Executive order (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended) or an applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended).
§ 510.211 Prohibited facilitation.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, U.S. persons, wherever located, are prohibited from approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing a transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by §510.201(d), §510.206, or §510.209 if performed by a U.S. person or within the United States.

(b)(1) The prohibitions in this section with respect to §510.201(d) apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

(2) The prohibitions in this section with respect to §§510.206 and 510.209 apply except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part or pursuant to the export control authorities implemented by the U.S. Department of Commerce, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 510.212 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
§ 510.213 Exempt transactions.

(a) United Nations Participation Act. The exemptions described in this section do not apply to transactions involving property or interests in property of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the authority of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (UNPA).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the authority of the UNPA include those listed on both OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) and the Consolidated United Nations Security Council Sanctions List (see https://www.un.org) as well as persons listed on the SDN List for being owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, such persons.

(b) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(c) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §510.312, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a) are prohibited.

(d) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (d): As of September 1, 2017, the U.S. Department of State has restricted the use of U.S. passports to travel into, in, or through North Korea. See 22 CFR 51.63. U.S. nationals who wish to travel to or within North Korea for the extremely limited purposes that are set forth in federal regulations must apply for a passport with a special validation from the Department of State. See travel.state.gov for additional details.

(e) Official business. The prohibitions contained in §§510.201(a)(1), 510.201(a)(3)(iv) through (vi) and (d), 510.206, and 510.208 through 510.211 do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government or the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.
§ 510.214 Prohibitions on persons owned or controlled by U.S. financial institutions.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, any person that is owned or controlled by a U.S. financial institution and established or maintained outside the United States is prohibited from knowingly engaging in any transaction directly or indirectly with the Government of North Korea or any person designated for the imposition of sanctions with respect to North Korea as described in §510.201(a)(3)(vii) through (ix) and under an applicable Executive order (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended) or an applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as defined in NKSPEA, as amended).

Note 1 to §510.214: For information regarding persons blocked pursuant to this part, or another part of 31 CFR chapter V in connection with North Korea-related activities, including identifier information for entries on the SDN List, see Note 4 to §510.201(a).

Note 2 to §510.214: A U.S. financial institution is subject to the civil penalties provided for in section 206(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) if any entity that it owns or controls violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of the prohibitions set forth in this section. See §510.701.

[85 FR 20161, Apr. 10, 2020]

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 510.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 510.301 Arms or related materiel.

The term arms or related materiel means arms or related materiel of all types, including any battle tanks, armored combat vehicles, large caliber artillery systems, combat aircraft, attack helicopters, warships, missiles or missile systems, or related materiel including spare parts.

Note 1 to §510.301: For additional guidance as to items that constitute arms or related materiel, please see determinations by the United Nations Security Council or its committee created pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 1718, as well as designations by the Secretary of State of defense articles and defense services pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act and listed on the United States Munitions List (USML). In addition, items on the Commerce Control List as well as certain uncontrolled items that are subject to the Export Administration Act may be considered related materiel.

§ 510.302 Blocked account; blocked property.

For the purposes of this part, the terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean:

(a) Any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §510.201(a) held in the name of the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of
Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action; and

(b) Any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §510.201(d), and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE 1 TO §510.302: See §510.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a).

§ 510.303 Correspondent account.

The term correspondent account means an account established by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution to receive deposits from, or to make payments on behalf of, the foreign financial institution, or to handle other financial transactions related to such foreign financial institution.

§ 510.304 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(1) With respect to transfers or other dealings in blocked property and interests in property of the Government of North Korea, as defined in §510.311, or the Workers’ Party of Korea prohibited by §510.203(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, March 16, 2016;

(2) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a)(3)(i), 12:01 p.m. eastern daylight time, August 30, 2016;

(3) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked;

(4) With respect to funds subject to blocking pursuant to §510.201(d), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that funds are blocked or that a foreign bank account that the funds originate from, are destined for, or pass through has been determined to meet the criteria contained in §510.201(d); and

(5) With respect to the prohibition set forth in §510.207, June 26, 2008:

(6) With respect to the prohibition set forth in §510.205, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, April 19, 2011;

(7) With respect to the prohibitions set forth in §§510.206 and 510.209, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, March 16, 2016;

(8) With respect to the prohibitions set forth in §510.208, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, September 21, 2017;

(9) With respect to the prohibition set forth in §§510.210(b), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, September 21, 2017. The effective date of a prohibition or strict condition imposed pursuant to §510.210(b) on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States by a U.S. financial institution for a particular foreign financial institution is the earlier of the date the U.S. financial institution receives actual or constructive notice of such prohibition or condition; and

(10) With respect to the prohibition set forth in §510.210(c), April 18, 2020. The effective date of a prohibition or strict condition imposed pursuant to §510.210(c) on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States by a U.S. financial institution for a particular foreign financial institution is the earlier of the date the U.S. financial institution receives actual or constructive notice of such prohibition or condition.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property, or a notice of the imposition of a
prohibition or strict condition pursuant to §510.210, is published in the Federal Register.

[83 FR 9187, Mar. 5, 2018, as amended at 85 FR 20162, Apr. 10, 2020]

§ 510.305 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 510.306 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §510.201(a), means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[83 FR 9187, Mar. 5, 2018, as amended at 85 FR 20162, Apr. 10, 2020]

§ 510.307 Financial services.

The term financial services includes loans, transfers, accounts, insurance, investments, securities, guarantees, foreign exchange, letters of credit, and commodity futures or options.

§ 510.308 Financial transaction.

The term financial transaction means any transfer of value involving a financial institution.

§ 510.309 Foreign financial institution.

The term foreign financial institution means any foreign entity that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, dealers in precious metals, stones, or jewels, and holding companies, affiliates, or subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. The term does not include the international financial institutions identified in 22 U.S.C. 262r(c)(2), the International Fund for Agricultural Development, the North American Development Bank, or any other international financial institution so notified by OFAC.

§ 510.310 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any person that is not a U.S. person.

§ 510.311 Government of North Korea.

The term Government of North Korea includes:

(a) The state and the Government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the foregoing, including any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity in which the Government of North Korea owns a 50 percent or greater interest or a controlling interest, and any entity which is otherwise controlled by that government;

(c) Any person that is, or has been, acting or purporting to act, directly or indirectly, for or on behalf of any of the foregoing; and

(d) Any other person determined by OFAC to be included within paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

Note 1 to §510.311: The names of persons that OFAC has determined fall within this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[DPRK].” The SDN List is accessible
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 510.317

71

through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac. However, the property and interests in property of persons who meet the definition of the term Government of North Korea are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(a) regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

Note 2 to § 510.311: Section 501.807 of this chapter describes the procedures to be followed by persons seeking administrative reconsideration of OFAC’s determination that they fall within the definition of the term Government of North Korea.

§ 510.312 Information or informational materials.

(a)(1) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

(2) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 510.313 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 510.314 Knowingly.

The term knowingly, with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result, means that a person has actual knowledge, or should have known, of the conduct, the circumstance, or the result.

§ 510.315 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note 1 to § 510.315: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 510.316 Loans or other extensions of credit.

The term loans or other extensions of credit means any transfer or extension of funds or credit on the basis of an obligation to repay, or any assumption or guarantee of the obligation of another to repay an extension of funds or credit, including: Overdrafts; currency swaps; purchases of securities or debt securities, including securities from or issued by the Government of North Korea; purchases of a loan made by another person; sales of financial assets subject to an agreement to repurchase; renewals or refinancings whereby funds or credits are transferred or extended to a prohibited borrower or prohibited recipient; the issuance of standby letters of credit; and drawdowns on existing lines of credit.

§ 510.317 Luxury goods.

The term luxury goods, as used in § 510.201(a) includes those items listed in 15 CFR 746.4(b)(1) and supplement no. 1 to part 746, similar items, and items so designated under an applicable United Nations Security Council resolution (as defined by the North Korea Sanctions and Policy Enhancement Act of 2016, as amended by the Countering America’s Adversaries Through Sanctions Act and the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2020), except as specifically approved by the United Nations Security Council for import, export, or reexport to or into North Korea.

85 FR 20162, Apr. 10, 2020
§ 510.318 New investment.

The term new investment means a transaction after 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight March 16, 2016 that constitutes:

(a) A commitment or contribution of funds or other assets; or

(b) A loan or other extension of credit as defined in § 510.316.

§ 510.319 North Korean person.

(a) The term North Korean person means any North Korean citizen, North Korean permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of North Korea or any jurisdiction within North Korea (including foreign branches).

(b) For the purposes of § 510.201(a), the term North Korean person shall not include any United States citizen, any permanent resident alien of the United States, any alien lawfully admitted to the United States, or any alien holding a valid United States visa.

[83 FR 9187, Mar. 5, 2018, as amended at 85 FR 20162, Apr. 10, 2020]

§ 510.320 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 510.321 Payable-through account.

The term payable-through account means a correspondent account maintained by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution by means of which the foreign financial institution permits its customers to engage, either directly or through a subaccount, in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the United States.

§ 510.322 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 510.323 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 510.324 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign
§ 510.325 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 510.326 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 510.327 U.S. depository institution.
The term U.S. depository institution means any entity (including its foreign branches) organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, or any agency, office, or branch located in the United States of a foreign entity, that is engaged primarily in the business of banking (for example, banks, savings banks, savings associations, credit unions, trust companies, and United States bank holding companies) and is subject to regulation by federal or state banking authorities.

§ 510.328 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 510.329 U.S.-registered money transmitter.
The term U.S.-registered money transmitter means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States, including its foreign branches, or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that is a money transmitter, as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(ff)(5), and that is registered pursuant to 31 CFR 1022.380.

§ 510.330 U.S.-registered broker or dealer in securities.
The term U.S.-registered broker or dealer in securities means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that:
(a) Is a “broker” or “dealer” in securities within the meanings set forth in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
(b) Holds or clears customer accounts; and
(c) Is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Subpart D—Interpretations
§ 510.401 Reference to amended sections.
(a) Reference to any section in this part is a reference to the same as currently amended, unless the reference includes a specific date. See 44 U.S.C. 1510.
(b) Reference to any ruling, order, instruction, direction or license issued pursuant to this part is a reference to the same as currently amended unless otherwise so specified.
§ 510.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 510.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 510.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a);

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property; or

(3) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, with a foreign financial institution that is subject to sanctions pursuant to §510.210 when the transaction is one that is prohibited by §510.210.

(b) For example, a license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a).

§ 510.405 Exportation and reexportation of goods, services, or technology.

(a) The prohibition on the exportation and reexportation of goods, services, or technology contained in §510.206 applies to services performed on behalf of a person in North Korea or the Government of North Korea or where the benefit of such services is otherwise received in North Korea, if such services are performed:

(1) In the United States; or

(2) Outside the United States by a U.S. person, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States.

(b) The benefit of services performed anywhere in the world on behalf of the Government of North Korea is presumed to be received in North Korea.

(c) The prohibitions contained in §510.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of the Government of North Korea, the
Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests of the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a).

(d)(1) For example, U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to any person in North Korea or to the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a).

(2) For example, a U.S. person is engaged in a prohibited exportation of services to North Korea when it extends credit to a third-country firm specifically to enable that firm to manufacture goods for sale to North Korea or the Government of North Korea.

Note 1 to §510.405: See §§510.507 and 510.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§510.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §510.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property (including a blocked account) apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a) or any property blocked by §510.201(d).

§510.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §510.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §510.407: See also §510.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§510.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the law on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.

Note 1 to §510.408: Separate authorization by the Department of Commerce under the Export Administration Regulations (EAR), 15 CFR part 730 through 774, may be required if the charitable contributions are subject to the EAR.

§510.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in §510.201 on dealing in property subject to that section and the prohibition in §510.206 on exporting services to North Korea prohibit U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a financial institution to the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
§ 510.410 Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a).

§ 510.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §510.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 510.411 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

(a) Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a) have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

(b) This section, which deals with the consequences of ownership of entities, in no way limits the definition of the Government of North Korea in §510.311, which includes within its definition other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked but who are not on the SDN List.

§ 510.412 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.

With respect to §510.211, a prohibited facilitation or approval of a transaction by a foreign person occurs, among other instances, when a U.S. person:

(a) Alters its operating policies or procedures, or those of a foreign affiliate, to permit a foreign affiliate to accept or perform a specific contract, engagement, or transaction involving North Korea or the Government of North Korea without the approval of the U.S. person, where such transaction previously required approval by the U.S. person and such transaction by the foreign affiliate would be prohibited by this part if performed directly by a U.S. person or from the United States;

(b) Refers to a foreign person purchase orders, requests for bids, or similar business opportunities involving North Korea or the Government of North Korea to which the United States person could not directly respond as a result of the prohibitions contained in this part; or

(c) Changes the operating policies and procedures of a particular affiliate with the specific purpose of facilitating transactions that would be prohibited by this part if performed by a U.S. person or from the United States.

§ 510.413 Significant activity or activities; significant transaction(s); significant financial service(s).

In determining, for purposes of §§510.201(a) and 510.210, whether an activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) are significant, the Secretary of the Treasury or the Secretary’s designee may consider the totality of the facts and circumstances. As a general matter, the Department of the Treasury may consider some or all of the following factors:

(a) Size, number, and frequency. The size, number, and frequency of the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) conducted or performed over a period of time, including whether the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) are increasing or decreasing over time and the rate of increase or decrease.

(b) Nature. The nature of the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s), including the type, complexity, and commercial purpose of the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s).

(c) Level of awareness; pattern of conduct. (1) Whether the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) are performed with the involvement or approval of management or only by clerical personnel; and

(2) Whether the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) are part of a pattern of conduct or the result of a business development strategy.

(d) Nexus. The proximity between the foreign financial institution engaging
in the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) and North Korea or a person blocked pursuant to §510.201, a person sanctioned pursuant to §510.210, or trade with North Korea.

(e) Impact. The impact of the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) on the relevant U.S. sanctions program objectives including:

(1) The economic or other benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred on North Korea or a person blocked pursuant to §510.201, or sanctioned pursuant to §510.210; and

(2) Whether and how the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) contribute(s) to North Korea’s nuclear and ballistic missile programs, commission of serious human rights abuses, use of funds generated through international trade to support its nuclear and missile programs and weapons proliferation, money laundering and other illicit activities, procurement of luxury goods, human rights violations, and violations of United Nations Security Council Resolutions.

(f) Deceptive practices. Whether the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) involve(s) an attempt to obscure or conceal the actual parties or true nature of the activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s) or to evade sanctions.

(g) Other relevant factors. Such other factors that the Department of the Treasury deems relevant on a case-by-case basis in determining the significance of an activity or activities, transaction(s), or financial service(s).

§510.502 Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§510.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the North Korea sanctions page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§510.502 Effect of license or other authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data that are not prohibited by this part or that do not require a license by OFAC nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government.
§ 510.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 510.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution, or any payment of funds or transfer of credit, subject to §510.201(d) must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note 1 to §510.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §510.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 510.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 510.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §510.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §510.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the Government of North Korea or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a).
§ 510.507 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008, or any person in North Korea, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in North Korea, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized: Pursuant to § 510.508, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons or North Korea; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008, or any person in North Korea, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in North Korea, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Consistent with § 510.404, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 510.201, or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 510.507: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s website at: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 510.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of
legal services authorized pursuant to §510.507(a) to or on behalf of the Government of North Korea, the Workers' Party of Korea, any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008, or any person in North Korea, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in North Korea, is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §510.507(a) do not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;
(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §510.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or
(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman's Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

§ 510.509 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008 are authorized.


(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the provision of goods or services in the United States to the official mission of the Government of North Korea to the United Nations (the mission) and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the mission, or for personal use of the employees of the mission, their families, or persons forming part of their household, and are not for resale;
(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property;
(3) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of luxury goods;
(4) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law; and
(5) Funds transfers to or from the mission or the employees of the mission, their families, or persons forming part of their household are conducted through an account at a U.S. financial institution specifically licensed by OFAC.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§510.512 Certain services in support of nongovernmental organizations’ activities.

(a) Nongovernmental organizations are authorized to export or reexport services to North Korea that would otherwise be prohibited by this part in support of the following not-for-profit activities:

(1) Activities to support humanitarian projects to meet basic human needs in North Korea, including drought, flood, and disaster relief; the distribution of food, medicine, and clothing intended to be used to relieve human suffering; the provision of shelter; the provision of clean water, sanitation, and hygiene assistance; the provision of health-related services; assistance for individuals with disabilities; and environmental programs;

(2) Activities to support democracy building in North Korea, including rule of law, citizen participation, government accountability, universal human rights, and the promotion of human rights.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the provision of goods or services in the United States to the employees of the mission or of the United Nations, their families, or persons forming part of their household, and payment for such goods or services, are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees of the mission or of the United Nations, their families, or persons forming part of their household, and are not for resale;

(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of luxury goods;

(3) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law; and

(4) Funds transfers to or from employees of the mission, their families, or persons forming part of their household are conducted through an account at a U.S. financial institution specifically licensed by OFAC.

(c) This section does not authorize U.S. financial institutions to open and operate accounts for, or extend credit to, the mission of the Government of North Korea or to the employees of the mission, their families, or persons forming part of their household. U.S. financial institutions are required to obtain specific licenses to operate accounts for, or extend credit to, the mission or to the employees of the mission, their families, or persons forming part of their household.

Note 1 to §510.510: Nothing in this section authorizes the transfer of any property to the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a) other than the mission, nor does this section authorize any debit to a blocked account.

§510.511 Noncommercial, personal remittances.

(a)(1) U.S. persons are authorized to send and receive and U.S. depository institutions, U.S.-registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S.-registered money transmitters are authorized to process transfers of funds to or from North Korea or for or on behalf of an individual ordinarily resident in North Korea, other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), in cases in which the transfers involve noncommercial, personal remittances, up to a maximum of $5,000 per year.

(2) Noncommercial, personal remittances do not include charitable donations of funds to or for the benefit of an entity or funds transfers for use in supporting or operating a business, including a family-owned business.

(b) The transferring institutions identified in paragraph (a) of this section may rely on the originator of a funds transfer with regard to compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, provided that the transferring institution does not know or have reason to know that the funds transfer is not in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) An individual who is a U.S. person is authorized to carry funds as a noncommercial, personal remittance, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, to an individual in North Korea or ordinarily resident in North Korea, other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a), provided that the individual who is a U.S. person is carrying the funds on his or her behalf, not on behalf of another person.
§ 510.512 31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

rights and fundamental freedoms, access to information, and civil society development projects;

(3) Activities to support non-commercial development projects directly benefiting the North Korean people, including preventing infectious disease and promoting maternal/child health, sustainable agriculture, and clean water assistance; and

(4) Activities to support environmental protection, including the preservation and protection of threatened or endangered species and the remediation of pollution or other environmental damage.

(b) Nongovernmental organizations are authorized to export or reexport to North Korea from a third country food, as defined in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, and medicine, as defined in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, in support of the activities authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, provided that the food and medicine are not subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) (EAR). For export or reexport by a U.S. person to North Korea from a third country of other items that are not subject to the EAR, a specific license from OFAC is required.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): Pursuant to 15 CFR 746.4(a), a license from the Department of Commerce is required to export or reexport any item subject to the EAR to North Korea, except food and medicine designated as EAR99.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPHS (a) AND (b): The authorizations in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not eliminate the need to comply with other applicable provisions of law, including any requirements of agencies other than the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control. Such requirements include the EAR administered by the Department of Commerce and the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR parts 120 through 130) administered by the Department of State.

(c) U.S. depository institutions, U.S.-registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S.-registered money transmitters are authorized to process transfers of funds on behalf of U.S. or third-country nongovernmental organizations, including transfers of funds to or from North Korea, in support of the activities authorized by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) Nongovernmental organizations are authorized to engage in transactions with the Government of North Korea that are necessary for the activities authorized by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, including payment of reasonable and customary taxes, fees, and import duties to, and purchase or receipt of permits, licenses, or public utility services from, the Government of North Korea.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (d): This paragraph (d) only authorizes nongovernmental organizations to conduct limited transactions with the Government of North Korea that are necessary for the activities described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, such as payment of reasonable and customary taxes and other fees. Partnerships and partnership agreements between nongovernmental organizations and the Government of North Korea or other blocked persons that are necessary for nongovernmental organizations to provide authorized services are not permitted without a specific license from OFAC.

(e) Except as authorized in paragraph (d) of this section, this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of services to, charitable donations to or for the benefit of, or any other transactions involving the Government of North Korea, the Workers’ Party of Korea, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(a). Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for these purposes.

(f)(1) For purposes of this section, the term "food" means items that are consumed by and provide nutrition to humans and animals, and seeds, with the exception of castor bean seeds, that germinate into items that will be consumed by and provide nutrition to humans and animals. Examples of “food” include processed or unprocessed food items for human consumption, feed, vitamins, minerals, food additives, dietary supplements, and containers of drinking water. The term “food” does not include livestock, cigarettes, alcoholic beverages, gum, castor beans, castor bean seeds, certified pathogen-free eggs (unfertilized or fertilized), dried egg albumin, live animals (excluding cattle embryos), Rosary/Jequirity peas, non-food-grade gelatin powder, peptones and their derivatives, super absorbent
polymers, western red cedar, and all fertilizers.
(2) The term medicine means an item that falls within the definition of the term “drug” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) and that, in the case of an item subject to the EAR, is designated as EAR99 or, in the case of an item not subject to the EAR, is not listed under any multilateral export control regime.


All transactions otherwise prohibited by the provisions of this part, other than §§ 510.201(a)(1), (a)(3)(iv) through (vi), and (d), 510.206, and 510.208 through 510.211, that are for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof are authorized.

NOTE 1 TO § 510.513: Section 510.213(e) exempts transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof to the extent such transactions are subject to the prohibitions contained in §§ 510.201(a)(1), (a)(3)(iv) through (vi), and (d), 510.206, and 510.208 through 510.211.

§ 510.514 Official activities of international organizations.

All transactions and activities otherwise prohibited by the provisions of this part, other than §§ 510.201(a)(1), (a)(3)(iv) through (vi), and (d), 510.206, and 510.208 through 510.211, that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations by employees, contractors, or grantees thereof are authorized.

NOTE 1 TO § 510.514: For an organizational chart listing the Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations of the United Nations, see the following page on the United Nations website: http://www.unsceeb.org/directory.

NOTE 2 TO § 510.514: Section 510.213(e) exempts transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof to the extent such transactions are subject to the prohibitions contained in §§ 510.201(a)(1), (a)(3)(iv) through (vi), and (d), 510.206, and 510.208 through 510.211.

NOTE 3 TO § 510.514: Separate authorization from the Department of Commerce may be required for the export or reexport of items related to such transactions and activities, if the items are subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 744.

§ 510.515 Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, U.S. depository institutions, U.S.-registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S.-registered money transmitters are authorized to process funds transfers necessary for the operating expenses or other official business of third-country diplomatic or consular missions in North Korea.

(b) This section does not authorize funds transfers involving accounts blocked pursuant to § 510.201(d).

§ 510.516 Transactions related to telecommunications and mail.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all transactions necessary for the receipt and transmission of telecommunications involving North Korea are authorized.

(2) This section does not authorize:
(i) The provision, sale, or lease of telecommunications equipment or technology; or
(ii) The provision, sale, or lease of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

(b) All transactions of common carriers incident to the receipt or transmission of mail and packages between the United States and North Korea are authorized provided that the importation or exportation of such mail and packages is exempt from or authorized pursuant to this part.

§ 510.517 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property.

(a) All of the following transactions in connection with a patent, trademark, copyright, or other form of intellectual property protection in the United States or North Korea are authorized, including exportation of services to North Korea, payment for such services, and payment to persons in North Korea directly connected to such intellectual property protection:
§ 510.518 Calling of certain vessels and landing of certain aircraft.

(a) Vessels and aircraft in which a foreign person has an interest that have called or landed at a port or place in North Korea within the previous 180 days, and vessels in which a foreign person has an interest that have engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer with such a vessel within the previous 180 days, are authorized to call or land at a port or place in the United States in the following circumstances only:

(1) The vessel is in distress and seeks refuge in the United States;

(2) The vessel’s call at a port in North Korea was due solely to its distress and the resulting need to seek refuge;

(3) The aircraft is engaging in a nontraffic stop or an emergency landing in the United States;

(4) The aircraft’s landing in North Korea was due solely to an emergency landing.

(b) For purposes of this section, a nontraffic stop includes a stop for any purpose other than taking on or discharging cargo, passengers, or mail.

§ 510.519 Transactions related to closing a correspondent or payable-through account.

(a) During the 10-day period beginning on the effective date of the prohibition in §510.210 on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution listed on the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List), U.S. financial institutions that maintain correspondent accounts or payable-through accounts for the foreign financial institution are authorized to:

(1) Process only those transactions through the account, or permit the foreign financial institution to execute only those transactions through the account, that are for the purpose of, and necessary for, closing the account; and

(2) Transfer the funds remaining in the correspondent account or the payable-through account to an account of the foreign financial institution located outside of the United States and close the correspondent account or the payable-through account.

(b) A report must be filed with OFAC within 30 days of the closure of an account, providing full details on the closing of each correspondent account or payable-through account maintained by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the CAPTA List. Such report must include complete information on the closing of the account and on all transactions processed or executed through the account pursuant to this section, including the account outside of the United States to which funds remaining in the account were transferred. The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(1) Email (preferred method): OFACReport@treasury.gov; or

(2) U.S. mail: Attention: Office of Compliance and Enforcement, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.
(c) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize transactions outside the scope or time period authorized in paragraph (a) of this section by a U.S. financial institution with respect to a correspondent account or a payable-through account maintained by the U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the CAPTA List. License applications should be filed in conformance with §501.801 of the Reporting, Procedures and Penalties Regulations, 31 CFR part 501.

(d) Nothing in this section authorizes the opening of a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name appears on the CAPTA List.

NOTE 1 TO §510.519: This section does not authorize a U.S. financial institution to unblock property or interests in property, or to engage in any transaction or dealing in property or interests in property, blocked pursuant to any other part of this chapter in the process of closing a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name has been added to the CAPTA List. See §510.101.

Subpart F—Reports

§510.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Finding of Violation

§510.701 Penalties.

(a) Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (UNPA), provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or
§ 510.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency's intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator's authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by OFAC are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-
Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 510.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 510.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

§ 510.705 Finding of Violation.

(a) When issued. (1) OFAC may issue an initial Finding of Violation that identifies a violation if OFAC:

(i) Determines that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part, or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act;

(ii) Considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation; and

(iii) Based on the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, concludes that an administrative response is warranted but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response.

(2) An initial Finding of Violation shall be in writing and may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to contest an initial Finding of Violation by providing a written response to OFAC.

(2) Deadline for response; default determination. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond, and the initial Finding of Violation will become final and will constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(1) Computation of time for response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the initial Finding of Violation was served. If the initial Finding of Violation was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in
response to the initial Finding of Violation, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the initial Finding of Violation. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Information that should be included in response. Any response should set forth in detail why the alleged violator either believes that a violation of the regulations did not occur and/or why a Finding of Violation is otherwise unwarranted under the circumstances, with reference to the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501. The response should include all documentary or other evidence available to the alleged violator that supports the arguments set forth in the response. OFAC will consider all relevant materials submitted in the response.

(c) Determination—(1) Determination that a Finding of Violation is warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines that a final Finding of Violation should be issued, OFAC will issue a final Finding of Violation that will inform the violator of its decision. A final Finding of Violation shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(2) Determination that a Finding of Violation is not warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines a Finding of Violation is not warranted, then OFAC will inform the alleged violator of its decision not to issue a final Finding of Violation.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (C)(2): A determination by OFAC that a final Finding of Violation is not warranted does not preclude OFAC from pursuing other enforcement actions consistent with the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific alleged violations contained in the initial Finding of Violation must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the initial Finding of Violation was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

Subpart H—Procedures

§510.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§510.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.


[85 FR 20162, Apr. 10, 2020]
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 510.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 515—CUBAN ASSETS CONTROL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

See 515.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

515.201 Transactions involving designated foreign countries or their nationals; effective date.
515.202 Transactions with respect to securities registered or inscribed in the name of a designated national.
515.203 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
515.204 Importation of and dealings in certain merchandise.
515.205 Holding of certain types of blocked property in interest-bearing accounts.
515.206 Exempt transactions.
515.207 Entry of vessels engaged in trade with Cuba.
515.208 Restrictions on loans, credits and other financing.
515.209 Restrictions on direct financial transactions with certain entities and subentities.
515.210 Restrictions on lodging, paying for lodging, or making reservations at certain properties in Cuba.

Subpart C—General Definitions

515.301 Foreign country.
515.302 National.
515.303 Nationals of more than one foreign country.
515.305 Designated national.
515.306 Specially designated national.
515.307 Unblocked national.
515.308 Person.
515.309 Transactions.
515.310 Transfer.
515.311 Property; property interests.
515.312 Interest.
515.313 Property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
515.314 Banking institution.
515.316 License.
515.317 General license.
515.318 Specific license.
515.319 Blocked account.
515.320 Domestic bank.
515.321 United States; continental United States.
515.322 Authorized trade territory; member of the authorized trade territory.
515.323 Occupied area.
515.325 National securities exchange.
515.326 Custody of safe deposit boxes.
515.327 Blocked estate of a decedent.
515.329 Person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.
515.330 Person within the United States.
515.331 Merchandise.
515.332 Information and informational materials.
515.333 Depository institution.
515.334 United States national.
515.335 Permanent resident alien.
515.336 Confiscated.
515.337 Prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba.
515.338 Prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party.
515.339 Close relative.
515.340 Self-employed individual.

Subpart D—Interpretations

515.401 Reference to amended sections.
515.402 Effect of amendment of sections of this part or of other orders, etc.
515.403 Termination and acquisition of the interest of a designated national.
515.404 Transactions between principal and agent.
515.405 Exportation of securities, currency, checks, drafts and promissory notes.
515.406 Drafts under irrevocable letters of credit; documentary drafts.
515.407 Administration of blocked estates of decedents.
515.408 Access to certain safe deposit boxes prohibited.
515.409 Certain payments to a designated foreign country and nationals through third countries.
515.410 Dealing abroad in Cuban-origin commodities.
515.411–515.413 [Reserved]
515.415 Travel to Cuba; transportation of certain Cuban nationals.
515.416–515.419 [Reserved]
515.420 Travel to Cuba.
515.421 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
### Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.501</td>
<td>General and specific licensing procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.502</td>
<td>Effect of subsequent license or authorization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.503</td>
<td>Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.504</td>
<td>Certain judicial proceedings with respect to property of designated nationals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.505</td>
<td>Certain Cuban nationals unblocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.506-515.507</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.508</td>
<td>Payments to blocked accounts in domestic banks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.509</td>
<td>Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.510</td>
<td>Payments to the United States, States and political subdivisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.511</td>
<td>'Transactions by certain business enterprises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.512</td>
<td>Provision of certain legal services authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.513</td>
<td>Purchase and sale of certain securities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.514</td>
<td>Payment of dividends and interest on and redemption and collection of securities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.515</td>
<td>Transfers of securities to blocked accounts in domestic banks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.516</td>
<td>Voting and soliciting of proxies on securities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.517</td>
<td>Access to safe deposit boxes under certain conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.518</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.519</td>
<td>Limited payments from accounts of United States citizens abroad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.520</td>
<td>Payments from accounts of United States citizens in employ of United States in foreign countries and certain other persons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.521</td>
<td>U.S. assets of certain Cuban corporations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.522</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.523</td>
<td>‘Transactions incident to the administration of decedents’ estates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.524</td>
<td>Payment from, and transactions in the administration of certain trusts and estates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.525</td>
<td>Certain transfers as a consequence of the existence or change of marital status authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.526</td>
<td>Transactions involving blocked life insurance policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.527</td>
<td>Certain transactions with respect to United States intellectual property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.528</td>
<td>Certain transactions with respect to blocked foreign intellectual property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.529</td>
<td>Powers of attorney.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.530</td>
<td>Exportation of powers of attorney or instructions relating to certain types of transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.532</td>
<td>Completion of certain securities transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.533</td>
<td>Exports from the United States to Cuba; reexportations to Cuba; importation and servicing or repair of certain items previously exported or reexported to Cuba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.534</td>
<td>Negotiation of, and entry into, contingent contracts relating to transactions prohibited by this part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.535</td>
<td>Exchange of certain securities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.536</td>
<td>Certain transactions with respect to merchandise affected by §515.294.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.540</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.542</td>
<td>Mail and telecommunications-related transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.543</td>
<td>Proof of origin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.544</td>
<td>Certain gifts sent to the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.545</td>
<td>Transactions related to information and informational materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.546</td>
<td>Accounts of Cuban sole proprietorships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.547</td>
<td>Certain transactions related to medical research and Cuban-origin pharmaceuticals; research samples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.548</td>
<td>Overflight payments, emergency landings, and air ambulance services authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.549</td>
<td>Bank accounts and other property of non-Cuban citizens who were in Cuba on or after July 8, 1965.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.550</td>
<td>Certain vessel transactions authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.551</td>
<td>Joint bank accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.552</td>
<td>Proceeds of insurance policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.553</td>
<td>Bank accounts of official representatives in Cuba of foreign governments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.554</td>
<td>Transfers of abandoned property under State laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.555</td>
<td>Assets of Cuban firms wholly or substantially owned by U.S. citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.556</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.557</td>
<td>Accounts of Cuban partnerships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.558</td>
<td>Bunkering of Cuban vessels and fueling of Cuban aircraft by American-owned or controlled foreign firms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.559</td>
<td>Certain export and import transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.560</td>
<td>Travel-related transactions to, from, and within Cuba by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.561</td>
<td>Family visits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.562</td>
<td>Official business of the U.S. government, foreign governments, and certain intergovernmental organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.563</td>
<td>Journalistic activities in Cuba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.564</td>
<td>Professional research and professional meetings in Cuba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.565</td>
<td>Educational activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.566</td>
<td>Religious activities in Cuba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.567</td>
<td>Public performances, clinics, workshops, athletic and other competitions, and exhibitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.568</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.569</td>
<td>Foreign passengers’ baggage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.570</td>
<td>Remittances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.571</td>
<td>Certain transactions incident to travel to, from, and within the United States by Cuban nationals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 515.201 Transactions involving designated foreign countries or their nationals; effective date.

(a) All of the following transactions are prohibited, except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency, or instrumentality designated by him) by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, if either such transactions are by, or on behalf of, or pursuant to the direction of a foreign country designated under this part, or any national thereof, or such transactions involve property in which a foreign country designated under this part, or any national thereof, has at any time on or since the effective date of this section had any interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect:

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any law other than the Trading With the Enemy Act, 50 U.S.C. 4301–4341, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, 22 U.S.C. 2370, or any proclamation, order, regulation or license issued pursuant thereto.

(1) All transfers of credit and all payments between, by, through, or to any banking institution or banking institutions whereonsoever located, with respect to any property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or by any person (including a banking institution) subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(2) All transactions in foreign exchange by any person within the United States; and

(3) The exportation or withdrawal from the United States of gold or silver coin or bullion, currency or securities, or the earmarking of any such property, by any person within the United States.

(b) All of the following transactions are prohibited, except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency, or instrumentality designated by him) by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, if such transactions involve property in which any foreign country designated under this part, or any national thereof, has at any time on or since the effective date of this section had any interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect:

(1) All dealings in, including, without limitation, transfers, withdrawals, or exportations of, any property or evidences of indebtedness or evidences of ownership of property by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(2) All transfers outside the United States with regard to any property or property interest subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(c) Any transaction for the purpose or which has the effect of evading or avoiding any of the prohibitions set forth in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section is hereby prohibited.

(d) For the purposes of this part, the term foreign country designated under this part and the term designated foreign country mean Cuba and the term effective date and the term effective date of this section mean with respect to Cuba, or any national thereof, 12:01 a.m., e.s.t., July 8, 1963.

(e) When a transaction results in the blocking of funds at a banking institution pursuant to this section and a party to the transaction believes the funds have been blocked due to mistaken identity, that party may seek to have such funds unblocked pursuant to the administrative procedures set forth in §501.806 of this chapter.


§ 515.202 Transactions with respect to securities registered or inscribed in the name of a designated national.

Unless authorized by a license expressly referring to this section, the acquisition, transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on or otherwise dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) registered or inscribed in the name of any designated national is prohibited irrespective of the fact that at any time (either prior to, on, or subsequent to the “effective date”) the registered or inscribed owner thereof may have, or appears to have, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of any such security.

§ 515.203 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the “effective date” which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization thereunder and involves any property in which a designated national has or has had an interest since such “effective date” is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property.

(b) No transfer before the “effective date” shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property in which a designated national has or has had an interest since the “effective date” unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer prior to such “effective date.”
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.204 Importation of and dealings in certain merchandise.

(a) Except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency, or instrumentality designated by him) by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, no person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States may purchase, transport, import, or otherwise deal in or engage in any transaction with respect to any merchandise outside the United States if such merchandise:

(1) Is of Cuban origin; or

(2) Is or has been located in or transported from or through Cuba; or

(3) Is made or derived in whole or in part of any article which is the growth, produce or manufacture of Cuba.

(b) [Reserved]
§ 515.205 Holding of certain types of blocked property in interest-bearing accounts.

(a) Except as provided by paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, or as authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate by specific license, any person holding any property included in paragraph (b) of this section is prohibited from holding, withholding, using, transferring, engaging in any transactions involving, or exercising any right, power, or privilege with respect to any such property, unless it is held in an interest-bearing account in a domestic bank.

(b) Any person presently holding property subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section which, as of the effective date of this section, is not being held in accordance with the provisions of that paragraph shall transfer such property to or hold such property or cause such property to be held in an interest-bearing account in any domestic bank within 30 days of the effective date of this section.

(c) Any person holding any checks or drafts subject to the provisions of §515.201 is authorized and directed, wherever possible consistent with state law (except as otherwise specifically provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section), to negotiate or present for collection or payment such instruments and credit the proceeds to an interest-bearing account. Any transaction by any person incident to the negotiation, processing, presentment, collection or payment of such instruments and deposit of the proceeds into an interest-bearing account is hereby authorized: Provided that:

(1) The transaction does not represent, directly or indirectly, a transfer of the interest of a designated national to any other country or person;

(2) The proceeds are held in a blocked account indicating the designated national who is the payee or owner of the instrument; and,

(3) In the case of a blocked check or draft which has been purchased by the maker/drawer from the drawee bank (e.g., cashier’s check, money order, or traveler’s check) or which is drawn against a presently existing account, such bank, on presentment of the instrument in accordance with the provisions of this section, shall either:

(i) Pay the instrument (subject to paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section) or

(ii) Credit a blocked account on its books with the amount payable on the instrument.

In either event, the blocked account shall be identified as resulting from the proceeds of a blocked check or draft, and the identification shall include a reference to the names of both the maker and payee of the instrument.

(d) Property subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, held by a person claiming a set-off against such property, is exempt from the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section to the extent of the set-off: Provided however, That interest shall be due from 30 days after the effective date of this section if it should ultimately be determined that the claim to a set-off is without merit.

(e) Property subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, held in a customer’s account by a registered broker/dealer in securities, may continue to be held for the customer by the broker/dealer provided interest is credited to the account on any balance not invested in securities in accordance with §515.513. The interest paid on such accounts by a broker/dealer who does not elect to hold such property for a customer’s account in a domestic bank shall not be less than the maximum rate payable on the shortest time deposit available in any domestic bank in the jurisdiction in which the broker/dealer holds the account.

(f) Property subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, held by a state agency charged with the custody of abandoned or unclaimed property under §515.554 may continue to be held by the agency provided interest is credited to the blocked account in which the property is held by the agency, or the property is held by the agency in a blocked account in a domestic bank. The interest credited to such accounts by an agency which does not elect to hold such property in a domestic bank shall not be less than the maximum rate payable on
the shortest time deposit available in any domestic bank in the state.

(g) For purposes of this section, the term interest-bearing account means a blocked account earning interest at no less than the maximum rate payable on the shortest time deposit in the domestic bank where the account is held:

Provided however, That such an account may include six-month Treasury bills or insured certificates, with a maturity not exceeding six-months, appropriate to the amounts involved.

(h) The following types of property are subject to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) Any currency, bank deposit and bank accounts subject to the provisions of § 515.201;

(2) Any property subject to the provisions of § 515.201 which consists, in whole or in part, of undisputed and either liquidated or matured debts, claims, obligations or other evidence of indebtedness, to the extent of any amount that is undisputed and liquidated or matured; and

(3) Any proceeds resulting from the payment of an obligation under paragraph (c) of this section.

(i) For purposes of this section, the term domestic bank includes any FSLIC-insured institution (as defined in 12 CFR 561.1).

(j) For the purposes of this section the term person includes the United States Government or any agency or instrumentality thereof, except where the agency or instrumentality submits to the Office of Foreign Assets Control an opinion of its General Counsel that either:

(1) It lacks statutory authority to comply with this section, or

(2) The requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are inconsistent with the statutory program under which it operates.

§ 515.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Information and informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials as defined in § 515.332, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part except for payments owed to Cuba for telecommunications services between Cuba and the United States, which are subject to the provisions of § 515.542.

(2) This section does not authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transaction, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Such prohibited transactions include, without limitation, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed, provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create or assist in the creation of information or informational materials, and payment of royalties to a designated national with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to information or informational materials imported from a designated national.

(3) This section does not authorize transactions incident to the transmission of restricted technical data as defined in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such goods to designated foreign countries is prohibited, as provided in § 515.201 of this part and § 785.1 of the Export Administration Regulations.

(4) This section does not authorize transactions related to travel to Cuba when such travel is not otherwise authorized under § 515.545.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): See § 515.545 for general licenses authorizing certain travel-related and other transactions that are directly incident to the export, import, or transmission of informational materials and certain transactions related to the creation, dissemination, or artistic or other substantive alteration or enhancement of informational materials.

(b) Donation of food. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions incident to the donation
§ 515.207 Entry of vessels engaged in trade with Cuba.

Except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency or instrumentality designated by him), by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise,

(a) No vessel that enters a port or place in Cuba to engage in the trade of goods or the purchase or provision of services, may enter a U.S. port for the purpose of loading or unloading freight for a period of 180 days from the date the vessel departed from a port or place in Cuba; and

(b) No vessel carrying goods or passengers to or from Cuba or carrying goods in which Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest may enter a U.S. port with such goods or passengers on board.

NOTE TO § 515.207: For the waiver of the prohibitions contained in this section for vessels engaged in certain trade and travel with Cuba, see § 515.550.

§ 515.208 Restrictions on loans, credits and other financing.

No United States national, permanent resident alien, or United States agency may knowingly make a loan, extend credit or provide other financing for the purpose of financing transactions involving confiscated property the claim to which is owned by a United States national, except for financing by a United States national owning such a claim for a transaction permitted under United States law.

§ 515.209 Restrictions on direct financial transactions with certain entities and subentities.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, no person subject to U.S. jurisdiction may engage in a direct financial transaction with any person that the Secretary of State has identified as an entity or subentity that is under the control of, or acts for or on behalf of, the Cuban military, intelligence, or security services or personnel and with which direct financial transactions would disproportionately benefit such services or personnel at the expense of the Cuban people or private enterprise in Cuba. For purposes of this prohibition, a person engages in a direct financial transaction by acting as the originator on a transfer of funds whose ultimate beneficiary is an entity or subentity on the State Department’s List of Restricted Entities and Subentities Associated with Cuba ("Cuba Restricted List") or as the ultimate beneficiary on a transfer of funds whose originator is an entity or subentity on the Cuba Restricted List, including a transaction by wire transfer, credit card, check, or payment of cash. This prohibition does not apply to certain transactions set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): The names of entities and subentities that the Secretary of State has identified as meeting the criteria set forth in this section are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the Cuba Restricted List. Entities or subentities that are owned or controlled by another entity or subentity on this list are not treated as restricted unless also specified by name on the Cuba Restricted List. The Cuba Restricted List is maintained by the State Department and will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. It is also accessible through the following page on the State Department’s website: https://www.state.gov/cuba-sanctions/cuba-restricted-list/.

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any travel-related transactions, including those that involve direct financial transactions with an entity or subentity on the Cuba Restricted List, provided those travel-related transactions were initiated prior to the date that entity or subentity was added to the Cuba Restricted List as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any transactions related to commercial engagements that involve direct financial transactions with an entity or subentity on the Cuba Restricted List.
provided those commercial engagements were in place prior to the date that entity or subentity was added to the Cuba Restricted List as published in the Federal Register.

NOTE 1 TO § 515.209: This section does not prohibit a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction from participating in an indirect financial transaction, such as those authorized pursuant to § 515.584(g) relating to U.S. dollar monetary instruments, where the person does not act as the originator or beneficiary on a transfer of funds.

NOTE 2 TO § 515.209: A transaction relating to the collection, forwarding, or receipt of remittances involving an entity or subentity identified on the Cuba Restricted List is not authorized as a transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction where the terms of the applicable general or specific license expressly exclude any such transactions. See §§ 515.570, 515.572(a)(3), and 515.567.


§ 515.210 Restrictions on lodging, paying for lodging, or making reservations at certain properties in Cuba.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, no person subject to U.S. jurisdiction may lodge, pay for lodging, or otherwise make any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property in Cuba that the Secretary of State has identified as a property that is owned or controlled by the Cuban government, a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, a close relative, as defined in § 515.339, of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, or a close relative of a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party. Such properties are identified on the State Department’s Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List (CPA List). This prohibition does not apply to certain transactions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The names, addresses, or other identifying details, as relevant, of properties that the Secretary of State has identified as meeting the criteria set forth in this section are incorporated in the CPA List as published in the Federal Register. The CPA List is also accessible through the following page on the State Department’s website: www.state.gov/cuba-sanctions/cuba-prohibited-accommodations.

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to lodging-related transactions initiated prior to the date that the property was added to the CPA List as published in the Federal Register.

[85 FR 60070, Sept. 24, 2020]

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 515.301 Foreign country.

The term foreign country also includes, but not by way of limitation:

(a) The state and the government of any such territory on or after the “effective date” as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof or any territory, dependency, colony, protectorate, mandate, dominion, possession or place subject to the jurisdiction thereof.

(b) Any other government (including any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof) to the extent and only to the extent that such government exercises or claims to exercise control, authority, jurisdiction or sovereignty over territory which on the “effective date” constituted such foreign country.

(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the “effective date,” acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly for the benefit or on behalf of any of the foregoing, and

(d) Any territory which on or since the “effective date” is controlled or occupied by the military, naval or police forces or other authority of such foreign country.

§ 515.302 National.

(a) The term national when used with respect to a country shall include:

(1) A subject or citizen of that country or any person who has been domiciled in or a permanent resident of that country at any time on or since the “effective date,” except persons who were permanent residents of or domiciled in that country in the service of the U.S. Government and persons whose transactions in that country
§ 515.303 Nationals of more than one foreign country.

(a) Any person who by virtue of any provision in this chapter is a national of more than one foreign country shall be deemed to be a national of each of such foreign countries.

(b) In any case in which a person is a national of two or more designated foreign countries, as defined in this chapter, a license or authorization with respect to nationals of one of such designated foreign countries shall not be deemed to apply to such person unless a license or authorization of equal or greater scope is outstanding with respect to nationals of each other designated foreign country of which such person is a national.

(c) In any case in which the combined interests of two or more designated foreign countries, as defined in this chapter, and/or nationals thereof are sufficient in the aggregate to constitute control or ownership of 25 per centum or more of the stock, shares, bonds, debentures, notes, drafts, or other securities or obligations of which was or has been controlled by, directly or indirectly, that country and/or one or more nationals thereof.

§ 515.305 Designated national.

For the purposes of this part, the term designated national shall mean Cuba and any national thereof including any person who is a specially designated national.

§ 515.306 Specially designated national.

(a) The term specially designated national shall mean:

(1) Any person who is determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be a specially designated national,

(2) Any person who on or since the “effective date” has acted for or on behalf of the Government or authorities exercising control over a designated foreign country, or

(3) Any partnership, association, corporation or other organization which on or since the “effective date” has been owned or controlled directly or indirectly by the Government or authorities exercising control over a designated foreign country or by any specially designated national.

(b) [Reserved]

NOTE TO § 515.306: Please refer to the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) for a non-exhaustive listing of persons determined to fall within this definition, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this part. The SDN List entries for such persons include the identifier “[CUBA].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page...
§ 515.307 Unblocked national.

Any person licensed pursuant to § 515.505 as an unblocked national shall, while so licensed, be regarded as a person who is not a national of any designated foreign country.

[80 FR 2292, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.308 Person.

The term person means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other organization.

§ 515.309 Transactions.

The phrase transactions which involve property in which a designated foreign country, or any national thereof, has any interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect, includes, but not by way of limitation:

(a) Any payment or transfer to such designated foreign country or national thereof;

(b) Any export or withdrawal from the United States to such designated foreign country, and

(c) Any transfer of credit, or payment of an obligation, expressed in terms of the currency of such designated foreign country.

§ 515.310 Transfer.

The term transfer shall mean any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and without limitation upon the foregoing shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or other fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or the levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition, or the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power.

§ 515.311 Property; property interests.

(a) Except as defined in § 515.505 for the purposes of that section the terms property and property interest or property interests shall include, but not by way of limitation, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness obligations, notes, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, and other financial securities, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, real estate and any interest therein, leaseholds, ground rents, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks, copyrights, contracts or licenses affecting or involving patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, contracts of any nature whatsoever, services, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

(b) As used in § 515.208, the term property means any property (including patents, copyrights, trademarks, and any
§ 515.312 Interest.

The term "interest" when used with respect to property shall mean an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 515.313 Property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(a) The phrase "property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States" includes, without limitation, securities, whether registered or bearer, issued by:

(1) The United States or any State, district, territory, possession, county, municipality, or any other subdivision or agency or instrumentality of any thereof; or

(2) Any person with the United States whether the certificate which evidences such property or interest is physically located within or outside the United States.

(b) The phrase "property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States" also includes, without limitation, securities, whether registered or bearer, by whomsoever issued, if the instrument evidencing such property or interest is physically located within the United States.

§ 515.314 Banking institution.

The term "banking institution" shall include any person engaged primarily or incidentally in the business of banking, of granting or transferring credits, or of purchasing or selling foreign exchange or procuring purchases and sellers thereof, as principal or agent, or any person holding credits for others as a direct or incidental part of his business, or any broker; and, each principal, agent, home office, branch or correspondent of any person so engaged shall be regarded as a separate "banking institution."

§ 515.316 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term "license" shall mean any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 515.317 General license.

A general license is any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 515.318 Specific license.

A specific license is any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in this part.

§ 515.319 Blocked account.

The term "blocked account" shall mean an account in which any designated national has an interest, with respect to which account payments, transfers or withdrawals or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license authorizing such action. The term "blocked account" shall not be deemed to include accounts of unblocked nationals.

§ 515.320 Domestic bank.

The term "domestic bank" shall mean any branch or office within the United States of any of the following which is not a national of a designated foreign country; any bank or trust company incorporated under the banking laws of the United States or any State, territory, or district of the United States, or any private bank or banker subject to supervision and examination under the banking laws of the United States or any State, territory, or district of the United States. The Secretary of the Treasury may also authorize any other banking institution to be treated as a "domestic bank" for the purpose of this definition or for the purpose of any or all sections of this part.

§ 515.321 United States; continental United States.

The term "United States" means the United States and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. The term "continental United States" means the States of the
§ 515.322 Authorized trade territory; member of the authorized trade territory.

(a) The term authorized trade territory includes all countries, including any colony, territory, possession, or protectorate, except those countries subject to sanctions pursuant to this chapter. The term does not include the United States.

(b) The term member of the authorized trade territory shall mean any of the foreign countries or political subdivisions comprising the authorized trade territory.

§ 515.323 Occupied area.

The term occupied area shall mean any territory occupied by a designated foreign country which was not occupied by such country prior to the "effective date" of this part.

§ 515.325 National securities exchange.


§ 515.326 Custody of safe deposit boxes.

Safe deposit boxes shall be deemed to be in the custody not only of all persons having access thereto but also of the lessors of such boxes whether or not such lessors have access to such boxes. The foregoing shall not in any way be regarded as a limitation upon the meaning of the term custody.

§ 515.327 Blocked estate of a decedent.

The term blocked estate of a decedent shall mean any decedent’s estate in which a designated national has an interest. A person shall be deemed to have an interest in a decedent’s estate if he:

(a) Was the decedent;
(b) Is a personal representative; or
(c) Is a creditor, heir, legatee, devisee, distributee, or beneficiary.

§ 515.329 Person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

The terms person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and person subject to U.S. jurisdiction include:

(a) Any individual, wherever located, who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
(b) Any person within the United States as defined in §515.330;
(c) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, territory, possession, or district of the United States;
and
(d) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization, wherever organized or doing business, that is owned or controlled by persons specified in paragraphs (a) or (c) of this section.

§ 515.330 Person within the United States.

(a) The term person within the United States, includes:

(1) Any person, wheresoever located, who is a resident of the United States;
(2) Any person actually within the United States;
(3) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, territory, possession, or district of the United States; and
(4) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization, wherever organized or doing business, which is owned or controlled by persons specified in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(3) of this section.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 515.331 Merchandise.

The term merchandise means all goods, wares and chattels of every description without limitation of any kind.
§ 515.332 Information and informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term "information and informational materials" means:

(1) Publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, news wire feeds, and other information and informational articles.

(2) To be considered informational materials, artworks must be classified under Chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term "information and informational materials" does not include items:

(1) That would be controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401-2420 (1993) (the "EAA"), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote non-proliferation of antiterrorism policies of the United States, including "software" that is not "publicly available" as these terms are defined in 15 CFR parts 779 and 799.1 (1994); or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

[60 FR 39256, Aug. 2, 1995]

§ 515.333 Depository institution.

The term "depository institution" means any of the following:

(a) An insured bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(b) An insured institution as defined in section 408(a) of the National Housing Act;

(c) An insured credit union as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act; or

(d) Any other institution that is carrying on banking activities pursuant to a charter from a Federal or state banking authority.

[57 FR 53997, Nov. 16, 1992]

§ 515.334 United States national.

As used in §515.208, the term "United States national" means:

(a) Any United States citizen; or

(b) Any other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States, or of any State, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, and which has its principal place of business in the United States.

[61 FR 37386, July 18, 1996]

§ 515.335 Permanent resident alien.

As used in §515.208, the term "permanent resident alien" means an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence into the United States.

[61 FR 37386, July 18, 1996]

§ 515.336 Confiscated.

As used in §515.208, the term "confiscated" refers to:

(a) The nationalization, expropriation, or other seizure by the Cuban Government of ownership or control of property, on or after January 1, 1959;

(1) Without the property having been returned or adequate and effective compensation provided; or

(2) Without the claim to the property having been settled pursuant to an international claims settlement agreement or other mutually accepted settlement procedure; and

(b) The repudiation by the Cuban Government of, the default by the Cuban Government on, or the failure of the Cuban Government to pay, on or after January 1, 1959:

(1) A debt of any enterprise which has been nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise taken by the Cuban Government;

(2) A debt which is a charge on property nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise taken by the Cuban Government; or

(3) A debt which was incurred by the Cuban Government in satisfaction or settlement of a confiscated property claim.

[61 FR 37386, July 18, 1996]

§ 515.337 Prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba.

For purposes of this part, the term "prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba" means Ministers and Vice-Ministers; members of the Council of State and the Council of Ministers; members and employees of the National Assembly of People's Power; members of any provincial assembly; local sector chiefs of the Committees for the Defense of
the Revolution; Director Generals and sub-Director Generals and higher of all Cuban ministries and state agencies; employees of the Ministry of the Interior (MININT); employees of the Ministry of Defense (MINFAR); secretaries and first secretaries of the Confederation of Labor of Cuba (CTC) and its component unions; chief editors, editors, and deputy editors of Cuban state-run media organizations and programs, including newspapers, television, and radio; and members and employees of the Supreme Court (Tribuno Supremo Nacional).

[82 FR 51999, Nov. 9, 2017]

§ 515.338 Prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party.

For purposes of this part, the term prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party means members of the Politburo.

[81 FR 71374, Oct. 17, 2016]

§ 515.339 Close relative.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term close relative used with respect to any person means any individual related to that person by blood, marriage, or adoption who is no more than three generations removed from that person or from a common ancestor with that person.

(b) Example. Your mother’s first cousin is your close relative for purposes of this part, because you are both no more than three generations removed from your great-grandparents, who are the ancestors you have in common. Similarly, your husband’s great-grandson is your close relative for purposes of this part, because he is no more than three generations removed from your husband. Your daughter’s father-in-law is not your close relative for purposes of this part, because you have no common ancestor.

[74 FR 46003, Sept. 8, 2009]

§ 515.340 Self-employed individual.

The term self-employed individual means a Cuban national who is one or more of the following:

(a) An owner or employee of a small private business or a sole proprietorship, including restaurants (paladares), taxis, and bed-and-breakfasts (casas particulares);

(b) An independent contractor or consultant;

(c) A small farmer who owns his or her own land; or

(d) A small usufruct farmer who cultivates state-owned land to sell products on the open market.

[84 FR 47122, Sept. 9, 2019]
§ 515.404 Transactions between principal and agent.

A transaction between any person within the United States and any principal, agent, home office, branch, or correspondent, outside the United States of such person is a transaction prohibited by §515.201 to the same extent as if the parties to the transaction were in no way affiliated or associated with each other.

§ 515.405 Exportation of securities, currency, checks, drafts and promissory notes.

Section 515.201 prohibits the exportation of securities, currency, checks, drafts and promissory notes to a designated foreign country.

§ 515.406 Drafts under irrevocable letters of credit; documentary drafts.

Section 515.201 prohibits the presentation, acceptance or payment of:
(a) Drafts or other orders for payment drawn under irrevocable letters of credit issued in favor or on behalf of any designated national;
(b) Drafts or other orders for payment, in which any designated national has on or since the “effective date” had any interest, drawn under any irrevocable letter of credit; and
(c) Documentary drafts in which any designated national has on or since the “effective date” had any interest.

§ 515.407 Administration of blocked estates of decedents.

With respect to transactions incident to the administration of the blocked estate of a decedent, including the appointment and qualification of personal representatives, the collection and liquidation of assets, the payment of claims, and distribution to beneficiaries, attention is directed to §515.523, which authorizes all transactions incident to the administration and distribution of the assets of blocked estates of decedents.

[80 FR 56919, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.408 Access to certain safe deposit boxes prohibited.

Section 515.201 prohibits access to any safe deposit box within the United States in the custody of any designated national or containing any property in which any designated national has any interest or which there is reasonable cause to believe contains property in which any such designated national has any interest. Attention is directed to §515.517 which authorizes access to such safe deposit boxes under certain conditions.

§ 515.409 Certain payments to a designated foreign country and nationals through third countries.

Section 515.201 prohibits any request or authorization made by or on behalf of a bank or other person within the United States to a bank or other person outside of the United States as a result of which request or authorization such latter bank or person makes a payment or transfer of credit either directly or indirectly to a designated national.

§ 515.410 Dealing abroad in Cuban-origin commodities.

Section 515.204 prohibits, unless licensed, the importation of commodities of Cuban origin. It also prohibits, unless licensed, persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from purchasing, transporting or otherwise dealing in commodities of Cuban origin which are outside the United States. Attention is directed to §515.585, which authorizes certain dealings in commodities of Cuban origin outside the United States.

[81 FR 13991, Mar. 16, 2016]
§ 515.415 Travel to Cuba; transportation of certain Cuban nationals.

(a) The following transactions are prohibited by § 515.201 when in connection with the transportation of any Cuban national, except a Cuban national holding an unexpired immigrant or non-immigrant visa or a returning resident of the United States, from Cuba to the United States, unless otherwise licensed:

(1) Transactions incident to travel to, from, or within Cuba;

(2) The transportation to Cuba of a vessel or aircraft;

(3) The transportation into the United States of any vessel or aircraft which has been in Cuba since the effective date, regardless of registry;

(4) The provision of any services to a Cuban national, regardless of whether any consideration for such services is furnished by the Cuban national;

(5) The transportation or importation of baggage or other property of a Cuban national;

(6) The transfer of funds or other property to any person where such transfer involves the provision of services to a Cuban national or the transportation or importation of, or any transactions involving, property in which Cuba or any Cuban national has any interest, including baggage or other such property;

(7) Any other transaction such as payment of port fees and charges in Cuba and payment for fuel, meals, lodging; and

(8) The receipt or acceptance of any gratuity, grant, or support in the form of meals, lodging, fuel, payments of travel or maintenance expenses, or otherwise, in connection with travel to or from Cuba or travel or maintenance within Cuba.

(b) Transactions incident to the travel to the United States of Cuban nationals who are traveling other than in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government are not authorized under the provisions of § 515.571.

(c) Transactions described in paragraph (a) of this section are not "transactions ordinarily incident to travel to and from Cuba" as set forth in § 515.560(c).

§ 515.420 Travel to Cuba.

The prohibition on dealing in property in which Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest set forth in § 515.201(b)(1) includes a prohibition on the receipt of goods or services in Cuba, even if provided free-of-charge by the Government of Cuba or a national of Cuba or paid for by a third-country national who is not subject to U.S. jurisdiction. The prohibition set forth in § 515.201(b)(1) also prohibits payment for air travel by a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction to Cuba on a third-country carrier unless the travel is pursuant to an OFAC general or specific license.

§ 515.421 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) A transaction by or with a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, where the terms of the applicable general or specific license expressly exclude transactions with such persons;

(2) A transaction involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property that is not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license;

(3) A transaction prohibited by § 515.208;

(4) In the case of export or reexport-related transactions authorized by § 515.533(a), payment or financing that is not authorized by § 515.533 or § 515.584(f);

Note to paragraph (a)(4): See § 515.533(a)(4) for payment and financing terms for exportations or reexportations authorized pursuant to § 515.533.
§ 515.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 515.502 Effect of subsequent license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 3(a) or 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended, or section 620(a), Pub. L. 87–195, or Proclamation 3447, shall be deemed to authorize or validate any transaction effected prior to the issuance thereof, unless such license or other authorization specifically so provides.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes a transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Treasury Department and specifically refers to this part.

§ 515.503 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Secretary of the Treasury reserves the right to exclude from the operation of any license or from the privileges therein conferred or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, transactions or property or classes thereof. Such action shall be binding upon all persons receiving actual notice or constructive notice thereof.

§ 515.504 Certain judicial proceedings with respect to property of designated nationals.

(a) Subject to the limitations of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section judicial proceedings are authorized with respect to property in which on or since the “effective date” there has existed the interest of a designated national.

(b) A judicial proceeding is authorized by this section only if it is based upon a cause of action which accrued prior to the “effective date”.

(c) This section does not authorize or license:
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.505 Certain Cuban nationals unblocked.

(a) General license unblocking certain persons. The following persons are licensed as unblocked nationals, as that term is defined in §515.307 of this part:

(1) Any individual national of Cuba who:

(i) Has taken up residence in the United States; and

(ii) Is a United States citizen; is a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States; has applied to become a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States and has an adjustment of status application pending; or is lawfully present and intending to lawfully remain in the United States on a permanent basis; and

(iii) Is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337 of this part, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338 of this part.

(2) Any individual national of Cuba who has taken up permanent residence outside of Cuba, provided that the required documentation specified in paragraph (c) of this section is obtained and the individual is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338;

(3) Any entity that otherwise would be a national of Cuba solely because of the interest therein of one or more persons licensed in this paragraph (a) as an unblocked national;

(4) Any entity, office, or other subunit authorized pursuant to §515.573; and

(5) Any individual authorized to establish domicile in Cuba pursuant to §515.573(a)(4).

(b) General license unblocking blocked accounts. Banking institutions, as defined in §515.314, including U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities and U.S. registered money transmitters, are authorized to unblock any blocked account, as defined in §515.319, that had been previously blocked solely because of the interest therein of one or more persons licensed in paragraph (a) of this section as unblocked nationals.

(c) Required documentation. In determining whether an individual national of Cuba qualifies as an unblocked national under paragraph (a)(2) of this

NOTE TO §515.505(a): An individual unblocked pursuant to this paragraph does not become blocked again merely by leaving the United States or the country in which he or she has taken up permanent residence. An individual unblocked national remains unblocked unless and until the individual thereafter becomes domiciled in or a permanent resident of Cuba.
section, persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction must obtain evidence demonstrating that the individual satisfies the requirements of that paragraph. Such evidence may include copies of documents issued by government authorities demonstrating citizenship or lawful permanent residence in a third country. Where such documents are unavailable, persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may also rely on evidence that the individual has been resident for the past two years without interruption in a single country outside of Cuba, or a sworn statement or other evidence that the individual does not intend to, or would not be welcome to, return to Cuba.

(d) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the term “lawfully present and intending to lawfully remain in the United States on a permanent basis” includes an individual with a pending application for asylum or who has been paroled into the United States under Cuban Parole or Cuban Medical designations. It does not include anyone present in the United States in a non-immigrant status.

NOTE TO §515.505: See §515.571 for the authorization of certain limited transactions incident to travel to, from, and within the United States by Cuban nationals who are present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

[80 FR 2292, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56919, Sept. 21, 2015; 81 FR 13991, Mar. 16, 2016]

§§ 515.506–515.507 [Reserved]

§ 515.508 Payments to blocked accounts in domestic banks.

(a) Any payment or transfer of credit to a blocked account in a domestic bank in the name of any designated national is hereby authorized providing such payment or transfer shall not be made from any blocked account if such payment or transfer represents, directly or indirectly, a transfer of the interest of a designated national to any other country or person.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any payment or transfer to any blocked account held in a name other than that of the designated national who is the ultimate beneficiary of such payment or transfer; or

(2) Any foreign exchange transaction including, but not by way of limitation, any transfer of credit, or payment of an obligation, expressed in terms of the currency of any foreign country.

(c) This section does not authorize any payment or transfer of credit comprising an integral part of a transaction which cannot be effected without the subsequent issuance of a further license.

(d) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a subaccount thereof, or the income derived from such securities to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such securities were held.

(e) This section does not authorize any payment or transfer from a blocked account in a domestic bank to a blocked account held under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the blocked account from which the payment or transfer is made.

NOTE TO §515.508: Please refer to §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers.


§ 515.509 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) Any banking institution within the United States is hereby authorized to:

(1) Debit any blocked account with such banking institution (or with another office within the United States of such banking institution) in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such banking institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(2) Make book entries against any foreign currency account maintained...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§515.510 Payments to the United States, States and political subdivisions.

(a) The payment from any blocked account to the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof or to any State, territory, district, county, municipality or other political subdivision in the United States, of customs duties, taxes, and fees payable thereto by the owner of such blocked account is hereby authorized.

(b) This section also authorizes transactions incident to the payment of customs duties, taxes, and fees from blocked accounts, such as the levying of assessments, the creation and enforcement of liens, and the sale of blocked property in satisfaction of liens for customs duties, taxes, and fees.

§515.511 Transactions by certain business enterprises.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section any partnership, association, corporation or other organization which on the “effective date” was actually engaged in a commercial, banking or financial business within the United States and which is a national of a designated foreign country, is hereby authorized to engage in all transactions ordinarily incidental to the normal conduct of its business activities within the United States.

(b) This section does not authorize any transaction which would require a license if such organization were not a national of a designated foreign country.

(c) This section does not authorize any transaction by a specially designated national.

(d) Any organization engaging in business pursuant to this section shall not engage in any transaction, pursuant to this section or any other license or authorization contained in this part, which, directly or indirectly, substantially diminishes or imperils the assets of such organization or otherwise prejudicially affects the financial position of such organization.

(e) No dealings with regard to any account shall be evidence that any person having an interest therein is actually engaged in commercial, banking or financial business within the United States.

§515.512 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of Cuba or a Cuban national is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized by or pursuant to paragraph (d) or (e) of this section, or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and
(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to Cuba or a Cuban national, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property in which Cuba or a Cuban national has had an interest at any time on or since 12:01 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, July 8, 1963, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

(d) Receipts of payment—(1) Legal services to or on behalf of certain blocked persons. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338, must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §515.512(e), which authorizes certain payments from funds originating outside the United States.

(2) Legal services to or on behalf of all others. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of Cuba or a Cuban national, other than those described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, are authorized, except that nothing in this section authorizes the debiting of any blocked account or the transfer of any blocked property.

(e) Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized. Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §515.512(a) to or on behalf of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(1) The funds received by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction; or

(iii) Any person, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter other than part 515.

(2) Reports. (i) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) If applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the person subject to U.S. jurisdiction receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Licensing Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE 1 TO §515.512: Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §515.512(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incidental to the provision
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.513 Purchase and sale of certain securities.

(a) The bona fide purchase and sale of securities on a national securities exchange by banking institutions within the United States for the account, and pursuant to the authorization, of nationals of a designated foreign country and the making and receipt of payments, transfers of credit, and transfers of such securities which are necessary incidents of any such purchase or sale are hereby authorized provided the following terms and conditions are complied with:

(1) In the case of the purchase of securities, the securities purchased shall be held in an account in a banking institution within the United States in the name of the national whose account was debited to purchase such securities; and

(2) In the case of the sale of securities, the proceeds of the sale shall be credited to an account in the name of the national for whose account the sale was made and in the banking institution within the United States which held the securities for such national.

(b) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a subaccount thereof, to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such securities were held.

(c) Securities issued or guaranteed by the Government of the United States or any State, territory, district, county, municipality, or other political subdivision thereof (including agencies and instrumentalities of the foregoing) need not be purchased or sold on a national securities exchange, but purchases or sales of such securities shall be made at market value and pursuant to all other terms and conditions prescribed in this section.

§ 515.514 Payment of dividends and interest on and redemption and collection of securities.

(a) The payment to, and receipt by, a banking institution within the United States of funds or other property representing dividends or interest on securities held by such banking institution in a blocked account is hereby authorized provided the funds or other property are credited to or deposited in a blocked account in such banking institution in the name of the national for whose account the securities were held. Notwithstanding § 515.202, this paragraph authorizes the foregoing transactions although such securities are registered or inscribed in the name of any designated national and although the national in whose name the securities are registered or inscribed may not be the owner of such blocked account.

(b) The payment to, and receipt by, a banking institution within the United States of funds payable in respect of securities (including coupons) presented by such banking institution to the proper paying agents within the United States for redemption or collection for the account and pursuant to the authorization of nationals of a designated country is hereby authorized provided the proceeds of the redemption or collection are credited to a blocked account in such banking institution in the name of the national for whose account the redemption or collection was made.

(c) The performance of such other acts, and the effecting of such other transactions, as may be necessarily incident to any of the foregoing, are also hereby authorized.

(d) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the redemption or collection of securities (including coupons) held in a blocked account or a subaccount thereof, or the income derived from such securities to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs

[80 FR 56919, Sept. 21, 2015]
§ 515.515 Transfers of securities to blocked accounts in domestic banks.

(a) Transactions ordinarily incident to the transfer of securities from a blocked account in the name of any person to a blocked account in the same name in a domestic bank are hereby authorized provided such securities shall not be transferred from any blocked account if such transfer represents, directly or indirectly, a transfer of the interest of a designated national to any other country or person.

(b) This section does not authorize the transfer of securities held in a blocked account or subaccount thereof to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such securities were held.

§ 515.516 Voting and soliciting of proxies on securities.

Notwithstanding §515.202, the voting and the soliciting of proxies or other authorizations is authorized with respect to the voting of securities issued by a corporation organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, territory, or district thereof, in which a designated national has any interest.

§ 515.517 Access to safe deposit boxes under certain conditions.

(a) Access to any safe deposit box leased to a designated national or containing property in which any designated national has an interest, and the deposit therein or removal therefrom of any property is hereby authorized, provided the following terms and conditions are complied with:

1. Access shall be permitted only in the presence of an authorized representative of the lessor of such box; and

2. In the event that any property in which any designated national has any interest is to be removed from such box, access shall be permitted only in the presence of an authorized representative of a banking institution within the United States, which may be the lessor of such box, which shall receive such property into its custody immediately upon removal from such box and which shall hold the same in a blocked account under an appropriate designation indicating the interest therein of designated nationals.

(b) This section does not authorize any remittance to a designated foreign country, or any payment, transfer, or withdrawal which could not be effected without a license by a person within the United States who is not a national of a designated foreign country.

§ 515.518 [Reserved]

§ 515.519 Limited payments from accounts of United States citizens abroad.

(a) Payments and transfers of credit from blocked accounts for expenditures within the United States or the authorized trade territory of any citizens of the United States who are within any foreign country are hereby authorized provided the following terms and conditions are complied with:

1. Such payments and transfers shall be made only from blocked accounts in the name, or in which the beneficial interest is held by, such citizen or his family; and

2. The total of all such payments and transfers made under this section shall not exceed $1,000 in any one calendar month for any such citizen or his family.

(b) This section does not authorize any remittance to a designated foreign country or, any payment, transfer, or withdrawal which could not be effected without a license by a person within the United States who is not a national of a designated foreign country.

[28 FR 6974, July 9, 1963, as amended at 49 FR 27144, July 2, 1984]
§ 515.520 Payments from accounts of United States citizens in employ of United States in foreign countries and certain other persons.

(a) Banking institutions within the United States are hereby authorized to make all payments, transfers and withdrawals from accounts in the name of citizens of the United States while such citizens are within any foreign country in the course of their employment by the Government of the United States.

(b) Banking institutions within the United States are also hereby authorized to make all payments, transfers and withdrawals from accounts in the name of members of the armed forces of the United States and of citizens of the United States accompanying such armed forces in the course of their employment by any organization acting on behalf of the Government of the United States while such persons are within any foreign country.

(c) This section is deemed to apply to the accounts of members of the armed forces of the United States and of citizens of the United States accompanying such armed forces in the course of their employment by the Government of the United States while such persons are within any foreign country.

§ 515.521 U.S. assets of certain Cuban corporations.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued unblocking the net pro rata shares of individuals who are permanent residents of the United States or the authorized trade territory, and who are not specially designated nationals, in U.S.-located assets of corporations formed under the laws of Cuba, after deducting the total debt due creditors for claims that accrued prior to the effective date, in cases where all of the following conditions are met:

1. The assets were owned by, or accrued to, the corporation before the effective date of the regulations;
2. The corporation did not carry on substantial business in Cuba under the management or control of the applicant(s) after the effective date;
3. In cases where the blocked assets purportedly have been nationalized by Cuba, compensation has not been paid to the applicant(s).
4. Applications for specific licenses under this section must include all of the following information:
   1. A detailed description of the corporation, its by-laws, activities, distribution of shares, and its current status;
   2. Proof of the permanent residence of the applicant(s) in the United States or the authorized trade territory;
   3. A list of all officers, directors and shareholders of the corporation, giving the citizenship and the residence of each person as of the date of the application;
   4. A detailed description of all of the assets of the corporation, wherever located, including a statement of all known encumbrances or claims against them; and
   5. Detailed information regarding the status of all debts and other obligations of the corporation, specifying the citizenship and residence of each creditor on the effective date and on the date of the application.

[50 FR 33720, Aug. 21, 1985. Redesignated at 64 FR 25813, May 13, 1999]

§ 515.522 [Reserved]

§ 515.523 Transactions incident to the administration of decedents’ estates.

All transactions incident to the administration and distribution of the assets of a blocked estate of a decedent are authorized. Such transactions include the appointment and qualification of a personal representative in the United States or Cuba, collection and preservation of assets by a personal representative and associated fees, payment of funeral expenses and expenses of the last illness, transfer of title, and distribution of assets pursuant to a valid testamentary disposition or intestate succession. All property distributed pursuant to this section is unblocked, provided that neither Cuba nor a Cuban national (other than the decedent or a person unblocked pursuant to §515.505) has an interest in the property.

NOTE TO §515.523: See §515.570(f)(1) for a general license authorizing funds deposited.
§ 515.524 Payment from, and transactions in the administration of certain trusts and estates.

(a) Any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the United States, or of any State, territory, possession, or district of the United States, or any private bank subject to supervision and examination under the banking laws of any State of the United States, acting as trustee of a trust created by gift, donation, or bequest and administered in the United States, in which one or more persons who are designated nationals have an interest, beneficial or otherwise, or are co-trustees, is hereby authorized to engage in the following transactions:

(1) Payments of distributive shares of principal or income to all persons legally entitled thereto.

(2) Other transactions arising in the administration of such trust which might be engaged in if no Cuban national were a beneficiary or co-trustee of such trust.

(b) This section does not authorize a trustee to engage in any other transaction at the request, or upon the instructions, of any beneficiary or co-trustee of such trust who is a Cuban national.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): See §515.523 for a general license authorizing transactions incident to the administration of decedents’ estates. See §515.570(w)(1) for a general license authorizing funds deposited in a blocked bank account in a banking institution as a result of certain administration of decedents’ estates to be remitted to a national of Cuba.

(c) The application of this section to trusts is limited to trusts established by gift, donation, or bequest from individuals or entities to benefit specific heirs, charitable causes, and similar beneficiaries. This section does not apply to trusts established for business or commercial purposes, such as sinking funds established by an issuer of securities in order to secure payment of interest or principal due on such securities.

§ 515.525 Certain transfers as a consequence of the existence or change of marital status authorized.

Any transfer of any dower, curtesy, community property, or other interest of any nature whatsoever, provided that such transfer arises solely as a consequence of the existence or change of marital status, is authorized.

§ 515.526 Transactions involving blocked life insurance policies.

(a) The following transactions are hereby authorized:

(1) The payment of premiums and interest on policy loans with respect to any blocked life insurance policy;

(2) The issuance, servicing or transfer of any blocked life insurance policy in which the only blocked interest is that of one or more of the following:

(i) A member of the armed forces of the United States or a person accompanying such forces (including personnel of the American Red Cross, and similar organizations);

(ii) An officer or employee of the United States; or

(iii) A citizen of the United States resident in a designated foreign country.

(3) The issuance, servicing or transfer of any blocked life insurance policy in which the only blocked interest (other than that of a person specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section) is that of a beneficiary.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not authorize:

(1) Any payment to the insurer from any blocked account except a blocked account of the insured or beneficiary, or

(2) Any payment by the insurer to a national of a designated foreign country unless payment is made by deposit in a blocked account in a domestic bank in the name of the national who is the ultimate beneficiary thereof.

(c) The application, in accordance with the provisions of the policy or the established practice of the insurer of
§ 515.528 Certain transactions with respect to blocked foreign intellectual property.

(a) The following transactions by any person who is not a designated national are hereby authorized:

(1) The filing and prosecution of any application for a blocked foreign patent, trademark or copyright, or for the renewal thereof;

(2) The receipt of any blocked foreign patent, trademark, or copyright;

(3) The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to any blocked foreign patent, trademark, or copyright, and the prosecution of a defense to any such proceedings;

(4) The payment of fees currently due to the government of any foreign country, either directly or through an attorney or representative, in connection with any of the transactions authorized by paragraphs (a)(1), (2), and (3) of

§ 515.527 Certain transactions with respect to United States intellectual property.

(a)(1) Transactions related to the registration and renewal in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office of patents, trademarks, and copyrights in which the Government of Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest are authorized.

(2) No transaction or payment is authorized or approved pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section with respect to a mark, trade name, or commercial name that is the same as or substantially similar to a mark, trade name, or commercial name that was used in connection with a business or assets that were confiscated, as that term is defined in § 515.336, unless the original owner of the mark, trade name, or commercial name, or the bona fide successor-in-interest has expressly consented.

(b) This section authorizes the payment from blocked accounts or otherwise of fees currently due to the United States Government in connection with any transaction authorized in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) This section further authorizes the payment from blocked accounts or otherwise of the reasonable and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within the United States in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 515.526 Certain transactions with respect to United States intellectual property.

(a) The following transactions by any person who is not a designated national are hereby authorized:

(1) Paying premiums;

(2) Paying policy loans and interest thereon;

(3) Establishing paid-up insurance; or

(4) Accumulating such dividends or values to the credit of the policy on the books of the insurer.

(d) As used in this section:

(1) The term blocked life insurance policy shall mean any life insurance policy or annuity contract, or contract supplementary thereto, in which there is a blocked interest.

(2) Any interest of a national of a designated foreign country shall be deemed to be a “blocked interest.”

(3) The term servicing shall mean the following transactions with respect to any blocked life insurance policy:

(i) The payment of premiums, the payment of loan interest, and the repayment of policy loans;

(ii) The effecting by a life insurance company or other insurer of loans to an insured;

(iii) The effecting on behalf of an insured or surrenders, conversions, modifications, and reinstatements; and

(iv) The exercise or election by an insured of nonforfeiture options, optional modes of settlement, optional disposition of dividends, and other policy options and privileges not involving payment by the insurer.

(4) The term transfer shall mean the change of beneficiary, or the assignment or pledge of the interest of an insured in any blocked life insurance policy subsequent to the issuance thereof.

(e) This section does not authorize any transaction with respect to any blocked life insurance policy issued by a life insurance company or other insurer which is a national of a designated foreign country or which is not doing business or effecting insurance in the United States.
§ 515.529 Powers of attorney.

(a) No power of attorney, whether granted before or after the “effective date” shall be invalid by reason of any of the provisions of this part with respect to any transaction licensed by or pursuant to the provisions of this part.

(b) This section does not authorize any transaction pursuant to a power of attorney if such transaction is prohibited by §515.201 and is not otherwise licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part.

(c) This section does not authorize the creation of any power of attorney in favor of any person outside of the United States or the exportation from the United States of any power of attorney.

§ 515.530 Exportation of powers of attorney or instructions relating to certain types of transactions.

(a) The exportation to any foreign country of powers of attorney or other instruments executed or issued by any person within the United States who is not a national of a designated foreign country, which are limited to authorizations or instructions to effect transactions incident to the following, are hereby authorized upon the condition prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) The representation of the interest of such person in a decedent’s estate which is being administered in a designated foreign country and the collection of the distributive share of such person in such estate;

(2) The representation of the interest of such person in a decedent’s estate which is being administered in a designated foreign country and the collection of the distributive share of such person in such estate;

(3) The conveyance, transfer, release, sale or other disposition of any property specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or any real estate or tangible personal property if the value thereof does not exceed the sum of $5,000 or its equivalent in foreign currency.

(b) No instrument which authorizes the conveyance, transfer, release, sale or other disposition of any property may be exported under this section unless it contains an express stipulation that such authority may not be exercised if the value of such property exceeds the sum of $5,000 or the equivalent thereof in foreign currency.

(c) As used in this section, the term “tangible personal property” shall not include cash, bullion, deposits, credits, securities, patents, trademarks, or copyrights.

(d) Certain direct financial transactions restricted. Nothing in this section authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

§ 515.532 Completion of certain securities transactions.

(a) Banking institutions within the United States are hereby authorized to complete, on or before July 12, 1963 purchases and sales made prior to the “effective date” of securities purchased or sold for the account of a designated foreign country or any designated national thereof provided the following terms and conditions are complied with, respectively:

(1) The proceeds of such sale are credited to a blocked account in a banking institution in the name of the person for whose account the sale was made; and
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 515.533

(2) The securities so purchased are held in a blocked account in a banking institution in the name of the person for whose account the purchase was made.

(b) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a subaccount thereof, to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such securities were held.

§ 515.533 Exportations from the United States to Cuba; reexportations to Cuba; importation and servicing or repair of certain items previously exported or reexported to Cuba.

(a) All transactions ordinarily incident to the exportation of items from the United States, or the reexportation of items from a third country, to any person within Cuba are authorized, provided that:

(1) The exportation or reexportation is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce under the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4601–4623) (see the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774);

(2) The transaction is not a transaction between a U.S.-owned or -controlled firm in a third country and Cuba for the exportation to Cuba of commodities produced in a country other than the United States or Cuba;

(3) The transaction is not financed from any blocked account; and

(4) In the case of agricultural commodities, as that term is defined in 15 CFR part 772, only the following payment and financing terms are used:

(i) Payment of cash in advance. For the purposes of this section, the term “payment of cash in advance” shall mean payment before the transfer of title to, and control of, the exported items to the Cuban purchaser; or

(ii) Financing by a banking institution located in a third country provided the banking institution is not a designated national, a U.S. citizen, a U.S. permanent resident alien, or an entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including any foreign branch of such an entity). Such financing may be confirmed or advised by a U.S. banking institution.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The transactions authorized by this paragraph include all transactions that are directly incident to the shipping of specific exports or reexports (e.g., insurance and transportation of the exports to Cuba). Transactions that are not tied to specific exports or reexports, such as transactions involving future (non-specific) shipments, must be separately licensed by OFAC. For the waiver of the prohibitions on entry into U.S. ports contained in § 515.207 for vessels transporting shipments of items between the United States and Cuba pursuant to this section, see § 515.550.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The limitation in paragraph (a)(4) applies only to payment and financing terms for exports or reexports of agricultural commodities and is required by the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000, 22 U.S.C. 7207(b)(1). For other authorized exports and reexports, paragraph (a) does not restrict payment and financing terms. See § 515.584 for an authorization for banking institutions to provide financing for authorized exports and reexports of items other than agricultural commodities.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Transactions ordinarily incident to exportation from the United States authorized by this paragraph include the importation into the United States of items from a third country for exportation to Cuba pursuant to a license or other authorization by the Department of Commerce.

NOTE 4 TO PARAGRAPH (a): See § 515.584 for a general license authorizing certain contingent contracts, including contingent contracts for the sale of items that may be exported from the United States to Cuba or reexported from a third country to Cuba consistent with the export licensing policy of the Department of Commerce, where performance of such contingent contracts is expressly made contingent on prior authorization by the Department of Commerce.

(b) Importation of certain items previously exported to Cuba; servicing and repair of such items. All transactions ordinarily incident to the importation into the United States or a third country of items previously exported from the United States to Cuba or exported or reexported from a third country to Cuba, and the servicing and repair of such items, are authorized, provided that:

(1) The items previously were exported or reexported to Cuba pursuant
§515.534 Negotiation of, and entry into, contingent contracts relating to transactions prohibited by this part.

(a) Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to enter into, and to engage in all transactions ordinarily incident to the negotiation of and entry into, contingent contracts for transactions that are prohibited by this part, provided that:

(1) The performance of any such contingent contract is made expressly contingent on the prior authorization of the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part or authorization no longer being required; and

(2) The performance of any such contingent contract that is subject to licensing requirements of another Federal agency is expressly made contingent upon the prior authorization of that agency or the removal of those licensing requirements.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term “contingent contracts” includes executory contracts, executory pro

[Further text]
§ 515.542 Mail and telecommunications-related transactions.

(a) All transactions, including payments, incident to the receipt or transmission of mail and parcels between the United States and Cuba are authorized, provided that the importation or exportation of such mail and parcels is...
exempt from or authorized pursuant to this part.

(b) All transactions, including payments, incident to the provision of telecommunications services related to the transmission or the receipt of telecommunications involving Cuba, including the entry into and performance under roaming service agreements with telecommunications services providers in Cuba, by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized. This paragraph does not authorize any transactions addressed in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, nor does it authorize the entry into or performance of a contract with or for the benefit of any particular individual in Cuba.

(c) All persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to enter into, and make payments under, contracts with telecommunications service providers, or particular individuals in Cuba, for telecommunications services provided to particular individuals in Cuba, provided that such individuals in Cuba are not prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337 of this part, or prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338 of this part. The authorization in this paragraph includes payment for activation, installation, usage (monthly, pre-paid, intermittent, or other), roaming, maintenance, and termination fees.

(d) General license for telecommunications facilities. Transactions, including payments, incident to the establishment of facilities, including fiber-optic cable and satellite facilities, to provide telecommunications services linking the United States or third countries and Cuba, including facilities to provide telecommunications services in Cuba, are authorized.

(e) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to enter into licensing agreements related to services authorized by paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, and to market such services.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) Any entity subject to U.S. jurisdiction relying on paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section shall notify OFAC in writing within 30 days after commencing or ceasing to offer such services, as applicable, and shall furnish by January 15 and July 15 of each year semiannual reports providing the total amount of all payments made to Cuba or a third country related to any of the services authorized by this section during the prior six months. These notifications and reports must be captioned “Section 515.542 Notification” or “Section 515.542 Report” and faxed to 202/622–6931 or mailed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Regulatory Affairs Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(h) For purposes of this section, the term “telecommunications services” includes data, telephone, telegraph, internet connectivity, radio, television, news wire feeds, and similar services, regardless of the medium of transmission, including transmissions by satellite.

(i) Nothing in this section authorizes the exportation or reexportation of any items to Cuba. For the rules related to authorization of exports and reexports to Cuba, see §§515.533 and 515.559.

(j) Nothing in this section authorizes transactions related to travel to, from, or within Cuba.

Note 1 to §515.542: For an authorization of travel-related transactions that are directly incident to the conduct of market research, commercial marketing, sales or contract negotiation, accompanied delivery, installation, leasing, servicing, or repair in Cuba of items consistent with the export or reexport policy of the Department of Commerce, see §515.533(c).

Note 2 to §515.542: For general licenses authorizing physical and business presence in Cuba for certain persons, see §515.573. An authorization related to business presence was previously included in this section. For an authorization of certain internet-related services, see §515.578.


§515.543 Proof of origin.

Specific licenses for importation of goods of Cuban origin are generally not issued unless the applicant submits satisfactory documentary proof of the location of the goods outside Cuba prior to July 8, 1963 and of the absence of any Cuban interest in the goods at all times on or since that date. Since
the type of document which would constitute satisfactory proof varies depending upon the facts of the particular case, it is not possible to state in advance the type of documents required. However, it has been found that affidavits, statements, invoices, and other documents prepared by manufacturers, processors, sellers or shippers cannot be relied on and are therefore not by themselves accepted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control as satisfactory proof of origin. Independent corroborating documentary evidence, such as insurance documents, bills of lading, etc., may be accepted as satisfactory proof.

[39 FR 25317, July 10, 1974]
§ 515.544 Certain gifts sent to the United States.
The importation into the United States of merchandise from Cuba or Cuban-origin merchandise from a third country intended as gifts is authorized, provided that the value of the merchandise is not more than $100; the merchandise is of a type and in quantities normally given as gifts between individuals; the merchandise is sent and not carried by a traveler (including as accompanied or unaccompanied baggage); and the merchandise is not alcohol or tobacco products.

NOTE TO § 515.544: See § 515.533 for a general license authorizing transactions ordinarily incident to exports of items from the United States that are licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce, which may include gifts sent to Cuba.
[80 FR 56921, Sept. 21, 2015]
§ 515.545 Transactions related to information and informational materials.
(a) Transactions relating to the creation, dissemination, artistic or other substantive alteration, or enhancement of informational materials are authorized, including employment of Cuban nationals and remittance of royalties or other payments in connection with such transactions. This section authorizes marketing related to the dissemination of such informational materials but does not authorize other marketing or business consulting services.

(b) General license.
(1) The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to the exportation, importation, or transmission of information or informational materials as defined in §515.332 are authorized, provided that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

(2) The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to professional media or artistic productions of information or informational materials for exportation, importation, or transmission, including the filming or production of media programs (such as movies and television programs), the recording of music, and the creation of artworks in Cuba, are authorized, provided that the traveler is regularly employed in or has demonstrated professional experience in a field relevant to such professional media or artistic productions, and that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

(c) Certain direct financial transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

(d) Certain travel-related transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraph (b) of this section authorizes the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by §515.210.

(e) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to information and informational materials that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (b) of this section.

Note 1 to §515.545. With respect to transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals and newspapers, see §515.577.

Note 2 to §515.545: See §515.332(a)(2) for clarification as to the types of artworks that...
§ 515.546 Accounts of Cuban sole proprietorships.

Specific licenses are issued unblocking sole proprietorships established under the laws of Cuba if the proprietor has emigrated from Cuba and established residence in the United States or a country in the authorized trade territory.

§ 515.547 Certain transactions related to medical research and Cuban-origin pharmaceuticals; research samples.

(a) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to engage in all transactions incident to joint medical research projects with Cuban nationals.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The export or reexport to Cuba of goods (including software) or technology subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): This paragraph does not authorize transactions related to travel to, from, or within Cuba, nor does it authorize transactions related to travel to, from, or within the United States by Cuban nationals. See §515.564(a) for a general license authorizing travel-related and other transactions incident to professional research in Cuba. See §515.571 for a general license authorizing transactions incident to travel to, from, and within the United States by certain Cuban nationals.

(b) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to engage in all transactions incident to obtaining approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) of Cuban-origin pharmaceuticals, including discovery and development, pre-clinical research, clinical research, regulatory review, regulatory approval and licensing, regulatory post-market activities, and the importation into the United States of Cuban-origin pharmaceuticals.

(c) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to engage in all transactions incident to the marketing, sale, or other distribution in the United States of FDA-approved Cuban-origin pharmaceuticals, including the importation into the United States of Cuban-origin pharmaceuticals.

(d)(1) Opening and maintaining bank accounts at Cuban financial institutions to engage in authorized transactions. The opening and maintenance of accounts, including the deposit of funds in such accounts by wire transfer, at a financial institution in Cuba, is authorized provided that such accounts are used only for transactions authorized pursuant to this section.

(2) Closing bank accounts. The closing of an account opened pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (d)(1) of this section is authorized, provided that any transfer of funds may only be effected by wire transfer to an account maintained at a depository institution, as defined in §515.571, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

(e) Specific licenses. (1) To the extent not authorized by paragraph (b) of this section, specific licenses may be issued for the importation of Cuban-origin commodities for bona-fide research purposes in sample quantities only.

(2) Specific licenses may be issued for transactions related to medical research or pharmaceutical products not authorized by paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

NOTE TO §515.547: Transactions authorized by this section may require separate authorizations or approvals by the FDA or other Federal agencies.

§ 515.548 Overflight payments, emergency landings, and air ambulance services authorized.

(a) The receipt of, and payment of charges for, services rendered by Cuba or a Cuban national in connection with overflights of Cuba or emergency landings in Cuba by aircraft registered in
§ 515.551 Joint bank accounts.

(a) Specific licenses are issued unblocking a portion of or all of a joint bank account blocked by reason of the fact that one or more of the persons in whose names the account is held is a blocked national, where a non-blocked applicant claims beneficial ownership, as follows:

(1) Joint bank account, without survivorship provisions. Specific licenses are issued unblocking only that amount with respect to which the applicant is able to prove beneficial ownership by documentary evidence independent of his assertions of interest.

(2) Joint bank account, with survivorship provisions. Specific licenses are issued unblocking an amount equivalent to that portion of the total amount to which the applicant would be entitled if the total were divided evenly among the persons in whose names the account is held (e.g. 50 percent where there are two names; 33 1/3 percent where there are three names). Such licenses generally are issued on the basis of applicant’s assertions of beneficial ownership interest without...
§ 515.552

Proceeds of insurance policies.

(a) Specific licenses are issued authorizing payment of the proceeds of blocked life insurance policies issued on the life of a Cuban national who died in Cuba after July 8, 1963, to certain beneficiaries licensed as unblocked nationals pursuant to §515.505, as follows:

(1) The applicant is a permanent resident of the United States or the authorized trade territory and is not a specially designated national; and

(2) No interest on the part of a designated national not licensed as an unblocked national exists in that portion of the funds to which the applicant is entitled.

(b) Applications for specific licenses under this section must include all of the following information:

(1) Proof of permanent residence in the United States or the authorized trade territory, to be established by the submission of documentation issued by relevant government authorities that must include at least two of the following documents:

(i) Passport;

(ii) Voter registration card;

(iii) Permanent resident alien card; or

(iv) National identity card.

Other documents tending to show residency, such as income tax returns, may also be submitted in support of government documentation, but will not suffice in and of themselves;

(2) Proof of entitlement under the insurance policy to be established by a copy of the policy and an affidavit from an appropriate officer of a recognized insurance company acknowledging the legitimacy of the beneficiary’s claim and the amount of the payment; and

(c) Any document provided pursuant to this section that is not written in the English language must be accompanied by a translation into English, as well as a certification by the translator that he is not an interested party to the proceeding, is qualified to make the translation, and has made an accurate translation of the document in question.

§ 515.553

Bank accounts of official representatives in Cuba of foreign governments.

Specific licenses are issued authorizing payments from accounts of official representatives in Cuba of foreign governments for transactions which are not inconsistent with the purposes of any of the regulations in this chapter.

§ 515.554

Transfers of abandoned property under State laws.

(a) Except as stated in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, specific licenses are not issued authorizing the transfer of blocked property to State agencies under State laws governing abandoned property.

(b) Specific licenses are issued authorizing the transfer of blocked property, pursuant to the laws of the State governing abandoned property, to the appropriate State agency: Provided, That the State’s laws are custodial in nature, i.e., there is no permanent transfer of beneficial interest to the State. Licenses require the property to be held by the State in accounts which are identified as blocked under the regulations. A separate index of these blocked assets is required to be maintained by the State agency. The requirements of this section for identification and separate indexing of
blocked assets apply to all blocked assets held by State agencies and any licenses issued prior to the effective date of this section hereby are amended by the incorporation of such requirements.

(c) To be eligible for a specific license under this section, the state agency must demonstrate that it has the statutory authority under appropriate state law to comply with the requirements of §515.205. Such a showing shall include an opinion of the State Attorney General that such statutory authority exists.

§515.555 Assets of Cuban firms wholly or substantially owned by U.S. citizens.

(a) Specific licenses are issued to applicants requesting the unblocking of their stock in Cuban corporations if:

(1) The corporation was wholly or substantially owned by United States citizens on July 8, 1963;

(2) The assets are in the United States and either;

(3) The applicant is a stockholder who was a United States citizen on July 8, 1963 and owned the stock interests on that date; or,

(4) The applicant is a non-blocked person who acquired such stock interest after July 8, 1963 from a person specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(b) The issuance of licenses is conditioned on the applicant's furnishing the following information:

(1) Detailed information as to the status of all debts and other obligations of the Cuban corporation, specifying the citizenship and residence of each creditor as of July 8, 1963, and as of the date of filing of the application;

(2) Current status of the Cuban corporation, e.g., liquidated, nationalized, inoperative, etc.;

(3) A detailed description of all the corporation's assets, wherever located;

(4) A list of all officers, directors, and stockholders giving the citizenship and the residence of each such person as of July 8, 1963; and,

(5) Satisfactory proof that such stock was owned by U.S. citizens as of July 8, 1963. Such proof may consist of sworn statements by the persons in question attesting to their citizenship. The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to require additional proof of citizenship.

[39 FR 25319, July 10, 1974]

§515.556 [Reserved]

§515.557 Accounts of Cuban partnerships.

Specific licenses are issued unblocking partnerships established under the laws of Cuba as follows:

(a) Where all of the general partners and limited partners, if any, have emigrated from Cuba and have established residence in the United States or in a country in the authorized trade territory, specific licenses are issued unblocking the assets of the partnership after deducting the total debt due creditors wherever located.

(b) Where one or more partners, whether general or limited, is still in Cuba (or elsewhere but still blocked), specific licenses are issued unblocking only the net pro-rata shares of those partners who are resident in the United States or in a country in the authorized trade territory after deducting the total debt due creditors wherever located.

(c) The issuance of licenses is conditioned on the applicant's furnishing the following information:

(1) Detailed information as to the status of all debts and other obligations of the blocked partnership, specifying the citizenship and residence of each creditor as of July 8, 1963, and as of the date of filing of the application;

(2) Current status of the Cuban partnership, e.g., liquidated, nationalized, inoperative, etc.;

(3) A detailed description of all the partnership's assets, wherever located; and,

(4) A list of all partners, indicating whether they are general, limited, etc. and giving their citizenship and residence as of July 8, 1963, and as of the date of filing of the application.

[39 FR 25319, July 10, 1974]
§ 515.558 Bunkering of Cuban vessels and fueling of Cuban aircraft by American-owned or controlled foreign firms.

Foreign firms owned or controlled by United States persons are authorized to engage in transactions ordinarily incident to the bunkering of vessels and to the fueling of aircraft owned or controlled by, or chartered to, Cuba or nationals thereof.


§ 515.559 Certain export and import transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms.

(a) Effective October 23, 1992, no specific licenses will be issued pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section for transactions between U.S.-owned or controlled firms in third countries and Cuba for the exportation to Cuba of commodities produced in the authorized trade zone or for the importation of goods of Cuban origin into countries in the authorized trade zone, unless, in addition to meeting all requirements of paragraph (b), one or more of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The contract underlying the proposed transaction was entered into prior to October 23, 1992;

(2) The transaction is for the exportation of medicine or medical supplies from a third country to Cuba, which shall not be restricted:

(i) Except to the extent such restrictions would be permitted under section 5(m) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or section 203(b)(2) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act if the exportation were subject to these provisions;

(ii) Except in a case where it is determined that the United States Government is unable to verify, by on-site inspection or other means, that the item to be exported will be used for the purpose for which it was intended and only for the use and benefit of the Cuban people, but this exception shall not apply to donations for humanitarian purposes to a nongovernmental organization in Cuba.

(3) The transaction is for the exportation of telecommunications equipment from a third country, when the equipment is determined to be necessary for efficient and adequate telecommunications service between the United States and Cuba.

(b) Specific licenses will be issued in appropriate cases for certain categories of transactions between U.S.-owned or controlled firms in third countries and Cuba, where local law requires, or policy in the third country favors, trade with Cuba. The categories include:

(1) Exportation to Cuba of commodities produced in the authorized trade territory, provided:

(i) The commodities to be exported are non-strategic;

(ii) United States-origin technical data (other than maintenance, repair and operations data) will not be transferred;

(iii) If any U.S.-origin parts and components are included therein, such inclusion has been authorized by the Department of Commerce;

(iv) If any U.S.-origin spares are to be reexported to Cuba in connection with a licensed transaction, such reexport has been authorized by the Department of Commerce;

(v) No U.S. dollar accounts are involved; and

(vi) Any financing or other extension of credit by a U.S.-owned or controlled firm is granted on normal short-term conditions which are appropriate for the commodity to be exported.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Importation of goods of Cuban origin into countries in the authorized trade territory.

Note to paragraph (b): On October 23, 1992, sections 1705 and 1706 of the Cuban Democracy Act of 1992, Pub. L. 102–484 (Oct. 23,
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.560 Travel-related transactions to, from, and within Cuba by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

(a) The travel-related transactions listed in paragraph (c) of this section may be authorized either by a general license or on a case-by-case basis by a specific license for travel related to the following activities (see the referenced sections for the applicable general and specific licensing criteria):

(1) Family visits (see § 515.561);
(2) Official business of the U.S. government, foreign governments, and certain intergovernmental organizations (see § 515.562);
(3) Professional research and professional meetings (see § 515.564);
(4) Educational activities (see § 515.565);
(5) Religious activities (see § 515.566);
(6) Support for the Cuban people (see § 515.574);
(7) Humanitarian projects (see § 515.575);
(8) Activities of private foundations or research or educational institutes (see § 515.576);
(9) Exportation, importation, or transmission of information or informational materials (see § 515.545); and
(10) Certain export transactions that may be considered for authorization under existing Department of Commerce regulations and guidelines with respect to Cuba or engaged in by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms (see §§ 515.533 and 515.559).
(b) Effective October 28, 2000, no specific licenses will be issued authorizing the travel-related transactions in paragraph (c) of this section in connection with activities other than those referenced in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, persons generally or specifically licensed under this part to engage in transactions in connection with travel to, from, and within Cuba may engage in the following transactions:

1. Transportation to, from, and within Cuba; Cuban visas. All transportation-related transactions ordinarily incident to travel to, from, and within Cuba, including the acquisition of Cuban visas, are authorized.

2. Living expenses in Cuba. All transactions ordinarily incident to travel within Cuba, including payment of living expenses and the acquisition in Cuba of goods for personal consumption there, are authorized.

3. Importation of Cuban merchandise. The purchase or other acquisition in Cuba and importation as accompanied baggage into the United States of merchandise is authorized, provided that the merchandise is imported for personal use only. This paragraph does not apply to the importation into the United States of Cuban-origin alcohol or tobacco products. The importation of Cuban-origin information and informational materials is exempt from the prohibitions of this part, as described in §515.206. The importation of certain other specified goods and services is authorized in §§515.544, 515.547, 515.569, 515.578, 515.582, and 515.585.

4. Carrying remittances to Cuba. The carrying to Cuba of any remittances that the licensed traveler is authorized to remit pursuant to §515.570 is authorized, provided that no emigration-related remittances authorized by §515.570(e) are carried to Cuba unless a U.S. immigration visa has been issued for each payee and the licensed traveler can produce the visa recipients’ full names, dates of birth, visa numbers, and visa dates of issuance.

5. Processing certain financial instruments. All transactions incident to the processing and payment of credit cards, debit cards, stored value cards, checks, drafts, travelers’ checks, and similar instruments used or negotiated in Cuba by any person authorized pursuant to this part to engage in financial transactions in Cuba are authorized. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may rely on the traveler with regard to compliance with this paragraph, provided that such persons do not know or have reason to know that a transaction is not authorized by this section.

NOTE TO §515.560(c)(5): Please see §515.584 for additional provisions related to the processing and payment of credit and debit card transactions.

(d) Nothing in paragraphs (c)(2), (c)(3), and (c)(6)(i) of this section authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209, and nothing in paragraph (c)(2) of this section authorizes the lodging, paying for lodging, or otherwise making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited
Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by §515.210, in each case if the terms of the applicable general or specific license expressly exclude such a transaction.

(e) A blocked Cuban national permanently resident in Cuba who is departing the United States may carry currency as follows:

(1) The amount of any currency brought into the United States by the Cuban national and registered with U.S. Customs and Border Protection upon entry;

(2) Funds received as remittances pursuant to §515.570 by the Cuban national during his or her stay in the United States; and

(3) Salaries or other compensation earned by the Cuban national up to any amount that can be substantiated through payment receipts as authorized in §515.571(a)(5).

(f) Nothing in this section authorizes transactions in connection with tourist travel to Cuba.

NOTE 1 TO §515.560: Each person relying on the general authorization in this section must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

NOTE 2 TO §515.560: This section authorizes the provision of health insurance-, life insurance-, and travel insurance-related services to authorized travelers, as well as the receipt of emergency medical services and the making of payments related thereto.

NOTE 3 TO §515.560: The export or reexport to Cuba of goods (including software) or technology subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

§515.561 Family visits.

(a) General license. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and persons traveling with them who share a common dwelling as a family with them are authorized to engage in the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to: visiting a close relative, as defined in §515.339, who is a national of Cuba or a person ordinarily resident in Cuba; or visiting a close relative located in Cuba or accompanying a close relative traveling to Cuba pursuant to the authorizations in §515.562 (official government business), §515.563 (journalistic activity), §515.564(a) (professional research), §515.565(a)(1)(i) through (iv) and (vi) (educational activities), §515.566 (religious activities), §515.575 (humanitarian projects), or §515.576 (activities of private foundations or research or educational institutes). Nothing in this paragraph authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209, or the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by §515.210.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to family visits that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

§515.562 Official business of the U.S. government, foreign governments, and certain intergovernmental organizations.

(a) The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to activities in their official capacities by persons who are employees, contractors, or grantees of the United
States Government, any foreign government, or any intergovernmental organization of which the United States is a member or holds observer status, and who are traveling on the official business of their government or intergovernmental organization, are authorized.

(b) All transactions otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government or of any intergovernmental organization of which the United States is a member, or holds observer status, by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof, are authorized.

NOTE TO § 515.562(a) AND (b): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. For example, grantees or contractors relying on the authorization in this section must retain a copy of their grant or contract with the United States Government, foreign government, or intergovernmental organization. See §§ 501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(c) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(d) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to official government business that do not qualify for the general licenses under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

§ 515.563 Journalistic activities in Cuba.

(a) General license. The travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to journalistic activities in Cuba are authorized, provided that:

(1) The traveler is at least one of the following:

(i) Regularly employed as a journalist by a news reporting organization;

(ii) Regularly employed as supporting broadcast or technical personnel;

(iii) A freelance journalist with a record of previous journalistic experience working on a freelance journalistic project; or

(iv) Broadcast or technical personnel with a record of previous broadcast or technical experience, who are supporting a freelance journalist working on a freelance journalistic project; and

(2) The traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

NOTE TO § 515.563(a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§ 501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(c) Certain travel-related transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by § 515.210.

(d) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to journalistic activity in Cuba that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 515.564 Professional research and professional meetings in Cuba.

(a) General license for professional research. The travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to professional research are authorized, provided that:

(1) The purpose of the research directly relates to the traveler’s profession, professional background, or area of expertise, including area of graduate-level full-time study; and

(2) The traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§515.565 Educational activities.

(a) General license for educational activities. 

(1) Accredited U.S. undergraduate or graduate degree-granting academic institutions, their students enrolled in an undergraduate or graduate degree program at the institution, and their full-time permanent employees, are authorized to engage, under the auspices of the institutions, in transactions, including the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c), that are directly incident to the following activities:

(i) Participation in a structured educational program in Cuba as part of a course offered at the U.S. institution, provided the program includes a full term, and in no instance includes fewer than 10 weeks, of study in Cuba. An individual planning to engage in such transactions must obtain a letter from the U.S. institution stating that the individual is a student currently enrolled in an undergraduate or graduate degree program at the institution, and that Cuba-related travel is part of a structured educational program of the U.S. institution that will be no shorter than 10 weeks in duration;

(ii) Noncommercial academic research in Cuba specifically related to Cuba and for the purpose of obtaining a graduate degree. A student planning to engage in such transactions must obtain a letter from the U.S. institution stating that the individual is a student currently enrolled in a graduate degree program at the U.S. institution and that the research in Cuba will be accepted for credit toward that degree;

(iii) Participation in a formal course of study at a Cuban academic institution, provided the formal course of study in Cuba will be accepted for credit toward the student’s undergraduate or graduate degree at the U.S. institution and provided that the course of
study is no shorter than 10 weeks in duration. An individual planning to engage in such transactions must obtain a letter from the U.S. institution stating that the individual is a student currently enrolled in an undergraduate or graduate degree program at the U.S. institution and that the study in Cuba will be accepted for credit toward that degree and will be no shorter than 10 weeks in duration;

(iv) Teaching at a Cuban academic institution by an individual regularly employed in a teaching capacity at the U.S. institution, provided the teaching activities are related to an academic program at the Cuban institution and provided that the duration of the teaching will be no shorter than 10 weeks. An individual planning to engage in such transactions must obtain a letter from the U.S. institution stating that the individual is a full-time permanent employee regularly employed in a teaching capacity at the U.S. institution;

(v) Sponsorship of a Cuban scholar to teach or engage in other scholarly activity at the U.S. institution (in addition to those transactions authorized by the general license contained in §515.571); and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(v): See §515.571(a) for authorizations related to certain banking transactions and receipt of salary or other compensation by Cuban nationals present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

(vi) The organization of, and preparation for, the activities described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(v) of this section by a full-time permanent employee of the U.S. institution. An individual engaging in such transactions must obtain a letter from the U.S. institution stating that the individual is a full-time permanent employee of the U.S. institution.

(2) To the extent not authorized in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, including U.S. academic institutions and their faculty, staff, and students, are authorized to engage in transactions, including the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c), that are directly incident to the following activities, provided that any travel-related transactions pursuant to these authorizations take place under the auspices of an organization that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction, and further provided that all such travelers be accompanied by a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction who is an employee, paid consultant, agent, or other representative of the sponsoring organization, except in cases where the traveler is an employee, paid consultant, agent, or other representative traveling individually (not as part of a group) and the individual traveler obtains a letter from the sponsoring organization stating that: The individual is traveling to Cuba as an employee, paid consultant, agent, or other representative (including specifying the responsibilities of the individual that make him or her a representative) of the sponsoring organization; the individual is acting for or on behalf of, or otherwise representing, the sponsoring organization; and the individual’s travel to Cuba is related to his or her role at the sponsoring organization:

(i) Participation in a structured educational program in Cuba as part of a course offered for credit by a U.S. graduate or undergraduate degree-granting academic institution that is sponsoring the program;

(ii) Noncommercial academic research in Cuba specifically related to Cuba and for the purpose of obtaining an undergraduate or graduate degree;

(iii) Participation in a formal course of study at a Cuban academic institution, provided the formal course of study in Cuba will be accepted for credit toward the student’s graduate or undergraduate degree;

(iv) Teaching at a Cuban academic institution related to an academic program at the Cuban institution, provided that the individual is regularly employed by a U.S. or other non-Cuban academic institution;

(v) Sponsorship of a Cuban scholar to teach or engage in other scholarly activity at the sponsoring U.S. academic institution (in addition to those transactions authorized by the general license contained in §515.571).
NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(v): See §515.571(a) for authorizations related to certain banking transactions and receipt of salary or other compensation by Cuban nationals present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

(vi) Educational exchanges sponsored by Cuban or U.S. secondary schools involving secondary school students' participation in a formal course of study or in a structured educational program offered by a secondary school or other academic institution and led by a teacher or other secondary school official. This includes participation by a reasonable number of adult chaperones to accompany the secondary school students to Cuba;

(vii) Sponsorship or co-sponsorship of non-commercial academic seminars, conferences, symposia, and workshops related to Cuba or global issues involving Cuba and attendance at such events by faculty, staff, and students of a participating U.S. academic institution;

(viii) Establishment of academic exchanges and joint non-commercial academic research projects with universities or academic institutions in Cuba;

(ix) Provision of standardized testing services, including professional certificate examinations, university entrance examinations, and language examinations, and related preparatory services for such exams, to Cuban nationals, wherever located;

(x) Provision of Internet-based courses, including distance learning and Massive Open Online Courses, to Cuban nationals, wherever located, provided that the course content is at the undergraduate level or below;

(x) The organization of, and preparation for, activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(x) of this section by an employee, paid consultant, agent, or other representative of the sponsoring organization that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction; and

(xii) Facilitation by an organization or a member of the staff of such an organization, of licensed educational activities in Cuba on behalf of U.S. academic institutions or secondary schools, provided that:

(A) The organization is directly affiliated with one or more U.S. academic institutions or secondary schools; and

(B) The organization facilitates educational activities that meet the requirements of one or more of the general licenses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iii), (a)(2)(i) through (iii), and (a)(2)(vi) of this section.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): The authorizations in this paragraph extend to adjunct faculty and part-time staff of U.S. academic institutions. A student enrolled in a U.S. academic institution is authorized pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section to participate in the academic activities in Cuba described through any sponsoring U.S. academic institution.

Example to paragraph (a)(2): An individual undergraduate student serves as a research assistant at his or her U.S. undergraduate degree-granting academic institution. This individual may travel to Cuba to engage in noncommercial academic research specifically related to Cuba for the purpose of obtaining an undergraduate degree pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section if the student is either accompanied by an employee, paid consultant, agent, or other representative of the academic institution (either individually or as part of a group), or has obtained a letter from the institution stating that the student is an employee, paid consultant, agent, or other representative (including specifying the responsibilities that make him or her a representative) of the academic institution, that the student is acting for or on behalf of or otherwise representing the academic institution, and that the student's travel to Cuba is related to his or her role at the academic institution.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): See §515.560(c)(6) for an authorization for individuals to open and maintain accounts at Cuban financial institutions; see §515.573 for an authorization for entities conducting educational activities authorized by §515.565(a) to establish a physical presence in Cuba, including an authorization to open and maintain accounts at Cuban financial institutions.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The export or re-export to Cuba of goods (including software) or technology subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a): See §515.590(a) for an authorization for the provision of educational grants, scholarships, or awards to a Cuban national or in which Cuba or a Cuban national otherwise has an interest.

NOTE 4 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.565

An individual...
§ 515.566

(a) General license. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, including religious organizations located in the United States and members and staff of such organizations, are authorized to engage in the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to engaging in religious activities in Cuba, provided that the travel-related transactions pursuant to this authorization must be for the purpose of engaging, while in Cuba, in a full-time schedule of religious activities. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209, or the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by §515.210.

(b) Financial and material donations to Cuba or Cuban nationals are not authorized by this section.

NOTE TO §515.566(a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.569  Foreign passengers' baggage.

The importation of merchandise subject to the prohibitions in §515.204, including Cuban-origin goods, brought into the United States as accompanied baggage by any person arriving in the United States other than a citizen or resident of the United States is hereby authorized, provided that such goods are not in commercial quantities and are not imported for resale. This authorization does not apply to the importation into the United States of...
§ 515.570 Remittances.

(a) Family remittances authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who are 18 years of age or older are authorized to make remittances to nationals of Cuba who are close relatives, as defined in §515.339 of this part, of the remitter, provided that:

1. The remitter’s total remittances pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to any one Cuban national do not exceed $1,000 in any consecutive three-month period;

2. The remittances are not made from a blocked source. Certain remittances from blocked accounts are authorized pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section;

3. The recipient is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337, a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338, a close relative of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, or a close relative of a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party; and

4. The remittances are not made for emigration-related purposes. Remittances for emigration-related purposes are addressed by paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Remittances to religious organizations in Cuba authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to make remittances to religious organizations in Cuba in support of religious activities, provided that the remittances are not made from a blocked source unless authorized pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section.

(d) Remittances to students in Cuba pursuant to an educational license authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who are 18 years of age or older are authorized to make remittances to close relatives, as defined in §515.339 of this part, who are students in Cuba pursuant to the general license authorizing certain educational activities in §515.565(a) or a specific license issued pursuant to §515.565(h), provided that the remittances are not made from a blocked source and are for the purpose of funding transactions authorized by the general licenses in §515.565(a) or the specific license issued pursuant to §515.565(h) under which the student is traveling.

(e) Two one-time $1,000 emigration-related remittances authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to remit the following amounts:

1. Up to $1,000 per payee on a one-time basis to Cuban nationals for the purpose of covering the payees’ preliminary expenses associated with emigrating from Cuba to the United States. These remittances may be sent before the payees have received valid visas issued by the State Department or other approved U.S. immigration documents, but may not be carried by a licensed traveler to Cuba until the payees have received valid visas issued by the State Department or other approved U.S. immigration documents. See §515.560(c)(4) of this part for the rules regarding the carrying of authorized remittances to Cuba. These remittances may not be made from a blocked source unless authorized pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section.

2. Up to an additional $1,000 per payee on a one-time basis to Cuban nationals for the purpose of enabling the payees to emigrate from Cuba to the United States. These remittances may be sent only once the payees have received valid visas issued by the State Department or other approved U.S. immigration documents. A remitter must be able to provide the visa recipients’ full names, dates of birth, visa numbers, and visa dates of issuance. See §515.560(c)(4) of this part for the rules regarding the carrying of authorized remittances to Cuba. These remittances may not be made from a blocked source unless authorized pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) Certain remittances from blocked sources authorized. Provided the recipient is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in...
§ 515.337, a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, a close relative, as defined in § 515.339, of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, or a close relative of a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, certain remittances from blocked sources are authorized as follows:

(1) Funds deposited in a blocked account in a banking institution, as defined in § 515.314, in the United States held in the name of, or in which the beneficial interest is held by, a national of Cuba as a result of a valid testamentary disposition, intestate succession or payment from a life insurance policy or annuity contract triggered by the death of the policy or contract holder may be remitted to that national of Cuba, provided that the remittances are not made for emigration-related purposes. Remittances for emigration-related purposes are addressed by paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) Up to $300 in any consecutive three-month period may be remitted from any blocked account in a banking institution in the United States to a Cuban national in a third country who is an individual in whose name, or for whose beneficial interest, the account is held.

(g) Remittances to certain individuals and independent non-governmental organizations in Cuba. Remittances by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction to individuals and independent non-governmental entities in Cuba, including pro-democracy groups and civil society groups, and to members of such groups or organizations, are authorized for the following purposes, provided that the remittances are not made from a blocked source:

(1) To support humanitarian projects in or related to Cuba that are designed to directly benefit the Cuban people, as set forth in § 515.575(b);

(2) To support the Cuban people through activities of recognized human rights organizations, independent organizations designed to promote a rapid, peaceful transition to democracy, and activities of individuals and non-governmental organizations that promote independent activity intended to strengthen civil society in Cuba; and

(3) To support the development of private businesses, and operation of economic activity in the non-state sector by self-employed individuals, as defined in § 515.340.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) Remittances to third-country nationals for certain travel. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to make remittances to third-country nationals for travel by third-country nationals to, from, or within Cuba, provided that such travel would be authorized by a general license issued pursuant to this part if the traveler were a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

(j) Remittance transactions with entities or subentities on the Cuba Restricted List prohibited. Nothing in paragraphs (a) through (i) authorizes a transaction relating to the collection, forwarding, or receipt of remittances involving any entity or subentity identified on the Cuba Restricted List, as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and maintained by the State Department and available at https://www.state.gov/cuba-sanctions/cuba-restricted-list/.

(k) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the following:

(1) Remittances by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction to a person in Cuba, directly or indirectly, for transactions to facilitate non-immigrant travel by an individual in Cuba to the United States under circumstances where humanitarian need is demonstrated, including illness or other medical emergency.

(2) Remittances from a blocked account to a Cuban national in excess of the amount specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO § 515.570: This section does not authorize investment with respect to Cuba.

NOTE 2 TO § 515.570: For the rules relating to the carrying of remittances to Cuba, see § 515.560(c)(4). See § 515.572 for an authorization related to the collection, forwarding, or receipt of certain remittances to or from Cuba.

§ 515.571 Certain transactions incident to travel to, from, and within the United States by Cuban nationals.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the following transactions by or on behalf of a Cuban national who is present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government are authorized:

1. All transactions ordinarily incident to travel between the United States and Cuba, including the importation into the United States of accompanied baggage for personal use. This paragraph (a)(1) does not apply to the importation into the United States of Cuban-origin alcohol or tobacco products;

2. All transactions ordinarily incident to travel and maintenance within the United States, including the payment of living expenses and the acquisition of goods for personal consumption in the United States;

3. All transactions on behalf of aircraft or vessels incident to flights or voyages between the United States and Cuba, provided that the carrier services are authorized pursuant to § 515.572. This paragraph does not authorize the carriage of any merchandise into the United States except accompanied baggage;

4. Normal banking transactions involving foreign currency drafts, travelers’ checks, or other instruments negotiated incident to travel in the United States by any person under the authority of this section; and

5. All transactions ordinarily incident to the Cuban national’s presence in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

(i) This paragraph (a)(5) authorizes the receipt of salary or other compensation by a national of Cuba consistent with the individual’s non-immigrant status or non-immigrant travel authorization, provided that national of Cuba is not subject to any special tax assessments by the Cuban government in connection with the receipt of the salary or other compensation.

(ii) Examples of other transactions authorized by this paragraph (a)(5) include: the payment of tuition to a U.S. educational institution by a national of Cuba issued a student (F-1) visa, and the rental of a stage by a group of Cubans issued performance (F-2) visas.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(5): This paragraph authorizes banking institutions, as defined in § 515.314, to open and maintain accounts solely in the name of a Cuban national who is present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization for use while the Cuban national is located in the United States in such status, and to close such accounts prior to departure. See paragraph (b) of this section for an authorization for banking institutions to maintain accounts opened pursuant to this paragraph while the Cuban national is located outside the United States.

NOTE TO § 515.571(a): This paragraph authorizes the provision or receipt of emergency medical services and making or receipt of payment related thereto.

(b) Maintenance of accounts opened pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) of this section while the Cuban-national account holder is located outside the United States is authorized, provided that the Cuban-national account holder may only access the account pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) of this section when the Cuban-national account holder is lawfully present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

(c) Payments and transfers of credit in the United States from blocked accounts in domestic banking institutions held in the name of a Cuban national who is present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government to or upon the order of such Cuban national are authorized, provided that such payments and transfers of credit are made only for the living, traveling, and similar personal expenses in the United States of such Cuban national or his or her family, or other transactions ordinarily incident to the Cuban national’s presence in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

(d) This section does not authorize any transfer of property to Cuba, or,
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.572 Provision of travel, carrier, other transportation-related, and remittance forwarding services.

(a) General licenses—(1) Authorization to provide travel services. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to provide travel services in connection with travel-related transactions involving Cuba authorized pursuant to this part. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209, or the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by §515.210, if the terms of the applicable general or specific license authorizing the travel expressly exclude such a transaction.

(2) Authorization to provide carrier services. (i) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to provide carrier services to, from, or within Cuba in connection with travel or transportation, directly or indirectly, between the United States and Cuba of persons, baggage, or cargo authorized pursuant to this part.

(ii) The entry into blocked space, code-sharing, or leasing arrangements to facilitate the provision of carrier services by air authorized pursuant to section 515.572(a)(2) is authorized, including the entry into such arrangements with a national of Cuba.

(b) General licenses—(1) Authorization to provide carrier services. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to provide carrier services in connection with travel or transportation, directly or indirectly, between the United States and Cuba of persons, baggage, or cargo authorized pursuant to this part.

(i) The entry into blocked space, code-sharing, or leasing arrangements to facilitate the provision of carrier services by air authorized pursuant to section 515.572(a)(2) is authorized, including the entry into such arrangements with a national of Cuba.

(ii) The entry into blocked space, code-sharing, or leasing arrangements to facilitate the provision of carrier services by air authorized pursuant to section 515.572(a)(2) is authorized, including the entry into such arrangements with a national of Cuba.

Note 1 to Paragraph (a)(2): The export or reexport to Cuba of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.), including vessels and aircraft used to provide carrier services, requires separate authorization from the Department of Commerce. See §515.533.

(c) General licenses—(1) Authorization to provide remittance forwarding services. Banking institutions, as defined in §515.314, including U.S.-registered brokers or dealers in securities and U.S.-registered money transmitters, are authorized to provide services in connection with the collection, forwarding, or receipt of remittances authorized pursuant to this part. Nothing in this paragraph (a)(3) authorizes a transaction relating to the collection, forwarding, or receipt of remittances involving any entity or subentity identified on the Cuba Restricted List, as published in the Federal Register and maintained by the State Department and available at https://www.state.gov/cuba-sanctions/cuba-restricted-list/.

(d) General licenses—(1) Authorization to provide lodging services. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who are providing carrier services by vessel authorized pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section are authorized to provide lodging services onboard such vessels to persons authorized to travel to or from Cuba pursuant to this part during the period of time the vessel is traveling to, from, or within Cuba, including when docked at a port in Cuba.

Note 1 to Paragraph (a)(2): The export or reexport to Cuba of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.), including vessels and aircraft used to provide carrier services, requires separate authorization from the Department of Commerce. See §515.533.

Note 2 to Paragraph (a)(2): The entry into blocked space, code-sharing, or leasing arrangements to facilitate the provision of carrier services by air authorized pursuant to section 515.572(a)(2) is authorized, including the entry into such arrangements with a national of Cuba.

Note 3 to Paragraph (a)(2): The export or reexport to Cuba of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.), including vessels and aircraft used to provide carrier services, requires separate authorization from the Department of Commerce. See §515.533.
§ 515.573 Physical presence and business presence in Cuba authorized; Cuban news bureaus.

(a) Physical presence: The persons listed in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to establish and maintain a physical presence in Cuba to engage in transactions authorized pursuant to or exempt from the prohibitions of this part, including the following:

(1) Leasing physical premises, including office, warehouse, classroom, or retail outlet space, and securing related goods and services, including for use in and to pay fees related to the operation of the physical premises;

(2) Marketing related to the physical presence;

(3) Employment of Cuban nationals in Cuba; and

(4) Employment of individuals who are persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

Note to paragraph (a)(4): Individuals who are employed pursuant to §515.573(a)(4) are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to establish domicile in Cuba, including accessing U.S. assets, for the duration of their employment.

(b) Marketing related to the physical presence of civil aviation and the safe operation of commercial aircraft.

Note to paragraph (a)(5): For provisions related to transactions ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation of items to Cuba, see §§515.533 and 515.559.

(b) Required reports and recordkeeping. (1) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction providing services authorized pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section must retain for at least five years from the date of the transaction a certification from each customer indicating the section of this part that authorizes the person to travel or send remittances to Cuba. In the case of a customer traveling under a specific license, the specific license number or a copy of the license must be maintained on file with the person subject to U.S. jurisdiction providing services authorized pursuant to this section.

(2) The names and addresses of individual travelers or remitters, the number and amount of each remittance, and the name and address of each recipient, as applicable, must be retained on file with all other information required by §501.601 of this chapter. These records must be furnished to the Office of Foreign Assets Control on demand pursuant to §501.602 of this chapter.

(c) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the provision of travel, carrier, or remittance-forwarding services other than those authorized by paragraph (a) of this section.

Note to §515.572: The following persons may be transported, directly or indirectly, between the United States and Cuba by a person authorized to provide carrier services:

(1) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who are traveling to or from Cuba pursuant to a general license under one of the 12 categories of travel listed in §515.660 or under a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control may be transported between the United States and Cuba;

(2) Cuban nationals applying for admission to the United States, as well as third-country nationals, with a valid visa or other travel authorization issued by the U.S. government may be transported to the United States from Cuba;

(3) Cuban nationals present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government may be transported from the United States to Cuba;

(4) Cuban nationals who have taken up residence in the United States and are licensed as unblocked nationals pursuant to §515.505(a)(1) are persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction and may be transported between the United States and Cuba if they meet the criteria set out in (1) above; and

(5) An individual, including a foreign national, who is traveling on official business of the U.S. government, a foreign government, or an intergovernmental organization of which the United States is a member or in which the United States holds observer status—including an employee, contractor, or grantee of such government or intergovernmental organization and any individual traveling on a diplomatic passport, as well as any close relative, as defined in §515.339, accompanying the traveler—may be transported between the United States and Cuba.
opening and maintenance of accounts, including the deposit of funds in such accounts by wire transfer, at a financial institution in Cuba, provided that such accounts are used only for transactions authorized pursuant to, or exempt from, this part.

(ii) Closing bank accounts. The closing of an account opened pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section, provided that any transfer of funds may only be effected by wire transfer to an account maintained at a depository institution, as defined in §515.333, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): Physical presence includes through a local representative, including an employee or contractor.

(b) Business presence. Except for transactions prohibited by §515.208, the persons listed in paragraph (c) of this section are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to establish and maintain a business presence in Cuba to engage in transactions authorized pursuant to or exempt from the prohibitions of this part, including the following: establishing and maintaining subsidiaries, branches, offices, joint ventures, franchises, and agency or other business relationships with any Cuban national, and entering into all necessary agreements or arrangements with such entity or individual.

(c) Persons authorized to establish physical and business presence. The following persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may engage in the transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, provided that such transactions may only be engaged in to support transactions authorized by or exempt from the prohibitions of this part:

(1) Providers of telecommunications services authorized by §515.542(b) through (d) or persons engaged in activities authorized by §515.542(e);

(2) Providers of internet-based services authorized by §515.578(a) or persons engaged in activities authorized by §515.578(c) or (e);

(3) Exporters of goods authorized for export or reexport to Cuba by §515.533 or §515.559 or that are otherwise exempt;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3): This section authorizes the assembly in Cuba of items exported or reexported pursuant to authorization by the Department of Commerce or OFAC or that are otherwise exempt but does not authorize the incorporation of Cuban-origin goods into items assembled pursuant to this section or the processing of raw materials into finished goods in Cuba.

(4) Entities providing mail or parcel transmission services authorized by §515.542(a) or providing cargo transportation services in connection with trade involving Cuba authorized by or exempt from the prohibitions of this part; and

(5) Providers of travel and carrier services authorized by §515.572.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(5): This authorization does not allow persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction to establish a physical or business presence in Cuba for the purpose of providing lodging services in Cuba.

(d) Persons authorized to establish physical presence. The following persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may engage in the transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, provided that such transactions may only be engaged in to support transactions authorized by or exempt from the prohibitions of this part:

(1) News bureaus whose primary purpose is the gathering and dissemination of news to the general public authorized by paragraph (e) of this section;

(2) Entities organizing or conducting educational activities authorized by §515.565(a);

(3) Religious organizations engaging in religious activities in Cuba authorized by §515.566;

(4) Entities engaging in non-commercial activities authorized by §515.574 (Support for the Cuban People);

(5) Entities engaging in humanitarian projects set forth in §515.575(b) (Humanitarian projects); and

(6) Private foundations or research or educational institutes engaging in transactions authorized by §515.576.

(e) News bureaus. (1) All transactions in Cuba related to the gathering and dissemination of news to the general public are authorized.

(2) Specific licenses may be issued authorizing transactions necessary for the establishment and operation of
news bureaus in the United States by Cuban organizations whose primary purpose is the gathering and dissemination of news to the general public.

(f) Certain direct financial transactions restricted. (1) Nothing in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, with the exception of transactions related to exports or reexports of agricultural commodities, medicines or medical supplies, items associated with the provision of telecommunications and internet services for the Cuban people, or items associated with air and sea operations that support permissible travel, cargo, or trade, authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209. Nothing in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, with the exception of transactions concerning air and sea operations that support permissible travel, cargo, or trade, authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (d)(2), (3), or (6) of this section authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

NOTE TO §515.573: The export or reexport to Cuba of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

[80 FR 56924, Sept. 21, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 13993, Mar. 16, 2016; 82 FR 52003, Nov. 9, 2017]

§515.574 Support for the Cuban People

(a) General license. The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and other transactions that are intended to provide support for the Cuban people are authorized, provided that:

(i) The activities are of:

(ii) Independent organizations designed to promote a rapid, peaceful transition to democracy; or

(iii) Individuals and non-governmental organizations that promote independent activity intended to strengthen civil society in Cuba; and

(2) Each traveler engages in a full-time schedule of activities that:

(i) Enhance contact with the Cuban people, support civil society in Cuba, or promote the Cuban people’s independence from Cuban authorities; and

(ii) Result in meaningful interaction with individuals in Cuba.

(3) The traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Staying in a room at a rented accommodation in a private Cuban residence (casa particular), eating at privately-owned Cuban restaurants (paladares), and shopping at privately-owned stores run by self-employed Cubans (cuentapropista) are examples of activities that qualify for this general license. However, in order to meet the requirement for a full-time schedule, a traveler must engage in additional authorized Support for the Cuban People activities.

(b) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(c) Certain direct financial transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209, with the exception of transactions on behalf of a non-governmental organization.

(d) Certain travel-related transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List (CPA List) to the extent prohibited by §515.210.

(e) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to support for the Cuban people that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

Example 1 to §515.574: An individual plans to travel to Cuba, stay in a room at a rented accommodation in a private Cuban residence (casa particular), eat at privately-owned
Cuban restaurants (paladares), and shop at privately-owned stores run by self-employed Cubans (cuentapropista) during his or her four-day trip. While at the casa particular, the individual will have breakfast each morning with the Cuban host and engage with the Cuban host to learn about Cuban culture. The traveler will not lodge, or pay for lodging, at any property on the CPA List to the extent prohibited by §515.210. In addition, the traveler will complete his or her full-time schedule by supporting Cuban entrepreneurs launching their privately-owned businesses. The traveler’s activities promote independent activity intended to strengthen civil society in Cuba. Because the individual’s qualifying activities are not limited to staying in a room at a rented accommodation in a private Cuban residence (casa particular), eating at privately-owned Cuban restaurants (paladares), and shopping at privately owned stores run by self-employed Cubans (cuentapropista) and the traveler maintains a full-time schedule that enhances contact with the Cuban people, supports civil society in Cuba, and promotes the Cuban people’s independence from Cuban authorities, and that results in meaningful interaction between the traveler and Cuban individuals, the individual’s travel qualifies for the general license.

Example 2 to §515.574: A group of friends plans to travel and maintain a full-time schedule throughout their trip by volunteering with a recognized non-governmental organization to build a school for underserved Cuban children with the local community. In their free time, the travelers plan to rent bicycles to explore the streets of Havana and visit an art museum. The travelers will not lodge, or pay for lodging, at any property on the CPA List to the extent prohibited by §515.210. The travelers’ trip would qualify for the general license because the volunteer activities promote independent activity intended to strengthen civil society in Cuba and constitute a full-time schedule that promotes the Cuban people’s independence from Cuban authorities, and that results in meaningful interaction between the travelers and individuals in Cuba.

Example 3 to §515.574: An individual plans to travel to Cuba, rent a bicycle to explore the neighborhoods and beaches, and engage in brief exchanges with local beach vendors. The individual intends to stay at a hotel that does not appear on the Cuba Restricted List (see §515.209), and will not lodge, or pay for lodging, at any property on the CPA List to the extent prohibited by §515.210. The traveler’s trip does not qualify for this general license because none of these activities promote independent activity intended to strengthen civil society in Cuba.

[80 FR 2299, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 82 FR 32003, Nov. 9, 2017; 85 FR 60072, Sept. 24, 2020]

§515.575 Humanitarian projects.

(a) General license. Transactions, including the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c), that are related to the humanitarian projects in or related to Cuba that are designed to directly benefit the Cuban people as set forth in paragraph (b) are authorized, provided that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): See §515.590(b) for an authorization for the provision of grants, scholarships, or awards related to humanitarian projects in or related to Cuba that are designed to directly benefit the Cuban people as set forth in paragraph (b).

(b) Authorized humanitarian projects. The following projects are authorized by paragraph (a) of this section: Medical and health-related projects; construction projects intended to benefit legitimately independent civil society groups; disaster preparedness, relief, and response; historical preservation; environmental projects; projects involving formal or non-formal educational training, within Cuba or off-island, on the following topics: Entrepreneurship and business, civil education, journalism, advocacy and organizing, adult literacy, or vocational skills; community-based grassroots projects; projects suitable to the development of small-scale private enterprise; projects that are related to agricultural and rural development that promote independent activity; microfinancing projects, except for loans, extensions of credit, or other financing prohibited by §515.208; and projects to meet basic human needs.

Example to §515.575(b): A U.S. group of medical professionals that specializes in disease treatment wishes to support a community in Cuba by providing the latest techniques and...
literature in disease education and prevention directly to the Cuban people. Provided that the medical professionals in the group maintain a full-time schedule related to disease education and prevention, these activities qualify for the general license.

(c) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(d) Certain travel-related transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by §515.210.

(e) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to humanitarian projects that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.


§515.576 Activities of private foundations or research or educational institutions.

(a) General license. The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to activities by private foundations or research or educational institutes with an established interest in international relations to collect information related to Cuba for non-commercial purposes are authorized, provided that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

Example to §515.576(a): A private research foundation that produces essays on international relations issues wishes to send a team made up of its employees and consultants to Cuba to collect information for a current study of the relationship that countries in the Western Hemisphere have with European countries. Provided that all of the employees and consultants on the team maintain a full-time schedule of activities relating to the collection of information for the study, these activities qualify for the general license.

NOTE TO §515.576(a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(c) Certain direct financial transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraph (a) authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

(d) Certain travel-related transactions restricted. Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the lodging, paying for lodging, or making any reservation for or on behalf of a third party to lodge, at any property on the Cuba Prohibited Accommodations List to the extent prohibited by §515.210.

(e) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to activities of private foundations or research or educational institutes that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

[80 FR 2300, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 82 FR 52003, Nov. 9, 2017; 85 FR 60072, Sept. 24, 2020]

§515.577 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.

(a) To the extent that such activities are not exempt from this part, and subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, “written publications”). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the Government of Cuba. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Cuba” includes the state and the Government of Cuba,
as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Cuba; prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337 of this part; prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338 of this part; employees of the Ministry of Justice; and any person acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Cuba” does not include any academic and research institutions and their personnel. Pursuant to this section, the following activities are authorized, provided that persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States ensure that they are not engaging, without separate authorization, in the activities identified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section:

(1) Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;

(2) Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications;

(3)(i) Augmenting written publications through the addition of items such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication;

(ii) Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication, provided that, to the extent a license is required under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), the exportation is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce under the provisions of the EAR;

(4) Substantive editing of written publications;

(5) Payment of royalties for written publications;

(6) Creating or undertaking a marketing campaign to promote a written publication; and

(7) Other transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in this paragraph (a).

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving the provision of goods or services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in paragraph (a) of this section. For example, this section does not authorize persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States:

(1) To provide or receive individualized or customized services (including, but not limited to, accounting, legal, design, or consulting services), other than those necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications, even though such individualized or customized services are delivered through the use of information and informational materials;

(2) To create or undertake for any person a marketing campaign with respect to any service or product other than a written publication, or to create or undertake a marketing campaign of any kind for the benefit of the Government of Cuba;

(3) To engage in the exportation or importation of goods to or from Cuba other than the exportation of embedded software described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section;

(4) To operate a publishing house, sales outlet, or other office in Cuba; or

(5) To engage in transactions related to travel to, from, or within Cuba.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): The importation from Cuba and the exportation to Cuba of information or informational materials, as defined in §515.332, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part. See §515.206(a).

(c) This section does not authorize persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to engage the services of publishing houses or translators in Cuba unless such activity is primarily for the dissemination of written publications in Cuba.

(d) This section does not authorize:

(1) Transactions for the development, production, or design of software;
(2) Transactions for the development, production, design, or marketing of technology specifically controlled by the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130 (the "ITAR"), the EAR, or the Department of Energy Regulations set forth at 10 CFR part 810.

(3) The exportation of information or technology subject to the authorization requirements of 10 CFR part 810, or Restricted Data as defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or of other information, data, or technology the release of which is controlled under the Atomic Energy Act and regulations therein;

(4) The exportation of any item (including information) subject to the EAR where a U.S. person knows or has reason to know that the item will be used, directly or indirectly, with respect to certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological weapons or nuclear-maritime end-uses as set forth in part 744 of the EAR. In addition, U.S. persons are precluded from exporting any item subject to the EAR to certain restricted end-users, as set forth in part 744 of the EAR, as well as certain persons whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to parts 746 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce; or

(5) The exportation of information subject to licensing requirements under the ITAR, or exchanges of information that are subject to regulation by other government agencies.

(e) Certain direct financial transactions restricted. Nothing in this section authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

§515.578 Exportation, reexportation, and importation of certain internet-based services; importation of software.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the following transactions are authorized:

(1) Certain internet-based services. The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction to Cuba of services incident to the exchange of communications over the internet, such as instant messaging, chat and email, social networking, sharing of photos and movies, web browsing, blogging, web hosting provided that it is not for the promotion of tourism, and domain name registration services.

(2) Services related to certain exportations and reexportations. To the extent not authorized by paragraph (a)(1) of this section or by §515.533, the exportation or reexportation of services, including software design, business consulting, and information technology management services (including cloud storage), that are related to the following items, or of services to install, repair, or replace such items, and training related to installation, repair, or replacement of such items:

(i) Items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 through 774) (EAR). Items exported or reexported to Cuba pursuant to 15 CFR 740.19 (License Exception Consumer Communication Devices (License Exception CCD)), pursuant to 15 CFR 740.21(d)(4) (paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception Support for the Cuban People (License Exception SCP)), or pursuant to an individual license issued by the Department of Commerce for the export of other consumer communication devices that fall outside License Exception CCD or commodities or software used to develop software that fall outside paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception SCP;

(ii) Items not subject to the EAR because they are of foreign origin and are located outside the United States. Items that are of a type described in License Exception CCD if they were subject to the EAR or items of a type described in paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception SCP, provided that the items would be designated EAR99 if they were located in the United States or would meet the criteria for classification under the relevant ECCN specified in License Exception CCD if they were subject to the EAR or items of a type described in paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception SCP, provided that the items would be designated EAR99 or controlled on the Commerce Control List for anti-terrorism reasons only if they were located in the United States; and
(iii) Software not subject to the EAR because it is described in 15 CFR 734.3(b)(3).

Software not subject to the EAR because it is described in 15 CFR 734.3(b)(3) that is exported, reexported, or provided, directly or indirectly, by a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction to Cuba and that is of a type described in License Exception CCD or paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception SCP.

(3) Importation into the United States of certain items previously exported to Cuba.

The importation into the United States of items described in paragraph (2)(i)–(iii) of this section by an individual entering the United States, directly or indirectly, from Cuba.

(4) Exportation, reexportation, or provision of certain internet-based services to certain end-users.

(i) The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, to a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338, or to organizations administered or controlled by the Government of Cuba or the Cuban Communist Party, except as specified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(ii) The direct or indirect exportation or reexportation of any items to Cuba.

NOTE TO §515.578(b)(2): For provisions related to transactions ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation of items, including software, to Cuba, see §§515.533 and 515.559.

(c) Licensing and marketing.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to enter into licensing agreements related to services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section, and to market such services.

(d) Software.

The importation into the United States of Cuban-origin software is authorized.

(e) Mobile applications.

(i) The importation into the United States of Cuban-origin mobile applications is authorized.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (e)(1): This paragraph does not authorize U.S.-owned or -controlled firms in third countries to import goods of Cuban origin into the authorized trade zone. See §515.559.

(ii) The employment of Cuban nationals to develop mobile applications is authorized.

(i) Certain direct financial transactions restricted.

Nothing in paragraphs (d) or (e) authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

(g) Specific licenses.

Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation of other internet-based services.

NOTE TO §515.578: For general licenses authorizing physical and business presence in Cuba for certain persons, see §515.573. An authorization related to business presence was previously included in this section. For an authorization of certain telecommunications-related services, see §515.542.

§ 515.579 Funds transfers for third-
country official missions and cer-
tain intergovernmental organiza-
tions.

(a) Depository institutions, as de-
defined in § 515.333, are authorized to
process funds transfers for the oper-
ating expenses or other official busi-
ness in Cuba of third-country official
missions or any intergovernmental or-
ganization in which the United States
is a member or holds observer status.

(b) Depository institutions, as de-
defined in § 515.333, are authorized to
process funds transfers and maintain
accounts for the personal expenditures
of the employees, grantees, and con-
tractors, or persons who share a com-
mon dwelling as a family member of
such employees, grantees, and contrac-
tors, of third-country official missions
or any intergovernmental organization
in which the United States is a member
or holds observer status in Cuba.

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.580 Global insurance policies
covering individuals traveling to
Cuba.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction
are authorized to issue or provide cov-
erage for global health, life, or travel
insurance policies for individuals ordi-
narily resident in a country outside of
Cuba who travel to or within Cuba. Per-
sons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are
authorized to service those policies and
pay claims arising from events that oc-
curred while the individual was trav-
eling in, or to or from, Cuba.

NOTE TO § 515.580: Certain insurance-related
services for persons subject to U.S. jurisdic-
tion traveling to, from, or within Cuba are
authorized pursuant to § 515.560. See Note 2
to § 515.560.

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.581 Transactions related to con-
ferences in third countries.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction
are authorized to sponsor, organize, or
provide services in connection with, as
well as participate in, conferences or
other similar events in a third country
that are attended by Cuban nationals.
Nothing in this paragraph authorizes a
direct financial transaction prohibited
by § 515.209.

§ 515.582 Importation of certain goods
and services produced by inde-
pendent Cuban entrepreneurs.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction
are authorized to engage in all trans-
actions, including payments, necessary
to import certain goods and services
produced by independent Cuban entre-
preneurs as determined by the State
Department as set forth on the State
Department’s Section 515.582 List, lo-
cated at https://www.state.gov/the-state-
departments-section-515-582-list/.

NOTE 1 TO § 515.582: Imports authorized by
this section are not subject to the limita-
tions set forth in § 515.560(c).

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80
FR 56925, Sept. 21, 2015; 85 FR 60072, Sept. 24,
2020]

§ 515.583 Provision of certain goods
and services to Cuban nationals se-
questered aboard vessels in U.S.
ports.

The provision of goods and services
ordinarily incident and necessary to
the personal maintenance of Cuban na-
tionals who are prohibited from dis-
embarking from vessels in U.S. ports is
authorized.

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.584 Certain financial trans-
actions involving Cuba.

(a) Correspondent accounts. Depository
institutions, as defined in § 515.333,
are authorized to engage in all trans-
actions necessary to establish and
maintain correspondent accounts at a
financial institution that is a national
of Cuba, provided that such accounts
are used only for transactions author-
ized pursuant to, or exempt from, this
part.

NOTE TO § 515.584(a): This section does not
authorize the establishment and mainte-
nance of accounts in the United States or
with a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction by,
on behalf of, or for the benefit of, Cuba or a
Cuban national.
(b) **Testing arrangements.** Depository institutions are authorized to set up testing arrangements and exchange authenticator keys with any financial institution that is a national of Cuba for transactions authorized pursuant to, or exempt from, this part.

(c) **Credit and debit cards.** All transactions incident to the processing and payment of credit and debit cards involving travel-related and other transactions consistent with §515.560 are authorized.

(d) **Funds transfers.** Any banking institution, as defined in §515.314, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction is authorized to reject funds transfers originating and terminating outside the United States, provided that neither the originator nor the beneficiary is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

(e) **Unblocking of certain previously blocked funds transfers authorized.** Any banking institution, as defined in §515.314, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction is authorized to unblock and return to the originator or originating financial institution or their successor-in-interest previously blocked funds transfers that could have been processed pursuant to §515.562(b) or §515.579(b) if the processing of those transfers would have been authorized had they been sent under the current text of those provisions. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction unblocking funds transfers that were originally blocked on or after August 25, 1997, pursuant to this section must submit a report to the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220 within 10 business days from the date such funds transfers are released. Such reports shall include the following:

1. Where available, a copy of the original blocking report filed with OFAC pursuant to §501.603(b)(1) of this chapter.
2. The date the unblocked funds transfer was released;
3. The amount of funds unblocked;
4. The name of the party to whom the funds were released; and
5. A reference to this section as the legal authority under which the funds transfer was unblocked and returned.

(f) Any banking institution, as defined in §515.314, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction is authorized to provide financing for exports or re-exports of items, other than agricultural commodities, authorized pursuant to §515.533, including issuing, advising, negotiating, paying, or confirming letters of credit (including letters of credit issued by a financial institution that is a national of Cuba), accepting collateral for issuing or confirming letters of credit, and processing documentary collections. With the exception of transactions related to exports or re-exports of medicines or medical supplies, items associated with the provision of telecommunications and internet services for the Cuban people, or items associated with air and sea operations that support permissible travel, cargo, or trade, nothing in this paragraph authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209.

(g) Any banking institution, as defined in §515.314, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction is authorized to accept, process, and give value to U.S. dollar monetary instruments presented for processing and payment by a banking institution located in a third country that is not a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction or a Cuban national and that has received the U.S. dollar monetary instruments from a financial institution that is a national of Cuba for which it maintains a correspondent account and which received the U.S. dollar monetary instruments in connection with an underlying transaction that is authorized, exempt, or otherwise not prohibited by this part, such as dollars spent in Cuba by authorized travelers or a third-country transaction that is not prohibited by this part.

**NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (g):** Correspondent accounts used for transactions authorized pursuant to §515.584(g) may be denominated in U.S. dollars.

(h) Any banking institution, as defined in §515.314, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction is authorized to open and maintain accounts solely
§ 515.585 Certain transactions in third countries.

(a) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to provide goods and services to a Cuban national located in a third country who is an individual, provided that the transaction does not involve a commercial exportation, directly or indirectly, of goods or services to or from Cuba.

(b)(1) Opening and maintaining bank accounts. Banking institutions, as defined in § 515.314, are authorized to open and maintain accounts, including the deposit of funds in such accounts by wire transfer, for a Cuban national located in a third country who is an individual, provided that such accounts are used only while the Cuban national is located outside of Cuba and may not be used for transactions that involve a commercial exportation of goods or services to or from Cuba.

(b)(2) Closing bank accounts. Banking institutions, as defined in § 515.314, are authorized to close an account opened pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) Individuals who are persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who are present in a third country are authorized to purchase or acquire merchandise subject to the prohibitions in § 515.204, including Cuban-origin goods, and to receive or obtain services in which Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest that are ordinarily incident to travel and maintenance within that country.

(d) Individuals who are persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to import into the United States as accompanied baggage merchandise subject to the prohibitions in § 515.204, including Cuban-origin goods, that is purchased or acquired in a third country, provided that the merchandise is imported for personal use only. This paragraph does not apply to the importation into the United States of Cuban-origin alcohol or tobacco products.

NOTE 1 TO § 515.585: This section does not authorize U.S.-owned or -controlled firms in third countries to export to Cuba commodities produced in the authorized trade territory. See § 515.559.

NOTE 2 TO § 515.585: This section does not authorize U.S.-owned or -controlled firms in third countries to reexport to Cuba U.S.-origin items. See § 515.533.

NOTE 3 TO § 515.585: Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, this section does not authorize any transactions prohibited by § 515.204.

NOTE 4 TO § 515.585: The export or reexport to Cuba of goods (including software) or technology subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

§ 515.586 Cuban official missions in the United States.

(a) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the official missions of the Government of Cuba to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the missions, or for personal use of the employees, or persons who share a common dwelling as a family member of such an employee, of the missions, and are not for resale;

(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property; and

(3) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

(b) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the employees, or persons who share a common dwelling as a family member of such an employee, of the official missions of the Government of Cuba to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:
(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees, or persons who share a common dwelling as a family member of such an employee, of the missions, and are not for resale; and

(2) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

(c) Depository institutions, as defined in §515.333, are authorized to operate accounts for, extend credit to, and process funds transfers on behalf of the official missions of the Government of Cuba to the United States, and the official missions of the Government of Cuba to international organizations in the United States, and employees thereof, subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and provided that any depository institution making use of the authorization in this section must submit a report to the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave NW, Annex, Washington, DC 20220, no later than 30 days following the establishment of the account. Such report shall include the name and address of the depository institution, the name of the account holder, and the account number.

§515.587 Remittances from Cuban nationals to persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to receive remittances in the United States from Cuban nationals, wherever located, provided that the remitter is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes a transaction relating to the collection, forwarding, or receipt of remittances involving any entity or subentity identified on the Cuba Restricted List, as published in the Federal Register and maintained by the State Department, and available at https://www.state.gov/cuba-sanctions/cuba-restricted-list/.

Note to §515.587: See §515.572 for an authorization to provide services related to the receipt of remittances authorized by this section.

§515.588 Certain Cuban legal services authorized.

(a) All transactions, including payments, ordinarily incident to receipt of the following legal services from Cuba or from a Cuban national are authorized: legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of Cuba or any jurisdiction within Cuba, provided that such advice and counseling relate to transactions authorized by or exempt from the prohibitions of this part.

(b) The receipt of any other legal services from Cuba or a Cuban national, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

§515.589 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to Cuban nationals is authorized.

§515.590 Certain grants, scholarships, and awards.

The provision of grants, scholarships, or awards relating to the following activities to a Cuban national or in which Cuba or a Cuban national otherwise has an interest is authorized, provided that nothing in this section authorizes a direct financial transaction prohibited by §515.209:

(a) Educational activities;
(b) Humanitarian projects, as set forth in §515.575(b);
(c) Scientific research; and
(d) Religious activities.

§515.591 Services related to infrastructure.

Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to provide to Cuba or Cuban nationals services related to developing, repairing, maintaining, and enhancing Cuban
infrastructure that directly benefit the Cuban people, provided that those services are consistent with the export or reexport licensing policy of the Department of Commerce. For the purposes of this section, infrastructure means systems and assets used to provide the Cuban people with goods and services produced or provided by the public transportation, water management, waste management, non-nuclear electricity generation, and electricity distribution sectors, as well as hospitals, public housing, and primary and secondary schools. This authorization includes projects related to the environmental protection of U.S., Cuban, and international air quality, waters, and coastlines.

Note 1 to §515.591: For provisions related to transactions ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation of items to Cuba, see §§515.533 and 515.559. See §746.2(b) of the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) for the Department of Commerce’s Cuba licensing policy.

Note 2 to §515.591: See §515.564 for a general license authorizing travel-related and other transactions incident to professional research in Cuba, §515.533(c) for a general license authorizing transactions, including travel-related transactions, related to certain humanitarian projects.


Subpart F—Reports

§515.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of this chapter.


Subpart G—Penalties

Source: 63 FR 10331, Mar. 3, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§515.701 Penalties.

For provisions relating to penalties, see part 501, subpart D, of this chapter.

[68 FR 53657, Sept. 11, 2003]
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

PART 520—INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL COURT-RELATED SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 520.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

520.201 Prohibited transactions.
520.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
520.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
520.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.
520.205 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

520.300 Applicability of definitions.
520.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
520.302 Effective date.
520.303 Entity.
520.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
520.305 [Reserved]
520.306 Interest.
520.307 Licenses; general and specific.
520.308 OFAC.
520.309 Person.
520.310 Property; property interest.
520.311 Transfer.
520.312 United States.
520.313 United States person; U.S. person.
520.314 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

520.401 [Reserved]
520.402 Effect of amendment.
520.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
520.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
520.405 Setoffs prohibited.
520.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

520.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
520.502 [Reserved]
520.503 Exclusion from licenses.
520.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
520.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
520.506 Provision of certain legal services.
520.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.
520.508 Emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports

520.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

520.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.

Subpart H—Procedures

520.801 Procedures.
520.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

520.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 520—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13928 OF JUNE 11, 2020


SOURCE: At 85 FR 61817, Oct. 1, 2020, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 520.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.
§ 520.201

to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note 1 to §520.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance, general licenses, and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 520.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13928 of June 11, 2020 (E.O. 13928), or any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13928, are prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §520.201: The names of persons determined by the Secretary of State to meet the criteria for the imposition of sanctions and designated pursuant to E.O. 13928, or listed in or designated or identified pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13928, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the identifier formulation “[SDD–E.O. [E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests are blocked]].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn.

Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §520.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 2 to §520.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List using the identifier formulation “[BFI–ICCP–E.O. [E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation]].”

Note 3 to §520.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 520.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §520.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §520.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c)Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);
§ 520.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 520.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b) (1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 520.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 520.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a
manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §520.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 520.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §520.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §520.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 520.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Official business. The prohibitions contained in §520.201 do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 520.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 520.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §520.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §520.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note 1 to §520.301: See §520.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §520.201.

§ 520.302 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §520.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 520.303 Entity.

The term entity means a government or instrumentality of such government, partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization, including an international organization.

§ 520.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this section
means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 520.305 [Reserved]

§ 520.306 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 520.307 Licenses; general and specific.
(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.
(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note 1 to §520.307: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 520.308 OFAC.
The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 520.309 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 520.310 Property; property interest.
The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 520.311 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition,
transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 520.312 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 520.313 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 520.314 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 520.401 [Reserved]

§ 520.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 520.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 520.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 520.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 520.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:
(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201; or
(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.
§ 520.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §520.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 520.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §520.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §520.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 520.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the International Criminal Court-Related Sanctions Regulations page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 520.502 [Reserved]

§ 520.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 520.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §520.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note 1 to §520.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §520.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 520.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 520.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons
whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201 is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to § 520.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See § 520.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 520.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 520.506: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.

§ 520.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 520.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201 is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 520.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 520.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See § 520.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 520.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 520.506: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.
(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
   (i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
   (ii) If applicable:
      (A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
      (B) A general description of the services provided; and
      (C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:
   (i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov;
   or
   (ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.
§ 520.508 Emergency medical services.
The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part are authorized.

Subpart F—Reports
§ 520.601 Records and reports.
For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation
§ 520.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.
(b) OFAC has the authority, pursuant to IEEPA, to issue Pre-Penalty Notices, Penalty Notices, and Findings of Violation; impose monetary penalties; engage in settlement discussions and enter into settlements; refer matters to the United States Department of Justice for administrative collection; and, in appropriate circumstances, refer matters to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. For more information, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, which provides a general framework for the enforcement of all economic sanctions programs administered by OFAC, including enforcement-related definitions, types of responses to apparent violations, general factors affecting administrative actions, civil penalties for failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information or keep records, and other general civil penalties information.

Subpart H—Procedures
§ 520.801 Procedures.
For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.
§ 520.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13928 of June 11, 2020 (E.O. 13928), and any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13928, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 520.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C. 3507, of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 520—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13928 OF JUNE 11, 2020

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13928 OF JUNE 11, 2020

BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL COURT


I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that the situation with respect to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its illegitimate assertions of jurisdiction over personnel of the United States and certain of its allies, including the ICC Prosecutor’s investigation into actions allegedly committed by United States military, intelligence, and other personnel in or relating to Afghanistan, threatens to subject current and former United States Government and allied officials to harassment, abuse, and possible arrest.

These actions on the part of the ICC, in turn, threaten to infringe upon the sovereignty of the United States and impede the critical national security and foreign policy work of United States Government and allied officials, and thereby threaten the national security and foreign policy of the United States. The United States is not a party to the Rome Statute, has never accepted ICC jurisdiction over its personnel, and has consistently rejected ICC assertions of jurisdiction over United States personnel. Furthermore, in 2002, the United States Congress enacted the American Service-Members’ Protection Act (22 U.S.C. 7421 et seq.) which rejected the ICC’s overbroad, non-consensual assertions of jurisdiction. The United States remains committed to accountability and to the peaceful cultivation of international order, but the ICC and parties to the Rome Statute must respect the decisions of the United States and other countries not to subject their personnel to the ICC’s jurisdiction, consistent with their respective sovereign prerogatives. The United States seeks to impose tangible and significant consequences on those responsible for the ICC’s transgressions, which may include the suspension of entry into the United States of ICC officials, employees, and agents, as well as their immediate family members. The entry of such aliens into the United States would be detrimental to the interests of the United States and denying them entry will further demonstrate the resolve of the United States in opposing the ICC’s overreach by seeking to exercise jurisdiction over personnel of the United States and our allies, as well as personnel of countries that are not parties to the Rome Statute or have not otherwise consented to ICC jurisdiction.

I therefore determine that any attempt by the ICC to investigate, arrest, detain, or prosecute any United States personnel without the consent of the United States, or of personnel of countries that are United States allies and who are not parties to the Rome Statute or have not otherwise consented to ICC jurisdiction, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby determine and order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that thereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, of Start the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) any foreign person determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General:
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

(A) to have directly engaged in any effort by the ICC to investigate, arrest, detain, or prosecute any United States personnel without the consent of the United States;

(b) to have directly engaged in an effort by the ICC to investigate, arrest, detain, or prosecute any personnel of a country that is an ally of the United States without the consent of that country’s government;

(c) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any activity described in subsection (a)(1)(A) or (a)(1)(B) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(d) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

SEC. 3. The prohibitions in section 1(a) of this order include:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1(a) of this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

SEC. 4. The unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order, as well as immediate family members of such aliens, or aliens determined by the Secretary of State to be employed by, or acting as an agent of, the ICC, would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and the entry of such persons into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, is hereby suspended, except where the Secretary of State determines that the entry of the person into the United States would not be contrary to the interests of the United States, including when the Secretary so determines, based on a recommendation of the Attorney General, that the person’s entry would further important United States law enforcement objectives. In exercising this responsibility, the Secretary of State shall consult the Secretary of Homeland Security on matters related to admissibility or inadmissibility within the authority of the Secretary of Homeland Security. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions). The Secretary of State shall have the responsibility for implementing this section pursuant to such conditions and procedures as the Secretary has established or may establish pursuant to Proclamation 8693.

SEC. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
(f) the term ‘‘immediate family member’’ means spouses and children.

SEC. 8. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to section 1 of this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

SEC. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including adopting rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to me by IEEPA as may be necessary to implement this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions within the Department of the Treasury. All departments and agencies of the United States shall take all appropriate measures within their authority to implement this order.

SEC. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

SEC. 11. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

DONALD J. TRUMP
THE WHITE HOUSE,
§ 525.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order (E.O.) 14014 of February 10, 2021, or any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 14014, are prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §525.201. The names of persons designated or identified as blocked pursuant to E.O. 14014, or listed in, or designated or identified as blocked pursuant to, any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared therein, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nations and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the following identifier formulation: “[BURMA–EO[E0 number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked]].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §525.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 2 to §525.201. The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List using the following identifier formulation: “[BPI–BURMA–EO[E0 number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation]].”
§ 525.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §525.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §525.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

   (1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);
   (2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and
   (3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:
      (i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;
      (ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or
      (iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

(e) The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(f) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §525.201.

§ 525.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §525.201 shall hold or place such funds in a
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 525.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §525.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §525.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other transfers of anything of value may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §525.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

**NOTE 1 TO § 525.301.** See § 525.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 525.201.

§ 525.302 Effective date.

(a) The term **effective date** refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 525.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, **constructive notice** is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the *Federal Register*.

§ 525.303 Entity.

The term **entity** means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 525.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term **financial, material, or technological support** means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this section means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 525.305 [Reserved]

§ 525.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term **interest**, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 525.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term **license** means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term **general license** means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term **specific license** means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

**NOTE 1 TO § 525.307.** See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 525.308 OFAC.

The term **OFAC** means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 525.309 Person.

The term **person** means an individual or entity.

§ 525.310 Property; property interest.

The terms **property** and **property interest** include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate
mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks, copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 525.311 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 525.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 525.313 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 525.314 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 525.401 [Reserved]

§ 525.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such
§ 525.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §525.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §525.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §525.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §525.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 525.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §525.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 525.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. financial institution or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §525.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 525.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §525.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §525.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 525.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Burma sanctions page on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 525.502 [Reserved]

§ 525.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 525.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 525.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note 1 to § 525.504. See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 525.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 525.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 525.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 525.201 is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to § 525.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 525.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See § 525.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien,
§ 525.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 525.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 525.201 is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 525.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 525.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order or statute has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or

(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

§ 525.508 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are prohibited by this part are authorized.

§ 525.509 Official business of the United States Government.

All transactions prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof are authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 525.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.
Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

§ 525.701 Penalties and findings of violation.


(b) OFAC has the authority, pursuant to IEEPA, to issue Pre-Penalty Notices, Penalty Notices, and Findings of Violation; impose monetary penalties; engage in settlement discussions and enter into settlements; refer matters to the United States Department of Justice for administrative collection; and, in appropriate circumstances, refer matters to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. For more information, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 525.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 525.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 14014 of February 10, 2021, and any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 525.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 525—EXECUTIVE ORDER 14014 OF FEBRUARY 10, 2021

EXECUTIVE ORDER 14014 OF FEBRUARY 10, 2021

BLOCKING PROPERTY WITH RESPECT TO THE SITUATION IN BURMA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, JOSEPH R. BIDEN JR., President of the United States of America, find that the situation in and in relation to Burma, and in particular the February 1, 2021, coup, in which the military overthrew the democratically elected civilian government of Burma and unjustly arrested and detained government leaders, politicians, human rights defenders, journalists, and religious leaders, thereby rejecting the will of the people of Burma as expressed in elections held in November 2020 and undermining the country’s democratic transition and rule of law, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that
hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any foreign person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State: 

(i) To operate in the defense sector of the Burmese economy or any other sector of the Burmese economy as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State;

(ii) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have directly or indirectly engaged or attempted to engage in, any of the following:

(A) Actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Burma;

(B) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of Burma;

(C) actions or policies that prohibit, limit, or penalize the exercise of freedom of expression or assembly by people in Burma, or that limit access to print, online, or broadcast media in Burma;

(D) the arbitrary detention or torture of any person in Burma or other serious human rights abuse in Burma;

(iii) to be or have been a leader or official of:

(A) The military or security forces of Burma, or any successor entity to any of the foregoing;

(B) the Government of Burma on or after February 2, 2021;

(C) an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(ii) of this section relating to the leader’s or official’s tenure; or

(D) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order as a result of activities related to the leader’s or official’s tenure;

(iv) to be a political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of the Government of Burma;

(v) to be a spouse or adult child of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(vi) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(vii) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, the military or security forces of Burma or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

Sec. 2. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 3. (a) The unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of noncitizens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and the entry of such persons into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, is hereby suspended, except where the Secretary of State or the Secretary of Homeland Security, as appropriate, determines that the person’s entry would not be contrary to the interests of the United States, including when the Secretary of State or the Secretary of Homeland Security, as appropriate, so determines, based on a recommendation of the Attorney General, that the person’s entry would further important United States law enforcement objectives.

(b) The Secretary of State shall implement this authority as it applies to visas pursuant to such procedures as the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, may establish.

(c) The Secretary of Homeland Security shall implement this order as it applies to the entry of noncitizens pursuant to such procedures as the Secretary of Homeland Security, in consultation with the Secretary of State, may establish.

(d) Such persons shall be treated by this section in the same manner as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 4. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the types of articles specified in section 303(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in
this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:
(a) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;
(b) the term “Government of Burma” means the Government of Burma, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Myanmar, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Burma;
(c) the term “noncitizen” means any person who is not a citizen or noncitizen national of the United States;
(d) the term “person” means an individual or entity; and
(e) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions within the Department of the Treasury. All departments and agencies of the United States shall take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. Nothing in this order is intended to affect the continued effectiveness of any action taken pursuant to Executive Order 13742 of October 7, 2016 (Termination of Emergency With Respect to the Actions and Policies of the Government of Burma).

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 1641(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 11. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:
(i) The authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or
(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.
(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.
(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Joseph R. Biden Jr.,
The White House,

PART 535—IRANIAN ASSETS
CONTROL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 535.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

535.201 Transactions involving property in which Iran or Iranian entities have an interest.
535.202 Transactions with respect to securities registered or inscribed in the name of Iran.
535.203 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
535.208 Evasions; effective date.
535.210 Direction for establishing an escrow agreement.
535.211 Direction involving transfers by the Federal Reserve Bank concerning certain Iranian property.
535.212 Direction to transfer property in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest by branches and offices of United States banks located outside the United States.
535.213 Direction involving property held by offices of banks in the United States in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest.
535.214 Direction involving other financial assets in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
Pt. 535  31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

535.215 Direction involving other properties in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

535.216 Prohibition against prosecution of certain claims.

535.217 Blocking of property of the former Shah of Iran and of certain other Iranian nationals.

535.218 Prohibitions and nullifications with respect to property described in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 and standby letters of credit.

535.219 Discharge of obligation by compliance with this part.

535.220 Timing of transfers required by § 535.212.

535.221 Compliance with directive provisions.

535.222 Suspension of claims eligible for Claims Tribunal.

Subpart C—General Definitions

535.301 Iran; Iranian Entity.

535.306 Person.

535.310 Transfer.

535.311 Property; property interests.

535.312 Interest.

535.316 License.

535.317 General license.

535.318 Specific license.

535.320 Domestic bank.

535.321 United States; continental United States.

535.329 Person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

535.333 Properties.


535.335 Claim arising out of events in Iran.

535.337 Funds.

Subpart D—Interpretations

535.401 Reference to amended sections.

535.402 Effect of amendment of sections of this part or of other orders, etc.

535.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest of Iran or an Iranian entity.

535.413 Transfers between dollar accounts held for foreign banks.

535.414 Payments to blocked accounts under § 535.508.

535.415 Payment by Iranian entities of obligations to persons within the United States.

535.416 Letters of credit.

535.420 Transfers of accounts under § 535.508 from demand to interest-bearing status.

535.421 Prior contractual commitments not a basis for licensing.

535.433 Central Bank of Iran.

535.437 Effect on other authorities.

535.438 Standby letters of credit, performance or payment bonds and similar obligations.

535.440 Commercially reasonable interest rates.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

535.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

535.502 Effect of license or authorization.

535.503 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

535.504 Certain judicial proceedings with respect to property of Iran or Iranian entities.

535.508 Payments to blocked accounts in domestic banks.

535.528 Certain transactions with respect to Iranian patents, trademarks and copyrights authorized.

535.531 Payment of certain checks and drafts.

535.532 Completion of certain securities transactions.

535.540 Disposition of certain tangible property.

535.566 Unblocking of foreign currency deposits held by U.S.-owned or controlled foreign firms.

535.567 Payment under advised letters of credit.

535.568 Certain standby letters of credit and performance bonds.

535.569 Licensed letter of credit transactions; forwarding of documents.

535.576 Payment of non-dollar letters of credit to Iran.

535.579 Authorization of new transactions concerning certain Iranian property.

535.580 Necessary living expenses of relatives of the former Shah of Iran.

Subpart F—Reports

535.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

535.701 Penalties.

535.702 Prepenalty notice.

535.703 Presentation responding to prepenalty notice.

535.704 Penalty notice.

535.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

535.801 Procedures.

Subpart I—Miscellaneous Provisions

535.901 Dollar accounts at banks abroad.

535.902 Set-offs by U.S. owned or controlled firms abroad.

535.904 Payment by Iranian entities of obligations to persons within the United States.

535.905 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 535.203


SOURCE: 44 FR 65956, Nov. 15, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 535.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to such parts shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by this part, nor shall any license or authorization issued pursuant to any other provision of law (except this part) be deemed to authorize any transaction so prohibited.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction to the extent that it is prohibited irrespective of the fact that at any time (either prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner thereof may have, or appears to have, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of any such security.

§ 535.202 Transactions with respect to securities registered or inscribed in the name of Iran.

Unless authorized by a license expressly referring to this section, the acquisition, transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on or otherwise dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) registered or inscribed in the name of any Iranian entity is prohibited irrespective of the fact that at any time (either prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner thereof may have, or appears to have, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of any such security.

§ 535.203 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization thereunder and involves any property in which Iran has or has had an interest since the effective date is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property in which Iran has or has had an interest since the effective date unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer prior to such effective date.
(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury before, during or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent as it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act and this part and any ruling, order, regulation, direction or instruction issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of property which otherwise would be null and void, or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void, or unenforceable pursuant to such provisions, as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

2. The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to the provisions of this part and was not so licensed or authorized or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. Promptly upon discovery that:

   i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license or other direction or authorization thereunder, or

   ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury,

   iii. If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; the person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Treasury Department, Washington, D.C., a report in triplicate setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer. The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph shall not be deemed to be compliance or evidence of compliance with paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(e) Unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which on or since the effective date there existed an interest of Iran.

(f) For the purpose of this section the term property includes gold, silver, bullion, currency, coin, credit, securities (as that term is defined in section 2(l) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), bills of exchange, notes, drafts, acceptances, checks, letters of credit, book credits, debts, claims, contracts, negotiable documents of title, mortgages, liens, annuities, insurance policies, options and futures in commodities, and evidences of any of the foregoing. The term property shall not, except to the extent indicated, be deemed to include chattels or real property.

[44 FR 65956, Nov. 15, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 24432, Apr. 9, 1980]

$ 535.208 Evasions; effective date.

(a) Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding any of the prohibitions set forth in this subpart is hereby prohibited.

(b) The term effective date means, with respect to transactions prohibited in §535.201, 8:10 a.m. eastern standard time, November 14, 1979, and with respect to the transactions prohibited in §§535.206 and 535.207, 4:19 p.m. eastern standard time, April 7, 1980.

(c) With respect to any amendments of the foregoing sections or any other amendments to this part the term “effective date” shall mean the date of filing with the Federal Register.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 26940, Apr. 21, 1980]

$ 535.210 Direction for establishing an escrow agreement.

(a) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United
States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic andPopular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.
§ 535.213 Direction involving property held by offices of banks in the United States in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest.

(a) Any branch or office of a bank, which branch or office is located within the United States and is, on the effective date of this section, either:

(1) In possession of funds or securities legally or beneficially owned by the Government of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, or

(2) Carrying on its books deposits standing to the credit of or beneficially owned by such government or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds, securities and deposits, held on January 19, 1981, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the U.S., to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) Transfer of funds, securities or deposits under paragraph (a) of this section shall be in accordance with the provisions of § 535.221 of this part, and such funds, securities or deposits, plus interest at commercially reasonable rates from November 14, 1979, to the transfer date, shall be received by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York by 11 a.m., E.D.T., July 10, 1981. For periods for which rates are to be determined in the future, whether by agreement between Iran and the bank or otherwise (see § 535.440), interest for such periods shall be transferred to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York promptly upon such determination. Such interest shall include interest at commercially reasonable rates from July 19, 1981, on the interest which would have accrued by July 19, 1981.

(c) Any funds, securities or deposits subject to a valid attachment, injunction or other like proceeding or process not affected by § 535.218 need not be transferred as otherwise required by this section.

(d) The transfers of securities required by this section shall be made notwithstanding § 535.202.


§ 535.214 Direction involving other financial assets in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(a) Any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which is not a banking institution and is on January 19, 1981, in possession or control of funds or securities of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds or securities to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the U.S., to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. However, such funds and securities need not be transferred until any disputes (not relating to any attachment, injunction or similar order) as to the entitlement of Iran and its entities to them are resolved.

(b) Transfers of funds and securities under paragraph (a) of this section shall be in accordance with the provisions of § 535.221 of this part, and such
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 535.216 Prohibition against prosecution of certain claims.

(a) Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from prosecuting in any court within the United States or elsewhere, whether or not litigation was commenced before or after January 19, 1981, any claim against the Government of Iran arising out of events occurring before January 19, 1981 relating to:

(1) The seizure of the hostages on November 4, 1979;
(2) The subsequent detention of such hostages;
(3) Injury to United States property or property of United States nationals within the United States Embassy compound in Tehran after November 3, 1979; or
(4) Injury to United States nationals or their property as a result of popular movements in the course of the Islamic Revolution in Iran which were not an act of the Government of Iran.

(b) Any persons who are not United States nationals are prohibited from

§ 535.215 Direction involving other properties in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in possession or control of properties, as defined in § 535.333 of this part, not including funds and securities owned by Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, are licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such properties held on January 18, 1981 as directed after that day by the Government of Iran, acting through its authorized agent. Such directions shall include arrangements for payment of the costs of transporting the properties, unless the possessors of the properties were required to pay such costs by contract or applicable law on January 19, 1981. Except where specifically stated, this license, authorization and direction does not relieve persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from existing legal requirements other than those based upon the International Emergency Economic Powers Act.

(b) Any properties subject to a valid attachment, injunction or other like proceeding or process not affected by § 535.218 need not be transferred as otherwise required by this section.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, including agencies, instrumentalities and entities controlled by the Government of Iran, who have possession, custody or control of blocked tangible property covered by § 535.201, shall not transfer such property without a specific Treasury license, if the export of such property requires a specific license or authorization pursuant to the provisions of any of the following acts, as amended, or regulations in force with respect to them: the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2403, et seq., the Aims Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2751, et seq., the Atomic Energy Act, 42 U.S.C. 2011, et seq., or any other act prohibiting the export of such property, except as licensed.


§ 535.217 Blocking of property of the former Shah of Iran and of certain other Iranian nationals.

(a) For the purpose of protecting the rights of litigants in courts within the United States, all property and assets located in the United States in the control of the estate of Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, the former Shah of Iran, or any close relative of the former Shah served as a defendant in litigation in such courts brought by Iran seeking the return of property alleged to belong to Iran, is blocked as to each such estate or person, until all such litigation against such estate or person is finally terminated. This provision shall apply only to such estate or persons as to which Iran has furnished proof of service to the Office of Foreign Assets Control and which the Office has identified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) [No persons presently listed].

(c) The effective date of this section is January 19, 1981, except as otherwise specified after the name of a person identified in paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 535.218 Prohibitions and nullifications with respect to property described in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 and standby letters of credit.

(a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in § 535.504, with respect to the property described in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers and privileges relating to the property described in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m., e.s.t., including those derived from § 535.504, other than rights, powers and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to property (and any income earned thereon) referred to in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215.

(d) The prohibitions contained in paragraph (c) of this section shall not apply to Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities.

(e) Paragraph (a) of this section does not revoke or withdraw specific licenses authorizing the operation of blocked accounts which were issued prior to January 19, 1981, and which do not relate to litigation. Such licenses
§ 535.211 Compliance with directive provisions.

(a) Transfers of deposits or funds required by §§ 535.213 and 535.214 of this part shall be effected by means of wire transfer to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for credit to the following accounts: with respect to transfers required by § 535.213, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, Special Deposit Account A, and with respect to transfers required by § 535.214, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, Special Deposit Account B.

(b) Securities to be transferred as required by §§ 535.213 and 535.214 of this part that are not presently registered in the name of Iran or an Iranian entity shall be delivered to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in fully transferable form (bearer or endorsed in blank), accompanied by all necessary transfer documentation, e.g., stock or bond powers or powers of attorney. All securities transferred, including those presently registered in the name of
§ 535.222 Suspension of claims eligible for Claims Tribunal.

(a) All claims which may be presented to the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal under the terms of Article II of the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria Concerning the Settlement of Claims by the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran, dated January 19, 1981, and all claims for equitable or other judicial relief in connection with such claims, are hereby suspended, except as they may be presented to the Tribunal. During the period of this suspension, all such claims shall have no legal effect in any action now pending in any court in the United States, including the courts of any state and any locality thereof, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, or in any action commenced in any such court after the effective date of this section.

(b) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall prohibit the assertion of a defense, set-off or counterclaim in any pending or subsequent judicial proceeding commenced by the Government of Iran, any political subdivision of Iran, or any agency, instrumentality or entity controlled by the Government of Iran or any political subdivision thereof.

(c) Nothing in this section precludes the commencement of an action after the effective date of this section for the purpose of tolling the period of limitations for commencement of such action.

(d) Nothing in this section shall require dismissal of any action for want of prosecution.

(e) Suspension under this section of a claim or a portion thereof submitted to the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal for adjudication shall terminate upon a determination by the Tribunal that it does not have jurisdiction over such claim or portion thereof.

(f) A determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits that a claimant is not entitled to recover on a claim or part thereof shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of such claim or part thereof for all purposes. A determination by the Tribunal that a claimant shall have recovery on a claim or part thereof in a specified amount shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of such claim or part thereof for all purposes upon payment to the claimant of
the full amount of the award including any interest awarded by the Tribunal.

(g) Nothing in this section shall apply to any claim concerning the validity or payment of a standby letter of credit, performance or payment bond, or other similar instrument that is not the subject of a determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits thereof. However, assertion of such a claim through judicial proceedings is governed by the general license in §535.504. A determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits that a standby letter of credit, performance bond or similar obligation is invalid, has been paid or otherwise discharged, or has no further purpose, or any similar determination shall operate as a final resolution and discharge or Iran’s interest therein and, notwithstanding the provisions of §535.504, may be enforced by a judicial proceeding to obtain a final judicial judgment or order permanently disposing of that interest.

(h) The effective date of this section is February 24, 1981.


Subpart C—General Definitions

§535.301 Iran; Iranian Entity.

(a) The term Iran and Iranian Entity includes:

(1) The state and the Government of Iran as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof or any territory, dependency, colony, protectorate, mandate, dominion, possession or place subject to the jurisdiction thereof;

(2) Any partnership, association, corporation, or other organization substantially owned or controlled by any of the foregoing;

(3) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the effective date acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing;

(4) Any territory which on or since the effective date is controlled or occupied by the military, naval or police forces or other authority of Iran; and

(5) Any other person or organization determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be included within paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) A person specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall not be deemed to fall within the definition of Iran solely by reason of being located in, organized under the laws of, or having its principal place of business in, Iran.

§535.308 Person.

The term person means an individual, partnership, association, corporation or other organization.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980]

§535.310 Transfer.

The term transfer shall mean any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or the levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition, or the exercise of any power
§ 535.311 Property; property interests.

Except as defined in § 535.203(f) for the purposes of that section, the terms property and property interest or property interests shall include, but not by way of limitation, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial securities, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, real estate and any interest therein, leaseholds, grounds rents, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 535.312 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property shall mean an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 535.316 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license shall mean any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 535.320 Domestic bank.

(a) The term domestic bank shall mean any branch or office within the United States of any of the following which is not Iran or an Iranian entity: any bank or trust company incorporated under the banking laws of the United States or of any state, territory, or district of the United States, or any private bank or banker subject to supervision and examination under the banking laws of the United States or of any state, territory or district of the United States. The Secretary of the Treasury may also authorize any other banking institution to be treated as a “domestic bank” for the purpose of this definition or for the purpose of any or all sections of this part.

(b) For purposes of §§ 535.413, 535.508, 535.531 and 535.901, the term domestic bank includes any branch or office within the United States of a non-Iranian foreign bank.

§ 535.321 United States; continental United States.

The term United States means the United States and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. The term continental United States means the states of the United States and the District of Columbia.

§ 535.329 Person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

The term person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States includes:

(a) Any person wheresoever located who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
(b) Any person actually within the United States;
(c) Any corporation organized under the laws of the United States or of any state, territory, possession, or district of the United States; and
(d) Any partnership, association, corporation, or other organization wheresoever organized or doing business which is owned or controlled by persons specified in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section.

§ 535.333 Properties.

(a) The term properties as used in § 535.215 means all uncontested and non-contingent liabilities and property interests of the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, including debts. It does not include bank deposits or funds and securities. It also does not include obligations under standby letters of credit or similar instruments in the nature of performance bonds, including accounts established pursuant to § 535.568.

(b) Properties do not cease to fall within the definition in paragraph (a), above, merely due to the existence of unpaid obligations, charges or fees relating to such properties, or undischarged liens against such properties.

(c) Liabilities and property interests of the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities may be considered contested only if the holder thereof reasonably believes that Iran does not have title or has only partial title to the asset. After October 23, 2001, such a belief may be considered reasonable only if it is based upon a bona fide opinion, in writing, of an attorney licensed to practice within the United States stating that Iran does not have title or has only partial title to the asset. For purposes of this paragraph, the term holder shall include any person who possesses the property, or who, although not in physical possession of the property, has, by contract or otherwise, control over a third party who does in fact have physical possession of the property. A person is not a holder by virtue of being the beneficiary of an attachment, injunction or similar order.

(d) Liabilities and property interests shall not be deemed to be contested solely because they are subject to an attachment, injunction, or other similar order.

[66 FR 38554, July 25, 2001]


For purposes of § 535.216, an act of the Government of Iran includes any acts ordered, authorized, allowed, approved, or ratified by the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities.


§ 535.335 Claim arising out of events in Iran.

For purposes of § 535.216, a claim is one “arising out of events” of the type specified only if such event is the specific act that is the basis of the claim.


§ 535.337 Funds.

For purposes of this part, the term funds shall mean monies in trust, escrow and similar special funds held by non-banking institutions, currency and coins. It does not include accounts created under § 535.568.


[46 FR 30341, June 8, 1981]
§ 535.401 Reference to amended sections.

Reference to any section of this part or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction or license issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to refer to the same as currently amended unless otherwise so specified.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980]

§ 535.402 Effect of amendment of sections of this part or of other orders, etc.

Any amendment, modification, or revocation of any section of this part or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any suit or proceeding had or commenced in any civil or criminal case, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation and all penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction or license shall continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980]

§ 535.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest of Iran or an Iranian entity.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from Iran or an Iranian entity, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property in which there exists an interest of Iran or an Iranian entity.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980]

§ 535.413 Transfers between dollar accounts held for foreign banks.

Transfers authorized by § 535.901 include transfers by order of a non-Iranian foreign bank from its account in a domestic bank (directly or through a foreign branch or subsidiary of a domestic bank) to an account held by a domestic bank (directly or through a foreign branch or subsidiary) for a second non-Iranian foreign bank which in turn credits an account held by it abroad for Iran. For the purposes of this section, a non-Iranian foreign bank means a bank which is not a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

[44 FR 66833, Nov. 21, 1979]

§ 535.414 Payments to blocked accounts under § 535.508.

(a) Section 535.508 does not authorize any transfer from a blocked account within the United States to an account held by any bank outside the United States or any other payment into a blocked account outside the United States.

(b) Section 535.508 only authorizes payment into a blocked account held by a domestic bank as defined by § 535.320.

[44 FR 67617, Nov. 26, 1979]

§ 535.415 Payment by Iranian entities of obligations to persons within the United States.

A person receiving payment under § 535.904 may distribute all or part of that payment to anyone: Provided, That any such payment to Iran or an Iranian entity must be to a blocked account in a domestic bank.

[44 FR 67617, Nov. 26, 1979]

§ 535.416 Letters of credit.

(a) Question. Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in
favor of an Iranian entity. Can payment be made upon presentation of documentary drafts?

Answer. Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank.

(b) Question. Prior to the effective date, a domestic branch of a bank organized or incorporated under the laws of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. Payment is to be made through a foreign branch of the bank. Can payment be made upon presentation of documentary drafts?

Answer. Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank.

(c) Question. Prior to the effective date, a foreign bank confirms a documentary letter of credit issued by its U.S. agency or branch for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. Can the U.S. agency or branch of the foreign bank transfer funds to the foreign bank in connection with that foreign bank’s payment under the letter of credit?

Answer. No, the U.S. agency’s payment is blocked, unless the foreign bank made payment to the Iranian entity prior to the effective date.

(d) Question. Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The Iranian entity presents documentary drafts which are deficient in some detail. May the non-Iranian account party waive the documentary deficiency and authorize the bank to make payment?

Answer. Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank. However, the non-Iranian account party is not obligated by these Regulations to exercise a waiver of documentary deficiencies. In cases where such a waiver is not exercised, the bank’s payment obligation, if any, under the letter of credit remains blocked, as does any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of the account party. The documents are also blocked.

(e) Question. Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The Iranian entity does not make timely, complete, or proper presentation of documents, and the letter of credit expires. Does there remain a blocked payment obligation held by the bank?

Answer. No, but any documents held by the bank continue to be blocked. It is also possible that the account party still has a related obligation to the Iranian entity and any such obligation would be blocked.

(f) Question. A bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued a letter of credit for a U.S. account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The letter of credit is confirmed by a foreign bank. Prior to or after the effective date, the Iranian entity requests that the issuing bank either return the documents to the Iranian entity or transfer them to the confirming bank. Can the issuing bank do so?

Answer. No. The U.S. issuing bank can neither return nor transfer the documents without a license. The documents constitute blocked property under the Regulations.

(g) Question. Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The Iranian entity presents documentary drafts which are deficient in some detail. May the non-Iranian account party waive the documentary deficiency and make payment?

Answer. Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank. However, the non-Iranian account party is not obligated by these Regulations to exercise a waiver of documentary deficiencies. In cases where such a waiver is not exercised, the amount of the payment held by the account party is blocked.
§ 535.420 Transfers of accounts under § 535.508 from demand to interest-bearing status.

Section 535.508 authorizes transfer of a blocked demand deposit account to interest-bearing status at the instruction of the Iranian depositor at any time.

[44 FR 76784, Dec. 28, 1979]

§ 535.421 Prior contractual commitments not a basis for licensing.

Specific licenses are not issued on the basis that an unlicensed firm commitment or payment has been made in connection with a transaction prohibited by this part. Contractual commitments to engage in transactions subject to the prohibitions of this part should not be made, unless the contract specifically states that the transaction is authorized by general license or that it is subject to the issuance of a specific license.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980]

§ 535.433 Central Bank of Iran.

The Central Bank of Iran (Bank Markazi Iran) is an agency, instrumentality and controlled entity of the Government of Iran for all purposes under this part.


§ 535.437 Effect on other authorities.

Nothing in this part in any way relieves any persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from securing licenses or other authorizations as required from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce or other relevant agency prior to executing the transactions authorized or directed by this part. This includes licenses for transactions involving military equipment.


§ 535.438 Standby letters of credit, performance or payment bonds and similar obligations.

(a) Nothing contained in §§ 535.212, 535.213 and 535.214 or in any other provision or revocation or amendment of any provision in this part affects the prohibition in § 535.201 and the licensing procedure in § 535.568 relating to certain standby letters of credit, performance bonds and similar obligations. The term funds and securities as used in this part does not include substitute blocked accounts established under section 535.568 relating to standby letters of credit, performance or payment bonds and similar obligations.

(b) No transfer requirement under § 535.213 or § 535.214 shall be deemed to authorize or compel any payment or transfer of any obligation under a standby letter of credit, performance bond or similar obligation as to which a blocked account has been established pursuant to § 535.568 or as to which payment is prohibited under an injunction obtained by the account party.


§ 535.440 Commercially reasonable interest rates.

(a) For purposes of §§ 535.212 and 535.213, what is meant by “commercially reasonable rates” depends on the particular circumstances. In the case of time or savings deposits, the “commercially reasonable rate” is that rate provided for by the deposit agreement or applicable law. With respect to other obligations where the rate remains to
be determined, it is presently expected that the “commercially reasonable rate” will be the rate agreed upon by the bank and Iran. However, where a deposit has in fact operated as a demand account under Treasury license, it would be appropriate to treat the deposit for purposes of §§535.212 and 535.213 as a non-interest bearing account. Furthermore, in the event that the Iran-U.S Claims Tribunal (the “Tribunal”) determines that interest additional to that agreed upon between the bank and Iran, or compensation or damages in lieu of interest, is due Iran, then that amount determined by the Tribunal to be owing to Iran shall be transferred as, or as part of, the interest at “commercially reasonable rates” required to be transferred pursuant to §§535.212 and 535.213, regardless of any settlement between the bank and Iran or any release or discharge that Iran may have given the bank.

(b) The contingent interest of Iran in any liability for further or additional interest, or compensation or damages in lieu of interest, that may be claimed in, and determined by the Tribunal, constitutes an interest of Iran in property for purposes of this part, and no agreement between Iran and any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States is effective to extinguish such Iranian interest in property unless so specifically licensed by the Treasury Department.

(c) For deposits held as time deposits, no penalty shall be imposed for early withdrawal. (In this connection, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System has determined that application of the penalty for early withdrawal of time deposits transferred before maturity, pursuant to §535.213 is not required.)


§ 535.441 Settlement Agreement regarding small claims.

(a) Award No. 483 of June 22, 1990 of the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal, approving and giving effect to the Settlement Agreement in Claims of Less Than $250,000, Case No. 86 and Case No. B38, dated May 13, 1990 (the “Settlement Agreement”), constitutes a determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal of all claims encompassed therein within the meaning of §535.222(f) of this part. In accordance with §535.222(f), upon payment from the Security Account to the United States, the Settlement Agreement shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of all claims encompassed by the Settlement Agreement for all purposes. All such claims shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission on the terms established in the Settlement Agreement and by the provisions of Public Law 99–93, Title V, Aug. 16, 1985, 99 Stat. 437, applicable to en bloc settlements of claims of U.S. nationals against Iran.

(b) Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, the private claims subject to that agreement and this part are “* * * claims of less than $250,000 each, which have been filed with the Tribunal by the United States on behalf of U.S. nationals, which claims are included in Cases Nos. 10001 through 12785, and which are still pending, * * *,” and “* * * claims of U.S. nationals for less than $250,000 which have been submitted to the United States Department of State but were not timely filed with the Tribunal, as well as claims of U.S. nationals for less than $250,000 which have been either withdrawn by the Claimants or dismissed by the Tribunal for lack of jurisdiction, * * *.” Settlement Agreement, Art. I(A).

(55 FR 40831, Oct. 5, 1990)
§ 535.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, shall be deemed to authorize or validate any transaction effected prior to the issuance thereof, unless such license or other authorization specifically so provides.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes a transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Treasury Department and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of parts 500, 505, 515, 520 or 530 of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction or license authorizing a transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions in subpart B from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 535.503 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Secretary of the Treasury reserves the right to exclude any person from the operation of any license or from the privileges therein conferred or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, transactions or property or classes thereof. Such action shall be binding upon all persons receiving actual notice or constructive notice thereof.

§ 535.504 Certain judicial proceedings with respect to property of Iran or Iranian entities.

(a) Subject to the limitations of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and §535.222, judicial proceedings are authorized with respect to property in which on or after 8:10 a.m., e.s.t., November 14, 1979, there has existed an interest of Iran or an Iranian entity.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any pre-judgment attachment or any other proceeding of similar or analogous effect pertaining to any property (and any income earned thereon) subject to the provisions of §§535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 or 535.215 on January 19, 1981, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction, which operates as a restraint on property, for purposes of holding it within the jurisdiction of a court, or otherwise;

(2) Any payment or delivery out of a blocked account based upon a judicial proceeding, pertaining to any property subject to the provisions of §§535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 or 535.215 on January 19, 1981;

(3)(i) Any final judicial judgment or order (A) permanently enjoining, (B) terminating or nullifying, or (C) otherwise permanently disposing of any interest of Iran in any standby letter of credit, performance bond or similar obligation. Any license authorizing such action is hereby revoked and withdrawn. This revocation and withdrawal of prior licenses prohibits judgments or orders that are within the terms of this paragraph (b)(3)(i), including any such judgments or orders which may have been previously entered but which had not become final by July 2, 1982, through the conclusion of appellate proceedings or the expiration of the time for appeal.

(ii) Nothing in this paragraph (b)(3) shall prohibit the assertion of any defense, set-off or counterclaim in any pending or subsequent judicial proceeding commenced by the Government of Iran, any political subdivision of Iran, or any agency, instrumentality
or entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran or any political subdivision thereof.

(iii) Nothing in this paragraph (b)(3) shall preclude the commencement of an action for the purpose of tolling the period of limitations for commencement of such action.

(iv) Nothing in this paragraph (b)(3) shall require dismissal of any action for want of prosecution.

(c) For purposes of this section, contested and contingent liabilities and property interests of the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, including debts, shall be deemed to be subject to §535.215.

(d) A judicial proceeding is not authorized by this section if it is based on transactions which violated the prohibitions of this part.

(e) Judicial proceedings to obtain attachments on standby letters of credit, performance bonds or similar obligations and on substitute blocked accounts established under §535.568 relating to standby letters of credit, performance bonds and similar obligations are not authorized or licensed.


§535.508 Payments to blocked accounts in domestic banks.

(a) Any payment or transfer of credit, including any payment or transfer by any U.S.-owned or controlled foreign firm or branch to a blocked account in a domestic bank in the name of Iran or any Iranian entity is hereby authorized: Provided, Such payment or transfer shall not be made from any blocked account if such payment or transfer represents, directly or indirectly, a transfer of the interest of Iran or an Iranian entity to any other country or person.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any payment or transfer to any blocked account held in a name other than that of Iran or the Iranian entity who is the ultimate beneficiary of such payment or transfer;

(2) Any foreign exchange transaction including, but not by way of limitation, any transfer of credit, or payment of an obligation, expressed in terms of the currency of any foreign country.

(c) This section does not authorize any payment or transfer of credit comprising an integral part of a transaction which cannot be effected without the subsequent issuance of a further license.

(d) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a sub-account thereof, or the income derived from such securities to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such securities were held.

(e) This section does not authorize any payment or transfer from a blocked account in a domestic bank to a blocked account held under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specified blocked account or sub-account from which the payment or transfer is made.

Note to §535.508: Please refer to §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers.


§535.528 Certain transactions with respect to Iranian patents, trademarks and copyrights authorized.

(a) The following transactions by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized:

(1) The filing and prosecution of any application for an Iranian patent, trademark or copyright, or for the renewal thereof;

(2) The receipt of any Iranian patent, trademark or copyright;

(3) The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to any Iranian patent, trademark, or copyright, and the prosecution of a defense to any such proceedings;
§ 535.531 Payment of certain checks and drafts.

(a) A bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States is hereby authorized to make payments from blocked accounts with such banking institution of checks and drafts drawn or issued prior to the effective date, Provided, That:

(1) The amount involved in any one payment, acceptance, or debit does not exceed $3000; or

(2) The check or draft was within the United States in process of collection by a domestic bank on or prior to the effective date and does not exceed $50,000.

(3) The authorization contained in this paragraph shall expire at the close of business on January 14, 1980.

(b) A bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as its own obligation may make payment to a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who is the beneficiary of any letter of credit issued or confirmed by it, or on a draft accepted by it, prior to the effective date, where the letter of credit was issued or confirmed on behalf of Iran or an Iranian entity, Provided, That:

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of § 535.902, no blocked account may at any time be debited in connection with such a payment.

(2) Such a payment shall give the bank making payment no special priority or other right to blocked accounts it holds in the event that such blocked accounts are vested or otherwise lawfully used in connection with a settlement of claims.

(3) Nothing in this paragraph prevents payment being made to the beneficiary of any draft or letter of credit or to any banking institution pursuant to § 535.904.

(c) The office will consider on a case-by-case basis, without any commitment on its part to authorize any transaction or class of transactions, applications for specific licenses to make payments from blocked accounts of documentary drafts drawn under irrevocable letters of credit issued or confirmed by a domestic bank prior to the effective date, in favor of any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Any bank or payee submitting such an application should include data on all such letters of credit in which it is involved. Applications should be submitted not later than January 10, 1980.

(d) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not authorize any payment to Iran or an Iranian entity except payments into a blocked account in a domestic bank unless Iran or the Iranian entity is otherwise licensed to receive such payment.

§ 535.532 Completion of certain securities transactions.

(a) Banking institutions within the United States are hereby authorized to complete, on or before November 21, 1979, purchases and sales made prior to the effective date of securities purchased or sold for the account of Iran or an Iranian entity provided the following terms and conditions are complied with, respectively.

(1) The proceeds of such sale are credited to a blocked account in a banking institution in the name of the person for whose account the sale was made; and

(2) The securities so purchased are held in a blocked account in a banking institution in the name of the person.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 535.540

for whose account the purchase was made.

(b) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a sub-account thereof, to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such securities were held.

§ 535.540 Disposition of certain tangible property.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued in appropriate cases at the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury for the public sale and transfer of certain tangible property that is encumbered or contested within the meaning of § 535.333 (b) and (c) and that, because it is blocked by § 535.201, may not be sold or transferred without a specific license, provided that each of the following conditions is met:

(1) The holder or supplier of the property has made a good faith effort over a reasonable period of time to obtain payment of any amounts owed by Iran or the Iranian entity, or adequate assurance of such payment;

(2) Neither payment nor adequate assurance of payment has been received;

(3) The license applicant has, under provisions of law applicable prior to November 14, 1979, a right to sell, or reclaim and sell, such property by methods not requiring judicial proceedings, and would be able to exercise such right under applicable law, but for the prohibitions in this part, and

(4) The license applicant shall enter into an indemnification agreement acceptable to the United States providing for the applicant to indemnify the United States, in an amount up to 150 percent of the proceeds of sale, for any monetary loss which may accrue to the United States from a decision by the Iran-U.S. Claims Tribunal that the United States is liable to Iran for damages that are in any way attributable to the issuance of such license. In the event the applicant and those acting for or on its behalf are the only bidders on the property, the United States shall have the right to establish a reasonable indemnification amount.

(b) An applicant for a license under this section shall provide the Office of Foreign Assets Control with documentation on the points enumerated in paragraph (a) of this section. The applicant normally will be required to submit an opinion of legal counsel regarding the legal right claimed under paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(c) Any sale of property licensed under this section shall be at public auction and shall be made in good faith in a commercially reasonable manner. Notwithstanding any provision of State law, the license applicant shall give detailed notice to the appropriate Iranian entity of the proposed sale or transfer at least 30 days prior to the sale or other transfer. In addition, if the license applicant has filed a claim with the Iran-U.S. Claims Tribunal, the license applicant shall give at least 30 days' advance notice of the sale to the Tribunal.

(d) The disposition of the proceeds of any sale licensed under this section, minus such reasonable costs of sale as are authorized by applicable law (which will be licensed to be deducted), shall be in accordance with either of the following methods:

(1) Deposit into a separate blocked, interest-bearing account at a domestic bank in the name of the licensed applicant; or

(2) Any reasonable disposition in accordance with provisions of law applicable prior to November 14, 1979, which may include unrestricted use of all or a portion of the proceeds, provided that the applicant shall post a bond or establish a standby letter of credit, subject to the prior approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, in favor of the United States in the amount of the proceeds of sale, prior to any such disposition.

(e) For purposes of this section, the term proceeds means any gross amount of money or other value realized from the sale. The proceeds shall include any amount equal to any debt owed by Iran which may have constituted all or part of a successful bid at the licensed sale.

(f) The proceeds of any such sale shall be deemed to be property governed by § 535.215 of this part. Any part
§ 535.566 Unblocking of foreign currency deposits held by U.S.-owned or controlled foreign firms.

Deposits held abroad in currencies other than U.S. dollars by branches and subsidiaries of persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are unblocked, provided however that conversions of blocked dollar deposits into foreign currencies are not authorized.

[44 FR 66833, Nov. 21, 1979]

§ 535.567 Payment under advised letters of credit.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued for presentation, acceptance, or payment of documentary drafts under a letter of credit opened by an Iranian entity and advised by a domestic bank or an Iranian bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, provided, That:

(1) The letter of credit was advised prior to the effective date;

(2) The property which is the subject of the payment under the letter of credit was not in the possession or control of the exporter on or after the effective date;

(3) The Beneficiary is a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) As a general matter, licenses will not be issued if the amount to be paid to a single payee exceeds $500,000, or if hardship cannot be shown.

[44 FR 75354, Dec. 19, 1979]

§ 535.568 Certain standby letters of credit and performance bonds.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, payment into a blocked account in a domestic bank by an issuing or confirming bank under a standby letter of credit in favor of an Iranian entity is prohibited by § 535.201 and not authorized, notwithstanding the provisions of § 535.508, if either:

(1) A specific license has been issued pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or

(2) Eight business days have not expired after notice to the account party pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Whenever an issuing or confirming bank shall receive such demand for payment under a standby letter of credit, it shall promptly notify the person for whose account the credit was opened. Such person may then apply within five business days for a specific license authorizing the account party to establish a blocked account on its books in the name of the Iranian entity in the amount payable under the credit, in lieu of payment by the issuing or confirming bank and reimbursement therefor by the account party.

(c) Where there is outstanding a demand for payment under a standby letter of credit, and the issuing or confirming bank has been enjoined from making payment, upon removal of the injunction, the person for whose account the credit was opened may apply for a specific license for the same purpose and in the same manner as that set forth in paragraph (b) of this section. The issuing or confirming bank shall not make payment under the standby letter of credit unless:

(1) Eight business days have expired since the bank has received notice of the removal of the injunction and;

(2) A specific license issued to the account party pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph has not been presented to the bank.
(d) If necessary to assure the availability of the funds blocked, the Secretary may at any time require the payment of the amounts due under any letter of credit described in paragraph (a) of this section into a blocked account in a domestic bank or the supplying of any form of security deemed necessary.

(e) Nothing in this section precludes any person for whose account a standby letter of credit was opened or any other person from at any time contesting the legality of the demand from the Iranian entity or from raising any other legal defense to payment under the standby letter of credit.

(f) This section does not affect the obligation of the various parties of the instruments covered by this section if the instruments and payment thereunder are subsequently unblocked.

(g) For the purposes of this section, the term standby letter of credit shall mean a letter of credit securing performance of, or repayment of, any advance payments of deposits, under a contract with Iran or an Iranian entity, or any similar obligation in the nature of a performance bond.

(h) The regulations do not authorize any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to reimburse a non-U.S. bank for payment to Iran or an Iranian entity under a standby letter of credit, except by payment into a blocked account in accordance with §535.508 or paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(i) A person receiving a specific license under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall certify to the Office of Foreign Assets Control within five business days after receipt of that license that it has established the blocked account on its books as provided for in those paragraphs. However, in appropriate cases, this time may be extended upon application to the Office of Foreign Assets Control when the account party has filed a petition with an appropriate court seeking a judicial order barring payment by the issuing or confirming bank.

(j) The extension or renewal of a standby letter of credit is authorized.

(k) All specific licenses previously issued under this section to account parties to standby letters of credit are revoked, effective February 28, 1991, unless the license holder submits documentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control establishing that the specific license pertains to a standby letter of credit obligation that (1) is at issue in any claim brought before the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal (“Tribunal”), (2) is or was at issue in any claim that the Tribunal resolves, or has resolved, on the merits in favor of the account party, or (3) was at issue in a matter that was settled by the parties. The documentation required for such a showing may include such items as a copy of a Tribunal Award, a copy of a signed settlement agreement, or copies of cover pages of recent filings in pending Tribunal cases.

§ 535.580 Necessary living expenses of relatives of the former Shah of Iran.

The transfer, payment or withdrawal of property described in §535.217 is authorized to the extent necessary to pay living expenses of any individual listed in that section. Living expenses for this purpose shall include food, housing, transportation, security and other personal expenses.


§ 535.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (the “Act”) (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 535.705 Imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 2332d, as added by Public Law 104–132, section 321, which provides that, except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, a U.S. person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.


§ 535.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control (hereinafter “Director”) has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, he shall issue to the person concerned a notice of his intent to impose a monetary penalty. The prepenalty notice shall be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall:

(i) Describe the violation.

(ii) Specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated.

(iii) State the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to make presentations. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the person of his right to make a written presentation within thirty (30) days of mailing of the notice as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed, or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

[53 FR 7356, Mar. 8, 1988]

§ 535.703 Presentation responding to prepenalty notice.

(a) Time within which to respond. The named person shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to make a written presentation to the Director.

(b) Form and contents of written presentation. The written presentation need not be in any particular form, but shall contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should contain responses to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the person believes the penalty should not be imposed or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

[53 FR 7356, Mar. 8, 1988]

§ 535.704 Penalty notice.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any presentations made in response to the prepenalty notice, the Director determines that there was no violation by the person named in the prepenalty notice, he promptly shall notify the person in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any presentations made in response to the prepenalty notice, the Director determines that there was a violation by the person named in the prepenalty notice, he promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty to that person.

[53 FR 7356, Mar. 8, 1988]

§ 535.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the person named does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of
the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

[70 FR 15762, Mar. 29, 2005]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 535.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


Subpart I—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 535.901 Dollar accounts at banks abroad.

Any domestic bank is hereby authorized to effect withdrawals or other transfers from any account held in the name of a non-Iranian bank located in a foreign country, provided such non-Iranian foreign bank is not a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

§ 535.902 Set-offs by U.S. owned or controlled firms abroad.

(a) Branches and subsidiaries in foreign countries of persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are licensed to set-off their claims against Iran or Iranian entities by debit to blocked accounts held by them for Iran or Iranian entities.

(b) The general license in paragraph (a) of this section is revoked as of January 19, 1981.

(c) For purposes of this section, set-offs include combinations of accounts and any similar actions.


§ 535.904 Payment by Iranian entities of obligations to persons within the United States.

The transfer of funds after the effective date by, through or to any U.S. banking institution or other person within the United States solely for purposes of payment of obligations by Iranian entities owed to persons within the United States is authorized: Provided, That there is no debit to a blocked account. Property is not blocked by virtue of being transferred or received pursuant to this section.

[44 FR 66591, Nov. 20, 1979]

§ 535.905 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to record-keeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

§ 536.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.


Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 536.201 Prohibited transactions.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person, of a specially designated narcotics trafficker are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, other than donations of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this part, any dealing in securities (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, a specially designated narcotics trafficker is prohibited. This prohibition includes the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any securities on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such securities may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the securities.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

NOTE 1 TO § 536.201: See § 536.312 and the notes to that section for the definition and information about the public listing of specially designated narcotics traffickers and OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List). See § 536.312(d) concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO § 536.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, and administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

[86 FR 26663, May 17, 2021]

§ 536.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date, which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation,
order, directive, ruling, instruction, license, or other authorization hereunder and involves any property held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has or has had an interest since such date, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has an interest, or has had an interest since such date, unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to such date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of property which otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization hereunder; or

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

(3) The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property which, on or since the effective date, was held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or in which there existed an interest of a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

§ 536.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §536.201 shall hold or place such funds in a
204

§ 536.204 Blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §536.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §536.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(b) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to a specially designated narcotics trafficker, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

[86 FR 26663, May 17, 2021]

§ 536.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

[86 FR 26664, May 17, 2021]

§ 536.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information and informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials as defined in §536.306, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part.

(2) This section does not authorize transactions related to information and informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services by a U.S. person. Such prohibited transactions include, without limitation, payment of advances for informational materials not yet created and completed, provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create or assist in the creation of information and informational materials, and payment of royalties to
§ 536.304 Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 536.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

86 FR 26664, May 17, 2021

§ 536.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §536.201 held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note 1 to §536.301: See §536.312 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more specially designated narcotics traffickers.

86 FR 26664, May 17, 2021

§ 536.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is 12:01 a.m. EDT, October 22, 1995, or, in the case of specially designated narcotics traffickers designated after that date, the earlier of the date on which a person receives actual or constructive notice of such designation.

§ 536.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group or subgroup.

§ 536.304 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any citizen or national of a foreign state (including any such individual who is also a citizen or national of the United States), wherever located, or any entity not organized solely under the laws of the United States or existing solely in the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

86 FR 26664, May 17, 2021
§ 536.305 [Reserved]

§ 536.306 Information and informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information and informational materials means:

(1) Publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds, and other information and informational articles.

(2) To be considered informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The terms information and informational materials with respect to U.S. exports do not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States, including software as defined in 15 CFR part 772 that is not publicly available (see 15 CFR parts 734 and 772); or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 536.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 536.308 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note 1 to § 536.308: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 536.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 536.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 536.311 Narcotics trafficking.

The term narcotics trafficking means any activity undertaken illicitly to cultivate, produce, manufacture, distribute, sell, finance or transport, or otherwise assist, abet, conspire, or collude with others in illicit activities relating to narcotic drugs, including, but not limited to, cocaine.
§ 536.312 Specially designated narcotics trafficker.

The term specially designated narcotics trafficker means:

(a) Persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 12978 of October 24, 1995, as amended;

(b) Foreign persons designated by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General, Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Secretary of State, because they are found:

(1) To play a significant role in international narcotics trafficking centered in Colombia; or

(2) MATERIALLY to assist in, or provide financial or technological support for or goods or services in support of, the narcotics trafficking activities of specially designated narcotics traffickers;

(c) Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General, Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Secretary of State, to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of, any other specially designated narcotics trafficker; and

(d) Entities owned in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, 50 percent or more by one or more specially designated narcotics traffickers.

NOTE 1 TO § 536.312: The names of persons determined to fall within paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to § 536.201, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier "[SDNT]." The SDN List is accessible through the following URL on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. Entities that fall within paragraph (d) of this section are also persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part, whether or not they are identified by OFAC or appear on the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO § 536.312: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part.

[86 FR 26664, May 17, 2021]

§ 536.313 [Reserved]

§ 536.314 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 536.315 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.
§ 536.316 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen or national; permanent resident alien; entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches); or any person in the United States.

§ 536.317 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. person (including foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including, but not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 536.318 Finance.

The term finance includes engaging in any transaction involving funds, other assets, property, or interest in property, that are derived, obtained, or retained from, directly or indirectly, narcotic drugs, controlled substances, or listed chemicals. This includes the transporting, transmitting, or transferring of any such assets, property, or interests in property that creates the appearance that the funds, assets, or property were legitimately acquired, furthers the illicit activity, conceals or disguises the assets, avoids reporting requirements, or otherwise promotes the carrying on of illicit activity, such as money laundering.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 536.408

(including any property interest) away from a specially designated narcotics trafficker, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has or has had an interest, or which is held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, unless there exists in the property another interest of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a specially designated narcotics trafficker, such property shall be deemed to be property in which there exists an interest of the specially designated narcotics trafficker.

§ 536.404 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §536.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 536.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except a transaction by an unlicensed, specially designated narcotics trafficker or involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license.

§ 536.406 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in §536.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a specially designated narcotics trafficker; or

(2) With respect to property interests of a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(b) For example, U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

NOTE 1 TO §536.406: See §§536.506 and 536.511 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

[86 FR 26665, May 17, 2021]

§ 536.407 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §536.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property, as defined in §536.301, apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States.

[86 FR 26665, May 17, 2021]

§ 536.408 Alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(a) A change or alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker shall not be the basis for removal of that entity from the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List unless, upon investigation by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and submission of evidence by the entity, it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control that the transfer to a bona fide purchaser at arm’s length is legitimate and that the entity no longer meets the criteria for designation under §536.312. Evidence submitted must conclusively demonstrate that all ties with other specially designated narcotics traffickers have been completely severed, and may include, but is not limited to, articles of incorporation; identification of new directors, officers, shareholders, and sources of capital; and contracts evidencing the sale of the entity to its new owners.

(b) Any continuing substantial financial obligations on the part of the new owners to any specially designated narcotics traffickers, including long-term payment plans, leases, or rents, will be considered as evidence of continuing control of the entity by the specially designated narcotics trafficker. Purchase of a designated entity without
ongoing substantial financial obligations to a specially designated narcotics trafficker may nonetheless be a basis for subsequent designation of the purchaser, if the transaction is determined materially to assist in or provide financial support for the narcotics trafficking activities of specially designated narcotics traffickers for purposes of §536.312(b)(2). For example, any acquisition transaction resulting in a direct cash transfer to or other enrichment of a specially designated narcotics trafficker could lead to designation of the purchaser. Mere change in name of an entity will not be considered as constituting a change of the entity’s status.


§536.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in §536.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a financial institution to a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

[86 FR 26665, May 17, 2021]

§536.410 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, except donations of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to relieve human suffering, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a specially designated narcotics trafficker. For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a specially designated narcotics trafficker if made by, to, or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.

[86 FR 26665, May 17, 2021]

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§536.501 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, shall be deemed to authorize or validate any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§536.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license, or from the privileges therein
§ 536.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of specially designated narcotics traffickers is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §536.507 or 536.508, which authorize certain payments for legal services; via specific licenses; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the

§ 536.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photostats, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, check books, and other similar items.

§ 536.504 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized and directed to invest and reinvest assets held in blocked accounts in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account which is in the name of the specially designated narcotics trafficker and which is located in the United States or within the possession or control of a U.S. person; and

(2) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments are not credited to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such funds or securities were held; and

(3) No immediate financial or economic benefit or access accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(b)(1) U.S. persons seeking to avail themselves of this authorization must register with the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Blocked Assets Division, before undertaking transactions authorized under this section.

(2) Transactions conducted pursuant to this section must be reported to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Blocked Assets Division, in a report filed no later than 10 business days following the last business day of the month in which the transactions occurred.

§ 536.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

(a) Any payment of funds or transfer of credit or other financial or economic resources or assets into a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution is authorized, provided that a transfer from a blocked account pursuant to this authorization may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name on the books of the same U.S. financial institution.

(b) This section does not authorize any transfer from a blocked account within the United States to an account held outside the United States.

NOTE TO § 536.503: Please refer to § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers.


§ 536.502 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
§ 536.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §536.506(a) to or on behalf of a specially designated narcotics trafficker is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:
   (i) A source within the United States;
   (ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
   (iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §536.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
   (i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
   (ii) If applicable:
      (A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

NOTE 1 TO §536.506: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.

[86 FR 26665, May 17, 2021]
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:
(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or

§ 536.508 Payment of legal fees and expenses at public expense.

U.S. persons that are attorneys, law firms, or legal services organizations are authorized to receive payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses from public funds for the provision of legal services authorized by §536.506(a).

§ 536.509 Certain transactions for maintenance, employment, and related banking services for blocked individuals physically located in the United States.

(a) Individuals who are specially designated narcotics traffickers who are in U.S. custody or incarcerated in jails, prisons, or similar facilities in the United States (“covered individuals”), are authorized to engage in the following transactions within the United States:
(1) Purchasing, making payment for, and receiving goods and services for their maintenance and the maintenance of their spouse or persons who would ordinarily share a common dwelling as a family with them, located in the United States, including food, clothing, housing, medical care, education, transportation, insurance, and utilities;
(2) Obtaining or continuing employment and engaging in all transactions ordinarily incident to such employment, including receipt of salary and benefits;
(3) Establishing accounts with a U.S. financial institution, or a commissary-type account with a prison, jail, or other similar facility, located in the United States, for use in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section; and
(4) Receiving and making funds transfers in furtherance of the authorized transactions set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section from unblocked funds originating within or outside the United States, provided that any funds received may not originate from any individual or entity whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute, other than the covered individual or his or her spouse or persons who would ordinarily share a common dwelling as a family with the covered individual.
(5) Any financial institution that has established any account pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, excluding commissary-type accounts with prisons, jails, or other similar facilities, must provide the name and address of the financial institution, the name of the account holder, and the account number to OFAC within 10 business days of the establishment of the account.
(b) This general license does not authorize any funds transfers to any location outside the United States.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c): A covered individual has an interest in any funds remaining in a commissary-type account with a prison, jail, or other similar facility established pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section after the covered individual is released from custody or incarceration.
NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (c): In the case of individuals who are in custody or incarcerated, funds transfers must be authorized by and consistent with the conditions, protocols, and other requirements established by the jail, prison, or other facility.
NOTE 3 TO §536.509: The authorization in this section only applies to laws and regulations administered by OFAC and should not be interpreted to excuse compliance with other applicable laws or regulations, including the immigration laws of the United States.
§ 536.510 Certain transactions for the expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property.

(a) Specially designated narcotics traffickers are authorized to engage in the following transactions:

(1) Making payment for and receiving goods and services for the maintenance of blocked tangible property required pursuant to §536.206; and

(2) Receiving and making funds transfers in furtherance of the authorized transactions set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section from unblocked funds originating outside the United States, provided that any funds received may not originate from any individual or entity whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute, other than the specially designated narcotics trafficker(s), who owns the property.

(b)(1) Any person making payment for or receiving goods and services for the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §536.201 and authorized by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must file a report on the transactions with OFAC within 30 days of the first transaction related to that property and annually thereafter. Such reports shall include the following numbered sections and information:

(i) Estimated or actual dollar value of the transaction(s), as determined by the value of the payment, goods, or services;

(ii) A description of the blocked property;

(iii) The parties involved;

(iv) The type and scope of transactions conducted; and

(v) The dates and duration of the transactions.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or

(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

[86 FR 26667, May 17, 2021]

§ 536.511 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are prohibited by this part are authorized.

[86 FR 26667, May 17, 2021]

Subpart F—Reports

§ 536.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of this chapter.


Subpart G—Penalties

§ 536.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705—the “Act”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

§ 536.703 Response to prepenalty notice.

(a) Time within which to respond. The respondent shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to respond in writing to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and contents of written response. The written response need not be in any particular form, but shall contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should respond to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the person believes the penalty should not be imposed or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement. In addition or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice pursuant to this section, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent is not required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the 30–day period specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 536.704 Penalty notice.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice within 30 days of its mailing as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed, or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.
notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty or other available disposition on the respondent.

§ 536.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the mailing of the written notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 536.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


§ 536.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 12978 or any further executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12978 may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.


Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 536.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.


PART 539—WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION TRADE CONTROL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.

539.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

539.201 Prohibited importation of goods, technology, or services.

539.202 Prohibition on import-related transactions.

539.203 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

539.204 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

539.301 Designated foreign person.

539.302 Effective date.

539.303 Entity.

539.304 Entity owned or controlled by a person listed in appendix I to this part.

539.305 General license.

539.306 Goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person.

539.307 Importation into the United States.

539.308 Information or informational materials.
§ 539.202 Prohibited importation of goods, technology, or services.

Except as otherwise authorized, the importation into the United States, on or after the effective date, directly or indirectly, of any goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person, other than information or informational materials, is prohibited.

§ 539.202 Prohibition on import-related transactions.

Except as otherwise authorized, no United States person may finance, act as broker for, transfer, transport, or otherwise participate in the importation into the United States on or after the effective date of any goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person, other than information or informational materials.
§ 539.203 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
Any transaction by any United States person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is prohibited.

§ 539.204 Exempt transactions.
(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve the transfer of anything of value.
(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country, or to the exportation to any country, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, of any information or informational materials as defined in § 539.308, or any transaction directly incident to such importation or exportation.
(2) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.
(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 539.301 Designated foreign person.
The term designated foreign person means any person determined by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 4(a) of Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994 (59 FR 59099, 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 950), as amended by section 1(a) of Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998 (63 FR 40803, July 30, 1998), to be subject to import measures. Designated foreign persons are any persons listed in appendix I to this part and any entities owned or controlled by any person listed in appendix I to this part unless otherwise indicated in appendix I to this part.

§ 539.302 Effective date.
The term effective date means the “effective date” specified in the relevant Federal Register notice issued by the Department of State identifying a designated foreign person. This date is listed after the name of each designated foreign person in appendix I to this part.

§ 539.303 Entity.
The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization.
§ 539.304 Entity owned or controlled by a person listed in appendix I to this part.

The term entity owned or controlled by a person listed in appendix I to this part includes any subsidiaries and branches, wherever located, of entities listed in appendix I to this part, any successors to such entities, and any persons acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of any of the foregoing.

§ 539.305 General license.

The term general license means any license the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 539.306 Goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person.

With respect to the prohibitions in §§ 539.201 and 539.202, the term goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person includes but is not limited to the following:

(a) Goods grown, manufactured, extracted, or processed by a designated foreign person;
(b) Technology developed, owned, licensed, or otherwise controlled by a designated foreign person;
(c) Services performed by or on behalf of a designated foreign person or by a third party under contract, directly or indirectly, to a designated foreign person, regardless of location.

§ 539.307 Importation into the United States.

The term importation into the United States means:

(a) With respect to goods or technology, the bringing of any goods or technology into the United States, except that in the case of goods or technology being transported by vessel, importation into the United States means the bringing of any goods or technology into the United States with the intent to unlade. See also §539.404.
(b) With respect to services, the receipt in the United States of services or of the benefit of services wherever such services may be performed. The benefit of services is received in the United States if the services are:

(1) Performed on behalf of or for the benefit of a person located in the United States;
(2) Received by a person located in the United States;
(3) Received by a person located outside the United States on behalf of or for the benefit of an entity organized in the United States; or
(4) Received by an individual temporarily located outside the United States for the purpose of obtaining such services for use in the United States.

(c) The following example illustrates the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section:

Example: An employee of an entity organized in the United States may not, without specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control, receive from a designated foreign person consulting services for use in the United States.

§ 539.308 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.
(b) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 539.309 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 539.310 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 539.311 Specific license.

The term specific license means any license not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.
§ 539.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 539.313 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 539.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 539.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 539.403 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect to the licensed transaction is also authorized by the license. Except as specifically authorized by the terms of the license, prohibited transactions involving designated foreign persons not named in the license are not considered incidental to a licensed transaction and therefore remain prohibited.

§ 539.404 Transshipments through the United States prohibited.

(a) The prohibitions in §§ 539.201 and 539.202 apply to the importation into the United States, for transshipment or transit, of goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person that are intended or destined for third countries.

(b) In the case of goods or technology transported by vessel, the prohibitions in §§ 539.201 and 539.202 apply to the unloading in the United States and the intent to unlade in the United States of goods or technology produced or provided by a designated foreign person that is intended or destined for third countries.

§ 539.405 Importation of goods or technology from third countries.

Importation into the United States from third countries of goods or technology is prohibited if undertaken with knowledge or reason to know that those goods contain raw materials or components produced or provided by a designated foreign person or technology produced or provided by a designated foreign person.

§ 539.406 Importation into and release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.

The prohibitions in §§ 539.201 and 539.202 apply to importation into a bonded warehouse or a foreign trade zone of the United States.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 539.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 539.502 Effect of license.

(a) No license contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless the prior transaction is specifically authorized in such license.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part authorizes any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited by this part has the effect of removing from the transaction a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law in or with respect to any property.

§ 539.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the accessibility of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 539.504 Departments and agencies of the United States Government.

(a) Departments and agencies of the United States Government may by written authorization signed by the head of the Department or Agency or his designee provide for:

1. Procurement contracts necessary to meet U.S. operational military requirements or requirements under defense production agreements; intelligence requirements; sole source suppliers, spare parts, components, routine servicing and maintenance of products for the United States Government; and medical and humanitarian items; and

2. Performance pursuant to contracts in force as of 12:01 a.m. EDT, July 29, 1998, under appropriate circumstances.

(b) Such written authorization shall:

1. Include details about the goods, technology, and services which have been approved for importation; the rationale for such approval; and 24-hour-a-day contact information for the approving official or designee for use by the U.S. Customs Service should questions arise about an approved import;

2. Be in the form of license, regulation, order, directive, or exception;

3. Include information about the results of prior written consultation with the Under Secretary of State for Arms Control and International Security Affairs (through the Office of Chemical, Biological and Missile Nonproliferation and the Office of the Assistant Legal Adviser for Political-Military Affairs); and

4. Be provided to U.S. Customs Service officials upon the importation of any goods or technology covered by an authorization described in paragraph (a) of this section in a form which clearly establishes that the imported goods or technology is covered by the authorization.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 539.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.
Subpart G—Penalties

§ 539.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (the “Act”) (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

§ 539.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, the Director shall issue to the person concerned a notice of intent to impose a monetary penalty. This prepenalty notice shall be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of the time within which the respondent may file a written response.

§ 539.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent shall file a written response to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice.

(b) Form and contents of response. The written response need not be in any
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 539.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994 (59 FR 59099, 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 950), as amended by Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998 (63 FR 40803, July 30, 1998), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive

§ 539.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty to the respondent.

1. The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice.

2. The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

§ 539.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 539.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

Order 12938 may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 539.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX I TO PART 539—DESIGNATED FOREIGN PERSONS

The following foreign persons have been determined by the Secretary of State to have materially contributed or attempted to contribute materially to the efforts of a foreign country, project, or entity of proliferation concern to use, acquire, design, develop, produce, or stockpile weapons of mass destruction or missiles capable of delivering such weapons, for purposes of section 4(a) of Executive Order 12938, as amended by section 1(a) of Executive Order 13094, and to be subject to import measures authorized in Executive Orders 12938 and 13094. They, and any entities owned or controlled by them, unless indicated otherwise, are designated foreign persons for purposes of this part. The applicable effective date and citation to the Federal Register for each such person is given in brackets after that person’s name and identifying information:

1. Baltic State Technical University, including at 1/21, 1-ya Krasnoarmeiskaya Ul., 198005 St. Petersburg, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
2. Europalace 2000, including at Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
3. Glavkosmos, including at 9 Krasnoproletarskaya St., 125371 Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
4. Grafit, also known as ("aka") State Scientific Research Institute of Graphite or NIGRAFIT, including at 2 Ulitsa Elektrodnaya, 111524 Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
5. MOSO Company, including at Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
6. D. Mendeleyev University of Chemical Technology of Russia, including at 9 Miusskaya Sq., Moscow 125047, Russia (January 8, 1999; 64 FR 2935, January 19, 1999).
7. Moscow Aviation Institute (MAI), including at 4 Volokolamskoye Shosse, Moscow 125871, Russia (January 8, 1999; 64 FR 2935, January 19, 1999).
8. The Scientific Research and Design Institute of Power Technology, aka NIKIET, Research and Development Institute of Power Engineering (RDIPE), and ENTEK, including at 101000, P.O. Box 788, Moscow, Russia.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 541.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the
following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13288 of March 6, 2003, as amended by Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005;

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To have engaged in actions or policies to undermine Zimbabwe’s democratic processes or institutions;

(ii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, actions or policies described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section;

(iii) To be or have been an immediate family member of any person whose property and interest in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; or

(iv) To be or have engaged in actions or policies to undermine Zimbabwe’s democratic processes or institutions;

(3) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be a senior official of the Government of Zimbabwe;

(ii) To be owned or controlled by, directly or indirectly, the Government of Zimbabwe or an official or officials of the Government of Zimbabwe;

(iii) To have engaged in actions or policies to undermine Zimbabwe’s democratic processes or institutions;

(iv) To be responsible for, or have participated in, human rights abuses related to political repression in Zimbabwe;

(v) To be engaged in, or to have engaged in, activities facilitating public corruption by senior officials of the Government of Zimbabwe;

(vi) To be a spouse or dependent child of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section;

(vii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technical support for, or goods or services in support of, the Government of Zimbabwe, any senior official thereof, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(viii) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 541.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13288 of March 6, 2003, Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005, or Executive Order 13469 of July 25, 2008, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[ZIMBABWE].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. (See § 541.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.)

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 541.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI-ZIMBABWE].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 541.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:
(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

§ 541.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:
§ 541.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §541.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §541.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §541.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 541.204 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
§ 541.205 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 541.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §541.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel, including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 541.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

(79 FR 39316, July 10, 2014)

§ 541.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §541.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations,
withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 541.301: See § 541.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a).

[79 FR 39316, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) Except as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a)(1):

(1) As a result of being listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005, and except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on November 23, 2005;

(2) As a result of initially being listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13388 of March 6, 2003, and subsequently being listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005, 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on March 7, 2003; or

(3) As a result of a determination pursuant to section 1(b) of Executive Order 13388 of March 6, 2003, as originally issued, regardless of whether the person was subsequently listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked;

(b) Except as set forth in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked; and

(c) With respect to the prohibition in § 541.201, as further explained in § 541.408, on the making of donations of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering by, to, or for the benefit of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a), the later of the effective date as set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on November 23, 2005.

[79 FR 39316, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 541.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

Note to paragraph (a) of § 541.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 541.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 541.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any
license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 541.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

[79 FR 39316, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.307 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 541.308 Property; property interest.
The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.310 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 541.311 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering a loan or other extension of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions,
banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.312 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.313 Financial, material, or technological support; financial, material, logistical, or technical support.
The terms financial, material, or technological support, and financial, material, logistical, or technical support as used in, respectively, §§ 541.201(a)(2)(ii) and 541.201(a)(3)(vii), mean any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 541.408

there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such a person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 541.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Example. A license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a), also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a).

§ 541.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in § 541.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a).

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a).

Note to § 541.405: See §§ 541.507 and 541.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§ 541.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in § 541.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a).

§ 541.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to § 541.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

Note to § 541.407: See also § 541.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§ 541.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is

233
made by, to, or for the benefit of, or re-
ceived from, a person whose property
and interests in property are blocked
pursuant to §541.201(a) if made by, to,
or in the name of, or received from or
in the name of, such a person; if made
by, to, or in the name of, or received
from or in the name of, an entity or in-
dividual acting for or on behalf of, or
owned or controlled by, such a person;
or if made in an attempt to violate, to
evade, or to avoid the bar on the provi-
sion of contributions by, to, or for the
benefit of such a person, or the receipt
of contributions from such a person.

§541.409 Credit extended and cards
issued by U.S. financial institutions
to a person whose property and in-
terests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in §541.201 on dealing
in property subject to that section pro-
hibits U.S. financial institutions from
performing under any existing credit
agreements, including, but not limited
to, charge cards, debit cards, or other
credit facilities issued by a U.S. finan-
cial institution to a person whose prop-
erty and interests in property are
blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

§541.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (in-
cluding a blocked account), whether by
a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a
prohibited transfer under §541.201 if ef-
fected after the effective date.

§541.411 Entities owned by a person
whose property and interests in
property are blocked.

A person whose property and inter-
est in property are blocked pursuant
to §541.201(a) has an interest in all
property and interests in property of
an entity in which it owns, directly or
indirectly, a 50 percent or greater in-
terest. The property and interests in
property of such an entity, therefore,
are blocked, and such an entity is a
person whose property and interests in
property are blocked pursuant to
§541.201(a), regardless of whether the
name of the entity is incorporated into
OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals
and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).
§ 541.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §541.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §541.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account which is held in the same name.

Note to §541.506: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §541.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

[79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term "normal service charges" shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

[79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.


§ 541.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

[79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.502 Other provisions of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data which are not prohibited by this part or which do not require a license by OFAC, nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(f) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant OFAC general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.
name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).


§ 541.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288 of March 6, 2003, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §541.508:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288 of March 6, 2003, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288 of March 6, 2003, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §541.507: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

[79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.508 Payments for legal services from funds outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288 of March 6, 2003, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a) rendered to persons whose
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 541.509 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order holds an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
   (i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
   (ii) If applicable:
      (A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
      (B) A general description of the services provided; and
      (C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
   (2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and
   (3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

Note 1 to §541.508: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a).

[79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.509 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order holds an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
   (i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
   (ii) If applicable:
      (A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
      (B) A general description of the services provided; and
      (C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
   (2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and
   (3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

Note 1 to §541.508: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §541.507(a).

[79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014]
Subpart F—Reports

§ 541.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

SOURCE: 79 FR 39320, July 10, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

§ 541.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, ruling, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, ruling, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

§ 541.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§541.801

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions;
rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 541.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13288 of March 6, 2003 (E.O. 13288), Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005, Executive Order 13469 of July 25, 2008, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 541.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to record keeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 542—SYRIAN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
542.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

542.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
542.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
542.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
542.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
542.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
542.206 Prohibited new investment in Syria.
542.207 Prohibited exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services to Syria.
542.208 Prohibited importation of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.
542.209 Prohibited transactions or dealings in or related to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.
542.210 Prohibited facilitation.
542.211 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

542.300 Applicability of definitions.
542.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
542.302 Effective date.
542.303 Entity.
542.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
542.305 Government of Syria.
542.306 Information and communications technology.
542.307 Information or informational materials.
542.308 Interest.
542.309 Licenses; general and specific.
542.310 Loans or other extensions of credit.
542.311 New investment.
542.312 OFAC.
542.313 Person.
542.314 Petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.
542.315 Property; property interest.
542.316 Syria; Syrian.
542.317 Transfer.
542.318 United States.
542.319 United States person; U.S. person.
542.320 U.S. depository institution.
542.321 U.S. financial institution.
542.322 U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities.
542.323 U.S. registered money transmitter.

Subpart D—Interpretations

542.401 Reference to amended sections.
542.402 Effect of amendment.
542.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
542.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
542.405 Exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services; provision of services.
542.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
542.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
542.408 Charitable contributions.
542.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
542.410 Setoffs prohibited.
542.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
542.412 Transactions relating to Syrian petroleum or petroleum products from third countries; transshipments.
542.413 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy
542.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
542.502 Effect of license or authorization.
542.503 Exclusion from licenses.
542.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
542.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
542.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds authorized.
542.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
542.508 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
542.509 Syrian diplomatic missions in the United States.
542.510 Exports or reexports to Syria of items licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce authorized; exports or reexports of certain services authorized.
542.511 Exportation of certain services incident to Internet-based communications authorized.
542.512 Noncommercial, personal remittances authorized.
542.513 Official activities of certain international organizations authorized.
542.514 Transactions related to U.S. persons residing in Syria authorized.
542.515 Operation of accounts authorized.
542.516 Certain services in support of non-governmental organizations’ activities authorized.
542.517 Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers authorized.
542.518 Payments for overflights of Syrian airspace or emergency landings in Syria authorized.
542.519 Transactions related to telecommunications and mail authorized.
542.520 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property authorized.
542.521 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.
542.523 Certain services to the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces authorized.
542.524 Bankering and emergency repairs.
542.525 Exportation or reexportation of services to Syria related to the exportation or reexportation of certain non-U.S. origin goods authorized.
542.526 Exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries authorized.
542.527 Policy on activities related to the telecommunications sector of Syria.
542.528 Policy on activities related to the agricultural sector of Syria.
542.529 Policy on activities related to petroleum and petroleum products of Syrian origin for the benefit of the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces.
542.530 Transactions incident to importations from Syria authorized.
542.531 Authorization of emergency medical services.
542.532 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.

Subpart F—Reports
542.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties
542.701 Penalties.
542.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
542.703 Penalty imposition.
542.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures
542.801 Procedures.
542.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act
542.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


Source: 79 FR 25416, May 2, 2014, unless otherwise noted.
§ 542.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 542.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a)(1) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the Government of Syria and of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(ii) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13572 of April 29, 2011, and the Annex to Executive Order 13573 of May 18, 2011; and

(ii) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria’s provision of safe haven to or other support for any person whose property and interests in property are blocked under United States law for terrorism-related reasons, including, but not limited to, Hamas, Hizballah, Palestinian Islamic Jihad, the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine, the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine-General Command, and any persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001;

(B) To be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria’s military or security presence in Lebanon;

(C) To be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria’s pursuit of the development and production of chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons and medium- and long-range surface-to-surface missiles;

(D) To be or to have been responsible for or otherwise significantly contributing to actions taken or decisions made by the Government of Syria that have the purpose or effect of undermining efforts to stabilize Iraq or of allowing the use of Syrian territory or facilities to undermine efforts to stabilize Iraq;
(E) To be or to have been involved in the planning, sponsoring, organizing, or perpetrating of:

(1) The terrorist act in Beirut, Lebanon, that resulted in the assassination of former Lebanese Prime Minister Rafiq Hariri and the deaths of 22 others;

(2) Any other bombing, assassination, or assassination attempt in Lebanon since October 1, 2004, that is related to Hariri’s assassination or that implicates the Government of Syria or its officers or agents;

(F) To have obstructed or otherwise impeded the work of the Commission established pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 1595 of April 7, 2005;

(G) To be responsible for, to have engaged in, to have facilitated, or to have secured improper advantage as a result of, public corruption by senior officials within the Government of Syria;

(H) To be responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, or to have participated in, the commission of human rights abuses in Syria, including those related to repression;

(I) To be a senior official of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(H) of this section or any other entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to E.O. 13572;

(J) To be a senior official of the Government of Syria;

(K) To be an agency or instrumentality of the Government of Syria, or owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Government of Syria or by an official or officials of the Government of Syria;

(L) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(E) or (H) of this section, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section; or

(M) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(3) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13606 of April 22, 2012; and

(ii) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with or at the recommendation of the Secretary of State:

(A) To have operated, or to have directed the operation of, information and communications technology that facilitates computer or network disruption, monitoring, or tracking that could assist in or enable serious human rights abuses by or on behalf of the Government of Syria;

(B) To have sold, leased, or otherwise provided, directly or indirectly, goods, services, or technology to Syria likely to be used to facilitate computer or network disruption, monitoring, or tracking that could assist in or enable serious human rights abuses by or on behalf of the Government of Syria;

(C) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(A) or (B) of this section, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section; or

(D) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §542.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13338 of May 11, 2004, Executive Order 13399 of April 25, 2006, Executive Order 13460 of February 13, 2008, Executive Order 13572 of May 18, 2011, Executive Order 13582 of August 17, 2011, or identified pursuant to E.O. 13582, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section, are
§ 542.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guarantee of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 542.203 Additional information concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. Executive Order 13382 blocks the property and interests in property of a person whose property and interests in property of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[HRIT–SYRIA].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 542.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. Executive Order 13382 blocks the property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term “Government of Syria” are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or incorporated into the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 542.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[HRIT–SYRIA]” or “[HRIT–HRIT–SYRIA],” as applicable.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 542.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services
any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §542.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§542.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §542.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.


§ 542.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a) may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 542.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 542.206 Prohibited new investment in Syria.

Except as otherwise authorized, new investment, as defined in § 542.311, in Syria by a United States person, wherever located, is prohibited.

§ 542.207 Prohibited exportation, re-exportation, sale, or supply of services to Syria.

Except as otherwise authorized, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of any services to Syria is prohibited.

§ 542.208 Prohibited importation of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.

Except as otherwise authorized, the importation into the United States of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin is prohibited.

§ 542.209 Prohibited transactions or dealings in or related to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.

Except as otherwise authorized, any transaction or dealing by a United States person, wherever located, including purchasing, selling, transporting, swapping, brokering, approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing, in or related to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin is prohibited.
§ 542.210 Prohibited facilitation.

Except as otherwise authorized, United States persons, wherever located, are prohibited from approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing a transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by §§ 542.206, 542.207, 542.208, or 542.209 of this part if performed by a United States person or within the United States.

§ 542.211 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. Except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in § 542.307, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to Syria or to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a) are prohibited.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(3) OF § 542.211: See § 542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of certain items and services to Syria.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(3) OF § 542.211: See § 542.511 for a general license authorizing the exportation to persons in Syria of certain services incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet.

(c) Travel. Except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including non-scheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(d) Official business. The prohibitions contained in this part, other than those in § 542.201(a)(2), do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 542.211: See § 542.522 for a general license authorizing transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government prohibited by § 542.201(a)(2).

(e) The exemptions described in this section do not apply to any transactions involving property or interests in property of certain persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to E.O. 13399.

247
NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (e) OF § 542.211: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register, no persons have been designated by OFAC pursuant to E.O. 13399.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 542.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 542.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 542.201 held in the name of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO § 542.301: See § 542.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

§ 542.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to prohibited transfers or other dealings in blocked property and interests in property of the Government of Syria, as defined in § 542.305, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, August 18, 2011;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a)(2)(i), 1:00 p.m. eastern daylight time, April 29, 2011, for persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13572 of April 29, 2011, and 1:00 p.m. eastern daylight time, May 18, 2011, for persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13573 of May 18, 2011;

(c) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a)(3)(i), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, April 23, 2012;

(d) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked; and

(e) With respect to the prohibitions set forth in §§ 542.206 through 542.210, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, August 18, 2011.

§ 542.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 542.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in § 542.201(a)(1)(i), (a)(2)(ii)(L), and (a)(3)(ii)(C), means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 542.305 Government of Syria.

The term Government of Syria includes:

(a) The state and the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Syria;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the foregoing, including any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity in which
the Government of Syria owns a 50 percent or greater interest or a controlling interest, and any entity which is otherwise controlled by that government;

(c) Any person that is, or has been, acting or purporting to act, directly or indirectly, for or on behalf of any of the foregoing; and

(d) Any other person determined by OFAC to be included within paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO § 542.305: The names of persons that OFAC has determined fall within this definition are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Specialy Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[SYRIA].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. However, the property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term Government of Syria are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a) regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or incorporated into the SDN List.

§ 542.306 Information and communications technology.

The term information and communications technology means any hardware, software, or other product or service primarily intended to fulfill or enable the function of information processing and communication by electronic means, including transmission and display, including via the Internet.

§ 542.307 Information or informational materials.

(a) The term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact discs, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 542.307: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 542.308 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 542.309 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 542.309: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 542.310 Loans or other extensions of credit.

The term loans or other extensions of credit means any transfer or extension of funds or credit on the basis of an obligation to repay, or any assumption or guarantee of the obligation of another to repay an extension of funds or credit, including but not limited to: Overdrafts; currency swaps; purchases of debt securities issued by the Government of Syria; purchases of a loan made by another person; sales of financial assets subject to an agreement to repurchase; renewals or refinancings whereby funds or credits are transferred to or extended to a prohibited
§ 542.311 New investment.

The term _new investment_ means a transaction after 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, August 18, 2011, that constitutes:

(a) A commitment or contribution of funds or other assets; or
(b) A loan or other extension of credit as defined in §542.310.

§ 542.312 OFAC.

The term _OFAC_ means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 542.313 Person.

The term _person_ means an individual or entity.

§ 542.314 Petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.

The term _petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin_ means petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin pursuant to Country of Origin definitions of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

§ 542.315 Property; property interest.

The terms _property_ and _property interest_ include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 542.316 Syria; Syrian.

The term _Syria_ means the territory of Syria and any other territory or marine area, including the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, over which the Government of Syria claims sovereignty, sovereign rights, or jurisdiction, provided that the Government of Syria exercises partial or total de facto control over the area or derives a benefit from economic activity in the area pursuant to an international agreement. The term _Syrian_ means pertaining to Syria, as defined in this section.

§ 542.317 Transfer.

The term _transfer_ means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign
§ 542.319 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 542.320 U.S. depository institution.

The term U.S. depository institution means any entity (including its foreign branches) organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, or any agency, office, or branch located in the United States of a foreign entity, that is engaged primarily in the business of banking (for example, banks, savings banks, savings associations, credit unions, trust companies, and United States bank holding companies) and is subject to regulation by federal or state banking authorities.

§ 542.321 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering a loan or other extension of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 542.322 U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities.

The term U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that:

(a) Is a “broker” or “dealer” in securities within the meanings set forth in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(b) Holds or clears customer accounts; and

(c) Is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

§ 542.323 U.S. registered money transmitter.

The term U.S. registered money transmitter means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States, including its foreign branches, or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that is a money transmitter, as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(ff)(5), and that is registered pursuant to 31 CFR 1022.380.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 542.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.
§ 542.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 542.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 542.404 Transactions ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Example. A license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

§ 542.405 Exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services; provision of services.

(a) The prohibition on the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services contained in § 542.207 applies to services performed on behalf of a person in Syria or the Government of Syria or where the benefit of such services is otherwise received in Syria, if such services are performed:

(1) In the United States, or

(2) Outside the United States by a United States person, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States.

(b) The benefit of services performed anywhere in the world on behalf of the Government of Syria is presumed to be received in Syria.

(c) The prohibitions contained in § 542.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a);

(2) With respect to property interests of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 542.411

Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), regardless of whether the
§ 542.412 Transactions relating to Syrian petroleum or petroleum products from third countries; transshipments.

(a) Transactions relating to goods containing petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin are not prohibited by §542.208 or §542.209 if the petroleum or petroleum products have been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country by a person other than a United States person.

(b) Transactions relating to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin that have not been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country, including those that have been transshipped through a third country, are prohibited.

§ 542.413 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.

With respect to §542.210, a prohibited facilitation or approval of a transaction by a foreign person occurs, among other instances, when a United States person:

(a) Alters its operating policies or procedures, or those of a foreign affiliate, to permit a foreign affiliate to accept or perform a specific contract, engagement or transaction involving Syria or the Government of Syria without the approval of the United States person, where such transaction previously required approval by the United States person and such transaction by the foreign affiliate would be prohibited by this part if performed directly by a United States person or from the United States;

(b) Refers to a foreign person purchase orders, requests for bids, or similar business opportunities involving Syria or the Government of Syria to which the United States person could not directly respond as a result of the prohibitions contained in this part; or

(c) Changes the operating policies and procedures of a particular affiliate with the specific purpose of facilitating transactions that would be prohibited by this part if performed by a United States person or from the United States.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 542.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Syria sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 542.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the
regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data which are not prohibited by this part or which do not require a license by OFAC, nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government. See also §542.701(f).

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(f) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant OFAC general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

§542.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to §542.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §542.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§542.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

Note to §542.505: See §542.515 which authorizes, subject to certain restrictions, the operation of an account in a U.S. financial institution for an individual in Syria other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).
§ 542.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds authorized.

Subject to the requirements of §542.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), or to or on behalf of a person in Syria, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Syria is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any United States federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any United States federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons or Syria; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), or to or on behalf of a person in Syria, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Syria, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

(d) Receipts of payment. (1) Legal services to or on behalf of blocked persons. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §542.506, which authorizes certain payments from funds originating outside the United States.

(2) Legal services to or on behalf of all others. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on
behalf of a person in Syria, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Syria, other than those described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, are authorized, except that nothing in this section authorizes the debiting of any blocked account or the transfer of any blocked property.

NOTE TO §542.507: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site at: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 542.508 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) to or on behalf of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) rendered to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;
(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §542.508: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order holds an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and
§ 542.509 Syrian diplomatic missions in the United States.

(a) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the diplomatic missions of the Government of Syria to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the missions, and are not for resale;

(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property; and

(3) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

(b) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the employees of the diplomatic missions of the Government of Syria to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale; and

(2) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

NOTE TO § 542.509: Nothing in this section authorizes the transfer of any property to the Government of Syria, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), other than the diplomatic missions of the Government of Syria to the United States and to international organizations in the United States.

§ 542.510 Exports or reexports to Syria of items licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce authorized; exports or reexports of certain services authorized.

(a) The exportation or reexportation of items to Syria from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), and all transactions ordinarily incident thereto, are authorized, provided that the exportation or reexportation of such items to Syria is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce.

(b) The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Syria, including to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), of services that are ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation of items to Syria, or of services to install, repair, or replace such items, is authorized, provided that the exportation or reexportation of such items to Syria is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce.

(c) This section does not authorize any debit to a blocked account.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 542.511 Exportation of certain services incident to Internet-based communications authorized.

(a) To the extent that such transactions are not exempt from the prohibitions of this part, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the exportation from the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, to persons in Syria of services incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet, such as instant messaging, chat and email, social networking, sharing of photos and movies, web browsing, and blogging, is authorized, provided that such services are publicly available at no cost to the user.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) The direct or indirect exportation of services with knowledge or reason to know that such services are intended for the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a);

(2) The direct or indirect exportation of Internet connectivity services or telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity);

(3) The direct or indirect exportation of web-hosting services that are for purposes other than personal communications (e.g., web-hosting services for commercial endeavors) or of domain name registration services; or

(4) The direct or indirect exportation of any items to Syria.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(4) OF §542.511: See §542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of certain items and services to Syria.

(c) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation of other, including fee-based, services incident to the sharing of information over the Internet.

§ 542.512 Noncommercial, personal remittances authorized.

(a)(1) U.S. persons are authorized to send and receive, and U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process transfers of, funds to or from Syria or for or on behalf of an individual ordinarily resident in Syria in cases in which the transfer involves a noncommercial, personal remittance, provided the transfer is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(2) Noncommercial, personal remittances do not include charitable donations of funds to or for the benefit of an entity or funds transfers for use in supporting or operating a business, including a family-owned business.

(b) The transferring institutions identified in paragraph (a) of this section may rely on the originator of a funds transfer with regard to compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, provided that the transferring institution does not know or have reason to know that the funds transfer is not in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) An individual who is a U.S. person is authorized to carry funds as a noncommercial, personal remittance, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, to an individual in Syria or ordinarily resident in Syria, other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), provided that the individual who is a U.S. person is carrying the funds on his or her behalf, but not on behalf of another person.

§ 542.513 Official activities of certain international organizations authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all transactions and activities otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations, its Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related
§ 542.514 Transactions related to U.S. persons residing in Syria authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, individuals who are U.S. persons residing in Syria are authorized to pay their personal living expenses in Syria and to engage in other transactions, including with the Government of Syria, otherwise prohibited by this part that are ordinarily incident and necessary to their personal maintenance within Syria, including, but not limited to, payment of housing expenses, acquisition of goods or services for personal use, payment of taxes or fees to the Government of Syria, and purchase or receipt of permits, licenses, or public utility services from the Government of Syria.

(b) This section does not authorize:

1. Any debit to a blocked account of the Government of Syria on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any other account blocked pursuant to §542.201(a);

2. Any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) other than the Government of Syria;

3. Transactions or services ordinarily incident to operating or supporting a business in Syria, employment in Syria, or any new investment in Syria prohibited by §542.206.

§ 542.515 Operation of accounts authorized.

The operation of an account in a U.S. financial institution for an individual in Syria other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), is authorized, provided that transactions processed through the account:

(a) Are of a personal nature and not for use in supporting or operating a business;

(b) Do not involve transfers directly or indirectly to Syria or for the benefit of individuals ordinarily resident in Syria unless authorized by §542.512; and

(c) Are not otherwise prohibited by this part.

§ 542.516 Certain services in support of nongovernmental organizations’ activities authorized.

(a) Nongovernmental organizations are authorized to export or reexport services to Syria that would otherwise be prohibited by §542.207 in support of the following not-for-profit activities:

1. Activities to support humanitarian projects to meet basic human needs in Syria, including, but not limited to, drought relief, assistance to refugees, internally displaced persons, and conflict victims, food and medicine distribution, and the provision of health services;

2. Activities to support democracy building in Syria, including, but not limited to, rule of law, citizen participation, government accountability, and civil society development projects;

3. Activities to support education in Syria, including, but not limited to,
combating illiteracy, increasing access to education, and assisting education reform projects;

(4) Activities to support non-commercial development projects directly benefiting the Syrian people, including, but not limited to, preventing infectious disease and promoting maternal/child health, sustainable agriculture, and clean water assistance; and

(5) Activities to support the preservation and protection of cultural heritage sites in Syria, including, but not limited to, museums, historic buildings, and archaeological sites.

(b) U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process transfers of funds on behalf of U.S. or third-country non-governmental organizations to or from Syria in support of the activities authorized by paragraph (a), provided that, except as authorized by paragraph (d) of this section, the transfer is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(c) U.S. persons engaging in transactions pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) or processing transfers of funds to or from Syria in support of activities authorized by paragraph (a)(5) of this section are required to file quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter with OFAC. The reports should include complete information on all activities and transactions undertaken pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) and paragraph (b) in support of the activities authorized by paragraph (a)(5) of this section that took place during the reporting period, including the parties involved, the value of the transactions, the services provided, and the dates of the transactions. The reports should be addressed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Licensing Division, U.S. Treasury Department, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW.-Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(d) Nongovernmental organizations are authorized to engage in transactions with the Government of Syria that are necessary for the activities authorized by paragraph (a) of this section, including, but not limited to, payment of taxes, fees, and import duties to, and purchase or receipt of permits, licenses, or public utility services from, the Government of Syria.

(e) Except as authorized in paragraph (d), this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of services to, charitable donations to or for the benefit of, or any other transactions involving, the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a). Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for these purposes.

NOTE TO §542.516: See §542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or re-exportation of certain items and services to Syria.

§ 542.517 Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers authorized.

U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process funds transfers for the operating expenses or other official business of third-country diplomatic or consular missions in Syria, provided that the transfer is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.518 Payments for overflights of Syrian airspace or emergency landings in Syria authorized.

Payments to Syria of charges for services rendered by the Government of Syria in connection with the overflight of Syria or emergency landing in Syria of aircraft owned or operated by a United States person or registered in the United States are authorized, provided that no payment may be made by, to, or through any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) other than the Government of Syria.

§ 542.519 Transactions related to telecommunications and mail authorized.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all transactions with respect to the receipt and
transmission of telecommunications involving Syria are authorized, provided that no payment pursuant to this section may involve any debit to a blocked account of the Government of Syria on the books of a U.S. financial institution, or any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) other than the Government of Syria.

(2) This section does not authorize:
(i) The provision, sale, or lease of telecommunications equipment or technology; or
(ii) The provision, sale, or lease of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

(b) All transactions of common carriers incident to the receipt or transmission of mail and packages between the United States and Syria are authorized, provided that the importation or exportation of such mail and packages is exempt from or authorized pursuant to this part.

§ 542.520 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property authorized.

(a) All of the following transactions in connection with patent, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property protection in the United States or Syria are authorized, including exportation of services to Syria, payment for such services, and payment to persons in Syria directly connected to such intellectual property protection:

(1) The filing and prosecution of any application to obtain a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

(2) The receipt of a patent, trademark, copyright, or other form of intellectual property protection;

(3) The renewal or maintenance of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

(4) The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection, or the entrance of a defense to any such proceedings; and

(5) The assignment or transfer of a patent, trademark, copyright, or other form of intellectual property protection.

(b) This section authorizes the payment of fees currently due to the United States Government or the Government of Syria, or of the reasonable and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within the United States or Syria, in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, except that payment effected pursuant to the terms of this paragraph may not be made from a blocked account.

§ 542.521 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.

(a) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions in the United States with persons otherwise eligible for non-immigrant classification under categories A–3 and G–5 (attendants, servants and personal employees of aliens in the United States on diplomatic status), D (crewmen), F (students), I (information media representatives), J (exchange visitors), M (non-academic students), O (athletes, artists, and entertainers), Q (international cultural exchange visitors), R (religious workers), or S (witnesses), to the extent such a visa has been granted by the U.S. Department of State or such non-immigrant status, or related benefit, has been granted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

(b) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions in the United States with persons otherwise eligible for non-immigrant classification under categories E–2 (treaty investor), H (temporary worker), or L (intra-company transferee) and all immigrant classifications, to the extent such a visa has been granted by the U.S. Department of State or such non-immigrant status, or related benefit, has been granted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, and provided that the persons are not coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Syria or an entity in Syria.
(c) U.S. persons are authorized to export services to persons in Syria in connection with the filing of an individual’s application for the visa categories listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d)(1) Accredited U.S. graduate and undergraduate degree-granting academic institutions are authorized to export services to Syria for the filing and processing of applications to enroll, and the acceptance of payments for submitted applications to enroll and tuition from persons ordinarily resident in Syria, provided that any transfer of funds is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(2) In the event services are exported under paragraph (d)(1) of this section in connection with an application to enroll that is denied or withdrawn, U.S. persons are authorized to transfer, in a lump sum back to Syria or to a third country, any funds paid by the applicant in connection with such an application, provided that any transfer of funds is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(e)(1) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to export financial services to Syria in connection with an individual’s application for a non-immigrant visa under category E-2 (treaty investor) or an immigrant visa under category EB-5 (immigrant investor), provided that any transfer of funds is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(2) In the event services are exported under paragraph (e)(1) of this section in connection with an application for an E-2 or EB-5 visa that is denied or withdrawn, or otherwise does not result in the issuance of such visa, U.S. persons are authorized to transfer, in a lump sum back to Syria or to a third country, any funds belonging to the applicant that are held in an escrow account during the pendency of, and in connection with such a visa application, provided that any transfer of funds is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(3) Paragraph (d)(1) of this section does not authorize:

(i) The exportation of financial services by U.S. persons other than in connection with funds used in pursuit of an E-2 or EB-5 visa;

(ii) Any investment in Syria by a U.S. person; or

(iii) The provision of services to any persons coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Syria or an entity in Syria.


(a) All transactions otherwise prohibited by §542.201(a)(2) that are for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof, are authorized.

(b) Grantees or contractors conducting transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must provide a copy of their grant or contract with the United States Government to any U.S. person before the U.S. person engages in or facilitates any transaction prohibited by this part. If the grant or contract contains any sensitive or proprietary information, such information may be redacted or removed from the copy given to the U.S. person, provided that the information is not necessary to demonstrate that the transaction is authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

Note to §542.522: Section 542.211(d) exempts transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof to the extent such transactions are subject to the prohibitions contained in this part other than those in §542.201(a)(2).

§ 542.523 Certain services to the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to export, reexport, sell, or supply, directly or indirectly, to the
National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces ("the Coalition") services otherwise prohibited by § 542.207.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): See § 542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation and reexportation of certain items and services to Syria.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a); or

(2) The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, of any services in support of the exportation or reexportation to Syria of any item listed on the United States Munitions List (22 CFR part 121).

(c) Any transfer of funds to or from the Coalition under this section must be conducted through the Coalition’s U.S. office through an account of the Coalition at a U.S. financial institution specifically licensed for that purpose by OFAC.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c): For additional information on the bank account that is specifically licensed for receipt of funds transfers, please contact the U.S. office of the Coalition at 1101 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Ste # 6620, Washington, DC 20004, ATTN: OFAC-authorized bank account, or by phone at (202) 800–1130.

NOTE 1 TO § 542.523: Financial institutions transferring funds to or from the Coalition pursuant to this section may rely on the originator of a funds transfer with regard to compliance with paragraph (b), provided that the transferring institution does not know or have reason to know that the funds transfer is not in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO § 542.523: Consistent with sections § 542.101 and § 542.502, this section does not authorize any transaction prohibited by any part of 31 CFR Chapter V other than § 542.207. For example, this section does not authorize any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201 of this chapter, such as al-Nusrah.

§ 542.524 Bunkering and emergency repairs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, services provided in the United States to a non-Syrian carrier transporting passengers or goods to or from Syria are permissible if they are:

(1) Bunkers or bunkering services;

(2) Supplied or performed in the course of emergency repairs; or

(3) Supplied or performed under circumstances which could not be anticipated prior to the carrier’s departure for the United States.

(b) This section does not authorize the provision of services in connection with the transport of any goods to or from the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

§ 542.525 Exportation or reexportation of services to Syria related to the exportation or reexportation of certain non-U.S.-origin goods authorized.

The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Syria, including to the Government of Syria, of services that are ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation to Syria, including to the Government of Syria, of non-U.S.-origin food, medicine, and medical devices that would be designated as EAR 99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774 (the “EAR”), if it were subject to the EAR, are authorized.

NOTE TO § 542.525: See § 542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of certain items and services to Syria from the United States or by a U.S. person.

§ 542.526 Exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries authorized.

(a) The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services from the United States or by a U.S. person are authorized where such services are performed or provided in the United States by or for a person who is ordinarily resident in Syria, other than the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201 of this chapter, such as al-Nusrah.
(b) To the extent not otherwise exempt from the prohibitions of this part, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services directly related to the sponsorship by a U.S. person of a conference or other similar event in a third country that is attended by persons who are ordinarily resident in Syria, other than the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), is authorized, provided that the conference or other similar event is not tailored in whole or in part to or for Syria or persons who are ordinarily resident in Syria.

§ 542.527 Policy on activities related to the telecommunications sector of Syria.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in transactions involving Syria’s telecommunications sector that are otherwise prohibited by §542.206, §542.207, or §542.210, and that are not otherwise authorized by this part. The purpose of this policy is to enable private persons in Syria to better and more securely access the Internet.

(b) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this policy will not authorize any transaction or activity, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.528 Policy on activities related to the agricultural sector of Syria.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in transactions involving Syria’s agricultural sector that are otherwise prohibited by §542.206, §542.207, or §542.210. The purpose of this policy is to enable projects to benefit and support the people of Syria by enhancing and strengthening the agricultural sector in a food insecure country.

(b) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this policy will not authorize any transaction or activity, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.529 Policy on activities related to petroleum and petroleum products of Syrian origin for the benefit of the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in any transaction otherwise prohibited by §542.206, §542.207, §542.208, §542.209, or §542.210, including but not limited to new investment, involving the purchase, trade, export, import, or production of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin for the benefit of the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces.

(b) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this policy will not authorize any transaction or activity, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.530 Transactions incident to importations from Syria authorized.

All transactions otherwise prohibited by §542.207 that are ordinarily incident to an importation into the United States from Syria, directly or indirectly, of goods, technology, or services, are authorized, provided the importation is not from or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

Note to §542.530: This section does not authorize transactions that are ordinarily incidental to an importation that is prohibited pursuant to §542.208 or any transaction prohibited pursuant to §542.209.

§ 542.531 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.
§ 542.532 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.

(a) Subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, “written publications”). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Syria” includes the state and the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, which includes the Central Bank of Syria, and any person acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. For the purposes of this section, the following activities are authorized, provided that U.S. persons ensure that they are not engaging, without separate authorization, in the activities identified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section:

1. Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;
2. Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications;
3. Augmenting written publications through the addition of items such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication; and
4. Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication in electronic format, provided that the software is designated as “EAR99” under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), or is not subject to the EAR;

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving the provision of goods or services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in paragraph (a) of this section. For example, this section does not authorize U.S. persons:

1. To provide or, if involving blocked property, to receive individualized or customized services (including accounting, legal, design, or consulting services), other than those necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications, even though such individualized or customized services are delivered through the use of information or informational materials;
2. To create or undertake for any person a marketing campaign with respect to any service or product other than a written publication, or to create or undertake a marketing campaign of any kind for the benefit of the Government of Syria;
3. To engage in the exportation or, if involving blocked property, the importation of goods to or from Syria other than the exportation of embedded software described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section; or
4. To operate a publishing house, sales outlet, or other office in Syria.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 542.532: The importation from Syria and the exportation to Syria of information or informational materials, as defined in § 442.907, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part. See § 542.211(b).
(c) This section does not authorize U.S. persons to engage the services of publishing houses or translators in Syria that involves dealing in property unless such activity is primarily for the dissemination of written publications in Syria.

(d) This section does not authorize:

1. The exportation from or, if involving blocked property, the importation into the United States of services for the development, production, or design of software;

2. Transactions for the development, production, design, or marketing of technology specifically controlled by the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130 (the “ITAR”), the EAR, or the Department of Energy Regulations set forth at 10 CFR part 810;

3. The exportation of information or technology subject to the authorization requirements of 10 CFR part 810, or Restricted Data as defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or of other information, data, or technology the release of which is controlled under the Atomic Energy Act and regulations therein;

4. The exportation of any item (including information) subject to the EAR where a U.S. person knows or has reason to know that the item will be used, directly or indirectly, with respect to certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological weapons or nuclear-maritime end-uses as set forth in part 744 of the EAR. In addition, U.S. persons are precluded from exporting any item subject to the EAR to certain restricted end-users, as set forth in part 744 of the EAR, as well as certain persons whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to parts 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce; or

5. The exportation of information subject to licensing requirements under the ITAR or exchanges of information that are subject to regulation by other government agencies.

§ 542.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 542.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

1. A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

2. The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

3. A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000 or, if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

[80 FR 19532, Apr. 13, 2015]
person, be imprisoned for not more
than 20 years, or both.

(c) Violations involving transactions
described at section 203(b)(1),(3), and (4)
of IEEPA shall be subject only to the
penalties set forth in paragraph (b) of
this section.

(d) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1)
The civil penalties provided in IEEPA
are subject to adjustment pursuant to
the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation
Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410,

(2) The criminal penalties provided in
IEEPA and the United Nations Partici-
pation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c)
(“UNPA”), are subject to adjustment
pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(e) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C.
2332d, which provides that, except as
provided in regulations issued by the
Secretary of the Treasury, in consulta-
tion with the Secretary of State, a U.S.
person, knowing or having reasonable
cause to know that a country is des-
ignated under section 6(j) of the Export
Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C.
App. 2405, as a country supporting
international terrorism, engages in a
financial transaction with the govern-
ment of that country, shall be fined
under title 18, United States Code, or
imprisoned for not more than 10 years,
or both.

(f) Attention is also directed to 18
U.S.C. 1001, which provides that who-
ever, in any matter within the jurisdic-
tion of the executive, legislative, or ju-
dicial branch of the Government of the
United States, knowingly and willfully
falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any
trick, scheme, or device a material
fact, or makes any materially false,
fictitious, or fraudulent statement or
representation, or makes or uses any
false writing or document knowing the
same to contain any materially false,
fictitious, or fraudulent statement or
entry shall be fined under title 18,
United States Code, or imprisoned, or
both.

(g) Violations of this part may also be
subject to other applicable laws.

[79 FR 25416, May 2, 2014, as amended at 81
FR 43075, July 1, 2016; 82 FR 19437, Feb. 10,
2017; 83 FR 11879, Mar. 19, 2018; 84 FR 27717,
June 14, 2019; 85 FR 19667, Apr. 9, 2020; 86 FR
14357, Mar. 17, 2021]
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 542.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.


§ 542.803 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 542.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 542.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 542.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

§ 542.901
2011), and E.O. 13606 of April 22, 2012 (77 FR 24571, April 24, 2012), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13338, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act
§ 542.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.
For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 544—WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION PROLIFERATORS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations
Sec.
544.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions
544.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
544.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
544.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
544.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
544.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
544.206 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions
544.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
544.302 Effective date.
544.303 Entity.
544.304 Information or informational materials.
544.305 Interest.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 544.201

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 544.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note to §544.101. The sanctions implemented pursuant to the Weapons of Mass Destruction Trade Control Regulations set forth in part 539 of this chapter are separate and distinct from the sanctions implemented pursuant to this part, even though both programs have been imposed pursuant to the same declaration of national emergency in Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994. Accordingly, a “designated foreign person” whose goods, technology, or services are prohibited from being imported into the United States under part 539 is not necessarily a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) or any other part of 31 CFR chapter V. Note, however, that the importation into the United States of goods, technology, or services (other than information or informational materials) produced or provided by a “designated foreign person” under part 539 is prohibited by that part.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 544.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13382 of June 28, 2005 (70 FR 38567, July 1, 2005);

(2) Any foreign person determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to have engaged, or attempted to engage, in activities or transactions that have materially contributed to, or pose a risk of materially contributing to, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery (including missiles capable of delivering such weapons), including any efforts to manufacture, acquire, possess, develop, transport, transfer or use such items, by any person or foreign country of proliferation concern;

(3) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to have provided, or attempted to provide, financial, material, technological or other support for, or goods or services in support of, any activity or transaction described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or any person whose property and interests in

become a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) or any other part of 31 CFR chapter V. Note, however, that the importation into the United States of goods, technology, or services (other than information or informational materials) produced or provided by a “designated foreign person” under part 539 is prohibited by that part.
property are blocked pursuant to this section; and

(4) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13382, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s (OFAC) Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[NPWMD].” Certain transactions with persons blocked pursuant to E.O. 13382 for activities involving North Korea or for activities involving persons designated pursuant to a North Korea sanctions authority may result in the imposition of secondary sanctions, and therefore such blocked persons’ entries on the SDN List will include the descriptive prefix text “Secondary sanctions risk:”, followed by information about the applicable secondary sanctions authority. Pursuant to 31 CFR 510.214 (the North Korea Sanctions Regulations (NKSR)), persons owned or controlled by a U.S. financial institution are subject to certain prohibitions under the NKSR; as a result, the entries of persons blocked pursuant to E.O. 13382 in connection with North Korea-related activities will also include the descriptive prefix text “Transactions Prohibited For Persons Owned or Controlled By U.S. Financial Institutions:”, followed by information about the applicable sanctions authority. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §544.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §544.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–NPWMD].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §544.201: Sections 561.806 and 561.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions when engaged in by a United States person or within the United States:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposal, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(74 FR 16773, Apr. 13, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 38537, June 30, 2011; 85 FR 61824, Oct. 1, 2020)
§ 544.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13382, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 544.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a).

§ 544.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 544.201(a) shall hold...
or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §544.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §544.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 544.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 544.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 544.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not
apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §544.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of this part.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§544.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §544.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressing such action.

Note to §544.301: See §544.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

§544.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, June 29, 2005; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice of such person’s designation.
§ 544.303 Entity.

The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 544.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term "information or informational materials" includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD-ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 544.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term "information or informational materials", with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the "EAA"), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 544.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term "interest", when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property"), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 544.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term "license" means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term "general license" means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term "specific license" means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 544.307 Person.

The term "person" means an individual or entity.

§ 544.308 Property; property interest.

The terms "property" and "property interest" include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 544.309 Transfer.

The term "transfer" means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of
appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 544.310 United States.
The term *United States* means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 544.311 U.S. financial institution.
The term *U.S. financial institution* means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including but not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 544.312 United States person; U.S. person.
The term *United States person* or *U.S. person* means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

**Subpart D—Interpretations**

§ 544.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 544.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 544.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
§ 544.404

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 544.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

§ 544.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §544.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §544.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §544.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

Note to §544.405: See §§544.507 and 544.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 544.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §544.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 544.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §544.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 544.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or in the name of a person if made by, to, or in the name of such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 544.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in § 544.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a).

§ 544.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 544.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 544.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13382 or designated pursuant to § 544.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 544.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 544.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 544.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 544.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a) has any
interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 544.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 544.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 544.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 544.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §544.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §544.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

§ 544.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien,
judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a) is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with § 544.202(e).

§ 544.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 544.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 544.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) ("IEEPA"), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry; shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

§ 544.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.
§ 544.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 544.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 544.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13382 of June 28, 2005 (70 FR 38567, July 1, 2005), and any further Executive Orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994, as expanded by Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998, and with respect to which additional steps were taken in Executive Order 13382 of June 28, 2005, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 544.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 546—DARFUR SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 546.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

546.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
546.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
546.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
546.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
546.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

546.301 Arms or any related materiel.
546.302 Blocked account; blocked property.
546.303 Effective date.
546.304 Entity.
546.305 Interest.
546.306 Licenses; general and specific.
546.307 Person.
546.308 Property; property interest.
546.309 Transfer.
546.310 United States.
546.311 U.S. financial institution.
546.312 United States person; U.S. person.
546.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

Subpart D—Interpretations

546.401 Reference to amended sections.
546.402 Effect of amendment.
546.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
546.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
546.405 Provision of services.
546.406 Offshore transactions.
546.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
546.408 Charitable contributions.
546.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
546.410 Setoffs prohibited.
§ 546.101

Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

546.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
546.502 Effect of license or authorization.
546.503 Exclusion from licenses.
546.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
546.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
546.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
546.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
546.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports

546.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

546.701 Penalties.
546.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
546.703 Penalty imposition.
546.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

546.801 Procedures.
546.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

546.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 74 FR 25432, May 28, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 546.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 546.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13400 of April 26, 2006; and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To have constituted a threat to the peace process in Darfur;

(ii) To have constituted a threat to stability in Darfur and the region;

(iii) To be responsible for conduct related to the conflict in Darfur that violates international law;

(iv) To be responsible for heinous conduct with respect to human life or limb related to the conflict in Darfur;

(v) To have directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred arms or any
related materiel, or any assistance, advice, or training related to military activities to:

(A) The Government of Sudan;
(B) The Sudan Liberation Movement/Army;
(C) The Justice and Equality Movement;
(D) The Janjaweed; or
(E) Any person (other than a person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(v)(A) through (a)(2)(v)(D) of this section) operating in the states of North Darfur, South Darfur, or West Darfur that is a belligerent, a nongovernmental entity, or an individual;

(vi) To be responsible for offensive military overflights in and over the Darfur region;

(vii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(vi) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(viii) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §546.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13400, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[DARFUR].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §546.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §546.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1703), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–DARFUR].”

Note 3 to paragraph (a) of §546.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter V describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions when engaged in by a United States person or within the United States:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

[74 FR 25432, May 28, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 38538, June 30, 2011]
§ 546.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13400, this part, and any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

   i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

   ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

   iii. If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §546.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).

§ 546.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §546.201(a) shall hold
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 546.205

or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §546.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §546.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 546.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 546.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 546.301 Arms or any related materiel.

The term arms or any related materiel shall mean arms or related materiel of all types, military aircraft, and equipment, but excludes:

(a) Supplies and technical assistance, including training, intended solely for use in authorized monitoring, verification, or peace support operations, including such operations led by regional organizations;

(b) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian use, human rights monitoring use, or protective use, and related technical assistance, including training;

(c) Supplies of protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, for use by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media, and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only;

(d) Assistance and supplies provided in support of implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement signed January 9, 2005, by the Government of Sudan and the People’s Liberation Movement/Army; and

(e) Other movements of military equipment and supplies into the Darfur region by the United States or that are permitted by a rule or decision of the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury.

§ 546.302 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §546.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §546.302: See §546.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).

§ 546.303 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, April 27, 2006;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a)(2), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice of such person’s designation.

§ 546.304 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 546.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 546.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §546.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 546.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 546.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank
§ 546.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.
§ 546.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §546.201(a)(2)(vii) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[77 FR 6465, Feb. 8, 2012]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 546.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 546.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 546.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 546.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, including a debenture or the purchase, sale, assignment, or transfer of any security or evidence or claim in, or right to any such security or evidence or claim, including any other security or evidence or claim in or related to any such blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).
§ 546.405 Provision of services.
(a) The prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in § 546.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:
(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a); or
(2) With respect to property interests subject to § 546.201.
(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a).

NOTE TO § 546.405: See §§ 546.507 and 546.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal or medical services.

§ 546.406 Offshore transactions.
The prohibitions in § 546.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 546.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
Pursuant to § 546.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 546.408 Charitable contributions.
Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person.

§ 546.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
The prohibition in § 546.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a).

§ 546.410 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 546.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 546.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13400 or designated pursuant to § 546.201(a).
Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 546.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 546.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 546.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 546.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 546.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §546.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 546.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered
mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 546.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §546.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §546.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).

§ 546.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with §546.202(e).

§ 546.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 546.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 546.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) ("IEEPA"), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to
the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) ("UNPA"), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States.

(d) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry; shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) **Deadline for response.** A response to the Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) **Computation of time for response.** A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) **Extensions of time for response.** If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) **Form and method of response.** A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) **Settlement.** Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) **Guidelines.** Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) ** Representation.** A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 546.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a written Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

§ 546.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty.
§ 546.801

in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 546.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 546.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13400, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13067, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 546.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to record keeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 547—DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 547.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

Subpart B—Prohibitions

547.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
547.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
547.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
547.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.
547.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
547.206 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

547.300 Applicability of definitions.
547.301 Arms and related material.
547.302 Blocked account; blocked property.
547.303 Effective date.
547.304 Entity.
547.305 Interest.
547.306 Licenses; general and specific.
547.307 Person.
547.308 Property; property interest.
547.309 Transfer.
547.310 United States.
547.311 U.S. financial institution.
547.312 United States person; U.S. person.
547.313 Financial, material, logistical, or technological support.
547.314 Information or informational materials.
547.315 OFAC.

Subpart D—Interpretations

547.401 Reference to amended sections.
547.402 Effect of amendment.
547.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
547.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
547.405 Provision of services.
547.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
547.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
547.408 Charitable contributions.
547.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
547.410 Setoffs prohibited.
547.411 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

547.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
547.502 Effect of license or authorization.
547.503 Exclusion from licenses.
547.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
§ 547.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13413 of October 27, 2006; and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be a political or military leader of a foreign armed group operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo that impedes the disarmament, demobilization, voluntary repatriation, resettlement, or reintegration of combatants;

(ii) To be a political or military leader of a Congolese armed group that impedes the disarmament, demobilization, voluntary repatriation, resettlement, or reintegration of combatants;

(iii) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to the Democratic Republic of the Congo:

(A) Actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(B) Actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;
(C) The targeting of women, children, or any civilians through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through conduct that would constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;

(D) The use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in the context of the conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(E) The obstruction of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance;

(F) Attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences, or other peacekeeping operations; or

(G) Support to persons, including armed groups, involved in activities that threaten the peace, security, or stability of the Democratic Republic of the Congo or that undermine democratic processes or institutions in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, through the illicit trade in natural resources of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(iv) Except where intended for the authorized support of humanitarian activities or the authorized use by or support of peacekeeping, international, or government forces, to have directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred to the Democratic Republic of the Congo or been the recipient in the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo of, arms and related material, including military aircraft and equipment, or advice, training, or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to military activities;

(v) To be a leader of:

(A) An entity, including any armed group, that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section; or

(B) An entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section;

(vi) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of any of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(vii) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13413, both as originally issued and as amended by Executive Order 13671, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[DRCONGO].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §547.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–DRCONGO].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, and administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person
whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this part, any dealing in securities (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any securities on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such securities may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the securities.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 547.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:
§ 547.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 547.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b) (1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 547.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 547.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
§ 547.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) United Nations Participation Act. The exemptions described in this section do not apply to transactions involving property or interests in property of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the authority of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (UNPA).

Note 1 to Paragraph (a): Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the UNPA include those listed on both OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) and the Consolidated United Nations Security Council Sanctions List (UN List) (see https://www.un.org) as well as persons listed on the SDN List for being owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, persons listed on both the SDN List and the UN List.

(b) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(c) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §547.314, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) are prohibited.

(d) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.
Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 547.300 Applicability of definitions. The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 547.301 Arms and related materiel. The term "arms and related materiel" means arms or related materiel of all types, including military aircraft and equipment, but excludes:

(a) Supplies of arms and related materiel, technical training, and assistance intended solely for support of or use by units of the army and police of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, provided that said units:
   (1) Have completed the process of their integration; or
   (2) Operate under the command, respectively, of the état-major intégré of the Armed Forces or of the National Police of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;
   (3) Are in the process of their integration in the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo outside the provinces of North and South Kivu and the Ituri district; and
   (4) The supplies of arms and related materiel, technical training, and assistance described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section are delivered or provided only to receiving sites as designated by the Government of National Unity and Transition, in coordination with the United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUC), and advance notification of such delivery or provision is provided to the Secretary of State;

(b) Supplies of arms and related materiel, as well as technical training and assistance intended solely for support of or use by MONUC;

(c) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment, and related technical assistance and training, intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, following advance notification to the Secretary of State; and

(d) Supplies of arms and related materiel, training, and technical assistance intended solely for support of or use by the European Union force deployed to support MONUC.

§ 547.302 Blocked account; blocked property. The terms "blocked account" and "blocked property" shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 547.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE 1 TO § 547.302: See § 547.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a).

§ 547.303 Effective date. (a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

   (1) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on October 30, 2006; and

   (2) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.

[83 FR 57312, Nov. 15, 2018]
§ 547.304 Entity.
The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 547.305 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 547.306 Licenses; general and specific.
(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.
(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note 1 to § 547.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 547.307 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 547.308 Property; property interest.
The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 547.309 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 547.310 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.
§ 547.311  U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

[83 FR 57313, Nov. 15, 2018]

§ 547.312  United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 547.313  Financial, material, logistical, or technological support.

The term financial, material, logistical, or technological support, as used in § 547.201(a)(2)(vi), means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[83 FR 57313, Nov. 15, 2018]

§ 547.314  Information or informational materials.

(a)(1) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

(2) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

[83 FR 57313, Nov. 15, 2018]

§ 547.315  OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

[83 FR 57313, Nov. 15, 2018]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 547.401  Reference to amended sections.

(a) Reference to any section in this part is a reference to the same as currently amended, unless the reference includes a specific date. See 44 U.S.C. 1510.
(b) Reference to any ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part is a reference to the same as currently amended unless otherwise so specified.

§ 547.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 547.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 547.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) For example, a license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a).

§ 547.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in §547.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a).

(b) For example, U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a).

Note 1 to §547.405: See §§547.507 and 547.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§ 547.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §547.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked
§ 547.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §547.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §547.407: See also §547.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§ 547.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or in the name of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or an individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.

§ 547.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in §547.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a).
issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data that are not prohibited by this part or that do not require a license by OFAC nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debts to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(f) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant OFAC general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

[84 FR 57314, Nov. 15, 2018]

§ 547.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

[83 FR 57315, Nov. 15, 2018]

§ 547.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to §547.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §547.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 547.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in
§ 547.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 547.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 547.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a).

§ 547.507 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13413 of October 27, 2006, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized: Pursuant to § 547.508, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

2. Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

3. Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

4. Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13413 of October 27, 2006, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services.
§ 547.509 Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See §510.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13413 of October 27, 2006, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §547.507: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s website at: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

[83 FR 57315, Nov. 15, 2018]

§ 547.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §547.507(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13413 of October 27, 2006, is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §547.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(2) Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(i) Email: (preferred method)
OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or

(ii) U.S. mail: OPAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

[83 FR 57315, Nov. 15, 2018]

§ 547.509 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13413 of October 27, 2006 are authorized.

[83 FR 57316, Nov. 15, 2018]
§ 547.601 Subpart F—Reports

§ 547.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Finding of Violation

SOURCE: 83 FR 57316, Nov. 15, 2018, unless otherwise noted.

§ 547.701 Penalties.

(a) Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705)(IEEPA) is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b)(1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001, whenever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (UNPA) provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States.

(e) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

[74 FR 25441, May 28, 2009, as amended at 84 FR 27717, June 14, 2019; 85 FR 19887, Apr. 9, 2020; 86 FR 14537, Mar. 17, 2021]

§ 547.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any

310
license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC’s Office of Compliance and Enforcement by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by OFAC are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.
§ 547.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

§ 547.705 Finding of Violation

(a) When issued. (1) OFAC may issue an initial Finding of Violation that identifies a violation if OFAC:

(i) Determines that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part, or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706);

(ii) Considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation; and

(iii) Based on the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, concludes that an administrative response is warranted but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response.

(2) An initial Finding of Violation shall be in writing and may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to contest an initial Finding of Violation by providing a written response to OFAC.

(2) Deadline for response: Default determination. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond, and the initial Finding of Violation will become final and will constitute final agency action.

The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the initial Finding of Violation was served. If the initial Finding of Violation was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the initial Finding of Violation, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the initial Finding of Violation. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Information that should be included in response. Any response should set forth in detail why the alleged violator either believes that a violation of the regulations did not occur and/or why a Finding of Violation is otherwise unwarranted under the circumstances, with reference to the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The response should include all documentary or other evidence available to the alleged violator that supports the arguments set forth in the response.
OFAC will consider all relevant materials submitted in the response.

(c) Determination—(1) Determination that a Finding of Violation is warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines that a final Finding of Violation should be issued, OFAC will issue a final Finding of Violation that will inform the violator of its decision. A final Finding of Violation shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(2) Determination that a Finding of Violation is not warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines a Finding of Violation is not warranted, then OFAC will inform the alleged violator of its decision not to issue a final Finding of Violation.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(2): A determination by OFAC that a final Finding of Violation is not warranted does not preclude OFAC from pursuing other enforcement actions consistent with the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific alleged violations contained in the initial Finding of Violation must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the initial Finding of Violation was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 547.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 547.802 Delegation of certain authorities by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13413 of October 27, 2006 (E.O. 13413), Executive Order 13671 of July 8, 2014, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13413, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

[83 FR 57318, Nov. 15, 2018]
31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

§ 548.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 548.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:
(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13405 of June 16, 2006 (71 FR 35485, June 20, 2006); and
(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State:
   (i) To be responsible for, or to have participated in, actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Belarus;
   (ii) To be responsible for, or to have participated in, human rights abuses related to political repression in Belarus;
   (iii) To be a senior-level official, a family member of such an official, or a person closely linked to such an official who is responsible for or has engaged in public corruption related to Belarus;
   (iv) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(iii) of this section or any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or
   (v) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §548.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13405, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[BELARUS].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §548.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §548.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–BELARUS].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §548.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:
(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and
(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by
regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.


§ 548.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13405, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §548.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).
§ 548.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §548.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 548.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §548.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 548.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 548.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 548.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §548.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of this part.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 548.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §548.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §548.301: See §548.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

§ 548.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a)(1), 12:01
§ 548.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and

a.m. eastern daylight time on June 19, 2006; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 548.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person's property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 548.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 548.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD-ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 548.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401-2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 548.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 548.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO § 548.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 548.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 548.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 548.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and
§ 548.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 548.311 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 548.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 548.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §548.201(a)(2)(iv) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 548.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.
§ 548.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 548.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 548.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(d).

§ 548.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §548.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §548.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a);

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §548.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

NOTE TO §548.405: See §§548.507 and 548.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 548.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §548.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.
§ 548.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §548.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 548.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from any such person.

§ 548.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §548.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

§ 548.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §548.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 548.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13405 or designated pursuant to §548.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 548.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 548.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this
part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 548.503 Exclusion from licenses.
The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 548.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States for this purpose;

NOTE TO §548.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §548.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 548.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.
(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 548.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
Subject to the requirements of §548.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §548.201, subject to the following conditions:
(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;
(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and
(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

§ 548.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts
of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 548.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

Subpart F—Reports

§ 548.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 548.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.
(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

§ 548.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement,
§ 548.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice, and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 548.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 549.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.
to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 549.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(1) To have taken, or to pose a significant risk of taking, actions, including acts of violence, that have the purpose or effect of undermining Lebanon’s democratic processes or institutions, contributing to the breakdown of the rule of law in Lebanon, supporting the reassertion of Syrian control or otherwise contributing to Syrian interference in Lebanon, or infringing upon or undermining Lebanese sovereignty;

(2) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including acts of violence, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a);

(3) To be a spouse or dependent child of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a);

(4) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 549.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13441, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[LEBANON].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §549.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 549.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–LEBANON].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 549.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books
§ 549.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13441, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

Note to paragraph (d) of §549.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of
§ 549.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 549.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 549.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 549.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 549.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.
§ 549.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 549.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in § 549.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of this part.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 549.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 549.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 549.301: See § 549.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or...
more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a).

§ 549.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), refers to the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 549.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 549.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §549.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 549.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 549.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §549.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 549.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 549.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.
§ 549.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 549.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 549.311 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 549.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 549.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in § 549.201(a)(2) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 549.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix
§ 549.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 549.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 549.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a).

§ 549.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in § 549.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in § 549.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to § 549.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a).

Note to § 549.405: See §§ 549.507 and 549.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 549.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in § 549.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are
blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 549.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §549.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 549.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from any such person.

§ 549.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §549.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a).

§ 549.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §549.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 549.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is designated pursuant to §549.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 549.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 549.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any
§ 549.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 549.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 549.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 549.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 549.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term "normal service charges" shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 549.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 549.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 549.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a).
§ 549.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any Federal or State agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

§ 549.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 549.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 549.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) ("IEEPA"), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

§ 549.701 Penalties.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).
§ 549.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
(c) **Settlement.** Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) **Guidelines.** Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) **Representation.** A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 549.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

§ 549.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

**Subpart H—Procedures**

§ 549.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 549.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13441 of August 1, 2007 (72 FR 43499, Aug. 3, 2007), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

**Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act**

§ 549.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
PART 551—SOMALIA SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
551.1  Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

551.201  Prohibited transactions.
551.202  Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
551.203  Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
551.204  Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.
551.205  Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
551.206  Exempt transactions.
551.207  Prohibited importation of charcoal from Somalia.

Subpart C—General Definitions

551.300  Applicability of definitions.
551.301  African Union Mission in Somalia; AMISOM.
551.302  Arms or any related materiel.
551.303  Blocked account; blocked property.
551.304  Charcoal.
551.305  Effective date.
551.306  Entity.
551.307  Financial, material, or technical support.
551.308  [Reserved]
551.309  Interest.
551.310  Licenses; general and specific.
551.311  OPAC.
551.312  Person.
551.313  Property; property interest.
551.314  Transfer.
551.315  Transitional Federal Institutions.
551.316  United States.
551.317  United States person; U.S. person.
551.318  U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

551.401  Reference to amended sections.
551.402  Effect of amendment.
551.403  Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
551.404  Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
551.405  Provision of services.
551.406  Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
551.407  Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
551.408  Charitable contributions.
551.409  Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
551.410  Setoffs prohibited.
551.411  Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

551.501  General and specific licensing procedures.
551.502  Effect of license or other authorization.
551.503  Exclusion from licenses.
551.504  Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
551.505  Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
551.506  Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
551.507  Provision of certain legal services.
551.508  Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.
551.509  Emergency medical services.
551.511  Official activities of international organizations.

Subpart F—Reports

551.601  Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

551.701  Penalties.
551.702  Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
551.703  Penalty imposition.
551.704  Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.
551.705  Findings of Violation.

Subpart H—Procedures

551.801  Procedures.
551.802  Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

551.901  Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 86 FR 22348, Apr. 28, 2021, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 551.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 551.201 Prohibited transactions.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order (E.O.) 13536 of April 12, 2010; and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State to:

(i) Have engaged in acts that directly or indirectly threaten the peace, security, or stability of Somalia, including:

(A) Acts that threaten the Djibouti Agreement of August 18, 2008, or the political process;

(B) Acts that threaten the Transitional Federal Institutions or future Somali governing institutions, the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM), or other future international peacekeeping operations related to Somalia;

(C) Acts to misappropriate Somali public assets; or

(D) Acts of piracy or armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

(ii) Have obstructed the delivery of humanitarian assistance to Somalia, or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in Somalia;

(iii) Have directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred to Somalia, or to have been the recipient in the territory of Somalia of, arms or any related materiel, or any technical advice, training, or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to military activities;

(iv) Be responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, or to have participated in, the commission of acts of violence targeting civilians in Somalia, including killing and maiming, sexual and gender-based violence, attacks on schools and hospitals, taking hostages, and forced displacement;

(v) Be a political or military leader recruiting or using children in armed conflict in Somalia;

(vi) Have engaged, directly or indirectly, in the import or export of charcoal from Somalia on or after February 22, 2012;

(vii) Have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technical support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in subsections (a)(2)(i) through (vi) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(viii) Be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person...
§ 551.202
whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this part, any dealing in securities (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any securities on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such securities may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the securities.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

(e) All transactions prohibited pursuant to any E.O., issued after July 20, 2012, pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13536 of April 12, 2010, are prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §551.201. The names of persons listed in or designated or identified pursuant to amended E.O. 13536, or in or designated or identified pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13536, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the following identifiers:

For amended E.O. 13356: "[SOMALIA]" and for any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in amended E.O. 13356: Using the identifier formulation "[SOMALIA–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked])]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §551.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO §551.201. The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List using the following identifiers: For amended E.O. 13536: "[BPI–SOMALIA]" and for any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13536: Using the identifier formulation "[BPI–SOMALIA–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked])]."

NOTE 3 TO §551.201. Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believed were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 551.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §551.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or
any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §551.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

(e) The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(f) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §551.201.

§551.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §551.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term "blocked interest-bearing account" means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.
(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §551.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §551.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempt to use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 551.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §551.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §551.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 551.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 551.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) United Nations Participation Act.

The exemption described in this section does not apply to transactions involving property or interests in property of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the authority of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (UNPA).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a). Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the UNPA include those listed on both OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) and the Consolidated United Nations Security Council Sanctions List (UN List) (see https://www.un.org), as well as persons listed on the SDN List for being owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, persons listed on both the SDN List and the UN List.

(b) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

§ 551.207 Prohibited importation of charcoal from Somalia.

(a) The importation into the United States, directly or indirectly, of charcoal from Somalia is prohibited.

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section applies except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses.
that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 551.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 551.301 African Union Mission in Somalia; AMISOM

The term African Union Mission in Somalia or AMISOM means the mission authorized by the United Nations Security Council in Resolution 1744 of February 20, 2007, and reauthorized in subsequent resolutions, and includes its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities.

§ 551.302 Arms or any related materiel.

The term arms or any related materiel means arms or related materiel of all types, including military aircraft and equipment, transferred in violation of the United Nations arms embargo on Somalia.

§ 551.303 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §551.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE 1 TO §551.303. See §551.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201.

§ 551.304 Charcoal.

The term charcoal means any product classifiable in heading 3802 or 4402 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 551.305 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(1) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13536, as amended by E.O. 13620, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, April 13, 2010;

(2) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §551.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked; and

(3) With respect to the prohibition set forth in §551.207, 2:00 p.m. eastern daylight time, July 20, 2012.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.

§ 551.306 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 551.307 Financial, material, logistical, or technical support.

The term financial, material, logistical, or technical support, as used in this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.
§ 551.309 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term "interest," when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property"), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 551.310 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term "license" means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term "general license" means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term "specific license" means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE 1 TO § 551.310. See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 551.311 OFAC.

The term "OFAC" means the Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 551.312 Person.

The term "person" means an individual or entity.

§ 551.313 Property; property interest.

The terms "property" and "property interest" include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 551.314 Transfer.

The term "transfer" means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 551.315 Transitional Federal Institutions.

The term "Transitional Federal Institutions" means the Transitional Federal
Charter of the Somali Republic adopted in February 2004 and the Somali federal institutions established pursuant to such charter, and includes their agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities.

§ 551.316 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 551.317 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 551.318 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 551.401 Reference to amended sections.
(a) Reference to any section in this part is a reference to the same as currently amended, unless the reference includes a specific date. See 44 U.S.C. 1510.
(b) Reference to any ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part is a reference to the same as currently amended unless otherwise so specified.

§ 551.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 551.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 551.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 551.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.
§ 551.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201; or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) For example, a license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201, also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201.

§ 551.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in §551.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201; or

(2) With respect to property interests of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201.

(b) For example, U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201.

Note 1 to §551.405. See §§551.507 and 551.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§ 551.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §551.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property, as defined in §551.303, apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States.

§ 551.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §551.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §551.407. See also §551.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§ 551.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201. For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.
§ 551.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in § 551.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201.

§ 551.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 551.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 551.411 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 551.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Somalia Sanctions page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 551.502 Effect of license or other authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data that are not prohibited by this part or that do not require a license by OFAC nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this
part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(f) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant OFAC general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

§ 551.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 551.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE 1 TO §551.504. See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §551.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 551.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 551.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §551.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §551.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201.

§ 551.507 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201 is
authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §551.508, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

2. Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

3. Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

4. Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §551.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §551.507. Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.

§551.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §551.507(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201 is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §551.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See §551.404.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual
§ 551.509 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are prohibited by this part are authorized.


All transactions prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof are authorized.

§ 551.511 Official activities of international organizations.

All transactions and activities prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations by employees, contractors, or grantees thereof are authorized.

Note 1 to §551.511. For an organizational chart listing the Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations of the United Nations, see the following page on the United Nations website: http://www.unsceb.org/directory.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 551.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

§ 551.701 Penalties.

(a) Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (UNPA), provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000 or, if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(e) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

§ 551.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency's intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier), or dated if sent by email, on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed or date the Pre-Penalty Notice was emailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC's Office of Compliance and Enforcement by mail or courier or email and must be postmarked or date-
§ 551.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 551.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

§ 551.705 Findings of Violation.

(a) When issued. (1) OFAC may issue an initial Finding of Violation that identifies a violation if OFAC:

(i) Determines that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part, or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706);

(ii) Considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation; and

(iii) Based on the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, concludes that an administrative response is warranted but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response.

(2) An initial Finding of Violation shall be in writing and may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to contest an initial Finding of Violation by providing a written response to OFAC.

(2) Deadline for response; Default determination. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond, and the initial Finding of Violation will become final and will constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier), or dated if sent by email, on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the initial Finding of Violation was served or date stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by OFAC are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.
Finding of Violation was sent by email. If the initial Finding of Violation was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the initial Finding of Violation, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the initial Finding of Violation. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC by mail or courier or email and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Information that should be included in response. Any response should set forth in detail why the alleged violator either believes that a violation of the regulations did not occur and/or why a Finding of Violation is otherwise unwarranted under the circumstances, with reference to the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The response should include all documentary or other evidence available to the alleged violator that supports the arguments set forth in the response. OFAC will consider all relevant materials submitted in the response.

(c) Determination—(1) Determination that a Finding of Violation is warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines that a final Finding of Violation should be issued, OFAC will issue a final Finding of Violation that will inform the violator of its decision. A final Finding of Violation shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(2) Determination that a Finding of Violation is not warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines a Finding of Violation is not warranted, then OFAC will inform the alleged violator of its decision not to issue a final Finding of Violation.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(2). A determination by OFAC that a final Finding of Violation is not warranted does not preclude OFAC from pursuing other enforcement actions consistent with the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific alleged violations contained in the initial Finding of Violation must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the initial Finding of Violation was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 551.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 551.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order (E.O.) 13536 of April 12, 2010, E.O. 13620 of July 20, 2012, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13536, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
§ 551.901  

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 551.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 552—YEMEN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
552.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

552.201 Prohibited transactions.
552.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
552.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
552.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.
552.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
552.206 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

552.300 Applicability of definitions.
552.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
552.302 Effective date.
552.303 Entity.
552.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
552.306 [Reserved]
552.307 Licenses; general and specific.
552.308 OFAC.
552.309 Person.
552.310 Property; property interest.
552.311 Transfer.
552.312 United States.
552.313 United States person; U.S. person.
552.314 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

552.401 Reference to amended sections.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

552.402 Effect of amendment.
552.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
552.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
552.405 Provision of services.
552.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
552.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
552.408 Charitable contributions.
552.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
552.410 Setoffs prohibited.
552.411 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

552.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
552.502 Effect of license or other authorization.
552.503 Exclusion from licenses.
552.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
552.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
552.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
552.507 Provision of certain legal services.
552.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.
552.509 Emergency medical services.
552.510 Official activities of international organizations.

Subpart F—Reports

552.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

552.701 Penalties.
552.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
552.703 Penalty imposition.
552.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.
552.705 Findings of Violation.

Subpart H—Procedures

552.801 Procedures.
552.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

552.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 552.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 552.201 Prohibited transactions.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to:

(1) Have engaged in acts that directly or indirectly threaten the peace, security, or stability of Yemen, such as acts that obstruct the implementation of the agreement of November 23, 2011, between the Government of Yemen and those in opposition to it, which provides for a peaceful transition of power in Yemen, or that obstruct the political process in Yemen;

(2) Be a political or military leader of an entity that has engaged in the acts described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(3) Have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the acts described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(4) Be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this part, any dealing in securities (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any securities on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to
§ 552.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part shall be null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 552.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 552.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §552.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §552.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §552.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.
(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 552.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §552.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §552.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 552.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 552.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Official business. The prohibitions contained in §552.201(a) do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.
§ 552.311 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within or without the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or

§ 552.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers' acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leases, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 552.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.
§ 552.312 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 552.313 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 552.314 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 552.401 Reference to amended sections.
(a) Reference to any section in this part is a reference to the same as currently amended, unless the reference includes a specific date. See 44 U.S.C. 1510.
(b) Reference to any ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part is a reference to the same as currently amended unless otherwise so specified.

§ 552.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 552.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §552.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §552.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such
§ 552.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201; or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) For example, a license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201, also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201.

§ 552.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in § 552.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201; or

(2) With respect to property interests of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201.

(b) For example, U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201.

Note 1 to § 552.405. See §§ 552.507 and 552.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§ 552.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in § 552.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property, as defined in § 552.301, apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States.

§ 552.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to § 552.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to § 552.407. See also § 552.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§ 552.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201. For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201 if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.
§ 552.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in §552.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201.

§ 552.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §552.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 552.411 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 552.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Yemen-Related Sanctions page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 552.502 Effect of license or other authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data that are not prohibited by this part or that do not require a license by OFAC nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 552.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 552.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §552.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §552.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201.

§ 552.507 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201 is
authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §552.508, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201 not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incidental to the provision of services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §552.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §552.507. Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.

§552.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §552.507(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201 is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §552.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order or statute has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual
§ 552.701 Penalties.

(a) Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

§ 552.701 Penalties.

(a) Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.
§ 552.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier), or dated if sent by email, on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed or date the Pre-Penalty Notice was emailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC’s Office of Compliance and Enforcement by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by OFAC are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a
written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 552.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 552.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

§ 552.705 Findings of Violation.

(a) When issued. (1) OFAC may issue an initial Finding of Violation that identifies a violation if OFAC:
   (i) Determines that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part, or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706);
   (ii) Considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation; and
   (iii) Based on the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, concludes that an administrative response is warranted but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response.
   (2) An initial Finding of Violation shall be in writing and may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

   (b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to contest an initial Finding of Violation by providing a written response to OFAC.
   (2) Deadline for response; Default determination. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond, and the initial Finding of Violation will become final and will constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

   (i) Computation of time for response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier), or dated if sent by email, on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the initial Finding of Violation was served or date the Finding of Violation was sent by email. If the initial Finding of Violation was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

   (ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

   (3) Form and method of response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation need not be in any particular
form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the initial Finding of Violation, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the initial Finding of Violation. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Information that should be included in response. Any response should set forth in detail why the alleged violator either believes that a violation of the regulations did not occur and/or why a Finding of Violation is otherwise unwarranted under the circumstances, with reference to the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The response should include all documentary or other evidence available to the alleged violator that supports the arguments set forth in the response. OFAC will consider all relevant materials submitted in the response.

(c) Determination—(1) Determination that a Finding of Violation is warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines that a final Finding of Violation should be issued, OFAC will issue a final Finding of Violation that will inform the violator of its decision. A final Finding of Violation shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(2) Determination that a Finding of Violation is not warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines a Finding of Violation is not warranted, then OFAC will inform the alleged violator of its decision not to issue a final Finding of Violation.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (C)(2): A determination by OFAC that a final Finding of Violation is not warranted does not preclude OFAC from pursuing other enforcement actions consistent with the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific alleged violations contained in the initial Finding of Violation must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the initial Finding of Violation was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 552.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 552.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13611 of May 16, 2012, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 552.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
§ 553.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 553.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations.
Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 553.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 553.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13667, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier "[CAR]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ads. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See § 553.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO § 553.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI–CAR]."

NOTE 3 TO § 553.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 553.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §553.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §553.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in
full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 553.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201.

§ 553.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 553.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 553.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 553.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 553.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or
imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §553.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §553.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 553.300 Applicability of definitions.
The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 553.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
The terms "blocked account" and "blocked property" shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §553.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §553.301: See §553.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201.

§ 553.302 Effective date.
The term "effective date" refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13667 of May 12, 2014, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, May 13, 2014; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §553.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person's property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 553.303 Entity.
The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 553.304 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term "interest", when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property"), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 553.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term "license" means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term "general license" means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term "specific license" means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to §553.305: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 553.306 OFAC.
The term "OFAC" means the Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 553.307 Person.
The term "person" means an individual or entity.

§ 553.308 Property; property interest.
The terms "property" and "property interest" include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of
sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 553.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 553.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 553.311 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 553.312 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 553.401 [Reserved]

§ 553.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any
§ 553.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §553.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §553.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201, such property shall be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §553.201, unless the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

§ 553.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 553.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §553.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 553.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 553.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Central African Republic sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 553.502 [Reserved]

§ 553.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual
or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 553.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO §553.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §553.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 553.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 553.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §553.507:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

2. Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

3. Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

4. Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.
NOTE TO § 553.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 553.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a) must not originate from:

1. A source within the United States;
2. Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
3. Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 553.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.
NOTE TO § 553.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 553.506(a).

§ 553.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 553.801 [Reserved]

§ 553.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014 and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 553.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter.

An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 553—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13667

Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014

BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE CONFLICT IN THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287c) (UNPA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in and in relation to the Central African Republic, which has been marked by a breakdown of law and order, intersectarian tension, widespread violence and atrocities, and the pervasive, often forced recruitment and use of child soldiers, which threatens the peace, security, or stability of the Central African Republic and neighboring states, and which was addressed by the United Nations Security Council in Resolution 2121 of October 10, 2013, Resolution 2127 of December 5, 2013, and Resolution 2134 of January 28, 2014, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch), of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and
(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to the Central African Republic:

(1) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of the Central African Republic;

379
(2) actions or policies that threaten transitional agreements or the political transition process in the Central African Republic;
(3) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in the Central African Republic;
(4) the targeting of women, children, or any civilians through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through conduct that would constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;
(5) the use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in the context of the conflict in the Central African Republic;
(6) the obstruction of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance;
(7) attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences, or other peacekeeping operations; or
(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sect. 2. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 233(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with this national emergency, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order:

Sect. 3. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:
(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sect. 4. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sect. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sect. 6. For the purposes of this order:
(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;
(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and
(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

SEC. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

SEC. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and the UNPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

SEC. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

SEC. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

SEC. 11. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

SEC. 12. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on May 13, 2014.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE
May 12, 2014

ANNEX

1. Francois Bozize [Former President of the Central African Republic and anti-Balaka supporter, born October 14, 1946]
2. Michel Djotodia [Former Transitional President of the Central African Republic and Leader of the Seleka Rebellion, born 1949]
4. Abdoulaye Miskine [Leader of an ex-Seleka rebel group, the Democratic Front of the Central African Republic People, born October 5, 1965]
5. Levi Yakite [anti-Balaka Political Coordinator, born 1966]

PART 554—BURUNDI SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 554.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

554.201 Prohibited transactions.
554.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
554.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
554.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

554.300 Applicability of definitions.
554.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
554.302 Effective date.
554.303 Entity.
554.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
554.305 Interest.
554.306 Licenses; general and specific.
554.307 OFAC.
554.308 Person.
554.309 Property; property interest.
554.310 Transfer.
554.311 United States.
554.312 United States person; U.S. person.
554.313 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

554.401 [Reserved]
554.402 Effect of amendment.
554.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
554.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
554.405 Setoffs prohibited.
554.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

554.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
§ 554.101

Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note to §554.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

§ 554.201

Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §554.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13712, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[BURUNDI].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter.

Note 2 to §554.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 3 to §554.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.
§ 554.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 554.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 554.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only):

(i) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained.

(ii) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained had not reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

Note to paragraph (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to § 554.201.

§ 554.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 554.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at
§ 554.204 Rates of interest on blocked funds.

(i) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 554.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 554.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattel or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 554.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 554.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 554.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 554.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 554.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 554.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 554.301: See § 554.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201.
§ 554.302 Effective date.
The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:
(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13712 of November 22, 2015, 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on November 23, 2015; and
(b) With respect to a person whose property and interest in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 554.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 554.303 Entity.
The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 554.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 554.305 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 554.306 Licenses; general and specific.
(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.
(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 554.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 554.307 OFAC.
The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 554.308 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 554.309 Property; property interest.
The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of...
any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 554.310 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 554.311 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 554.312 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 554.313 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations
§ 554.401 [Reserved]
§ 554.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 554.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property
(including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §554.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §554.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or other authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 554.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 554.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §554.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 554.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such blocked persons own, whether individually or in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 554.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Burundi sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 554.502 [Reserved]

§ 554.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 554.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no
§ 554.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 554.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed, authorized pursuant to §554.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States, or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §554.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note to §554.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
§ 554.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

(a) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a) do not originate from:

1. A source within the United States;
2. Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
3. Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO § 554.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a) must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO § 554.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a).

§ 554.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, are authorized.
I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in Burundi, which has been marked by the killing of and violence against civilians, unrest, the incitement of imminent violence, and significant political repression, and which threatens the peace, security, and stability of Burundi; and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

APPENDIX A TO PART 554—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13712

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13712 OF NOVEMBER 22, 2015

BLOCKING THE PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN BURUNDI

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in Burundi, which has been marked by the killing of and violence against civilians, unrest, the incitement of imminent violence, and significant political repression, and which threatens the peace, security, and stability of Burundi, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(2) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to Burundi:

(1) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of Burundi;

(2) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Burundi;

(3) human rights abuses;

(4) the targeting of women, children, or any civilians through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through other conduct that may constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;

(5) actions or policies that prohibit, limit, or penalize the exercise of freedom of expression or freedom of peaceful assembly;

(6) the use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces;

(7) the obstruction of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance; or

(8) attacks, attempted attacks, or threats against United Nations missions, international security presences, or other peacekeeping operations;

(B) to be a leader or official of:

(1) an entity, including any government entity or armed group, that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section; or

(2) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(C) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) any of the activities described in subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section; or

(2) any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(D) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby

390
suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 6693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

SEC. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:
(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

SEC. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

SEC. 6. For the purposes of this order:
(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;
(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and
(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

SEC. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

SEC. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

SEC. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

SEC. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

SEC. 11. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

SEC. 12. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on November 23, 2015.

Barack Obama

THE WHITE HOUSE,
November 22, 2015

ANNEX
1. Alain Guillaume Bunyoni [Minister of Public Security; born January 2, 1972]
2. Cyrille Ndayirukiye [Former Defense Minister; born July 8, 1954]
3. Godefroid Niyombare [Major General; born October 18, 1969]

PART 555—MALI SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
555.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

555.201 Prohibited transactions.
§ 555.101

555.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
555.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
555.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
555.205 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions
555.300 Applicability of definitions.
555.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
555.302 Effective date.
555.303 Entity.
555.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
555.305 Information or informational materials.
555.306 Interest.
555.307 Licenses; general and specific.
555.308 OFAC.
555.309 Person.
555.310 Property; property interest.
555.311 Transfer.
555.312 United States.
555.313 United States person; U.S. person.
555.314 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations
555.401 [Reserved]
555.402 Effect of amendment.
555.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
555.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
555.405 Setoffs prohibited.
555.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy
555.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
555.502 [Reserved]
555.503 Exclusion from licenses.
555.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
555.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
555.506 Provision of certain legal services.
555.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.
555.508 Emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports
555.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation
555.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.
Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 555.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13882 of July 26, 2019, or any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13882, are prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 555.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13882, or pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13882, whose property and interests in property are therefore blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the identifier formulation “[MALI–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked]].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 555.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO § 555.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List using the identifier formulation “[BPI–MALI–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation]].”

NOTE 3 TO § 555.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 555.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 555.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 555.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of

license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 555.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.
material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

(e) The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(f) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §555.201.

§ 555.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §555.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §555.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §555.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
§ 555.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §555.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §555.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 555.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) United Nations Participation Act. The exemptions described in this section do not apply to transactions involving property or interests in property of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the authority of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (UNPA).

Note 1 to Paragraph (a): Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to both OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) and the Consolidated United Nations Security Council Sanctions List (see https://www.un.org) as well as persons listed on the SDN List for being owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, such persons.

(b) Personal communications. Except as provided in paragraph (a), the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(c) Information or informational materials. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a), the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §555.305, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, this section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, this section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201 are prohibited.

(d) Travel. Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for
personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including non-scheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 555.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 555.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §555.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note 1 to §555.301: See §555.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201.

§ 555.302 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.

§ 555.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 555.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related material; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 555.305 Information or informational materials.

(a)(1) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

   (2) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

   (b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

   (1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

   (2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 555.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.
§ 555.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization which is set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE 1 TO § 555.307: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 555.308 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 555.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 555.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 555.311 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 555.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 555.313 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign
§ 555.314  U.S. financial institution.

The term *U.S. financial institution* means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 555.401  [Reserved]

§ 555.402  Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 555.403  Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §555.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §555.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 555.404  Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 555.405  Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §555.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 555.406  Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in
property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 555.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 555.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Mali sanctions page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 555.502 [Reserved]

§ 555.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 555.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 555.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note 1 to § 555.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 555.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 555.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 555.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 555.201 is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to § 555.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;
§ 555.506 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.

§ 555.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §555.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §555.201 is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;
(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §555.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 555.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
APPENDIX A TO PART 555—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13882

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13882 OF JULY 26, 2019

BLOCKING PROPERTY AND SUSPENDING ENTRY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN MALI


I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in Mali, including repeated violations of ceasefire arrangements made pursuant to the 2015 Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali; the expansion of terrorist activities into southern and central Mali; the intensification of drug trafficking and trafficking in persons, human rights abuses, and hostage-taking; and the intensification of attacks against civilians, the Malian defense and security forces, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilizations Mission in Mali (MINUSMA), and international security presences, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have directly or indirectly engaged in, any of the following in or in relation to Mali:

(A) Actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of Mali;

(B) Actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Mali;

(C) A hostile act in violation of, or an act that obstructs, including by prolonged delay, or otherwise impedes the implementation of, the 2015 Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali;

(D) Planning, directing, sponsoring, or conducting attacks against local, regional, or state institutions, the Malian defense and security forces, any international security presences, MINUSMA peacekeepers, other United Nations or associated personnel, or any other peacekeeping operations;

(E) Obstructing the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance;

(F) Planning, directing, or committing an act that violates international humanitarian law or that constitutes a serious human rights abuse or violation, including an act involving the targeting of civilians through the commission of an act of violence, abduction, or enforced disappearance, forced displacement, or an attack on a hospital, religious site, or location where civilians are seeking refuge;

(G) The use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in the context of the armed conflict in Mali;

(H) The illicit production or trafficking of narcotics or their precursors originating or transiting through Mali;

(I) Trafficking in persons, smuggling migrants, or trafficking or smuggling arms or illicitly acquired cultural property; or

(J) Any transaction or series of transactions involving bribery or other corruption, such as the misappropriation of Malian public assets or expropriation of private assets for personal gain or political purposes;

(ii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(iii) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the date of this order.

Sec. 2. The unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1 of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and the entry of such persons into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, is hereby suspended, except where the Secretary of State determines that the person’s entry is in the national interest of the United States, including when the Secretary so determines based on a recommendation of the Attorney General, that the person’s entry would further important United States law enforcement objectives. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8683 of
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury


I hereby determine that the making of donations of the types of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including promulgating rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and the UNPA as may be necessary to implement this order.

The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions within the Department of the Treasury. All agencies of the United States Government shall take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 164l(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 10. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) The authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

DONALD J. TRUMP
THE WHITE HOUSE,
July 26, 2019.

PART 558—SOUTH SUDAN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 558.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

558.201 Prohibited transactions.
558.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
558.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
558.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

558.300 Applicability of definitions.
558.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
558.302 Effective date.
558.303 Entity.
558.304 Interest.
§ 558.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 558.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 558.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 558.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 558.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 558.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13664, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[SOUTH SUDAN].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 558.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §558.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 558.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.
§ 558.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 558.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:
   (i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or
   (ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 558.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 558.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 558.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 558.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 558.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.
§ 558.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms *blocked account* and *blocked property* shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §558.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

**NOTE TO § 558.301:** See §558.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201.

§ 558.302 Effective date.

The term *effective date* refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 558.303 Entity.

The term *entity* means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 558.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term *interest*, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 558.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term *license* means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term *general license* means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term *specific license* means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

**NOTE TO § 558.305:** See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 558.306 OFAC.

The term *OFAC* means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 558.307 Person.

The term *person* means an individual or entity.

§ 558.308 Property; property interest.

The terms *property* and *property interest* include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 558.309 Transfer.

The term *transfer* means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and
§ 558.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 558.311 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 558.312 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 558.401 [Reserved]

§ 558.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 558.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §558.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §558.201, the transfer of which has not
been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 558.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 558.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §558.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 558.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).
concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 558.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 558.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to § 558.507:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note to § 558.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 558.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 558.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 558.508

national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization providing to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §558.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO §558.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a).

§ 558.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for
§ 558.801 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 558—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13664

Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014

BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS WITH RESPECT TO SOUTH SUDAN

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in and in relation to South Sudan, which has been marked by activities that threaten the peace, security, or stability of South Sudan and the surrounding region, including widespread violence and atrocities, human rights abuses, recruitment and use of child soldiers, attacks on peacekeepers, and obstruction of humanitarian operations, poses an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to South Sudan:

(A) Actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of South Sudan;

(B) actions or policies that threaten transitional agreements or undermine democratic processes or institutions in South Sudan;

(C) actions or policies that have the purpose or effect of expanding or extending the conflict in South Sudan or obstructing reconciliation or peace talks or processes;

(D) the commission of human rights abuses against persons in South Sudan;

(E) the targeting of women, children, or any civilians through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through conduct that would constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;

(F) the use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in the context of the conflict in South Sudan;

(G) the obstruction of the activities of international peacekeeping, diplomatic, or humanitarian missions in South Sudan, or of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance; or

(H) attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences, or other peacekeeping operations;

(ii) to be a leader of (A) an entity, including any government, rebel militia, or other group, that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in subsection (a)(i) of this section or (B) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(iii) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Sec. 4. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8083 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing this national emergency, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in the order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

The White House.
Barack Obama.
560.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

560.201 Prohibited importation of goods or services from Iran.
560.202 Prohibited exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of goods, technology, or services to Iran.
560.203 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
560.204 Prohibited trade-related transactions with Iran; goods, technology, or services.
560.205 Prohibited investment.
560.206 Prohibited facilitation by United States persons of transactions by foreign persons.
560.207 Prohibited transfer of technology or software in the United States or a third country.
560.208 Importation into and release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.
560.301 Effective date.
560.302 [Reserved]
560.303 Iran; Iranian.
560.304 Government of Iran.
560.305 Person; entity.
560.306 Iranian-origin goods or services; goods or services owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.
560.307 United States.
560.308 Importation of goods.
560.309 [Reserved]
560.310 License.
560.311 General license.
560.312 Specific license.
560.313 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

560.314 United States person; U.S. person.
560.315 Information or informational materials.
560.316 New investment.
560.317 Credits or loans.
560.318 [Reserved]
560.319 United States depository institution.
560.320 Iranian accounts.
560.321 United States registered broker or dealer in securities.
560.322 Blocked account; blocked property.
560.323 Interest.
560.324 Iranian financial institution.
560.325 Property; property interest.
560.326 Transfer.
560.327 U.S. financial institution.

560.401 Reference to amended sections.
560.402 Effect of amendment.
560.403 Transshipment or transit through Iran.
560.404 [Reserved]
560.405 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
560.406 Transshipment or transit through the United States.
560.407 Transactions related to Iranian-origin goods.
560.408 Importation into and release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.
560.409 [Reserved]
560.410 Provision of services.
560.411 [Reserved]
560.412 Extensions of credit or loans to Iran.
560.413 [Reserved]
560.414 Reexportation of certain U.S.-origin goods.
560.415 [Reserved]
560.416 Brokering services.
560.417 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.
560.418 Release of technology or software in the United States or a third country.
560.419 U.S. employment of persons ordinarily resident in Iran.
560.420 Reexportation by non-U.S. persons of certain foreign-made products containing U.S.-origin goods or technology.
560.421 Setoffs prohibited.
560.422 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
560.423 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
560.424 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
560.425 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
560.426 Charitable contributions.
560.427 Exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of financial services to Iran or the Government of Iran.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

560.428 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

560.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
560.502 Effect of license or authorization.
560.503 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.
560.504 [Reserved]
560.505 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.
560.506 Importation and exportation of certain gifts authorized.
560.507 [Reserved]
560.508 Telecommunications and mail transactions authorized.
560.509 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, and copyrights authorized.
560.510 Transactions related to the resolution of disputes between the United States or United States nationals and the Government of Iran.
560.511 [Reserved]
560.512 Iranian Government missions in the United States.
560.513–560.515 [Reserved]
560.516 Transfers of funds involving Iran.
560.517 Exportation of services: Iranian accounts at United States depository institutions or United States registered brokers or dealers in securities.
560.518 Transactions in Iranian-origin and Iranian Government property.
560.519 Journalistic activities and establishment of news bureaus in Iran.
560.520 [Reserved]
560.521 Diplomatic pouches.
560.522 Allowable payments for overflights of Iranian airspace.
560.523 Exportation of equipment and services relating to information and informational materials.
560.524 Household goods and personal effects.
560.525 Provision of certain legal services.
560.526 [Reserved]
560.527 Rescheduling existing loans.
560.528 Aircraft safety.
560.529 Bunkering and emergency repairs.
560.530 Commercial sales, exportation, and reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, medical devices, and certain related software and services.
560.531 [Reserved]
560.532 Payment for and financing of exports and reexports of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices, and certain related software and services.
560.533 Brokering commercial sales of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.
560.534 Winding down of transactions related to the importation into the United States of, and dealings in, certain foodstuffs and carpets.
560.535 Winding down of transactions related to letters of credit and brokering services relating to certain foodstuffs and carpets.
560.536 Winding down of transactions related to the negotiation of contingent...
§ 560.101

Subpart G—Penalties
560.701 Penalties.
560.702 Detention of shipments.
560.703 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
560.704 Penalty imposition.
560.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures
560.801 Procedures.
560.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.
560.803 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act
560.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 560 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX B TO PART 560—BULK AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

APPENDIX C TO PART 560 [RESERVED]


SOURCE: 77 FR 64666, Oct. 22, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations
§ 560.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, including part 535 of this chapter, “Iranian Assets Control Regulations,” part 561 of this chapter, “Iranian Financial Sanctions Regulations,” and part 562 of this chapter, “Iranian Human Rights Abuses Sanctions Regulations,” with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the record-keeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions
§ 560.201 Prohibited importation of goods or services from Iran.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, the importation into the United States of any goods or services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, other than information and informational materials within the meaning of section 203(b)(3) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(3)), is prohibited.

§ 560.202 [Reserved]

§ 560.203 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 560.204 Prohibited exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of goods, technology, or services to Iran.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of any
§ 560.205 Prohibited reexportation of goods, technology, or services to Iran or the Government of Iran by persons other than United States persons; exceptions.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, the reexportation from a third country, directly or indirectly, by a person other than a United States person, of any goods, technology, or services that have been exported from the United States is prohibited, if:

(1) Undertaken with knowledge or reason to know that the reexportation is intended specifically for Iran or the Government of Iran; and

(2) The exportation of such goods, technology, or services from the United States to Iran was subject to export license application requirements under any United States regulations in effect on May 6, 1995, or thereafter is made subject to such requirements imposed independently of this part (see § 560.414).

(b) The prohibitions of paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to those goods or that technology subject to export license application requirements if such goods or technology have been:

(1) Substantially transformed into a foreign-made product outside the United States; or

(2) Incorporated into a foreign-made product outside the United States if the aggregate value of such goods and technology described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section constitutes less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made product to be exported from a third country (see § 560.420).

NOTE TO § 560.205(b): The reexportation of U.S.-origin goods or technology, including U.S.-origin goods or technology that have been incorporated or substantially transformed into a foreign-made product, not prohibited by this section, may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce under the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730-774) or by the U.S. State Department under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR 121.9).

(c) Reexportation by United States persons or from the United States is governed by other sections in this part, including §§ 560.204 and 560.206.

§ 560.206 Prohibited trade-related transactions with Iran; goods, technology, or services.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, no United States person, wherever located, may engage in any transaction or dealing in or related to:

(1) Goods or services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran; or

(2) Goods, technology, or services for exportation, reexportation, sale or supply, directly or indirectly, to Iran or the Government of Iran.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the term transaction or dealing includes but is not limited to purchasing, selling, transporting, swapping, brokering, approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing.

§ 560.207 Prohibited investment.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, any new investment by a United States person in Iran or in property (including entities) owned or controlled by the Government of Iran is prohibited.
§ 560.208 Prohibited facilitation by United States persons of transactions by foreign persons.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, no United States person, wherever located, may approve, finance, facilitate, or guarantee any transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by this part if performed by a United States person or within the United States.

§ 560.209 Prohibited transactions with respect to the development of Iranian petroleum resources.

Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to March 16, 1995, the following are prohibited:

(a) The entry into or performance by a United States person, or the approval by a United States person of the entry into or performance by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person, of:
   (1) A contract that includes overall supervision and management responsibility for the development of petroleum resources located in Iran, or
   (2) A guaranty of another person’s performance under such contract; or

(b) The entry into or performance by a United States person, or the approval by a United States person of the entry into or performance by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person, of:
   (1) A contract for the financing of the development of petroleum resources located in Iran, or
   (2) A guaranty of another person’s performance under such a contract.

§ 560.210 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Humanitarian donations. The prohibitions of §§ 560.204 and 560.206 do not apply to donations by United States persons of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering.

(c) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials, as defined in § 560.315, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

   (2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

   (3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211 are prohibited.
NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3) OF §560.210: See §560.540 of this part for a general license authorizing the exportation to persons in Iran of certain services and software incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet.

(d) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(e) Official Business. The prohibitions in §560.211(a) through (c)(1) do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

(f) The prohibitions in §560.211 do not apply to property and interests in property of the Government of Iran that were blocked pursuant to Executive Order 12170 of November 14, 1979, and thereafter made subject to the transfer directives set forth in Executive Order 12281 of January 19, 1981, and implementing regulations thereunder.

§560.211 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, including the Central Bank of Iran, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in. 

(c)(1) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a) through (c)(1)(i) of this section; or

(ii) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To have, on or after August 7, 2018, materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the purchase or acquisition of U.S. bank notes or precious metals by the Government of Iran; or

(B) To have, on or after November 5, 2018, materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the National Iranian Oil Company (NIOC); the Naftiran Intertrade Company (NICO); any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO; or the Central Bank of Iran.

(2) Paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section shall not apply with respect to any person for conducting or facilitating a transaction involving a project—

(i) For the development of natural gas and the construction and operation of a pipeline to transport natural gas from Azerbaijan to Turkey and Europe; 

(ii) That provides to Turkey and countries in Europe energy security and energy independence from the Government of the Russian Federation and the Government of Iran; and
§560.212 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.


§560.213 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §560.211, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §560.211, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §560.212: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §560.211.

§560.213 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §560.211 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange
§ 560.214 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §560.211 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §560.211 may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 560.215 Prohibitions on foreign entities owned or controlled by U.S. persons.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, an entity that is owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States is prohibited from knowingly engaging in any transaction, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Iran or any person subject to the jurisdiction of the Government of Iran that would be prohibited pursuant to §560.211 if engaged in by a United States person or in the United States.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): If a transaction is exempt from the prohibitions of this part if engaged in by a U.S. person, it would not be prohibited for an entity that is owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States to engage in the transaction to the same extent that it would not be prohibited for the U.S. person to engage in the transaction, provided that the U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity satisfies all the requirements of the exemption. See also §560.556 of this part for a general license authorizing a U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity to engage in a transaction otherwise prohibited by §560.215 that would be authorized by a general license issued pursuant to this part if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States, subject
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 560.303

(a) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the authorized intelligence activities of the United States Government.

(b) Definitions:

(1) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, an entity is "owned or controlled" by a United States person if the United States person:

(i) Holds a 50 percent or greater equity interest by vote or value in the entity;

(ii) Holds a majority of seats on the board of directors of the entity; or

(iii) Otherwise controls the actions, policies, or personnel decisions of the entity.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the term "knowingly" means that the person engages in the transaction with actual knowledge or reason to know.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, a person is "subject to the jurisdiction of the Government of Iran" if the person is organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, ordinarily resident in Iran, or in Iran, or owned or controlled by any of the foregoing.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b): See §560.304 of this part for the definition of the term Government of Iran.

(c) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any activity relating to a project:

(1) For the development of natural gas and the construction and operation of a pipeline to transport natural gas from Azerbaijan to Turkey and Europe;

(2) That provides to Turkey and countries in Europe energy security and energy independence from the Government of the Russian Federation and the Government of Iran; and

(3) That was initiated before August 10, 2012, pursuant to a production-sharing agreement, or an ancillary agreement necessary to further a production-sharing agreement, entered into with, or a license granted by, the government of a country other than Iran before August 10, 2012.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (c): The exemption in paragraph (c) of this section applies to the Shah Deniz natural gas field in Azerbaijan's sector of the Caspian Sea and related pipeline projects to bring the gas from Azerbaijan to Europe and Turkey.

(d) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the authorized intelligence activities of the United States Government.

NOTE 4 TO §560.215: A U.S. person is subject to the civil penalties provided for in section 206(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act ("IEEPA") (50 U.S.C. 1705(b)) if any foreign entity that it owns or controls violates the prohibition set forth in this section. See §560.701(a)(4) for civil penalties.


Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 560.301 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to the prohibitions and directives in §560.201 and §§560.204 through 560.209 is 12:01 a.m., Eastern Daylight Time, August 20, 1997. For the effective date of pre-existing regulations and directives, see the Executive orders in the Authority citation for this part and implementing regulations.

(b) With respect to prohibited transfers or other dealings in blocked property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, as defined in §560.304, and Iranian financial institutions, as defined in §560.324, 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time, February 6, 2012; and

(c) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to paragraph (c) of §560.211, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person's property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 560.302 [Reserved]

§ 560.303 Iran; Iranian.

The term Iran means the territory of Iran and any other territory or marine area, including the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, over which
§ 560.304 Government of Iran.

The term "Government of Iran" includes:

(a) The state and the Government of Iran, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Iran;

(b) Any person owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the foregoing;

(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, since the effective date, acting or purporting to act, directly or indirectly, for or on behalf of the foregoing; and

(d) Any other person determined by the Office of Foreign Assets Control to be included within paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO § 560.304: The names of persons that the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) has identified as meeting this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier "[IRAN]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. However, the property and interests in property of any persons meeting the definition of the term "Government of Iran" are blocked pursuant to § 560.211 regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO § 560.304: Section 501.807 of this chapter describes the procedures to be followed by persons seeking administrative reconsideration of OFAC's determination that they fall within the definition of the term "Government of Iran."

§ 560.305 Person; entity.

(a) The term "person" means an individual or entity.

(b) The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.
(d) The term goods or services owned or controlled by the Government of Iran includes:

(1) Goods grown, produced, manufactured, extracted or processed by the Government of Iran or goods in its possession or control; and

(2) Services performed by the Government of Iran.

(e) The terms services of Iranian-origin, Iranian-origin services, and services owned or controlled by the Government of Iran do not include:

(1) Diplomatic and consular services performed by or on behalf of the Government of Iran;

(2) Diplomatic and consular services performed by or on behalf of the Government of the United States; or

(3) Services performed outside Iran by an Iranian citizen or national who is resident in the United States or a third country, provided such services are not performed by or on behalf of the Government of Iran (other than diplomatic and consular services), an entity organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, or a person located in Iran.


§ 560.307 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 560.308 Importation of goods.

With respect to goods (including software), the term importation means the bringing of any goods into the United States, except that in the case of goods transported by vessel, importation means the bringing of any goods into the United States with the intent to unlade them.

§ 560.309 [Reserved]

§ 560.310 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 560.311 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

§ 560.312 Specific license.

The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 560.313 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

The term entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran includes any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity in which the Government of Iran owns a 50 percent or greater interest or a controlling interest, and any entity which is otherwise controlled by that government.

§ 560.314 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 560.315 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §560.315: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420, the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or
§ 560.316 New investment.

The term new investment means a transaction after 12:01 Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, that constitutes:
(a) A commitment or contribution of funds or other assets; or
(b) A loan or other extension of credit, as defined in §560.317.

§ 560.317 Credits or loans.

The term credits or loans means any transfer or extension of funds or credit on a basis of an obligation to repay, or any assumption or guarantee of the obligation of another to repay an extension of funds or credit, including but not limited to:
(a) Overdrafts; currency swaps; purchases of debt securities issued by the Government of Iran; purchases of a loan made by another person; sales of financial assets subject to an agreement to repurchase; renewals or refinancings whereby funds or credits are transferred to or extended to a prohibited borrower or prohibited recipient; the issuance of standby letters of credit; and drawdowns on existing lines of credit.

§ 560.318 [Reserved]

§ 560.319 United States depository institution.

The term United States depository institution means any entity (including its foreign branches) organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, or any agency, office, or branch located in the United States of a foreign entity, that is engaged primarily in the business of banking (for example, banks, savings banks, savings associations, credit unions, trust companies, and United States bank holding companies).

§ 560.320 Iranian accounts.

The term Iranian accounts means accounts of persons who are ordinarily resident in Iran, except when such persons are not located in Iran, or of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 of this part, maintained on the books of either a United States depository institution or a United States registered broker or dealer in securities.

§ 560.321 United States registered broker or dealer in securities.

The term United States registered broker or dealer in securities means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any agency, office or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that:
(a) Is a “broker” or “dealer” in securities within the meanings set forth in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
(b) Holds or clears customer accounts; and
(c) Is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

§ 560.322 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §560.211 held in the name of the Government of Iran, any Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, or in which the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, exports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §560.322: See §560.425 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

§ 560.323 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.
§ 560.324 Iranian financial institution.

The term "Iranian financial institution" means any entity (including foreign branches), wherever located, organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, or in Iran, or owned or controlled by any of the foregoing, that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, insurance companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and holding companies, affiliates, or subsidiaries of any of the foregoing.

Note 1 to §560.324: The names of persons that the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) has identified as meeting this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier "[IRAN]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/SDN. However, the property and interests in property of any persons meeting the definition of the term "Iranian financial institution" are blocked pursuant to §560.211 regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

Note 2 to §560.324: Section 501.807 of this chapter describes the procedures to be followed by persons seeking administrative reconsideration of OFAC’s determination that they fall within the definition of the term "Iranian financial institution." (77 FR 64666, Oct. 22, 2012, as amended at 81 FR 3322, Jan. 21, 2016; 83 FR 56271, Nov. 9, 2018)

§ 560.325 Property; property interest.

The terms "property" and "property interest" include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 560.326 Transfer.

The term "transfer" means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or
other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 560.327 U.S. financial institution.

The term "U.S. financial institution" means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 560.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 560.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 560.403 Transshipment or transit through Iran.

The prohibitions in §§ 560.204, 560.206, and 560.208 apply to export, reexport or supply transactions which require a transshipment or transit of goods or technology through Iran to third countries.

§ 560.404 [Reserved]

§ 560.405 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property;

(b) Payments or transfers of funds;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 560.405: See § 560.516 for a general license authorizing United States depository institutions or United States registered brokers or dealers in securities to process transfers of funds if the transfer arises from, and is ordinarily incident and necessary to give effect to, an underlying transaction authorized by a specific or general license issued pursuant to, or set forth in, this part.

(c) Provision of any transportation services to or from Iran not explicitly authorized in or pursuant to this part other than loading, transporting, and discharging licensed or exempt cargo there;

(d) Distribution or leasing in Iran of any containers or similar goods owned or controlled by United States persons after the performance of transportation services to Iran;

(e) Financing of sales for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural
commodities, medicine, and medical devices that is authorized by general or specific license pursuant to §560.530; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (e) OF §560.405: See §560.530(a)(2) through (4) for general licenses authorizing, with certain exceptions, the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, medical supplies, and replacement parts for certain medical devices to the Government of Iran, individuals or entities in Iran, or persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing. These general licenses also authorize the conduct of related transactions, including, but not limited to, financing and payment, provided that payment terms and financing are limited to, and consistent with, §560.532, which sets forth payment terms for sales authorized by one of the general licenses set forth in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of §560.530 or by a specific license issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of the same section.

(f) Letter of credit services relating to transactions authorized in §560.531. See §560.535(a).

§560.406 Transshipment or transit through the United States.

(a) The prohibitions in §560.201 apply to the importation into the United States, for transshipment or transit, of Iranian-origin goods or goods owned or controlled by the Government of Iran which are intended or destined for third countries.

(b) The prohibitions in §560.204 apply to the transshipment or transit of foreign goods through the United States which are intended or destined for Iran or the Government of Iran, including entities owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

(c) Goods in which the Government of Iran, any Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 has an interest which are imported into or transshipped through the United States are subject to the prohibitions in §560.211.

§560.407 Transactions related to Iranian-origin goods.

(a) Importation into the United States from third countries of goods containing Iranian-origin raw materials or components and transactions relating to such goods are not prohibited by §560.201 or §560.206 if those raw materials or components have been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country by a person other than a United States person.

(b) Transactions relating to Iranian-origin goods that have not been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country are prohibited.

§560.408 Importation into and release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.

The prohibitions in §560.201 apply to importation into a bonded warehouse or a foreign trade zone of the United States.

§560.409 [Reserved]

§560.410 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibition on the exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of services contained in §560.204 applies to services performed on behalf of a person in Iran or the Government of Iran or where the benefit of such services is otherwise received in Iran, if such services are performed:

(1) In the United States, or

(2) Outside the United States by a United States person, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States.

(b) The benefit of services performed anywhere in the world on behalf of the Government of Iran is presumed to be received in Iran.

(c) The prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §560.211 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211; or

(2) With respect to property interests of the Government of Iran, an Iranian
financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

(d) Example. A United States person is engaged in a prohibited exportation of services to Iran when it extends credit to a third-country firm specifically to enable that firm to manufacture goods for sale to Iran or for an entity of the Government of Iran. See also §560.410.

§560.411 [Reserved]

§560.412 Extensions of credit or loans to Iran.

(a) The prohibitions contained in §§560.204 and 560.207 apply to but are not limited to the unauthorized renewal or rescheduling of credits or loans in existence as of May 6, 1995, such as the extension of a standby letter of credit.

(b) The prohibitions contained in §560.209 apply, among other things, to the unauthorized renewal or rescheduling of credits or loans in existence as of March 15, 1995.

(c) The prohibitions contained in §§560.204, 560.207 and 560.209 apply to, among other things, credits or loans in any currency.

§560.413 [Reserved]


The prohibitions on reexportation in §560.205 do not apply to United States-origin goods or technology that were exported from the United States prior to 12:01 a.m., Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, if:

(a) Such goods or technology were not the property of a United States person as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995; and

(b) The reexportation of the U.S.-origin goods or technology to Iran or the Government of Iran was not subject to reexport (as opposed to export) license application requirements under U.S. regulations in effect prior to May 6, 1995.

Note 1 to §560.414: The exclusion in this section applies, among other things, to goods that were as of May 6, 1995, classified under the U.S. Department of Commerce’s Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) as ECCNs 2A994; 3A993; 5A992; 5A995; 6A990; 6A994; 7A994; 8A992; 8A994; 9A990; 9A992; and 9A994, that were exported from the United States prior to 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, and were not the property of a United States person as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995. As of April 26, 1999, items covered by this note are classified under ECCNs 2A994; 3A992.a; 5A991.f; 5A992.a and .c; 6A991; 6A996.a; 7A994; 8A992.d, e, f and g; 9A990.a and b; and 9A991.d and e.

Note 2 to §560.414: A reexportation of U.S.-origin goods or technology which meets the conditions of paragraph (a) of this section, or which is not within the scope of §560.205, nevertheless may require specific authorization by other agencies of the U.S. Government for reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran. For example, items which meet the conditions of paragraph (a) may nevertheless require an export license under the End User and End Use Control Policies found in provisions of the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 744).

§560.415 [Reserved]

§560.416 Brokering services.

(a) For purposes of the prohibitions in §§560.201, 560.204, 560.205, 560.206, and 560.208, the term services includes performing a brokering function.

(b) Examples. A person within the United States, or a United States person, wherever located, may not:

(1) Act as broker for the provision of goods, services or technology, from whatever source, to or from Iran or the Government of Iran;

(2) Act as broker for the purchase or swap of crude oil of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran;

(3) Act as broker for the provision of financing, a financial guarantee or an extension of credit by any person to Iran or the Government of Iran;

(4) Act as a broker for the provision of financing, a financial guarantee or an extension of credit to any person specifically to enable that person to construct or operate a facility in Iran or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran; or

(5) Act as a broker for the provision of financing, a financial guarantee, or an extension of credit to any person specifically to enable that person to provide goods, services, or technology...
intended for Iran or the Government of Iran.

§ 560.417 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.

With respect to § 560.208, a prohibited facilitation or approval of a transaction by a foreign person occurs, among other instances, when a United States person:

(a) Alters its operating policies or procedures, or those of a foreign affiliate, to permit a foreign affiliate to accept or perform a specific contract, engagement or transaction involving Iran or the Government of Iran without the approval of the United States person, where such transaction previously required approval by the United States person and such transaction by the foreign affiliate would be prohibited by this part if performed directly by a United States person or from the United States;

(b) Refers to a foreign person purchase orders, requests for bids, or similar business opportunities involving Iran or the Government of Iran to which the United States person could not directly respond as a result of the prohibitions contained in this part; or

(c) Changes the operating policies and procedures of a particular affiliate with the specific purpose of facilitating transactions that would be prohibited by this part if performed by a United States person or from the United States.

§ 560.418 Release of technology or software in the United States or a third country.

The release of technology or software in the United States, or by a United States person wherever located, to any person violates the prohibitions of this part if made with knowledge or reason to know the technology is intended for Iran or the Government of Iran, unless that technology or software meets the definition of information and informational materials in § 560.315.

NOTE 1 TO § 560.418: The release of technology or software in the United States, or the release of U.S. origin technology or software in a third country, to a foreign national may require a license from the U.S. Department of Commerce’s Bureau of Industry and Security under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”). The EAR require a license for such release if both of the following conditions are met:

(a) That technology or software would require a license for exportation (or reexportation) to the home country of the foreign national; and

(b) The foreign national is not a citizen or permanent resident of the United States or of the third country or is not a protected individual under the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. Sec. 1324(b)(a)(3)). See 15 CFR 734.2(b)(2)(ii) and 734.2(b)(5).

Note 2 TO § 560.418: The transfer to a foreign national of technology subject to regulations administered by the U.S. Department of State or other agencies of the U.S. Government may require authorization by those agencies.

§ 560.419 U.S. employment of persons ordinarily resident in Iran.

The prohibitions in § 560.201 make it unlawful to hire an Iranian national ordinarily resident in Iran to come to the United States solely or for the principal purpose of engaging in employment on behalf of an entity in Iran or as the employee of a U.S. person, unless authorized pursuant to § 560.505. See also § 560.418 with respect to the release of technology and software.

§ 560.420 Reexportation by non-U.S. persons of certain foreign-made products containing U.S.-origin goods or technology.

For purposes of satisfying the de minimis content rule in § 560.205(b)(2):

(a) U.S.-origin goods (excluding software) falling within the definition in § 560.205 must comprise less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made good (excluding software);

(b) U.S.-origin software falling within the definition in § 560.205 must comprise less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made software;

(c) U.S.-origin technology falling within the definition in § 560.205 must comprise less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made technology; and

(d) In cases involving a complex product made of a combination of U.S.-origin goods (including software) and technology falling within the definition in § 560.205, the aggregate value of all such U.S.-origin goods (including software) and such technology contained in the foreign-made product.
must be less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made product.

NOTE 1 TO §560.420: Notwithstanding the exceptions contained in §560.205(b)(1) and (b)(2) and this section, a reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of U.S.-origin items falling within the definition in §560.205 is prohibited if those U.S.-origin goods (including software) or that technology have been substantially transformed or incorporated into a foreign-made end product which is destined to end uses or end users prohibited under regulations administered by other U.S. Government agencies. See, e.g., the Export Administration Regulations, 31 CFR Ch. V: Subtitle B, Part 730–799; Foreign Asset Control Regulations, 31 CFR Part 500, 508, and 510; and International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR 120–22).

NOTE 2 TO §560.420: A reexportation not prohibited by §560.205 may nevertheless require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

NOTE 3 TO §560.420: The provisions of §560.205 and this section apply only to persons other than United States persons.

§560.421 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §560.211 if effected after the effective date.

§560.422 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §560.211, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §560.211, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, such property shall be deemed to be property in which the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§560.423 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §560.211 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, or property in which the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 has or had an interest since the effective date.

§560.424 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §560.211, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §560.424: See also §560.502(f), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§560.425 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, regardless of whether the entity itself is designated pursuant to §560.211.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 560.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Iran sanctions page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 560.501.
§ 560.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) All transactions involving property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 authorized under such a specific license are authorized, and such a specific license shall remain in effect according to its terms. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments from blocked funds or debits to blocked accounts, except for payments from funds or debits to accounts blocked pursuant to part 555 that are authorized by specific licenses issued pursuant to this part and part 555 of this chapter.

(e) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data which are not prohibited by this part or which do not require a license by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government. See also §560.701(d).

(f) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(g) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant Office of Foreign Assets
Control general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

§ 560.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 560.504 [Reserved]

§ 560.505 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.

(a)(1) Persons otherwise eligible for non-immigrant classification under categories A–3 and G–5 (attendants, servants and personal employees of aliens in the United States on diplomatic status), D (crewmens), F (students), I (information media representatives), J (exchange visitors), M (non-academic students), O (aliens with extraordinary ability), P (athletes, artists and entertainers), Q (international cultural exchange visitors), R (religious workers), or S (witnesses) are authorized to carry out in the United States those activities for which such a visa has been granted by the U.S. State Department or such nonimmigrant or immigrant status, or related benefit, has been granted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, provided that the persons are not coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Iran or a business entity or other organization in Iran.

(2) U.S. persons are authorized to export services to Iran in connection with the filing of an individual’s application for the visa categories listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c)(1) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to export financial services to Iran in connection with an individual’s application for a non-immigrant visa under category E–2 (treaty investor) or an immigrant visa under category EB–5 (immigrant investor), provided that any transfer of funds pursuant to the authorization set forth in this paragraph is effected in accordance with §560.516.

(2) In the event services are exported under paragraph (c)(1) of this section in connection with an application for an E–2 or EB–5 visa that is denied, withdrawn, or otherwise does not result in the issuance of such visa, U.S. persons are authorized to transfer, in a lump sum back to Iran or to a third country, any funds belonging to the applicant that are held in an escrow account during the pendency of, and in connection with, such visa application, provided that any transfer of funds pursuant to the authorization set forth in this paragraph is effected in accordance with §560.516.

(3) Paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not authorize:

(i) The exportation of financial services by U.S. persons other than in connection with funds used in pursuit of an E–2 or EB–5 visa;

(ii) Any investment in Iran by a U.S. person;

(iii) The exportation or reexportation to Iran of any goods (including software) or technology; or

(iv) The provision of services to any persons coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Iran or a business entity or other organization in Iran.
(d) Paragraph (a)(1) of this section authorizes the release of technology or software to students ordinarily resident in Iran who are attending school in the United States as authorized by that paragraph, provided that all of the following requirements are met:

1. Such release is ordinarily incident and necessary to the educational program in which the student is enrolled;
2. The technology or software being released is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), or constitutes Educational Information not subject to the EAR, as set forth in 15 CFR 734.9;
3. The release does not otherwise require a license from the Department of Commerce; and
4. The student to whom the release is made is not enrolled in school or participating in the educational program as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Iran or a business entity or other organization in Iran.

NOTE TO §560.505: See §560.554 of this part for general licenses authorizing the importation and exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries.

§560.506 Importation and exportation of certain gifts authorized.

The importation into the United States of Iranian-origin goods from Iran or a third country, and the exportation from the United States to Iran of goods, are authorized for goods sent as gifts to persons provided that the value of each gift is not more than $100; the goods are of a type and in quantities normally given as gifts between individuals; and the goods are not controlled for chemical and biological weapons (CB), missile technology (MT), national security (NS), or nuclear proliferation (NP). See Commerce Control List, Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 774).

§560.507 [Reserved]

§560.508 Telecommunications and mail transactions authorized.

(a) All transactions with respect to the receipt and transmission of telecommunications involving Iran are authorized. This section does not authorize the provision, sale, or lease to Iran, the Government of Iran, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 of telecommunications equipment or technology; nor does it authorize the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

(c) All transactions by U.S. persons, including payment and transfers to common carriers, incident to the receipt or transmission of mail between the United States and Iran are authorized, provided that mail is limited to personal communications not involving a transfer of anything of value. For purposes of this section, the term mail includes parcels only to the extent the parcels contain goods exempted from the prohibitions contained in this part or otherwise eligible for importation from or exportation to Iran under a general or specific license.

§560.509 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, and copyrights authorized.

(a) All of the following transactions in connection with patent, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property protection in the United States or Iran are authorized, including importation of or dealing in Iranian-origin services, payment for such services, and payment to persons in Iran directly connected to such intellectual property protection:

1. The filing and prosecution of any application to obtain a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;
(2) The receipt of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

(3) The renewal or maintenance of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection; and

(4) The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection, or the entrance of a defense to any such proceedings.

(b) This section authorizes the payment of fees currently due to the United States Government or the Government of Iran, or of the reasonable and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within the United States or Iran, in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, except that payment effected pursuant to the terms of this paragraph may not be made from a blocked account.

(c) This section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.


§560.510 Transactions related to the resolution of disputes between the United States or United States nationals and the Government of Iran.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize transactions in connection with awards, decisions or orders of the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal in The Hague, the International Court of Justice, or other international tribunals (collectively, "tribunals"); agreements settling claims brought before tribunals; and awards, orders, or decisions of an administrative, judicial, or arbitral proceeding in the United States or abroad, where the proceeding involves the enforcement of awards, decisions, or orders of tribunals, or is contemplated under an international agreement, or involves claims arising before 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, that resolve disputes between the Government of Iran and the United States or United States nationals, including the following transactions:

(1) Importation into the United States of, or any transaction related to, goods and services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran;

(2) Exportation or reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of any goods, technology, or services, except to the extent that such exportation or reexportation is also subject to export licensing application requirements of another agency of the United States Government and the granting of such a license by that agency would be prohibited by law;

(3) Financial transactions related to the resolution of disputes at tribunals, including transactions related to the funding of proceedings or of accounts related to proceedings or to a tribunal; participation, representation, or testimony before a tribunal; and the payment of awards of a tribunal; and

(4) Other transactions otherwise prohibited by this part which are necessary to permit implementation of the foregoing awards, decisions, orders, or agreements.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize payment of costs related to the storage or maintenance of goods in which the Government of Iran has title, and to authorize the transfer of title to such goods, provided that such goods are in the United States and that such goods are the subject of a proceeding pending before a tribunal.

(c)(1) All transactions are authorized with respect to the importation of Iranian-origin goods and services necessary to the initiation and conduct of legal proceedings, in the United States or abroad, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before tribunals.

(2) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize the exportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of goods, and of services not otherwise authorized by §560.525, necessary to the initiation and conduct of
legal proceedings, in the United States or abroad, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before tribunals, except to the extent that the exportation is also subject to export licensing application requirements of another agency of the United States Government and the granting of such a license by that agency would be prohibited by law.

(3) Representation of United States persons or of third country persons in legal proceedings, in the United States or abroad, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before tribunals, against Iran or the Government of Iran is not prohibited by this part. The exportation of certain legal services to a person in Iran or the Government of Iran is authorized in §560.525.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3) OF §560.510: The entry of any judgment or order, or entry into a settlement agreement, that effects a transfer of blocked property or interests in property, or the execution of any judgment against property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §560.211 is prohibited, unless specifically licensed in accordance with §560.212(e). See §560.525(c).

(d) The following are authorized:

(1) All transactions related to payment of awards of the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal in The Hague against Iran.

(2) All transactions necessary to the payment and implementation of awards (other than exports or reexports subject to export license application requirements of other agencies of the United States Government) in a legal proceeding to which the United States Government is a party, or to payments pursuant to settlement agreements entered into by the United States Government in such a legal proceeding.

(e) This section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

§ 560.516 Transfers of funds involving Iran.

(a) United States depository institutions are authorized to process transfers of funds to or from Iran, or for the direct or indirect benefit of persons in Iran or the Government of Iran, if the transfer arises from, and is ordinarily incident and necessary to give effect to, an underlying transaction that has been authorized by a specific or general license issued pursuant to, or set forth in, this part and does not involve debiting or crediting an Iranian account.

(b) United States registered brokers or dealers in securities are authorized to process transfers of funds to or from Iran, or for the direct or indirect benefit of persons in Iran or the Government of Iran, if the transfer arises from, and is ordinarily incident and necessary to give effect to, an underlying transaction that has been authorized by a specific or general license issued pursuant to, or set forth in, this part and does not involve debiting or crediting an Iranian account.

§ 560.517 Exportation of services: Iranian accounts at United States depository institutions or United States registered brokers or dealers in securities.

(a) United States depository institutions are authorized to provide and be compensated for the following services and incidental transactions with respect to Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, as defined in § 560.322:

(1) The maintenance of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, including the payment of interest and the debiting of service charges; and

(2) At the request of the account party, who may not be the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, the closing of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts and the lump sum transfer only to the account party of all remaining funds and other assets in the account.

(b) United States registered brokers or dealers in securities are authorized to provide and be compensated for the following services and incidental transactions with respect to Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, as defined in § 560.322:

(1) The limited maintenance of an Iranian account other than a blocked account, including only the payment into such account of interest, cash dividends, and stock dividends; the debiting of service charges; and the execution of stock splits and dividend reinvestment plans; and

(2) At the request of the account party, who may not be the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, the closing of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts through the one-time liquidation of all assets in the account at fair market value and the lump sum transfer only to the account party of all proceeds derived therefrom and all remaining funds in the account.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (a) AND (b) OF § 560.517: See §560.547, which authorizes U.S. financial institutions to debit blocked accounts for normal service charges, and §560.213, concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

(c) Specific licenses may be issued with respect to the operation of Iranian accounts that constitute accounts of:

(1) Foreign government missions and their personnel in Iran; or

(2) Diplomatic missions of the Government of Iran to international organizations in the United States or the Iranian Interests Section of the Embassy of Pakistan in the United States.

§ 560.518 Transactions in Iranian-origin and Iranian government property.

Except for transactions involving the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, and provided that paragraph (a) of this section does not affect the status of property blocked pursuant to part 535 or this part or detained or seized, or subject to detention or seizure, pursuant to this part, the following transactions are authorized:
§ 560.519 Journalistic activities and establishment of news bureaus in Iran.

(a) Subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, news reporting organizations that are United States persons, and individuals who are United States persons regularly employed by a news reporting organization either as journalists (including photojournalists) or as supporting broadcast or technical personnel, are authorized to engage in the following transactions in Iran to the extent such transactions are ordinarily incident to their journalistic activity:

1. Hiring and compensating support staff in Iran (e.g., stringers, translators, interpreters, camera operators, technical experts, freelance producers, or drivers), or persons to handle logistics, or other office personnel as needed;
2. Leasing or renting office space;
3. Purchasing, leasing, or renting Iranian-origin goods and services (e.g., mobile phones and related air time), selling such goods when no longer needed to persons other than the Government of Iran, or importing them into the United States;
4. Renting and using telecommunications facilities in Iran and paying fees related to the dissemination of information and transmission of news feeds (e.g., fees for satellite uplink facilities, live news feeds, taxes);
5. Exporting and reexporting to Iran, and subsequently reexporting from Iran, equipment necessary for and ordinarily incident to journalistic activities, provided such equipment is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), and further provided that such equipment is reexported from Iran to the United States or a third country when no longer needed for journalistic activities in Iran; and
6. Paying for all expenses ordinarily incident to journalistic activities, including sales or employment taxes to the Government of Iran.

(b) Subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, news reporting organizations that are United States persons are authorized to establish and operate news bureaus in Iran and to engage in the transactions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section to the extent such transactions are ordinarily incident to the establishment and operation of a news bureau in Iran.

(c) The authorizations set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

1. No goods, technology, or software listed on the Commerce Control List in the EAR, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1 (CCL), or that requires a license under part 744 of the EAR, or controlled by the United States Department of State under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130, may be exported or reexported to Iran without separate authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(1) OF § 560.519: The Commerce Control List in the EAR, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1 (CCL), or that requires a license under part 744 of the EAR, or controlled by the United States Department of State under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130, may be exported or reexported to Iran without separate authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 560.524 Household goods and personal effects.

(a) The exportation from the United States to Iran of household and personal effects, including baggage and articles for family use, of persons departing the United States to relocate in

(b) The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, of any goods or technology to a third-country government, or to its contractors or agents, for shipment to Iran via a diplomatic pouch. To the extent necessary, this section also authorizes the shipment of such goods or technology by the third-country government to Iran via a diplomatic pouch.

Note to Paragraph (b) of §560.521: The exportation or reexportation of certain U.S.-origin goods or technology to a third-country government, or to its contractors or agents, may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce under the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774).

§ 560.522 Allowable payments for overflights of Iranian airspace.

(a) Payments to Iran of charges for services rendered by the Government of Iran in connection with the overflight of Iran or emergency landing in Iran of aircraft owned by a United States person or registered in the United States are authorized.

(b) This section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.


§ 560.523 Exportation of equipment and services relating to information and informational materials.

Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation of equipment and services necessary for the establishment of news wire feeds or other transmissions of information and informational materials.

§ 560.524 Household goods and personal effects.

(a) The exportation from the United States to Iran of household and personal effects, including baggage and articles for family use, of persons departing the United States to relocate in
§ 560.525 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, or to or on behalf of a person in Iran, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Iran is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses are authorized by or pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling is not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made a party to domestic United States legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic United States legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of United States sanctions against Iran;

(5) Initiation and conduct of legal proceedings, in the United States or abroad, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before international tribunals (including the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal in The Hague and the International Court of Justice):

(i) To resolve disputes between the Government of Iran or an Iranian national and the United States or a United States national;

(ii) Where the proceeding is contemplated under an international agreement; or

(iii) Where the proceeding involves the enforcement of awards, decisions, or orders resulting from legal proceedings within the scope of paragraph (a)(5)(i) or (a)(5)(ii) of this section, provided that any transaction, unrelated to the provision of legal services or the payment therefor, that is necessary or related to the execution of an award, decision, or order resulting from such legal proceeding, or otherwise necessary for the conduct of such proceeding, and which would otherwise be prohibited by this part requires a specific license in accordance with §§560.510 and 560.801;

(6) Provision of legal advice and counseling in connection with settlement or other resolution of matters described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section; and

(7) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing United States law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, or to or on behalf of a person in Iran, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Iran, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.
(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §560.211 is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with §560.212(e).

(d)(1) All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §560.533 of this part.

(2) All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of a person in Iran, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Iran, other than those described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, are authorized, except that nothing in this section authorizes the debiting of any blocked account or the transfer of any blocked property.

(e) This section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

§ 560.528 Aircraft safety.

Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation or reexportation of goods, services, and technology to insure the safety of civil aviation and safe operation of U.S.-origin commercial passenger aircraft.

§ 560.529 Bunkering and emergency repairs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, goods or services provided in the United States to a non-Iranian carrier transporting passengers or goods to or from Iran are permissible if they are:

(1) Bunkers or bunkering services;
(2) Supplied or performed in the course of emergency repairs; or
(3) Supplied or performed under circumstances which could not be anticipated prior to the carrier’s departure for the United States.

(b) This section does not authorize the provision of goods or services in connection with the transport of any goods to or from the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

§ 560.530 Commercial sales, exportation, and reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, medical devices, and certain related software and services.

(a)(1) One-year license requirement. (1) The exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section (as set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(I) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, shall only be made pursuant to a one-year specific license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) for contracts entered into during the one-year period of the license and shipped within the 12-month...
period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract. No specific license will be granted for the exportation or reexportation of the items set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section to any entity or individual in Iran promoting international terrorism, to any individual or entity designated pursuant to Executive Order 12947 (60 FR 5079, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 356), Executive Order 13224 (66 FR 49079, 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 786), or Public Law 104–132, to any narcotics trafficking entity designated pursuant to Executive Order 12978 of October 21, 1995 (60 FR 54579, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 415) or the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1901–1908), or to any foreign organization, group, or persons subject to any restriction for its or their involvement in weapons of mass destruction or missile proliferation. Executory contracts entered into pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section prior to the issuance of a one-year license shall be deemed to have been signed on the date of issuance of that one-year license (and, therefore, the exporter is authorized to make shipments under that contract within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract for export or reexport.

(ii) For the purposes of this part, “agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section” are:

(A) The excluded agricultural commodities specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section;

(B) The excluded medicines specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section;

(C) The excluded medical devices specified in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section; and

(D) Agricultural commodities (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section), medicine (as defined in paragraph (e)(2) of this section), and medical devices (as defined in paragraph (e)(3) of this section) to military, intelligence, or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

(iii) Excluded persons. Paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities to military, intelligence, or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

(iv) General license for related training. The provision by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) of training necessary and ordinarily incident to the safe and effective use of agricultural commodities exported or reexported pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section to the Government of Iran, to any individual or
entity in Iran, or to persons in a third country purchasing such goods specifically for resale to any of the foregoing is authorized, provided that:

(A) Unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by §560.532;

(B) Any technology released pursuant to this authorization is designated as EAR99; and

(C) Such training is not provided to any military, intelligence, or law enforcement entity, or any official or agent thereof.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2) OF §560.530: Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7205), each year OFAC will determine whether to revoke this general license. Unless revoked, the general license will remain in effect.

(a)(3)(i) General license for the exportation or reexportation of medicine and medical devices. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) through (iv) of this section, the exportation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) of medicine (as defined in paragraph (e)(2) of this section) and medical devices (as defined in paragraph (e)(3) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, and the conduct of related transactions, including the making of shipping and cargo inspection arrangements, obtaining of insurance, arrangement of financing and payment, shipping of the goods, receipt of payment, and entry into contracts (including executory contracts), are hereby authorized, provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by §560.532; and further provided that all such exports or reexports are shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract for export or reexport.

(ii) Excluded medical devices. Paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of medical devices on the List of Medical Devices Requiring Specific Authorization, which is maintained on OFAC’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page.

(iii) Excluded medicines. Paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of the following medicines: non-NSAID analgesics, cholinergics, anticholinergics, opioids, narcotics, benzodiazepines, and bioactive peptides.

(iv) Excluded persons. Paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of medicine or medical devices to military, intelligence, or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

(v) General license for related training. The provision by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) of training necessary and ordinarily incident to the safe and effective use of medicine and medical devices exported or reexported pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in a third country purchasing such goods specifically for resale to any of the foregoing is authorized, provided that:

(A) Unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by §560.532;

(B) Any technology released pursuant to this authorization is designated as EAR99; and

(C) Such training is not provided to any military, intelligence, or law enforcement entity, or any official or agent thereof.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF §560.530: Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7205), each year, OFAC will determine whether to revoke this general license. Unless revoked, the general license will remain in effect.

(a)(4) General license for the exportation or reexportation of replacement parts for certain medical devices. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section, the exportation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) of...
replacement parts to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, for medical devices (as defined in paragraph (e)(3) of this section) exported or reexported pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3)(i) of this section, and the conduct of related transactions, including the making of shipping and cargo inspection arrangements, obtaining of insurance, arrangement of financing and payment, shipping of the goods, receipt of payment, and entry into contracts (including executory contracts), are hereby authorized, provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by § 560.532; and further provided that:

(A) Such replacement parts are designated as EAR99, or, in the case of replacement parts that are not subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (EAR), would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States;

(B) Such replacement parts are exported or reexported to replace a broken or non-operational component of a medical device that previously was exported or reexported pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, or the exportation or reexportation of such replacement parts is necessary and ordinarily incidental to the proper preventative maintenance of such a medical device;

(C) The number of replacement parts that are exported or reexported and stored in Iran does not exceed the number of corresponding operational parts currently in use in relevant medical devices in Iran; and

(D) The broken or non-operational replacement parts that are being replaced are promptly exported, reexported, or otherwise provided to a non-Iranian entity located outside of Iran selected by the supplier of the replacement parts.

(ii) Excluded persons. Paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of replacement parts for medical devices to military, intelligence, or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4) OF §560.530: Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7205), each year, OFAC will determine whether to revoke this general license. Unless revoked, the general license will remain in effect.

(5) General license for services and software necessary for the operation, maintenance, and repair of medical devices—(i) Operational software. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(iv) of this section, the exportation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in a third country purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, of software necessary for the installation and operation of medical devices or replacement parts exported or reexported pursuant to this section, and the conduct of related transactions, are hereby authorized, provided that such software is designated as EAR99, or in the case of software that is not subject to the EAR, would be designated as EAR99 if it were located in the United States, and further provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by § 560.532.

(ii) Software updates. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(iv) of this section, the exportation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in a third country purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, of software intended for and limited to the provision of safety and service updates and the correction of system or operational errors in medical devices, replacement parts, and associated software that previously were exported, reexported, or provided pursuant to this part, and the conduct of related transactions, are hereby authorized, provided that such software is designated as EAR99, or in the case of software that is not subject to the EAR, would
be designated as EAR99 if it were located in the United States, and further provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by §560.532. Such software updates may be exported or reexported only to the same end user to whom the original software was exported or reexported.

(iii) Maintenance and Repair Services.

Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(iv) of this section, the exportation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in a third country purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, of services necessary to maintain and repair medical devices that previously were exported or reexported pursuant to this section, including inspection, testing, calibration, or repair services to ensure patient safety or effective operation, and the conduct of related transactions, are hereby authorized, provided that such services do not substantively alter the functional capacities of the medical device as originally authorized for export or reexport, and further provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by §560.532.

(iv) Excluded persons.

Paragraphs (a)(5)(i) through (iii) of this section do not authorize the exportation or reexportation of software, software updates, or maintenance and repair services for medical devices to military, intelligence, or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

(6)(i) General license for the importation of certain U.S.-origin agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

Except as provided in paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this section, the importation into the United States of U.S.-origin agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that previously were exported or reexported pursuant to the authorizations in this section as broken, defective, or non-operational, or in connection with product recalls, adverse events, or other safety concerns, from military, intelligence, or law enforcement purchasers or importers, is authorized.

(b) General license for arrangement of exportation and reexportation of covered products that require a specific license.

(1) With respect to sales authorized pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the making of shipping arrangements, cargo inspections, obtaining of insurance, and arrangement of financing (consistent with §560.532) for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section (as set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, are authorized.

(2) Entry into executory contracts (including executory pro forma invoices, agreements in principle, or executory offers capable of acceptance such as bids in response to public tenders) for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section (as set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, is authorized, provided that the performance of an executory contract is expressly made contingent upon the prior issuance of a one-year specific license described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.
(c) Instructions for obtaining one-year licenses. In order to obtain the one-year specific license described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the exporter must provide to OFAC:

(1) The applicant’s full legal name (and, if the applicant is a business entity, the state or jurisdiction of incorporation and principal place of business);

(2) The applicant’s mailing and street address (and, so that OFAC may reach a responsible point of contact, the applicant should also include the name of the individual(s) responsible for the application and related commercial transactions, along with their telephone and fax numbers and, if available, email addresses);

(3) The names, mailing addresses, and, if available, fax and telephone numbers and email addresses of all parties with an interest in the transaction. If the goods are being exported or reexported to a purchasing agent in Iran, the exporter must identify the agent’s principals at the wholesale level for whom the purchase is being made. If the goods are being exported or reexported to an individual, the exporter must identify any organizations or entities with which the individual is affiliated that have an interest in the transaction;

(4) A description of all items to be exported or reexported pursuant to the requested one-year license, including a statement that the items are designated as EAR99, or would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States, and, if necessary, documentation sufficient to verify that the items to be exported or reexported are designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States, and do not fall within any of the limitations contained in paragraph (d) of this section; and

(5) For items subject to the EAR, an Official Commodity Classification of EAR99 issued by the Department of Commerce’s Bureau of Industry and Security (BIS), certifying that the product is designated as EAR99, is required to be submitted to OFAC with the request for a license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of all fertilizers, live horses, western red cedar, or the excluded medical devices specified in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section. See 15 CFR 748.3 for instructions for obtaining an Official Commodity Classification of EAR99 from BIS.

(d) Limitations. (1) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section relieves the exporter from compliance with the export license application requirements of another Federal agency.

(2) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the exportation or reexportation of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device controlled on the United States Munitions List established under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778); controlled on any control list established under the Export Administration Act of 1979 or any successor statute (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.); or used to facilitate the development or production of a chemical or biological weapon or weapon of mass destruction.

(3) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section affects prohibitions on the sale or supply of U.S. technology or software used to manufacture agricultural commodities, medicine, or medical devices, such as technology to design or produce biotechnological items or medical devices.

(4) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section affects U.S. nonproliferation export controls, including the end-user and end-use controls maintained under part 744 of the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 744.

(5) Nothing in this section authorizes any transaction or dealing with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked under, or who is designated or otherwise subject to any sanctions under, the terrorism, proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, or narcotics trafficking programs administered by OFAC, 31 CFR parts 596, 544, 594, 595, 597, and 598, or with any foreign organization, group, or person subject to any restriction for its
involvement in weapons of mass destruction or missile proliferation, or involving property blocked pursuant to this chapter or any other activity prohibited by this chapter not otherwise authorized in or pursuant to this part.

(6) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the exportation or reexportation of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device that is not designated as EAR99 or, in the case of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device not subject to the EAR, would not be designated as EAR99 if it were located in the United States.

(e) Covered items. For the purposes of this part, agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices are defined below.

(1) Agricultural commodities. For the purposes of this part, agricultural commodities are:

(i) In the case of products subject to the EAR, 15 CFR part 774, products that are designated as EAR99, and, in the case of products not subject to the EAR, products that would be designated as EAR99 under the EAR if they were located in the United States, in each case that fall within the term “agricultural commodity” as defined in section 102 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (7 U.S.C. 5602); and

(ii) In the case of products subject to the EAR, products that are designated as EAR99, and in the case of products not subject to the EAR, products that would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States, in each case that are intended for ultimate use in Iran as:

(A) Food for humans (including raw, processed, and packaged foods; live animals; vitamins and minerals; food additives or supplements; and bottled drinking water) or animals (including animal feeds);

(B) Seeds for food crops;

(C) Fertilizers or organic fertilizers; or

(D) Reproductive materials (such as live animals, fertilized eggs, embryos, and semen) for the production of food animals.

(2) Medicine. For the purposes of this part, medicine is an item that falls within the definition of the term “drug” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) and that, in the case of an item subject to the EAR, is designated as EAR99 or, in the case of an item not subject to the EAR, that would be designated as EAR99, if it were located in the United States.

NOTE TO §560.530(e)(2): The Department of Commerce’s Bureau of Industry and Security provides a list on its Web site of medicines that are not designated as EAR99 and therefore not eligible for any general or specific license under this section.

(3) Medical device. For the purposes of this part, a medical device is an item that falls within the definition of “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) and that, in the case of an item subject to the EAR, is designated as EAR99, or in the case of an item not subject to the EAR, that would be designated as EAR99 if it were located in the United States.

(4) Covered person. For purposes of this part, a covered person is, with respect to the exportation or reexportation of items subject to the EAR, a U.S. person or a non-U.S. person, and for purposes of items not subject to the EAR, a U.S. person, wherever located, or an entity owned or controlled by a U.S. person and established or maintained outside the United States.

(f) Excluded items.

(1) For the purposes of this part, agricultural commodities do not include furniture made from wood; clothing manufactured from plant or animal materials; agricultural equipment (whether hand tools or motorized equipment); pesticides, insecticides, or herbicides; or cosmetics (unless derived entirely from plant materials).

(2) For the purposes of this part, the term medicine does not include cosmetics.

(g) Excluded transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entities.

Nothing in this section or in any general license set forth in or issued pursuant to this section authorizes any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be
§ 560.531

prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.


§ 560.531 [Reserved]

§ 560.532 Payment for and financing of exports and reexports of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices, and certain related software and services.

(a) General license for payment terms. The following payment terms are authorized for sales pursuant to §560.530(a):

(1) Payment of cash in advance;

(2) Sales on open account, provided that the account receivable may not be transferred by the person extending the credit;

(3) Financing by third-country financial institutions that are not United States persons, entities owned or controlled by United States persons and established or maintained outside the United States, Iranian financial institutions, or the Government of Iran. Such financing may be confirmed or advised by U.S. financial institutions and by financial institutions that are entities owned or controlled by United States persons and established or maintained outside the United States; or

(4) Letter of credit issued by an Iranian financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked solely pursuant to this part. Such letter of credit must be initially advised, confirmed, or otherwise dealt in by a third-country financial institution that is not a United States person, an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States, an Iranian financial institution, or the Government of Iran before it is advised, confirmed, or dealt in by a U.S. financial institution or a financial institution that is an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States.

(b) Specific licenses for alternate payment terms. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for payment terms and trade financing not authorized by the general license in paragraph (a) of this section for sales pursuant to §560.530(a).

(c)(1) No debits to blocked accounts. Nothing in this section authorizes payment terms or trade financing involving a debit to an account blocked pursuant to this part.

(2) No debits or credits to Iranian accounts on the books of U.S. depository institutions. Nothing in this section authorizes payment terms or trade financing involving debits or credits to Iranian accounts, as defined in §560.320.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, no commercial exportation to Iran may be made with United States Government assistance, including United States foreign assistance, United States export assistance, and any United States credit or guarantees absent a Presidential waiver.

(e) Nothing in this section authorizes any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.


§ 560.533 Brokering sales of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

(a) General license for brokering sales by U.S. persons. United States persons are authorized to provide brokerage services on behalf of U.S. persons for the sale and exportation or reexportation by U.S. persons of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices, provided that the sale and exportation or reexportation is authorized, as applicable, by a one-year specific license issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of §560.530 or by one of the general licenses set forth in paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3), and (a)(4) of §560.530.

(b) Specific licensing for brokering sales by non-U.S. persons of agricultural commodities. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to permit U.S. persons to provide brokerage services on behalf of non-U.S., non-Iranian
persons for the sale and exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities to the Government of Iran, entities in Iran, or individuals in Iran. Specific licenses issued pursuant to this section will authorize the brokering only of sales that are to purchasers permitted pursuant to §560.530.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §560.533: Requests for specific licenses to provide brokerage services under this paragraph must include all of the information described in §560.530(c).

(c) No debits or credits to Iranian accounts on the books of U.S. depository institutions. Payment for any brokerage fee earned pursuant to this section may not involve debits or credits to Iranian accounts, as defined in §560.320.

(d) Recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Attention is drawn to the recordkeeping, retention, and reporting requirements of §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter.


§ 560.534 Winding down of transactions related to the importation into the United States of, and dealings in, certain foodstuffs and carpets.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all transactions and activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to the winding down of the following activities are authorized through 11:59 p.m. eastern daylight time on August 6, 2018:

(1) The importation into the United States, from Iran or a third country, of the following goods of Iranian origin:

(i) Foodstuffs intended for human consumption that are classified under chapters 2–23 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States; and

(ii) Carpets and other textile floor coverings and carpets used as wall hangings that are classified under chapter 57 or heading 9706.00.0060 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(2) United States persons, wherever located, engaging in transactions or dealings in or related to the categories of Iranian-origin goods described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, provided that the transaction or dealing does not involve or relate to goods, technology, or services for exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, to Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, other than services described in §560.405 (“Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized”) and transfers of funds described in §560.516 (“Transfers of funds involving Iran”).

(b) This general license does not authorize the importation into the United States of goods that were under seizure or detention by the Department of Homeland Security, as of January 21, 2016, pursuant to Customs regulations or other applicable provisions of law, until any applicable penalties, charges, duties, or other conditions are satisfied. This general license does not authorize the importation into the United States of goods for which forfeiture proceedings have commenced or of goods that have been forfeited to the U.S. Government, other than through U.S. Customs and Border Protection disposition, including by selling at auction.

(c) Nothing in this section authorizes debits or credits to Iranian accounts, as defined in §560.320.

[83 FR 30337, June 28, 2018]

§ 560.535 Winding down of transactions related to letters of credit and brokering services relating to certain foodstuffs and carpets.

(a) Wind down. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all transactions and activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to the winding down of the following activities are authorized through 11:59 p.m. eastern daylight time on August 6, 2018:

(1) Purchases from Iran or the Government of Iran or certain other blocked persons. United States depository institutions issuing letters of credit in favor of a beneficiary in Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 to pay for purchases from Iran or the Government of Iran of the categories of Iranian-origin goods described in §560.534(a)(1), provided that such letters of credit are
§ 560.536 Winding down of transactions related to the negotiation of contingent contracts for activities eligible for authorization under the Statement of Licensing Policy for Activities Related to the Export or Re-export to Iran of Commercial Passenger Aircraft and Related Parts and Services.

(a) All transactions and activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to the wind down of the following activities are authorized through 11:59 p.m. eastern daylight time on August 6, 2018: U.S. persons engaging in all transactions ordinarily incident to the negotiation of contingent contracts for activities that were, at the time of the negotiation, eligible for authorization under the now-revoked Statement of Licensing Policy for Activities Related to the Export or Re-export to Iran of Commercial Passenger Aircraft and Related Parts and Services (JCPOA SLP).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPHS (a): OFAC has posted an archived copy of the JCPOA SLP on its website (www.treasury.gov/ofac) for reference purposes.

(b) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the exportation, re-exportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, of any goods or technology to Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term “contingent contract” means a contract where the performance of the contract is made expressly contingent upon the issuance of a specific license by the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizing the activities to be performed. For purposes of this section, the term “contingent contract” includes executory contracts, executory pro forma invoices, agreements in principle, executory offers capable of acceptance such as bids or proposals in response to public tenders, binding memoranda of understanding, or any other similar agreement.

[83 FR 30337, June 28, 2018]
§ 560.537 Winding down of transactions relating to foreign entities owned or controlled by a U.S. person.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, all transactions and activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to the wind down of the following activities are authorized through 11:59 p.m. eastern standard time on November 4, 2018: an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States (a “U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity”) engaging in transactions, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Iran or any person subject to the jurisdiction of the Government of Iran that would otherwise be prohibited by §560.215.

(b) All transactions and activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to the wind down of the following activities are authorized through 11:59 p.m. eastern standard time on November 4, 2018: A United States person engaging in the following:

(1) Activities related to the establishment or alteration of operating policies and procedures of a United States entity or a U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity, to the extent necessary to allow a U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity to engage in transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Activities to make available to those foreign entities that the U.S. person owns or controls any automated and globally integrated computer, accounting, email, telecommunications, or other business support system, platform, database, application, or server necessary to store, collect, transmit, generate, or otherwise process documents or information related to transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): See §560.208 for prohibitions on facilitation by United States persons, which remain in effect, with the exception of activities authorized in paragraph (b) of this section.

(c) Paragraph (a) of this section does not authorize transactions involving:

(1) The exportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States of any goods, technology, or services prohibited by §560.204 or the reexportation from a third country of any goods, technology, or services prohibited by §560.205;

(2) Any transfer of funds to, from, or through a United States depository institution or a United States-registered broker or dealer in securities;

(3) Any person on OFAC’s list of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons (SDN List), or any activity that would be prohibited by any part of 31 CFR chapter V other than part 560 if engaged in by a United States person or in the United States;

(4) Any person identified on the List of Foreign Sanctions Evaders pursuant to Executive Order 13608;

(5) Any activity involving any item (including information) subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (EAR), that is prohibited by, or otherwise requires a license under, part 744 of the EAR; or participation in any transaction involving a person whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to part 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce;

(6) Any military, paramilitary, intelligence, or law enforcement entity of the Government of Iran, or any official, agent, or affiliate thereof;

(7) Any activity that is sanctionable under Executive Order 12938 or 13382 (relating to Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery, including ballistic missiles); Executive Order 13224 (relating to international terrorism); Executive Order 13572 or 13582 (relating to Syria); Executive Order 13611 (relating to Yemen); or Executive Order 13533 or 13606, or section 2 or 3 of Executive Order 13628 (relating to Iran’s commission of human rights abuses against its citizens); or

(8) Any nuclear activity involving Iran that is subject to the procurement channel established pursuant to paragraph 16 of the United Nations Security Council Resolution 2231 (2015) and Section 6 of Annex IV to the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action of July 14, 2015 and that has not been approved through that procurement channel process.
(d)(1) For purposes of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the term “automated” refers to a computer, accounting, email, telecommunications, or other business support system, platform, database, application, or server that operates passively and without human intervention to facilitate the flow of data between and among the United States person and its owned or controlled foreign entities.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the term “globally integrated” refers to a computer, accounting, email, telecommunications, or other business support system, platform, database, application, or server that is available to, and in general use by, the United States person’s global organization, including the United States person and its owned or controlled foreign entities.

(3) Paragraph (b)(2) of this section does not authorize the use of any automated computer, accounting, email, telecommunications, or other business support system, platform, database, application, or server in connection with any transfer of funds to, from, or through a United States depository institution or a United States-registered broker or dealer in securities.

[83 FR 30338, June 28, 2018]

§ 560.538 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.

(a) To the extent that such activities are not exempt from this part, and subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, “written publications”). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the Government of Iran. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Iran” includes the state and the Government of Iran, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, which includes the Central Bank of Iran, and any person acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Iran” does not include any academic and research institutions and their personnel. Pursuant to this section, the following activities are authorized, provided that U.S. persons ensure that they are not engaging, without separate authorization, in the activities identified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section:

(1) Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;

(2) Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications; and

(3)(i) Augmenting written publications through the addition of items such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication; and

(ii) Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication in electronic format, provided that the software is designated as “EAR99” under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), or is not subject to the EAR;

(4) Substantive editing of written publications;

(5) Payment of royalties for written publications;

(6) Creating or undertaking a marketing campaign to promote a written publication; and

(7) Other transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in this paragraph (a).

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving the provision of goods or services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in paragraph (a) of this section. For example, this section does not authorize U.S. persons:

(1) To provide or receive individualized or customized services (including,
but not limited to, accounting, legal, design, or consulting services), other than those necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications, even though such individualized or customized services are delivered through the use of information or informational materials;

(2) To create or undertake for any person a marketing campaign with respect to any service or product other than a written publication, or to create or undertake a marketing campaign of any kind for the benefit of the Government of Iran;

(3) To engage in the exportation or importation of goods to or from Iran other than the exportation of embedded software described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section; or

(4) To operate a publishing house, sales outlet, or other office in Iran.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §560.538: The importation from Iran and the exportation to Iran of information or informational materials, as defined in §560.315, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part. See §560.210(c).

(c) This section does not authorize U.S. persons to engage the services of publishing houses or translators in Iran unless such activity is primarily for the dissemination of written publications in Iran.

(d) This section does not authorize:

(1) The exportation from or importation into the United States of services for the development, production, or design of software;

(2) Transactions for the development, production, design, or marketing of technology specifically controlled by the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130 (the "ITAR"), the EAR, or the Department of Energy Regulations set forth at 10 CFR part 810;

(3) The exportation of information or technology subject to the authorization requirements of 10 CFR part 810, or Restricted Data as defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or of other information, data, or technology the release of which is controlled under the Atomic Energy Act and regulations therein;

(4) The exportation of any item (including information) subject to the EAR where a U.S. person knows or has reason to know that the item will be used, directly or indirectly, with respect to certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological weapons or nuclear-maritime end-uses as set forth in part 744 of the EAR. In addition, U.S. persons are precluded from exporting any item subject to the EAR to certain restricted end-users, as set forth in part 744 of the EAR, as well as certain persons whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to parts 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce; or

(5) The exportation of information subject to licensing requirements under the ITAR or exchanges of information that are subject to regulation by other government agencies.

§560.539 Official activities of certain international organizations.

(a) General license. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all transactions otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations, including, the World Bank Group, the International Monetary Fund, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the International Labor Organization, or the World Health Organization by employees, contractors, or grantees thereof are authorized. Authorized transactions include, but are not limited to:

(1) The provision of services involving Iran necessary for carrying out the official business;

(2) Purchasing Iranian-origin goods and services for use in carrying out the official business;

(3) Leasing office space and securing related goods and services;

(4) Funds transfers to or from accounts of the international organizations covered in this section, provided that funds transfers to or from Iran are not routed through an account of an Iranian bank on the books of a U.S. financial institution or a financial institution that is an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and...
§ 560.540 Exportation of certain services and software incident to Internet-based communications.

(a) To the extent that such transactions are not exempt from the prohibitions of this part and subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, the following transactions are authorized:

(1) The exportation from the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, to persons in Iran of services incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet, such as instant messaging, chat and email, social networking, sharing of photos and movies, web browsing, and blogging, provided that such services are publicly available at no cost to the user.

(2) The exportation from the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, to persons in Iran of software necessary to enable the services described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, provided that such software is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), is not subject to the EAR, or is classified by the U.S. Department of Commerce (“Commerce”) as mass market software under export control classification number (“ECCN”) 5D992 of the EAR, and provided further that such software is publicly available at no cost to the user.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) The direct or indirect exportation of services or software with knowledge or reason to know that such services or software are intended for the Government of Iran;

(2) The direct or indirect exportation of any goods or technology listed on the Commerce Control List in the EAR, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1 (“CCL”), except for software necessary to enable the services described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that

§ 560.539 The general license set forth in this section does not relieve any persons authorized thereunder from compliance with any other U.S. legal requirements applicable to the transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 560.544 Certain educational activities by U.S. persons in third countries authorized.

(a) Subject to the restriction set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, accredited undergraduate degree-granting academic institutions organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States or located in the United States (“U.S. undergraduate institutions”) with undergraduate educational programs or undergraduate exchange programs in countries other than the United States or Iran are authorized to engage in the following activities with respect to such programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, and business:

(1) Recruit, hire, and employ faculty and staff who are ordinarily resident in Iran;

(2) Recruit, enroll, and educate students who are ordinarily resident in Iran;

(3) The importation into the United States of Iranian-origin cultural property or other items of archaeological, historical, or rare scientific importance.
(3) Enter into and perform exchange agreements with Iranian universities; (4) Provide scholarships to students ordinarily resident in Iran; and (5) Recruit individuals ordinarily resident in Iran, such as scholars, artists, performers, speakers, alumni, and students, to participate in events, such as conferences, lectures, film series, research workshops, exhibitions, theatrical and musical performances, and continuing education courses. U.S. undergraduate institutions are authorized to provide compensation, including honoraria, to such individuals.

(b) Subject to the restriction set forth in paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section authorizes the release of technology or software to students ordinarily resident in Iran, provided that all of the following requirements are met:

(i) Such release is ordinarily incident and necessary to the undergraduate educational program or the undergraduate exchange program at the U.S. undergraduate institution in which the student is enrolled;

(ii) The technology or software being released is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), or constitutes Educational Information not subject to the EAR, as set forth in 15 CFR 734.9;

(iii) The release does not otherwise require a license from the Department of Commerce; and

(iv) The student to whom the release is made is not enrolled in the undergraduate educational program, or participating in the undergraduate exchange program, as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Iran or a business entity or other organization in Iran.

(2) This section authorizes enrollment in undergraduate courses in math, sciences, and engineering that are required or electives for undergraduate programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, or business provided the following conditions are met:

(i) The undergraduate courses are required for the completion of the humanities, social sciences, law, or business program and are math-related accounting or economics classes at any undergraduate level, not to include courses allowing for any post-graduate work.

(c) This section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of any goods (including software) or technology, including any release of technology or software described in §560.418 of this part, except as expressly authorized in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing accredited graduate degree-granting academic institutions organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States or located in the United States with graduate educational programs or graduate exchange programs in third countries to recruit, hire, and employ faculty and staff who are ordinarily resident in Iran for such third-country graduate educational programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, and business or graduate exchange programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, and business, and to recruit, enroll, and educate students who are ordinarily resident in Iran in such third-country graduate educational programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, and business or graduate exchange programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, and business.

§ 560.545 Democracy and human rights in Iran and academic and cultural exchange programs.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize non-governmental organizations and other entities organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States or located in the United States to engage in the following projects or activities in or related to Iran that are designed to directly benefit the Iranian people:

(1) Projects, including conferences and training, to support human rights, democratic freedoms, and democratic
institutions and to meet basic human needs; and
(2) The establishment or support of independent civic organizations.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in the following projects or activities in or related to Iran that are designed to directly benefit the Iranian people:
(1) The provision of donated professional medical services;
(2) Certain targeted educational, cultural, and sports exchange programs, provided such programs are not in furtherance of Iranian military, industrial, or technological infrastructure or potential;
(3) Environmental projects, provided such projects are not in furtherance of Iranian military or industrial infrastructure or potential; and
(4) Projects, including exchanges and technical training, to improve the flow of public information through independent media available to the Iranian public.

(c) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this section generally will not authorize the exportation or reexportation to Iran of goods (including software) and technology listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1 (CCL).

Note to § 560.546: The CCL includes items such as many laptop computers, personal computers, cell phones, personal digital assistants and other wireless handheld devices/blackberries, and other similar items. The exportation or reexportation of these items to Iran, even on a temporary basis, is prohibited, unless specifically authorized in a license issued pursuant to this part in a manner consistent with the Iran-Iraq Arms Non-proliferation Act of 1992 and other relevant law.

§ 560.547 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

Note to § 560.547: See § 560.517, which authorizes U.S. depository institutions and U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities to provide and be compensated for services with respect to the limited maintenance of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, including the payment of interest and dividends and the debiting of service charges.

§ 560.548 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 560.213, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 560.211, subject to the following conditions:
§ 560.549 Policy governing Iranian news organizations' offices in the United States.

Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing transactions necessary for the establishment and operation of news bureaus in the United States by Iranian organizations whose primary purpose is the gathering and dissemination of news to the general public.

§ 560.550 Certain noncommercial, personal remittances to or from Iran authorized.

(a) In cases in which the transfer involves a noncommercial, personal remittance, the transfer of funds to or from Iran or for or on behalf of an individual ordinarily resident in Iran, other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, is authorized, provided that the transfer is processed by a United States depository institution or a United States registered broker or dealer in securities and not by any other U.S. person; does not involve debiting or crediting an Iranian account; and is not by, to, or through the Government of Iran, as defined in § 560.304.

(b) Noncommercial, personal remittances do not include charitable donations to or for the benefit of an entity or funds transfers for use in supporting or operating a business, including a family-owned enterprise.

Note to paragraph (b) of § 560.550: Charitable donations of funds to or for the benefit of an entity in Iran require a specific license.

(c) The transferring institutions identified in paragraph (a) of this section may rely on the originator of a funds transfer with regard to compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, provided that the transferring institution does not know or have reason to know that the funds transfer is not in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) An individual who is a U.S. person is authorized to carry funds as a noncommercial, personal remittance, as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to an individual in Iran or ordinarily resident in Iran, other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, provided that the individual who is a U.S. person is carrying the funds on his or her behalf, but not on behalf of another person.

§ 560.551 Student loan payments from persons in Iran authorized.

United States depository institutions and private loan companies are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to collect, accept, and process student loan payments from persons in Iran or ordinarily resident in Iran.

§ 560.552 Transactions related to U.S. citizens residing in Iran.

(a) Except as provided by paragraph (b) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in transactions in Iran ordinarily incident to the routine and necessary maintenance and other personal living expenses of U.S. citizens who reside on a permanent basis in Iran.

(b) Nothing in this section authorizes transactions related to employment by U.S. persons in Iran.

§ 560.553 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Effective October 22, 2012, receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 560.525(a) to or on behalf of
of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) rendered to the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to the Office of Foreign Assets Control a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order holds an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to this section in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) must submit quarterly reports providing information on the funds received, no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services;

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(d) Nothing in this section authorizes any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

NOTE 1 TO §560.553: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a).
NOTE 2 TO § 560.553: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this section that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this § 560.553 to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 3 TO § 560.553: Nothing in this section authorizes the transfer of any blocked property, the debiting of any blocked account, the entry of any judgment or order that effects a transfer of blocked property, or the execution of any judgment against property blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

§ 560.554 Importation and exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries authorized.

(a) Subject to the restrictions in paragraph (c) of this section, the importation of Iranian-origin services into the United States or other dealing in such services and the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services from the United States or by a U.S. person are authorized where such services are performed or provided in the United States by or for a person who is ordinarily resident in Iran, other than the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, for the purpose of, or which directly relate to, participating in a public conference, performance, exhibition or similar event, and such services are consistent with that purpose.

(b) To the extent not otherwise exempt from the prohibitions of this part and subject to the restrictions in paragraph (c) of this section, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services directly related to the sponsorship by a U.S. person of a public conference or other similar public event in a third country that is attended by persons who are ordinarily resident in Iran, other than the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, for the purpose of, or which directly relate to, participating in a public conference, performance, exhibition or similar event, and such services are consistent with that purpose.

(c) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any release of technology or software to a person who is ordinarily resident in Iran; and

(2) The exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of services, or the importation of Iranian-origin services or other dealing in such services, related to the petroleum or petrochemical industries, energy development, crude oil or natural gas, pipelines, or the oil services industry.

§ 560.555 Winding-down of transactions prohibited by § 560.215.

(a) Except as set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all transactions ordinarily incident and necessary to the winding-down of transactions prohibited by § 560.215 are authorized from October 9, 2012, through March 8, 2013, provided that those ordinarily incident and necessary transactions do not involve a U.S. person or occur in the United States.

(b) Nothing in this section authorizes any transactions prohibited by § 560.205.

(c) Transactions involving Iranian financial institutions are authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section only if the property and interests in property of the Iranian financial institution are blocked solely pursuant to this part.

§ 560.556 Foreign entities owned or controlled by U.S. persons authorized to engage in transactions that are authorized by general license if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

(a) Except as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States (a "U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity") is authorized to engage in a transaction otherwise prohibited by § 560.215 that would be authorized by a general license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States, provided the U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity is authorized to engage in the transaction only to the same extent as the U.S. person.
is authorized to engage in the transaction and subject to all the conditions and requirements set forth in the general license for the U.S. person.

(b) This section does not authorize any transaction by a U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

[77 FR 75850, Dec. 26, 2012]

Subpart F—Reports

§ 560.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

§§ 560.602–560.603 [Reserved]

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 560.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(4) As set forth in section 218 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158), a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on a United States person if an entity owned or controlled by the United States person and established or maintained outside the United States violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of the prohibition set forth in §560.215 or of any order, regulation, or license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part concerning such prohibition. The penalties set forth in this paragraph shall not apply with respect to a transaction described in §560.215 by an entity owned or controlled by the United States person and established or maintained outside the United States if the United States person divests or terminates its business with the entity not later than February 6, 2013, such that the U.S. person no longer owns or controls the entity, as defined in §560.215(b)(1).

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned, or both.

§ 560.701
(d) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 2332d, as added by Public Law 104–132, section 321, which provides that, except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, a U.S. person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(e) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of Customs laws and other applicable laws.

§ 560.702 Detention of shipments.

Import shipments into the United States of Iranian-origin goods in violation of § 560.201 and export shipments from the United States of goods destined for Iran in violation of § 560.204 shall be detained. No such import, export, or reexport will be permitted to proceed, except as specifically authorized by or on behalf of the Secretary of the Treasury. Unless licensed, such shipments are subject to penalty or seizure and forfeiture action, under the customs laws or other applicable provisions of law, depending on the circumstances.

§ 560.703 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency's intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(1) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative
thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be post-marked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 560.704 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 560.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 560.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 560.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 12613 of October 29, 1987 (3 CFR, 1987 Comp., p. 256), Executive Order 12957 of March 15, 1995 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 332), Executive Order 12959 of May 6, 1995 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 356), Executive Order 13059 of August 19, 1997 (3 CFR, 1997 Comp., p. 217), Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012 (77 FR 6659, February 8, 2012), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
§ 560.803 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 560.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §560.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 560 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX B TO PART 560—BULK AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

NOTES: 1. Appendix B sets forth those bulk agricultural commodities eligible for sale pursuant to the licensing procedures and the general license in §560.530.

2. Commodities are identified by their classification numbers in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (see 19 U.S.C. 1202) ("HTS").

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HTS No.</th>
<th>Commodity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001.10</td>
<td>Durum Wheat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101.00</td>
<td>Wheat or Meslin Flour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.10</td>
<td>Rice in the husk (paddy or rough).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.20</td>
<td>Husked (brown) Rice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.30</td>
<td>Semi-milled or wholly milled Rice, whether or not polished or glazed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.40</td>
<td>Broken Rice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102.30</td>
<td>Rice Flour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103.14</td>
<td>Rice, Groats, Meal and Pellets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002.00</td>
<td>Rye.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003.00</td>
<td>Barley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004.00</td>
<td>Oats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1007.00</td>
<td>Grain Sorghum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005.00</td>
<td>Corn (Maize).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.31</td>
<td>Dried Beans including Vigna mungo (L.), Hepper, and Vigna radiata (L.) Wilczek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.32</td>
<td>Small red (azuki) beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.33</td>
<td>Kidney beans, including white pea beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.39</td>
<td>Beans, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.50</td>
<td>Broad beans and horse beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.10</td>
<td>Dried Peas (Pisum sativum).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.20</td>
<td>Chickpeas (garbanzos).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.40</td>
<td>Lentils.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.90</td>
<td>Dried leguminous vegetables, shelled, not elsewhere specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.00</td>
<td>Soybeans, whether or not broken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2304.00</td>
<td>Soybean cake, meal and pellets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507.10</td>
<td>Soybean oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507.90</td>
<td>Soybean oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514.10</td>
<td>Rapeseed, colza and mustard oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514.90</td>
<td>Rapeseed, colza and mustard oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.21</td>
<td>Corn (Maize) oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.29</td>
<td>Corn (Maize) oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.21</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.29</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1517.90</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, hydrogenated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508.10</td>
<td>Peanut (ground-nut) oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508.90</td>
<td>Peanut (ground-nut) oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.50</td>
<td>Sesame oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.11</td>
<td>Sunflower-seed oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.19</td>
<td>Sunflower-seed oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.91</td>
<td>Sugar Beets, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.92</td>
<td>Sugar Cane, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.11</td>
<td>Cane Sugar, raw, solid form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.12</td>
<td>Beet Sugar, raw, solid form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.91</td>
<td>Cane or Beet Sugar, solid form, containing added coloring or flavoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.99</td>
<td>Cane or Beet Sugar, other, not elsewhere specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX C TO PART 560 [RESERVED]

PART 561—IRANIAN FINANCIAL SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
561.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

561.201 CISADA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.
561.202 Prohibitions on persons owned or controlled by U.S. financial institutions.
561.203 NDAA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.
561.204 Additional petroleum-related sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.
561.205 Metals-related sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.
561.220 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

561.301 Effective date.
561.302 UNSC Resolution 1737.
561.303 UNSC Resolution 1747.
561.304 UNSC Resolution 1803.
561.305 UNSC Resolution 1929.
561.306 Correspondent account.
561.307 Payable-through account.
561.308 Foreign financial institution.
561.309 U.S. financial institution.
561.310 Money laundering.
561.311 Agent.
561.312 Act of international terrorism.
561.313 Financial services.
561.314 Knowingly.
561.315 Person.
561.316 Entity.
561.317 Money service businesses.
561.318 Petroleum.
561.319 Petroleum products.
561.320 Iranian financial institution.
561.321 Government of Iran.
561.322 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.
561.323 Foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country.
561.324 Designated Iranian financial institution.
561.325 Financial transaction.
561.326 Privately owned foreign financial institution.
561.327 Agricultural commodities, food, medicine, and medical devices.
561.328 Reduce significantly, significantly reduced, and significant reduction.
561.329 Iran.
561.330 Petrochemical products.
561.331 Aluminum, aluminum products.
561.332 Aluminum sector of Iran.
561.333 Copper, copper products.
561.334 Copper sector of Iran.
561.335 Iron, iron products, steel, steel products.
561.336 Iron sector of Iran.
561.337 Steel sector of Iran.

Subpart D—Interpretations

561.401 Reference to amended sections.
561.402 Effect of amendment.
561.403 Facilitation of certain efforts, activities, or transactions by foreign financial institutions.
561.404 Significant transaction or transactions; significant financial services; significant financial transaction.
561.405 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
561.406 Country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution.
561.407 Conducting or facilitating a financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution.
561.408 Goods or services originating in a country.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

561.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
561.502 Effect of license or authorization.
561.503 Exclusion from licenses.
561.504 Transactions related to closing a correspondent account or payable-through account.

Subpart F—Reports

561.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

561.701 Penalties.
561.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
561.703 Penalty imposition.
561.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

561.801 Procedures.
561.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.
561.803 Consultations.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

561.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

§ 561.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part or the conditions imposed pursuant to this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 561.201 CISADA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

Upon a finding by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign financial institution knowingly engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section, attempts or conspires to facilitate or participate in one or more of such activities, or is owned or controlled by a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds knowingly engages in one or more of such activities, consistent with the Secretary of the Treasury’s authorities under the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (22 U.S.C. 8501–8551) (”CISADA”), as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158), either the Secretary of the Treasury will impose one or more strict conditions, as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for that foreign financial institution, or, as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury will prohibit a U.S. financial institution from opening or maintaining a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for that foreign financial institution. The name of the foreign financial institution and the relevant prohibition or strict condition(s) will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List) on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(a) A foreign financial institution engages in an activity described in this paragraph if, in any location or currency, the foreign financial institution knowingly:

(1) Facilitates the efforts of the Government of Iran (including efforts of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates)—

(i) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction; or

(ii) To support for acts of international terrorism, as defined in § 561.312 of this part:

(2) Facilitates the activities of—

(i) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction; or

(ii) To provide support for organizations designated as foreign terrorist organizations under section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)) or support for acts of international terrorism, as defined in § 561.312 of this part:

(3) Facilitates the activities of—

(i) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction; or

(ii) To provide support for organizations designated as foreign terrorist organizations under section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)) or support for acts of international terrorism, as defined in § 561.312 of this part:

(4) Facilitates the activities of—

(i) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction; or

(ii) To provide support for organizations designated as foreign terrorist organizations under section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)) or support for acts of international terrorism, as defined in § 561.312 of this part:

(5) Facilitates the activities of—

(i) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction; or

(ii) To provide support for organizations designated as foreign terrorist organizations under section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)) or support for acts of international terrorism, as defined in § 561.312 of this part:

(6) Facilitates the activities of—

(i) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction; or

(ii) To provide support for organizations designated as foreign terrorist organizations under section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)) or support for acts of international terrorism, as defined in § 561.312 of this part:
by the Security Council that imposes sanctions with respect to Iran; or

(ii) A person acting on behalf of or at the direction of, or owned or controlled by, a person described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2) OF §561.201: Persons subject to financial sanctions pursuant to the United Nations Security Council resolutions listed in §561.201(a)(2) include individuals and entities listed in the Annex to UNSC Resolution 1777, Annex I of UNSC Resolution 1747, Annexes I and III of UNSC Resolution 1803, and Annexes I, II, and III of UNSC Resolution 1929; and individuals and entities designated by the Security Council or by the Committee established pursuant to UNSC Resolution 1737 (the “Committee”) as being engaged in, directly associated with or providing support for Iran’s proliferation sensitive nuclear activities, or the development of nuclear weapon delivery systems; and individuals and entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of those so listed or designated; and entities owned or controlled by those so listed or designated; and individuals and entities determined by the Security Council or the Committee to have assisted listed or designated individuals or entities in evading sanctions of, or in violating the provisions of, UNSC Resolutions 1737, 1747, 1803, or 1929.

(3) Engages in money laundering to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) or (2) of this section;

(4) Facilitates efforts by the Central Bank of Iran or any other Iranian financial institution to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section;

(5) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions or provides significant financial services for—

(i) Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (“IEEPA”); or

(ii) A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to parts 544 or 594 of this chapter in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction or Iran’s support for international terrorism; or

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(5) OF §561.201: The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (the “SDN List”). The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Agents or affiliates of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (“IRGC”) whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are identified by a special reference to the “IRGC” at the end of their entries on the SDN List, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. For example, an affiliate of the IRGC whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to parts 544 or 594 of this chapter is blocked pursuant to parts 544 or 594 of this chapter in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction or Iran’s support for international terrorism also are identified by the tag “[IFSR]” in addition to the tag referencing part 544 or part 594, as the case may be, located at the end of their entries on the SDN List (e.g., [NPWMD][IFSR] or [SDGT][IFSR]). In addition, see §561.405 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked.

(6) Facilitates, or participates or assists in, an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section, including by acting on behalf of, at the direction of, or as an intermediary for, or otherwise assisting, another person with respect to the activity.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose one or more strict conditions on the opening or maintaining by a U.S. financial institution of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section. Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States in a manner that is
§ 561.202 Prohibitions on persons owned or controlled by U.S. financial institutions.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, any person that is owned or controlled by a U.S. financial institution is prohibited from knowingly engaging in any transaction with or benefitting Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency

NOTE 1 TO §561.202: The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (the “SDN List”). The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Agents or affiliates of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (“IRGC”) whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are identified by a special reference to the “IRGC” at the end of their entries on the SDN List, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. For example, an affiliate of the IRGC whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferators Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 544, will have the tag “[NPWMD] [IRGC]” at the end of its entry on the SDN List. In addition, see §561.405 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked.

NOTE 2 TO §561.202: A U.S. financial institution is subject to the civil penalties provided for in section 206(b) of IEEPA if any person that it owns or controls violates the prohibition set forth in this section and the U.S. financial institution knew or should have known of such violation. See §561.701(a)(2).

§561.203 NDAA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

(a) Imposition of sanctions. Subject to the limitations, exceptions, and conditions set forth in paragraphs (d) through (k) of this section, upon a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign financial institution has knowingly conducted or facilitated any significant financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution consistent with section 1245 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112–81) (22 U.S.C. 8701–8726) (the “2012 NDAA”), as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158) (22 U.S.C. 8701–8726) (the “TRA”), the Secretary of the Treasury:

(1) Will prohibit U.S. financial institutions from opening a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; and either

(2)(i) Will prohibit U.S. financial institutions from maintaining a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; or

(ii) Will impose one or more strict conditions on the maintaining of any correspondent account or payable-through account that had been opened in the United States for the foreign financial institution prior to the Secretary of the Treasury’s determination with respect to the foreign financial institution.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §561.203: The names of designated Iranian financial institutions are identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (the “SDN List”) on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site with the tag “[NDAA]” at the end of their entries, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §561.203: The name of any foreign financial institution with respect to which a determination has been made pursuant to this paragraph (a), along with the relevant sanctions to be imposed (prohibition(s) and/or strict condition(s)), will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac), and published in the Federal Register.

(b) Strict conditions. The strict conditions that might be imposed on the maintaining of a pre-existing correspondent account or payable-through account for a foreign financial institution pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Prohibiting or restricting any provision of trade finance through the correspondent account or payable-through
account of the foreign financial institution;
(2) Restricting the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution to certain types of transactions, such as personal remittances;
(3) Placing monetary limits on, or limiting the volume of, the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;
(4) Requiring pre-approval from the U.S. financial institution for all transactions processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution; or
(5) Prohibiting or restricting the processing of foreign exchange transactions through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution.

(c) Prohibitions. (1) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(4) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that is not for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran.

(2) Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in paragraphs (h) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a privately owned foreign financial institution on or after June 28, 2012, for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran.

(e) Government-owned or -controlled foreign financial institutions, excluding foreign central banks. (1) Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in paragraphs (h) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country, excluding a central bank of a foreign country, on or after June 28, 2012, for the sale or purchase of petroleum or petroleum products to or from Iran.

(2) Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in paragraphs (h) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country, excluding a central bank of a foreign country, on or after February 6, 2013, that is not for the sale or purchase of petroleum or petroleum products to or from Iran.

(f) Foreign central banks. Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in paragraphs (h) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section on a central bank of a foreign country only insofar as it engages in a financial transaction for the sale or purchase of petroleum or petroleum products to or from Iran conducted or facilitated on or after June 28, 2012.
(g) Sanctions will not be imposed under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any foreign financial institution for conducting or facilitating a transaction for the sale of agricultural commodities, food, medicine, or medical devices to Iran.

(h) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose sanctions pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution on or after June 28, 2012, for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran only if the President determines, not later than March 30, 2012, and every 180 days thereafter, that there is a sufficient supply of petroleum and petroleum products from countries other than Iran to permit a significant reduction in petroleum and petroleum products purchased from Iran by or through foreign financial institutions. Such successive sufficiency determinations by the President shall render subject to sanctions under paragraph (a) of this section those financial transactions conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran during each successive 180-day period beginning 90 days after the President’s determination.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (h) OF §561.203: Under Section 1245(d)(4)(B) of the 2012 NDAA, the President is to make a determination, not later than March 30, 2012, and every 180 days thereafter, of whether the price and supply of petroleum and petroleum products produced in countries other than Iran is sufficient to permit purchasers of petroleum and petroleum products from Iran to reduce significantly their purchases from Iran. This determination is to be based on reports on the availability and price of petroleum and petroleum products produced in countries other than Iran that, pursuant to section 1245(d)(4)(A) of the 2012 NDAA, the Administrator of the Energy Information Administration, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and the Director of National Intelligence, was to submit to Congress beginning not later than February 29, 2012, and every 60 days thereafter: Beginning September 1, 2012, pursuant to section 1245(d)(4)(A) of the 2012 NDAA, as amended by section 509(b) of the TRA, the report of the Administrator of the Energy Information Administration is to be submitted to Congress not later than October 25, 2012, and the last Thursday of every other month thereafter.

(i) Sanctions will not be imposed under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to a financial transaction described in paragraph (j) of this section that is conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution if, for the 180-day period during which the financial transaction is conducted or facilitated, the Secretary of State has determined and reported to Congress:

1. That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has significantly reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran, thus qualifying for a “significant reduction exception” for the 180-day period during which the financial transaction is conducted or facilitated; or

2. That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has received a significant reduction exception described in this paragraph in a previous period and, after receiving the exception, has reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran to zero during a subsequent 180-day reporting period.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i) OF §561.203: The Secretary of State is to determine whether a country qualifies for the “significant reduction exception” and report such determination to Congress not later than 90 days after the date on which the President makes the initial determination referenced in paragraph (h) of this section, and every 180 days thereafter. Accordingly, a significant reduction exception covers a period of 180 days.

(j) A financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution is described in this paragraph (j) if:

1. The financial transaction is only for trade in goods or services that either originate in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution and are exported and sold directly to Iran or originate in Iran and are exported and sold directly to the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution;

2. Any funds owed to the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution as a result of such trade are paid to:

1. Individuals who are citizens, nationals, or permanent residents of the
country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution; or
(ii) Entities organized under the laws of the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution that are not the Government of Iran, as defined in §561.321;
(3) Any funds owed to Iran as a result of such trade are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in paragraph (k) of this section; and
(4) Funds owed as a result of such trade are not credited to an account held at any financial institution whose name appears on the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac).

(k) In order for a transaction to qualify for the significant reduction exception from the sanctions imposed under paragraph (a) of this section described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section, all funds owed to Iran as a result of a trade transaction described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section must be subject to the following conditions and restrictions:
(1) The funds must be credited to an account held at a foreign financial institution that conducted or facilitated the trade transaction described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section;
(2) The funds must be credited to an account held in the country with primary jurisdiction over that foreign financial institution;
(3) The funds must be credited to an account held in the name of the Central Bank of Iran, the Iranian party to the trade transaction, or an Iranian financial institution that is not a designated Iranian financial institution;
(4) Payments from the funds may be made only in the manner and to the persons specified in paragraph (k)(5) of this section for amounts owed to such persons for the direct exportation and sale to Iran of goods or services originating in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution holding the funds (but see Note 2 to §561.203);
(5) Payments from the funds for the goods or services exported and sold to Iran, as described in paragraph (k)(4) of this section, may be made only by check payable to or to the order of, or by transfer to an account at a foreign financial institution in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution holding the funds that is held in the name of:
(i) Individuals who are citizens, nationals, or permanent residents of the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution holding the funds; or
(ii) Entities organized under the laws of that country;
(6) The funds may not be withdrawn in cash, remitted to Iran or paid to anyone that is the Government of Iran, as defined in §561.321, or credited to an account held at a financial institution whose name appears on the CAPTA List (see paragraph (j)(4) of this section); and
(7) Other than in payment for goods or services exported and sold to Iran as set forth in paragraphs (k)(4) through (k)(6) of this section, the funds may be transferred from the initial account described in paragraphs (k)(1) through (k)(3) of this section only to another account that is held at the same foreign financial institution, located in the country with primary jurisdiction over that foreign financial institution, and subject to the following conditions and restrictions:
(i) The account must be a separate, special purpose account holding only funds owed to Iran as a result of trade transactions that qualify for the significant reduction exception described in paragraph (1) of this section and that are conducted or facilitated by the foreign financial institution holding the account; and
(ii) The conditions and restrictions on the funds owed to Iran set forth in paragraphs (k)(1) through (k)(6) of this section apply in full to the account described in this paragraph, except that the account must be held only in the name of the Central Bank of Iran or an Iranian financial institution that is not a designated Iranian financial institution.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (j) AND (k) OF §561.203: See §561.408 for a provision interpreting the phrases goods or services originating in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution and goods or services originating in Iran.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 561.204 Additional petroleum-related sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

(a) Imposition of sanctions. Subject to the limitations, exceptions, and conditions set forth in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this section, upon a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign financial institution has knowingly engaged in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may:

(1) Prohibit U.S. financial institutions from opening a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; and either

(2)(i) Prohibit U.S. financial institutions from maintaining a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; or

(ii) Impose one or more strict conditions on the maintaining of any correspondent account or payable-through account that had been opened in the United States for the foreign financial institution prior to the Secretary of the Treasury’s determination with respect to the foreign financial institution.

Note 1 to paragraph (a) of § 561.204: The name of any foreign financial institution with respect to which a determination has been made pursuant to this paragraph (a), along with the relevant sanctions to be imposed (prohibition(s) and/or strict condition(s)), will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac), and published in the Federal Register.

Note 2 to paragraph (b)(1) of § 561.204: As of March 15, 2013, the products described in section 5(a)(3)(A)(i) of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–172) (50 U.S.C. 1701 note), as amended, are refined petroleum products, and for the fair market value of such products to be lower than the applicable dollar threshold specified in that provision the products sold or provided to NIOC, NICO, or any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, must have a fair market value of less than $1,000,000, and, during a 12-month period, an aggregate fair market value of less than $5,000,000.

(b) Sanctionable activity. A foreign financial institution engages in an activity described in this paragraph if it knowingly conducts or facilitates any significant financial transaction:

(1) With the National Iranian Oil Company (“NIOC”), the Naftiran Intertrade Company (“NICO”), or any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, except for a sale or provision to any of the foregoing of the products described in section 5(a)(3)(A)(i) of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–172) (50 U.S.C. 1701 note), as amended, provided that the fair market value of such products is lower than the applicable dollar threshold specified in that provision;

Note 2 to paragraph (b)(1) of § 561.204: As of March 15, 2013, the products described in section 5(a)(3)(A)(i) of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–172) (50 U.S.C. 1701 note), as amended, are refined petroleum products, and for the fair market value of such products to be lower than the applicable dollar threshold specified in that provision the products sold or provided to NIOC, NICO, or any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, must have a fair market value of less than $1,000,000, and, during a 12-month period, an aggregate fair market value of less than $5,000,000.

(2) For the purchase or acquisition of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran; or
(3) For the purchase or acquisition of petrochemical products from Iran.

(c) Prohibitions. (1) A U.S. financial institution shall not open a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) A U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the maintaining of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) A U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(4) The prohibitions in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(d) Exempt activity. Sanctions will not be imposed under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section if:

(i) That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has significantly reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran, thus qualifying for the “significant reduction exception” for the 180-day period during which the financial transaction is conducted or facilitated; or

(ii) That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has received a significant reduction exception described in this paragraph in a previous period, and, after receiving the exception, has reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran to zero during a subsequent 180-day reporting period; and

(2) The transaction satisfies the conditions and restrictions set forth in paragraphs (j) and (k) of §561.203.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d)(2) OF §561.204: The Secretary of State is to determine whether a country qualifies for the “significant reduction exception” and report such determination to Congress not later than 90 days after the date on which the President makes the initial determination referenced in paragraph (h) of this section, and every 180 days thereafter. Accordingly, a significant reduction exception covers a period of 180 days.

NOTE TO §561.204: The sanctions regime described in this section is separate from the sanctions regimes described in §§561.201 and 561.202.
§ 561.205 Metals-related sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

(a) Imposition of sanctions. Subject to the exemptions set forth in paragraph (d) of this section, upon a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, that a foreign financial institution has, on or after May 8, 2019, knowingly engaged in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may:

(1) Prohibit U.S. financial institutions from opening a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; and either

(2)(i) Prohibit U.S. financial institutions from maintaining a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; or

(ii) Impose one or more strict conditions on the maintaining of a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The name of any foreign financial institution with respect to which a determination has been made pursuant to this paragraph (a), along with the relevant sanctions to be imposed (prohibitions and/or strict condition(s)), will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s website (www.treasury.gov/ofac), and published in the Federal Register.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): See § 561.203(b) for examples of strict conditions that might be imposed, pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, on the maintaining of a correspondent account or payable-through account for a foreign financial institution with respect to which the Secretary of the Treasury’s determination has been made.

(b) Sanctionable activity. A foreign financial institution has engaged in an activity described in this paragraph if it knowingly conducted or facilitated, on or after May 8, 2019, any significant financial transaction:

(1) For the sale, supply, or transfer to Iran of significant goods or services used in connection with the iron, steel, aluminum, or copper sectors of Iran;

(2) For the purchase, acquisition, sale, transport, or marketing of iron, iron products, aluminum, aluminum products, steel, steel products, copper, or copper products from Iran; or

(3) For or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13871.

(c) Prohibitions. (1) A U.S. financial institution shall not open a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) A U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the maintaining of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) A U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(4) The prohibitions in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

(d) Exempt activity. Nothing in this section shall apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government or the United Nations (including its specialized agencies, programmes, funds, and related
§ 561.220 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.301 Effective date.

(a) The effective date of a prohibition or condition imposed pursuant to §§ 561.201, 561.203, 561.204, or 561.205 on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States by a U.S. financial institution for a particular foreign financial institution is the earlier of the date the U.S. financial institution receives actual or constructive notice of such prohibition or condition.

(b) The effective date of the prohibition contained in § 561.202 with respect to Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps and any of its agents or affiliates whose property and interests in property are blocked as of August 16, 2010, is August 16, 2010.

(c) The effective date of the prohibition contained in § 561.202 with respect to an agent or affiliate of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps whose property and interests in property become blocked after August 16, 2010, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(d) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.


§ 561.302 UNSC Resolution 1737.


§ 561.303 UNSC Resolution 1747.


§ 561.304 UNSC Resolution 1803.


§ 561.305 UNSC Resolution 1929.


§ 561.306 Correspondent account.

The term correspondent account means an account established by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution to receive deposits from, or to make payments on behalf of, the foreign financial institution, or to handle other financial transactions related to such foreign financial institution.

§ 561.307 Payable-through account.

The term payable-through account means a correspondent account maintained by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution by means of which the foreign financial institution permits its customers to engage, either directly or through a subaccount, in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the United States.

§ 561.308 Foreign financial institution.

The term foreign financial institution means any foreign entity that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and
The term **money laundering** means engaging in deceptive practices to obscure the nature of transactions involving the movement of illicit cash or illicit cash equivalent proceeds into, out of, or through a country, or into, out of, or through a financial institution, such that the transactions are made to appear legitimate.

§ 561.311 Agent.

The term **agent** includes an entity established by a person for purposes of conducting transactions on behalf of the person in order to conceal the identity of the person.

§ 561.312 Act of international terrorism.

The term **act of international terrorism** has the same definition as that provided under section 14 of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996 (50 U.S.C. 1701 note). As of February 27, 2012, the term **act of international terrorism** means an act which is violent or dangerous to human life and that is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any state or that would be a criminal violation if committed within the jurisdiction of the United States or any state and which appears to be intended to intimidate or coerce a civilian population; to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or to affect the conduct of a government by assassination or kidnapping.

§ 561.313 Financial services.

The term **financial services** includes loans, transfers, accounts, insurance, investments, securities, guarantees, foreign exchange, letters of credit, and commodity futures or options.

§ 561.314 Knowingly.

The term **knowingly**, with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result, means that a person has actual knowledge, or should have known, of the conduct, the circumstance, or the result.

§ 561.315 Person.

The term **person** means an individual or entity.

§ 561.316 Entity.

The term **entity** means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization.

§ 561.317 Money service businesses.

The term **money service businesses** means any agent, agency, branch, or
§ 561.318 Petroleum.

The term petroleum (also known as crude oil) means a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in liquid phase in natural underground reservoirs and remains liquid at atmospheric pressure after passing through surface separating facilities.

[78 FR 16408, Mar. 15, 2013]

§ 561.319 Petroleum products.

The term petroleum products includes unfinished oils, liquefied petroleum gases, pentanes plus, aviation gasoline, motor gasoline, naphtha-type jet fuel, kerosene-type jet fuel, kerosene, distillate fuel oil, residual fuel oil, petrochemical feedstocks, special naphthas, lubricants, waxes, petroleum coke, asphalt, road oil, still gas, and miscellaneous products obtained from the processing of crude oil (including lease condensates), natural gas, and other hydrocarbon compounds. The term does not include natural gas, liquefied natural gas, biofuels, methanol, and other non-petroleum fuels.

§ 561.320 Iranian financial institution.

The term Iranian financial institution means any entity (including foreign branches), wherever located, organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, or in Iran, or owned or controlled by any of the foregoing, that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, insurance companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, dealers in precious metals, stones, or jewels, and holding companies, affiliates, or subsidiaries of any of the foregoing.

[77 FR 66920, Nov. 8, 2012]

§ 561.321 Government of Iran.

The term Government of Iran includes:

(a) The state and the Government of Iran, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled directly or indirectly by the foregoing;

(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing; and

(d) Any person or entity identified by the Secretary of the Treasury to be the Government of Iran under 31 CFR part 560.

§ 561.322 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

The phrase entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran means any entity, including a financial institution, in which the Government of Iran owns a 50 percent or greater interest or a controlling interest, and any entity, including a financial institution, which is otherwise controlled by that government.

§ 561.323 Foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country.

The phrase foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country means any foreign financial institution, including a central bank of a foreign country, in which a government of a foreign country owns a 50 percent or greater interest and any foreign financial institution which is otherwise controlled by a government of a foreign country.
§ 561.324 Designated Iranian financial institution.

The term designated Iranian financial institution means any Iranian financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked by the Department of the Treasury pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order issued pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) and whose name is listed on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site, except for any Iranian financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked solely pursuant to Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012.

NOTE TO § 561.324: Facilitating significant transactions or providing significant financial services for a financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to parts 544 or 594 of this chapter in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction or Iran’s support for international terrorism has, since the enactment of CISADA on July 1, 2010, constituted an activity that could subject a foreign financial institution to prohibitions or strict conditions on correspondent accounts or payable-through accounts in the United States. See § 561.201.

§ 561.325 Financial transaction.

The term financial transaction means any transfer of value involving a financial institution.

§ 561.326 Privately owned foreign financial institution.

The phrase privately owned foreign financial institution means any foreign financial institution that is not owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country.

§ 561.327 Agricultural commodities, food, medicine, and medical devices.

(a) The term agricultural commodities means:

1. Products not listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1, that fall within the term “agricultural commodity” as defined in section 102 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (7 U.S.C. 5602); and

2. Products not listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1, that are intended for ultimate use in Iran as:

(i) Food for humans (including raw, processed, and packaged foods; live animals; vitamins and mineral supplements; additives or supplements; and bottled drinking water) or animals (including animal feeds);

(ii) Seeds for food crops;

(iii) Fertilizers or organic fertilizers; or

(iv) Reproductive materials (such as live animals, fertilized eggs, embryos, and semen) for the production of food animals.

(b) The term food means items that are intended to be consumed by and provide nutrition to humans or animals in Iran, including vitamins and minerals, food additives and supplements, and bottled drinking water, and seeds that germinate into items that are intended to be consumed by and provide nutrition to humans or animals in Iran. For purposes of this definition, the term food does not include:

1. Alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, gum, or fertilizer; and

2. The following excluded food items: castor beans, castor bean seeds, raw eggs, fertilized eggs (other than fish and shrimp roe), dried egg albumin, live animals, Rosary/Jequirity peas, non-food-grade gelatin powder, and peptones and their derivatives.

(c) The term medicine has the same meaning given the term “drug” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1 (excluding items classified as EAR 99).

(d) The term medical devices has the meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR
§ 561.328 Reduce significantly, significantly reduced, and significant reduction.

The terms reduce significantly, significantly reduced, and significant reduction, used with respect to purchases from Iran of petroleum and petroleum products, include a reduction in such purchases in terms of price or volume toward a complete cessation of such purchases.

[78 FR 16408, Mar. 15, 2013]

§ 561.329 Iran.

The term Iran means the Government of Iran and the territory of Iran and any other territory or marine area, including the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, over which the Government of Iran claims sovereignty, sovereign rights, or jurisdiction, provided that the Government of Iran exercises partial or total de facto control over the area or derives a benefit from economic activity in the area pursuant to international arrangements.

[78 FR 16408, Mar. 15, 2013]

§ 561.330 Petrochemical products.

The term petrochemical products includes any aromatic, olefin, and synthesis gas, and any of their derivatives, including ethylene, propylene, butadiene, benzene, toluene, xylene, ammonia, methanol, and urea.

[78 FR 16409, Mar. 15, 2013]

§ 561.331 Aluminum, aluminum products.

The terms aluminum and aluminum products mean any raw, semi-fabricated, fabricated, or finished form of aluminum or aluminum alloy of all grades, sizes, and thicknesses, including in the following forms: Ores and concentrates (e.g., bauxite and alumina); unwrought aluminum including ingots, slabs, and billets; powders and flakes; wrought aluminum including bars, rods, profiles, plates, sheets, strip, foil, tubes, and pipes; tube or pipe fittings; reservoirs, tanks, vats, and similar containers; wire, stranded wire, ropes, cables, and plaited band; castings, stampings, and forgings; waste and scrap, including slag, and any aluminum and aluminum products produced from the melting or recycling of aluminum scrap.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.332 Aluminum sector of Iran.

The term aluminum sector of Iran means the mining, refining, processing, or manufacturing of aluminum or aluminum products in Iran.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.333 Copper, copper products.

The terms copper and copper products mean any raw, semi-fabricated, fabricated, or finished form of copper or copper alloy of all grades, sizes, and thicknesses, including in the following forms: Ores and concentrates; copper mattes, cement copper (precipitated copper); refined, unrefined, wrought, or unwrought copper; billets; cathodes; bars, rods, profiles, plates, sheets, strips, foil, tubes, and pipes; tube and pipe fittings; powders and flakes; reservoirs, tanks, vats, and similar containers; wire, stranded wire, ropes, cables, and plaited band; castings, stampings, and forgings; and waste and scrap, including slag.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.334 Copper sector of Iran.

The term copper sector of Iran means the mining, refining, processing, or manufacturing of copper or copper products in Iran.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.335 Iron, iron products, steel, steel products.

The terms iron, iron products, steel, and steel products mean any raw, semi-fabricated, fabricated, or finished form of iron, iron alloy, alloy steel, non-alloy steel, ferroalloys, pig iron, and spiegeleisen of all grades, sizes, and thicknesses, whether or not clad, plated, or coated, including in the following forms: Iron ores and concentrates including roasted iron pyrites; pigs and blocks; ferrous products.
obtained by direct reduction of iron ore and other spongy ferrous products, in lumps or pellets; granules and powders; ingots, blooms billets, slabs, and beam blanks; flat-rolled products (plates, sheets, strips, and foils) either cut-to-length or in coils; bars, and rods; structural profiles (beams, channels, angles, and other shapes); sheet piling; railway or tramway track construction materials; tubes, pipes, and hollow profiles; tube or pipe fittings; reservoirs, tanks, vats, and similar containers; wire, stranded wire, ropes, cables, and plaited band; castings, stampings, and forgings; and ferrous waste and scrap, including slag.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.336 Iron sector of Iran.

The term iron sector of Iran means the mining, refining, processing, or manufacturing of iron or iron products in Iran.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.337 Steel sector of Iran.

The term steel sector of Iran means the iron-ore smelting, ferrous-scrap melting, refining, processing, or manufacturing of steel or steel products in Iran.

[84 FR 38547, Aug. 7, 2019]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 561.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 561.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 561.403 Facilitation of certain efforts, activities, or transactions by foreign financial institutions.

For purposes of §§ 561.201, 561.203, 561.204, and 561.205, the term facilitate or facilitated used with respect to certain efforts, activities, or transactions refers to the provision of assistance by a foreign financial institution for those efforts, activities, or transactions, including the provision of currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; purchasing; selling; transporting; swapping; brokering; financing; approving; guaranteeing; or the provision of other services of any kind; or the provision of software, technology, or goods of any kind.

[84 FR 38548, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 561.404 Significant transaction or transactions; significant financial services; significant financial transaction.

In determining, for purposes of paragraph (a)(5) of § 561.201, whether a transaction is significant, whether transactions are significant, or whether financial services are significant, or, for purposes of paragraph (a) of § 561.203, paragraph (b) of § 561.204, and paragraph (b) of § 561.205 whether a financial transaction is significant, the Secretary of the Treasury may consider the totality of the facts and circumstances. As a general matter, the Secretary may consider some or all of the following factors:

(a) Size, number, and frequency. The size, number, and frequency of transactions, financial services, or financial transactions performed over a period of time, including whether the transactions, financial services, or financial transactions are increasing or decreasing over time and the rate of increase or decrease.

(b) Nature. The nature of the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction, including the type,
complexity, and commercial purpose of the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction.

(c) Level of Awareness; Pattern of Conduct. (1) Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction is performed with the involvement or approval of management or only by clerical personnel; and (2) Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction is part of a pattern of conduct or the result of a business development strategy.

(d) Nexus. The proximity between the foreign financial institution engaging in the transaction(s) or providing the financial services and a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, or between the foreign financial institution conducting or facilitating the financial transaction described in paragraph (a) of §561.203 and the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution, as defined in §561.324, or between the foreign financial institution conducting or facilitating the financial transaction described in paragraph (b) of §561.204 and the National Iranian Oil Company (“NIOC”), the Naftiran Intertrade Company (“NICO”), any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, or the activities described in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of that section. For example, a transaction or financial service in which a foreign financial institution provides brokerage or clearing services to, or maintains an account or makes payments for, a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, the Central Bank of Iran, a designated Iranian financial institution, NIOC, or NICO in a direct customer relationship generally would be of greater significance than a transaction or financial service a foreign financial institution conducts for or provides to a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, the Central Bank of Iran, a designated Iranian financial institution, NIOC, or NICO indirectly or in a tertiary relationship.

(e) Impact. The impact of the transaction(s) or financial services on the objectives of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010, as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (“TRA”), or of the financial transaction on the objectives of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012, as amended by TRA, or of the financial transaction on the objectives of Executive Order 13622 of July 30, 2012, including:

1. The economic or other benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred on a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, on the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution, or on NIOC, NICO, any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, or any person engaged in the activities described in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of §561.204;

2. Whether and how the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction contributes to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for such weapons, to support for international terrorism, to the suppression of human rights, to an increase in Iran’s crude oil revenues, or to connecting the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution to the international financial system; and

3. Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction supports humanitarian activity or involves the payment of basic expenses as specified in and authorized pursuant to UNSC Resolution 1737 or the payment of extraordinary expenses that have been authorized by the Sanctions Committee established pursuant to UNSC Resolution 1737, or the payment for the sale of food, medicine, or medical devices to Iran.

(f) Deceptive practices: Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction involves an attempt to obscure or conceal the actual parties or true nature of the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction or to evade sanctions; for example, whether the transaction enabled the Central Bank of Iran to facilitate the evasion of sanctions by a blocked person described in §561.201(a)(5) or a designated Iranian financial institution, as defined in §561.324.
Central Bank of Iran Reserves, Settlement Services, Foreign Currency Exchanges, and Official Development Assistance Repayment: Other factors involved in making a determination of whether a transaction(s), financial service, or financial transaction is significant are whether the transaction solely involves the passive holding of Central Bank of Iran reserves by a foreign financial institution; whether the Central Bank of Iran’s role is limited to providing settlement services or foreign currency exchanges in transactions between a non-designated Iranian financial institution and a foreign financial institution; and whether the transaction involves only the repayment of official development assistance by the Central Bank of Iran or the transfer of funds required as a condition of Iran’s membership in an international financial institution.

(h) Other relevant factors. Such other factors that the Secretary deems relevant on a case-by-case basis in determining the significance of a transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction.


§ 561.406 Country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution.

For purposes of §561.203(i) and §561.204(f), a country includes any jurisdiction that has its own central bank or contains a separate financial sector authority, and a foreign financial institution (including its foreign branches outside of the United States) is under a country’s primary jurisdiction if the foreign financial institution is organized under the laws of the country or any jurisdiction within that country.

[78 FR 16409, Mar. 15, 2013]

§ 561.407 Conducting or facilitating a financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution.

A foreign financial institution conducts or facilitates a financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution if it maintains an account for such entities or engages in a financial transaction directly or indirectly with such entities.

NOTE TO §561.407: See §561.404 for factors that may be considered in determining whether a financial transaction is significant, as required for the imposition of certain sanctions pursuant to this part.

§ 561.408 Goods or services originating in a country.

(a) Goods originating in a country are goods that have been grown, produced, manufactured, extracted, or processed, and goods that have been substantially transformed, in the country.

(b) Services originating in a country are services performed in that country or services performed in the country to which the services are being exported by a citizen, national, or permanent resident of the country from which the services originate who is ordinarily resident in that country.

(c) For purposes of this part, services originating in a country do not include the brokering of transactions for the sale and exportation of goods or services not originating in that country.

[78 FR 16409, Mar. 15, 2013]
§ 561.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part or conditions imposed pursuant to this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 561.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 561.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 561.504 Transactions related to closing a correspondent account or payable-through account.

(a) During the 10-day period beginning on the effective date of the prohibition in § 561.201(c), § 561.203(c)(2), § 561.204(c)(2), § 561.205(a), or § 561.205(c) on the maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s website (www.treasury.gov/ofac), U.S. financial institutions that maintain correspondent accounts or payable-through accounts for the foreign financial institution are authorized to:

(1) Process only those transactions through the account, or permit the foreign financial institution to execute only those transactions through the account, that are for the purpose of, and necessary for, closing the account; and

(2) Transfer the funds remaining in the correspondent account or the payable-through account to an account of the foreign financial institution located outside of the United States and close the correspondent account or the payable-through account.

(b) A report must be filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the closure of an account, providing full details on the closing of each correspondent account or payable-through account maintained by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the CAPTA List, maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac). Such report must include complete information on the closing of the account and on all transactions processed or executed through the account pursuant.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 561.701 Penalties.

(a) Civil Penalties. (1) As set forth in section 104(c) of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (22 U.S.C. 8501–8551) ("CISADA") and section 1245(g)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112–81) (22 U.S.C. 8613a) ("2012 NDAA"), a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act ("IEEPA") (50 U.S.C. 1705(b)) may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any prohibition contained in §561.201 or §561.203 or of any order, regulation, or license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part concerning such prohibitions.

(2) As set forth in section 104(d) of CISADA, a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206(b) of IEEPA may be imposed on a U.S. financial institution if:

(i) A person owned or controlled by the U.S. financial institution violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of the prohibition in §561.202 or of any order, regulation, or license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part concerning such prohibition; and

(ii) The U.S. financial institution knew or should have known that the person violated, attempted to violate, conspired to violate, or caused a violation of such prohibition.

(3) Pursuant to section 206 of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury under IEEPA, a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206(b) of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any prohibition contained in §561.204 or of any order, regulation, or license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part concerning such prohibition.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 561.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter.
§561.702  Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty may be warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days of the date of service of the Pre-Penalty Notice. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in
which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Enforcement Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§561.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any timely written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§561.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§561.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§561.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to subsections 104(c), (d), (h), or (i), or section 104A of the Comprehensive
§ 561.803 Consultations.

In implementing sections 104 and 104A of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (22 U.S.C. 8501–8551), as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158) (22 U.S.C. 8701–8795), the Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Secretary of State and may, in the sole discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, consult with such other agencies and departments and such other interested parties as the Secretary considers appropriate.

[78 FR 16410, Mar. 15, 2013]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 561.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of the information collections relating to the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of §561.601, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. The information collection in §561.504(b) has been approved by OMB and assigned control number 1505–0243. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 562—IRANIAN SECTOR AND HUMAN RIGHTS ABUSES SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 562.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

562.201 Prohibited transactions.
562.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

Subpart C—General Definitions

562.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
562.302 Effective date.
562.303 Entity.
562.304 Interest.
562.305 Licenses; general and specific.
562.306 Person.
562.307 Property; property interest.
562.308 Transfer.
562.309 United States.
562.310 U.S. financial institution.
562.311 United States person; U.S. person.
562.312 Aluminum, aluminum products.
562.313 Copper, copper products.
562.314 Copper sector of Iran.
562.315 Steel sector of Iran.
562.316 Iron, iron products, Steel products.
562.317 Industry of Iran.
562.318 Steel sector of Iran.

Subpart D—Interpretations

562.401 [Reserved]
562.402 Effect of amendment.
562.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
562.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.
562.405 Setoffs prohibited.
562.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
562.407 Significant transaction or transactions.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

562.501–562.502 [Reserved]
562.503 Exclusion from licenses.
562.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
562.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
562.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
562.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

562.801 [Reserved]
562.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

562.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 562—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13553 OF SEPTEMBER 28, 2010

APPENDIX B TO PART 562—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13871 OF MAY 8, 2019


SOURCE: 76 FR 7695, Feb. 11, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 562.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO §562.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 562.201 Prohibited transactions.

(a) All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13553 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

(b) All transactions prohibited pursuant to sections 1 and 6 of Executive Order 13871 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): Section 2 of Executive Order 13871 is implemented in section 561.205 of the Iranian Financial Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 561.

NOTE 1 TO §562.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13553, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[IRAN–HR]." The names of persons designated pursuant to section 1 of Executive Order 13871, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[IRAN–EO13871]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s website: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter.

See §562.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 562.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §562.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13553, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §562.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of
paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201.

§ 562.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §562.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account described in paragraph (b) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or sub-account, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §562.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instruments, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account as described in paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §562.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 562.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §562.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §562.301: See §562.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201.
§ 562.302 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(1) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13553, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, September 29, 2010;

(2) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13553, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked; and

(3) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13871, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.

§ 562.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 562.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 562.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §562.305: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 562.306 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 562.307 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantors, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 562.308 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of
trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order; or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 562.309 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 562.310 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 562.311 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 562.312 Aluminum, aluminum products.
The terms aluminum and aluminum products mean any raw, semi-fabricated, fabricated, or finished form of aluminum or aluminum alloy of all grades, sizes, and thicknesses, including in the following forms: Ores and concentrates (e.g., bauxite and alumina); unwrought aluminum including ingots, slabs, and billets; powders and flakes; wrought aluminum including bars, rods, profiles, plates, sheets, strip, foil, tubes, and pipes; tube or pipe fittings; reservoirs, tanks, vats, and similar containers; wire, stranded wire, ropes, cables, and plaited band; castings, stampings, and forgings; waste and scrap, including slag, and any aluminum and aluminum products produced from the melting or recycling of aluminum scrap.

§ 562.313 Aluminum sector of Iran.
The term aluminum sector of Iran means the mining, refining, processing, or manufacturing of aluminum or aluminum products in Iran.

§ 562.314 Copper, copper products.
The terms copper and copper products mean any raw, semi-fabricated, fabricated, or finished form of copper or copper alloy of all grades, sizes, and thicknesses, including in the following forms: Ores and concentrates; copper mattes, cement copper (precipitated copper); refined, unrefined, wrought, or unwrought copper; billets; cathodes; bars, rods, profiles, plates, sheets, strips, foil, tubes, and pipes; tube and pipe fittings; powders and flakes; reservoirs, tanks, vats, and similar containers; wire, stranded wire, ropes, cables, and plaited band; castings,
§ 562.315 Copper sector of Iran.

The term copper sector of Iran means the mining, refining, processing, or manufacturing of copper or copper products in Iran.

[84 FR 38549, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 562.316 Iron, iron products, steel, steel products.

The terms iron, iron products, steel, and steel products mean any raw, semifabricated, fabricated, or finished form of iron, iron alloy, alloy steel, non-alloy steel, ferroalloys, pig iron, and spiegeleisen of all grades, sizes, and thicknesses, whether or not clad, plated, or coated, including in the following forms: Iron ores and concentrates, including roasted iron pyrites; pigs and blocks; ferrous products obtained by direct reduction of iron ore and other spongy ferrous products, in lumps or pellets; granules and powders; ingots, blooms billets, slabs, and beam blanks; flat-rolled products (plates, sheets, strips, and foils) either cut-to-length or in coils; bars and rods; structural profiles (beams, channels, angles, and other shapes); sheet piling; railway or tramway track construction materials; tubes, pipes, and hollow profiles; tube or pipe fittings; reservoirs, tanks, vats, and similar containers; wire, stranded wire, ropes, cables, and plaited band; castings, stampings, and forgings; and ferrous waste and scrap, including slag.

[84 FR 38549, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 562.317 Iron sector of Iran.

The term iron sector of Iran means the mining, refining, processing, or manufacturing of iron or iron products in Iran.

[84 FR 38549, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 562.318 Steel sector of Iran.

The term steel sector of Iran means the iron-ore smelting, ferrous-scrap melting, refining, processing, or manufacturing of steel or steel products in Iran.

[84 FR 38549, Aug. 7, 2019]

§ 562.401 [Reserved]

§ 562.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in this part, any provision in or appendix to this chapter, or any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 562.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §562.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §562.201 or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 562.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within
the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 562.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §562.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 562.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13553.

§ 562.407 Significant transaction or transactions.

In determining, for purposes of section 1(a)(ii) and 1(a)(iii) of Executive Order 13871, whether a transaction is significant, the Secretary of the Treasury may consider the totality of the facts and circumstances. As a general matter, the Secretary may consider some or all of the following factors:

(a) Size, number, and frequency. The size, number, and frequency of transactions performed, over a period of time, including whether the transactions are increasing or decreasing over time and the rate of increase or decrease.

(b) Nature. The nature of the transaction(s), or the goods or services for sale, supply, or transfer, including the type, complexity, and commercial purpose of the transaction(s), or the goods or services for sale, supply, or transfer.

(c) Level of Awareness; Pattern of Conduct. (1) Whether the transaction(s) is performed with the involvement or approval of management or only by clerical personnel; and

(2) Whether the transaction(s) is part of a pattern of conduct or the result of a business development strategy.

(d) Nexus. The proximity between the person that engaged in the transaction(s) and the activity described in sections 1(a)(ii) and (iii) of Executive Order 13871.

(e) Impact. The impact of the transaction(s) on the objectives of Executive Order 13871, including the economic or other benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred on Iran or the iron, steel, aluminum, and copper sectors of Iran.

(f) Deceptive practices. Whether the transaction(s) involves an attempt to obscure or conceal the actual parties or true nature of the transaction(s), or to evade sanctions.

(g) Other relevant factors. Such other factors that the Secretary deems relevant on a case-by-case basis in determining the significance of a transaction(s) or the sale, supply, or transfer of goods or services.

[84 FR 38550, Aug. 7, 2019]

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§§ 562.501–562.502 [Reserved]

§ 562.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 562.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are
§ 562.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 562.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any Federal or State agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §562.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 562.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201 is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]
Subpart H—Procedures

§ 562.801 [Reserved]

§ 562.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13553 of September 28, 2010 (75 FR 60567, October 1, 2010), Executive Order 13671 of May 8, 2019 (84 FR 20761, May 10, 2019) and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957 of March 17, 1995, may be taken by the Director of Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

[84 FR 38550, Aug. 7, 2019]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 562.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 562—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13553 OF SEPTEMBER 28, 2010

EXECUTIVE ORDER

BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS WITH RESPECT TO SERIOUS HUMAN RIGHTS ABUSES BY THE GOVERNMENT OF IRAN AND TAKING CERTAIN OTHER ACTIONS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (CISADA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and in order to take additional steps with respect to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957 of March 15, 1995,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any overseas branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with or at the recommendation of the Secretary of State:

(A) to be an official of the Government of Iran or a person acting on behalf of the Government of Iran (including members of paramilitary organizations) who is responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, the commission of serious human rights abuses against persons in Iran or Iranian citizens or residents, or the family members of the foregoing, on or after June 12, 2009, regardless of whether such abuses occurred in Iran;

(B) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the activities described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to subsection (a) of this section would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section include but are not limited to:

(i) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
(i) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

(ii) any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evasion or avoidance causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term ‘‘person’’ means an individual or entity;

(b) the term ‘‘entity’’ means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term ‘‘United States person’’ means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of any United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term ‘‘Government of Iran’’ includes the Government of Iran, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Iran; and

(e) the term ‘‘family member’’ means, with respect to an individual, a spouse, child, parent, sibling, grandchild, or grandparent of the individual.

Sec. 4. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1(a) of this order.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and sections 105(a)–(c) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(a)–(c)), other than as described in sections 6 and 7 of this order, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order other than the purposes of sections 6 and 7. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby further authorized to exercise the functions and waiver authorities conferred upon the President by section 401(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) with respect to the requirement to impose or maintain visa sanctions pursuant to IEEPA under section 105(a) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(a)) and to redelegate these functions and waiver authorities consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by section 105(a) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(a)) with respect to imposition of the visa sanctions described in section 105(c) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of State is hereby further authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by section 105(c) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(c)) with respect to the promulgation of rules and regulations related to the visa sanctions described therein and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of State is hereby further authorized to exercise the functions and waiver authorities conferred upon the President by section 401(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) with respect to the requirement to impose or maintain visa sanctions under section 105(a) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(a)) and to redelegate these functions and waiver authorities consistent with applicable law. In exercising the functions and authorities in the previous sentence, the Secretary of State shall consult the Secretary of Homeland Security on matters related to admissibility or inadmissibility within the authority of the Secretary of Homeland Security.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby authorized to submit the initial and updated lists of persons who are subject to visa sanctions and whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order to the appropriate congressional committees as required by section 105(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) and to redelegate these functions consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby further authorized to exercise the functions and waiver authorities conferred upon the President by section 401(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) and to redelegate these functions and waiver authorities consistent with applicable law.
U.S.C. 8551(b)) with respect to the requirement to include a person on the list required by section 105(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) and to redelegating these functions and waiver authorities consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out section 104 of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8513). The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegating any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 11. The measures taken pursuant to this order are in response to actions of the Government of Iran occurring after the conclusion of the 1981 Algiers Accords, and are intended solely as response to those later actions.

Sec. 12. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on September 29, 2019.

ANNEX

Individuals

1. Mohammad Ali JAFARI [Commander of the Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps, born September 1, 1957]
2. Sadeq MAHSOULI [Minister of Welfare and Social Security, former Minister of the Interior and Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces for Law Enforcement, born 1959]
3. Qolam-Hossein MOHSENI-EJEI [Prosecutor-General of Iran, former Minister of Intelligence, born circa 1956]
4. Saeed MORTAZAVI [Head of Iranian Anti-Smuggling Task Force, former Prosecutor-General of Tehran, born 1967]
5. Heydar MOSLEHI [Minister of Intelligence, born 1956]
6. Mostafa Mohammad NAJJAR [Minister of the Interior and Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces for Law Enforcement, born 1956]
7. Ahmad-Reza RADAN [Deputy Chief of the National Police, born 1963 or 1964]
8. Hossein TAEB [Deputy Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps Commander for Intelligence, former Commander of the Basij Forces, born 1963]

APPENDIX B TO PART 562—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13871 OF MAY 8, 2019

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13871 OF MAY 8, 2019

IMPOSING SANCTIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE IRON, STEEL, ALUMINUM, AND COPPER SECTORS OF IRAN

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), section 212(c) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(c)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that: It remains the policy of the United States to deny Iran all paths to both a nuclear weapon and intercontinental ballistic missiles, and to counter the totality of Iran’s malign influence in the Middle East. It is also the policy of the United States to deny the Iranian government revenue, including revenue derived from the export of products from Iran’s iron, steel, aluminum, and copper sectors, that may be used to provide funding and support for the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, terrorist groups and networks, campaigns of regional aggression, and military expansion.

In light of these findings and in order to take further steps with respect to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957 of March 15, 1995, and to supplement the authorities provided in the Iran Freedom and Counter-Proliferation Act of 2012 (subtitle D of title XII of Public Law 112–239), I hereby order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be operating in the iron, steel, aluminum, or copper sector of Iran, or to be a person that owns, controls, or operates an entity that is part of the iron, steel, aluminum, or copper sector of Iran;
(ii) to have knowingly engaged, on or after the date of this order, in a significant transaction for the sale, supply, or transfer to Iran of significant goods or services used in connection with the iron, steel, aluminum, or copper sectors of Iran;
(iii) to have knowingly engaged, on or after the date of this order, in a significant transaction for the purchase, acquisition, sale, transport, or marketing of iron, iron products, steel, steel products, copper, or copper products from Iran;

(iv) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section; or

(v) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

(b) The prohibitions in this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

SEC. 2. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to impose on a foreign financial institution the sanctions described in subsection (b) of this section upon determining that the foreign financial institution has, on or after the date of this order, knowingly conducted or facilitated any significant financial transaction:

(i) For the sale, supply, or transfer to Iran of significant goods or services used in connection with the iron, steel, aluminum, or copper sectors of Iran;

(ii) for the purchase, acquisition, sale, transport, or marketing of iron, iron products, aluminum, aluminum products, steel, steel products, copper, or copper products from Iran; or

(iii) for or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) With respect to any foreign financial institution determined by the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with this section to meet any of the criteria set forth in subsection (a)(i) through (a)(iii) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may prohibit any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

SEC. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the types of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by this section.

SEC. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section;

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

SEC. 5. The unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection (a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and the entry of such persons into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, is therefore hereby suspended. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8086 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

SEC. 6. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

SEC. 7. Nothing in this order shall apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government or the United Nations (including its specialized agencies, programmes, funds, and related organizations) by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

SEC. 8. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(b) the term “foreign financial institution” means any foreign entity that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes, but is not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants,
suant to section 1 of this order.

In light of the inability of the Government of Iran to abide by international rules, the President determines that it is necessary to impose additional sanctions with respect to certain financial transactions of the government of Iran and its affiliated entities, in order to counteract Iranian provocations and to advance the security, stability, and prosperity of the American people and to preserve the national security and foreign policy objectives of the United States. I therefore determine that blocking property is necessary on the grounds that because of the ability to transfer funds instantaneously, prior notice would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that blocking property or other assets instantaneously, prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Accordingly, in order to deal effectively with the national emergency declared by the President in Executive Order 12957, and consistent with applicable law, I, Donald J. Trump, by the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the laws, including those identified in section 1 of this order, do hereby order, effective as of the date of this order:

SEC. 1. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including adopting rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to implement this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelega
§ 566.101

Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 566.201

the United States for that foreign financial institution.

(a) A foreign financial institution engages in an activity described in this paragraph if, in any location or currency, the foreign financial institution, on or after December 18, 2015, knowingly:

(1) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions for Hizballah;

(2) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions of a person identified on OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List), the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA) for acting on behalf of or at the direction of, or being owned or controlled by, Hizballah;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA for acting on behalf of or at the direction of, or being owned or controlled by Hizballah are identified by a special reference to Hizballah at the end of their entries on the SDN List, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. For example, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the Global Terrorism Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 594, and identified on the SDN List, will have the program tag “[SDGT]” and descriptive text (“Subject to secondary sanctions pursuant to the Hizballah Financial Sanctions Regulations”).

(3) Engages in money laundering to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; or

(4) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions or provides significant financial services to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this section.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose one or more strict conditions on the opening or maintaining by a U.S. financial institution of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section. Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to this paragraph. Such conditions may include the following:

(1) Prohibiting or restricting any provision of trade finance through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(2) Restricting the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution to certain types of transactions, such as personal remittances;

(3) Placing monetary limits on, or limiting the volume of, the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(4) Requiring pre-approval from the U.S. financial institution for all transactions processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(5) Prohibiting or restricting the processing of foreign exchange transactions through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): The name of the foreign financial institution, together with the actual strict condition(s) to be imposed, will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List) on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac), and published in the Federal Register.

(c) If the Secretary of the Treasury does not impose one or more strict conditions, pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, on the opening or maintaining by a U.S. financial institution of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that the Secretary determines engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section. Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to this paragraph. Such conditions may include the following:

(1) Prohibiting or restricting any provision of trade finance through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(2) Restricting the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution to certain types of transactions, such as personal remittances;

(3) Placing monetary limits on, or limiting the volume of, the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(4) Requiring pre-approval from the U.S. financial institution for all transactions processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(5) Prohibiting or restricting the processing of foreign exchange transactions through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c): The name of the foreign financial institution, together with the actual strict condition(s) to be imposed, will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List) on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac), and published in the Federal Register.
§ 566.202  Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 566.203  Exempt transactions.

Sanctions will not be imposed under § 566.201 with respect to:

(a) Any authorized intelligence, law enforcement, or national security activities of the United States.

(b) Any transaction necessary to comply with United States obligations under the Agreement between the United Nations and the United States of America regarding the Headquarters of the United States, signed at Lake Success June 26, 1947, and entered into force November 21, 1947, or the Convention on Consular Relations, done at Vienna April 24, 1963, and entered into force March 19, 1967, or any other United States International agreement.

[84 FR 35310, July 23, 2019]

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 566.300  Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 566.301  Agent.

The term agent includes an entity established by a person for purposes of conducting transactions on behalf of the person in order to conceal the identity of the person.

§ 566.302  Correspondent account.

The term correspondent account means an account established to receive deposits from, make payments on behalf of, or handle other financial transactions related to a foreign financial institution.

§ 566.303  Covered financial institution.

The term covered financial institution means a broker or dealer in securities registered, or required to be registered, with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 15(b)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to be registered, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act; or a mutual fund.

§ 566.304  Effective date.

The effective date refers to the effective date of a prohibition or strict condition imposed pursuant to § 566.201 on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States by a U.S. financial institution for a particular foreign financial institution and is the earlier of the date the U.S. financial institution receives actual or constructive notice of such prohibition or condition.
§ 566.305 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 566.306 Financial institution.

The term financial institution means:

(a) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h));
(b) A commercial bank or trust company;
(c) A private banker;
(d) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;
(e) Any credit union;
(f) A thrift institution;
(g) A broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.);
(h) A broker or dealer in securities or commodities;
(i) An investment banker or investment company;
(j) A currency exchange;
(k) An issuer, redeemer, or cashier of travelers' checks, checks, money orders, or similar instruments;
(l) An insurance company;
(m) A dealer in precious metals, stones, or jewels;
(n) A loan or finance company;
(o) A licensed sender of money or any other person who engages as a business in the transmission of funds including any person who engages as a business in an informal money transfer system or any network of people who engage as a business in facilitating the transfer of money domestically or internationally outside of the conventional financial institutions system;
(p) A business engaged in vehicle sales, including automobile, airplane, and boat sales;
(q) Any business or agency which engages in any activity which the Secretary of the Treasury determines, by regulation, to be an activity which is similar to, related to, or a substitute for any activity in which any business described in this paragraph is authorized to engage; or
(r) Any other business designated by the Secretary whose cash transactions have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory matters.

§ 566.307 Financial services.

The term financial services includes loans, transfers, accounts, insurance, investments, securities, guarantees, foreign exchange, letters of credit, and commodity futures or options.

§ 566.308 Financial transaction.

The term financial transaction means any transfer of value involving a financial institution.

§ 566.309 Foreign financial institution.

(a) The term foreign financial institution means:

(1) A foreign bank;
(2) Any branch or office located outside the United States of a covered financial institution, as defined in §566.303;
(3) Any other person organized under foreign law (other than a branch or office of such person in the United States) that, if it were located in the United States, would be a covered financial institution, as defined in §566.303; and
(4) Any person organized under foreign law (other than a branch or office of such person in the United States) that is engaged in the business of, and is readily identifiable as, a dealer in foreign exchange or a money transmitter.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a)(4) of this section, a person is not “engaged in the business” of a dealer in foreign exchange or a money transmitter if such transactions are merely incidental to the person’s business.

[81 FR 22186, Apr. 15, 2016, as amended at 84 FR 35310, July 23, 2019]

§ 566.310 HIFPA.


§ 566.311 Hizballah.

The term Hizballah means:

(a) The entity known as Hizballah and designated by the Secretary of State as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189); or
(b) Any person:
§ 566.312 Knowingly.

The term \textit{knowingly}, with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result, means that a person has actual knowledge, or should have known, of the conduct, the circumstance, or the result.

§ 566.313 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to § 566.312: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 566.314 Money laundering.

The term \textit{money laundering} includes the movement of illicit cash or cash equivalent proceeds into, out of, or through a country, or into, out of, or through a financial institution.

§ 566.315 OFAC.

The term \textit{OFAC} means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 566.316 Payable-through account.

The term \textit{payable-through account} means an account, including a transaction account as defined in § 566.317, opened at a depository institution by a foreign financial institution by means of which the foreign financial institution permits its customers to engage, either directly or through a sub-account, in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the United States.

§ 566.317 Person.

The term \textit{person} means an individual or entity.

§ 566.318 Transaction account.

The term \textit{transaction account} means a deposit or account on which the depositor or account holder is permitted to make withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instrument, payment orders of withdrawal, telephone transfers, or other similar items for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third persons or others. Such term includes demand deposits, negotiable order of withdrawal accounts, savings deposits subject to automatic transfers, and share draft accounts.

§ 566.319 United States.

The term \textit{United States} means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 566.320 U.S. financial institution.

The term \textit{U.S. financial institution} means a financial institution located in or organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States.
Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 566.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 566.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any regulations, ruling, order, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such regulation, ruling, order, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 566.403 Facilitation of certain efforts, activities, or transactions by foreign financial institutions.

For purposes of §566.201, the term facilitate used with respect to certain efforts, activities, or transactions refers to the provision of assistance by a foreign financial institution for those efforts, activities, or transactions, including the provision of currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; purchasing; selling; transporting; swapping; brokering; financing; approving; guaranteeing; the provision of other services of any kind; the provision of personnel; or the provision of software, technology, or goods of any kind.

§ 566.404 Significant transactions; significant financial services.

In determining, for purposes of paragraph (a) of §566.201, whether a transaction(s) or financial service(s) is significant, the Secretary of the Treasury may consider the totality of the facts and circumstances. As a general matter, the Secretary may consider some or all of the following factors:

(a) Size, number, and frequency. The size, number, and frequency of transaction(s) or financial service(s) performed over a period of time, including whether the transaction(s) or financial service(s) is increasing or decreasing over time and the rate of increase or decrease.

(b) Nature. The nature of the transaction(s) or financial service(s), including the type, complexity, and commercial purpose of the transaction(s) or financial service(s).

(c) Level of awareness; pattern of conduct. (1) Whether the transaction(s) or financial service(s) is performed with the involvement or approval of management or only by clerical personnel; and

(2) Whether the transaction(s) or financial service(s) is part of a pattern of conduct or the result of a business development strategy.

(d) Nexus. The proximity between the foreign financial institution engaging in the transaction(s) or providing the financial service(s) and Hizballah or a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(2) of §566.201. For example, a transaction or financial service in which a foreign financial institution provides brokerage or clearing services to, or maintains an account or makes payments for, Hizballah or such a blocked person generally would be of greater significance than a transaction or financial service a foreign financial institution conducts for or provides to Hizballah or such a blocked person indirectly or in a tertiary relationship.

(e) Impact. The impact of the transaction(s) or financial service(s) on the objectives of the Hizballah International Financing Prevention Act of 2015, including:

(1) The economic or other benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred on Hizballah or a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(2) of §566.201; and

(2) Whether and how the transaction(s) or financial service(s) contributes to support for international terrorism.

(f) Deceptive practices. Whether the transaction(s) or financial service(s) involves an attempt to obscure or conceal the actual parties or true nature
§ 566.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Counter Terrorism Sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 566.502 Effect of license or other authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction or financial service effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction or financial service prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction or financial services prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction or financial service otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency.

§ 566.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 566.504 Transactions related to closing a correspondent or payable-through account.

(a) During the 10-day period beginning on the effective date of the prohibition in §566.201(c) on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution listed on the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List), U.S. financial institutions that maintain correspondent accounts or payable-through accounts for the foreign financial institution are authorized to:

(1) Process only those transactions through the account, or permit the foreign financial institution to execute only those transactions through the account, that are for the purpose of, and necessary for, closing the account; and

(2) Transfer the funds remaining in the correspondent account or the payable-through account to an account of
Subpart F—Reports
§ 566.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Finding of Violation
§ 566.701 Penalties.

(a) Civil penalties. As set forth in section 102(a)(3) of the Hizballah International Financing Prevention Act of 2015 (Pub. L. 114–102, 129 Stat. 2205 (50 U.S.C. 1701 note)), a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) (50 U.S.C. 1705(b)) may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition set forth in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(c) Criminal penalties. As set forth in section 102(a)(3) of HIFPA, a person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition set forth in or issued pursuant to this part shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(d) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(e) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that “whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry,” shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

§ 566.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days as set forth below. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussions may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by OFAC are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.
(e) **Representation.** A representative may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

[81 FR 22186, Apr. 15, 2016, as amended at 84 FR 35310, July 23, 2019]

§ 566.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

[84 FR 35310, July 23, 2019]

§ 566.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

§ 566.705 Finding of violation.

(a) **When issued.** (1) OFAC may issue an initial Finding of Violation that identifies a violation if OFAC:

(i) Determines that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part, or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706);

(ii) Considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation; and,

(iii) Based on the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, concludes that an administrative response is warranted but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response.

(2) An initial Finding of Violation shall be in writing and may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) **Response—** (1) **Right to respond.** An alleged violator has the right to contest an initial Finding of Violation by providing a written response to OFAC.

(2) **Deadline for response; Default determination.** A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond, and the initial Finding of Violation will become final and will constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(i) **Computation of time for response.** A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the initial Finding of Violation was served. If the initial Finding of Violation was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) **Extensions of time for response.** If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any
other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the initial Finding of Violation, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the initial Finding of Violation. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Information that should be included in response. Any response should set forth in detail why the alleged violator either believes that the alleged violation did not occur and/or why a Finding of Violation is otherwise unwarranted under the circumstances, with reference to the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The response should include all documentary or other evidence available to the alleged violator that supports the arguments set forth in the response. OFAC will consider all relevant materials submitted in the response.

(c) Determination—(1) Determination that a Finding of Violation is warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines that a final Finding of Violation should be issued, OFAC will issue a final Finding of Violation that will inform the violator of its decision. A final Finding of Violation shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

(2) Determination that a Finding of Violation is not warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines a Finding of Violation is not warranted, then OFAC will inform the alleged violator of its decision not to issue a final Finding of Violation.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(2): A determination by OFAC that a final Finding of Violation is not warranted does not preclude OFAC from pursuing other enforcement actions consistent with the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific alleged violations contained in the initial Finding of Violation must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the initial Finding of Violation was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

[84 FR 35310, July 23, 2019]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 566.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 566.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to the Hizballah International Financing Prevention Act of 2015 (Pub. L. 114–102, 129 Stat. 2205 (50 U.S.C. 1701 note)) may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority to so act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 566.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. The information collection in § 566.504(b) has been approved by OMB and assigned control number 1505-
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 569.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language.
§ 569.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13894 of October 14, 2019 (E.O. 13894), or any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13894, are prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §569.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to E.O. 13894, or listed in or designated or identified pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13894, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the identifier “[SYRIA–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked]].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See §569.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 2 to §569.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List using the identifier formulation “[BPI–SYRIA–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation]].”

Note 3 to §569.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 4 to §569.201: The names of persons determined by the Secretary of State to meet the criteria for the imposition of sanctions pursuant to section 2 of E.O. 13894 will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER along with the applicable sanctions imposed on such persons pursuant to section 2 of E.O. 13894. However, for any persons determined to meet the criteria for the imposition of sanctions pursuant to section 2 of E.O. 13894, where the Secretary of State chooses to impose the sanctions described in section 2(c)(iv) of E.O. 13894, such persons’ names will instead be incorporated into OFAC’s SDN List using the identifier “[SYRIA–EO13894].” The names of persons determined to meet the criteria for the imposition of sanctions pursuant to section 2 of E.O. 13894 will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER along with the applicable sanctions that have been imposed on such persons under that section.

Note 5 to §569.201: The names of foreign financial institutions for which the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States is prohibited or for which the maintenance of a correspondent account or payable-through account is subject to one or more strict conditions pursuant to section 3 of E.O. 13894, or pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13894, will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Correspondent Account or Payable-Through Account Sanctions (CAPTA List) on OFAC’s website (www.treasury.gov/ofac), and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER along with the applicable prohibition or strict condition(s) that have been imposed on such foreign financial institutions under that section.
§ 569.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §569.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §569.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC;

iii. If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

(e) The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(f) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §569.201.

§ 569.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §569.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

i. In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at
§ 569.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to § 569.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 569.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 569.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in § 569.305, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications), provision of services to market, produce or co-

rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 569.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 569.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 569.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201 are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§569.300 Applicability of definitions.
The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§569.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §569.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE 1 TO §569.301: See §569.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201.

§569.302 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.

§569.303 Entity.
The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§569.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
The term financial, material, or technological support means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.
§ 569.305 Information or informational materials.

(a)(1) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

(2) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 569.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 569.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note 1 to §569.307: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 569.308 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 569.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 569.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guaranties, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 569.311 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without
limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of; under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 569.312 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 569.313 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 569.314 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 569.401 [Reserved]

§ 569.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 569.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 569.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 569.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and
§ 569.404 Interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 569.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 569.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §569.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 569.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 569.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Syria-related sanctions page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 569.502 [Reserved]

§ 569.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 569.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note 1 to §569.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §569.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 569.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 569.507

payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 569.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201 is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §569.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See §569.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §569.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §569.506: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.

§ 569.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §569.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201 is
authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:
(i) A source within the United States;
(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §569.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.
(2) Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §569.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order or statute has an interest.
(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:
(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or
(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

§ 569.508 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part are authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 569.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

§ 569.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.

(b) OFAC has the authority, pursuant to IEEPA, to issue Pre-Penalty Notices, Penalty Notices, and Findings of Violation; impose monetary penalties; engage in settlement discussions and enter into settlements; refer matters to the United States Department of Justice for administrative collection; and, in appropriate circumstances, refer matters to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. For more information, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, which provides a general framework for the enforcement of all economic sanctions programs administered by OFAC, including enforcement-related definitions, types of responses to apparent violations, general factors affecting administrative actions, civil penalties for failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information or keep records, and other general civil penalties information.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 569.801 Procedures.
For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 569.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13894 of October 14, 2019 (E.O. 13894), and any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13894, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 569.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 569—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13894

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13894 OF OCTOBER 14, 2019

BLOCKING PROPERTY AND SUSPENDING ENTRY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN SYRIA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 351 of title 3, United States Code, I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in and in relation to Syria, and in particular the recent actions by the Government of Turkey to conduct a military offensive into northeast Syria, undermines the campaign to defeat the Islamic State of Iraq and Syria, or ISIS, endangers civilians, and further threatens to undermine the peace, security, and stability in the region, and thereby constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby determine and order:

SEC. 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have directly or indirectly engaged in, or attempted to engage in, any of the following in or in relation to Syria:

(1) actions or policies that further threaten the peace, security, stability, or territorial integrity of Syria; or

(2) the commission of serious human rights abuse;

(B) to be a current or former official of the Government of Turkey;

(C) to be any subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of the Government of Turkey;

(D) to operate in such sectors of the Turkish economy as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State;

(E) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(F) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purposed to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

SEC. 2. (a) The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and other officials of the U.S. Government as appropriate, is hereby authorized to impose
on a foreign person any of the sanctions described in subsections (b) and (c) of this section, upon determining that the person, on or after the date of this order:

(i) has or is complicit in, has directly or indirectly engaged in, or attempted to engage in, or financed, any of the following:

(A) the obstruction, disruption, or prevention of a ceasefire in northern Syria;
(B) the intimidation or prevention of displaced persons from voluntarily returning to their places of residence in Syria;
(C) the forcible repatriation of persons or refugees to Syria; or
(D) the obstruction, disruption, or prevention of efforts to promote a political solution to the conflict in Syria, including:

(i) the convening and conduct of a credible and inclusive Syrian-led constitutional process under the auspices of the United Nations (UN);
(ii) the preparation for and conduct of UN-supervised elections, pursuant to the new constitution, that are free and fair and to the highest international standards of transparency and accountability; or
(iii) the development of a new Syrian government that is representative and reflects the will of the Syrian people;

(ii) is an adult family member of a person designated under subsection (a)(i) of this section; or

(iii) is responsible for or complicit in, or has directly or indirectly engaged in, or attempted to engage in, the expropriation of property, including real property, for personal gain or political purposes in Syria.

(b) When the Secretary of State, in accordance with the terms of subsection (a) of this section, has determined that a person meets any of the criteria described in that subsection and has selected one or more of the sanctions set forth below to impose on that person, the heads of relevant departments and agencies, in consultation with the Secretary of State, as appropriate, shall ensure that the following actions are taken where necessary to implement the sanctions selected by the Secretary of State:

(i) agencies shall not procure, or enter into a contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from the sanctioned person; or

(ii) the Secretary of State shall direct the denial of a visa to, and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall exclude from the United States, any alien that the Secretary of State determines is a corporate officer or principal of, or a shareholder with a controlling interest in, a sanctioned person.

(c) When the Secretary of State, in accordance with the terms of subsection (a) of this section, has determined that a person meets any of the criteria described in that subsection and has selected one or more of the sanctions set forth below to impose on that person, the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall take the following actions where necessary to implement the sanctions selected by the Secretary of State:

(i) prohibit any United States financial institution that is a U.S. person from making loans or providing credits to the sanctioned person totaling more than $10,000,000 in any 12-month period, unless such person is engaged in activities to relieve human suffering and the loans or credits are provided for such activities;

(ii) prohibit any transactions in foreign exchange that are subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and in which the sanctioned person has any interest;

(iii) prohibit any transfers of credit or payments between banking institutions or by, through, or to any banking institution, to the extent that such transfers or payments are subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and involve any interest of the sanctioned person;

(iv) block all property and interests in property that are in the United States, that have directly or indirectly engaged in, or attempted to engage in, the expropriation of property, including real property, for personal gain or political purposes in Syria.

(d) The prohibitions in subsections (b) and (c) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

Sec. 3. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to impose on a foreign financial institution the sanctions described in subsection (b) of this section upon determining that the foreign financial institution knowingly conducted or facilitated any significant financial transaction for or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order.
(b) With respect to any foreign financial institution determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in accordance with this section, to meet the criteria set forth in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may prohibit the opening, and prohibit or impose strict conditions on the maintaining, in the United States of a correspondent account or a payable-through account by such foreign financial institution.

(c) The prohibitions in subsection (b) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the date of this order.

SEC. 4. The unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 1(a) or 2(a) of this order, or aliens for which the sanctions under subsection 2(b)(ii) have been selected, would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and the entry of such persons into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, is hereby suspended, except where the Secretary of State determines that the entry of the person into the United States would not be contrary to the interests of the United States, including when the Secretary so determines, based on a recommendation of the Attorney General, that the person's entry would further important United States law enforcement objectives. In exercising this responsibility, the Secretary of State shall consult the Secretary of Homeland Security on matters related to admissibility or inadmissibility within the authority of the Secretary of Homeland Security. Such persons shall be treated in the same manner as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions). The Secretary of State shall have the responsibility for implementing this section pursuant to such conditions and procedures as the Secretary has established or may establish pursuant to Proclamation 8693.

SEC. 5. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the types of articles specified in section 203(b)(2)(B) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

SEC. 7. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

SEC. 8. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(b) the term “foreign financial institution” means any foreign entity that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. The term includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, dealers in precious metals, stones, or jewels, and holding companies, affiliates, or subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. The term does not include the international financial institutions identified in 22 U.S.C. 262r(c)(2), the International Fund for Agricultural Development, the North American Development Bank, or any other international financial institution so notified by the Secretary of the Treasury;

(c) the term “knowingly,” with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result, means that a person has actual knowledge, or should have known, of the conduct, the circumstance, or the result;

(d) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(e) the term “United States person” or “U.S. person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(f) the term “Government of Turkey” means the Government of Turkey, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, or any person owned or controlled by or acting for or on behalf of the Government of Turkey.
SEC. 9. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to this order.

SEC. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions within the Department of the Treasury. All departments and agencies of the United States shall take all appropriate measures within their authority to implement this order.

SEC. 11. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)), and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

SEC. 12. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

DONALD J. TRUMP
THE WHITE HOUSE,
October 14, 2019.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

PART 570—LIBYAN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
570.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

570.201 Prohibited transactions.
570.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
570.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

Subpart C—General Definitions

570.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
570.302 Effective date.
570.303 Entity.
570.304 Government of Libya.
570.305 [Reserved]
570.306 Interest.
570.307 Licenses; general and specific.
570.308 Person.
570.309 Property; property interest.
570.310 Transfer.
570.311 United States.
570.312 U.S. financial institution.
570.313 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

570.401 [Reserved]
570.402 Effect of amendment.
570.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
570.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.
570.405 Setoffs prohibited.
570.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

570.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
570.502 [Reserved]
570.503 Exclusion from licenses.
570.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
570.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
570.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
570.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.
570.508 Libyan diplomatic missions in the United States.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Subpart H—Procedures
§ 570.202

Subpart B—Prohibitions
§ 570.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13566 of February 25, 2011 (76 FR 11315, March 2, 2011), are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §570.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13566, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (‘‘SDN List’’) with the identifier ‘‘[LIBYA2].’’ The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See §570.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section. Executive Order 13566 also blocks the property and interests in property of the Government of Libya. See §570.304 of this part for the definition of the term Government of Libya. The property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term Government of Libya are blocked pursuant to this section regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

Note 2 to §570.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier ‘‘[BPI-LIBYA2].’’

Note 3 to §570.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as the Government of Libya or persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 570.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation,
order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §570.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §570.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, Executive Order 13566, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §570.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201.

§570.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §570.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:
(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §570.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §570.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

Subpart C—General Definitions
§ 570.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §570.201 held in the name of the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, or in which the Government of Libya or such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §570.301: See §570.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201.

§ 570.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to the Government of Libya, as defined in §570.304, or a person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13566, 8 p.m. eastern standard time, February 25, 2011; or

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13566, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 570.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.
§ 570.304 Government of Libya.

(a) The state and the Government of Libya, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, and the Central Bank of Libya;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the foregoing;

(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the effective date, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing; and

(d) Any other person determined by the Office of Foreign Assets Control to be included within paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO § 570.304: The names of some of the persons that fall within this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[LIBYA2].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. However, the property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term Government of Libya are blocked pursuant to § 570.201 regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO § 570.304: Section 501.807 of this chapter describes the procedures to be followed by persons seeking administrative reconsideration of their status as the Government of Libya.

§ 570.305 [Reserved]

§ 570.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 570.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 570.307: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 570.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 570.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 570.310 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without
limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 570.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 570.312 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 570.313 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 570.401 [Reserved]

§ 570.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in this part, any provision in or appendix to this chapter, or any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 570.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of Libya or a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §570.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §570.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, such property shall
be deemed to be property in which the Government of Libya or that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 570.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 570.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 570.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 570.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 570.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 570.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 570.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13566.

NOTE TO § 570.406: This section, which deals with the consequences of ownership of entities, in no way limits section 570.304’s definition of the term Government of Libya.

§ 570.404 Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 570.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part may be available through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/programs/pages/libya.aspx.

§ 570.502 [Reserved]

§ 570.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 570.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 570.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another
Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term 'normal service charges' shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of the Government of Libya or any other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of the Government of Libya or persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of the Government of Libya or persons before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against the Government of Libya or such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to the Government of Libya or any other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, not otherwise authorized by this section, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §570.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of goods or services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of the Government of Libya or persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of the Government of Libya or persons before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against the Government of Libya or such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to the Government of Libya or any other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, not otherwise authorized by this section, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §570.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Libyan diplomatic missions in the United States.

(a) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the diplomatic missions of the Government of Libya to the United States and the United Nations is authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the
§ 570.801

missions, or for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale;

(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property;

(3) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law; and

(4) The transaction is conducted through an account at a U.S. financial institution specifically licensed by OFAC.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4) OF § 570.508: U.S. financial institutions are required to obtain specific licenses to operate accounts, or extend credit to, the diplomatic missions of the Government of Libya to the United States and the United Nations.

(b) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the employees of the diplomatic missions of the Government of Libya to the United States and the United Nations is authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale; and

(2) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

NOTE 1 TO § 570.508: See § 570.404 for authorization, with certain exceptions, of any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto.

NOTE 2 TO § 570.508: Effective July 1, 2011, this section replaces and supersedes General License No. 2, dated March 1, 2011, which was issued pursuant to Executive Order 13566 and posted on OFAC’s Web site.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 570.801 [Reserved]

§ 570.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13566 of February 25, 2011 (76 FR 11315, March 2, 2011), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(a) The persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(b) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be a senior official of the Government of Libya;

(ii) To be a child of Colonel Muammar Qaddafi;

(iii) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have materially assisted, sponsored, or financially or otherwise supported, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(iv) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or otherwise supported, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

Sec. 5. The prohibitions in sections 1 and 2 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

Sec. 6. The prohibitions in sections 1 and 2 of this order apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 7. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 8. Nothing in this order shall prohibit transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Sec. 9. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term "person" means an individual or entity;

(b) The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) The term "United States person" means any United States citizen or national, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 11. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of
a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 12. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 13. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 14. This order is effective at 8 p.m. eastern standard time on February 25, 2011.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
February 25, 2011.

PART 576—IRAQ STABILIZATION AND INSURGENCY SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 576.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

576.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
576.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
576.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
576.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
576.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
576.207 Exemption for property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners in Iraq.
576.208 Prohibited transactions related to certain Iraqi cultural property.
576.209 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

576.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
576.302 Development Fund for Iraq.
576.303 Effective date.
576.304 Entity.
576.305 Former Iraqi regime.
576.306 Information or informational materials.
576.307 Interest.
576.309 Licenses; general and specific.
576.310 Government of Iraq.
576.311 Person.
576.312 Property; property interest.
576.313 Transfer.
576.314 UNSC Resolution 1483.
576.315 United States.
576.316 U.S. financial institution.
576.317 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

576.401 Reference to amended sections.
576.402 Effect of amendment.
576.403 Setoffs prohibited.
576.404 Termination and acquisition of an interest in property.
576.405 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
576.406 Provision of services.
576.407 Offshore transactions.
576.408 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
576.409 Charitable contributions.
576.410 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
576.411 Prohibited transactions involving certain Iraqi cultural property.
576.412 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

576.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
576.502 Effect of license or authorization.
576.503 Exclusion from licenses.
576.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
576.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
576.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
576.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
576.509 Authorization of emergency medical services.
576.510 Unblocking certain blocked property.
576.511 Property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners in Iraq.
576.512 Transactions with certain blocked persons authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

576.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

576.701 Penalties.
576.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
576.703 Penalty imposition.
576.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.
Subpart H—Procedures

§576.801 Procedures.

§576.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§576.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 75 FR 55466, Sept. 13, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§576.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the former Iraqi regime or its state bodies, corporations, or agencies, or of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13315 of August 28, 2003, as amended by Executive Order 13350 of July 29, 2004; and

(2) Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State,

(i) To be senior officials of the former Iraqi regime or their immediate family members; or

(ii) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any of the persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; and

(3) Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense,

(i) To have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, an act or acts of violence that have the purpose or effect of:

(A) Threatening the peace or stability of Iraq or the Government of Iraq; or

(B) Undermining efforts to promote economic reconstruction and political reform in Iraq or to provide humanitarian assistance to the Iraqi people;

(ii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technical support for, or goods or services in support of, such an act or acts of violence or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section; or

(iii) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any
§ 576.201 person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §576.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13315, as amended by Executive Order 13350, or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13448, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[IRAQ2]” (for persons designated pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section) or “[IRAQ3]” (for persons designated pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section). The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 576.412 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §576.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–IRAQ2]” or “[BPI–IRAQ3].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §576.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) All property and interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order 12722 of August 2, 1990, or Executive Order 12724 of August 9, 1990, that continued to be blocked as of July 30, 2004, remain blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in, except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §576.201: In §576.510 of this part, the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizes all transactions involving property and interests in property blocked solely pursuant to Executive Orders 12722 or 12724. The Iraqi Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 575, which implemented Executive Orders 12722 and 12724, have been removed from 31 CFR chapter V.

(c) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section.

(d) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(e) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized
§ 576.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) or § 576.201(b), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) or § 576.201(b), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Orders 13315, 13350, or 13438, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 576.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a), or with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to § 576.201(b).
§ 576.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 576.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 576.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by any U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
§ 576.209 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in §576.201(a)(3) do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §576.306, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of §576.201(a)(3).

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a)(3), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in §576.201(a)(3) do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment.
§ 576.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean:

(a) (1) Any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §576.201(a) held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, or

(2) Any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §576.201(b), and

(b) With respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §576.301: See §576.412 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

§ 576.302 Development Fund for Iraq.

The term Development Fund for Iraq means the fund established on or about May 22, 2003, on the books of the Central Bank of Iraq, by the Administrator of the Coalition Provisional Authority responsible for the temporary governance of Iraq and all accounts held for the fund or for the Central Bank of Iraq in the name of the fund.

§ 576.303 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a)(1):

(1) 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, August 29, 2003, for those persons listed on the Annex to Executive Order 13315; and

(2) 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, July 30, 2004, for those persons added to the Annex to Executive Order 13315 by Executive Order 13350;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §576.201(a)(2) or (a)(3), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked; and

(c) With respect to the transactions prohibited by §576.201(b) or §576.208, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, July 30, 2004.


§ 576.304 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup or other organization.

§ 576.305 Former Iraqi regime.

The term former Iraqi regime means the Saddam Hussein regime that governed Iraq until on or about May 1, 2003.

§ 576.306 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

Note to Paragraph (a) of §576.307: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to sections 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.
§ 576.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 576.309 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO § 576.309: See § 501.801 of this chapter for licensing procedures.

§ 576.310 Government of Iraq.

The term Government of Iraq means:

(a) Any interim or permanent Iraqi government in authority after June 30, 2004, and any subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof; and

(b) Any partnership, association, corporation, or other organization substantially owned or controlled by the foregoing.

§ 576.311 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 576.312 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 576.313 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 576.314 UNSC Resolution 1483.


545
§ 576.315 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 576.316 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 576.317 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 576.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

§ 576.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 576.403 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 576.201 if made after the effective date.

§ 576.404 Termination and acquisition of an interest in property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 576.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 576.201 or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 576.405 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

§ 576.406 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §576.209, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §576.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

1. On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a); or

2. With respect to property interests subject to §576.201.

(b) Example: U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

NOTE TO §576.406: See §§576.507 and 576.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 576.407 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §576.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201, or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201 has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 576.408 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §576.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 576.409 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

§ 576.410 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §576.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other...
§ 576.411 Prohibited transactions involving certain Iraqi cultural property.

(a) The prohibition on trade in or transfer of ownership or possession of certain Iraqi cultural property in § 576.208 is separate from, and independent of, other laws and regulations that may also prohibit the same conduct.

(b) The mere compliance with certain legal, administrative, or procedural requirements, such as the filing of a U.S. Customs and Border Protection Form 3461 (Entry/Immediate Delivery) or U.S. Customs and Border Protection Form 7501 (Entry Summary), does not render the trade in or transfer of Iraqi cultural property otherwise consistent with U.S. law for purposes of § 576.208. The trade in or transfer of Iraqi cultural property as described in § 576.208 would violate § 576.208 regardless of whether the U.S. Customs and Border Protection forms were truthfully and accurately completed.

NOTE TO § 576.411: Other laws and regulations potentially applicable to the unlawful trade in or transfer of Iraqi cultural property include, but are not limited to, the transportation of stolen goods, 18 U.S.C. 2314; the receipt of stolen goods, 18 U.S.C. 2315; the importation of goods contrary to law, 18 U.S.C. 545 and 19 U.S.C. 1595a(a), (b), and (c); the exportation of goods contrary to law, 19 U.S.C. 1595a(d); the importation of stolen cultural property, 19 U.S.C. 2607; the importation of cultural property pertaining to the inventory of a museum or religious or secular public monument, 19 CFR 12.104a; and the emergency protection of Iraqi cultural antiquities, 19 CFR 12.104j.

§ 576.412 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13315, as amended, or designated pursuant to § 576.201(a)(2) or (3).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 576.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 576.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.
§ 576.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 576.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 576.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 576.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 576.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 576.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 576.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 576.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a).

§ 576.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made
§ 576.509 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

§ 576.510 Unblocking certain blocked property.

(a) Except for such property and interests in property described in paragraph (b) of this section, all transactions involving property and interests in property blocked pursuant to § 576.201(b) of this part are authorized.

(b) The authorization in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to blocked property and interests in property of persons subject to sanctions pursuant to § 576.201(a) of this part or any other part of 31 CFR chapter V.

§ 576.511 Property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners in Iraq.

The prohibition in § 576.201(a)(3) that deals with blocked property and interests in property shall not apply to property and interests in property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners present in Iraq and acting in their official capacity under the command or operational control of the commander of United States Central Command.

Note to § 576.511: See § 576.207 of this part, which exempts property and interests in property that come under the control of the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners present in Iraq and acting in their official capacity from the prohibitions in § 576.201(a)(1) and (2).

§ 576.512 Transactions with certain blocked persons authorized.

(a) All transactions with state bodies, corporations, or agencies of the former Iraqi regime that are otherwise prohibited by § 576.201(a) are authorized.

(b) The authorization in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any transactions with state bodies, corporations, or agencies of the former Iraqi regime listed on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List.


Subpart F—Reports

§ 576.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 576.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705)
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 576.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(1) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in
which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§576.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§576.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§576.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§576.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

13303 of May 22, 2003, and any subsequent Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, including but not limited to Executive Order 13315 of August 28, 2003, and Executive Order 13438 of July 17, 2007, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated the authority so to act.

(b) Unless otherwise delegated, the authority provided in section 2 of Executive Order 13315 to confiscate property blocked pursuant to this part and transfer all vested right, title, and interest in such property to the Development Fund for Iraq shall be exercised only by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 576.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 578—CYBER-RELATED SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 578.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

578.201 Prohibited transactions.
578.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
578.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
578.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

578.300 Applicability of definitions.
578.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
578.302 Effective date.
578.303 Entity.
578.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
578.305 Interest.
578.306 Licenses; general and specific.
578.307 OFAC.
578.308 Person.
578.309 Property; property interest.
578.310 Transfer.
578.311 United States.
578.312 United States person; U.S. person.
578.313 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

578.401 [Reserved]
578.402 Effect of amendment.
578.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
578.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
578.405 Setoffs prohibited.
578.406 Entities owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

578.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
578.502 [Reserved]
578.503 Exclusion from licenses.
578.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
578.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
578.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
578.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
578.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

578.801 [Reserved]
578.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

578.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.
§ 578.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 578.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance, including regarding “cyber-enabled” activities, and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 578.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.
or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §578.201.

§ 578.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §578.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days
at the time the funds become subject to §578.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §578.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§578.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §578.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §578.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§578.205 Subpart C—General Definitions

§578.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§578.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §578.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §578.301: See §578.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201.

§578.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§578.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§578.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons.
or related material; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 578.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 578.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to § 578.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 578.307 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 578.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 578.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, bankers acceptances, rights, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 578.310 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment,
decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 578.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 578.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 578.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodity exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 578.401 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 578.402 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 578.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 578.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or other authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such a person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 578.403 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a
person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201; or
(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 578.405 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §578.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 578.406 Entities owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.
Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such blocked persons own, whether individually or in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 578.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Cyber-Related sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 578.502 [Reserved]

§ 578.503 Exclusion from licenses.
OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 578.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO §578.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §578.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 578.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.
(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors;
§ 578.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed, authorized pursuant to § 578.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States, or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note to § 578.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 578.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

(a) Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) do not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the
legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 578.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO § 578.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a).

§ 578.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015 and all receipt of payment for such services are authorized.
APPENDIX A TO PART 578—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13694

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13694 OF APRIL 1, 2015

BLOCKING THE PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS ENGAGING IN SIGNIFICANT MALICIOUS CYBER-ENABLED ACTIVITIES

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the increasing prevalence and severity of malicious cyber-enabled activities originating from, or directed by persons located, in whole or in substantial part, outside the United States constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States. I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with this threat.

Accordingly, I hereby order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, the receipt or use for commercial or competitive advantage or private financial gain, or by a commercial entity, outside the United States of trade secrets misappropriated through cyber-enabled means, knowing they have been misappropriated, where the misappropriation of such trade secrets is reasonably likely to result in, or has materially contributed to, a significant threat to the national security, foreign policy, or economic health or financial stability of the United States;

(B) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, any activity described in subsections (a)(i) or (a)(ii)(A) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(D) to have attempted to engage in any of the activities described in subsections (a)(i) and (a)(ii)(A)–(C) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

SEC. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

SEC. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

SEC. 4. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term "person" means an individual or entity;

(b) the term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term "critical infrastructure sector" means any of the designated critical infrastructure sectors identified in Presidential Policy Directive 21; and

(e) the term "misappropriation" includes any taking or obtaining by improper means, without permission or consent, or under false pretenses.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
April 1, 2015

PART 579—FOREIGN INTERFERENCE IN U.S. ELECTIONS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 579.101B Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

579.201 Prohibited transactions.

579.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

579.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

579.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

579.205 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

579.300 Applicability of definitions.

579.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

579.302 Effective date.

579.303 Entity.

579.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

579.305 Information or informational materials.

579.306 Interest.

579.307 Licenses; general and specific.

579.308 OPAC.

579.309 Person.

579.310 Property; property interest.

579.311 Transfer.

579.312 United States.

579.313 United States person; U.S. person.

579.314 U.S. financial institution.
§ 579.101

Subpart D—Interpretations

579.401 [Reserved]
579.402 Effect of amendment.
579.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
579.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
579.405 Setoffs prohibited.
579.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

579.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
579.502 [Reserved]
579.503 Exclusion from licenses.
579.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
579.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
579.506 Provision of certain legal services.
579.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.
579.508 Emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports

579.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

579.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.

Subpart H—Procedures

579.801 Procedures.
579.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

579.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 579—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13848


Source: 84 FR 17951, Apr. 29, 2019, unless otherwise noted.

§ 579.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note 1 to §579.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance, general licenses, and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 579.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13848 of September 12, 2018, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §579.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13848, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s specially designated nationals and blocked persons list (SDN List) with the identifier (“ELECTION–EO13848”). The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/oth. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §579.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 579.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 579.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property, unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

(e) The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(f) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 579.201.
§ 579.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 579.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 579.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 579.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 579.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 579.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to § 579.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 579.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 579.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in § 579.305, whether commercial
or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201 are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(d) Official business. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§579.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§579.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §579.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE 1 TO §579.301: See §579.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201.

§579.302 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §579.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.

§579.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.
§ 579.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in Executive Order 13848 of September 14, 2018, means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. "Technologies" as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 579.305 Information or informational materials.

(a)(1) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

(2) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 579.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property"), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 579.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note 1 to §579.307: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 579.308 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 579.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 579.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe
deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 579.311 Transfer.

The term *transfer* means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 579.312 United States.

The term *United States* means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 579.313 United States person; U.S. person.

The term *United States person* or *U.S. person* means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 579.314 U.S. financial institution.

The term *U.S. financial institution* means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 579.401 [Reserved]

§ 579.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.
§ 579.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §579.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §579.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 579.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 579.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §579.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 579.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).
on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE 1 TO §579.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §579.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 579.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 579.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13848 of September 12, 2018 is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses is authorized pursuant to §579.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §579.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13848 of September 12, 2018, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See §579.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter...
§ 579.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 579.201 or any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or

(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

§ 579.508 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13848 of September 12, 2018, are authorized.
Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation
§ 579.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.
(b) OFAC has the authority, pursuant to IEEPA, to issue Pre-Penalty Notices, Penalty Notices, and Findings of Violation; impose monetary penalties; engage in settlement discussions and enter into settlements; refer matters to the United States Department of Justice for administrative collection; and, in appropriate circumstances, refer matters to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. For more information, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, which provides a general framework for the enforcement of all economic sanctions programs administered by OFAC, including enforcement-related definitions, types of responses to apparent violations, general factors affecting administrative actions, civil penalties for failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information or keep records, and other general civil penalties information.
Subpart H—Procedures
§ 579.801 Procedures.
For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.
§ 579.802 Delegation of certain authorities by the Secretary of the Treasury.
Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13848 of September 12, 2018, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act
§ 579.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.
For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
APPENDIX A TO PART 579—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13848
EXECUTIVE ORDER 13848 OF SEPTEMBER 12, 2018
IMPOSING CERTAIN SANCTIONS IN THE EVENT OF FOREIGN INTERFERENCE IN A UNITED STATES ELECTION
By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,
I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that the ability of persons located, in whole or in substantial part, outside the United States to interfere in or undermine public confidence in United States elections, including through the unauthorized accessing of election and campaign infrastructure or the covert distribution of propaganda and disinformation, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. Although there has been no evidence of a foreign power altering the outcome or vote tabulation in any United States election, foreign powers have historically sought to exploit America’s free and open political system. In recent years,
the proliferation of digital devices and Internet-based communications has created significant vulnerabilities and magnified the scope and intensity of the threat of foreign interference, as illustrated in the 2017 Intelligence Community Assessment. I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with this threat. Accordingly, I hereby order:

SECTION 1. (a) Not later than 45 days after the conclusion of a United States election, the Director of National Intelligence, in consultation with the heads of any other appropriate executive departments and agencies (agencies), shall conduct an assessment of any information indicating that a foreign government, or any person acting as an agent of or on behalf of a foreign government, has acted with the intent or purpose of interfering in that election. The assessment shall identify, to the maximum extent ascertainable, the nature of any foreign interference and any methods employed to execute it, the persons involved, and the foreign government or governments that authorized, directed, sponsored, or supported it. The Director of National Intelligence shall deliver this assessment and appropriate supporting information to the President, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Defense, the Attorney General, and the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(b) Within 45 days of receiving the assessment and information described in section 1(a) of this order, the Attorney General and the Secretary of Homeland Security, in consultation with the heads of any other appropriate agencies and, as appropriate, State and local officials, shall deliver to the President, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Defense a report evaluating, with respect to the United States election that is the subject of the assessment described in section 1(a):

(i) the extent to which any foreign interference that targeted election infrastructure materially affected the security or integrity of that infrastructure, the tabulation of votes, or the timely transmission of election results; and

(ii) if any foreign interference involved activities targeting the infrastructure of, or pertaining to, a political organization, campaign, or candidate, the extent to which such activities materially affected the security or integrity of that infrastructure, including by unauthorized access to, disclosure or threatened disclosure of, or alteration or falsification of, information or data.

The report shall identify any material issues of fact with respect to these matters that the Attorney General and the Secretary of Homeland Security are unable to evaluate or reach agreement on at the time the report is submitted. The report shall also include updates and recommendations, when appropriate, regarding remedial actions to be taken by the United States Government, other than the sanctions described in sections 2 and 3 of this order.

(c) Heads of all relevant agencies shall transmit to the Director of National Intelligence any information relevant to the execution of the Director’s duties pursuant to this order, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law. If relevant information emerges after the submission of the report mandated by section 1(a) of this order, the Director, in consultation with the heads of any other appropriate agencies, shall amend the report, as appropriate, and the Attorney General and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall amend the report required by section 1(b), as appropriate.

(d) Nothing in this order shall prevent the head of any agency or any other appropriate official from tendering to the President, at any time through an appropriate channel, any analysis, information, assessment, or evaluation of foreign interference in a United States election.

(e) If information indicating that foreign interference in a State, tribal, or local election within the United States has occurred is identified, it may be included, as appropriate, in the assessment mandated by section 1(a) of this order or in the report mandated by section 1(b) of this order, or submitted to the President in an independent report.

(f) Not later than 30 days following the date of this order, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney General, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Director of National Intelligence shall develop a framework for the process that will be used to carry out their respective responsibilities pursuant to this order. The framework, which may be classified in whole or in part, shall focus on ensuring that agencies fulfill their responsibilities pursuant to this order in a manner that maintains methodological consistency; protects law enforcement or other sensitive information and intelligence sources and methods; maintains an appropriate separation between intelligence functions and policy and legal judgments; ensures that efforts to protect electoral processes and institutions are insulated from political bias; and respects the principles of free speech and open debate.

SEC. 2. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any foreign person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and the Secretary of Homeland Security:
(i) to have directly or indirectly engaged in, sponsored, concealed, or otherwise been complicit in foreign interference in a United States election;
(ii) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any activity described in subsection (a) of this section of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or
(iii) to have owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, as amended by Executive Order 13757 of December 29, 2016, remains in effect. This order is not intended to, and does not, serve to limit the Secretary of the Treasury’s discretion to exercise the authorities provided in Executive Order 13694. Where appropriate, the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, may exercise the authorities described in Executive Order 13694 or other authorities in conjunction with the Secretary of the Treasury’s exercise of authorities provided in this order.

(c) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the date of this order.

Sec. 3. Following the transmission of the assessment mandated by section 1(a) and the report mandated by section 1(b):

(a) the Secretary of the Treasury shall review the assessment mandated by section 1(a) and the report mandated by section 1(b), and, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and the Secretary of Homeland Security, impose all appropriate sanctions pursuant to section 2(a) of this order and any appropriate sanctions described in section 2(b) of this order; and

(b) the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the heads of other appropriate agencies, shall jointly prepare a recommendation for the President as to whether additional sanctions against foreign persons may be appropriate in response to the identified foreign interference and in light of the evaluation in the report mandated by section 1(b) of this order, including, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, proposed sanctions with respect to the largest business entities licensed or domiciled in a country whose government authorized, directed, sponsored, or supported election interference, including at least one entity from each of the following sectors: financial services, defense, energy, technology, and transportation (or, if inapplicable to that country’s largest business entities, sectors of comparable strategic significance to that foreign government). The recommendation shall include an assessment of the effect of the recommended sanctions on the economic and national security interests of the United States and its allies. Any recommended sanctions shall be appropriately calibrated to the scope of the foreign interference identified, and may include one or more of the following with respect to each targeted foreign person:

(i) blocking and prohibiting all transactions in a person’s property and interests in property subject to United States jurisdiction;
(ii) export license restrictions under any statute or regulation that requires the prior review and approval of the United States Government as a condition for the export or re-export of goods or services;
(iii) prohibitions on United States financial institutions making loans or providing credit to a person;
(iv) restrictions on transactions in foreign exchange in which a person has any interest;
(v) prohibitions on transfers of credit or payments between financial institutions, or by, through, or to any financial institution, for the benefit of a person;
(vi) prohibitions on United States persons investing in or purchasing equity or debt of a person;
(vii) exclusion of a person’s alien corporate officers from the United States;
(viii) imposition on a person’s alien principal executive officers of any of the sanctions described in this section; or
(ix) any other measures authorized by law.

Sec. 4. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 2 of this order.

Sec. 5. The prohibitions in section 2 of this order include the following:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 6. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to

575
this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

SEC. 7. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

SEC. 8. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person (including a foreign person) in the United States;

(d) the term “election infrastructure” means information and communications technology and systems used by or on behalf of the Federal Government or a State or local government in managing the election process, including voter registration databases, voting machines, voting tabulation equipment, and equipment for the secure transmission of election results;

(e) the term “United States election” means any election for Federal office held on, or after, the date of this order;

(f) the term “foreign interference,” with respect to an election, includes any covert, fraudulent, deceptive, or unlawful actions or attempted actions of a foreign government, or of any person acting as an agent of or on behalf of a foreign government, undertaken with the purpose or effect of influencing, undermining confidence in, or altering the result or reported result of, the election, or undermining public confidence in election processes or institutions;

(g) the term “foreign government” means any national, state, provincial, or other governing authority, any political party, or any official of any governing authority or political party, in each case of a country other than the United States;

(h) the term “covert,” with respect to an action or attempted action, means characterized by an intent or apparent intent that the role of a foreign government will not be apparent or acknowledged publicly; and

(i) the term “State” means the several States or any of the territories, dependencies, or possessions of the United States.

Sic. 9. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 2 of this order.

Sic. 10. Nothing in this order shall prohibit transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Sic. 11. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may re-delegate any of these functions to other officers within the Department of the Treasury consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sic. 12. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)), section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sic. 13. This order shall be implemented consistent with 50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(1) and (3).

Sic. 14. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.
PART 582—NICARAGUA SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of this Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 582.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

582.201 Prohibited transactions.
582.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
582.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
582.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.
582.205 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

582.300 Applicability of definitions.
582.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
582.302 Effective date.
582.303 Entity.
582.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
582.305 Information or informational materials.
582.306 Interest.
582.307 Licenses; general and specific.
582.308 OFAC.
582.309 Person.
582.310 Property; property interest.
582.311 Transfer.
582.312 United States.
582.313 United States person; U.S. person.
582.314 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

582.401 [Reserved]
582.402 Effect of amendment.
582.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
582.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
582.405 Setoffs prohibited.
582.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

582.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
582.502 [Reserved]
582.503 Exclusion from licenses.
582.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
582.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
582.506 Provision of certain legal services.

Subpart F—Reports

582.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

582.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.

Subpart H—Procedures

582.801 Procedures.
582.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

582.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 582—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13851 OF NOVEMBER 27, 2018


SOURCE: 84 FR 46441, Sept. 4, 2019, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of this Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 582.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to
any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE 1 TO §582.201: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance, general licenses, and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§582.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018 (E.O. 13851), and any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13851, and any transactions prohibited pursuant to the Nicaragua Human Rights and Anticorruption Act of 2018 (Pub. L. 115–335; 50 U.S.C. 1701 note) (NHRAA), are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §582.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to E.O. 13851, or listed in or designated or identified pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13851, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the following identifiers: For E.O. 13851: “[NICARAGUA]”; for any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13851: Using the identifier formulation “[BPI–NICARAGUA–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section]]”; for the NHRAA: “[BPI–NIHRAA]”.

NOTE 3 TO §582.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, and administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

[85 FR 43437, July 17, 2020]

§582.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §582.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §582.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for
the provisions of this part and any reg-
ulation, order, directive, ruling, in-
struction, or license issued pursuant to
this part.

(d) Transfers of property that other-
wise would be null and void or unen-
forceable by virtue of the provisions of
this section shall not be deemed to be
null and void or unenforceable as to
any person with whom such property is
or was held or maintained (and as to
such person only) in cases in which
such person is able to establish to the
satisfaction of OFAC each of the fol-
lowing:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a
willful violation of the provisions of
this part by the person with whom such
property is or was held or maintained
(and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such prop-
erty is or was held or maintained did
not have reasonable cause to know or
suspect, in view of all the facts and cir-
cumstances known or available to such
person, that such transfer required a li-
cense or authorization issued pursuant
to this part and was not so licensed or
authorized, or, if a license or author-
ization did purport to cover the trans-
fer, that such license or authorization
had been obtained by misrepresen-
tation of a third party or withholding of
material facts or was otherwise fraudu-
ently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such prop-
erty is or was held or maintained filed
with OFAC a report setting forth in
full the circumstances relating to such
transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of
the provisions of this part or any regu-
lation, ruling, instruction, license, or
other directive or authorization issued
pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or
authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover
the transfer, such license had been ob-
tained by misrepresentation of a third
party or withholding of material facts
or was otherwise fraudulently ob-
tained.

(e) The filing of a report in accord-
ance with the provisions of paragraph
(d)(3) of this section shall not be
deemed evidence that the terms of
paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section
have been satisfied.

(f) Unless licensed pursuant to this
part, any attachment, judgment, de-
eree, lien, execution, garnishment, or
other judicial process is null and void
with respect to any property or inter-
est in property blocked pursuant to
§582.201.

§582.203 Holding of funds in interest-
bearing accounts; investment and
reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph
(e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise
directed or authorized by OFAC, any
U.S. person holding funds, such as cur-
currency, bank deposits, or liquidated fi-
nancial obligations, subject to §582.201
shall hold or place such funds in a
blocked interest-bearing account lo-
cated in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section,
the term blocked interest-bearing account
means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank,
thrift institution, or credit union, pro-
vided the funds are earning interest at
rates that are commercially reason-
able; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered
with the Securities and Exchange Com-
mission under the Securities Exchange
Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), pro-
vided the funds are invested in a money
market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked
account pursuant to paragraph (a) of
this section may not be invested in in-
struments the maturity of which ex-
ceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a
rate is commercially reasonable if it is
the rate currently offered to other de-
positors on deposits or instruments of
comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if in-
terest is credited to a separate blocked
account or subaccount, the name of the
account party on each account must be
the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments
the maturity of which exceeds 180 days
at the time they become subject to
§582.201 may continue to be held
until maturity in the original instru-
ment, provided any interest, earnings,
or other proceeds derived therefrom are
paid into a blocked interest-bearing ac-
count in accordance with paragraph (a)
or (f) of this section.
§ 582.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §582.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §582.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 582.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §582.305, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201 are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 582.306 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 582.305 Information or informational materials.

(a)(1) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States;

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 582.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.
§ 582.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE 1 TO § 582.307: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 582.308 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 582.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 582.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leases, hold, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 582.311 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or beneficiary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 582.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 582.313 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign...
§ 582.314 U.S. financial institution.
The term "U.S. financial institution" means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 582.401 [Reserved]

§ 582.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 582.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §582.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §582.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 582.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:
(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201; or
(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 582.405 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §582.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 582.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.
Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in
property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§582.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part may also be available through the Nicaragua sanctions page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§582.502 [Reserved]

§582.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§582.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note 1 to §582.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §582.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§582.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§582.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §582.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018, is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §582.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to
facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, State, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 582.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See § 582.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 582.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 582.506: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC's Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s website at: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 582.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 582.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 582.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018, is prohibited unless authorized pursuant to § 582.501 and this part.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during
which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:
(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or
(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 582.508 Emergency medical services.
The provision and receipt of nonscheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018 are authorized.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

§ 582.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.

(b) OFAC has the authority, pursuant to IEEPA, to issue Pre-Penalty Notices, Penalty Notices, and Findings of Violation; impose monetary penalties; engage in settlement discussions and enter into settlements; refer matters to the United States Department of Justice for administrative collection; and, in appropriate circumstances, refer matters to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. For more information, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, which provides a general framework for the enforcement of all economic sanctions programs administered by OFAC, including enforcement-related definitions, types of responses to apparent violations, general factors affecting administrative actions, civil penalties for failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information or keep records, and other general civil penalties information.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 582.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.
§ 582.802 Delegation of certain authorities by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, and any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Memorandum of May 24, 2019: Delegation of Functions and Authorities under the Nicaragua Human Rights and Anticorruption Act of 2018, May 24, 2019 (published June 13, 2019), may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

(85 FR 43437, July 17, 2020)

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 582.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 582—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13851

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13851 OF NOVEMBER 27, 2018

Blocking Property of Certain Persons Contributing to the Situation in Nicaragua


I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in Nicaragua, including the violent response by the Government of Nicaragua to the protests that began on April 18, 2018, and the Ortega regime’s systematic dismantling and undermining of democratic institutions and the rule of law, its use of indiscriminate violence and repressive tactics against civilians, as well as its corruption leading to the destabilization of Nicaragua’s economy, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby determine and order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that are or hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have directly or indirectly engaged or attempted to engage in, any of the following:

(A) Serious human rights abuse in Nicaragua;

(B) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Nicaragua;

(C) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of Nicaragua;

(D) any transaction or series of transactions involving deceptive practices or corruption by, on behalf of, or otherwise related to the Government of Nicaragua or a current or former official of the Government of Nicaragua, such as the misappropriation of public assets or expropriation of private assets for personal gain or political purposes, corruption related to government contracts, or bribery;

(ii) to be a leader or official of an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(i) of this section or of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(iii) to be an official of the Government of Nicaragua or to have served as an official of the Government of Nicaragua at any time on or after January 10, 2007;

(iv) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of:

(A) Any activities described in subsection (a)(i) of this section; or

(B) any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(v) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

Pt. 582, App. A

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 582.802 Delegation of certain authorities by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13851 of November 27, 2018, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, and any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Memorandum of May 24, 2019: Delegation of Functions and Authorities under the Nicaragua Human Rights and Anticorruption Act of 2018, May 24, 2019 (published June 13, 2019), may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

(85 FR 43437, July 17, 2020)

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 582.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 582—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13851

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13851 OF NOVEMBER 27, 2018

Blocking Property of Certain Persons Contributing to the Situation in Nicaragua


I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in Nicaragua, including the violent response by the Government of Nicaragua to the protests that began on April 18, 2018, and the Ortega regime’s systematic dismantling and undermining of democratic institutions and the rule of law, its use of indiscriminate violence and repressive tactics against civilians, as well as its corruption leading to the destabilization of Nicaragua’s economy, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby determine and order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have directly or indirectly engaged or attempted to engage in, any of the following:

(A) Serious human rights abuse in Nicaragua;

(B) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Nicaragua;

(C) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of Nicaragua;

(D) any transaction or series of transactions involving deceptive practices or corruption by, on behalf of, or otherwise related to the Government of Nicaragua or a current or former official of the Government of Nicaragua, such as the misappropriation of public assets or expropriation of private assets for personal gain or political purposes, corruption related to government contracts, or bribery;

(ii) to be a leader or official of an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(i) of this section or of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(iii) to be an official of the Government of Nicaragua or to have served as an official of the Government of Nicaragua at any time on or after January 10, 2007;

(iv) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of:

(A) Any activities described in subsection (a)(i) of this section; or

(B) any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(v) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.
(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the date of this order.

Sec. 2. The unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1 of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and the entry of such persons into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, is hereby suspended, except where the Secretary of State determines that the person’s entry is in the national interest of the United States. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) The term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) The term “Government of Nicaragua” means the Government of Nicaragua, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Nicaragua, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Nicaragua.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including promulgating rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to implement this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions within the Department of the Treasury. All agencies of the United States Government shall take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1709(c)).

Sec. 10. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) The authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof;

(ii) The functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

DONALD J. TRUMP,
THE WHITE HOUSE,
November 27, 2018.
Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 583.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

583.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
583.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
583.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
583.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
583.205 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

583.300 Applicability of definitions.
583.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
583.302 Effective date.
583.303 Entity.
583.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
583.305 Foreign person.
583.306 Information or informational materials.
583.307 Interest.
583.308 Licenses; general and specific.
583.309 OFAC.
583.310 Person.
583.311 Property; property interest.
583.312 Transfer.
583.313 United States.
583.314 United States person; U.S. person.
583.315 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

583.401 [Reserved]
583.402 Effect of amendment.
583.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
583.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
583.405 Setoffs prohibited.
583.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

583.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
583.502 [Reserved]
583.503 Exclusion from licenses.
583.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
583.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
583.506 Provision of certain legal services.
583.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.
583.508 Emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports

583.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation

583.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.

Subpart H—Procedures

583.801 Procedures.
583.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

583.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 583—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13818 OF DECEMBER 20, 2017


SOURCE: 83 FR 30541, June 29, 2018, unless otherwise noted.
§ 583.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to § 583.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13818, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[GLOMAG]”. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 583.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 2 to § 583.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–GLOMAG]”.

Note 3 to § 583.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, and administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 583.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 583.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interests in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 583.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant...
§ 583.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §583.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §583.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §583.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or
facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 583.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §583.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §583.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 583.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §583.306, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201 are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 583.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 583.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §583.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a
license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE 1 TO §583.301: See §583.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201.

§583.302 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(1) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017, 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on December 21, 2017; and

(2) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §583.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§583.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§583.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017, means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§583.305 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any citizen or national of a foreign state (including any such individual who is also a citizen or national of the United States), or any entity not organized solely under the laws of the United States or existing solely in the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

§583.306 Information or informational materials.

(a)(1) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD-ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

(2) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§583.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§583.308 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any
license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE 1 TO § 583.308: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 583.309 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 583.310 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 583.311 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leases, holds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 583.312 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 583.313 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 583.314 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 583.315 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in
the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

**Subpart D—Interpretations**

§ 583.401 [Reserved]

§ 583.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 583.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §583.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §583.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 583.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 583.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §583.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 583.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into
§ 583.501

OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 583.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Global Magnitsky sanctions page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 583.502 [Reserved]

§ 583.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 583.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note 1 to §583.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §583.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 583.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 583.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §583.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;
(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See §583.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §583.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §583.506: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s website at: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§583.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §583.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017 is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §583.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §583.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
§ 583.508
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:
(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or
(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

§ 583.508 Emergency medical services.
The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017 are authorized.

Subpart F—Reports
§ 583.601 Records and reports.
For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Findings of Violation
§ 583.701 Penalties and Findings of Violation.
(b) OFAC has the authority, pursuant to IEEPA, to issue Pre-Penalty Notices, Penalty Notices, and Findings of Violation; impose monetary penalties; engage in settlement discussions and enter into settlements; refer matters to the United States Department of Justice for administrative collection; and, in appropriate circumstances, refer matters to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. For more information, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, which provides a general framework for the enforcement of all economic sanctions programs administered by OFAC, including enforcement-related definitions, types of responses to apparent violations, general factors affecting administrative actions, civil penalties for failure to comply with a requirement to furnish information or keep records, and other general civil penalties information.
(c) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

[83 FR 30541, June 29, 2018, as amended at 84 FR 27718, June 14, 2019; 85 FR 19888, Apr. 9, 2020; 86 FR 14538, Mar. 17, 2021]

Subpart H—Procedures
§ 583.801 Procedures.
For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 583.802 Delegation of certain authorities by the Secretary of the Treasury.
Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017 and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 583.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 583—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13818

Executive Order 13818 of December 20, 2017

Blocking the Property of Persons Involved in Serious Human Rights Abuse or Corruption

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), the Global Magnitsky Human Rights Accountability Act (Public Law 114–328) (the “Act”), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)) (INA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code.

I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, find that the prevalence and severity of human rights abuse and corruption that have their source, in whole or in substantial part, outside the United States, such as those committed or directed by persons listed in the Annex to this order, have reached such scope and severity that they threaten the stability of international political and economic systems. Human rights abuse and corruption undermine the values that form an essential foundation of stable, secure, and functioning societies; have devastating impacts on individuals; weaken democratic institutions; degrade the rule of law; perpetuate violent conflicts; facilitate the activities of dangerous persons; and undermine economic markets. The United States seeks to impose tangible and significant consequences on those who commit serious human rights abuse or engage in corruption, as well as to protect the financial system of the United States from abuse by these same persons.

I therefore determine that serious human rights abuse and corruption around the world constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

I hereby determine and order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to this order;

(ii) any foreign person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General:

(A) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have directly or indirectly engaged in, serious human rights abuse;

(B) to be a current or former government official, or a person acting for or on behalf of such an official, who is responsible for or complicit in, or has directly or indirectly engaged in:

(1) Corruption, including the misappropriation of state assets, the expropriation of private assets for personal gain, corruption related to government contracts or the extraction of natural resources, or bribery; or

(2) the transfer or the facilitation of the transfer of the proceeds of corruption;

(C) to be or have been a leader or official of:

(1) An entity, including any government entity, that has engaged in, or whose members have engaged in, any of the activities described in subsections (1)(A), (1)(B)(1), or (1)(B)(2) of this section relating to the leader’s or official’s tenure; or

(2) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order as a result of activities related to the leader’s or official’s tenure; or

(D) to have attempted to engage in any of the activities described in subsections (1)(A), (1)(B)(1), or (1)(B)(2) of this section; and

(III) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General:

(A) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) Any activity described in subsections (1)(A), (1)(B)(1), or (1)(B)(2) of this section that is conducted by a foreign person;
Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:
(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;
(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and
(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including adopting rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to me by IEEPA and the Act as may be necessary to implement this order and section 1233(a) of the Act with respect to the determinations provided for therein. The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States. All agencies shall take all appropriate measures within their authority to implement this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to take such actions, including adopting rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to me by IEEPA, the INA, and the Act as may be necessary to carry out section 2 of this order and, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the reporting requirement in section 1234(a) of the Act with respect to the reports provided for in section 1234(b)(2) of that Act. The Secretary of State may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.
Sec. 11. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 12. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, December 21, 2017.

Sec. 13. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Donald J. Trump
THE WHITE HOUSE,
December 20, 2017.

ANNEX
1. Mukhtar Hamid Shah; Date of Birth (DOB) August 11, 1939; alt. DOB November 8, 1939; nationality, Pakistan
2. Angel Rondon Rijo; DOB July 16, 1950; nationality, Dominican Republic
3. Dan Gertler; DOB December 23, 1973; nationality, Israel; alt. nationality, Democratic Republic of the Congo
4. Maung Maung Soe; DOB March 1964; nationality, Burma
5. Yahya Jammeh; DOB May 25, 1965; nationality, The Gambia
6. Sergey Kusiuk; DOB December 1, 1966; nationality, Ukraine; alt. nationality, Russia
7. Benjamin Bol Mel; DOB January 3, 1978; alt. DOB December 24, 1978; nationality, South Sudan; alt. nationality, Sudan
8. Julio Antonio Juarez Ramirez; DOB December 1, 1980; nationality, Guatemala
9. Goulnora Islamovna Karimova; DOB July 8, 1972; nationality, Uzbekistan
10. Slobodan Tesic; DOB December 21, 1958; nationality, Serbia
11. Artem Yuryevich Chayka; DOB September 25, 1975; nationality, Russia
12. Gao Yan; DOB April 1963; nationality, China
13. Roberto Jose Rivas Reyes; DOB July 6, 1954; nationality, Nicaragua

PART 584—MAGNITSKY ACT SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 584.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.
§ 584.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

31 CFR Ch. V (7-1-21 Edition)
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 584.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or
license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

§584.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §584.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 584.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §584.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of
marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(d) Humanitarian donations. The prohibitions of this part do not apply to donations by United States persons of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 584.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 584.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §584.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §584.301: See §584.410 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

§ 584.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 584.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 584.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) The term information or informational materials includes publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

Note to paragraph (a): To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:
(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (EAA), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or
(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 584.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 584.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.
(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 584.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 584.307 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 584.308 Participated in efforts to conceal the legal liability for the detention, abuse, or death of Sergei Magnitsky.

The term participated in efforts to conceal the legal liability for the detention, abuse, or death of Sergei Magnitsky includes direct or indirect, knowing or unknowing, involvement in, among others:
(a) Actions with the intent or effect of obstructing the release of evidence regarding Sergei Magnitsky’s treatment during his detention; (b) Posthumous legal proceedings against Sergei Magnitsky; or (c) The making of any false or misleading reports or accounts by officials of the Russian Federation concerning Sergei Magnitsky’s detention, abuse, or death, or the fraudulent tax scheme he discovered, including official statements or findings regarding Sergei Magnitsky’s treatment during his detention that contradict the July 6, 2011, findings of the independent investigation by the Presidential Council on the Development of Civil Society and Human Rights, or the December 28, 2009, report of the Public Oversight Commission for the City of Moscow for the Control of the Observance of Human Rights in Places of Forced Detention.

§ 584.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 584.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.
§ 584.311 Magnitsky Act.


§ 584.312 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 584.313 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 584.314 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 584.315 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 584.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 584.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.
§ 584.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 584.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Example. A license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

§ 584.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in §584.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

NOTE TO §584.405: See §§584.507 and 584.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§ 584.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §584.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

§ 584.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §584.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §584.407: See also §584.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.
§ 584.408 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in §584.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

§ 584.409 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §584.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 584.410 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a) have an interest in all property and interests in property in which such blocked persons directly or indirectly own, whether individually or in the aggregate, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a), regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 584.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Magnitsky Sanctions page on OFAC's website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 584.502 Effect of license or other authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data that are not prohibited by this part or that do not require a license by OFAC nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this
part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(f) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant OFAC general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

§ 584.503 Exclusion from licenses.
OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 584.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

§ 584.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.
(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.
(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 584.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
Subject to the requirements of §584.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §584.201, subject to the following conditions:
(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;
(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and
(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §584.201(a).

§ 584.507 Provision of certain legal services.
(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons.
§ 584.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 584.201(a) or any Executive orders or further Presidential action relating to the Magnitsky Act is prohibited unless otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 584.201(a) or any Executive orders or further Presidential action relating to the Magnitsky Act is prohibited unless otherwise authorized in this part.

NOTE TO § 584.507: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds necessary for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 584.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 584.201(a) or any Executive orders or further Presidential action relating to the Magnitsky Act is prohibited unless otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 584.201(a) or any Executive orders or further Presidential action relating to the Magnitsky Act is prohibited unless otherwise authorized in this part.

NOTE TO § 584.507: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds necessary for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 584.701 Penalties.

(a) Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

§ 584.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties and Finding of Violation

§ 584.701 Penalties.

(a) Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(2) IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.
(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

§ 584.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days as set forth in this paragraph (b). The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the OFAC identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC’s Enforcement Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 584.705

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by OFAC are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 584.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

§ 584.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

§ 584.705 Finding of Violation.

(a) When issued. (1) OFAC may issue an initial Finding of Violation that identifies a violation if OFAC:

(i) Determines that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part, or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act;

(ii) Considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation; and,

(iii) Based on the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, concludes that an administrative response is warranted but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response.

(2) An initial Finding of Violation shall be in writing and may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to contest an initial Finding of Violation by providing a written response to OFAC.

(2) Deadline for response; Default determination. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be made within 30 days as set forth in this paragraph (b). The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond, and the initial Finding of Violation will become final and will constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the initial Finding of Violation was served. If the initial Finding of Violation was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any
other extensions of time will be grant-
ed, at the discretion of OFAC, only
upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A re-
sponse to an initial Finding of Violation need not be in any particular
form, but it must be typewritten and
signed by the alleged violator or a rep-
resentative thereof, must contain in-
formation sufficient to indicate that it
is in response to the initial Finding of Violation, and must include the OFAC
identification number listed on the ini-
tial Finding of Violation. A copy of the
written response may be sent by fac-
simile, but the original also must be
sent to OFAC by mail or courier and
must be postmarked or date-stamped in
accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of
this section.

(4) Information that should be included
in response. Any response should set
forth in detail why the alleged violator
either believes that a violation of the
regulations did not occur and/or why a
Finding of Violation is otherwise un-
warranted under the circumstances,
with reference to the General Factors
Affecting Administrative Action set
forth in the Guidelines contained in ap-
pendix A to part 501. The response
should include all documentary or
other evidence available to the alleged
violator that supports the arguments
set forth in the response. OFAC will
consider all relevant materials sub-
mitted in the response.

(c)(1) Determination. If, after consid-
ering the response, OFAC determines
that a final Finding of Violation should
be issued, OFAC will issue a final Find-
ing of Violation that will inform the
violator of its decision. A final Finding
of Violation shall constitute final
agency action. The violator has the
right to seek judicial review of that
final agency action in Federal district
court.

(2) Determination that a Finding of Vio-
lation is not warranted. If, after consid-
ering the response, OFAC determines a
Finding of Violation is not warranted,
then OFAC will inform the alleged vio-
lator of its decision not to issue a final
Finding of Violation.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(2): A determination
by OFAC that a final Finding of Violation is
not warranted does not preclude OFAC from
pursuing other enforcement actions con-
sistent with the Guidelines contained in ap-
pendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Representation. A representative of
the alleged violator may act on behalf
of the alleged violator, but any oral
communication with OFAC prior to a
written submission regarding the spe-
cific alleged violations contained in
the initial Finding of Violation must
be preceded by a written letter of rep-
resentation, unless the initial Finding
of Violation was served upon the al-
leged violator in care of the represent-
ative.

Subpart H—Procedures

§584.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures
and procedures relating to amend-
ments, modifications, or revocations of
licenses; administrative decisions;
rulemaking; and requests for docu-
ments pursuant to the Freedom of In-
formation and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C.
552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E,
of this chapter.

§584.802 Delegation by the Secretary
of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the
Treasury is authorized to take pursu-
ant to the Magnitsky Act; Presidential
Memorandum of April 5, 2013: Delega-
tion of Functions Under Section 404
and 406 of Public Law 112–208 (78 FR
22761, April 16, 2013); or any Executive
orders or further Presidential action
relating to the Magnitsky Act, may be
taken by the Director of OFAC or by
any other person to whom the Sec-
retary of the Treasury has delegated
authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction
Act

§584.901 Paperwork Reduction Act no-
tice.

For approval by the Office of Man-
agement and Budget (OMB) under the
Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44
U.S.C. 3507) of information collections
relating to recordkeeping and report-
ning requirements, licensing procedures,
and other procedures, see §501.901 of
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

this chapter. An agency may not con-duct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 585—HONG KONG-RELATED SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.

585.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

585.201 Prohibited transactions.
585.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
585.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
585.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.
585.205 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

585.300 Applicability of definitions.
585.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
585.302 Effective date.
585.303 Entity.
585.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
585.305 [Reserved]
585.306 Interest.
585.307 Licenses; general and specific.
585.308 OFAC.
585.309 Person.
585.310 Property; property interest.
585.311 Transfer.
585.312 United States.
585.313 United States person; U.S. person.
585.314 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

585.401 [Reserved]
585.402 Effect of amendment.
585.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
585.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
585.405 Setoffs prohibited.
585.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

585.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
585.502 [Reserved]

§ 585.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to
any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE 1 TO §585.101. This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance, general licenses, and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§585.201 Prohibited transactions.

(a) All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order (E.O.) 13936 of July 14, 2020 are prohibited pursuant to this part.

(b) All transactions prohibited pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13936 are prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §585.201. The names of persons designated or identified as blocked pursuant to E.O. 13936, or listed in, designated, or identified as blocked pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13936, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the following identifier formulation: “[HK–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked]].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §585.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO §585.201. The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List using the following identifier formulation: for E.O. 13936 and any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13936: “[BPI–HK–E.O.[E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation]].”

NOTE 3 TO §585.201. Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§585.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §585.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or interest in property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §585.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the
satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

(b) The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(c) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §585.201.

§ 585.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §585.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(c) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §585.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §585.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other
blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 585.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §585.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §585.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 585.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Official business. The prohibitions contained in §585.201(a) do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b). See §585.509 for a general license authorizing transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government not otherwise exempt.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 585.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 585.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §585.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE 1 TO §585.301. See §585.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201.

§ 585.302 Effective date.

(a) The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

(b) For the purposes of this section, constructive notice is the date that a notice of the blocking of the relevant person’s property and interests in property is published in the Federal Register.

§ 585.303 Entity.

The term entity means a government or instrumentality of such government, partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization, including an international organization.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 585.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support means any property, tangible or intangible, including currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. "Technologies" as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 585.305 [Reserved]

§ 585.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property"), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 585.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note 1 to §585.307. See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 585.308 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 585.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 585.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bank acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 585.311 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off
§ 585.312 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 585.313 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 585.314 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or other extensions of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 585.401 [Reserved]

§ 585.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 585.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 585.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 585.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 585.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 585.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 585.404 Transactions ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction.
Any transaction ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction and necessary...
to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 585.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors;
§ 585.506 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201 is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §585.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this section. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this section do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See §585.404.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §585.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §585.506. Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of such legal services where alternative funding sources are not available.

§ 585.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §585.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201 is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §585.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this
chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(2) Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §585.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order or statute has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or

(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

§ 585.508 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are prohibited by this part are authorized.


All transactions prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof are authorized.
§ 585.801  Subpart H—Procedures

§ 585.801  Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 585.802  Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13936, and any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 585.901  Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures, and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 585—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13936 OF JULY 14, 2020

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13936 OF JULY 14, 2020

THE PRESIDENT’S EXECUTIVE ORDER ON HONG KONG NORMALIZATION


I therefore determine that the situation with respect to Hong Kong, including recent actions taken by the PRC to fundamentally undermine Hong Kong’s autonomy and freedoms, is no longer treated as special with respect to the People’s Republic of China under section 202 of the United States-Hong Kong Policy Act of 1992, as amended, respectively, that Hong Kong no longer warrants treatment under United States law in the same manner as United States laws were applied to Hong Kong before July 1, 1997. On May 29, 2020, I directed the heads of executive departments and agencies (agencies) to begin the process of eliminating policy exemptions under United States law that give Hong Kong differential treatment in relation to China.

China has since followed through on its threat to impose national security legislation on Hong Kong. Under this law, the people of Hong Kong may face life in prison for acts like last year’s widespread anti-government protests. The right to trial by jury may be suspended. Proceedings may be conducted in secret. China has given itself broad power to initiate and control the prosecutions of the people of Hong Kong through the new Office for Safeguarding National Security. At the same time, the law allows foreigners to be expelled if China merely suspects them of violating the law, potentially making it harder for journalists, human rights organizations, and other outside groups to hold the PRC accountable for its treatment of the people of Hong Kong.

I therefore determine that the situation with respect to Hong Kong, including recent
undermine Hong Kong’s autonomy, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat, which has its source in substantial part outside the United States, to the national security, foreign policy, and economic interest of the United States. I hereby declare a national emergency with respect to that threat.

In light of the foregoing, I hereby determine and order:

Section 1. It shall be the policy of the United States to suspend or eliminate different and preferential treatment for Hong Kong to the extent permitted by law and in the national security, foreign policy, and economic interest of the United States.

Sec. 2. Pursuant to section 202 of the United States-Hong Kong Policy Act of 1992 (22 U.S.C. 5722), I hereby suspend the application of section 201(a) of the United States-Hong Kong Policy Act of 1992, as amended (22 U.S.C. 5721(a)), to the following statutes:

(a) section 103 of the Immigration Act of 1965 (8 U.S.C. 1152 note);
(b) sections 203(c), 212(l), and 221(c) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952, as amended (8 U.S.C. 1153(c), 1182(l), and 1201(c), respectively);
(c) the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.);
(d) section 721(m) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4565(m));
(e) the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (30 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.); and
(f) section 1394 of title 19, United States Code.

Sec. 3. Within 15 days of the date of this order, the heads of agencies shall commence all appropriate actions to further the purposes of this order, consistent with applicable law, including:

(a) Amend any regulations implementing those provisions specified in section 2 of this order, and, consistent with applicable law and executive orders, under IEEPA, which provide different treatment for Hong Kong as compared to China;
(b) amend the regulation at 8 CFR 212.4(I) to eliminate the preference for Hong Kong passport holders as compared to PRC passport holders;
(c) revoke license exceptions for exports to Hong Kong, reexports to Hong Kong, and transfers (in-country) within Hong Kong of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730-774, that provide differential treatment compared to those license exceptions applicable to exports to China, reexports to China, and transfers (in-country) within China;
(d) consistent with section 902(b)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Pub. L. 101-246), terminate the export licensing suspensions under section 902(a)(3) of such Act insofar as such suspensions apply to exports of defense articles to Hong Kong persons who are physically located outside of Hong Kong and the PRC and who were authorized to receive defense articles prior to the date of this order;
(e) give notice of intent to suspend the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Hong Kong for the Surrender of Fugitive Offenders (TIAS 98-121);
(f) give notice of intent to terminate the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Hong Kong for the Transfer of Sentenced Persons (TIAS 99-418);
(g) take steps to end the provision of training to members of the Hong Kong Police Force or other Hong Kong security services at the Department of State’s International Law Enforcement Academies;
(h) suspend continued cooperation undertaken consistent with the now-expired Protocol Between the U.S. Geological Survey of the Department of the Interior of the United States of America and Institute of Space and Earth Information Science of the Chinese University of Hong Kong Concerning Scientific and Technical Cooperation in Earth Sciences (TIAS 09-1109);
(i) take steps to terminate the Fulbright exchange program with regard to China and Hong Kong with respect to future exchanges for participants traveling both from and to China or Hong Kong:
(j) give notice of intent to terminate the agreement for the reciprocal exemption with respect to taxes on income from the international operation of ships effected by the Exchange of Notes Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Hong Kong (TIAS 11802);
(k) reallocate admissions within the refugee ceiling set by the annual Presidential Determination to residents of Hong Kong based on humanitarian concerns, to the extent feasible and consistent with applicable law; and
(l) propose for my consideration any further actions deemed necessary and prudent to end special conditions and preferential treatment for Hong Kong.

Sec. 4. All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, witheld, drawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(a) Any foreign person determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:
(i) To be or have been involved, directly or indirectly, in the coercing, arresting, detaining, or imprisoning of individuals under the
authority of, or to be or have been responsible for or involved in developing, adopting, or implementing, the Law of the People’s Republic of China on Safeguarding National Security in the Hong Kong Administrative Region;
(ii) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following:
(A) Actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Hong Kong;
(B) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, stability, or autonomy of Hong Kong;
(C) censorship or other activities with respect to Hong Kong that prohibit, limit, or penalize the exercise of freedom of expression or assembly by citizens of Hong Kong, or that limit access to free and independent print, online or broadcast media;
(D) the extrajudicial rendition, arbitrary detention, or torture of any person in Hong Kong or other gross violations of internationally recognized human rights or serious human rights abuse in Hong Kong;
(iii) to be or have been a leader or official of:
(A) An entity, including any government entity, that has engaged in, or whose members have engaged in, any of the activities described in subsections (a)(i), (a)(ii)(A), (a)(ii)(B), or (a)(ii)(C) of this section;
(B) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;
(iv) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section;
(v) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section; or
(vi) to be a member of the board of directors or a senior executive officer of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.
(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding the prohibitions set forth in section 4 of this order.
Sec. 5. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the types of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 4 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 4 of this order.
Sec. 6. The prohibitions in section 4(a) of this order include:
(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 4(a) of this order; and
(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.
Sec. 7. The unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 4(a) of this order, as well as immediate family members of such aliens, or aliens determined by the Secretary of State to be employed by, or acting as an agent of, such aliens, would be detrimental to the interest of the United States, and the entry of such persons into the United States, as immigrants and nonimmigrants, is hereby suspended. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions). The Secretary of State shall have the responsibility of implementing this section pursuant to such conditions and procedures as the Secretary has established or may establish pursuant to Proclamation 8693.
Sec. 8. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
Sec. 9. Nothing in this order shall prohibit transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.
Sec. 10. For the purposes of this order:
(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;
(b) the term “entity” means a government or instrumentalities of such government, partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization, including an international organization;
(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and
(d) The term “immediate family member” means spouses and children of any age.
Sec. 11. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to section 4 of this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 4 of this order.

Sec. 12. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including adopting rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to me by IEEPA as may be necessary to implement this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may, consistent with applicable law, redelegate any of these functions within the Department of the Treasury. All departments and agencies of the United States shall take all appropriate measures within their authority to implement this order.

Sec. 13. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 14. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:
(i) The authority granted by law to an executive department or agency; or
(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.
(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.
(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 15. If, based on consideration of the terms, obligations, and expectations expressed in the Joint Declaration, I determine that changes in China’s actions ensure that Hong Kong is sufficiently autonomous to justify differential treatment in relation to the PRC under United States law, I will reconsider the determinations made and actions taken and directed under this order.

DONALD J. TRUMP,
THE WHITE HOUSE,
§ 588.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 588.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13219 of June 26, 2001 (66 FR 34777, 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 778), as amended by Executive Order 13304 of May 28, 2003 (68 FR 32315, 3 CFR, 2004 Comp. p. 229); and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be under open indictment by the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia, unless circumstances warrant otherwise; or

(ii) To have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, acts of violence that have the purpose or effect of threatening the peace in or diminishing the stability or security of any area or state in the Western Balkans region, undermining the authority, efforts, or objectives of international organizations or entities present in the region, or endangering the safety of persons participating in or providing support to the activities of those international organizations or entities; or

(iii) To have actively obstructed, or to pose a significant risk of actively obstructing, the Ohrid Framework Agreement of 2001 relating to Macedonia, United Nations Security Council Resolution 1244 relating to Kosovo, or the Dayton Accords or the Conclusions of the Peace Implementation Conference.

SOURCE: 76 FR 38004, June 29, 2011, unless otherwise noted.


630
held in London on December 8–9, 1995, including the decisions or conclusions of the High Representative, the Peace Implementation Council or its Steering Board, relating to Bosnia and Herzegovina; or

(iv) To have materially assisted in, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, such acts of violence or obstructionism or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a) or;

(v) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly for or on behalf of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §588.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13394, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[BALKANS].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §588.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §588.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI-BALKANS].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §588.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guarantee of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

[76 FR 38094, June 29, 2011, as amended at 76 FR 38543, June 30, 2011]

§588.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part,
and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

iii. If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 588.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a).

§ 588.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 588.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

i. In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 588.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §588.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to such person or any other person with respect to such property or payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be permitted or directed in appropriate cases.

§ 588.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 588.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
§ 588.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a)(1) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a)(1), whose name appeared on the Annex to Executive Order 13219 as originally issued and also appeared on the Annex to Executive Order 13304, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on June 27, 2001;

(2) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a)(1), whose name first appeared on the Annex to Executive Order 13304, which replaced and superseded the Annex to Executive Order 13219, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on May 29, 2003; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a)(2), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 588.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 588.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 588.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §588.303: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 588.306 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 588.307 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 588.308 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or
alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 588.309 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 588.310 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 588.311 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 588.312 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §588.201(a)(2)(iv) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 588.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 588.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification,
§ 588.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 588.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes other parties to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a).

§ 588.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §588.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §588.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §588.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a).

NOTE TO §588.405: See §§588.507 and 588.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 588.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §588.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.
§ 588.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §588.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 588.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from any such person.

§ 588.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §588.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a).

§ 588.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §588.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 588.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13219, as amended by Executive Order 13304, or designated pursuant to §588.201(a)(2).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 588.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 588.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Affairs Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.
§ 588.503

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 588.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 588.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 588.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 588.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 588.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that specific blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telephone, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 588.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 588.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 588.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a).

§ 588.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons
whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision by a U.S. person of professional legal services relating to the representation of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) in matters pending before the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (the “ICTY”) is authorized. With respect to such representation, receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses are authorized if such payments and reimbursements are made by the ICTY. Such payments and reimbursements from any other source must be specifically licensed.

(c) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§588.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§588.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§588.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $31,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or
abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (“UNPA”), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and the property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States.

(d) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that “whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully (1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; (2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or (3) makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry” shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S.
Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a re-
sponse must be postmarked or date-
stamped on or before the 30th day after
date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a
due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to
include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be grant-
ed, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon spe-
cific request to the Office of Foreign Assets
Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A re-
sponse to a Pre-Penalty Notice need
not be in any particular form, but it
must be typewritten and signed by the
alleged violator or a representative
thereof, must contain information suf-
ficient to indicate that it is in response
to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must
include the Office of Foreign Assets
Control identification number listed on
the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the
written response may be sent by fac-
simile, but the original also must be
sent to the Office of Foreign Assets
Control Civil Penalties Division by
mail or courier and must be post-
marked or date-stamped in accordance
with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion
may be initiated by the Office of For-
eign Assets Control, the alleged viola-
tor, or the alleged violator’s authorized
representative. For a description of
practices with respect to settlement,
see appendix A to part 501 of this chap-
ter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the im-
position or settlement of civil pen-
nalties by the Office of Foreign Assets
Control are contained in Appendix A to
part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of
the alleged violator may act on behalf
of the alleged violator, but any oral
communication with the Office of For-
eign Assets Control prior to a written
submission regarding the specific alle-
gations contained in the Pre-Penalty
Notice must be preceded by a written
letter of representation, unless the
Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon
the alleged violator in care of the rep-
resentative.

§588.703 Penalty imposition.
If, after considering any written re-
sponse to the Pre-Penalty Notice and
any relevant facts, the Office of For-
eign Assets Control determines that
there was a violation by the alleged vi-
oler named in the Pre-Penalty No-
tice and that a civil monetary penalty
is appropriate, the Office of Foreign
Assets Control may issue a Penalty No-
tice to the violator containing a deter-
mination of the violation and the im-
position of the monetary penalty. For
additional details concerning issuance
of a Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to
part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of
the Penalty Notice shall constitute
final agency action. The violator has
the right to seek judicial review of that
final agency action in Federal district
court.

§588.704 Administrative collection; re-
ferral to United States Department
of Justice.
In the event that the violator does
not pay the penalty imposed pursuant
to this part or make payment arrange-
ments acceptable to the Office of For-
eign Assets Control, the matter may be
referred for administrative collection
measures by the Department of the
Treasury or to the United States De-
partment of Justice for appropriate ac-
tion to recover the penalty in a civil
suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§588.801 Procedures.
For license application procedures
and procedures relating to amend-
ments, modifications, or revocations of
licenses; administrative decisions;
rulemaking; and requests for docu-
ments pursuant to the Freedom of In-
formation and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C.
552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of
this chapter.

§588.802 Delegation by the Secretary
of the Treasury.
Any action that the Secretary of the
Treasury is authorized to take pursu-
ant to Executive Order 13219 of June 26,
§ 588.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 589—UKRAINE RELATED SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 589.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

589.201 Prohibited transactions.
589.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
589.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
589.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

589.300 Applicability of definitions.
589.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
589.302 Effective date.
589.303 Entity.
589.304 Interest.
589.305 Licenses; general and specific.
589.306 OPAC.
589.307 Person.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

589.308 Property; property interest.
589.309 Transfer.
589.310 Ukraine-Related Executive Orders.
589.311 United States.
589.312 United States person; U.S. person.
589.313 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations § 589.401

[Reserved]

589.402 Effect of amendment.
589.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
589.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
589.405 Setoffs prohibited.
589.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

589.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
589.502 [Reserved]
589.503 Exclusion from licenses.
589.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
589.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
589.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
589.507 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
589.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

589.801 [Reserved]
589.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

589.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 589—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13660

APPENDIX B TO PART 589—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13661

APPENDIX C TO PART 589—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13662


SOURCE: 79 FR 26366, May 8, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

642
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 589.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 589.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 589.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make
§ 589.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 589.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(b)(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 589.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings,
or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §589.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§589.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §589.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §589.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§589.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§589.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §589.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §589.301: See §589.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201.

§589.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13661 of March 16, 2014, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, March 17, 2014; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§589.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§589.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.
§ 589.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 589.305: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 589.306 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 589.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 589.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 589.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 589.310 Ukraine-Related Executive Orders.


§ 589.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.
§ 589.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 589.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 589.401 [Reserved]

§ 589.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 589.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §589.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §589.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 589.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 589.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §589.201 if effected after the effective date.
§ 589.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List").

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 589.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Ukraine-related sanctions page on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 589.502 [Reserved]

§ 589.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 589.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to §589.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §589.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 589.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 589.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 589.507 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Payments from funds originating outside the United States. Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization providing to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization providing to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization providing to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization providing to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization providing to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;
§ 589.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 589.801 [Reserved]

§ 589.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to the Ukraine-Related Executive Orders—with the exception of the determination of sectors of the Russian Federation economy under Section 1(a)(i) of Executive Order 13662 of March 20, 2014—and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 589.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 589—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13660

Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014

Blocking Property of Certain Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the actions and policies of persons including persons who have asserted governmental authority in the Crimean region without the authorization of the Government of Ukraine that undermine democratic processes and institutions in Ukraine; threaten its peace, security, stability, sovereignty, and territorial integrity; and contribute to the misappropriation of its assets, constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following:

(A) Actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Ukraine;

(B) Actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, stability, sovereignty, or territorial integrity of Ukraine; or

(C) Misappropriation of state assets of Ukraine or of an economically significant entity in Ukraine;

(ii) To have asserted governmental authority over any part or region of Ukraine without the authorization of the Government of Ukraine;

(iii) To be a leader of an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of this section or of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(iv) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any activity described in subsection (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(v) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in
this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) The term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1611(c)) and section 294(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE, March 6, 2014

APPENDIX B TO PART 589—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13661

Executive Order 13661 of March 16, 2014

Blocking Property of Additional Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, hereby expand the scope of the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, finding that the actions and policies of the Government of the Russian Federation with respect to Ukraine—including the recent deployment of Russian Federation military forces in the Crimea region of Ukraine—undermine democratic processes and institutions in Ukraine; threaten its peace, security, stability, sovereignty, and territorial integrity; and contribute to the misappropriation of its assets, and thereby constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To be an official of the Government of the Russian Federation;

(B) to operate in the arms or related material sector in the Russian Federation;
(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly:

(1) A senior official of the Government of the Russian Federation; or

(2) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(D) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) A senior official of the Government of the Russian Federation; or

(2) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens and Entities, Including the Central Bank of the Government of the Russian Federation, and Any Person Owned or Controlled by, or Acting for or on Behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation), and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation.

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) the term the “Government of the Russian Federation” means the Government of the Russian Federation, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of the Government of the Russian Federation, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United
APPENDIX C TO PART 589—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13662

Blocking Property of Additional Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, hereby expand the scope of the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, and expanded by Executive Order 13661 of March 16, 2014, finding that the actions and policies of the Government of the Russian Federation, including its purported annexation of Crimea and its use of force in Ukraine, continue to undermine democratic processes and institutions in Ukraine; threaten its peace, security, stability, sovereignty, and territorial integrity; and contribute to the misappropriation of its assets, and thereby constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined to (i) to operate in such sectors of the Russian Federation economy as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, such as financial services, energy, metals and mining, engineering, and defense and related materiel; (ii) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or (iii) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 233(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and expanded in Executive Order 13661 and this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to: (a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and (b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited. (b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order: (a) The term “person” means an individual or entity; (b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;
(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) the term the “Government of the Russian Federation” means the Government of the Russian Federation, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and expanded in Executive Order 13661 and this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may delegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
March 20, 2014

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Pt. 590

PART 590—TRANSNATIONAL CRIMINAL ORGANIZATIONS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 590.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

590.201 Prohibited transactions.
590.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
590.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

Subpart C—General Definitions

590.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
590.302 Effective date.
590.303 Entity.
590.304–590.305 [Reserved]
590.306 Interest.
590.307 Licenses; general and specific.
590.308 Person.
590.309 Property; property interest.
590.310 [Reserved]
590.311 Transfer.
590.312 United States.
590.313 U.S. financial institution.
590.314 United States person; U.S. person.
590.315 Significant transnational criminal organization.
590.316 Hizballah.

Subpart D—Interpretations

590.401 [Reserved]
590.402 Effect of amendment.
590.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
590.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
590.405 Setoffs prohibited.
590.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

590.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
590.502 [Reserved]
590.503 Exclusion from licenses.
590.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
590.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
590.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
590.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.
§ 590.101
Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

590.801 [Reserved]
590.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Procedures

590.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 590—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13581 OF JULY 24, 2011

APPENDIX B TO PART 590—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13863


SOURCE: 77 FR 1865, Jan. 12, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

§ 590.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO §590.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 590.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13581 of July 24, 2011 (76 FR 44757, July 27, 2011), as amended by Executive Order 13863 of March 15, 2019 (84 FR 10255, March 15, 2019), are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §590.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13581, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals andBlocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[TCO]."

The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix B to this chapter. See §590.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO §590.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendancy of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI–TCO]."

NOTE 3 TO §590.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

[77 FR 1865, Jan. 12, 2012, as amended at 84 FR 35311, July 23, 2019]

§ 590.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or
license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §590.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §590.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, Executive Order 13581, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §590.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201.

§ 590.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §590.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at
§ 590.301

rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 590.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 590.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 590.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 590.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 590.301: See § 590.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201.

§ 590.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13581, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, July 25, 2011; or

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13581, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 590.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§§ 590.304–590.305 [Reserved]

§ 590.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.
§ 590.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 590.307: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 590.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 590.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 590.310 [Reserved]

§ 590.311 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, importation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 590.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 590.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository...
§ 590.314 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 590.315 Significant transnational criminal organization.

The term significant transnational criminal organization means a group of persons that includes one or more foreign persons; that engages in or facilitates an ongoing pattern of serious criminal activity involving the jurisdictions of at least two foreign states, or one foreign state and the United States; and that threatens the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States.

§ 590.316 Hizballah.

The term Hizballah means:

(a) The entity known as Hizballah and designated by the Secretary of State as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189); or

(b) Any person:

(1) The property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to §590.201; and

(2) Who is identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) maintained by OFAC as an agent, instrumentality, or affiliate of Hizballah.

§ 590.401 [Reserved]

§ 590.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 590.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §590.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §590.201, unless the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Any person:

(1) The property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.); and

(2) Who is identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) maintained by OFAC as an agent, instrumentality, or affiliate of Hizballah.

§ 590.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary
to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:
(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201; or
(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 590.405 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §590.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 590.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13581.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 590.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/programs/pages/tco.aspx.

§ 590.502 [Reserved]

§ 590.503 Exclusion from licenses.
The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 590.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to §590.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §590.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 590.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.
(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage
costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 590.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:
(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;
(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;
(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;
(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and
(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.
(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.
(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 590.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 590.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.
The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201 is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 590.801 [Reserved]

§ 590.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.
Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13581 of July 24, 2011 (76 FR 44757, July 27, 2011), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 590.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.
For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
APPENDIX A TO PART 590—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13581 OF JULY 24, 2011

EXECUTIVE ORDER

* * * * *

Blocking Property of Transnational Criminal Organizations

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code.

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the activities of significant transnational criminal organizations, such as those listed in the Annex to this order, have reached such scope and gravity that they threaten the stability of international political and economic systems.

Such organizations are becoming increasingly sophisticated and dangerous to the United States; they are increasingly entrenched in the operations of foreign governments and the international financial system, thereby weakening democratic institutions, degrading the rule of law, and undermining economic markets. These organizations facilitate and aggravate violent civil conflicts and increasingly facilitate the activities of other dangerous persons. I therefore determine that significant transnational criminal organizations constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States, and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any overseas branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order and

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State:

(A) to be a foreign person that constitutes a significant transnational criminal organization;

(B) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) I hereby determine that the making of donations of the types of articles specified in section 233(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section include, but are not limited to:

(i) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(ii) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

(d) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “foreign person” means any citizen or national of a foreign state, or any entity organized under the laws of a foreign state or existing in a foreign state, including any such individual or entity who is also a United States person; and

(e) the term “significant transnational criminal organization” means a group of persons, such as those listed in the Annex to this order, that includes one or more foreign
This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on July 25, 2011.

Barack Obama

THE WHITE HOUSE,
July 24, 2011.

ANNEX

Entities

1. THE BROTHERS’ CIRCLE (f.k.a. FAMILY OF ELEVEN; f.k.a. THE TWENTY)
2. CAMORRA
3. YAKUZA (a.k.a. BORYOKUDAN; a.k.a. GOKUDO)
4. LOS ZETAS

APPENDIX B TO PART 590—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13863

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13863 OF MARCH 15, 2019

TAKING ADDITIONAL STEPS TO ADDRESS THE NATIONAL EMERGENCY WITH RESPECT TO SIGNIFICANT TRANSNATIONAL CRIMINAL ORGANIZATIONS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code;

I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, in order to take additional steps to deal with the national emergency with respect to significant transnational criminal organizations declared in Executive Order 13381 of July 24, 2011 (Blocking Property of Transnational Criminal Organizations), in view of the evolution of these organizations as well as the increasing sophistication of their activities, which threaten international political and economic systems and pose a direct threat to the safety and welfare of the United States and its citizens, and given the ability of these organizations to derive revenue through widespread illegal conduct, including acts of violence and abuse that exhibit a wanton disregard for human life as well as many other crimes enriching and empowering these organizations, hereby order:

Section 1. Subsection (e) of section 3 of Executive Order 13381 is hereby amended to read as follows:

“(e) the term “significant transnational criminal organization” means a group of persons that includes one or more foreign persons; that engages in or facilitates an ongoing pattern of serious criminal activity involving the jurisdictions of at least two foreign states, or one foreign state and the United States; and that threatens the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States.”

Sec. 2. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to persons; that engages in an ongoing pattern of serious criminal activity involving the jurisdictions of at least two foreign states; and that threatens the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States.

Sec. 4. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render these measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1(a) of this order.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 8. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 9. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on July 25, 2011.

Barack Obama

THE WHITE HOUSE,
July 24, 2011.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

DONALD J. TRUMP
THE WHITE HOUSE
March 15, 2019

[84 FR 35311, July 23, 2019]

PART 591—VENezUELA SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 591.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

591.201 Prohibited transactions.
591.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
591.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
591.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

591.300 Applicability of definitions.
591.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
591.302 Effective date.
591.303 Entity.
591.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
591.305 Interest.
591.306 Licenses; general and specific.
591.307 OFAC.
591.308 Person.
591.309 Property; property interest.
591.310 Transfer.
591.311 United States.
591.312 United States person; U.S. person.
591.313 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

591.401 [Reserved]
591.402 Effect of amendment.
591.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
591.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
591.405 Setoffs prohibited.
591.406 Entities owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.
591.407 Settlement agreements and enforcement of certain orders through judicial process.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

591.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
591.502 [Reserved]
591.503 Exclusion from licenses.
591.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
591.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
591.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
591.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
591.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

591.801 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

591.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 591—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13692 OF MARCH 8, 2015


SOURCE: 80 FR 39677, July 10, 2015, unless otherwise noted.
§ 591.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 591.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 591.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, or any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692, are prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 591.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13692, or pursuant to any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) using the identifier formulation “[VENEZEULA–E.O. [E.O. number pursuant to which the person’s property and interests in property are blocked]].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/fin. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §591.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 3 TO § 591.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

[84 FR 64416, Nov. 22, 2019]
maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §591.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §591.201.

§591.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §591.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.
§ 591.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §591.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §591.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 591.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 591.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §591.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §591.301: See §591.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201.

§ 591.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13692 of March 8, 2015, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, March 9, 2015; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §591.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 591.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 591.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support means any property,
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 591.310 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any

§ 591.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers' acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 591.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 591.307 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 591.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to § 591.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 591.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 591.304 Tangible or intangible.

The terms tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions. [80 FR 39677, July 10, 2015, as amended at 84 FR 64417, Nov. 22, 2019]

§ 591.303 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers' acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 591.302 License; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to § 591.302: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.
§ 591.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 591.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 591.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 591.401 [Reserved]

§ 591.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 591.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 591.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 591.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or other authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such a person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 591.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:
(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 591.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 591.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 591.406 Entities owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such blocked persons own, whether individually or in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

§ 591.407 Settlement agreements and enforcement of certain orders through judicial process.

Notwithstanding the existence of any general license issued under this part, or issued under any Executive order issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13692, the entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 591.201, as referenced in § 591.506(c), is prohibited unless authorized pursuant to a specific license issued by OFAC pursuant to this part.

[84 FR 64417, Nov. 22, 2019]

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 591.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Venezuela sanctions page on OFAC's Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 591.502 [Reserved]

§ 591.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 591.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another
§ 591.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 591.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to § 591.507:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 591.201, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO § 591.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

[80 FR 39677, July 10, 2015, as amended at 84 FR 64417, Nov. 22, 2019]

§ 591.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

(a) Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds received by U.S. persons
as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §591.506(a) do not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;
(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §591.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §591.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §591.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §591.506(a) must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO §591.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §591.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §591.506(a).

[80 FR 39677, July 10, 2015, as amended at 84 FR 64417, Nov. 22, 2019]

§ 591.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

[80 FR 39677, July 10, 2015, as amended at 84 FR 64417, Nov. 22, 2019]


All transactions that are for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof are authorized.

NOTE 1 TO §591.509: For additional information regarding requirements relating to the entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §591.201, see §591.407.

[84 FR 64417, Nov. 22, 2019]

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 591.801 [Reserved]

§ 591.802 Delegation of certain authorities of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13892 of March 8, 2015, Executive Order 13808 of August
24, 2017, Executive Order 13827 of March 19, 2018, Executive Order 13835 of May 21, 2018, Executive Order 13850 of November 1, 2018, Executive Order 13857 of January 25, 2019, Executive Order 13884 of August 5, 2019, and any further Executive orders issued pursuant to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

[84 FR 64417, Nov. 22, 2019]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 591.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 591—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13692

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13692 OF MARCH 8, 2015

BLOCKING PROPERTY AND SUSPENDING ENTRY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN VENEZUELA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (NEA), the Venezuela Defense of Human Rights and Civil Society Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–278) (the “Venezuela Defense of Human Rights Act”) (the “Act”), section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)) (INA), and section 310 of title 31, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in Venezuela, including the Government of Venezuela’s erosion of human rights guarantees, persecution of political opponents, curtailment of press freedoms, use of violence and human rights violations and abuses in response to antigovernment protests, and arbitrary arrest and detention of antigovernment protestors, as well as the exacerbating presence of significant public corruption, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, or to have participated in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to Venezuela:

(1) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions;

(2) significant acts of violence or conduct that constitutes a serious abuse or violation of human rights, including against persons involved in antigovernment protests in Venezuela or since February 2014;

(3) actions that prohibit, limit, or penalize the exercise of freedom of expression or peaceful assembly; or

(4) public corruption by senior officials within the Government of Venezuela;

(B) to be a current or former leader of an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section or of an entity whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(C) to be a current or former official of the Government of Venezuela;

(D) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(2) an activity described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section; or

(E) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued
Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons, except where the Secretary of State determines that the person’s entry is in the national interest of the United States. This section shall not apply to an alien if admitting the alien into the United States is necessary to permit the United States to comply with the Agreement Regarding the Headquarters of the United Nations, signed at Lake Success June 26, 1947, and entered into force November 21, 1947, or other applicable international obligations.

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “Government of Venezuela” means the Government of Venezuela, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Venezuela, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Venezuela.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and section 5 of the Venezuela Defense of Human Rights Act, other than the authorities contained in sections 5(b)(1)(B) and 5(c) of that Act, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order, with the exception of section 2 of this order, and the relevant provisions of section 5 of that Act. The Secretary of the Treasury may delegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, the INA, and section 5 of the Venezuela Defense of Human Rights Act, including the authorities set forth in sections 5(b)(1)(B), 5(c), and 5(d) of that Act, as may be necessary to carry out section 2 of this order and the relevant provisions of section 5 of that Act. The Secretary of State may delegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 11. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50
U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 12. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 13. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on March 9, 2015.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
March 8, 2015

ANNEX

1. Antonio José Benavides Torres [Commander of the Central Integral Strategic Defense Region of the National Armed Forces, former Director of Operations for the National Guard; born June 13, 1961]
2. Gustavo Enrique González López [Director General of the National Intelligence Service and President of the Strategic Center of Security and Protection of the Homeland; born November 2, 1960]
3. Justo José Noguera Pietri [President of the Venezuelan Corporation of Guayana, former General Commander of the National Guard; born March 15, 1961]
5. Manuel Eduardo Pérez Urdaneta [Director of the National Police; born May 26, 1962]
6. Manuel Gregorio Bernal Martínez [Chief of the 31st Armored Brigade of Caracas, former Director General of the National Intelligence Service; born July 12, 1965]
7. Miguel Alcides Vivas Landino [Inspector General of the National Armed Forces, former Commander of the Andes Integral Strategic Defense Region of the National Armed Forces; born July 8, 1961]

PART 592—ROUGH DIAMONDS CONTROL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 592.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 592.201 Prohibited importation and exportation of any rough diamond; permitted importation and exportation of any rough diamond.

§ 592.202 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
of which apply to this part. Actions
taken pursuant to part 501 of this chap-
ter with respect to the prohibitions
containing in this part are considered
actions taken pursuant to this part.
Differing foreign policy and national
security circumstances may result in
differing interpretations of similar lan-
guage among the parts of this chapter.
No license or authorization contained
in or issued pursuant to those other
parts authorizes any transaction pro-
hibited by this part. No license or au-
thorization contained in or issued pur-
suant to any other provision of law or
regulation authorizes any transaction
prohibited by this part.

Subpart B—Prohibitions
§ 592.201 Prohibited importation and
exportation of any rough diamond;
permitted importation or exporta-
tion of any rough diamond.
(a) Except to the extent provided in
paragraph (b) of this section, and not-
withstanding the existence of any
rights or obligations conferred or im-
posed by any contract entered into or
any license or permit granted prior to
the effective date, the importation
into, or exportation from, the United
States on or after July 30, 2003, of any
rough diamond, from whatever source,
is prohibited, unless the rough diamond
has been controlled through the Kim-
berley Process Certification Scheme.
(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a)
of this section regarding the importa-
tion into, or exportation from, the
United States of any rough diamond
not controlled through the Kimberley
Process Certification Scheme do not
apply to an importation from, or expor-
tation to, any country with respect to
which the Secretary of State has
granted a waiver pursuant to section
4(b) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act
(Pub. L. 108–19) and section 2(a)(1) of
Executive Order 13312.

Notes to §592.201. An importation of any
rough diamond from, or an exportation of
any rough diamond to, a non-Participant is
not controlled through the Kimberley Pro-
cess Certification Scheme and thus is not per-
mitted, except in the following cir-
cumstance. The Secretary of State may, pur-
suant to section 4(b) of the Clean Diamond
Trade Act, waive the prohibitions contained
in section 4(a) of that Act with respect to a
particular country for periods of not more
than one year each. The Secretary of State
will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REG-
ISTER identifying any country with respect
to which a waiver applies and specifying the
relevant time period during which the waiver
will apply.

§ 592.202 Evasions; attempts; conspir-
acies.
(a) Notwithstanding the existence of
any rights or obligations conferred or
imposed by any contract entered into or
any license or permit granted prior to
July 30, 2003, any transaction by a
United States person anywhere, or any
transaction that occurs in whole or in
part within the United States, on or
after the effective date that evades or
avoids, or has the purpose of evading or
avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of
the prohibitions set forth in this part
is prohibited.
(b) Notwithstanding the existence of
any rights or obligations conferred or
imposed by any contract entered into or
any license or permit granted prior to
July 30, 2003, any conspiracy formed
to violate any of the prohibitions of
this part is prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions
§ 592.301 Controlled through the Kim-
berley Process Certification
Scheme.
(a) Except as otherwise provided in
paragraph (b) of this section, the term
controlled through the Kimberley Process
Certification Scheme refers to the fol-
lowing requirements that apply, as ap-
propriate, to the importation into the
United States from a Participant, or to
the exportation from the United States
to a Participant, of any shipment in-
cluding any rough diamond:
(i) Kimberley Process Certificate. A
shipment of rough diamonds imported
into, or exported from, the United
States must be accompanied by an
original Kimberley Process Certificate.
The certificate must be provided as fol-
lows:
(1) The original certificate must be
presented immediately upon demand to
U.S. Customs and Border Protection in
connection with an importation or ex-
portation of rough diamonds;
(ii) The person identified as the ulti-
mate consignee (see Customs Directive
(ii) The person identified as the ultimate consignee (see Customs Directive 3550–079A) on the Customs Form 7501 Entry Summary or its electronic equivalent filed with U.S. Customs and Border Protection in connection with an importation of rough diamonds must retain the original Kimberley Process Certificate for a period of at least five years from the date of importation (see also 19 CFR 12.152);

(iii) The person identified as the ultimate consignee (see Customs Directive 3550–079A) on the Customs Form 7501 Entry Summary or its electronic equivalent filed with U.S. Customs and Border Protection in connection with an importation of rough diamonds must provide the certificate to the U.S. Bureau of the Census immediately after entry of the shipment in the United States. The certificate must be provided by faxing it to (800) 457–7328 or by other methods as permitted by the U.S. Bureau of the Census;

(iv) The U.S. Principal Party in Interest or U.S. authorized agent (see 15 CFR 30.1) must also provide the certificate to the U.S. Bureau of the Census immediately after export of the shipment of rough diamonds from the United States by faxing it to (800) 457–7328 or by other methods as permitted by the U.S. Bureau of the Census;

(v) Any voided certificate(s) must be provided to the U.S. Bureau of the Census immediately upon voiding by faxing it to (800) 457–7328 or by other methods as permitted by the U.S. Bureau of the Census (see §592.313);

(3) Tamper-resistance requirement. A shipment of rough diamonds imported into, or exported from, the United States must be sealed in a tamper-resistant container;

(4) Issuance of Kimberley Process Certificate for exportations from the United States. Consistent with section 5(c) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (CDTA), the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying a shipment of rough diamonds exported from the United States must be issued by, or on behalf of, an entity whose standards, practices, and procedures are annually reviewed by the appropriate U.S. Government agency, and that has reached an arrangement with such agency concerning the issuance of Kimberley Process Certificates consistent with the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme and the CDTA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4): As reflected in a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) among the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Bureau of the Census, and the U.S. Kimberley Process Authority (USKPA), a nonprofit association, Kimberley Process Certificates for the exportation of rough diamonds from the United States may only be issued at this time by the USKPA or by entities licensed to do so by the USKPA. Pursuant to this MOU, the U.S. Department of State annually reviews the USKPA’s standards, practices, and procedures. The Secretary of State may reassign this review function to any other officers, officials, departments, and agencies within the executive branch, consistent with applicable law.

(5) Validation of Kimberley Process Certificate for exportations from the United States. With respect to the validation of a Kimberley Process Certificate for the exportation of rough diamonds from the United States, exporters must:

(i) Report shipments to the U.S. Bureau of the Census through the Automated Export System (AES) or a successor system and obtain an Internal Transaction Number (ITN) prior to exportation. The ITN is the number generated by the AES and assigned to a shipment confirming that an Electronic Export Information (EEI) was accepted and is on file in the AES.
(i) Report the ITN on the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying any exportation from the United States, which completes the validation process for the exportation of rough diamonds from the United States to a Participant.

(b) The Secretary of State, consistent with section 3(2)(B) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (Pub. L. 108-19), may modify the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section upon making a determination that a Participant has established an alternative system of control for rough diamonds that meets substantially the standards, practices, and procedures of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme.

NOTE 1 TO § 592.301. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER an up-to-date listing of all Participants and their importing and exporting authorities. Where appropriate, such listing also will describe any modification of the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO § 592.301. Pursuant to 31 CFR §§ 501.601 and 501.602, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by § 592.501 apply to all U.S. persons engaged in the importation into, or exportation from, the United States of any shipment of rough diamonds.

NOTE 3 TO § 592.301. Effective November 1, 2004, customs brokers, importers, and filers making entry of a shipment of rough diamonds must either submit through U.S. Customs’ Automated Broker Interface (ABI) system the unique identifying number of the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying the shipment or, for non-ABI entries, indicate the certificate number on the Customs Form 7501 Entry Summary at each entry line.

NOTE 4 TO § 592.301. As of May 21, 2008, any diamond, regardless of value, that is described in subheadings 7102.10, 7102.21 or 7102.31, Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States and is imported into the United States shall not be released from the custody of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) except by a formal entry for consumption, as defined in §141.0a(f) of the CBP regulations. See 19 CFR 141.0a(f).

§ 592.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to all provisions of this part except for § 592.301(a)(3), 12:01 a.m., eastern daylight time, July 30, 2003; and

(b) With respect to § 592.301(a)(3), September 23, 2004.

§ 592.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization.

§ 592.304 Exporting authority.

(a) The term exporting authority means one or more entities designated by a Participant from whose territory a shipment of rough diamonds is being exported as having the authority to validate the Kimberley Process Certificate.

(b) The exporting authority for the United States is the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

NOTE TO § 592.304. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER an up-to-date listing of the exporting authorities of all Participants.

§ 592.305 Importation into the United States.

The term importation into the United States means the bringing of goods into the United States.

§ 592.306 Importing authority.

(a) The term importing authority means one or more entities designated by a Participant into whose territory a shipment of rough diamonds is being imported as having the authority to enforce the laws and regulations of the Participant regulating imports, including the verification of the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying the shipment.

(b) The importing authorities for the United States are the U.S. Bureau of Customs and Border Protection or, in the case of a territory or possession of the United States with its own customs administration, analogous officials.

NOTE TO § 592.306. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER an up-to-date listing of the importing authorities of all Participants.
Kimberley Process Certificate.

The term Kimberley Process Certificate means a tamper- and forgery-resistant document that bears the following information in any language, provided that an English translation is incorporated:

(a) The title “Kimberley Process Certificate” and the statement: “The rough diamonds in this shipment have been handled in accordance with the provisions of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme for rough diamonds”;

(b) Country of origin for shipment of parcels of unmixed (i.e., from the same) origin;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): A shipment including a parcel of mixed-origin rough diamonds is to be entered into the United States with the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying the shipment, and the certificate need not indicate the countries of origin of the diamonds. With respect to such a shipment, the country-of-origin field on the certificate must be filled in with asterisks. The shipment must, however, still comply with all other country-of-origin reporting requirements imposed by statute or regulation.

(c) Unique numbering with the Alpha 2 country code, according to ISO 3166–1;

(d) Date of issuance;

(e) Date of expiry;

(f) Name of issuing authority;

(g) Identification of exporter and importer;

(h) Carat weight/mass;

(i) Value in U.S. dollars;

(j) Number of parcels in the shipment;

(k) Relevant Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System; and

(l) Validation by the exporting authority.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (l): See §592.301(a)(4) for procedures governing the validation of the Kimberley Process Certificate when exporting from the United States.

Participant.

The term Participant means a state, customs territory, or regional economic integration organization identified by the Secretary of State as one for which rough diamonds are controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme.

NOTE TO §592.308. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the Federal Register an up-to-date listing of all Participants.

Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

Rough diamond.

The term rough diamond means any diamond that is unworked or simply sawn, cleaved, or bruted and classifiable under subheading 7102.10, 7102.21, or 7102.31 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

United States.

The term United States, when used in the geographic sense, means the several States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen; any alien admitted for permanent residence into the United States; any entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches); or any person in the United States.

Voided certificate.

The term voided certificate means a Kimberley Process Certificate intended to be used for the exportation of rough diamonds from the United States that has been cancelled for reasons such as loss or error.

[83 FR 28373, June 19, 2018]

Tamper-resistant container.

The term tamper-resistant container means packaging having an indicator or barrier to entry that could reasonably be expected to provide visible evidence that tampering had occurred. Standard mailing and express consignment packaging, or such packaging...
that simply contains a resealable plastic bag, is not considered to be a tamper-resistant container.

[83 FR 28373, June 19, 2018]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 592.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in this part or chapter or to any other regulation refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 592.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, or instruction issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, or instruction continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 592.403 Transshipment or transit through the United States.

The prohibitions in §592.201 apply to the importation into, or exportation from, the United States, for transshipment or transit, of any rough diamond intended or destined for any country other than the United States, unless the shipment is sealed in a tamper-resistant container, accompanied by a Kimberley Process Certificate, and leaves the United States in the identical state in which it entered. The validation, recordkeeping, and reporting procedures applicable to importations and exportations do not apply in this case.

§ 592.404 Importation into or release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.

The requirements of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme apply to all imported shipments of a rough diamond, regardless of whether they are destined for entry into, or withdrawal from, a bonded warehouse or a foreign trade zone of the United States.

Subpart E—Records and Reports

§ 592.501 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart F—Penalties

§ 592.601 Penalties.

(a) Section 8 of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (the Act) (Pub. L. 108–19, 117 Stat. 631, 19 U.S.C. 3901–3913) provides that:

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 8 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, or attempts to violate, any order or regulation issued under the Act;

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is $14,074.

(3) Whoever willfully violates, or willfully attempts to violate, any order or regulation issued under this Act shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $50,000, or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who willfully participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both; and

(4) Those customs laws of the United States, both civil and criminal, including those laws relating to seizure and forfeiture, that apply to articles imported in violation of such laws shall apply with respect to any rough diamond imported in violation of the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): As reflected in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, section 8(a) of the Act establishes penalties with respect to any violation of any regulation issued under the Act. OFAC pre-penetalty, penalty, and administrative collection procedures relating to such violations are set forth below in §§592.602 through 592.604. Section 8(c) of the Act also authorizes the U.S. Bureau of Customs and Border Protection
and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, as appropriate, to enforce the penalty provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section and to enforce the laws and regulations governing exports of rough diamonds, including with respect to the validation of the Kimberley Process Certificate by the U.S. Bureau of the Census. The Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) civil penalty procedures set forth below are separate from, and independent of, any penalty procedures that may be followed by the U.S. Bureau of Customs and Border Protection and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement in their exercise of the authorities set forth in section 8(c) of the Act.

§ 592.602 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Clean Diamond Trade Act, and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device, a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

§ 592.602 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Clean Diamond Trade Act, and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device, a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

§ 592.602 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the
§ 592.605 Finding of violation.

(a) When issued. (1) OFAC may issue an initial Finding of Violation that identifies a violation if OFAC:

(i) Determines that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part, or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Clean Diamond Trade Act;
(ii) Considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation; and,
(iii) Based on the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter, concludes that an administrative response is warranted but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response.

(2) An initial Finding of Violation shall be in writing and may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For additional details concerning issuance of a Finding of Violation, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) Response—(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to contest an initial Finding of Violation by providing a written response to OFAC.

(2) Deadline for response; default determination. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be made within 30 days as set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. The failure to submit a response within 30 days shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond, and the initial Finding of Violation will become final and will constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 592.603 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action in federal district court.

§ 592.604 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.
§ 592.701

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the initial Finding of Violation was served. If the initial Finding of Violation was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to an initial Finding of Violation need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the initial Finding of Violation, and include the OFAC identification number listed on the initial Finding of Violation. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Information that should be included in response. Any response should set forth in detail why the alleged violator either believes that a violation of the regulations did not occur and/or why a Finding of Violation is otherwise unwarranted under the circumstances, with reference to the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(c) Determination—(1) Determination that a Finding of Violation is warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines that a final Finding of Violation should be issued, OFAC will issue a final Finding of Violation that will inform the violator of its decision. A final Finding of Violation shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

(2) Determination that a Finding of Violation is not warranted. If, after considering the response, OFAC determines a Finding of Violation is not warranted, then OFAC will inform the alleged violator of its decision not to issue a final Finding of Violation.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(2): A determination by OFAC that a final Finding of Violation is not warranted does not preclude OFAC from pursuing other enforcement actions consistent with the Guidelines contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific alleged violations contained in the initial Finding of Violation must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the initial Finding of Violation was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

83 FR 28374, June 19, 2018

Subpart G—Procedures

§ 592.701 Procedures.

For procedures relating to rulemaking and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 592.702 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13312 (FR vol. 66, No. 147, July 31, 2001) and any further Executive orders relating to the Clean Diamond Trade Act (Pub. L. 108–19) may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
Subpart H—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 592.801 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of the information collections relating to the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of §§ 592.301(a)(1), subpart C, § 592.501, subpart E, and 592.603, subpart F, see § 501.901 of this chapter. The information collection requirements in §§ 592.301(a)(3) and (a)(4), subpart C, have been approved by the OMB and assigned control numbers 1505–0198 and 0607–0152, respectively. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 594—GLOBAL TERRORISM SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 594.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

594.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
594.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
594.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
594.204 Prohibited transaction or dealing in property; contributions of funds, goods, or services.
594.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
594.206 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.
594.207 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

594.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
594.302 Effective date.
594.303 Entity.
594.304 Foreign person.
594.305 Information or informational materials.
594.306 Interest.
594.307 Licenses; general and specific.
594.308 Person.
594.309 Property; property interest.
594.310 Specially designated global terrorist; SDGT.
594.311 Terrorism.
594.312 Transfer.
594.313 United States.
594.314 U.S. financial institution.
594.315 United States person; U.S. person.
594.316 Otherwise associated with.
594.317 Financial, material, or technological support.
594.318 Agency or instrumentality of a foreign state.
594.319 HAMAS.
594.320 Hizballah.
594.321 Knowingly.
594.322 Armes or related material.

Subpart D—Interpretations

594.401 Reference to amended sections.
594.402 Effect of amendment.
594.403 Setoffs prohibited.
594.404 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
594.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.
594.406 Provision of services.
594.407 Offshore transactions.
594.408 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
594.409 Charitable contributions.
594.410 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
594.411 Palestinian Authority.
594.412 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

594.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
594.502 Effect of license or authorization.
594.503 Exclusion from licenses and other authorizations.
594.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
594.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
594.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
594.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.
594.508 Transactions related to telecommunications authorized.
594.509 Transactions related to mail authorized.
594.510 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.
594.511 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.
594.512 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.
§ 594.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 594.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by statutes, regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, property and interests in property of the following persons that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Foreign persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001, as may be amended;
(2) Foreign persons determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, to have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, acts of terrorism that threaten the security of U.S. nationals or the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States;
(3) Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of, any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to
paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4)(i) of this section;
(4) Except as provided in section 5 of Executive Order 13224, any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General:
  (i) To assist in, sponsor, or provide financial, material, or technological support for, or financial or other services to or in support of:
  (A) Acts of terrorism that threaten the security of U.S. nationals or the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States, or
  (B) Any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or
  (ii) To be otherwise associated with any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(1), (2), or (3) or (a)(4)(i) of this section;
(5) Foreign persons that are identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control as officials, agents, or affiliates of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (IRGC);
(6) Foreign persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to knowingly provide significant financial, material, or technological support for or to:
  (i) Bayt al-Mal, Jihad al-Bina, the Islamic Resistance Support Association, the Foreign Relations Department of Hizballah, the External Security Organization of Hizballah, or any successor or affiliate thereof as designated by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to knowingly provide significant financial, material, or technological support for or to:
  (ii) Al-Manar TV, al Nour Radio, or the Lebanese Media Group, or any successor or affiliate thereof as designated by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State;
  (iii) A foreign person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to be engaged in fundraising or recruitment activities for Hizballah; or
(7) Agencies or instrumentalities of a foreign state determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to have, on or after October 25, 2018, knowingly:
  (i) Conducted significant joint combat operations with, or significantly supported combat operations of, Hizballah; or
  (ii) Provided significant financial support for or to, or significant arms or related materiel to, Hizballah;
(8) Foreign persons included on a list provided to Congress under paragraph (b) of Section 3 of the Sanctioning the Use of Civilians as Defenseless Shields Act of 2018 (Pub. L. 115–348) (Shields Act) because they have been determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, on or after December 21, 2018:
  (i) To be a member of Hizballah or to be knowingly acting on behalf of Hizballah; and
  (ii) To knowingly order, control, or otherwise direct the use of civilians protected as such by the law of war to shield military objectives from attack;
(9) Foreign persons included on a list provided to Congress under paragraph (b) of Section 3 of the Shields Act because they have been determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, on or after December 21, 2018:
  (i) To be a member of HAMAS or to be knowingly acting on behalf of Hamas; and
  (ii) To knowingly order, control, or otherwise direct the use of civilians protected as such by the law of war to shield military objectives from attack;
(10) Foreign persons, agencies, or instrumentalities of a foreign state, included on a list provided to Congress under paragraph (b) of Section 3 of the Shields Act because they have been determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, on or after December 21, 2018, to knowingly and materially support, order, control, direct, or otherwise engage in:
  (i) Any act described in paragraph (a)(8)(i) of this section by a person described in paragraph (a)(8) of this section; or
§ 594.201

(ii) Any act described in paragraph (a)(9)(ii) of this section by a person described in paragraph (a)(9) of this section; or

(II) Foreign persons included on a list provided to Congress under paragraph (c) of Section 3 of the Shields Act because they have been determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, on or after December 21, 2018, to knowingly order, control, or otherwise direct the use of civilians protected as such by the law of war to shield military objectives from attack, and with respect to which the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, has exercised the authority to block all property and interests in property.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Section 5 of Executive Order 13224, as amended, provides that, with respect to those persons designated pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury, in the exercise of his discretion and in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, may take such other actions to the extent possible than the complete blocking of property or interests in property as the President is authorized to take under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act and the United Nations Participation Act if the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, deems such other actions to be consistent with the national interests of the United States, considering such factors as he deems appropriate.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §594.201: The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s SDN List with the identifier “[SDGT].” Persons who have been identified by the Office of Foreign Assets Control as officials, agents, or affiliates of the IRGC are identified by a special reference to the “IRGC” at the end of their entry on the SDN List. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §594.412 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §594.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of or known to be held for the benefit of any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any such security or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on any such security. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(c) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to the importation of any goods that would otherwise be prohibited solely due to the interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked solely pursuant to paragraph (a)(6) or (7) of this section. For the purposes of this paragraph (c), the term “goods” means any articles, natural or manmade substance, material, supply or manufactured product, including inspection and test equipment, and excluding technical data.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 594.202

1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section are also published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–PA]” or “[BPI–SDGT].” The scope of the property or interests in property blocked during the pendency of an investigation may be more limited than the scope of the blocking set forth in § 594.201(a). Inquiries regarding the scope of any such blocking should be directed to OFAC’s Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division at 202/622–2490.

Note 2 to §594.201. The prohibitions set forth in this part are separate from and in addition to other parts of 31 CFR chapter V, including but not limited to the Terrorism Sanctions Regulations (part 596), the Terrorism List Government Sanctions Regulations (part 597), and the Foreign Terrorist Organizations Sanctions Regulations (part 597). The prohibitions set forth in this part also are separate and apart from the criminal prohibition, set forth at 18 U.S.C. 2339B, against providing material support or resources to foreign terrorist organizations designated pursuant to section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended. (68 FR 34197, June 6, 2003, as amended at 72 FR 4296, Jan. 30, 2007; 76 FR 38544, June 30, 2011; 78 FR 38575, June 27, 2013; 82 FR 50314, Oct. 31, 2017; 84 FR 33512, July 23, 2019)

§ 594.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

2. The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

   i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

   ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or
§ 594.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §594.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b) (1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

   (i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

   (ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §594.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §594.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property at the time the property becomes subject to §594.201(a). However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 594.204 Prohibited transaction or dealing in property; contributions of funds, goods, or services.

Except as otherwise authorized, no U.S. person may engage in any transaction or dealing in property or interests in property of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), including but not limited to the following transactions:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services
by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a); and

(b) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a).

§ 594.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by any U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is prohibited.

§ 594.206 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 594.207 Exempt transactions.

The prohibitions contained in § 594.201(a)(6) and (7) do not apply to the following activities:

(a) Any authorized intelligence, law enforcement, or national security activities of the United States; or

(b) Any transaction necessary to comply with United States obligations under the Agreement between the United Nations and the United States of America regarding the Headquarters of the United States, signed at Lake Success June 26, 1947, and entered into force November 21, 1947, or the Convention on Consular Relations, done at Vienna April 24, 1963, and entered into force March 19, 1967, or any other United States international agreement.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 594.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibition in § 594.201 held in the name of a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

§ 594.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, September 24, 2001;

(b) With respect to a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4), the earlier of the date on which is received actual or constructive notice of such person’s designation by the Secretary of State or the Secretary of the Treasury.
§ 594.303  Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group, or subgroup.

§ 594.304  Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any citizen or national of a foreign state (including any such individual who is also a citizen or national of the United States), or any entity not organized solely under the laws of the United States or existing solely in the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

§ 594.305  Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiches, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter became, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 594.306  Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 594.307  Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO § 594.307: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 594.308  Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 594.309  Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidence of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 594.310  Specially designated global terrorist; SDGT.

The term specially designated global terrorist or SDGT means any person
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 594.311 Terrorism.

The term "terrorism" means an activity that:

(a) Involves a violent act or an act dangerous to human life, property, or infrastructure; and

(b) Appears to be intended:
   (1) To intimidate or coerce a civilian population;
   (2) To influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or
   (3) To affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.

§ 594.312 Transfer.

The term "transfer" means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 594.313 United States.

The term "United States" means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 594.314 U.S. financial institution.

The term "U.S. financial institution" means any U.S. person (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including but not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 594.315 United States person; U.S. person.

The term "United States person" or "U.S. person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 594.316 Otherwise associated with.

The term "to be otherwise associated with," as used in § 594.201(a)(4)(ii), means:

(a) To own or control; or

(b) To attempt, or to conspire with one or more persons, to act for or on behalf of or to provide financial, material, or technological support, or financial or other services, to.
§ 594.317 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in § 594.201(a)(4)(i) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. "Technologies" as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[74 FR 61037, Nov. 23, 2009]

§ 594.318 Agency or instrumentality of a foreign state.

The term agency or instrumentality of a foreign state has the meaning given that term in section 1603(b) of title 28, United States Code.

[84 FR 35312, July 23, 2019]

§ 594.319 HAMAS.

The term HAMAS means:

(a) The entity known as HAMAS and designated by the Secretary of State as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189); or

(b) Any person:

(1) The property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.); and

(2) Who is identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) maintained by OFAC as an agent, instrumentality, or affiliate of HAMAS.

NOTE 1 TO § 594.319: The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/SDN. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Persons on the SDN List based on conduct described in §594.201(a)(9), (10), (11) are identified by a special reference at the end of their entries on the SDN List—"[SDGT]", and identified on the SDN List will have the program tag "[SDGT]", and "[SHIELD–ACT]."

[84 FR 35313, July 23, 2019]

§ 594.320 Hizballah.

The term Hizballah means:

(a) The entity known as Hizballah and designated by the Secretary of State as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189); or

(b) Any person:

(1) The property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.); and

(2) Who is identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) maintained by OFAC as an agent, instrumentality, or affiliate of Hizballah.

NOTE 1 TO § 594.320: The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/SDN. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Persons on the SDN List based on conduct described in §594.201(a)(8), (10), and (11) are identified by a special reference at the end of their entries on the SDN List—"[SHIELD–ACT]", in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. For example, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the Global Terrorism Sanctions Regulations, §594.201(a)(9), (10), or (11), and identified on the SDN List will have the program tag "[SDGT]" and "[SHIELD–ACT]."

[84 FR 35313, July 23, 2019]
§ 594.321 Knowingly.

The term *knowingly*, with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result, means that a person has actual knowledge, or should have known, of the conduct, the circumstance, or the result.

[84 FR 35313, July 23, 2019]

§ 594.322 Arms or related materiel.

The term *arms or related materiel* means:

(a) Nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological weapons or materials or components of such weapons;

(b) Ballistic or cruise missile weapons or materials or components of such weapons; or

(c) Destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons.

[84 FR 35313, July 23, 2019]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 594.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 594.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 594.403 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §§594.201 and 594.204 if effected after the effective date.

§ 594.404 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 594.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An incidental transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a); or

(b) An incidental transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 594.406 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §594.207, the prohibitions on transactions or dealings involving blocked property contained in §§594.201 and 594.204 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located,
§ 594.407 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §§ 594.201 and 594.204 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions or dealings by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property that the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, is held in the name of a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) or in which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 594.408 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §§ 594.201 and 594.204, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized pursuant to this part.

§ 594.409 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution or donation of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions or donations to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution or donation is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions or donations by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions or donations from any such person.

[78 FR 38575, June 27, 2013]

§ 594.410 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibitions in §§ 594.201 and 594.204 on engaging in transactions or dealings in property subject to those sections prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a).

§ 594.411 Palestinian Authority.

Following the January 2006 Palestinian elections, Hamas, a designated terrorist entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201, has been determined to have a property interest in the transactions of the Palestinian Authority. Accordingly, pursuant to §§ 594.201 and 594.204, U.S. persons are prohibited from engaging in transactions with the Palestinian Authority unless authorized. Certain transactions with the Palestinian Authority may be authorized by license, see subpart E of this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.412 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 594.504

to § 594.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224, as amended, or designated pursuant to § 594.201(a).

(78 FR 38575, June 27, 2013)

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 594.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

(68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003)

§ 594.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 594.503 Exclusion from licenses and other authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 594.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) has any interest, that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution, must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 594.504. Please refer to § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 594.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.
§ 594.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 594.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons when named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons;

(5) Representation of persons, wherever located, detained within the jurisdiction of the United States or by the United States government, with respect to either such detention or any charges made against such persons, including, but not limited to, the conduct of military commission prosecutions and the initiation and conduct of federal court proceedings; and

(6) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of legal services not otherwise authorized by paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) in connection with the initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed.

(c) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement affecting property or interests in property or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) is prohibited except to the extent otherwise provided by law or unless specifically licensed in accordance with § 594.202(e).


§ 594.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.
§ 594.508 Transactions related to telecommunications authorized.

All transactions ordinarily incident to the receipt or transmission of telecommunications involving persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) are authorized, provided that any payment owed to any such person is paid into a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution. This section does not authorize the provision, sale, or lease to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) of telecommunications equipment or technology; nor does it authorize the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

§ 594.509 Transactions related to mail authorized.

All transactions by U.S. persons, including payment and transfers to common carriers, incident to the receipt or transmission of mail between a U.S. person and a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) are authorized, provided the mail is limited to personal communications not involving a transfer of anything of value and not exceeding 12 ounces in weight.

§ 594.510 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, all transactions and activities with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations are authorized, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons who are employees of the governments of states bordering the West Bank or Gaza are authorized to engage in all transactions and activities outside of the United States with the Palestinian Authority that are otherwise prohibited under this part in support of the U.S. persons’ official duties, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(c) For purposes of this section only, the term “United Nations” means its principal organs, including funds, bodies, commissions, agencies, departments and other entities of the Security Council, General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and Secretariat, specifically including, among others, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the World Food Programme, and the World Health Organization.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.511 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part that are ordinarily incident to their travel to or from, or employment, residence or personal maintenance within, the jurisdiction of the Palestinian Authority, including, but not limited to, receipt of salaries, payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use. Nothing in this license authorizes any debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.512 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to pay taxes or fees to, and purchase or receive permits or public utility services from, the Palestinian Authority where such transactions are necessary and ordinarily incident to such persons’ day-to-day operations. Nothing in this license authorizes a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of
§ 594.513 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the following entities and individuals:

(1) The Palestinian Authority Presidency, including only the Office of the President, Presidential Security, General Intelligence Apparatus, Governors and Governorate staff, the Attorney General’s Office, the Palestine Investment Fund (PIF), the Border Crossings Administration, and the Palestine Broadcasting Corporation (including the Voice of Palestine, Wafa News Agency, and the General Public Information Agency/State Information Services);

(2) The Palestinian Judiciary, including the Higher Judicial Council;

(3) Members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were not elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT); and

(4) The following independent agencies: the Central Elections Commission; the Independent Citizens Rights Commission; the General Audit Authority/External Audit Agency; and the Palestinian Monetary Authority.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to reject transactions with members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT), provided that any such individuals are not named on OFAC’s list of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons.

(c) Nothing in this license authorizes a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.514 Concluding activities with the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, all transactions and activities with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part are authorized through May 12, 2006, provided that they are necessary to conclude ongoing contracts or programs with the Palestinian Authority, and further provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.515 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.

(a) Effective July 6, 2006, nongovernmental organizations that are U.S. persons are authorized to provide in-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health, provided that such donations are strictly for distribution in the West Bank or Gaza and not intended for resale, and provided further that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) For the purposes of this section only, the term medical device has the meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321), including medical supplies, but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1.

Note to Paragraph (b): Nongovernmental organizations that are interested in providing items listed on the Commerce Control List to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health must apply for a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

[72 FR 58743, Oct. 5, 2006]
§ 594.516 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.

(a) As of June 20, 2007, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the Palestinian Authority.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term Palestinian Authority means the Palestinian Authority government of Prime Minister Salam Fayyad and President Mahmoud Abbas, including all branches, ministries, offices, and agencies (independent or otherwise) thereof.

[72 FR 61518, Oct. 31, 2007]

§ 594.517 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

(a) Payments from funds originating outside the United States. Effective December 7, 2010, receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(1) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to the Office of Foreign Assets Control a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(2) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) must not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;
(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2) OF §594.517: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) or any other part of this chapter holds an interest.

(3) Reports. (i) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) If applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (a), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF §594.517: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to
§ 594.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a).

(4) Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes the receipt of payment of professional fees or reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(b).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 594.517: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph (a) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 594.517: Nothing in this paragraph authorizes the transfer of any blocked property, the debiting of any blocked account, the entry of any judgment or order that effects a transfer of blocked property, or the execution of any judgment against property blocked pursuant to any Executive order or this Chapter. U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available at: http://www.treas.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Documents/legal_fee_guide.pdf.

(b) Legal defense funds. Effective December 7, 2010, U.S. persons that are attorneys, law firms, or legal services organizations are authorized to form legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) may be debited provided that:

(i) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(ii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(iii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(iv) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(v) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(vi) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(vii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(viii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(ix) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(x) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xi) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xiii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xiv) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xv) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xvi) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xvii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xviii) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xix) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(xx) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(2) Prior to debiting the legal defense fund, the U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must submit the following information to the Office of Foreign Assets Control: A copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity; the name of the individual or entity responsible for establishing the legal defense fund; the name of the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund will be held; a point of contact at the financial institution holding the account for the legal defense fund; and the account name and account number for the legal defense fund. The foregoing information must be accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (b) and is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(3) The legal defense fund may not receive funds from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) or any other part of this chapter;

(4) The U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must notify the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund is held that the account may only be debited to make payments of professional fees and reimbursement expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a);

(5) Reports. (i) U.S. persons responsible for establishing legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) may be debited must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the funds were deposited with or debited from the account of the legal defense fund providing information on the funds received by the legal defense
fund and debits made to the legal defense fund during the reporting period. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(B) Any individual or entity to whom any payments were made, including, if applicable:

(i) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(ii) A general description of the services provided; and
(iii) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (b), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(5) OF §594.517: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a).

(6) Nothing in this paragraph (b) authorizes the formation or debiting of legal defense funds in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(b).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §594.517: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph (b) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §594.517: Any funds remaining in a legal defense fund account after all payments of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses authorized pursuant to this paragraph have been made or upon termination of the legal services for which payment is authorized pursuant to this paragraph are property in which the person to or on whose behalf the legal services were rendered has an interest and is subject to the prohibitions of this part. Persons in the possession or control of such remaining funds may apply for the unblocking of the funds by following the procedures set forth at §501.801 of this chapter.

703 FR 75906, Dec. 7, 2010

Subpart F—Reports

§ 594.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 594.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (the “Act”) (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition imposed by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(2) The applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $311,562 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(3) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.
(b) **Adjustments to penalty amounts.**


(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States. The criminal penalties provided in the United Nations Participation Act are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(d) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device, a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(e) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

§ 594.702 **Prepenalty notice.**

(a) **When required.** If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, the Director shall notify the alleged violator of the agency's intent to impose a monetary penalty by issuing a prepenalty notice. The prepenalty notice shall be in writing. The prepenalty notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter.

(b) **Contents of notice.**

(1) **Facts of violation.** The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) **Right to respond.** The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of the respondent's right to make a written presentation within the applicable 30-day period set forth in §594.703 as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) **Informal settlement prior to issuance of prepenalty notice.** At any time prior to the issuance of a prepenalty notice, an alleged violator may request in writing that, for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days, the agency withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for the exclusive purpose of effecting settlement of the agency's potential civil monetary penalty claims. In the event the Director grants the request, under
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 594.703

terms and conditions within his discretion, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will agree to withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for a period not to exceed 60 days and will enter into settlement negotiations of the potential civil monetary penalty claim.

§ 594.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent may submit a response to the prepenalty notice within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The Director may grant, at his discretion, an extension of time in which to submit a response to the prepenalty notice. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(1) Computation of time for response. A response to the prepenalty notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the prepenalty notice was mailed. If the respondent refused delivery or otherwise avoided receipt of the prepenalty notice, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date on the stamped postal receipt maintained at the Office of Foreign Assets Control. If the prepenalty notice was personally delivered to the respondent by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Director, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(2) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the Director’s discretion, only upon the respondent’s specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and method of response. The response must be submitted in writing and may be handwritten or typed. The response need not be in any particular form. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Contents of response. A written response must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice.

(1) A written response must include the respondent’s full name, address, telephone number, and facsimile number, if available, or those of the representative of the respondent.

(2) A written response should either admit or deny each specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice and also state if the respondent has no knowledge of a particular violation. If the written response fails to address any specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice, that alleged violation shall be deemed to be admitted.

(3) A written response should include any information in defense, evidence in support of an asserted defense, or other factors that the respondent requests the Office of Foreign Assets Control to consider. Any defense or explanation previously made to the Office of Foreign Assets Control or any other agency must be repeated in the written response. Any defense not raised in the written response will be considered waived. The written response also should set forth the reasons why the respondent believes the penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(d) Default. If the respondent elects not to submit a written response within the time limit set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will conclude that the respondent has decided not to respond to the prepenalty notice. The agency generally will then issue a written penalty notice imposing the penalty proposed in the prepenalty notice.

(e) Informal settlement. In addition to or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the
prepenalty notice and related matters. However, the requirements set forth in paragraph (f) of this section as to oral communication by the representative must first be fulfilled. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the claim proposed in the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent will not be required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the time limit specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice will remain in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(f) Representation. A representative of the respondent may act on behalf of the respondent, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the prepenalty notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the prepenalty notice was served upon the respondent in care of the representative.

§ 594.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and of the cancellation of the proposed monetary penalty.

(b) Violation. (1) If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice, or default in the submission of a written response, and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director is authorized to issue a written penalty notice to the respondent of the determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty.

(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment or arrangement for installment payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

(4) The issuance of the penalty notice finding a violation and imposing a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action. The respondent has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in a federal district court.

§ 594.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 594.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

[68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003]
§ 594.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, and any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Presidential Memorandum of October 11, 2017: Delegation of Certain Functions and Authorities under the Countering America’s Adversaries Through Sanctions Act of 2017 or any further Presidential action relating to Title I of the Countering America’s Adversaries Through Sanctions Act of 2017 (Pub. L. 115–44), may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

[82 FR 50314, Oct. 31, 2017]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 594.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 596—TERRORISM LIST GOVERNMENTS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 596.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

596.201 Prohibited financial transactions.

596.202 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

596.301 Donation.

596.302 Effective date.

596.303 Financial institution.

596.304 Financial transaction.

596.305 General license.

596.306 License.

596.307 Monetary instruments.

596.308 Person; entity.

596.309 Specific license.

596.310 Terrorism List Government.

596.311 Transaction.

596.312 United States.

596.313 United States person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

596.401 Reference to amended sections.

596.402 Effect of amendment.

596.403 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

596.404 Financial transactions transferred through a bank of a Terrorism List Government.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

596.500 Licensing procedures.

596.501 Effect of license or authorization.

596.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

596.503 Financial transactions with a Terrorism List Government otherwise subject to 31 CFR chapter V.

596.504 Certain financial transactions with Terrorism List Governments authorized.

596.505 Certain transactions related to stipends and scholarships authorized.

596.506 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Reports

596.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

596.701 Penalties.

Subpart H—Procedures

596.801 Procedures.

596.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

596.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 61 FR 43463, Aug. 23, 1996, unless otherwise noted.
§ 596.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. Except as otherwise authorized in this part, no license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. Except as otherwise authorized in this part, no license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. See § 596.503.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.


§ 596.201 Prohibited financial transactions.

Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, no United States person, on or after the effective date, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, shall engage in a financial transaction with the government of that country.

Note to § 596.201: The name of each country that has been designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism is published in the Federal Register by the Department of State, and a complete list of countries currently so designated can be found via the Web site of the Department of State at http://www.state.gov/j/ct/.

[80 FR 34054, June 15, 2015]

§ 596.202 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding, or which facilitates the evasion or avoidance of, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part, is hereby prohibited. Any attempt to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is hereby prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is hereby prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 596.301 Donation.

The term donation means a transfer made in the form of a gift or charitable contribution.

§ 596.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is 12:01 a.m. EDT, August 22, 1996.

§ 596.303 Financial institution.

The term financial institution shall have the definition given that term in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or the regulations promulgated thereunder, as from time to time amended.

Note: The breadth of the definition precludes its reproduction in this section.

§ 596.304 Financial transaction.

The term financial transaction shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(4), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes:

(a) A transaction which in any way or degree affects interstate or foreign commerce;

(1) Involving the movement of funds by wire or other means; or

(2) Involving one or more monetary instruments; or

(3) Involving the transfer of title to any real property, vehicle, vessel, or aircraft; or
(b) A transaction involving the use of a financial institution which is engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce in any way or degree.

§ 596.305 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 596.306 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 596.307 Monetary instruments.

The term monetary instruments shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(5), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes coin or currency of the United States or of any other country, traveler’s checks, personal checks, bank checks, and money orders, or investment securities or negotiable instruments, in bearer form or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery.

§ 596.308 Person; entity.

(a) The term person means an individual or entity.

(b) The term entity means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization.

§ 596.309 Specific license.

The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 596.310 Terrorism List Government.

The term Terrorism List Government includes:

(a) The government of a country designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the central bank of such a country;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled by such a government.

§ 596.311 Transaction.

The term transaction shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(3), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes a purchase, sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other disposition, and with respect to a financial institution includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, use of a safe deposit box, or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected.

§ 596.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, including its territories and possessions.

§ 596.313 United States person.

The term United States person means any United States citizen or national, permanent resident alien, juridical person organized under the laws of the United States, or any person in the United States.
or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 596.403 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized.

§ 596.404 Financial transactions transferred through a bank of a Terrorism List Government.

For the purposes of this part only, a financial transaction not originated by a Terrorism List Government, but transferred to the United States through a bank owned or controlled by a Terrorism List Government, shall not be deemed a financial transaction with the government of a country supporting international terrorism pursuant to § 596.201.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 596.500 Licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

(88 FR 59660, Sept. 11, 2003)

§ 596.501 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or other authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes a transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to a part in 31 CFR chapter V. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part authorizes any transactions prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 596.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license, or from the privileges therein conferred, or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such action is binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of such exclusion or restriction.

§ 596.503 Financial transactions with a Terrorism List Government otherwise subject to 31 CFR chapter V.

United States persons are authorized to engage in financial transactions with a Terrorism List Government that is subject to regulations contained in parts of 31 CFR chapter V other than this part to the extent and subject to the conditions stated in such other parts, or in any regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, or licenses issued pursuant thereto.

§ 596.504 Certain financial transactions with Terrorism List Governments authorized.

(a) United States persons are authorized to engage in all financial transactions with a Terrorism List Government that is not otherwise subject to 31 CFR chapter V, except for a transfer from a Terrorism List Government:
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 596.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 2332d, as added by Public Law 104–132, section 321, which provides that, except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, a United States person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 596.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


§ 596.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to section 321 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104–132, 110 Stat. 1214, 1254 (18 U.S.C. 2332d), may be taken by the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.


Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 596.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of Information collections relating to record-keeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection
Pt. 597

of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.


PART 597—FOREIGN TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.

597.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

597.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked assets or funds of foreign terrorist organizations or their agents.

597.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

597.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

597.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

597.301 Agent.

597.302 Assets.

597.303 Blocked account; blocked funds.

597.304 Designation.

597.305 Effective date.

597.306 Entity.

597.307 Financial institution.

597.308 Financial transaction.

597.309 Foreign terrorist organization.

597.310 Funds.

597.311 General license.

597.312 Interest.

597.313 License.

597.314 Person.

597.315 Specific license.

597.316 Transaction.

597.317 Transfer.

597.318 United States.

597.319 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

597.401 Reference to amended sections.

597.402 Effect of amendment.

597.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked funds.

597.404 Setoffs prohibited.

597.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

597.406 Offshore transactions.

597.407 Palestinian Authority.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

597.500 Licensing procedures.

597.501 Effect of license or authorization.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–21 Edition)

597.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

597.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

597.504 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

597.505 Payment for certain legal services.

597.506 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.

597.507 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.

597.508 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.

597.509 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.

597.510 Concluding activities with the Palestinian Authority.

597.511 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.

597.512 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.

597.513 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

597.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

597.701 Penalties.

597.702 Prepenalty notice.

597.703 Response to prepenalty notice.

597.704 Penalty notice.

597.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

597.801 Procedures.

597.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

597.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 62 FR 52495, Oct. 8, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 597.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 597.202 Reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing statutory authority and foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations. This part does not implement, construe, or limit the scope of any other part of this chapter, including (but not limited to) the Terrorism Sanctions Regulations, part 595 of this chapter, and does not excuse any person from complying with any other part of this chapter, including (but not limited to) part 595 of this chapter.

(c) This part does not implement, construe, or limit the scope of any criminal statute, including (but not limited to) 18 U.S.C. 2339B(a)(1) and 2339A, and does not excuse any person from complying with any criminal statute, including (but not limited to) 18 U.S.C. 2339B(a)(1) and 18 U.S.C. 2339A.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 597.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked assets or funds of foreign terrorist organizations or their agents.

(a) Upon notification to Congress of the Secretary of State’s intent to designate an organization as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a), until the publication in the Federal Register as described in paragraph (c) of this section, any U.S. financial institution receiving notice from the Secretary of the Treasury by means of order, directive, instruction, regulation, ruling, license, or otherwise shall, except as otherwise provided in such notice, block all financial transactions involving any assets of such organization within the possession or control of such U.S. financial institution until further directive from the Secretary of the Treasury, Act of Congress, or order of court.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized by order, directive, instruction, regulation, ruling, license, or otherwise, from and after the designation of an organization as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a), any U.S. financial institution that becomes aware that it has possession of or control over any funds in which the designated foreign terrorist organization or its agent has an interest shall:

(1) Retain possession of or maintain control over such funds; and

(2) Report to the Secretary of the Treasury the existence of such funds in accordance with § 501.603 of this chapter.

(c) Publication in the Federal Register of the designation of an organization as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a) shall be deemed to constitute a further directive from the Secretary of the Treasury for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, and shall require the actions contained in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) The requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall remain in effect until the effective date of an administrative, judicial, or legislative revocation of the designation of an organization as a foreign terrorist organization, or until the designation lapses, pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189.

(e) When a transaction results in the blocking of funds at a financial institution pursuant to this section and a party to the transaction believes the funds have been blocked due to mistaken identity, that party may seek to have such funds unblocked pursuant to the administrative procedures set forth in § 501.806 of this chapter. Requests for the unblocking of funds pursuant to § 501.806 must be submitted to the attention of the Compliance Programs Division.

§ 597.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date which is in violation of § 597.201 or any other provision of this part or of
any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, license, or other authorization hereunder and involves any funds or assets held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent or in which a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has or has had an interest since such date, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such funds or assets.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any funds or assets held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent or in which a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has an interest, or has had an interest since such date, unless the financial institution with whom such funds or assets are held or maintained, prior to such date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of funds or assets which otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any financial institution with whom such funds or assets were held or maintained (and as to such financial institution only) in cases in which such financial institution is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the financial institution with whom such funds or assets were held or maintained;

(2) The financial institution with which such funds or assets were held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such institution, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The financial institution with which such funds or assets were held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization hereunder;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Except for exercises of judicial authority pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(b), unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any funds or assets which, on or since the effective date, were in the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution and were held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent or in which there existed an interest of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent.
§ 597.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. financial institution holding funds subject to §597.201(b) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account which is in the name of the foreign terrorist organization or its agent and which is located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) in a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates which are commercially reasonable for the amount of funds in the account or certificate of deposit; or

(ii) with a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury Bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked interest-bearing account pursuant to this paragraph may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or sub-account, the name of the account party on each account must be the same and must clearly indicate the foreign terrorist organization or agent having an interest in the accounts.

(c) Blocked funds held as of the effective date in the form of stocks, bonds, debentures, letters of credit, or instruments which cannot be negotiated for the purpose of placing the funds in a blocked interest-bearing account pursuant to paragraph (a) may continue to be held in the form of the existing security or instrument until liquidation or maturity, provided that any dividends, interest income, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(d) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner in which an immediate financial or economic benefit or access accrues to the foreign terrorist organization or its agent.

§ 597.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding, or which facilitates the evasion or avoidance of, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part, is hereby prohibited. Any attempt to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is hereby prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is hereby prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 597.301 Agent.

(a) The term agent means:

(1) Any person owned or controlled by a foreign terrorist organization; or

(2) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the effective date, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of a foreign terrorist organization.

(b) The term agent includes, but is not limited to, any person determined by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control to be an agent as defined in paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE TO §597.301: The names of persons designated as foreign terrorist organizations or determined to fall within this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[FTO].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Section 501.807 of this chapter sets forth the procedures to be followed by a person seeking administrative reconsideration of a determination that the person falls within this definition, or who wishes to assert that the circumstances resulting in such a determination are no longer applicable.

§ 597.302 Assets.

The term assets includes, but is not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 597.303 Blocked account; blocked funds.

The terms blocked account and blocked funds shall mean any account or funds subject to the prohibitions in §597.201 held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent or in which a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizing such action.

§ 597.304 Designation.

The term designation includes both the designation and redesignation of a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189.

§ 597.305 Effective date.

Except as that term is used in §597.201(d), the term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is October 6, 1997, or, in the case of foreign terrorist organizations designated after that date and their agents, the earlier of the date on which a financial institution receives actual or constructive notice of such designation or of the Secretary of Treasury's exercise of his authority to block financial transactions pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a)(2)(C) and §597.201(a).

§ 597.306 Entity.

The term entity includes a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group, or subgroup.

§ 597.307 Financial institution.

The term financial institution shall have the definition given that term in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) as from time to time amended, notwithstanding the definition of that term in 31 CFR part 103.

NOTE: The breadth of the statutory definition of financial institution precludes its reproduction in this section. Among the types of businesses covered are insured banks (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(h)), commercial banks or trust companies, private bankers, agencies or branches of a foreign bank in the United States, insured institutions (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1724(a)), thrift institutions, brokers or dealers registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under 15 U.S.C. 78a et seq., securities or commodities brokers and dealers, investment bankers or investment companies, currency exchanges, issuers, redeemers, or cashiers of traveler's checks, checks, money orders, or similar instruments, credit card system operators, insurance companies, dealers in precious metals, stones or jewels, pawnbrokers, loan or finance companies, travel agencies, licensed senders of money, telegraph companies, businesses engaged in vehicle sales, including automobile, airplane or boat sales, persons involved in real estate closings and settlements, the United States Postal Service, a casino, gambling casino, or gaming establishment with an annual gaming revenue of more than $1,000,000 as further described in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2), or agencies of the United States Government or of a State or local government carrying out a duty or power of any of the businesses described in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2).
§ 597.308 Financial transaction.
The term financial transaction means a transaction involving the transfer or movement of funds, whether by wire or other means.

§ 597.309 Foreign terrorist organization.
The term foreign terrorist organization means an organization designated or redesignated as a foreign terrorist organization, or with respect to which the Secretary of State has notified Congress of the intention to designate as a foreign terrorist organization, under 8 U.S.C. 1189(a).

§ 597.310 Funds.
The term funds includes coin or currency of the United States or any other country, traveler’s checks, personal checks, bank checks, money orders, stocks, bonds, debentures, drafts, letters of credit, any other negotiable instrument, and any electronic representation of any of the foregoing. An electronic representation of any of the foregoing includes any form of digital or electronic cash, coin, or currency in use currently or placed in use in the future.

§ 597.311 General license.
The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 597.312 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to funds or assets (e.g., “an interest in funds”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 597.313 License.
Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 597.314 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 597.315 Specific license.
The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 597.316 Transaction.
The term transaction shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(3), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes a purchase, sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other disposition of any asset, and with respect to a financial institution includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, use of a safe deposit box, or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected.

§ 597.317 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.
United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories, states, commonwealths, districts, and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means:

(a) Any financial institution organized under the laws of the United States, including such financial institution’s foreign branches;

(b) Any financial institution operating or doing business in the United States; or

(c) Those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such foreign financial institutions’ other foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any section of this part or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to refer to the same as currently amended.

Effect of amendment.

Any amendment, modification, or revocation of any section of this part or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license shall continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked funds.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of funds (including any interest in funds) away from a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, such funds shall no longer be deemed to be funds in which the foreign terrorist organization or its agent has or has had an interest, or which are held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, unless there exists in the funds another interest of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if funds (including any interest in funds) are or at any time since the effective date have been held by a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, or at any time thereafter are transferred or attempted to be transferred to a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, including by the making of any contribution to or for the benefit of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, such funds shall be deemed to be funds in which there exists an interest of the foreign terrorist organization or its agent.

Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked funds (including a blocked account) by a U.S. financial institution is a prohibited transaction under §597.201 if effected after the effective date.

Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except a transaction by an unlicensed, foreign terrorist organization or its agent or involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked funds not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license.

Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions contained in §597.201 apply to transactions by U.S.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 597.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

(a) Any payment of funds or transfer of credit or other financial or economic resources or assets by a financial institution into a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution is authorized, provided that a transfer from a blocked account pursuant to this authorization may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name on the books of the same U.S. financial institution.

(b) This section does not authorize any transfer from a blocked account within the United States to an account held outside the United States.
§ 597.504 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photostats, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail insurance, stationery and supplies, check books, and other similar items.

§ 597.505 Payment for certain legal services.

Except as otherwise authorized, specific licenses may be issued, on a case-by-case basis, authorizing receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses through a U.S. financial institution for the following legal services by U.S. persons:

(a) Provision of legal advice and counseling to a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling is not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of any of the prohibitions of this part;

(b) Representation of a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof when named as a defendant in or otherwise made a party to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(c) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings on behalf of a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof;

(d) Representation of a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof;

(e) Representation of an agent of a foreign terrorist organization, wherever located, detained within the jurisdiction of the United States or by the United States government, with respect to either such detention or any charges made against such agent, including, but not limited to, the conduct of military commission proceedings and the initiation and conduct of federal court proceedings;

(f) Provision of legal services to a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense; and

(g) Representation of a foreign terrorist organization seeking judicial review of a designation before the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(b)(1).

§ 597.506 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to engage in all financial transactions with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term "United Nations" means its
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 597.509 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the following entities and individuals:

(1) The Palestinian Authority Presidency, including only the Office of the President, Presidential Security, General Intelligence Apparatus, Governors and Governorate staff, the Attorney General’s Office, the Palestine Investment Fund (PIF), the Border Crossings Administration, and the Palestine Broadcasting Corporation (including the Voice of Palestine, Wafa News Agency, and the General Public Information Agency/State Information Services);

(2) The Palestinian Judiciary, including the Higher Judicial Council;

(3) Members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were not elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT); and

(4) The following independent agencies: The Central Elections Commission; the Independent Citizens Rights Commission; the General Audit Authority/External Audit Agency; and the Palestinian Monetary Authority.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to reject transactions with members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT), provided that any such individuals are not named on OFAC’s list of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons.
§ 597.510 Concluding activities with the Palestinian Authority.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, all transactions and activities with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part are authorized through May 12, 2006, provided that they are necessary to conclude ongoing contracts or programs with the Palestinian Authority, and further provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) The retention and reporting provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraph (a) of this section. The retention provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 597.511 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.

(a) Effective July 6, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to conduct all transactions ordinarily incident to the provision by nongovernmental organizations that are U.S. persons of in-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health, provided that such donations are strictly for distribution in the West Bank or Gaza and not intended for resale, and provided further that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term medical device has the meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321), including medical supplies, but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1.

(c) Effective July 6, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to conduct all transactions ordinarily incident to the provision by nongovernmental organizations that are U.S. persons of in-kind donations of medical devices listed on the Commerce Control List to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health, provided that:

(1) Such donation is licensed by OFAC; and

(2) Such donation is authorized under or pursuant to the Export Administration Regulations.

(d) The retention and reporting provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

§ 597.512 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.

(a) As of June 20, 2007, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the Palestinian Authority.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term Palestinian Authority means the Palestinian Authority government of Prime Minister Salam Fayyad and President Mahmoud Abbas, including all branches, ministries, offices, and agencies (independent or otherwise) thereof.

§ 597.513 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

(a) Payments from funds originating outside the United States. Effective December 7, 2010, receipts of payment through a U.S. financial institution of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services specified in §597.505 are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury §597.513

(1) Prior to receiving payment through a U.S. financial institution for legal services specified in §597.505 rendered to a foreign terrorist organization or agent thereof, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to the Office of Foreign Assets Control a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph §597.513(a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(2) The funds received by U.S. persons through a U.S. financial institution as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services specified in §597.505 must not originate from:
   (i) A source within the United States;
   (ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
   (iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services specified in §597.505 are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2) OF §597.513: This paragraph authorizes the person on whose behalf the legal services specified in §597.505 are to be provided to make payments for specified legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose assets and funds are subject to the prohibitions in §597.203(a) or whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any other part of this chapter holds an interest.

(3) Reports. (i) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services specified in §597.505 must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
   (A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
   (B) If applicable:
      (I) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with specified legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
      (2) A general description of the services provided; and
      (3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
   (ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.
   (iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (a), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF §597.513: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services specified in §597.505 do not need to obtain specific authorization to make payments through a U.S. financial institution for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses.

(4) Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes the receipt of payment through a U.S. financial institution of professional fees or reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services not specified in §597.505.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF §597.513: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph (a) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §597.513: Nothing in this paragraph authorizes the transfer of any blocked property, the debiting of any blocked account, the entry of any judgment or order that affects a transfer of blocked property, or the execution of any judgment against property blocked pursuant to any Executive order or this chapter. U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control to
authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available at: http://www.treas.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Documents/legal_fee_guide.pdf.

(b) Legal defense funds. Effective December 7, 2010, U.S. persons that are attorneys, law firms, or legal services organizations are authorized to form legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services specified in § 597.505 may be debited provided that:

(1) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(2) Prior to debiting the legal defense fund, the U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must submit the following information to the Office of Foreign Assets Control: A copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity; the name of the individual or entity responsible for establishing the legal defense fund; the name of the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund will be held; a point of contact at the financial institution holding the account for the legal defense fund; and the account name and account number for the legal defense fund. The foregoing information must be accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (b) and is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(3) The legal defense fund may not receive funds from a person whose assets and funds are subject to the prohibitions in § 597.201(a) or whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any other part of this chapter;

(4) The U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must notify the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund is held that the account may only be debited to make payments of professional fees and reimbursement expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services specified in § 597.505;

(5) Reports. (i) U.S. persons responsible for establishing legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services specified in § 597.505 may be debited must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the funds were deposited with or debited from the account of the legal defense fund providing information on the funds received by the legal defense fund and debits made to the legal defense fund during the reporting period. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) Any individual or entity to whom any payments were made, including, if applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with specified legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (b), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(5) OF §597.513: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services specified in §597.505 do not need to obtain specific authorization to
make payments through a U.S. financial institution for related services that are ordi-
narily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by pri-
ivate investigators or expert witnesses.

(6) Nothing in this paragraph (b) au-
thorizes the formation or debiting of
legal defense funds in connection with
the provision of legal services not spec-
ified in §597.505.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §597.513: Any
payment authorized in or pursuant to this
paragraph that is routed through the U.S. fi-
nancial system should reference this para-
graph (b) to avoid the blocking of the trans-
fer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §597.513: Any
funds remaining in a legal defense fund ac-
count after all payments of professional fees
and reimbursement of incurred expenses au-
thorized pursuant to this paragraph have
been made or upon termination of the legal
services for which payment is authorized
pursuant to this paragraph are deemed to be
funds of the foreign terrorist organization or
agent thereof to or on whose behalf the legal
services were rendered and subject to the
prohibitions of this part. U.S. financial insti-
tutions in the possession or control of such
remaining funds may apply for the
unblocking of the funds by following the pro-
cedures set forth at §501.801 of this chapter.

[75 FR 75909, Dec. 7, 2010]

Subpart F—Reports

§597.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of
this chapter; provided, however, that all of the powers afforded the Director
pursuant to the first 3 sentences of
§501.602 of this chapter may also be ex-
ercised by the Attorney General in con-
ducting administrative investigations pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 2339B(e); provided
further, that the investigative author-
ity of the Director pursuant to §501.602
of this chapter shall be exercised in ac-
cordance with 18 U.S.C. 2339B(e); and
provided further, that for purposes of
this part no person other than a U.S. fi-
nancial institution and its directors,
officers, employees, and agents shall be
required to maintain records or to file
any reports or furnish any information under §§501.601, 501.602, or 501.603 of this chapter.

Subpart G—Penalties

§597.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C.
2339B(a)(1), as added by Public Law 104–
132, 110 Stat. 1250–1253, section 303,
which provides that whoever, within
the United States or subject to the ju-
risdiction of the United States, know-
ingly provides material support or re-
sources to a foreign terrorist organiza-
tion, or attempts or conspires to do so,
shall be fined under title 18, United
States Code, or imprisoned for not
more than 10 years, or both.

(b)(1) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 2339B(b),
except as authorized by the Secretary
of the Treasury, any financial institu-
tion that knowingly fails to retain pos-
session of or maintain control over
funds in which a foreign terrorist orga-
nization or its agent has an interest, or
to report the existence of such funds in
accordance with these regulations,
shall be subject to a civil penalty in an
amount that is the greater of the
amount set forth in 18 U.S.C. 2339B(b)
per violation, or twice the amount of
which the financial institution was re-
quired to retain possession or control.

(2) The civil penalties provided in 18
U.S.C. 2339B(b) are subject to adjust-
ment pursuant to the Federal Civil
Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of
1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28

(3) The applicable maximum civil
penalty per violation is $82,244 or twice
the amount of which a financial insti-
tution was required to retain posses-
ion or control.

(c) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C.
1001, which provides that whoever, in
any matter within the jurisdiction of
the executive, legislative, or judicial
branch of the Government of the
United States, knowingly and willfully
falsifies, conceals or covers up by any
trick, scheme, or device a material
fact, or makes any materially false,
fictitious or fraudulent statement or
representation, or makes or uses any
false writing or document knowing the
same to contain any materially false,
fictitious or fraudulent statement or
representation, shall be fined under title 18,
United States Code, or imprisoned not
more than 5 years, or both.
§ 597.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part, and the Director, acting in coordination with the Attorney General, determines that civil penalty proceedings are warranted, the Director shall issue to the person concerned a notice of intent to impose a monetary penalty. The prepenalty notice shall be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of respondent’s right to respond within 30 days of mailing of the notice as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed, or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

§ 597.703 Response to prepenalty notice.

(a) Time within which to respond. The respondent shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to respond in writing to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and contents of written response. The written response need not be in any particular form, but shall contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should respond to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the respondent believes the penalty should not be imposed or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement. In addition or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice pursuant to this section, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent is not required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the 30-day period specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 597.704 Penalty notice.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. (1) If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty on the respondent. The issuance of a written notice of the imposition of a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action.
(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the mailing of the penalty notice.

(3) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that the Department intends to use such number for the purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount in the event of a failure to pay the penalty imposed.

§ 597.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the mailing of the written notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 597.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


§ 597.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189 or 18 U.S.C. 2339B, as added by Public Law 104–132, 110 Stat. 1248–1253, sections 302 and 303, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 597.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 598—FOREIGN NARCOTICS KINGPIN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of this Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 598.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

598.201 Applicability of sanctions.
598.202 Prohibited transactions.
598.203 [Reserved]
598.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
598.205 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
598.206 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
598.207 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

598.300 Applicability of definitions.
598.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
598.302 Effective date.
598.303 Entity.
598.304 Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.
598.305 Foreign person.
598.306 [Reserved]
598.307 Interest.
598.308 Licenses; general and specific.
598.309 Narcotic drug; controlled substance; listed chemical.
598.310 Narcotics trafficking.
598.311 Person.
§ 598.101

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, including part 536 of this chapter, “Narcotics Trafficking Sanctions Regulations,” with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the provisions of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

728
§ 598.201 Applicability of sanctions.

A specially designated narcotics trafficker is subject to any and all sanctions authorized by the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act and implemented in this part. The application of sanctions on any specially designated narcotics trafficker will remain in effect until revoked by the President pursuant to section 804(h)(2) of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, waived by the President pursuant to section 804(g)(1) of that Act, or revoked by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 805(e)(1)(A) of that Act.

§ 598.202 Prohibited transactions.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any U.S. person, of a specially designated narcotics trafficker are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): See § 598.314 and the notes to that section for the definition and information about the public listing of specially designated narcotics traffickers and OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List). See paragraph (c) of § 598.314 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, and administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this part, any dealing in securities (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, a specially designated narcotics trafficker is prohibited. This prohibition includes the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any securities on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such securities may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the securities.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 598.203 [Reserved]

§ 598.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 598.205 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part,
and that involves any property or interest in property of a specially designated narcotics trafficker is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Property transfers that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed, or if a license did purport to cover the transfer, that such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(1) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part;

(2) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §598.205: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which on or since the effective date there existed an interest of a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

§ 598.206 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §598.202 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or
(i) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §598.202 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §598.202 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as real or personal property, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §598.202, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§598.207 Expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §598.202 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §598.202 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§598.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§598.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §598.202 held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note 1 to §598.301: See §598.314 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is directly or indirectly owned, whether individually or in the aggregate, 50 percent or more by one or more specially designated narcotics traffickers.
§ 598.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives of this part, which is December 3, 1999, or, in the case of specially designated narcotics traffickers designated after that date, the earlier of the date on which actual or constructive notice of such designation is received.

§ 598.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, organization, network, group, or subgroup, or any form of business collaboration.

§ 598.304 Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.


§ 598.305 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any citizen or national of a foreign state, wherever located, or any entity not organized under the laws of the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

§ 598.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 598.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., an interest in property) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 598.308 Narcotic drug; controlled substance; listed chemical.

The terms narcotic drug, controlled substance, and listed chemical have the meanings given those terms in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802).

§ 598.310 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 598.311 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include but are not limited to money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or...
§ 598.313 Significant foreign narcotics trafficker.

The term significant foreign narcotics trafficker means any foreign person that plays a significant role in international narcotics trafficking that the President has determined to be appropriate for sanctions and has publicly identified under section 804(h) or section 804(h)(1) of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.

[86 FR 26668, May 17, 2021]

§ 598.314 Specially designated narcotics trafficker.

The term specially designated narcotics trafficker means:

(a) Significant foreign narcotics traffickers; and

(b) Foreign persons designated by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General, the Director of Central Intelligence, the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Administrator of the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of State, because they are found to be:

(1) Materially assisting in, or providing financial or technological support for or to, or providing goods or services in support of, the international narcotics trafficking activities of a specially designated narcotics trafficker;

(2) Owned, controlled, or directed by, or acting for or on behalf of, a specially designated narcotics trafficker; or

(3) Playing a significant role in international narcotics trafficking; and

(c) Entities owned in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, 50 percent or more by one or more specially designated narcotics traffickers.

NOTE 1 TO § 598.314: The names of persons determined to fall within paragraph (a) or (b) of this definition, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this part, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[SDNTK].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s website: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. Entities that fall within paragraph (c) of this section are also persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part, regardless of whether they are identified by OFAC or appear on the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO § 598.314: The Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1901–1908), in Section 806 (21 U.S.C. 1905), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this part also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–SDNTK].”

NOTE 3 TO § 598.314: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part.

[86 FR 26668, May 17, 2021]

§ 598.315 [Reserved]

§ 598.316 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation upon the foregoing, the term transfer includes the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of...
or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order; the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 598.317 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 598.318 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen or national, permanent resident alien, an entity organized under the laws of the United States (including its foreign branches), or any person within the United States.

§ 598.319 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including a foreign branch) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, as principal or agent. This term includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 598.320 Finance.

The term finance includes engaging in any transaction involving funds, other assets, property, or interest in property, that are derived, obtained, or retained from, directly or indirectly, narcotic drugs, controlled substances, or listed chemicals. This includes the transporting, transmitting, or transferring of any such assets, property, or interests in property that creates the appearance that the funds, assets, or property were legitimately acquired, furthers the illicit activity, conceals or disguises the assets, avoids reporting requirements, or otherwise promotes the carrying on of illicit activity, such as money laundering.

NOTE 1 TO § 598.320: The definition of finance listed above is specific to this part and not any other parts of Chapter 31. See § 596.101.

[86 FR 26669, May 17, 2021]

§ 598.321 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

[86 FR 26669, May 17, 2021]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 598.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 598.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment,
§ 598.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a specially designated narcotics trafficker, the transferred property will no longer be considered property in which that person has or has had an interest. Provided no other specially designated narcotics trafficker has any interest in the transferred property following the transfer, the transferred property will no longer be considered property blocked pursuant to § 598.202.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a specially designated narcotics trafficker, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest, and such property is therefore blocked pursuant to § 598.202.

§ 598.404 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 598.202 if effected after the effective date.

§ 598.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect to the licensed transaction is also authorized by the license. Except as specifically authorized by the terms of a license, prohibited transactions by specially designated narcotics traffickers and debits to accounts blocked pursuant to § 598.202 are not considered incidental to a licensed transaction and therefore remain prohibited.

§ 598.406 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in § 598.202 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a specially designated narcotics trafficker; or

(2) With respect to property interests of a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(b) For example, U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

Note 1 to § 598.406: See §§ 598.507 and 598.513 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§ 598.407 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in § 598.202 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property, as defined in § 598.301, apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States.

§ 598.408 Alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(a) A change or alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker shall not be the basis for removal of that entity from the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) unless, upon investigation by the Office of Foreign Control and submission of evidence by the entity, it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control that the transfer to a bona fide purchaser at arm’s length, or other means of changing ownership or control, is legitimate and that the entity no longer meets the criteria for designation under § 598.314. Evidence submitted must conclusively demonstrate that all ties with other specially designated narcotics traffickers have been completely severed, and may include, but is not limited to, articles of incorporation; identification of new directors,
§ 598.409 Credit extended and cards issued by financial institutions to a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

The prohibition in § 598.202 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a financial institution to a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

[86 FR 26669, May 17, 2021]

§ 598.410 Payments from blocked accounts to U.S. exporters and for other obligations prohibited.

No debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, including payment for goods or services exported prior to the effective date of the blocking, except as authorized pursuant to this part.

§ 598.411 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a specially designated narcotics trafficker. For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.

[86 FR 26669, May 17, 2021]

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 598.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[65 FR 41336, July 5, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 598.502 Effect of license.

(a) No license contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless the prior transaction is specifically authorized in such license.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is
issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part authorizes any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited by this part has the effect of removing from the transaction a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law in or with respect to any property.

§ 598.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 598.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 598.504: Please refer to part 501, subpart C of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 598.506 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 598.505 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 598.206, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets held in blocked accounts in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but in no case may funds be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments are not credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the specially designated narcotics trafficker.

§ 598.506 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges includes but is not limited to charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping
§ 598.507 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of a specially designated narcotics trafficker is authorized, provided that any receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized pursuant to §§598.508 and 598.509, which authorize certain types of payments for legal services; via specific license; or otherwise pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons when named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to specially designated narcotics traffickers, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services, such as making filings and providing other administrative services, that are ordinarily incident to the provision of services authorized by this paragraph. Additionally, U.S. persons who provide services authorized by this paragraph do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. See §598.405.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §598.202(a), is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §598.507: Pursuant to part 501, subpart E, of this chapter, U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of certain blocked funds necessary for the payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses where alternative funding sources are not available.

[86 FR 26669, May 17, 2021]

§ 598.508 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States.

(a) Professional fees and incurred expenses. (1) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §598.507(a) to or on behalf of a specially designated narcotics trafficker is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds do not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §598.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute.

(2) This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to
§ 598.507(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:
   (i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
   (ii) If applicable:
      (A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
      (B) A general description of the services provided; and
      (C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.
   (2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:
      (i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov; or
      (ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

§ 598.509 Payment of legal fees and expenses at public expense.

U.S. persons that are attorneys, law firms, or legal services organizations are authorized to receive payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses from public funds for the provision of legal services authorized by § 598.507(a).

§ 598.510 Certain transactions for maintenance, employment, and related banking services for blocked individuals physically located in the United States.

(a) Individuals who are specially designated narcotics traffickers who are in U.S. custody or incarcerated in jails, prisons, or similar facilities in the United States (“covered individuals”), are authorized to engage in the following transactions within the United States:
   (1) Purchasing, making payment for, and receiving goods and services for their maintenance and the maintenance of their spouse or persons who are sharing or who would ordinarily share a common dwelling as a family with them, located in the United States, including food, clothing, housing, medical care, education, transportation, insurance, and utilities;
   (2) Obtaining or continuing employment and engaging in all transactions ordinarily incident to such employment, including receipt of salary and benefits;
   (3) Establishing accounts with a U.S. financial institution, or a commissary-type account with a prison, jail, or other similar facility, located in the United States, for use in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section; and
   (4) Receiving and making funds transfers in furtherance of the authorized transactions set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section from unblocked funds originating within or outside the United States, provided that any funds received may not originate from any individual or entity whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute, other than the covered individual or his or her spouse or persons who are sharing or who would ordinarily share a common dwelling as a family with the covered individual.

(b) Any financial institution that has established any account pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, excluding commissary-type accounts with prisons, jails, or other similar facilities, must provide the name and address of the financial institution, the name of the account holder, and the account number to OFAC within 10 business days of the establishment of the account.

(c) This general license does not authorize any funds transfers to any location outside the United States.
Section 598.511 Certain transactions for the expenses of maintaining blocked tangible property

(a) Specially designated narcotics traffickers are authorized to engage in the following transactions:

(1) Making payment for and receiving goods and services for the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §598.202(a); and

(2) Receiving and making funds transfers in furtherance of the authorized transactions set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section from unblocked funds originating outside the United States, provided that any funds received may not originate from any individual or entity whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order or statute, other than the specially designated narcotics trafficker(s) who owns the property.

(b)(1) Any person making payment for or receiving goods and services for the maintenance of tangible property blocked pursuant to §598.202(a) authorized by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must file a report on the transactions with OFAC within 30 days of the first transaction related to that property. Such reports shall include the following numbered sections and information:

(i) Estimated or actual dollar value of the transaction(s), as determined by the value of the payment, goods, or services;

(ii) A description of the blocked property;

(iii) The parties involved;

(iv) The type and scope of transactions conducted; and

(iv) The dates and duration of the transactions.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be submitted to OFAC using one of the following methods:

(i) Email (preferred method): OFAC.Regulations.Reports@treasury.gov;

or

(ii) U.S. mail: OFAC Regulations Reports, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

Section 598.512 Emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are prohibited by this part are authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

Section 598.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

Section 598.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 807 of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, rule, or regulation issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under that Act. Section 807 of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, as adjusted pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note), provides that:
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 598.703

(1) Whoever willfully violates the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, or any license, rule, or regulation issued pursuant to that Act, or willfully neglects or refuses to comply with any order of the President issued under that Act, shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years, fined in the amount provided in title 18, United States Code, or both, or, in the case of an entity, fined not more than $10,000,000;

(2) Any officer, director, or agent of any entity who knowingly participates in a violation of the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, shall be imprisoned for not more than 30 years, fined not more than $5,000,000, or both;

(3) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 807 of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1901–1908) per violation may be imposed by the Secretary of the Treasury on any person who violates any license, order, rule, or regulation issued in compliance with the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.

(4) The maximum civil penalty is $1,548,075 per violation.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in this part are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

§ 598.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, the Director shall issue to the person concerned a notice of intent to impose a monetary penalty. This prepenalty notice shall be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of respondent’s right to make a written presentation within 30 days of the date of mailing of the notice as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

§ 598.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to make a written response to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and contents of response. The written response need not be in any particular form, but must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice.
§ 598.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty to the respondent. The issuance of a written notice of the imposition of a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action.

(1) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice.

(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

§ 598.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay a penalty imposed pursuant to this subpart or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of a penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

§ 598.706 Judicial review of civil penalty.

A civil penalty imposed pursuant to this subpart G is subject to judicial review only to the extent provided in 5 U.S.C. 702.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 598.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a), see part 501, subpart E of this chapter.

[65 FR 41336, July 5, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 598.802 Availability of information pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act.

Any record or information obtained or created in the implementation of
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

this part is not subject to disclosure under section 552(a)(3) of the Freedom of Information Act. Information required to be made available to the public under other provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) will be made available in accordance with §501.805(a) of this chapter.

§ 598.803 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, the Presidential Memorandum of May 15, 2015: Delegation of Functions Under the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, or the Presidential Memorandum of May 31, 2013: Delegation of Functions Under Subsection 804(h)(2)(A) of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act may be taken by the Director of the OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

(86 FR 26671, May 17, 2021)

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 598.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 599 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX A TO CHAPTER V—INFORMATION PERTAINING TO THE SPECIALLY DESIGNATED NATIONALS AND BLOCKED PERSONS LIST


The Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) maintains on its Web site a list of blocked persons, blocked vessels, specially designated nationals, specially designated terrorists, specially designated global terrorists, foreign terrorist organizations, and specially designated narcotics traffickers whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the various economic sanctions programs administered by OFAC. This Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) is updated frequently and at irregular intervals to incorporate changes reflected in notices of blocking, designation, identification, and delisting actions, all of which are published in the Federal Register. The SDN List is available in a variety of formats for review on, or download from, the following location on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/ sdn. Members of the public may also sign up through OFAC’s Web site to receive e-mail notifications of changes to the SDN List.

In addition to accessing information through OFAC’s Web site, the public may contact OFAC’s Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, at 202/622–2490 or 800/ 540–6322 (toll-free), for information on blocking, designation, identification, and delisting actions. The public also may contact OFAC in writing at the following address: Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20220.

NOTES: The SDN List provides the following information (to the extent known) concerning blocked persons, specially designated nationals, specially designated terrorists, specially designated global terrorists, foreign terrorist organizations, specially designated narcotics traffickers and blocked vessels:

1. For blocked individuals: Name and title (known aliases); address(es); other identifying information, such as date of birth, place of birth, nationality, and passport or national identification number; the notation “(individual)”; and [sanctions program under which the individual is blocked].

2. For blocked entities: Name (known former or alternate names); address(es); other identifying information, such as national tax identification number(s); and [sanctions program under which the entity is blocked].

743
3. For blocked vessels: Name (known former or alternate names); other identifying information, such as International Maritime Organization number, country of registration or flag, vessel type, size in dead weight and/or gross tons, call sign, vessel owner; the notation ``(vessel)''; and [sanctions program under which the vessel is blocked].

4. Abbreviations. ``a.k.a.'' means ``also known as''; ``d.b.a.'' means ``doing business as''; ``f.k.a.'' means ``formerly known as''; ``IMO'' means ``International Maritime Organization''; ``n.k.a.'' means ``now known as''; ``DOB'' means ``date of birth''; ``DWT'' means ``deadweight''; ``GRT'' means ``Gross Registered Tonnage''; ``POB'' means ``place of birth''.

5. Notices of blocking, designation, identification, and delisting actions are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER frequently and at irregular intervals. Updated information on OFAC blocking, designation, identification, and delisting actions is provided on OFAC’s Web site (http://www.treasury.gov/ofac). In addition, such information is incorporated on an ongoing basis into OFAC’s SDN List, which is available for review on, or download from, the following location on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Please call OFAC’s Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division at 202/622–2490 or 800/540–6322 (toll-free), for further instructions should the name of a blocked vessel appear in shipping documents presented under a letter of credit or if noticed in a documentary collection. Blocked vessels must themselves be physically blocked should they enter U.S. jurisdiction. Freight forwarders and shippers may not charter, book cargo on, or otherwise deal with blocked vessels.

6. Specific licenses previously issued by OFAC may include references to appendix A or appendix B to 31 CFR chapter V. OFAC hereby notifies persons who have been issued specific licenses by OFAC that any reference to appendix A to 31 CFR chapter V or Appendix B to 31 CFR chapter V in an outstanding specific license shall be read to refer to the SDN List. The SDN List is available for review or download from the following location on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn.

7. The SDN List incorporates the names of vessels owned by blocked persons, which are themselves blocked. SDN List entries for blocked vessels, which include the notation ``(vessel)'', are incorporated in alphabetical order into the SDN List. In addition, these entries are segregated into a separate

section of the SDN List under the heading ``(vessels).'' Except in limited circumstances, financial institutions are instructed to reject any funds transfer referencing a blocked vessel and must notify OFAC, preferably via facsimile at 202/622–2426 with a copy of the payment instructions, that funds have been returned to remitter due to the possible involvement of a blocked vessel in the underlying transaction. See §561.604(b)(1) of this chapter. Financial institutions should contact OFAC’s Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, at 202/622–2490 or 800/540–6322 (toll-free), for further instructions should the name of a blocked vessel appear in shipping documents presented under a letter of credit or if noticed in a documentary collection. Blocked vessels must themselves be physically blocked should they enter U.S. jurisdiction. Freight forwarders and shippers may not charter, book cargo on, or otherwise deal with blocked vessels.

8. The SDN List includes the names of persons identified as the Government of Iran or an Iranian financial institution and other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 of the Iranian Transactions and Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 560 (ITSR). The SDN List entries for such persons include the identifier “[IRAN].” U.S. persons are further cautioned that persons identified as the Government of Iran or an Iranian financial institution and any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 also may be designated or blocked pursuant to other sanctions programs administered by OFAC. The SDN List entry for such a person may include—in addition to the identifier “[IRAN]”—identification(s) for the other sanctions program(s) pursuant to which the person is listed on the SDN List. Moreover, the prohibitions set forth in the ITSR, and the compliance obligations, with respect to persons who meet the definition of the Government of Iran in §560.304 of the ITSR or the definition of Iranian financial institution in §560.324 of the ITSR apply regardless of whether such persons are identified on the SDN List.

CHAPTER VI—BUREAU OF ENGRAVING AND PRINTING, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Distinctive paper for United States currency and other securities</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Regulations governing conduct in Bureau of Engraving and Printing buildings</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and on the grounds of Washington, DC and Fort Worth, Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606–699</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 600 [RESERVED]

PART 601—DISTINCTIVE PAPER FOR UNITED STATES CURRENCY AND OTHER SECURITIES

Sec.
601.1 Notice to the public.
601.2 Description of paper.
601.3 Use of paper.
601.4 Use of paper; interest-bearing securities of the United States.
601.5 Penalty for unauthorized control or possession.

SOURCE: 61 FR 10895, Mar. 18, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 601.1 Notice to the public.

The Secretary of the Treasury, by authority of law, has adopted a new distinctive paper for use in printing United States currency in addition to the existing distinctive papers for use in printing United States currency and other securities.

§ 601.2 Description of paper.

The paper utilized in the printing of United States currency and public debt issues is cream-white bank note paper which must contain security features prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury. All currency paper shall contain distinctive fibers, colored red and blue, incorporated in the body of the paper while in the process of manufacture and evenly distributed throughout. In addition to distinctive red and blue fibers, currency paper shall contain, for denominations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, security threads embedded beneath the surface of the paper during the manufacturing process. Security threads shall contain graphics consisting of the designation “USA” and the denomination of the currency, expressed in alphabetic or numeric characters. In addition to the security thread, for the denominations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, the paper will bear a watermark identical to the portrait to be printed on the paper.

§ 601.3 Use of paper.

The new distinctive paper shall be used for printing Federal Reserve Notes of the denominations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The use of the existing distinctive papers, the distinctive features of which consist of distinctive fibers, colored red and blue, incorporated in the body of the paper while in the process of manufacture and evenly distributed throughout, and the security thread containing graphics consisting of the designation “USA” and the denomination of the currency, will be continued for printing of any currency denomination prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

§ 601.4 Use of paper; interest-bearing securities of the United States.

The existing distinctive papers shall be used for the printing of interest-bearing securities of the United States, and for any other printing where the use of distinctive paper is indicated.

§ 601.5 Penalty for unauthorized control or possession.

The Secretary of the Treasury hereby gives notice that the new distinctive paper, together with any other distinctive papers heretofore adopted for the printing of paper currency or other obligations or securities of the United States, is and will be subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 474A which provides, in part, that it is against the law to possess any paper, or facsimile thereof, designated by the Secretary of the Treasury for the printing of U.S. currency or any other security of the United States, except with the permission of the Secretary or the authorized official. This crime is punishable by a fine not to exceed five thousand dollars or imprisonment for not more than fifteen years, or both.
§ 605.1 Conduct on Bureau of Engraving and Printing property.

(a) Applicability. These regulations apply to the buildings and grounds of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing (BEP) located in Washington, DC, at 14th and C Streets SW., and in Fort Worth, Texas, at 9000 Blue Mound Road, and to all persons entering on such property. Unless otherwise stated, BEP buildings and grounds are referred to in these regulations as the “property.”

(b) Limited access. (1) The property is a high-security facility and shall, in general, be closed to the public. Except as specified in this paragraph (b), access is limited to BEP employees and those persons having official business with BEP. Failure to comply with any regulations of this part may result in denial of access or removal from the property.

(2) Public tours of limited areas of the property are available during such times as the Director may prescribe.

(3) Limited areas of the property may be open to persons authorized by the Director or the Director's designee.

(4) All persons entering and exiting the property may be required to present suitable identification and may be required to sign entry logs or registers.

(5) All persons entering and exiting the property may be subject to screening devices and shall submit to screening upon request by BEP Police or authorized officials.

(6) All persons entering and exiting the property may be subject to search or inspection of their person, handbags, briefcases, and other handheld articles by BEP Police or authorized officials.

(7) All motor vehicles entering, exiting, or located on the property are subject to search or inspection of the exterior and interior compartments by BEP Police or authorized officials at any time.

(8) All lockers, cabinets, closets, desks or similar storage areas on the property are subject to search or inspection by BEP Police or authorized officials.

(9) All computers, data storage devices, and data files owned or controlled by BEP are subject to search or inspection at any time.

(10) Any entrance onto the property without official permission is prohibited.

(c) Video monitoring. All persons entering, exiting, and on the property will be monitored by video. Most internal areas of the property, especially production areas, are continuously monitored by video. Any video image may be recorded.

(d) Preservation of property. It shall be unlawful for any person, without proper authority, to willfully destroy, damage, deface, or remove property.

(e) Compliance with instructions and signs. All persons on the property shall comply with the instructions of BEP Police, authorized officials, and posted signs or notices.

(f) Nuisances. The use of loud, abusive, or profane language, loitering, unauthorized assembly, the creation of any hazard to persons or property, improper disposal of rubbish, spitting, prurient prying, the commission of any obscene or indecent act, or any other disorderly conduct on the property is prohibited. The throwing of any articles of any kind in, upon, or from the property and climbing upon any unauthorized portion of the property is prohibited.

(g) Gambling. (1) Participation in games for money or other property, the operation of gambling devices, the conduct of a lottery or pool, the selling or purchasing of numbers, tickets, or any other gambling on the property is prohibited.

(2) Possession on the property of any numbers slip or ticket, record, notation, receipt or other writing of a type ordinarily used in any illegal form of gambling, unless explained to the satisfaction of the Director or the Director's designee, shall be evidence of participation in an illegal form of gambling on the property.

(h) Intoxicating substances, illegal narcotics, and other controlled substances. The possession, use, consumption, or being under the influence of intoxicating substances, illegal narcotics, and other controlled substances (see 21 CFR part 1308) while entering and on
the property is prohibited. BEP Police may direct a person to complete a field sobriety test or breathalyzer test upon reasonable suspicion of intoxication or influence. The Director may authorize the possession, use, and consumption of alcoholic beverages on BEP property for infrequent, special occasions. Such authorization must be in writing.

(i) Soliciting, vending, debt collection, and distribution of handbills. Fund-raising for any cause other than the Combined Federal Campaign or other cause authorized by the Office of Personnel Management, the commercial soliciting and vending of all kinds, the display or distribution of commercial advertising, or the collecting of private debts other than as provided by law, in or on the property is prohibited. This rule does not apply to BEP concessions or notices posted by authorized employees on the bulletin boards. Distribution of material such as pamphlets, handbills, and flyers is prohibited without prior approval from the Director or the Director’s designee.

(j) Photographs and recordings. The taking of photographs on the property is prohibited without permission of the Director or the Director’s designee. The taking of voice or video recordings on the property is prohibited without the permission of the Director or the Director’s designee. NOTE: The property includes the Tour and Visitor Center and the limited areas accessible for public tour.

(k) Animals. Animals, except service animals, shall not be brought on the property for other than official purposes.

(l) Vehicular and pedestrian traffic. (1) Drivers of all vehicles on BEP property shall drive in a careful and safe manner at all times and shall comply with the signals and directions of BEP Police and all posted traffic signs. Drivers are subject to all applicable motor vehicle laws and regulations of the surrounding jurisdiction.

(2) The blocking of entrances, drive- ways, walks, loading platforms, fire hydrants, or standpipes on the property is prohibited.

(3) Parking on the property is not allowed without a permit or authority. Parking without a permit or authority, not in accordance with a permit or authority, or contrary to the direction of BEP Police, authorized officials, and posted signs or notices is prohibited.

(m) Weapons and explosives. No person on the property shall carry firearms, explosives, or other dangerous or deadly weapons as defined by Title 18 United States Code, either openly or concealed, except for official purposes.

(n) Smoking. Smoking on the property is not permitted except in designated smoking areas.

(o) Penalties and other law. (1) Violations of this part shall be punishable by a fine of not more than $5,000 or the maximum extent allowable under the United States Code, whichever is greater, or imprisonment of not more than 30 days, or both in accordance with 40 United States Code, Section 1315.

(2) Violations of 18 United States Code, Section 930 (dangerous weapon clause) shall be punishable by a fine of $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than a year, or both, unless there is intent to commit a crime with the weapon, in which case the punishment shall be a fine of $250,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.

(3) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to abrogate any other Federal, District of Columbia, or Texas law or regulations, or any Tarrant County ordinance applicable to the property.

[81 FR 11432, Mar. 4, 2016]

PARTS 606–699 [RESERVED]
CHAPTER VII—FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Regulations governing conduct in or on the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (FLETC) buildings and grounds</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701–799</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 700—REGULATIONS GOVERNING CONDUCT IN OR ON THE FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER (FLETC) BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

Sec. 700.2 Applicability.
700.3 Recording presence.
700.4 Preservation of property.
700.5 Compliance with signs and directions.
700.6 Nuisances.
700.7 Alcoholic beverages, narcotics, and drugs.
700.8 Soliciting, vending, debt collection, and distribution of handbills.
700.9 Photographs for news, advertising, or commercial purposes.
700.10 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
700.11 Weapons and explosives.
700.12 Authority to search persons and vehicles.
700.13 Nondiscrimination.
700.14 Smoking.


Source: 63 FR 39730, July 24, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.2 Applicability.

The regulations in this part apply to the buildings and surrounding property of the FLETC, Glynco, Georgia; Artesia, New Mexico; FLETC’s Washington Office; any other temporary site FLETC may occupy; and to all persons entering such buildings or property.

§ 700.3 Recording presence.

Except as otherwise ordered, the property shall be closed to the general public. Admission to the property will be limited to authorized individuals who will be required to obtain a visitor’s pass and/or display identification documents, in accordance with FLETC policy.

§ 700.4 Preservation of property.

It shall be unlawful for any person without proper authority to willfully destroy, damage, deface, or remove property (including Federal records) or any part thereof or any furnishing therein.

§ 700.5 Compliance with signs and directions.

Persons in and on the property shall comply with the instructions of uniformed FLETC security officers, other authorized officials, official signs of a prohibitory or directory nature, and all applicable statutes and regulations.

§ 700.6 Nuisances.

The use of loud, abusive, or profane language, except as part of an authorized practical training exercise, unwarranted loitering, unauthorized assembly, the creation of any hazard to persons or things, improper disposal of rubbish, or the commission of any disorderly conduct on the property is prohibited. Prohibited actions in the preceding sentence are limited to those actions which impede, obstruct, or otherwise interfere with the Government’s business which includes, among other things, the maintenance of the facility, protection of persons and property, and the smooth administration of academic activities and supporting services. The entry, without specific permission, upon any part of the property to which authorized visitors do not customarily have access, is prohibited.

§ 700.7 Alcoholic beverages, narcotics, and drugs.

Entering or being on the property, or operating a motor vehicle thereon, by a person under the influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotics, hallucinogenic or dangerous drugs, or marijuana is prohibited. The possession or use of any unlawful drug or substance contrary to the provisions of Federal, State, or local law in or on the property is prohibited.

§ 700.8 Soliciting, vending, debt collection and distribution of handbills.

The unauthorized soliciting for charity and contributions, commercial soliciting and vending of all kinds, the display or distribution of commercial advertising, or the collecting of private debts, other than legal service of process, in or on the property, is prohibited. This prohibition does not apply to Federal Law Enforcement Training Center concessions or notices posted by authorized employees on the bulletin boards. Distribution of material such
§ 700.9 Photographs for news, advertising, or commercial purposes.

Photographs for news, advertising, or commercial purposes may be taken on the property only with the prior permission of the Director. Taking photographs of a student is prohibited without the consent of the student.

§ 700.10 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

(a) Drivers of all vehicles on the property shall drive in a careful and safe manner at all times and shall comply with the signals and directions of security officers and all posted traffic signs. All persons on the property must comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws. All drivers operating a vehicle on property roadways must possess a valid driver’s license.

(b) The blocking of entrances, driveways, walks, loading platforms, or fire-hydrants in or on the property is prohibited.

(c) Parking is permitted only in authorized locations.

(d) This section may be supplemented from time to time by the Director by the issuance and posting of traffic directives. When so issued and posted, such directives shall have the same force and effect as if made a part hereof.

§ 700.11 Weapons and explosives.

No person, while on the property, shall carry firearms, other dangerous or deadly weapons, or explosives, either openly or concealed, except for authorized training or official purposes, in accordance with FLETC regulations.

§ 700.12 Authority to search persons and vehicles.

Persons and vehicles entering upon FLETC facilities are subject to search by authorized security officers.

§ 700.13 Nondiscrimination.

(a) No one entering upon FLETC property shall discriminate against or harass any other person on such property, on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, age, or disability. Sexual harassment is a form of sex discrimination and is expressly prohibited.

(b) Appropriate action will be taken against any person who violates any discrimination prohibition contained in paragraph (a) of this section. However, this section does not create any legal rights enforceable against the Department of the Treasury, its officers, or employees, or any other person. Although this section does not create any enforceable rights, actions in violation of the section may still result in civil or criminal action in accordance with applicable laws.

§ 700.14 Smoking.

Smoking of cigarettes, cigars and pipes is prohibited in all FLETC buildings and vehicles.

PARTS 701–799 [RESERVED]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Regulations pertaining to certain investments in the United States by foreign persons</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>........................................................................................................... 757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>Pilot program to review certain transactions involving foreign persons and critical technologies</td>
<td>818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802</td>
<td>Regulations pertaining to certain transactions by foreign persons involving real estate in the United States</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803–899</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 800—REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO CERTAIN INVESTMENTS IN THE UNITED STATES BY FOREIGN PERSONS

Subpart A—General
Sec.
800.101 Scope.
800.102 Risk-based analysis.
800.103 Effect on other law.
800.104 Applicability rule.
800.105 Rules of construction and interpretation.

Subpart B—Definitions
800.201 Aggregated data.
800.202 Anonymized data.
800.203 Business day.
800.204 Certification.
800.205 Committee; Chairperson of the Committee; Staff Chairperson.
800.206 Completion date.
800.207 Contingent equity interest.
800.208 Control.
800.209 Conversion.
800.210 Covered control transaction.
800.211 Covered investment.
800.212 Covered investment critical infrastructure.
800.213 Covered transaction.
800.214 Critical infrastructure.
800.215 Critical technologies.
800.216 Encrypted data.
800.217 Entity.
800.218 Excepted foreign state.
800.219 Excepted investor.
800.220 Foreign entity.
800.221 Foreign government.
800.222 Foreign government-controlled transaction.
800.223 Foreign national.
800.224 Foreign person.
800.225 Hold.
800.226 Identifiable data.
800.227 Investment.
800.228 Investment fund.
800.229 Involvement.
800.230 Lead agency.
800.231 Manufacture.
800.232 Material nonpublic technical information.
800.233 Minimum excepted ownership.
800.234 Own.
800.235 Parent.
800.236 Party to a transaction.
800.237 Person.
800.238 Personal identifier.
800.239 Principal place of business.
800.240 Section 721.
800.241 Sensitive personal data.
800.242 Service.
800.243 Solely for the purpose of passive investment.
800.244 Substantial interest.
800.245 Substantive decisionmaking.
800.246 Supply.
800.247 Targets or tailors.
800.248 TID U.S. business.
800.249 Transaction.
800.250 Unaffiliated TID U.S. business.
800.251 United States.
800.252 U.S. business.
800.253 U.S. national.
800.254 U.S. regulatory authorization.
800.255 Voting interest.
800.256 Voting interest for purposes of critical technology mandatory declarations.

Subpart C—Coverage
800.301 Transactions that are covered control transactions.
800.302 Transactions that are not covered control transactions.
800.303 Transactions that are covered investments.
800.304 Transactions that are not covered investments.
800.305 Incremental acquisitions.
800.306 Lending transactions.
800.307 Specific clarification for investment funds.
800.308 Timing rule for a contingent equity interest.

Subpart D—Declarations
800.401 Mandatory declarations.
800.402 Voluntary declarations.
800.403 Procedures for declarations.
800.404 Contents of declarations.
800.405 Beginning of 30-day assessment period.
800.406 Rejection, disposition, or withdrawal of declarations.
800.407 Committee actions.

Subpart E—Notices
800.501 Procedures for notices.
800.502 Contents of voluntary notices.
800.503 Beginning of 45-day review period.
800.504 Deferral, rejection, or disposition of certain voluntary notices.
800.505 Determination of whether to undertake an investigation.
800.506 Determination not to undertake an investigation.
800.507 Commencement of investigation.
800.508 Completion or termination of investigation and report to the President.
800.509 Withdrawal of notices.

Subpart F—Committee Procedures
800.601 General.
800.602 Role of the Secretary of Labor.
800.603 Materiality.
800.604 Tolling of deadlines during lapse in appropriations.
Subpart G—Finality of Action

§ 800.701 Finality of actions under section 721.

Subpart H—Provision and Handling of Information

§ 800.801 Obligation of parties to provide information.
§ 800.802 Confidentiality.

Subpart I—Penalties and Damages

§ 800.901 Penalties and damages.
§ 800.902 Effect of lack of compliance.

Subpart J—Foreign National Security Investment Review Regimes

§ 800.1001 Determinations.
§ 800.1002 Effect of determinations.

Subpart K—Filing Fees

§ 800.1101 Amount of fee.
§ 800.1102 Timing of payment.
§ 800.1103 Valuation.
§ 800.1104 Manner of payment.
§ 800.1105 Refunds.
§ 800.1106 Waiver.
§ 800.1107 Refilings.
§ 800.1108 Rejection of voluntary notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 800—COVERED INVESTMENT CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONS RELATED TO COVERED INVESTMENT CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE.


SOURCE: 85 FR 3124, Jan. 17, 2020, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 800.101 Scope.

(a) Section 721 of title VII of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4565), authorizes the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States to review any covered transaction, as defined in §800.213 of this part, and to mitigate any risk to the national security of the United States that arises as a result of such transactions. Section 721 also authorizes the President to suspend or prohibit any covered transaction when, in the President’s judgment, there is credible evidence that leads the President to believe that the foreign person engaging in a covered transaction might take action that threatens to impair the national security of the United States, and when provisions of law other than section 721 and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) do not, in the judgment of the President, provide adequate and appropriate authority for the President to protect the national security of the United States in the matter before the President.

(b) This part implements regulations pertaining to covered transactions. Regulations pertaining to “covered real estate transactions” are addressed in part 802 of this chapter.

§ 800.102 Risk-based analysis.

Any determination of the Committee with respect to a covered transaction to suspend, refer to the President, or to negotiate, enter into or impose, or enforce any agreement or condition under section 721 shall be based on a risk-based analysis, conducted by the Committee, of the effects on the national security of the United States of the covered transaction. Any such risk-based analysis shall include credible evidence demonstrating the risk and an assessment of the threat, vulnerabilities, and consequences to national security related to the transaction. For purposes of this part, any such analysis of risk shall include and be informed by consideration of the following elements:

(a) The threat, which is a function of the intent and capability of a foreign person to take action to impair the national security of the United States;

(b) The vulnerabilities, which are the extent to which the nature of the U.S. business presents susceptibility to impairment of national security; and

(c) The consequences to national security, which are the potential effects on national security that could reasonably result from the exploitation of the vulnerabilities by the threat actor.

§ 800.103 Effect on other law.

Nothing in this part shall be construed as altering or affecting any other authority, process, regulation, investigation, enforcement measure, or review provided by or established under any other provision of federal law, including the International Emergency
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

§ 800.203

Economic Powers Act, or any other authority of the President or the Congress under the Constitution of the United States.

§ 800.104 Applicability rule.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section and otherwise in this part, the regulations in this part apply from February 13, 2020.

(b) Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, for any transaction for which the following has occurred before February 13, 2020, the corresponding provisions of the regulations in this part that were in effect on February 12, 2020, will apply:

(1) The completion date;

(2) The parties to the transaction have executed a binding written agreement, or other binding document, establishing the material terms of the transaction;

(3) A party has made a public offer to shareholders to buy shares of a U.S. business; or

(4) A shareholder has solicited proxies in connection with an election of the board of directors of a U.S. business or an owner or holder of a contingent equity interest has requested the conversion of the contingent equity interest.

(c) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, the amendments to this part published in the Federal Register on September 15, 2020 apply from October 15, 2020.


§ 800.105 Rules of construction and interpretation.

(a) The examples included in this part are provided for informational purposes and should not be construed to alter the meaning of the text of the regulations in this part.

(b) As used in this part, the term “including” means “including but not limited to.”

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 800.201 Aggregated data.

The term aggregated data means data that have been combined or collected together in summary or other form such that the data cannot be identified with any individual.

§ 800.202 Anonymized data.

The term anonymized data means data from which all personal identifiers have been completely removed.

§ 800.203 Business day.

The term business day means Monday through Friday, except the legal public holidays specified in 5 U.S.C. 6103, any day declared to be a holiday by federal statute or executive order, or any day with respect to which the U.S. Office of Personnel Management has announced that Federal agencies in the Washington, DC, area are closed. For purposes of calculating any deadline imposed by this part triggered by the submission of a party to a transaction under §800.401(g)(2) or §800.501(i), any submissions received after 5 p.m. Eastern Time are deemed to be submitted on the next business day.
§ 800.204 Certification.

(a) The term certification means a written statement signed by the chief executive officer or other duly authorized designee of a party filing a notice, declaration, or information, certifying under the penalties provided in the False Statements Accountability Act of 1996, as amended (18 U.S.C. 1001) that the notice, declaration, or information filed:

1. Fully complies with the requirements of section 721, the regulations in this part, and any agreement or condition entered into with the Committee or any member of the Committee; and
2. Is accurate and complete in all material respects, as it relates to:
   (i) The transaction; and
   (ii) The party providing the certification, including its parents, subsidiaries, and any other related entities described in the notice, declaration, or information.

(b) For purposes of this section, a duly authorized designee is:

1. In the case of a partnership, any general partner thereof;
2. In the case of a corporation, any officer or director thereof;
3. In the case of any entity lacking partners, officers, and directors, any individual within the organization exercising executive functions similar to those of a general partner of a partnership or an officer or director of a corporation; and
4. In the case of an individual, such individual or his or her legal representative.

(c) In each case described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section, such designee must possess actual authority to make the certification on behalf of the party filing a notice, declaration, or information.

Note 1 to §800.204: A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

§ 800.205 Committee; Chairperson of the Committee; Staff Chairperson.

The term Committee means the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States. The Chairperson of the Committee is the Secretary of the Treasury. The Staff Chairperson of the Committee is the Department of the Treasury official so designated by the Secretary of the Treasury or by the Secretary’s designee.

§ 800.206 Completion date.

The term completion date means, with respect to a transaction, the earliest date upon which any ownership interest, including a contingent equity interest, is conveyed, assigned, delivered, or otherwise transferred to a person, or a change in rights that could result in a covered control transaction or covered investment occurs.

Note 1 to §800.206: See §800.308 regarding the timing rule for a contingent equity interest.

§ 800.207 Contingent equity interest.

The term contingent equity interest means a financial instrument that currently does not constitute an equity interest but is convertible into, or provides the right to acquire, an equity interest upon the occurrence of a contingency or defined event.

§ 800.208 Control.

(a) The term control means the power, direct or indirect, whether or not exercised, through the ownership of a majority or a dominant minority of the total outstanding voting interest in an entity, board representation, proxy voting, a special share, contractual arrangements, formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, or other means, to determine, direct, take, reach, or cause decisions regarding the following matters, or any other similarly important matters affecting an entity:

1. The sale, lease, mortgage, pledge, or other transfer of any of the tangible or intangible principal assets of the entity, whether or not in the ordinary course of business;
2. The reorganization, merger, or dissolution of the entity;
3. The closing, relocation, or substantial alteration of the production, operational, or research and development facilities of the entity;
(4) Major expenditures or investments, issuances of equity or debt, or dividend payments by the entity, or approval of the operating budget of the entity;

(5) The selection of new business lines or ventures that the entity will pursue;

(6) The entry into, termination, or non-fulfillment by the entity of significant contracts;

(7) The policies or procedures of the entity governing the treatment of non-public technical, financial, or other proprietary information of the entity;

(8) The appointment or dismissal of officers or senior managers or, in the case of a partnership, the general partner;

(9) The appointment or dismissal of employees with access to critical technology or other sensitive technology or classified U.S. Government information; or

(10) The amendment of the Articles of Incorporation, constituent agreement, or other organizational documents of the entity with respect to the matters described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (9) of this section.

(b) In examining questions of control in situations where more than one foreign person has an ownership interest in an entity, consideration will be given to factors such as whether the foreign persons are related or have formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, whether they are agencies or instrumentalities of the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state, and whether a given foreign person and another person that has an ownership interest in the entity are both controlled by any of the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state.

(c) The following minority shareholder protections shall not in themselves be deemed to confer control over an entity:

(1) The power to prevent the sale or pledge of all or substantially all of the assets of an entity or a voluntary filing for bankruptcy or liquidation;

(2) The power to prevent an entity from entering into contracts with majority investors or their affiliates;

(3) The power to prevent an entity from guaranteeing the obligations of majority investors or their affiliates;

(4) The right to purchase an additional interest in an entity to prevent the dilution of an investor's pro rata interest in that entity in the event that the entity issues additional instruments conveying interests in the entity;

(5) The power to prevent the change of existing legal rights or preferences of the particular class of stock held by minority investors, as provided in the relevant corporate documents governing such shares; and

(6) The power to prevent the amendment of the Articles of Incorporation, constituent agreement, or other organizational documents of an entity with respect to the matters described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (5) of this section.

(d) The Committee will consider, on a case-by-case basis, whether minority shareholder protections other than those listed in paragraph (c) of this section do not confer control over an entity.

(e) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A is a U.S. business. A U.S. investor owns 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporation A, and the remaining voting interest is owned in equal shares by five unrelated foreign investors. The foreign investors jointly financed their investment in Corporation A and vote as a single block on matters affecting Corporation A. The foreign investors have an informal arrangement to act in concert with regard to Corporation A, and, as a result, the foreign investors control Corporation A.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (e)(1) of this section with regard to the composition of Corporation A's shareholders. The foreign investors in Corporation A have no contractual or other commitments to act in concert, and have no informal arrangements to do so. Assuming no other relevant facts, the foreign investors do not control Corporation A.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, is a private equity fund that routinely acquires equity interests in companies and manages them for a period of time. Corporation B is a
U.S. business. In addition to its acquisition of seven percent of Corporation B’s voting shares, Corporation A acquires the right to terminate significant contracts of Corporation B. Corporation A controls Corporation B.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a nine percent interest in the shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business. As part of the transaction, Corporation A also acquires certain veto rights that determine important matters affecting Corporation B, including the right to veto the dismissal of senior executives of Corporation B. Corporation A controls Corporation B.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a 13 percent interest in the shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business, and the right to appoint one member of Corporation B’s seven-member board of directors. Corporation A receives minority shareholder protections listed in paragraph (c) of this section but receives no other positive or negative rights with respect to Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A does not control Corporation B.

(6) Example 6. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a 20 percent interest in the shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business. Corporation A has negotiated an irrevocable passivity agreement that completely precludes it from controlling Corporation B. Corporation A does, however, receive the right to prevent Corporation B from entering into contracts with majority investors or their affiliates and to prevent Corporation B from guaranteeing the obligations of majority investors or their affiliates. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A does not control Corporation B.

(7) Example 7. Limited Partnership A comprises two limited partners, each of which holds 49 percent of the interest in the partnership, and a general partner, which holds two percent of the interest. The general partner has sole authority to determine, direct, and decide all important matters affecting the partnership and a fund operated by the partnership. The general partner alone controls Limited Partnership A and the fund.

(8) Example 8. Same facts as the example in paragraph (e)(7) of this section, except that each of the limited partners has the authority to veto major investments proposed by the general partner and to choose the fund’s representatives on the boards of the fund’s portfolio companies. The general partner and the limited partners each have control over Limited Partnership A and the fund.

**NOTE 1 TO § 800.208**: See § 800.302(b) regarding the Committee’s treatment of transactions in which a foreign person holds or acquires 10 percent or less of the outstanding voting interest in a U.S. business solely for the purpose of passive investment. See § 800.303 regarding the Committee’s treatment of transactions that do not result in control over a U.S. business by a foreign person, but may be covered investments. See § 800.305 regarding the Committee’s treatment of a subsequent transaction involving a foreign person that previously acquired control of the U.S. business.

### § 800.209 Conversion.

The term *conversion* means the exercise of a right inherent in the ownership or holding of a particular financial instrument to exchange any such instrument for an equity interest.

### § 800.210 Covered control transaction.

The term *covered control transaction* means any transaction that is proposed or pending after August 23, 1988, by or with any foreign person that could result in foreign control of any U.S. business, including such a transaction carried out through a joint venture.

### § 800.211 Covered investment.

The term *covered investment* means an investment, direct or indirect, by a foreign person other than an excepted investor, in an unaffiliated TID U.S. business that is proposed or pending on or after February 13, 2020, and that:

1. **Is not a covered control transaction; and**
2. **Affords the foreign person:**
   1. Access to any material nonpublic technical information in the possession of the TID U.S. business;
   2. Membership or observer rights on, or the right to nominate an individual to a position on, the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the TID U.S. business; or
Office of Investment Security, Treasury § 800.213

(3) Any involvement, other than through voting of shares, in substantive decisionmaking of the TID U.S. business regarding:
   (i) The use, development, acquisition, safekeeping, or release of sensitive personal data of U.S. citizens maintained or collected by the TID U.S. business;
   (ii) The use, development, acquisition, or release of critical technologies; or
   (iii) The management, operation, manufacture, or supply of covered investment critical infrastructure.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, no investment involving an air carrier, as defined in 49 U.S.C. 40102(a)(2), that holds a certificate issued under 49 U.S.C. 41102 shall be a covered investment.

(d) Example: Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, makes a non-controlling investment in Corporation B, a U.S. business, that affords Corporation A the right to nominate one of the directors on Corporation B’s board of directors. Corporation B, through its wholly-owned subsidiary Corporation X, designs and manufactures a critical technology. Corporation A’s investment in Corporation B is a covered investment.

§ 800.212 Covered investment critical infrastructure.

The term covered investment critical infrastructure means, in the context of a particular covered investment, the systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, set forth in column I of appendix A to this part.

§ 800.213 Covered transaction.

The term covered transaction means any of the following:
   (a) A covered control transaction;
   (b) A covered investment;
   (c) A change in the rights that a foreign person has with respect to a U.S. business in which the foreign person has an investment, if that change could result in a covered control transaction or a covered investment; or
   (d) Any other transaction, transfer, agreement, or arrangement, the structure of which is designed or intended to evade or circumvent the application of section 721.
   (e) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a 10 percent non-controlling equity interest in Corporation X, a U.S. business. Corporation X subsequently provides Corporation A the right to appoint the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Technical Officer of Corporation X. Corporation A does not acquire any additional equity interest in Corporation X. Assuming no other relevant facts, the change in rights is a covered transaction.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, acquires a 10 percent non-controlling equity interest in Corporation X, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business, but Corporation A is not afforded any of the access, rights, or involvement specified in §800.211(b) at the time of its investment. Corporation X later expands its board of directors and provides Corporation A with the right to appoint a director. Assuming no other relevant facts, the change in rights is a covered transaction.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is wholly owned and controlled by a foreign national. With a view towards circumventing section 721, Corporation A transfers money to a U.S. citizen, who, pursuant to informal arrangements with Corporation A and on its behalf, purchases all the shares in Corporation X, a U.S. business. The transaction is a covered transaction.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state, is wholly owned and controlled by a foreign national, and is not an excepted investor. With a view towards circumventing section 721, Corporation A transfers money to a U.S. citizen, who, pursuant to informal arrangements with Corporation A and on its behalf, makes a non-controlling minority equity investment in Corporation X, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business that maintains and collects sensitive personal data of U.S. citizens. In connection with the investment, the U.S. citizen is afforded the right to be involved in substantive decisionmaking regarding the release of sensitive personal data of U.S. citizens maintained by Corporation X. The transaction is a covered transaction.
NOTE 1 TO § 800.213: Any transaction described in (a) through (d) of this section that arises pursuant to a bankruptcy proceeding or other form of default on debt is a covered transaction. See also § 800.306 for the treatment of certain lending transactions.


§ 800.214 Critical infrastructure.

The term critical infrastructure means, in the context of a particular covered control transaction, systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, so vital to the United States that the incapacity or destruction of such systems or assets would have a debilitating impact on national security.

§ 800.215 Critical technologies.

The term critical technologies means the following:

(a) Defense articles or defense services included on the United States Munitions List (USML) set forth in the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR parts 120-130);

(b) Items included on the Commerce Control List (CCL) set forth in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR parts 730-774), and controlled—

(1) Pursuant to multilateral regimes, including for reasons relating to national security, chemical and biological weapons proliferation, nuclear non-proliferation, or missile technology; or

(2) For reasons relating to regional stability or surreptitious listening;

(c) Specially designed and prepared nuclear equipment, parts and components, materials, software, and technology covered by 10 CFR part 810 (relating to assistance to foreign atomic energy activities);

(d) Nuclear facilities, equipment, and material covered by 10 CFR part 110 (relating to export and import of nuclear equipment and material);

(e) Select agents and toxins covered by 7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121, or 42 CFR part 73; and


§ 800.216 Encrypted data.

The term encrypted data means data to which National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-allowed cryptographic techniques, as identified in the most current NIST special publication 800–175B, or superseding publication, have been applied.

§ 800.217 Entity.

The term entity means any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization (whether or not organized under the laws of any State or foreign state); assets (whether or not organized as a separate legal entity) operated by any one of the foregoing as a business undertaking in a particular location or for particular products or services; and any government (including a foreign national or subnational government, the U.S. Government, a subnational government within the United States, and any of their respective departments, agencies, or instrumentalities). (See examples in §800.301(g)(5) through (14) and §800.302(g)(5) through (10).)

§ 800.218 Excepted foreign state.

The term excepted foreign state means, until February 13, 2022, a foreign state that meets the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, and, beginning on February 13, 2022, a foreign state that meets both the criteria in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(a) Is identified by the Committee as an eligible foreign state, and

(b) Is a foreign state for which the Committee has made a determination under § 800.1001(a).

NOTE 1 TO §800.218: The name of each foreign state identified by the Committee as an eligible foreign state will be available at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website. See §800.1001(c) regarding the publication of a notice in the Federal Register of a determination under §800.1001(a). The list of excepted foreign states will also be available at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.
§ 800.219 Excepted investor.

(a) The term excepted investor means a foreign person who is, as of the completion date of the transaction and subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section:

(1) A foreign national who is a national of one or more excepted foreign states and is not also a national of any foreign state that is not an excepted foreign state;

(2) A foreign government of an excepted foreign state; or

(3) An entity that meets each of the following conditions with respect to itself and each of its parents (if any):
   
   (i) Such entity is organized under the laws of an excepted foreign state or in the United States;
   
   (ii) Such entity has its principal place of business in an excepted foreign state or in the United States;
   
   (iii) Seventy-five percent or more of the members and 75 percent or more of the observers of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of such entity are:
      
      (A) U.S. nationals; or
      
      (B) Nationals of one or more excepted foreign states who are not also nationals of any foreign state that is not an excepted foreign state;
   
   (iv) Any foreign person that individually, and each foreign person that is part of a group of foreign persons that in the aggregate, holds 10 percent or more of the outstanding voting interest of such entity; holds the right to 10 percent or more of the profits of such entity; holds the right in the event of dissolution to 10 percent or more of the assets of such entity; or otherwise could exercise control over such entity, is:
      
      (A) A foreign national who is a national of one or more excepted foreign states and is not also a national of any foreign state that is not an excepted foreign state;
      
      (B) A foreign government of an excepted foreign state; or
   
      (C) An entity that is organized under the laws of an excepted foreign state or in the United States and has its principal place of business in an excepted foreign state or in the United States;

      (v) The minimum excepted ownership of such entity is held, individually or in the aggregate, by one or more persons each of whom is:
      
      (A) Not a foreign person;
      
      (B) A foreign national who is a national of one or more excepted foreign states and is not also a national of any foreign state that is not an excepted foreign state;
      
      (C) A foreign government of an excepted foreign state; or
      
      (D) An entity that is organized under the laws of an excepted foreign state or in the United States and has its principal place of business in an excepted foreign state or in the United States.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a)(3)(iv) of this section, foreign persons who are related, have formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, or are agencies or instrumentalities of, or controlled by, the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state are considered part of a group of foreign persons and their individual ownerships are aggregated.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a foreign person is not an excepted investor with respect to a transaction if:

(1) In the five years prior to the completion date of the transaction the foreign person, any of its parents, or any entity of which it is a parent:
   
   (i) Has received written notice from the Committee that it has submitted a material misstatement or omission in a notice or declaration or made a false certification under this part or part 801 or 802 of this title;
   
   (ii) Has received written notice from the Committee that it has violated a material provision of a mitigation agreement entered into with, material condition imposed by, or an order issued by, the Committee or a lead agency under section 721(1);
   
   (iii) Has been subject to action by the President under section 721(d);
   
   (iv) Has:
      
      (A) Received a written Finding of Violation or Penalty Notice imposing a civil monetary penalty from the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC); or
      
      (B) Entered into a settlement agreement with OFAC with respect to apparent violations of U.S. sanctions laws administered by OFAC, including the International Emergency Economic
Powers Act, the Trading With the Enemy Act, the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, each as amended, or of any executive order, regulation, order, directive, or license issued pursuant thereto;

(v) Has received a written notice of debarment from the Department of State, Directorate of Defense Trade Controls, as described in 22 CFR parts 127 and 128;

(vi) Has been a respondent or party in a final order, including a settlement order, issued by the Department of Commerce, Bureau of Industry and Security (BIS) regarding violations of U.S. export control laws administered by BIS, including the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (50 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.), the EAR, or of any executive order, regulation, order, directive, or license issued pursuant thereto;

(vii) Has received a final decision from the Department of Energy, National Nuclear Security Administration imposing a civil penalty with respect to a violation of section 57b of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as implemented under 10 CFR part 810; or

(viii) Has been convicted of, or has entered into a deferred prosecution agreement or non-prosecution agreement with the Department of Justice with respect to, any felony in any jurisdiction within the United States; or

(2) The foreign person, any of its parents, or any entity of which it is a parent, is, on the date on which the parties to the transaction first execute a binding written agreement, or other binding document, establishing the material terms of the transaction, listed on either the BIS Unverified List or Entity List in 15 CFR part 744.

(d) Irrespective of whether the foreign person satisfies the criteria in paragraph (a)(1) or (2), (a)(3)(i) through (iii), or (c)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section as of the completion date, if at any time during the three-year period following the completion date, the foreign person no longer meets all the criteria set forth in paragraph (a)(1) or (2), (a)(3)(i) through (iii), or (c)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section, the foreign person is not an excepted investor with respect to the transaction from the completion date onward. This paragraph does not apply when an excepted investor no longer meets any of the criteria solely due to a rescission of a determination under §800.1001(b) or if the relevant foreign state otherwise ceases to be an excepted foreign state.

(e) A foreign person may waive its status as an excepted investor with respect to a transaction at any time by submitting a declaration under §800.403 or filing a notice under §800.501 regarding the transaction in which it explicitly waives such status. In such case, the foreign person will be deemed not to be an excepted investor with respect to the transaction and the relevant provisions of subpart D or E will apply.

Note 1 to §800.219: See §800.501(c)(2) regarding an agency notice where a foreign person is not an excepted investor solely due to §800.219(d).

§ 800.220 Foreign entity.

(a) The term foreign entity means any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization organized under the laws of a foreign state if either its principal place of business is outside the United States or its equity securities are primarily traded on one or more foreign exchanges.

§ 800.221 Foreign government.

The term foreign government means any government or body exercising governmental functions, other than the U.S. Government or a subnational government of the United States. The term includes, but is not limited to, national and subnational governments, including their respective departments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

§ 800.222 Foreign government-controlled transaction.

The term foreign government-controlled transaction means any covered
control transaction that could result in control of a U.S. business by a foreign government or a person controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government.

§ 800.223 Foreign national.

The term foreign national means any individual other than a U.S. national.

§ 800.224 Foreign person.

(a) The term foreign person means:
(1) Any foreign national, foreign government, or foreign entity; or
(2) Any entity over which control is exercised or exercisable by a foreign national, foreign government, or foreign entity.

(b) Any entity over which control is exercised or exercisable by a foreign person is a foreign person.

(c) Examples:
(1) Example 1. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is engaged in business only outside the United States. All of its shares are held by Corporation X, which solely controls Corporation A. Corporation X is organized in the United States and is wholly owned and controlled by U.S. nationals. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A, although organized and operating only outside the United States, is not a foreign entity due to §800.220(b) and is not a foreign person.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the first sentence of the example in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. The government of the foreign state under whose laws Corporation A is organized exercises control over Corporation A because a law establishing Corporation A gives the foreign state the right to appoint Corporation A’s board members. Corporation A is a foreign person.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A is organized in the United States, is engaged in interstate commerce in the United States, and is controlled by Corporation X. Corporation X is organized under the laws of a foreign state, its principal place of business is located outside the United States, and 50 percent of its shares are held by foreign nationals and 50 percent of its shares are held by U.S. nationals. Both Corporation A and Corporation X are foreign persons. Corporation A is also a U.S. business.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is owned and controlled by a foreign national. A branch of Corporation A engages in interstate commerce in the United States. Corporation A (including its branch) is a foreign person. The branch is also a U.S. business.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and its principal place of business is located outside the United States. Forty-five percent of the equity interest in Corporation A is owned in equal shares by numerous unrelated foreign investors, none of whom has control. The foreign investors have no formal or informal arrangement with any other holder of equity interest in Corporation A to act in concert regarding Corporation A. Corporation A can demonstrate that the remainder of the equity interest in Corporation A is ultimately held by U.S. nationals. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a foreign entity or foreign person.

(6) Example 6. Same facts as the example in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, except that one of the foreign investors, a foreign national, controls Corporation A. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a foreign entity due to §800.220(b), but it is a foreign person under paragraph (a)(2) of this section because it is controlled by a foreign national.

§ 800.225 Hold.

The terms hold(s) and holding mean legal or beneficial ownership, whether direct or indirect, whether through fiduciaries, agents, or other means.

§ 800.226 Identifiable data.

The term identifiable data means data that can be used to distinguish or trace an individual’s identity, including through the use of any personal identifier. Aggregated data or anonymized data is identifiable data if any party to the transaction has, or as a result of the transaction will have, the ability to disaggregate or de-anonymize the data, or if the data is otherwise capable of being used to distinguish or trace an individual’s identity. Identifiable data
§ 800.227 Investment. The term investment means the acquisition of equity interest, including contingent equity interest.

§ 800.228 Investment fund. The term investment fund means any entity that is an “investment company,” as defined in section 3(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 et seq.), or would be an “investment company” but for one or more of the exemptions provided in section 3(b) or 3(c) thereunder.

§ 800.229 Involvement. The term involvement means the right or ability to participate, whether or not exercised, including by doing any of the following:

(a) Providing input into a final decision;
(b) Consulting with or providing advice to a decisionmaker;
(c) Exercising special approval or veto rights;
(d) Participating on a committee with decisionmaking authority; or
(e) Advising on the appointment officers or selecting employees who are engaged in substantive decisionmaking.

§ 800.230 Lead agency. The term lead agency means the Department of the Treasury and any other agency designated by the Chairperson of the Committee to have primary responsibility, on behalf of the Committee, for the specific activity for which the Chairperson designates it as a lead agency, including all or a portion of an assessment, a review, an investigation, or the negotiation or monitoring of a mitigation agreement or condition.

§ 800.231 Manufacture. Solely for the purposes of column 2 of appendix A to this part, the term manufacture means to produce or reproduce, whether physically or virtually.

§ 800.232 Material nonpublic technical information.

(a) The term material nonpublic technical information means information that:

(1) Provides knowledge, know-how, or understanding, in each case not available in the public domain, of the design, location, or operation of covered investment critical infrastructure, including vulnerability information such as that related to physical security or cybersecurity; or
(2) Is not available in the public domain and is necessary to design, fabricate, develop, test, produce, or manufacture a critical technology, including processes, techniques, or methods.

(b) The term material nonpublic technical information does not include financial information regarding the performance of an entity.

(c) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. Corporation B is a U.S. business that services an industrial control system utilized by an interstate oil pipeline that has the capacity to transport 600,000 barrels per day of crude oil (ICS B). ICS B is covered investment critical infrastructure as set forth in column 1 of appendix A to this part. The source code for ICS B is not available in the public domain. Pursuant to the terms of the investment, Corporation A will have access to the source code for ICS B. The proposed investment therefore affords Corporation A access to material nonpublic technical information in the possession of Corporation B regarding the design and operation of covered investment critical infrastructure.

(2) Example 2. Fund A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, proposes to acquire a five percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. Corporation B is an unaffiliated TID U.S. business that develops a critical technology (Technology Z). Pursuant to the terms of the investment, Corporation A will have access to the Technology Z. The notification will only set out the milestone
achieved and will not include technical details. Assuming no other facts, the proposed investment does not afford Fund A access to material nonpublic technical information in the possession of Corporation B necessary to design, fabricate, develop, test, produce, or manufacture a critical technology.

§ 800.233 Minimum excepted ownership.

The term minimum excepted ownership means:
(a) With respect to an entity whose equity securities are primarily traded on an exchange in an excepted foreign state or the United States, a majority of its voting interest, the right to a majority of its profits, and the right in the event of dissolution to a majority of its assets; and
(b) With respect to an entity whose equity securities are not primarily traded on an exchange in an excepted foreign state or the United States, 80 percent or more of its voting interest, the right to 80 percent or more of its profits, and the right in the event of dissolution to 80 percent or more of its assets.

§ 800.234 Own.

Solely for the purposes of column 2 of appendix A to this part, the term own means to directly possess the applicable covered investment critical infrastructure.

§ 800.235 Parent.

(a) The term parent means, with respect to an entity:
(1) A person who or which directly or indirectly:
(i) Holds or will hold at least 50 percent of the outstanding voting interest in the entity; or
(ii) Holds or will hold the right to at least 50 percent of the profits of the entity, or has or will have the right in the event of dissolution to at least 50 percent of the assets of the entity; or
(2) The general partner, managing member, or equivalent of the entity.

(b) Any entity that meets the conditions of paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section with respect to another entity (i.e., the intermediate parent) is also a parent of any other entity of which the intermediate parent is a parent.

(c) Examples:
(1) Example 1. Corporation P holds 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporations R and S; Corporation R holds 40 percent of the voting interest in Corporation X; and Corporation S holds 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporation Y, which in turn holds 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporation Z. Corporation P is a parent of Corporations R, S, Y, and Z, but not of Corporation X. Corporation S is a parent of Corporation Y and Z, and Corporation Y is a parent of Corporation Z.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A holds warrants which when exercised will entitle it to vote 50 percent of the outstanding shares of Corporation B. Corporation A is a parent of Corporation B.

(3) Example 3. Investor A holds 60 percent of the outstanding voting interest in Corporation B. Investor C holds the right to 80 percent of the profits of Corporation B. Each of Investor A and Investor C is a parent of Corporation B.

§ 800.236 Party to a transaction.

(a) The term party to a transaction means:
(1) In the case of an acquisition of an ownership interest in an entity, the person acquiring the ownership interest, the person from whom such ownership interest is acquired, and the entity whose ownership interest is being acquired, without regard to any person providing brokerage or underwriting services for the transaction;
(2) In the case of a merger, the surviving entity, and the entity or entities that are merged with or into that entity in the transaction;
(3) In the case of a consolidation, the entities being consolidated, and the new consolidated entity;
(4) In the case of a proxy solicitation, the person soliciting proxies, and the person who issued the voting interest;
(5) In the case of the acquisition or conversion of contingent equity interests, the issuer and the person holding the contingent equity interests;
(6) In the case of a change in rights that a person has with respect to an entity in which that person has an investment, the person whose rights change...
as a result of the transaction and the entity to which those rights apply;
(7) In the case of any other transaction, transfer, agreement, or arrangement, the structure of which is designed or intended to evade or circumvent the application of section 721, any person that participates in such transaction, transfer, agreement, or arrangement;
(8) In the case of any other type of transaction, any person who is in a role comparable to that of a person described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (7) of this section; and
(9) In all cases, each party that submitted a declaration or notice to the Committee regarding a transaction.

(b) For purposes of section 721(l), the term party to a transaction includes any affiliate of any party described in paragraph (a) of this section that the Committee, or a lead agency acting on behalf of the Committee, determines is relevant to mitigating a risk to the national security of the United States.

§ 800.237 Person.
The term person means any individual or entity.

§ 800.238 Personal identifier.
The term personal identifier means name, physical address, email address, social security number, phone number, or other information that identifies a specific individual.

§ 800.239 Principal place of business.
(a) The term principal place of business means, subject to paragraph (b) of this section, the primary location where an entity’s management directs, controls, or coordinates the entity’s activities, or, in the case of an investment fund, where the fund’s activities are primarily directed, controlled, or coordinated by or on behalf of the general partner, managing member, or equivalent.
(b) If the location determined under paragraph (a) of this section is in the United States and the entity has represented to the U.S. Government or a subnational government of the United States or any foreign government, in the most recent submission or filing to such government (other than a submission or filing to the Committee) in which the entity has identified its principal place of business, principal office and place of business, address of principal executive offices, address of headquarters, or equivalent, that any of the foregoing is outside the United States, then the location identified in such submission or filing is deemed for purposes of this definition to be the entity’s principal place of business unless the entity can demonstrate that such location has changed to the United States since such submission or filing.


§ 800.240 Section 721.

§ 800.241 Sensitive personal data.
(a) The term sensitive personal data means, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section:
(1) Identifiable data that is:
(i) Maintained or collected by a U.S. business that:
(A) Targets or tailors products or services to any U.S. executive branch agency or military department with intelligence, national security, or homeland security responsibilities, or to personnel and contractors thereof;
(B) Has maintained or collected any identifiable data within one or more categories described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on greater than one million individuals at any point over the twelve (12) months preceding the earliest of the completion date, the date of any of the events described in § 800.104(b)(2) through (4) (as applicable), or the date of filing of a written notice or submission of a declaration, unless the U.S. business can demonstrate that at the time of the completion date of the transaction it had or will have neither the capability to maintain nor the capability to collect any identifiable data within one or more categories described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on greater than one million individuals; or
(C) Has a demonstrated business objective to maintain or collect any identifiable data within one or more categories described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)
of this section on greater than one million individuals and such data is an integrated part of the U.S. business’s primary products or services; and

(ii) Within any of the following categories:

(A) Financial data that could be used to analyze or determine an individual’s financial distress or hardship;

(B) The set of data in a consumer report, as defined under 15 U.S.C. 1681a, unless such data is obtained from a consumer reporting agency for one or more purposes identified in 15 U.S.C. 1681b(a) and such data is not substantially similar to the full contents of a consumer file as defined under 15 U.S.C. 1681a;

(C) The set of data in an application for health insurance, long-term care insurance, professional liability insurance, mortgage insurance, or life insurance;

(D) Data relating to the physical, mental, or psychological health condition of an individual;

(E) Non-public electronic communications, including email, messaging, or chat communications, between or among users of a U.S. business’s products or services if a primary purpose of such product or service is to facilitate third-party user communications;

(F) Geolocation data collected using positioning systems, cell phone towers, or WiFi access points such as via a mobile application, vehicle GPS, other on-board mapping tool, or wearable electronic device;

(G) Biometric enrollment data including facial, voice, retina/iris, and palm/fingerprint templates;

(H) Data stored and processed for generating a state or federal government identification card;

(I) Data concerning U.S. Government personnel security clearance status; or

(J) The set of data in an application for a U.S. Government personnel security clearance or an application for employment in a position of public trust; and

(2) The results of an individual’s genetic tests, including any related genetic sequencing data, whenever such results constitute identifiable data. Such results shall not include data derived from databases maintained by the U.S. Government and routinely provided to private parties for purposes of research. For purposes of this paragraph, “genetic test” shall have the meaning provided in 42 U.S.C. 300gg–91(d)(17).

(b) The term sensitive personal data shall not include, regardless of the applicability of the criteria described in paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) Data maintained or collected by a U.S. business concerning the employees of that U.S. business, unless the data pertains to employees of U.S. Government contractors who hold U.S. Government personnel security clearances; or

(2) Data that is a matter of public record, such as court records or other government records that are generally available to the public.

(c) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a U.S. business, periodically collects geolocation data as described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(F) of this section on its customers for marketing and customer experience purposes. Corporation A maintains the geolocation data for a short period, then purges the data from its systems. When Corporation A and a foreign person notify the Committee of a transaction, Corporation A maintains the geolocation data of only 200,000 individuals. However, in the 12 months prior to filing the notice to the Committee, Corporation A has collected the geolocation data of greater than one million individuals. Because Corporation A collected the geolocation data of greater than one million individuals in the 12 months prior to the filing date of the notice, it meets the criteria in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A, a U.S. business, collects data relating to physical health conditions as described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(D) from new customers, which numbered fewer than one million over the 12 months prior to executing a definitive binding agreement to be acquired by a foreign person. Under its data retention policy, Corporation A maintains the health data from new customers (those from whom the data was collected in...
the previous 12 months) and older customers (those from whom the data was collected in prior years). In total, Corporation A maintains the health data of three million individuals. Because Corporation A maintains health data of greater than one million individuals, it meets the criteria in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section.

(3) Example 3. Same facts as the example in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, except that, under its data retention policy, the number of individuals for whom Corporation A maintains the health data fluctuates. Over the 12 months prior to executing a definitive binding agreement to be acquired by a foreign person, Corporation A usually maintained the health data of 900,000 individuals. However, at one point during the prior 12 months, it maintained the health data of 1,100,000 individuals. Corporation A currently maintains the health data of fewer than one million individuals. Because Corporation A maintained the health data of greater than one million individuals during the 12 months prior to executing a definitive binding agreement to be acquired by a foreign person, it meets the criteria in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A, a U.S. business, maintains data under multiple categories in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on over one million individuals. Specifically, Corporation A maintains financial data described by paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section on 400,000 individuals, and health data described by paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(D) of this section on another 700,000 individuals. Because Corporation A maintains the data described in the categories in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) on greater than one million individuals, despite not maintaining or collecting data of greater than one million individuals in any one category, it meets the criteria in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a U.S. business, is a start-up mobile mapping venture that has maintained or collected geolocation data described by paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(F) of this section on substantially fewer than one million individual subscribers over the 12 months prior to completing a transaction with a foreign person. The geolocation data is an integrated part of Corporation A’s primary product, mobile mapping services. Corporation A, in connection with attempting to secure an additional round of financing, has prepared and distributed to potential investors pitch materials that include Corporation A’s projection that, within the next two years, it will have greater than one million active individual subscribers. Corporation A also has made plans to substantially increase its workforce and enhance its IT infrastructure in anticipation of obtaining the additional subscribers. Corporation A meets the criteria of paragraph (a)(1)(i)(C) of this section of having a demonstrated business objective to maintain or collect data described in paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(A) through (J) of this section on greater than one million individuals.

§ 800.242 Service.

Solely for the purposes of column 2 of appendix A to this part, the term service means to repair, maintain, refurbish, replace, overhaul, or update.

§ 800.243 Solely for the purpose of passive investment.

(a) Ownership interests are held or acquired solely for the purpose of passive investment if the person holding or acquiring such interests does not plan or intend to exercise control and—

(1) Is not afforded any rights that if exercised would constitute control;

(2) Does not acquire any access, rights, or involvement specified §800.211(b);

(3) Does not possess or develop any purpose other than passive investment; and

(4) Does not take any action inconsistent with holding or acquiring such interests solely for the purpose of passive investment. (See §800.302(b).)

(b) Example: Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a voting interest in Corporation B, a U.S. business. In addition to the voting interest, Corporation A negotiates the right to appoint a member of Corporation B’s board of directors. The acquisition by Corporation A of a voting interest in Corporation B is not solely for the purpose of passive investment.
§ 800.244 Substantial interest.

(a) The term substantial interest means, in the context of an acquisition of an interest in a U.S. business by a foreign person, a voting interest, direct or indirect, of 25 percent or more, and, in the context of a foreign person in which the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state have an interest, subject to paragraph (b) of this section, a voting interest, direct or indirect, of 49 percent or more.

(b) In the case of an entity whose activities are primarily directed, controlled, coordinated by or on behalf of a general partner, managing member, or equivalent, the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state will be considered to have a substantial interest in such entity only if they hold 49 percent or more of the interest in the general partner, managing member, or equivalent of the entity.

(c) For purposes of determining the percentage of interest held indirectly by one entity in another entity under this section, any interest of a parent will be deemed to be a 100 percent interest in any entity of which it is a parent.

(d) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, plans to acquire a 30 percent voting interest in Corporation X, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. Corporation B holds 51 percent of the voting interest in, and is a parent of, Corporation A. A foreign government holds 75 percent of the voting interest in Corporation B, and private, non-government controlled individuals hold the remaining 25 percent. Under paragraph (c) of this section, Corporation B is deemed to have 100 percent of the voting interest in Corporation A because it is Corporation A’s parent. Because Corporation B is not a parent of Corporation A, paragraph (c) of this section is not applicable. The foreign government’s indirect voting interest in Corporation A for purposes of this section is only 36.75 percent. Corporation A is acquiring a substantial interest in Corporation X; however, the foreign government does not have a substantial interest in Corporation A.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, except that Corporation B holds only 49 percent of the voting interest in Corporation A and is not Corporation A’s parent. Because Corporation B is not a parent of Corporation A, paragraph (c) of this section is not applicable. The foreign government’s indirect voting interest in Corporation A for purposes of this section is only 36.75 percent. Corporation A is acquiring a substantial interest in Corporation X; however, the foreign government does not have a substantial interest in Corporation A.

§ 800.245 Substantive decisionmaking.

(a) The term substantive decision-making means the process through which decisions regarding significant matters affecting an entity are undertaken, including, as applicable:

(1) Pricing, sales, and specific contracts, including the license, sale, or transfer of sensitive personal data to any third party, including pursuant to a customer, vendor, or joint venture agreement;

(2) Supply arrangements;

(3) Corporate strategy and business development;

(4) Research and development, including location and budget allocation;

(5) Manufacturing locations;

(6) Access to critical technologies, covered investment critical infrastructure, material nonpublic technical information, or sensitive personal data, including pursuant to a customer, vendor, or joint venture agreement;

(7) Physical and cyber security protocols, including the storage and protection of critical technologies, covered investment critical infrastructure, or sensitive personal data;

(8) Practices, policies, and procedures governing the collection, use, or storage of sensitive personal data, including:

(i) The establishment or maintenance of, or changes to, the architecture of information technology systems and networks used in collecting or maintaining sensitive personal data; or

(ii) Privacy policies and agreements for individuals from whom sensitive personal data is collected setting forth parameters regarding whether and how sensitive personal data may be collected, maintained, accessed, or disseminated; or
(9) Strategic partnerships.

(b) The term substantive decision-making does not include strictly administrative decisions.

(c) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. Corporation B is an unaffiliated TID U.S. business that operates a container terminal at a strategic seaport within the National Port Readiness Network (Terminal B). Pursuant to the terms of the investment, Corporation A will have approval rights over which customers may utilize Terminal B. The proposed investment therefore affords Corporation A involvement in substantive decision-making of Corporation B regarding the management, operation, manufacture, or supply of covered investment critical infrastructure.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, except that instead of customer approval rights, Corporation A has the right to decide whether to claim certain tax credits with respect to Terminal B on its own income tax filing, which prevents Corporation B from claiming such credits. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed investment does not afford Corporation A involvement in substantive decision-making of Corporation B regarding the management, operation, manufacture, or supply of covered investment critical infrastructure.

§ 800.246 Supply.

Solely for the purposes of column 2 of appendix A to this part, the term supply means to provide third-party physical or cyber security.

§ 800.247 Targets or tailors.

(a) The term targets or tailors means customizing products or services for use by a person or group of persons or actively marketing to or soliciting a person or group of persons.

(b) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a U.S. business, operates facilities throughout the United States that offer healthcare-related products and services. Some of Corporation A’s facilities are located within metropolitan areas that also include U.S. military facilities. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A does not target or tailor its products or services for purposes of §800.241(a)(1)(i)(A).

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, except that Corporation A operates a facility on the premises of a U.S. military facility. Corporation A targets or tailors its products or services for purposes of §800.241(a)(1)(i)(A).

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a U.S. business, offers a discount to all customers that are employed in the public sector broadly, including active duty U.S. military personnel. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A does not target or tailor its products or services for purposes of §800.241(a)(1)(i)(A).

(4) Example 4. Same facts as the example in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, except that Corporation A offers a discount solely to uniformed U.S. military personnel and distributes marketing materials that promote the particular usefulness of Corporation A’s products to military personnel. Corporation A targets or tailors its products or services for purposes of §800.241(a)(1)(i)(A).

§ 800.248 TID U.S. business.

The term TID U.S. business means any U.S. business that:

(a) Produces, designs, tests, manufactures, fabricates, or develops one or more critical technologies;

(b) Performs the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to covered investment critical infrastructure; or

(c) Maintains or collects, directly or indirectly, sensitive personal data of U.S. citizens.

(d) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a U.S. business, operates a munitions plant in the United States that produces a variety of military grade explosives. Some of the explosives manufactured by Corporation A are listed on the USML. Corporation A manufactures critical technologies and is therefore a TID U.S. business.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A, a U.S. business, produces an item (Item A) by
Office of Investment Security, Treasury § 800.248

purchasing various components from third-party suppliers and integrating them into Item A. One of these components (Component X) is a critical technology, but Item A is not a critical technology. Before integrating Component X into Item A, Corporation A merely verifies the fit and form of Component X solely as part of Item A. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A does not test critical technologies and is therefore not a TID U.S. business.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A is a U.S. business that owns intellectual property rights and equipment for manufacturing a critical technology and maintains the know-how to manufacture that critical technology. It has been six months since Corporation A manufactured the critical technology. Because Corporation A retains the ability to manufacture the critical technology, Corporation A is a TID U.S. business.

(4) Example 4. Facility A is a crude oil storage facility with the capacity to hold 50 million barrels of crude oil. Corporation A is a U.S. business that operates Facility A. Corporation B is a U.S. business that manufactures the pipe segments with an outside diameter of 36 inches that are used in Facility A. Facility A is covered investment critical infrastructure as set forth in column 1 of appendix A to this part. Corporation A performs one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to Facility A and is therefore not a TID U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation B does not perform one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to Facility A and is therefore not a TID U.S. business.

(6) Example 6. IXP A is an internet exchange point that supports public peering. Corporation A is a U.S. business that operates IXP A. Corporation B is a U.S. business that maintains the physical premises of IXP A. IXP A is covered investment critical infrastructure as set forth in column 1 of appendix A to this part. Corporation A performs one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to IXP A and is therefore a TID U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation B does not perform one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to IXP A and is therefore not a TID U.S. business.

(7) Example 7. SCADA System A is a supervisory control and data acquisition system utilized by a public water system, as defined in section 1401(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 300f(4)(A)), that regularly serves 15,000 individuals. Corporation A is a U.S. business that produces SCADA System A by building the hardware and integrating all the software. Corporation B is a U.S. business that produces commercially available off-the-shelf software that is sold to Corporation A and used as a component in SCADA System A. SCADA System A is covered investment critical infrastructure as set forth in column 1 of appendix A to this part. Corporation A, as the manufacturer of SCADA System A, performs one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to
§ 800.249 Transaction.

The term transaction means any of the following, whether proposed or completed:

(a) A merger, acquisition, or takeover, including:
   (1) The acquisition of an ownership interest in an entity;
   (2) The acquisition of proxies from holders of a voting interest in an entity;
   (3) A merger or consolidation;
   (4) The formation of a joint venture; or
   (5) A long-term lease or concession arrangement under which a lessee (or equivalent) makes substantially all business decisions concerning the operation of a leased entity (or equivalent), as if it were the owner;
   (b) An investment; or
   (c) The conversion of a contingent equity interest.

(d) Example: Corporation A, a foreign person, signs a concession agreement to operate the toll road business of

---

this part with respect to SCADA System A and is therefore a TID U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation B does not perform one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to SCADA System A and is therefore not a TID U.S. business.

(8) Example 8. Same facts as the example in paragraph (d)(7) of this section. Corporation B later releases a patch that updates the commercially available off-the-shelf software that is a component of SCADA System A. As the software is only a component of SCADA System A, the software itself is not covered investment critical infrastructure as set forth in column 1 of appendix A to this part. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation B does not perform one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to SCADA System A and is therefore not a TID U.S. business.

(9) Example 9. Alloy A is a steel alloy containing two percent manganese. Corporation A is a U.S. business that manufactures Alloy A in Facility A by melting the constituent metals. Facility A is in the United States. Corporation B is a U.S. business that purchases Alloy A from Corporation A and resells it to a prime contractor of the Department of Defense. Facility A is covered investment critical infrastructure as set forth in column 1 of appendix A to this part. Corporation A performs one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to Alloy A and is therefore a TID U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation B does not perform one of the functions as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part with respect to Alloy A and is therefore not a TID U.S. business.

(10) Example 10. Corporation A, a U.S. business, is a credit reporting agency and maintains consumer reports meeting the description under §800.241(a)(1)(ii)(B) on greater than one million individuals, including U.S. citizens. Corporation A maintains sensitive personal data and is therefore a TID U.S. business.

(11) Example 11. Same facts as the example in paragraph (d)(10) of this section, except that Corporation A maintains the sensitive personal data through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Corporation X. Corporation A is a TID U.S. business because it indirectly maintains sensitive personal data. Corporation X is also a TID U.S. business because it directly maintains sensitive personal data.

(12) Example 12. Corporation A, a U.S. business, manufactures and sells specialty medical devices to patients with various health conditions. Corporation A solicits certain patient medical information on its five million customers, including U.S. citizens, which is sensitive personal data under §800.241(a)(1)(ii)(D), for R&D, marketing, and quality assurance purposes. However, Corporation A does not directly maintain or collect this information, but instead outsources this function to a third party. Corporation X, which collects the data according to Corporation A’s instructions and maintains the data on Corporation X’s corporate servers for Corporation A to access. Corporation A is a TID U.S. business because it indirectly maintains and collects sensitive personal data, and Corporation X is a TID U.S. business because it directly maintains and collects sensitive personal data.
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

§ 800.254

Corporation B, a U.S. business, for 99 years. Corporation B, however, is required under the agreement to perform safety and security functions with respect to the business and to monitor compliance by Corporation A with the operating requirements of the agreement on an ongoing basis. Corporation B may terminate the agreement or impose other penalties for breach of these operating requirements. Assuming no other relevant facts, this is not a transaction.

NOTE 1 TO §800.249: See §800.308 regarding factors the Committee will consider in determining whether to include the access, rights, or involvement to be acquired by a foreign person upon the conversion of contingent equity interests as part of the Committee’s analysis of whether a transaction that involves such interests is a covered transaction.

§ 800.250 Unaffiliated TID U.S. business.

The term unaffiliated TID U.S. business means, with respect to a foreign person, a TID U.S. business in which that foreign person does not directly hold more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting interest or have the right to appoint more than half of the members of the board of directors or equivalent governing body.

§ 800.251 United States.

The term United States or U.S. means the United States of America, the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States, or any subdivision of the foregoing, and includes the territorial sea of the United States. For purposes of these regulations and their examples in this part, an entity organized under the laws of the United States of America, one of the States, the District of Columbia, or a commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States is an entity organized “in the United States.”

§ 800.252 U.S. business.

(a) The term U.S. business means any entity, irrespective of the nationality of the persons that control it, engaged in interstate commerce in the United States.

(b) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is wholly owned and controlled by a foreign national. It engages in interstate commerce in the United States through a branch or subsidiary. Its branch or subsidiary is a U.S. business. Corporation A and its branch or subsidiary are each also a foreign person.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is wholly owned and controlled by a foreign national. Corporation A does not have a branch office, subsidiary, or fixed place of business in the United States. It exports and licenses technology to an unrelated company in the United States. It also provides remote technical support services to customers that are in the United States, but does not have any assets or personnel located in the United States. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a U.S. business.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a company organized under the laws of a foreign state, is wholly owned and controlled by Corporation X. Corporation X is organized in the United States and is wholly owned and controlled by U.S. nationals. Corporation A does not have a branch office, subsidiary, or fixed place of business in the United States. It exports goods to Corporation X and to unrelated companies in the United States. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a U.S. business.

§ 800.253 U.S. national.

The term U.S. national means an individual who is a U.S. citizen or an individual who, although not a U.S. citizen, owes permanent allegiance to the United States.

§ 800.254 U.S. regulatory authorization.

The term U.S. regulatory authorization means:

(a) A license or other approval issued by the Department of State under the ITAR;

(b) A license from the Department of Commerce under the EAR;
§ 800.255 Voting interest.

The term voting interest means any interest in an entity that entitles the owner or holder of that interest to vote for the election of directors of the entity (or, with respect to unincorporated entities, individuals exercising similar functions) or to vote on other matters affecting the entity.

§ 800.256 Voting interest for purposes of critical technology mandatory declarations.

(a) The term voting interest for purposes of critical technology mandatory declarations means, for the purposes of §800.401(c)(1)(v), a voting interest, direct or indirect, of 25 percent or more, subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) In the case of an entity whose activities are primarily directed, controlled, or coordinated by or on behalf of a general partner, managing member, or equivalent, a person will be considered to have a voting interest for purposes of critical technology mandatory declarations in such entity only if it holds 25 percent or more of the interest in the general partner, managing member, or equivalent of the entity.

(c) For purposes of determining the percentage of voting interest for purposes of critical technology mandatory declarations held indirectly by one person in another, any interest of a parent will be deemed to be a 100 percent interest in any entity of which it is a parent.

(d) For purposes of §800.401(c)(1)(v), foreign persons who are related, have formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, or are agencies or instrumentalities of, or controlled by, the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state are considered part of a group of foreign persons and their individual holdings are aggregated.

[85 FR 57128, Sept. 15, 2020]

Subpart C—Coverage

§ 800.301 Transactions that are covered control transactions.

Transactions that are covered control transactions include:

(a) A transaction which, irrespective of the actual arrangements for control provided for in the terms of the transaction, results or could result in control of a U.S. business by a foreign person. (See the examples in paragraphs (e)(1), (2), and (3) of this section.)

(b) A transaction in which a foreign person conveys its control of a U.S. business to another foreign person. (See the example in paragraph (e)(4) of this section.)

(c) A transaction that results or could result in control by a foreign person of any part of an entity or of assets, if such part of an entity or assets constitutes a U.S. business. (See §800.302(c) and the examples in paragraphs (e)(5) through (14) of this section.)

(d) A joint venture in which the parties enter into a contractual or other similar arrangement, including an agreement on the establishment of a new entity, but only if one or more of the parties contributes a U.S. business and a foreign person could control that U.S. business by means of the joint venture. (See the examples in paragraphs (e)(15) through (17) of this section.)

(e) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase all of the shares of Corporation X, which is a U.S. business. As the sole owner, Corporation A will have the right to elect directors and appoint other primary officers of Corporation X, and those directors will have the right to make decisions about the closing and relocation of particular production facilities and the termination of significant contracts. The directors also will have the right to propose to Corporation A, the sole shareholder, the dissolution of
Corporation X and the sale of its principal assets. The proposed transaction is a covered control transaction.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example (e)(1) of this section, except that Corporation A plans to retain the existing directors of Corporation X, all of whom are U.S. nationals. Although Corporation A may choose not to exercise its power to elect new directors for Corporation X, Corporation A nevertheless will have that exercisable power. The proposed transaction is a covered control transaction.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase 50 percent of the voting shares in Corporation X, a U.S. business, from Corporation B, also a U.S. business. The governance documents of Corporation X provide that important decisions require the affirmative vote of more than half of the votes cast. Corporation B would retain the other 50 percent of the shares in Corporation X, and Corporation A and Corporation B would contractually agree that Corporation A would not exercise its voting and other rights for 10 years. The proposed transaction is a covered control transaction.

(4) Example 4. Corporation X is a U.S. business, but is wholly owned and controlled by Corporation Y, a foreign person. Corporation Z, also a foreign person, proposes to buy that branch office. The proposed transaction is a covered control transaction because it could result in control of Corporation X, a U.S. business, by another foreign person, Corporation Z.

(5) Example 5. Corporation X, a foreign person, has a branch office located in the United States. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to buy that branch office. The proposed transaction is a covered control transaction.

(6) Example 6. Corporation A, a foreign person, buys a branch office located entirely outside the United States of Corporation Y, which is incorporated in the United States. Assuming no other relevant facts, the branch office of Corporation Y is not a U.S. business, and the transaction is not a covered control transaction.

(7) Example 7. Corporation A, a foreign person, makes a start-up, or "greenfield," investment in the United States. That investment involves activities such as the foreign person separately arranging for the financing of and the construction of a plant to make a new product, buying supplies and inputs, hiring personnel, and purchasing the necessary technology. The investment involves incorporating a newly formed subsidiary of the foreign person. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A will not have acquired a U.S. business, and its greenfield investment is not a covered control transaction. However, this transaction may be subject to the provisions of part 802 of this title, which addresses certain transactions concerning real estate.

(8) Example 8. Corporation A, a foreign person, intends to make an early-stage investment in a start-up company in the United States. Prior to the investment by the foreign person, the start-up has engaged in interstate commerce, including incorporating, establishing a domain name, hiring personnel, developing business plans, seeking financing, and renting office space, without the involvement of the foreign person. As a result of the investment, Corporation A could control the U.S. business. Corporation A is acquiring a U.S. business and the proposed transaction is a covered control transaction.

(9) Example 9. Corporation A, a foreign person, purchases substantially all of the assets of Corporation B. Corporation B, which is incorporated in the United States, was in the business of producing industrial equipment, but stopped producing and selling such equipment one week before Corporation A purchased substantially all of its assets. At the time of the transaction, Corporation B continued to have employees on its payroll, maintained know-how in producing the industrial equipment it previously produced, and maintained relationships with its prior customers, all of which were transferred to Corporation A. Corporation A has acquired a U.S. business and the acquisition is a covered control transaction.

(10) Example 10. Corporation X, a foreign person, seeks to acquire from Corporation A, a U.S. business, an empty warehouse facility located in the
United States. The acquisition would be limited to the physical facility, and would not include customer lists, intellectual property, or other proprietary information, or other intangible assets or the transfer of personnel. Assuming no other relevant facts, the facility is not an entity and therefore not a U.S. business, and the proposed acquisition of the facility is not a covered control transaction. However, this transaction may be subject to the provisions of part 802 of this chapter, which addresses certain transactions concerning real estate.

(11) Example 11. Same facts as the example in paragraph (e)(10) of this section, except that, in addition to the proposed acquisition of Corporation A’s warehouse facility, Corporation X would acquire the personnel, customer list, equipment, and inventory management software used to operate the facility. Under these facts, Corporation X is acquiring a U.S. business, and the proposed acquisition is a covered control transaction.

(12) Example 12. Corporation A, a foreign person, seeks to acquire from Corporation X, a U.S. business, certain tangible and intangible assets that Corporation X operates as a business in the United States. Corporation A intends to use the assets to establish a business undertaking in a foreign country. Under these facts, Corporation X is acquiring a U.S. business, and the proposed acquisition is a covered control transaction.

(13) Example 13. Corporation A, a foreign person, seeks to acquire from Corporation X, a U.S. business, proprietary software developed by Corporation X. The acquisition would be limited to the software and would not include customer lists, marketing material, or other proprietary information; any other tangible or intangible assets; or the transfer of personnel. Assuming no other relevant facts, the software does not constitute an entity and is therefore not a U.S. business, and the proposed acquisition of the software is not a covered control transaction.

(14) Example 14. Same facts as the example in paragraph (e)(13) of this section, except that, in addition to the proposed acquisition of Corporation X’s proprietary software, Corporation A would acquire Corporation X’s customer lists, advertising and promotional material, branding, trademarks, domain names, and internet presence. Under these facts, Corporation A is acquiring a U.S. business, and the proposed acquisition is a covered control transaction.

(15) Example 15. Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a U.S. business, form a separate corporation, JV Corporation, to which Corporation A contributes only cash and Corporation X contributes a U.S. business. Each owns 50 percent of the shares of JV Corporation and, under the Articles of Incorporation of JV Corporation, both Corporation A and Corporation X have veto power over matters affecting JV Corporation identified under §800.208, giving them both control over JV Corporation. The place of incorporation of JV Corporation is not relevant to the determination of whether the transaction is a covered control transaction. The formation of JV Corporation is a covered control transaction.

(16) Example 16. Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a U.S. business, form a separate corporation, JV Corporation, to which Corporation A contributes funding and managerial and technical personnel, while Corporation X contributes certain land and equipment that do not in this example constitute a U.S. business. Corporations A and X each have a 50 percent interest in the joint venture. Assuming no other relevant facts, the formation of JV Corporation is not a covered control transaction. However, this transaction may be subject to the provisions of part 802 of this title, which addresses certain transactions concerning real estate.

(17) Example 17. Same facts as the example in paragraph (e)(16) of this section, except that, in addition to contributing certain land and equipment, Corporation X also contributes intellectual property, other proprietary information, and other intangible assets, that together with the land and equipment constitute a U.S. business, to JV Corporation. Under these facts, Corporation X has contributed a U.S. business, and the formation of JV Corporation is a covered control transaction.
Transactions that are not covered control transactions include:

(a) A stock split or pro rata stock dividend that does not involve a change in control. See the example in paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

(b) A transaction that results in a foreign person holding 10 percent or less of the outstanding voting interest in a U.S. business (regardless of the dollar value of the interest so acquired), but only if the transaction is solely for the purpose of passive investment. (See §800.243 and the examples in paragraphs (f)(2) through (4) of this section.)

(c) An acquisition of any part of an entity or of assets, if such part of an entity or assets do not constitute a U.S. business. (See §800.301(c) and the examples in paragraphs (f)(5) through (10) of this section.)

(d) An acquisition of securities by a person acting as a securities underwriter, in the ordinary course of business and in the process of underwriting.

(e) An acquisition pursuant to a condition in a contract of insurance relating to fidelity, surety, or casualty obligations if the contract was made by an insurer in the ordinary course of business.

(f) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, holds 10,000 shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business, constituting 10 percent of the stock of Corporation B. Corporation B pays a 2-for-1 stock dividend. As a result of this stock split, Corporation A holds 20,000 shares of Corporation B, still constituting 10 percent of the stock of Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, the acquisition of additional shares is not a covered control transaction.

(2) Example 2. In an open market purchase solely for the purpose of passive investment, Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires seven percent of the voting securities of Corporation X, which is a U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, the acquisition of the securities is not a covered control transaction.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires nine percent of the voting shares of Corporation X, a U.S. business. Corporation A also negotiates contractual rights that give it the power to control important matters of Corporation X. The acquisition by Corporation A of the voting shares of Corporation X is not solely for the purpose of passive investment and is a covered control transaction.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires five percent of the voting shares in Corporation B, a U.S. business. In addition to the securities, Corporation A obtains the right to appoint one out of eleven seats on Corporation B’s board of directors. The acquisition by Corporation A of Corporation B’s securities is not solely for the purpose of passive investment. Whether the transaction is a covered control transaction would depend on whether Corporation A obtains control of Corporation B as a result of the transaction. See §800.303 for transactions that are covered investments.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires from separate U.S. nationals products held in inventory, land, and machinery for export. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A has not acquired a U.S. business, and this acquisition is not a covered control transaction.

(6) Example 6. Corporation X, a U.S. business, produces armored personnel carriers in the United States. Corporation A, a foreign person, seeks to acquire the annual production of those carriers from Corporation X under a long-term contract. Assuming no other relevant facts, this transaction is not a covered control transaction.

(7) Example 7. Same facts as the example in paragraph (f)(6) of this section, except that Corporation X, a U.S. business, has developed important technology in connection with the production of armored personnel carriers. Corporation A seeks to negotiate an agreement under which it would be licensed to manufacture using that technology. Assuming no other relevant facts, neither the proposed acquisition of technology pursuant to that license agreement, nor the actual acquisition, is a covered control transaction.
(8) **Example 8.** Same facts as the example in paragraph (f)(6) of this section, except that Corporation A enters into a contractual arrangement to acquire the entire armored personnel carrier business operations of Corporation X, including production facilities, customer lists, technology, and staff, which together constitute a U.S. business. This transaction is a covered control transaction.

(9) **Example 9.** Same facts as the example in paragraph (f)(6) of this section, except that Corporation X suspended all activities of its armored personnel carrier business a year ago and currently is in bankruptcy proceedings. Existing equipment provided by Corporation X is being serviced by another company, which purchased the service contracts from Corporation X. The business’s production facilities are idle but still in working condition, some of its key former employees have agreed to return if the business is resuscitated, and its technology and customer and vendor lists are still current. Corporation X’s personnel carrier business constitutes a U.S. business, and its purchase by Corporation A is a covered control transaction.

(10) **Example 10.** Same facts as the example in paragraph (f)(6) of this section, except that Corporation A and Corporation X establish a joint venture that will be controlled by Corporation A to manufacture armored personnel carriers outside the United States, and Corporation X contributes assets constituting a U.S. business, including intellectual property and other intangible assets required to manufacture the armored personnel carriers, to the joint venture. Corporation X has contributed a U.S. business to the joint venture, and the establishment of the joint venture is a covered control transaction.

(11) **Example 11.** Corporation A, a foreign person, holds a 10 percent ownership interest in Corporation X, a U.S. business. Corporation A and Corporation X enter into a contractual arrangement pursuant to which Corporation A gains the right to purchase an additional interest in Corporation X to prevent the dilution of Corporation A’s pro rata interest in Corporation X in the event that Corporation X issues additional instruments conveying interests in Corporation X. Corporation A does not acquire any additional rights or ownership interest in Corporation X pursuant to the contractual arrangement. Assuming no other relevant facts, the transaction is not a covered control transaction.

§ 800.303 Transactions that are covered investments.

Transactions that are covered investments include:

(a) A transaction that meets the requirements of §800.211 irrespective of the percentage of voting interest acquired. (See the examples in paragraphs (d)(1) through (3) of this section.)

(b) A transaction that meets the requirements of §800.211, irrespective of the fact that the Committee concluded all action under section 721 for a previous covered investment by the same foreign person in the same TID U.S. business, where such transaction involves the acquisition of access, rights, or involvement specified in §800.211 in addition to those notified to the Committee in the transaction for which the Committee previously concluded action. (See the example in paragraph (d)(4) of this section.)

(c) A transaction that meets the requirements of §800.211, irrespective of the fact that the critical technology produced, designed, tested, manufactured, fabricated, or developed by the TID U.S. business became controlled under section 1758 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 after February 13, 2020, unless any of the criteria set forth in §800.104(b) are satisfied with respect to the transaction prior to the critical technology becoming controlled. (See the example in paragraph (d)(5) of this section.)

(d) Examples:

(1) **Example 1.** Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B, an entity in which Corporation A has no voting interests or any rights. Corporation B is a U.S. business that manufactures a critical technology. Corporation B is therefore an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. Pursuant to the terms of the investment, a
designee of Corporation A will have the right to observe the meetings of the board of directors of Corporation B. The proposed transaction is a covered investment.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, except that, pursuant to the terms of the investment, instead of observer rights, Corporation A has consultation rights with respect to Corporation B’s licensing of a critical technology to third parties. Corporation A is therefore involved in substantive decisionmaking with respect to Corporation B, and the proposed transaction is a covered investment.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A is a foreign person that is an excepted investor. Corporation B, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, owns a three percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation A. Corporation A proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation C, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. Pursuant to the terms of the investment in Corporation C and Corporation A’s governance documents, Corporation A and Corporation B will each have access to material nonpublic technical information in Corporation C’s possession. The transaction is a covered investment because Corporation B is making an investment that will result in access to material nonpublic technical information under §800.211(b).

(4) Example 4. The Committee concludes all action under section 721 with respect to a covered investment by Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, in which Corporation A acquires a four percent, non-controlling equity interest with access to material non-public information in Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. One year later, Corporation A proposes to acquire an additional five percent equity interest in Corporation B, resulting in Corporation A holding a nine percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. Pursuant to the terms of the additional investment, Corporation A will receive the right to appoint a member to the board of directors of Corporation B. The proposed transaction is a covered investment because the transaction involves both an acquisition of an equity interest in an unaffiliated TID U.S. business and a new right under §800.211.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, has executed a binding written agreement establishing the material terms of a proposed non-controlling investment in Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. The proposed investment will afford Corporation A access to material nonpublic technical information in the possession of Corporation B. The only controlled technology produced, designed, tested, manufactured, fabricated, or developed by Corporation B became controlled under section 1758 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 after February 13, 2020, but prior to the date upon which the binding written agreement establishing the material terms of the investment was executed. The proposed transaction is a covered investment.

§800.304 Transactions that are not covered investments.

Transactions that are not covered investments include:

(a) An investment by a foreign person in an unaffiliated TID U.S. business that does not afford the foreign person any of the access, rights, or involvement specified in §800.211(b). (See the examples in paragraphs (f)(1) and (2) of this section.)

(b) An investment by a foreign person who is an excepted investor in an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. (See the example in paragraph (f)(3) of this section.)

(c) A transaction that results or could result in control by a foreign person of an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. (See the example in paragraph (f)(4) of this section.)

(d) A stock split or pro rata stock dividend that does not afford the foreign person any of the access, rights, or involvement specified in §800.211(b). (See the example in paragraph (f)(5) of this section.)

(e) An acquisition of securities by a person acting as a securities underwriter, in the ordinary course of business and in the process of underwriting.

(f) Examples:
Example 1. In an open market purchase solely for the purpose of passive investment, Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, acquires seven percent of the voting securities of Corporation X, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, the acquisition of the securities is not a covered investment.

Example 2. The Committee concluded all action under section 721 with respect to a covered investment in which Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, acquired a four percent, non-controlling equity interest with board observer rights in Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. One year later, Corporation A proposes to acquire an additional five percent equity interest in Corporation B, which would result in Corporation A holding a nine percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. The proposed investment does not afford Corporation A any additional access, rights, or involvement with respect to Corporation B, including those specified in §800.211(b). Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is not a covered investment.

Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person who is an excepted investor, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. Pursuant to the terms of the investment, a designee of Corporation A will have the right to observe the meetings of the board of directors of Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is not a covered investment.

Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign person who is an excepted investor, proposes to purchase all of the shares of Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. As the sole owner, Corporation A will have the right to elect directors and appoint other primary officers of Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is not a covered investment. It is, however, a covered control transaction. Whether Corporation A is an excepted investor and whether Corporation B is an unaffiliated TID U.S. business are not relevant to the determination of whether the transaction is a covered control transaction. (See §801.301.)

Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, holds 10,000 shares and board observer rights in Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business, constituting 10 percent of the stock of Corporation B. Corporation B pays a 2-for-1 stock dividend. As a result of this stock split, Corporation A holds 20,000 shares of Corporation B, still constituting 10 percent of the stock of Corporation B. The investment does not afford Corporation A any additional access, rights, or involvement with respect to Corporation B, including those specified in §800.211(b). Assuming no other relevant facts, the acquisition of additional shares is not a covered investment.

§ 800.305 Incremental acquisitions.

(a) Any transaction in which a foreign person acquires an additional interest in, or for which a change in rights of the foreign person occurs with respect to, a U.S. business over which the same foreign person, or any entity that it wholly owns directly or indirectly, previously acquired direct control as a result of a covered control transaction for which the Committee concluded all action under section 721 shall be deemed not to be a covered transaction. If, however, a foreign person that did not acquire control of the U.S. business in the prior transaction is a party to the later transaction, the later transaction may be a covered transaction.

(b) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, directly acquires a 40 percent voting interest and important rights with respect to Corporation B, a U.S. business. The documentation pertaining to the transaction gives no indication that Corporation A’s interest in Corporation B may increase at a later date. Corporation A and Corporation B file a voluntary notice of the transaction with the Committee. Following its review of the transaction, the Committee informs the parties that the notified transaction is a covered control transaction, and concludes
Office of Investment Security, Treasury § 800.306

(b)(1) The Committee will accept notices or declarations concerning a loan or a similar financing arrangement that does not, by itself, constitute a covered transaction.

(2) Where the Committee accepts a notice or declaration concerning a loan or a similar financing arrangement under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and a party to the transaction is a foreign person that makes loans in the ordinary course of business, the Committee will take into account whether the foreign person has made any arrangements to transfer management decisions, or day-to-day control over the U.S. business to U.S. nationals or, as applicable, excepted investors for purposes of determining whether such loan or financing arrangement constitutes a covered transaction.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a loan or a similar financing arrangement through which a foreign person acquires an interest in profits of a U.S. business, the right to appoint members of the board of directors of the U.S. business, or other comparable financial or governance rights characteristic of an equity investment but not of a typical loan may constitute a covered transaction.

(c) An acquisition of voting interest in or assets of a U.S. business by a foreign person upon default or other condition involving a loan or a similar financing arrangement does not constitute a covered transaction, provided that the loan was made by a syndicate of banks in a loan participation where the foreign lender (or lenders) in the syndicate:

(1) Needs the majority consent of the U.S. participants in the syndicate to take action, and cannot on its own initiate any action vis-à-vis the debtor; or
§ 800.307 Specific clarification for investment funds.

(a) Notwithstanding §800.303, an indirect investment by a foreign person in a TID U.S. business through an investment fund that affords the foreign person (or a designee of the foreign person) membership as a limited partner or equivalent on an advisory board or a committee of the fund shall not be considered a covered investment if:

1. The fund is managed exclusively by a general partner, a managing member, or an equivalent;
2. The general partner, managing member, or equivalent of the fund is not a foreign person;
3. The advisory board or committee does not have the ability to approve, disapprove, or otherwise control:
   i. Investment decisions of the investment fund; or
   ii. Decisions made by the general partner, managing member, or equivalent related to entities in which the investment fund is invested.

(b) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign bank, makes a loan to Corporation B, a U.S. business. The loan documentation provides Corporation A the right to appoint a majority of the board of directors of Corporation B and the right to be paid dividends by Corporation B. These rights are characteristic of an equity interest but not of a typical loan. Therefore, assuming no other relevant facts under the terms of the loan documentation, Corporation A does not have the power to determine, direct, or decide important matters affecting Corporation B. This loan is a covered investment.

(2) Does not have a lead role in the syndicate, and is subject to a provision in the loan or financing documents limiting its ability to:

1. Control the debtor such that control for purposes of §800.208 could not be acquired; and
2. Exercise any access, rights, or involvement specified in §800.211(b).

(d) Examples:

1. Example 1. Corporation A, which is a U.S. business, borrows funds from Corporation B, a bank organized under the laws of a foreign state and controlled by foreign persons. As a condition of the loan, Corporation A agrees not to sell or pledge its principal assets to any person. Assuming no other relevant facts, this lending arrangement does not alone constitute a covered transaction.

2. Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, except that Corporation A defaults on its loan from Corporation B and seeks bankruptcy protection. Corporation A has no funds with which to satisfy Corporation B’s claim, which is greater than the value of Corporation A’s principal assets. Corporation B’s secured claim constitutes the only secured claim against Corporation A’s principal assets, which constitute a U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, the Committee would accept a notice of the impending bankruptcy court adjudication transferring control of Corporation A’s principal assets to Corporation B, which would constitute a covered control transaction.

3. Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign bank, makes a loan to Corporation B, a U.S. business. The loan documentation provides Corporation A the right to appoint a majority of the board of directors of Corporation B and the right to be paid dividends by Corporation B. These rights are characteristic of an equity interest but not of a typical loan. Also, as a result of the transaction, under the terms of the loan documentation, Corporation A has the power to determine, direct, or decide important matters affecting Corporation B. This loan is a covered control transaction.

4. Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign bank that is not an excepted investor, makes a loan to Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business. The loan documentation provides Corporation A the right to appoint one out of fifteen seats on Corporation B’s board of directors and the right to be paid dividends by Corporation B. These rights are characteristic of an equity interest but not of a typical loan. However, assuming no other relevant facts under the terms of the loan documentation, Corporation A does not have the power to determine, direct, or decide important matters affecting Corporation B. This loan is a covered investment.
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

§ 800.308

(a) For purposes of determining whether to include the rights that a holder of a contingent equity interest will acquire upon conversion of, or exercise of a right provided by, that interest in the Committee’s analysis of whether a notified transaction is a covered transaction, the Committee will consider factors that include:

(1) The imminence of conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions;

(2) Whether conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions depends on factors within the control of the acquiring party; and

(3) Whether the amount of interest and the rights that would be acquired upon conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions can be reasonably determined at the time of acquisition.

(b) When the Committee, applying paragraph (a) of this section, determines that the rights that the holder will acquire upon conversion or satisfaction of contingent condition will not be included in the Committee’s analysis of whether a notified or submitted transaction is a covered transaction, the Committee will disregard the contingent equity interest for purposes of that transaction except to the extent that they convey immediate rights to the holder with respect to the entity that issued the interest.

(c) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, notifies the Committee that it intends to buy common stock and debentures of Corporation X, a U.S. business. By their terms, the debentures are convertible into common stock only upon the occurrence of an event the timing of which is not in the control of Corporation A, and the number of common shares that would be acquired upon conversion cannot now be determined. Assuming no other relevant facts, the Committee will disregard the debentures in the course of its covered transaction analysis at the time that Corporation A acquires the
debentures. In the event that it determines that the acquisition of the common stock is not a covered transaction, the Committee will so inform the parties. Once the conversion of the instruments becomes imminent, it may be appropriate for the Committee to consider the rights that would result from the conversion and whether the conversion is a covered transaction. The conversion of those debentures into common stock could be a covered transaction, depending on what percentage of Corporation X’s voting securities Corporation A would receive and what powers those securities would confer on Corporation A.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, except that the debentures at issue are convertible at the sole discretion of Corporation A after six months, and if converted, would represent a 50 percent interest in Corporation X. The Committee may consider the rights that would result from the conversion as part of its analysis.

Subpart D—Declarations

§ 800.401 Mandatory declarations.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d), (e), or (f) of this section, the parties to a transaction described in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall submit to the Committee a declaration with information regarding the transaction in accordance with § 800.403.

(1) Subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a covered transaction that results in the acquisition of a substantial interest in a TID U.S. business by a foreign person in which the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state (other than an excepted foreign state) have a substantial interest.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a covered transaction that results in the acquisition of a substantial interest in a TID U.S. business by a foreign person in which the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state (other than an excepted foreign state) have a substantial interest.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, whether a U.S. regulatory authorization would be required for the export, reexport, transfer (in-country), or retransfer of a critical technology to a person described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (v) of this section shall be determined:

(i) Without giving effect to any license exemption available under the ITAR or license exception available under the EAR except as described in paragraph (e)(6) of this section;

(ii) Based on such person's principal place of business (for entities) as defined in § 800.239, or such person's nationality or nationalities (for individuals) under the relevant U.S. regulatory authorization, as applicable; and

(iii) As if such person is an “end user” under the relevant U.S. regulatory authorization, as applicable.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the assessment of what constitutes a critical technology shall be as of the first date on which one of the conditions set forth in § 800.104(b)(1) through (4) is met with respect to a
Office of Investment Security, Treasury  § 800.401

covered transaction. (See the example in paragraph (j)(6) of this section.)

(d) The submission of a declaration shall not be required under paragraph (b) of this section with respect to:

(1) A covered transaction by an investment fund if:
   (i) The fund is managed exclusively by a general partner, a managing member, or an equivalent;
   (ii) The general partner, managing member, or equivalent is not a foreign person; and
   (iii) The investment fund satisfies, with respect to any foreign person with membership as a limited partner on an advisory board or a committee of the fund, the criteria specified in §800.307(a)(3) and (4) (See the examples in paragraphs (j)(2) and (3) of this section);
   (4) An investment that is a covered investment solely due to the application of §800.219(d);

(5) A covered control transaction involving an air carrier, as defined in 49 U.S.C. 40102(a)(2), that holds a certificate issued under 49 U.S.C. 41102; or

(6) A covered transaction described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section involving critical technology for which the export, reexport, transfer (in-country), or retransfer to any of the persons described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (v) of this section would require one or more U.S. regulatory authorizations and each such critical technology and person, considered as if in the context of an export, reexport, or transfer, is eligible for at least one of the following license exceptions under the EAR, as applicable:
   (i) 15 CFR 740.13;
   (ii) 15 CFR 740.17(b); or
   (iii) 15 CFR 740.20(c)(1).

NOTE 1 TO §800.401(e)(6): To be “eligible” for a license exception refers to any requirements imposed by the EAR that must be satisfied prior to export even if no export is to occur.

(f) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, parties to a covered transaction may elect to submit a written notice under subpart E of this part regarding the transaction instead of a declaration.

(g) Parties shall submit to the Committee the declaration required under paragraph (a) of this section, or a written notice under paragraph (f) of this section, no later than:

(1) February 13, 2020, or promptly thereafter, if the completion date of the transaction is between February 13, 2020 and March 14, 2020; or

(2) Thirty days before the completion date of the transaction, if the completion date of the transaction is after March 14, 2020.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraph (g) of this section, the parties to a covered
transaction may complete a transaction subject to a mandatory declaration or notice under this section at any time after having been informed in writing by the Committee that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 or that the Committee is not able to complete action under §800.407(a)(2).

(i) In the event that the Committee rejects or permits a withdrawal of a declaration or notice required under this section, the parties shall not complete the transaction earlier than 30 days after the date of the resubmission, except with the written approval of the Staff Chairperson.

(j) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor and in which no foreign government has a substantial interest, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business that manufactures a critical technology. Under the terms of the investment, a designee of Corporation A will have the right to observe the meetings of the board of directors of Corporation B. Corporation B manufactures the critical technology for commercial off-the-shelf use by businesses in various industries, including some identified in appendix B to this part. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is a covered investment, but is not subject to the mandatory declaration requirement.

(2) Example 2. Investment Fund A, a foreign person that is not an excepted investor, acquires a 10 percent equity interest in Corporation B, an unaffiliated TID U.S. business, and the right to appoint one member of Corporation B’s board of directors. Corporation A is manufacturing critical technologies utilized in Corporation A’s activity in one or more industries identified in appendix B to this part. Investment Fund A satisfies the requirements under paragraph (e)(3) of this section. Investment Fund A’s investment in Corporation A is a covered investment, but the transaction is not subject to the mandatory declaration requirement.

(3) Example 3. Same facts as the example in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, except that in connection with Investment Fund A’s transaction, Limited Partner X, a limited partner of Investment Fund A and a foreign national that is not an excepted investor, receives access to the material non-public technical information of Corporation A. Limited Partner X’s indirect investment in Corporation A is a covered investment. While Investment Fund A’s direct investment is not subject to a mandatory declaration, Limited Partner X’s indirect investment in Corporation A is subject to a mandatory declaration.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign entity with its principal place of business in Country F, acquires 100 percent of the interests of Corporation Y, a U.S. business that manufactures a critical technology controlled under the EAR. A foreign national of Country G owns 25 percent of the voting shares of Corporation A. Under the EAR, a license is required to export the critical technology to Country G but not Country F. Assuming no other relevant facts, the acquisition of Corporation Y is subject to a mandatory declaration.

(5) Example 5. Corporation B, a foreign entity with its principal place of business in Country G, makes a covered investment in Corporation Z, a U.S. business that designs a critical technology controlled under the EAR. Under the EAR, a license is required to export the critical technology to Country G. The license exception at 15 CFR 740.4 authorizes Corporation Z to export the critical technology to Country G without a license. Assuming no other relevant facts, the covered investment is subject to a mandatory declaration.

(6) Example 6. Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation B, a U.S. business, execute a binding written agreement pursuant to which Corporation A will acquire a 10 percent equity interest in Corporation B and will be afforded the right to appoint two members of Corporation B’s board of directors. As of the date of the agreement, none of the items that Corporation B manufactures constitutes a critical
technology. After the agreement is executed, but prior to the completion of the transaction, a product manufactured by Corporation B is included as a defense article on the USML. Assuming no other relevant facts, under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the transaction is not subject to a requirement to submit a declaration to the Committee. However for purposes of §800.211, the transaction may be a covered investment.


§ 800.402 Voluntary declarations.

Except as otherwise prohibited under §800.403(e), a party to any proposed or completed transaction may submit to the Committee a declaration regarding the transaction in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in §§800.403 and 800.404 instead of a written notice.

§ 800.403 Procedures for declarations.

(a) A party or parties submitting a declaration of a transaction under §800.401 or §800.402 shall submit electronically the information set out in §800.404, including the certifications required thereunder, to the Staff Chairperson in accordance with the submission instructions on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(b) No communications other than those described in paragraph (a) of this section shall constitute the submission of a declaration for purposes of section 721.

(c) Information and other documentary material submitted to the Committee under this section shall be considered to have been filed with the President or the President’s designee for purposes of section 721(c) and §800.802.

(d) Persons filing a declaration shall, during the time that the matter is pending before the Committee, promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes in plans, facts, or circumstances regarding the transaction, and any material change in information provided or required to be provided to the Committee under §800.404. Unless the Committee rejects the declaration on the basis of such material changes in accordance with §800.406(a)(2)(i), such changes shall become part of the declaration filed by such persons under this section, and the certification required under §800.405(d) shall apply to such changes.

(e) Parties to a transaction that have filed with the Committee a written notice regarding a transaction under §800.501 or §802.501 or a declaration under §802.401 may not submit to the Committee a declaration regarding the same transaction or a substantially similar transaction without the written approval of the Staff Chairperson.

§ 800.404 Contents of declarations.

(a) The party or parties submitting a declaration of a transaction under §800.403 shall provide the information set out in this section, which must be accurate and complete with respect to all parties and to the transaction. (See also paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.)

(b) If fewer than all parties to a transaction submit a declaration, the Committee may, at its discretion, request that the parties to the transaction file a written notice of the transaction under §800.501, if the Staff Chairperson determines that the information provided by the submitting party or parties in the declaration is insufficient for the Committee to assess the transaction.

(c) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, a declaration submitted under §800.403 shall describe or provide, as applicable:

(1) The name of the foreign person(s) and U.S. business(es) that are parties to, or, in applicable cases, the subject of, the transaction, as well as the name, telephone number, and email address of the primary point of contact for each party.

(2) The following information regarding the transaction in question:

(i) A brief description of the rationale for and nature of the transaction, including its structure (e.g., share purchase, merger, asset purchase);

(ii) The percentage of voting interest acquired and the resulting aggregate voting interest held by the foreign person and its affiliates;
(iii) The percentage of economic interest acquired and the resulting aggregate economic interest held by the foreign person and its affiliates;
(iv) Whether the U.S. business has multiple classes of ownership, and if so, the pre- and post-transaction share ownership of the foreign person(s) in the U.S. business broken out by class;
(v) The total transaction value in U.S. dollars;
(vi) The status of the transaction, including the actual or expected completion date of the transaction;
(vii) All sources of financing for the transaction; and
(viii) A copy of the definitive documentation of the transaction, or if none exists, the document establishing the material terms of the transaction.

(3) The following:
(i) A statement as to whether a party to the transaction is stipulating that the transaction is a covered transaction and a description of the basis for the stipulation; and
(ii) A statement as to whether a party to the transaction is stipulating that the transaction is a foreign government-controlled transaction and a description of the basis for the stipulation.

(4) A statement as to whether the foreign person will acquire any of the following with respect to the U.S. business:
(i) Access to any material nonpublic technical information in the possession of the U.S. business, and if so, a brief explanation of the access and type of information;
(ii) Membership, observer rights, or nomination rights as set forth in §800.211(b)(2), and if so, a statement as to the composition of the board or other body both before and after the completion date of the transaction;
(iii) Any involvement, other than through voting of shares, in substantive decisionmaking of the U.S. business regarding covered investment critical infrastructure, critical technologies, or sensitive personal data as set forth in §800.211(b)(3), and if any, a statement as to the involvement in such substantive decisionmaking;
(iv) Any rights that could result in the foreign person acquiring control of the U.S. business and, if any, a brief explanation of these rights.
(5) The following information regarding the U.S. business:
(i) Website address;
(ii) Principal place of business;
(iii) Place of incorporation or organization; and
(iv) A list of the addresses or geographic coordinates (to at least the fourth decimal) of all locations of the U.S. business, including the U.S. business’ headquarters, facilities, and operating locations.

(6) With respect to the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction and any entity of which that U.S. business is a parent, a brief summary of their respective business activities, as, for example, set forth in annual reports, and the product or service categories of each, including the applicable six-digit North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Codes, Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGE Code) assigned by the Department of Defense, and any applicable Dun and Bradstreet identification (DUNS) numbers assigned to the U.S. business, and an explanation of how the entity is engaged in interstate commerce in the United States, where applicable.

(7) A statement as to whether the U.S. business produces, designs, tests, manufactures, fabricates, or develops one or more critical technologies.

(8) A statement as to whether the U.S. business performs any of the functions with respect to covered investment critical infrastructure as set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part.

(9) A statement as to whether the U.S. business directly or indirectly maintains or collects sensitive personal data of U.S. citizens, directly or indirectly has collected or maintained sensitive personal data in the 12 months prior to any of the applicable events specified in §800.241(a)(1)(i)(B), or has a demonstrated business objective to collect such data in the future.

(10) A statement as to whether the U.S. business has any contracts (including any subcontracts, if known) that are currently in effect or were in effect within the past three years with
any U.S. Government agency or component, or in the past 10 years if the contract included access to personally identifiable information of U.S. Government personnel. If so, provide an annex listing such contracts, including the name of the U.S. Government agency or component, the delivery order number or contract number, the primary contractor (if the U.S. business is a subcontractor), the start date, and the estimated completion date.

(11) A statement as to whether the U.S. business has any contracts (including any subcontracts, if known) that are currently in effect or were in effect within the past five years involving information, technology, or data that is classified under Executive Order 12958, as amended.

(12) A statement as to whether the U.S. business has received any grant or other funding from the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy, or participated in or collaborated on any defense or energy program or product involving one or more critical technologies, covered investment critical infrastructure, or other critical infrastructure within the past five years.

(13) A statement as to whether the U.S. business participated in a Defense Production Act Title III Program (50 U.S.C. 4501 et seq.) within the past seven years.

(14) A statement as to whether the U.S. business has received or placed priority rated contracts or orders under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700), and the level(s) of priority of such contracts or orders (“DX” or “DO”) within the past three years.

(15) The name of the ultimate parent of the foreign person.

(16) The address of the foreign person and its ultimate parent.

(17) Complete organizational charts, both pre- and post-transaction, including information that identifies the name, principal place of business, and place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities); nationality (for individuals); and ownership percentage (expressed in terms of both voting and economic interest, if different) for each of the following:

(i) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;
(ii) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent;
(iii) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent; and
(iv) The U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction, both before and after completion of the transaction.

(18) Information regarding all foreign government ownership in the foreign person’s ownership structure, including nationality and percentage of ownership, as well as any rights that a foreign government holds, directly or indirectly, with respect to the foreign person.

(19) With respect to the foreign person that is party to the transaction and any of its parents, as applicable, a brief summary of their respective business activities, as, for example, set forth in annual reports.

(20) A statement as to whether any party to the transaction has been party to another transaction previously notified or submitted to the Committee, and the case number assigned by the Committee regarding such transaction(s).

(21) A statement (including relevant jurisdiction and criminal case law number or legal citation) as to whether the U.S. business, the foreign person, any parent of the foreign person, or any person of which the foreign person is a parent has been convicted in the last 10 years of a crime in any jurisdiction.

(22) If applicable, a description (which may group similar items into general product categories) of any critical technology that the U.S. business produces, designs, tests, manufactures, fabricates, or develops, and a list of any relevant Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs) under the EAR and the USML categories under the ITAR, and, if applicable, identify whether there are specially designed and prepared nuclear equipment, parts and components, materials, software, and technology covered by 10 CFR part 810; nuclear facilities, equipment, and materials covered by 10 CFR part 810; or select agents and toxins covered by
§ 800.405  

7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121, or 42 CFR part 73.

(23) If applicable, a statement as to which functions set forth in column 2 of appendix A to this part that the U.S. business performs with respect to covered investment critical infrastructure, including a description of such functions and the applicable covered investment critical infrastructure.

(24) If applicable:

(i) The category or categories of data, as specified at §800.241, that the U.S. business directly or indirectly maintains or collects;

(ii) For each applicable category of data specified in §800.241, individually and in the aggregate, the approximate number of total unique persons from whom:

(A) The data is currently maintained, and

(B) The data has been maintained or collected at any point during the 12 months prior to any of the applicable events specified in §800.241(a)(1)(i)(B);

(iii) Whether the U.S. business has a demonstrated business objective to maintain or collect data described in §800.241(a)(1)(ii) of greater than one million individuals and such data is an integrated part of the U.S. business’s primary products or services;

(iv) Whether the U.S. business targets or tailors products or services to any U.S. executive branch agency or military department with intelligence, national security, or homeland security responsibilities, or to personnel or contractors thereof.

(d) Each party submitting a declaration shall provide a certification of the information contained in the declaration consistent with §800.204. A sample certification may be found on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(e) A party that offers a stipulation under paragraph (c)(3) of this section acknowledges that the Committee and the President are entitled to rely on such stipulation in determining whether the transaction is a covered investment, a covered control transaction, or a foreign government-controlled transaction for the purposes of section 721 and all authorities thereunder, and waives the right to challenge any such determination. Neither the Committee nor the President is bound by any such stipulation, nor does any such stipulation limit the ability of the Committee or the President to act on any authority provided under section 721 with respect to any covered transaction.

§ 800.405 Beginning of 30-day assessment period.

(a) Upon receipt of a declaration submitted under §800.403, the Staff Chairperson shall promptly inspect the declaration and shall promptly notify in writing all parties to a transaction that have submitted a declaration that:

(1) The Staff Chairperson has accepted the declaration and circulated the declaration to the Committee, and the date on which the assessment described in paragraph (b) of this section begins; or

(2) The Staff Chairperson has determined not to accept the declaration and circulate the declaration to the Committee because the declaration is incomplete, and an explanation of the material respects in which the declaration is incomplete.

(b) A 30-day period for assessment of a covered transaction that is the subject of a declaration shall commence on the date on which the declaration is received by the Committee from the Staff Chairperson. Such period shall end no later than the thirtieth day after it has commenced, or if the thirtieth day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the thirtieth day.

(c) During the 30-day assessment period, the Staff Chairperson may invite the parties to a covered transaction to attend a meeting with the Committee staff to discuss and clarify issues pertaining to the transaction.

(d) If the Committee notifies the parties to a transaction that have submitted a declaration under §800.403 that the Committee intends to conclude all action under section 721 with respect to that transaction, each party that has submitted additional information subsequent to the original declaration shall file a certification as described in §800.204. A sample certification may be found on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.
(e) If a party fails to provide the certification required under paragraph (d) of this section, the Committee may, at its discretion, take any of the actions under §800.407.

§ 800.406 Rejection, disposition, or withdrawal of declarations.

(a) The Committee, acting through the Staff Chairperson, may:
   (1) Reject any declaration that does not comply with §800.404 and so inform the parties promptly in writing;
   (2) Reject any declaration at any time, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if, after the declaration has been submitted and before the Committee has taken one of the actions specified in §800.407:
      (i) There is a material change in the covered transaction as to which a declaration has been submitted; or
      (ii) Information comes to light that contradicts material information provided in the declaration by the party (or parties); or
   (3) Reject any declaration at any time after the declaration has been submitted, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if the party (or parties) that submitted the declaration does not provide follow-up information requested by the Staff Chairperson within two business days of the request, or within a longer time frame if the party (or parties) so request in writing and the Staff Chairperson grants that request in writing.

(b) The Staff Chairperson shall notify the party (or parties) that submitted a declaration when the Committee has found that the transaction that is the subject of a declaration is not a covered transaction.

(c) Parties to a transaction that have submitted a declaration under §800.403 may request in writing, at any time prior to the Committee taking action under §800.407, that such declaration be withdrawn. Such request shall be directed to the Staff Chairperson and shall state the reasons why the request is being made and state whether the transaction that is the subject of the declaration is being fully and permanently abandoned. An official of the Department of the Treasury will promptly advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision.

(d) The Committee may not request or recommend that a declaration be withdrawn and refiled, except to permit parties to a covered transaction to correct material errors or omissions, or describe material changes to the transaction, in the declaration submitted with respect to that covered transaction.

(e) A party (or parties) may not submit more than one declaration for the same or a substantially similar transaction without approval from the Staff Chairperson.

Note 1 to §800.406: See §800.403(e) regarding the prohibition on submitting a declaration regarding the same transaction or a substantially similar transaction for which a written notice has been filed without the approval of the Staff Chairperson.

§ 800.407 Committee actions.

(a) Upon receiving a declaration submitted under §800.403 with respect to a covered transaction, the Committee may, at the discretion of the Committee:
   (1) If the Committee has reason to believe that the transaction may raise national security considerations, request that the parties to the transaction file a written notice under subpart E;
   (2) Inform the parties to the transaction that the Committee is not able to conclude action under section 721 with respect to the transaction on the basis of the declaration and that the parties may file a written notice under subpart E to seek written notification from the Committee that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the transaction;
   (3) Initiate a unilateral review of the transaction under §800.501(c); or
   (4) Notify the parties in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the transaction.

(b) The Committee shall take action under paragraph (a) of this section within the time period set forth in §800.405(b).
Subpart E—Notices

§ 800.501 Procedures for notices.

(a) Except as otherwise prohibited under paragraph (j) of this section, a party or parties to a proposed or completed transaction may file a voluntary notice of the transaction with the Committee. Voluntary notice to the Committee is filed by sending an electronic copy of the notice that includes, in English, the information set out in § 800.502, including the certification required under paragraph (l) of that section, and paying the fee required under subpart K of this part. For electronic submission instructions, see the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(b) If the Committee determines that a transaction for which no voluntary notice has been filed under this part, and with respect to which the Committee has not informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721, may be a covered transaction and may raise national security considerations, the Staff Chairperson, acting on the recommendation of the Committee, may request the parties to the transaction to provide to the Committee the information necessary to determine whether the transaction is a covered transaction, and if the Committee determines that the transaction is a covered transaction, to file a notice of such covered transaction under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) With respect to any transaction:

(1) Any member of the Committee, or his or her designee at or above the Under Secretary or equivalent level, may, subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, file an agency notice to the Committee through the Staff Chairperson regarding a transaction if:

(A) That member has reason to believe that the transaction is a covered transaction and may raise national security considerations and:

(A) The Committee has not informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to such transaction; and

(B) The President has not announced a decision not to exercise the President’s authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction; or

(B) Either:

(i) A party to such transaction submitted false or misleading material information to the Committee in connection with the Committee’s consideration of such transaction or omitted material information, including material documents, from information submitted to the Committee; or

(ii) A party to or the entity resulting from consummation of such transaction materially breaches (or, if the review or investigation of such transaction was initiated under section 721 before August 13, 2018, intentionally materially breaches) a mitigation agreement or condition described in section 721(l)(3)(A), such breach is certified to the Committee by the lead department or agency monitoring and enforcing such agreement or condition as a material breach (or, if the review or investigation of such transaction was initiated under section 721 before August 13, 2018, an intentional material breach), and the Committee determines that there are no other adequate and appropriate remedies or enforcement tools available to address such breach.

(2)(i) That is an investment where a foreign person is not an excepted investor due to the application of § 800.219(d), any member of the Committee, or his or her designee at or above the Under Secretary or equivalent level, may file an agency notice to the Committee through the Staff Chairperson regarding a transaction if:

(A) That member has reason to believe that the transaction is a covered transaction and may raise national security considerations and:

(A) The Committee has not informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to such transaction; or

(B) The President has not announced a decision not to exercise the President’s authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction; or

(B) The transaction is a covered transaction and:

(A) The Committee has informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to such transaction or determined that such transaction is not a covered transaction, or the President has announced a decision not to exercise the President’s authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction; and

(B) Either:

(i) A party to such transaction submitted false or misleading material information to the Committee in connection with the Committee’s consideration of such transaction or omitted material information, including material documents, from information submitted to the Committee; or

(ii) A party to or the entity resulting from consummation of such transaction materially breaches (or, if the review or investigation of such transaction was initiated under section 721 before August 13, 2018, intentionally materially breaches) a mitigation agreement or condition described in section 721(l)(3)(A), such breach is certified to the Committee by the lead department or agency monitoring and enforcing such agreement or condition as a material breach (or, if the review or investigation of such transaction was initiated under section 721 before August 13, 2018, an intentional material breach), and the Committee determines that there are no other adequate and appropriate remedies or enforcement tools available to address such breach.
(B) The Committee has not informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to such transaction; and

(C) The President has not announced a decision not to exercise the President's authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction.

(ii) No notice filed under this paragraph (c)(2) shall be made with respect to a transaction more than one year after the completion date of the transaction, unless the Chairperson of the Committee determines, in consultation with other members of the Committee, that because the foreign person no longer meets all the criteria set forth in §800.219(a)(1) or (2), (a)(3)(i) through (iii), or (c)(1)(i) through (iii), the transaction may threaten to impair the national security of the United States, and in no event shall an agency notice under this paragraph be made with respect to such a transaction more than three years after the completion date of the transaction.

(d) Notices filed under paragraph (c) of this section are deemed accepted upon their receipt by the Staff Chairperson. No agency notice under paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall be made with respect to a transaction more than three years after the completion date of the transaction.

No communications other than those described in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section shall constitute the filing or submitting of a notice for purposes of section 721.

(f) Upon receipt of the electronic copy of a notice filed under paragraph (a) of this section, including the certification required by §800.502(1), and payment of the fee required under subpart K of this part, the Staff Chairperson shall promptly inspect such notice for completeness.

(g) Parties to a transaction are encouraged to consult with the Committee in advance of filing a notice and, in appropriate cases, to file with the Committee a draft notice or other appropriate documents to aid the Committee's understanding of the transaction and to provide an opportunity for the Committee to request additional information to be included in the notice. Any such pre-notice consultation should take place, or any draft notice should be provided, at least five business days before the filing of a voluntary notice. All information and documentary material made available to the Committee under this paragraph shall be considered to have been filed with the President or the President's designee for purposes of section 721(c) and §800.802.

(b) Information and other documentary material provided by the parties to the Committee after the filing of a voluntary notice under this section shall be part of the notice, and shall be subject to the final certification required under §800.502(m).

(i) For any voluntarily submitted draft or formal written notice that includes a stipulation under section §800.502(o) that a transaction is a covered transaction, the Committee shall provide comments on the draft or formal written notice or accept the formal written notice of a covered transaction not later than the date that is 10 business days after the date of submission of the draft or formal written notice.

(j) No party to a transaction may file a notice under paragraph (a) of this section if the transaction has been the subject of a declaration submitted under subpart D and the Committee has not yet taken action with respect to the transaction under §800.407.

§ 800.502 Contents of voluntary notices.

(a) If the parties to a transaction file a voluntary notice, they shall provide in detail the information set out in this section, which must be accurate and complete with respect to all parties and to the transaction. (See also paragraph (1) of this section and §800.204 regarding certification requirements.)

(b) If fewer than all parties to a transaction file a voluntary notice, for example in the case of a hostile takeover, each notifying party shall provide the information set out in this section.
with respect to itself and, to the extent known or reasonably available to it, with respect to each non-notifying party.

(c) A voluntary notice filed under §800.501 shall describe or provide, as applicable:

(1) The following information regarding the transaction in question:

(i) A summary setting forth the essentials of the transaction, including a statement of the purpose of the transaction, and its scope, both within and outside of the United States;

(ii) The nature of the transaction, for example, whether the acquisition is by merger, consolidation, the purchase of voting interest, or otherwise;

(iii) The name, United States address (if any), website address (if any), nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities), and address of the principal place of business of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;

(iv) The name, address, website address (if any), principal place of business, and place of incorporation or other legal organization of the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction;

(v) The name, address, and nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities) of:

(A) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction;

(B) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent; and

(C) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent;

(vi) The name, address, website address (if any), and nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities) of each person that will control the U.S. business being acquired;

(vii) The actual or expected completion date of the transaction;

(viii)(A) The value of the transaction in U.S. dollars, as determined under §800.1101, including an explanation of the methodology used to determine such valuation and applicable fee; and

(B) If different than the value of the transaction provided in paragraph (c)(1)(viii)(A) of this section, a good faith approximation of the net value of the interest acquired in the U.S. business in U.S. dollars, as of the date of the notice.

(ix) The name of any and all financial institutions involved in the transaction, including as advisors, underwriters, or sources of financing for the transaction;

(x) A copy of any partnership agreements, integration agreements, or other side agreements relating to the transaction;

(xi) A statement as to whether the foreign person will acquire any of the following in the U.S. business:

(A) Access to any material nonpublic technical information in the possession of the U.S. business, and if so, a brief explanation of the type of access and type of information;

(B) Membership, observer rights, or nomination rights as set forth in §800.211(b)(2), and if so, a description of such rights and a statement as to the composition of the board or other body both before and after the completion date of the transaction, as well as a copy of the document(s) setting forth the post-acquisition governance provisions (e.g., quorum requirements, special rights) for the board of directors or other body;

(C) Any involvement, other than through voting of shares, in substantive decisionmaking of the U.S. business regarding covered investment critical infrastructure, critical technologies, or sensitive personal data as set forth in §800.211(b)(3), and if so, a brief explanation of the nature and extent of involvement;

(2) With respect to a transaction structured as an acquisition of assets of a U.S. business, a detailed description of the assets of the U.S. business being acquired, including the approximate value of those assets in U.S. dollars;

(3) With respect to the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction and any entity of which that U.S. business is a parent (unless that entity is
Office of Investment Security, Treasury § 800.502

excluded from the scope of the trans-
action:

(i) Their respective business activi-
ties, as, for example, set forth in an-
nual reports, and the product or service
categories of each, including an esti-
mate of U.S. market share for such
product or service categories and the
methodology used to determine market
share, a list of direct competitors for
those primary product or service cat-
egories, and their NAICS Code, if any,
and an explanation of how the entity is
engaged in interstate commerce in the
United States, where applicable;

(ii) The street address (and mailing
address, if different) within the United
States and website address (if any) of
each facility that is manufacturing
classified or unclassified products or
producing services described in para-
graph (c)(3)(v) of this section, and their
respective CAGE Codes and DUNS
number;

(iii) Each contract (identified by
agency and number) that is currently
in effect or was in effect within the
past five years with any agency of the
U.S. Government involving any infor-
mation, technology, or data that is
classified under Executive Order 12958,
as amended, its estimated final com-
pletion date, and the name, office, and
telephone number of the contracting
official;

(iv) Any other contract (identified by
agency and number) that is currently
in effect or was in effect within the
past three years with any U.S. Govern-
ment agency or component with na-
tional defense, homeland security, or
other national security responsi-
bilities, including law enforcement re-
 sponsibility as it relates to defense,
homeland security, or national secu-
 rity, its estimated final completion
date, and the name, office, and tele-
phone number of the contracting offi-
cial;

(v) Any products or services (includ-
ing research and development):

(A) That it supplies, directly or indi-
rectly, to any agency of the U.S. Gov-
ernment, including as a prime con-
tractor or first tier subcontractor, a
supplier to any such prime contractor
or subcontractor, or, if known by the
parties filing the notice, a subcon-
tractor at any tier; and

(B) If known by the parties filing the
notice, for which it is a single qualified
source (i.e., other acceptable suppliers
are readily available to be so qualified)
or a sole source (i.e., no other supplier
has needed technology, equipment, and
manufacturing process capabilities) for
any such agencies and whether there
are other suppliers in the market that
are available to be so qualified;

(vi) Any products or services (includ-
ing research and development) that:

(A) It supplies to third parties and it
knows are rebranded by the purchaser
or incorporated into the products of
another entity, and the names or
brands under which such rebranded
products or services are sold; and

(B) In the case of services, it provides
on behalf of, or under the name of, an-
other entity, and the name of any such
entities;

(vii) For the prior three years—

(A) A list of priority rated contracts
or orders under DPAS) regulation that
the U.S. business that is the subject of
the transaction has received and the
level of priority of such contracts or
orders (“DX” or “DO”); and

(B) A list of such priority rated con-
tracts or orders that the U.S. business
has placed with other entities and the
level of priority of such contracts or
orders, and the acquiring party’s plan
to ensure that any new entity formed
at the completion of the notified trans-
action (or the U.S. business, if no new
entity is formed) complies with the
DPAS regulations;

(viii) A description and copy of the
cyber security plan, if any, that will be
used to protect against cyber attacks
on the operation, design, and develop-
ment of the U.S. business’s services,
networks, systems, data storage (in-
cluding the collection or maintenance
of sensitive personal data), and facili-
ties;

(ix) A description of whether the U.S.
business performs any of the functions
with respect to covered investment
critical infrastructure, if any, as set
forth in column 2 of appendix A to this
part. This statement shall include a de-
scription of such functions, including
the applicable covered investment crit-
ical infrastructure;

(x)(A) A description of whether the
U.S. business produces, designs, tests,
§ 800.502

manufactures, fabricates, or develops one or more:

1. Items that are subject to the EAR and, if so, a description (which may group similar items into general product categories) of the items and a list of the relevant commodity classifications set forth on the CCL (i.e., ECCNs or EAR99 designation);

2. Defense articles and defense services, and related technical data covered by the USML in the ITAR, and, if so, the category of the USML; articles and services for which commodity jurisdiction requests (22 CFR 120.4) are pending; and articles and services (including those under development) that may be designated or determined in the future to be defense articles or defense services under 22 CFR 120.3;

3. Specially designed and prepared nuclear equipment, parts and components, materials, software, and technology covered by 10 CFR part 810;

4. Nuclear facilities, equipment, and material covered by 10 CFR part 110;

5. Select Agents and Toxins (7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121, and 42 CFR part 73); or

6. Emerging and foundational technologies controlled under section 1758 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (codified at 50 U.S.C. 4817);

B. A description of whether the U.S. business otherwise trades in any item described in paragraphs (c)(3)(x)(A)(1) through (6) of this section, to the extent not addressed in the voluntary notice in response to paragraph (c)(3)(x)(A) of this section; and

C. For any item described in paragraphs (c)(3)(x)(A)(1) through (6) of this section for which there is no completed Commodity Classification Automated Tracking System or Commodity Jurisdiction determination, the voluntary notice shall include a brief statement as to how the parties evaluated the item (e.g., self-classification by individuals with technical knowledge at the U.S. business, classification information provided by the manufacturer, classification provided by outside counsel or third party consultant, etc.);

(x) A description of whether the U.S. business directly or indirectly maintains or collects sensitive personal data of U.S. citizens, directly or indirectly has collected or maintained sensitive personal data in the 12 months prior to any of the applicable events specified in §800.241(a)(1)(i)(B), or has a demonstrated business objective to maintain or collect such data in the future including:

1. The category or categories of data specified in §800.241 that the U.S. business directly or indirectly maintains or collects or intends to maintain or collect;

2. For each applicable category of data specified in §800.241, individually and in the aggregate, the approximate number of total unique persons from whom:

   J. The data is currently maintained; and

3. The data has been maintained or collected at any point during the 12 months prior to any of the applicable events specified in §800.241(a)(1)(i)(B);

C. Whether the U.S. business has a demonstrated business objective to maintain or collect data described in §800.241(a)(1)(ii) of greater than one million individuals and such data is an integrated part of the U.S. business’s primary products or services, and if so, please provide a brief explanation;

D. A description of how the U.S. business targets or tailors its products or services to any U.S. executive branch agency or military department with intelligence, national security, or homeland security responsibilities, or personnel or contractors thereof;

E. The commercial rationale of the U.S. business for maintaining or collecting such sensitive personal data and a description of how the U.S. business uses and protects such sensitive personal data, including a description of how decisions regarding the use of sensitive personal data are made, and by whom;

F. A description of the U.S. business’s policies and practices regarding the sale, license, or transfer of, or grant of access to, sensitive personal data to third parties, including a copy of any notice provided to customers regarding the use and transfer of sensitive personal data;

G. A description of the U.S. business’s policies and practices regarding retention of sensitive personal data; and
(H) Any plans by the foreign party to the transaction to alter any of the foregoing;

(4) Whether the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction:

(i) Possesses any licenses, permits, or other authorizations other than those under the regulatory authorities listed in paragraph (c)(3)(x)(A) of this section that have been granted by an agency of the U.S. Government (if applicable, identification of the relevant licenses shall be provided); or

(ii) Has technology that has military applications (if so, an identification of such technology and a description of such military applications shall be included);

(5) With respect to the foreign person engaged in the transaction and its parents:

(i) The business or businesses of the foreign person and its ultimate parent, as such businesses are described, for example, in annual reports, and the CAGE codes, NAICS codes, and DUNS numbers, if any, for such businesses;

(ii) The plans of the foreign person for the U.S. business with respect to:

(A) Reducing, eliminating, or selling research and development facilities;

(B) Changing product quality;

(C) Shutting down or moving outside of the United States facilities that are within the United States;

(D) Consolidating or selling product lines or technology;

(E) Modifying or terminating contracts referred to in paragraphs (c)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this section; or

(F) Eliminating domestic supply by selling products solely to non-domestic markets;

(iii) Whether the foreign person is controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government, including as an agent or representative, or in some similar capacity, and if so, the identity of the foreign government;

(iv) Whether a foreign government or a person controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government:

(A) Has or controls ownership interests, including contingent equity interest, of the acquiring foreign person or any parent of the acquiring foreign person, and if so, the nature and amount of any such interests, and with regard to contingent equity interest, the terms and timing of conversion;

(B) Has the right or power to appoint any of the principal officers or the members of the board of directors (including other persons who perform the duties usually associated with such titles) of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction or any parent of that foreign person;

(C) Holds any other contingent interest (for example, such as might arise from a lending transaction) in the foreign acquiring party and, if so, the rights that are covered by this contingent interest, and the manner in which they would be enforced; or

(D) Has any other affirmative or negative rights or powers that could be relevant to the Committee’s determination of whether the notified transaction is a foreign government-controlled transaction, and if there are any such rights or powers, their source (for example, a “golden share,” shareholders agreement, contract, statute, or regulation) and the mechanics of their operation;

(v) Any formal or informal arrangements among foreign persons that hold an ownership interest in any foreign person that is a party to the transaction or between such foreign person and other foreign persons to act in concert on particular matters affecting the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction, and provide a copy of any documents that establish those rights or describe those arrangements;

(vi) For each member of the board of directors or equivalent governing body (including external directors and other persons who perform the duties usually associated with such titles) of the acquiring foreign person engaged in the transaction and its immediate, intermediate, and ultimate parents, and for any individual having an ownership interest of five percent or more in the acquiring foreign person engaged in the transaction and in the foreign person’s ultimate parent, the following information:
(A) A curriculum vitae or similar professional synopsis, provided as part of the main notice, and

(B) The following “personal identifier information,” which, for privacy reasons, and to ensure limited distribution, shall be set forth in a separate document, not in the main notice:

1. Full name (last, first, middle name);
2. All other names and aliases used;
3. Business address;
4. Country and city of residence;
5. Date of birth, in the format MM/DD/YYYY;
6. Place of birth;
7. U.S. Social Security number (where applicable);
8. National identity number, including nationality, date and place of issuance, and expiration date (where applicable);
9. U.S. or foreign passport number (if more than one, all must be fully disclosed), nationality, date and place of issuance, and expiration date; and
10. Dates and nature of foreign government and foreign military service (where applicable), other than military service at a rank below the top two non-commissioned ranks of the relevant foreign country; and

(vii) The following “business identifier information” for the immediate, intermediate, and ultimate parents of the foreign person engaged in the transaction, including their main offices and branches:

(A) Business name, including all names under which the business is known to be or has been doing business;

(B) Business address;

(C) Business phone number, website address, and email address; and

(D) Employer identification number or other domestic tax or corporate identification number.

(d)(1) The voluntary notice shall list any filings with, or reports to, agencies of the U.S. Government that have been or will be made with respect to the transaction prior to its completion, indicating the agencies concerned, the nature of the filing or report, the date on which it was filed or the estimated date by which it will be filed, and a relevant contact point and/or telephone number within the agency, if known.

(2) Example: Corporation A, a foreign person, intends to acquire Corporation X, which is wholly owned and controlled by a U.S. national and which has a Facility Security Clearance under the Department of Defense Industrial Security Program. See Department of Defense, “Industrial Security Regulation,” DOD 5220.22–R, and “Industrial Security Manual for Safeguarding Classified Information,” DOD 5220.22–M. Corporation X accordingly files a revised Form DD SF–328, and enters into discussions with the Defense Security Service about effectively insulating its facilities from the foreign person. Corporation X may also have made filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, the Department of Commerce, the Department of State, or other federal departments and agencies. This paragraph (d) requires that certain specific information about these filings be reported to the Committee in a voluntary notice.

(e) In the case of the establishment of a joint venture in which one or more of the parties is contributing a U.S. business, information for the voluntary notice shall be prepared on the assumption that the foreign person that is party to the joint venture has made an acquisition of the existing U.S. business that the other party to the joint venture is contributing or transferring to the joint venture. The voluntary notice shall describe the name and address of the joint venture and the entities that established, or are establishing, the joint venture.

(f) In the case of the acquisition of some but not all of the assets of an entity, paragraph (c) of this section requires submission of the specified information only with respect to the assets of the entity that have been or are proposed to be acquired.

(g) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall, with respect to the foreign person that is a party to the transaction, its immediate parent, the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction, and each entity of which the foreign person is a parent, append to the voluntary notice the most recent annual report of each such entity, in English.
Separate reports are not required for any entity whose financial results are included within the consolidated financial results stated in the annual report of any parent of any such entity, unless the transaction involves the acquisition of a U.S. business whose parent is not being acquired, in which case the notice shall include the most recent audited financial statement of the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction. If a U.S. business does not prepare an annual report and its financial results are not included within the consolidated financial results stated in the annual report of a parent, the filing shall include, if available, the entity’s most recent audited financial statement (or, if an audited financial statement is not available, the unaudited financial statement).

(h) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall, during the time that the matter is pending before the Committee or the President, promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes in plans, facts and circumstances addressed in the notice, and information provided or required to be provided to the Committee under this section, and shall file amendments to the notice to reflect such material changes. Such amendments shall become part of the notice filed by such persons under §800.501, and the certifications required under paragraphs (l) and (m) of this section shall apply to such amendments.

(i) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall include a copy of the most recent asset or stock purchase agreement or other document establishing the agreed terms of the transaction.

(j) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall include:

(1) Complete organizational charts, both pre- and post-transaction, including information that identifies the name, principal place of business, and place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities); nationality (for individuals); and ownership percentage (expressed in terms of both voting and economic interest, if different) for each of the following:

(i) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;

(ii) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent;

(iii) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent; and

(iv) The U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction, both before and after completion of the transaction; and

(2) The opinion of the person regarding whether:

(i) It is a foreign person;

(ii) It is controlled by a foreign government;

(iii) A foreign government holds a substantial interest in the foreign person that is party to the transaction; and

(iv) The transaction has resulted or could result in a covered control transaction or a covered investment, and the reasons for its view, focusing in particular on any powers (for example, by virtue of a shareholders agreement, contract, statute, or regulation) that the foreign person will have with regard to the U.S. business, and how those powers can or will be exercised, or any other access, rights, or involvement the foreign person will have in a U.S. business with respect to critical technologies, covered investment critical infrastructure, or sensitive personal data.

(k) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall include information as to whether:

(1) Any party to the transaction is, or has been, a party to a mitigation agreement entered into or condition imposed under section 721, and if so, shall specify the date and purpose of such agreement or condition and the U.S. Government signatories; and

(2) Any party to the transaction (including such party’s parents, subsidiaries, or entities under common control with the party) has been a party to a transaction previously notified to the Committee.

(l) Each party filing a voluntary notice shall provide a certification of the notice consistent with §800.204. A sample certification may be found on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.
§ 800.503 

(m) At the conclusion of a review or investigation, each party that has filed additional information subsequent to the original notice shall file a final certification. (See §800.204.) A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(n) Parties filing a voluntary notice shall include with the notice a list identifying each document provided as part of the notice, including all documents provided as attachments or exhibits to the narrative response.

(o) A party filing a voluntary notice may stipulate that the transaction is a covered transaction and, if the party stipulates that the transaction is a foreign government-controlled transaction. A stipulation offered by any party under this section must be accompanied by a detailed description of the basis for the stipulation. The required description of the basis shall include discussion of all relevant information responsive to paragraphs (c)(5)(iii) through (v) of this section. A party that offers such a stipulation acknowledges that the Committee and the President are entitled to rely on such stipulation in determining whether the transaction is a covered transaction, a foreign government-controlled transaction, and/or subject to mandatory declaration or notice for the purposes of section 721 and all authorities thereunder, and waives the right to challenge any such determination. Neither the Committee nor the President is bound by any such stipulation, nor does any such stipulation limit the ability of the Committee or the President to act on any authority provided under section 721 with respect to any covered transaction.

§ 800.504 Deferral, rejection, or disposition of certain voluntary notices.

(a) The Committee, acting through the Staff Chairperson, may:

(1) Reject any voluntary notice that has been received by the Department of the Treasury, or waived; and
(2) Disseminated the notice to all members of the Committee.

(b) A 45-day period for review of a transaction shall commence on the date on which the voluntary notice has been accepted, agency notice has been received by the Staff Chairperson, or the Chairperson of the Committee has requested a notice under §800.501(b). Such review shall end no later than the forty-fifth day after it has commenced, or if the forty-fifth day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the forty-fifth day.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall promptly advise in writing all parties to a transaction that have filed a voluntary notice of:

(1) The acceptance of the notice;
(2) The date on which the review begins; and
(3) The designation of any lead agency or agencies.

(d) Within two business days after receipt of an agency notice by the Staff Chairperson, the Staff Chairperson shall send written advice of such notice to the parties to the transaction that is subject to the notice. Such written advice shall identify the date on which the review began.

(e) The Staff Chairperson shall promptly circulate to all Committee members any draft pre-filing notice, any agency notice, any complete notice, and any subsequent information filed by the parties.

§ 800.504 Deferral, rejection, or disposition of certain voluntary notices.

(a) The Committee, acting through the Staff Chairperson, may:

(1) Reject any voluntary notice that does not comply with §800.501 or §800.502 and so inform the parties promptly in writing;
(2) Reject any voluntary notice at any time, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if, after the notice has been submitted and before action by the Committee or the President has been concluded:
(i) There is a material change in the transaction as to which notification has been made; or
(ii) Information comes to light that contradicts material information provided in the notice by the parties;

(3) Reject any voluntary notice at any time upon determining that the filing fee paid by the parties was insufficient under subpart K of this part, subject to §800.1108.

(4) Reject any voluntary notice at any time after the notice has been accepted, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if the party or parties that have submitted the voluntary notice do not provide follow-up information requested by the Staff Chairperson within three business days of the request, or within a longer time frame if the parties so request in writing and the Staff Chairperson grants that request in writing; or

(5) Reject any voluntary notice before the conclusion of a review or investigation, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if one of the parties submitting the voluntary notice has not submitted the final certification required by §800.502(m).

(b) Notwithstanding the authority of the Staff Chairperson under paragraph (a) of this section to reject an incomplete notice, the Staff Chairperson may defer acceptance of the notice, and the beginning of the review period specified by §800.503, to obtain any information required under this section that has not been submitted by the notifying party or parties or other parties to the transaction. Where necessary to obtain such information, the Staff Chairperson may inform any non-notifying party or parties that notification has been filed with respect to a transaction involving the party, and request that certain information required under this section, as specified by the Staff Chairperson, be provided to the Committee within seven days after receipt of the Staff Chairperson’s request.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall notify the parties when the Committee has found that the transaction that is the subject of a voluntary notice is not a covered transaction.

(d) Examples:
(1) Example 1. The Staff Chairperson receives a joint notice from Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a company that is owned and controlled by U.S. nationals, with respect to Corporation A’s intent to purchase all of the shares of Corporation X. The joint notice does not contain any information described under §800.502 concerning classified materials and products or services supplied to the U.S. military services. The Staff Chairperson may reject the notice or defer the start of the review period until the parties have supplied the omitted information.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the first sentence of Example 1 of this section, except that the joint notice indicates that Corporation A does not intend to purchase Corporation X’s Division Y, which is engaged in classified work for a U.S. Government agency. Corporations A and X notify the Committee on the 40th day of the 45-day notice period that Division Y will also be acquired by Corporation A. This fact constitutes a material change with respect to the transaction as originally notified, and the Staff Chairperson may reject the notice.

(3) Example 3. The Staff Chairperson receives a joint notice by Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a U.S. business, indicating that Corporation A intends to purchase five percent of the voting securities of Corporation X. Under the particular facts and circumstances presented, the Committee concludes that Corporation A’s purchase of this interest in Corporation X could not result in a covered investment in or foreign control of Corporation X. The Staff Chairperson shall advise the parties in writing that the transaction as presented is not subject to section 721.

(4) Example 4. The Staff Chairperson receives a voluntary notice involving the acquisition by Company A, a foreign person, of the entire interest in Company X, a U.S. business. The notice mentions the involvement of a second foreign person in the transaction, Company B, but states that Company B is merely a passive investor in the transaction. During the course of the review, the parties provide information that clarifies that Company B has the
§ 800.505 Determination of whether to undertake an investigation.

(a) After a review of a notified transaction under §800.503, the Committee shall undertake an investigation of any transaction that it has determined to be a covered transaction if:

(1) A member of the Committee (other than a member designated as ex officio under section 721(k)) advises the Staff Chairperson that the member believes that the transaction threatens to impair the national security of the United States and that the threat has not been mitigated; or

(2) The lead agency recommends, and the Committee concurs, that an investigation be undertaken.

(b) The Committee shall also undertake, after a review of a covered transaction under §800.503, an investigation to determine the effects on national security of any covered transaction that:

(1) Is a foreign government-controlled transaction; or

(2) Would result in control by a foreign person of critical infrastructure or within the United States, if the Committee determines that the transaction could impair national security and such impairment has not been mitigated.

(c) The Committee shall undertake an investigation as described in paragraph (b) of this section unless the Chairperson of the Committee (or the Deputy Secretary of the Treasury) and the head of any lead agency (or his or her delegate at the deputy level or equivalent) designated by the Chairperson determine on the basis of the review that the covered transaction will not impair the national security of the United States.

§ 800.506 Determination not to undertake an investigation.

If the Committee determines, during the review period described in §800.503, not to undertake an investigation of a notified covered transaction, action under section 721 shall be concluded. An official at the Department of the Treasury shall promptly inform the parties to a covered transaction in writing of a determination of the Committee not to undertake an investigation and to conclude action under section 721.

§ 800.507 Commencement of investigation and report to the President.

(a) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, the Committee shall complete an investigation no later than the forty-fifth day after the date the investigation commences, or, if the forty-fifth day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the forty-fifth day.

(b) Upon completion or termination of any investigation, the Committee shall send a report to the President requesting the President’s decision if:

(1) The Committee recommends that the President suspend or prohibit the transaction;

(2) The Committee is unable to reach a decision on whether to recommend that the President suspend or prohibit the transaction; or

(3) The Committee requests that the President make a determination regarding to the transaction.

(c) In circumstances when the Committee sends a report to the President requesting the President’s decision with respect to a covered transaction, such report shall include information relevant to sections 721(d)(4)(A) and (B), and shall present the Committee’s recommendation. If the Committee is unable to reach a decision to present a
single recommendation to the President, the Chairperson of the Committee shall submit a report of the Committee to the President setting forth the differing views and presenting the issues for decision.

(d) Upon completion or termination of an investigation, if the Committee determines to conclude all deliberative action under section 721 with regard to a notified covered transaction without sending a report to the President, action under section 721 shall be concluded. An official at the Department of the Treasury shall promptly advise the parties to such a transaction in writing of a determination to conclude action.

(e) In extraordinary circumstances, the Chairperson may, upon a written request signed by the head of a lead agency, extend an investigation for one 15-day period. A request to extend an investigation must describe, with particularity, the extraordinary circumstances that warrant the Chairperson extending the investigation. The authority of the head of a lead agency to request the extension of an investigation may not be delegated to any person other than the deputy head (or equivalent thereof) of the lead agency. If the Chairperson extends an investigation under this paragraph with respect to a covered transaction, the Committee shall promptly notify the parties to the transaction of the extension.

(f) For purposes of paragraph (e) of this section, the term extraordinary circumstances means circumstances for which extending an investigation is necessary and the appropriate course of action, in the Chairperson’s discretion, due to a force majeure event or to protect the national security of the United States.

§ 800.509 Withdrawal of notices.

(a) A party (or parties) to a transaction that has filed notice under §800.501(a) may request in writing, at any time prior to conclusion of all action under section 721, that such notice be withdrawn. Such request shall be directed to the Staff Chairperson and shall state the reasons why the request is being made. Such requests will ordinarily be granted, unless otherwise determined by the Committee. An official of the Department of the Treasury will promptly advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision.

(b) Any request to withdraw an agency notice by the agency that filed it shall be in writing and shall be effective only upon approval by the Committee. An official of the Department of the Treasury shall advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision to approve the withdrawal request within two business days of the Committee’s decision.

(c) In any case where a request to withdraw a notice is granted under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) The Staff Chairperson, in consultation with the Committee, shall establish, as appropriate:

(i) A process for tracking actions that may be taken by any party to the covered transaction before a notice is refiled under §800.501; and

(ii) Interim protections to address specific national security concerns with the covered transaction identified during the review or investigation of the covered transaction.

(2) The Staff Chairperson shall specify a time frame, as appropriate, for the parties to resubmit a notice and shall advise the parties of that time frame in writing.

(d) A notice of a transaction that is submitted under paragraph (c)(2) of this section shall be deemed a new notice for purposes of the regulations in this part, including §800.701.

Subpart F—Committee Procedures

§ 800.601 General.

(a) In any assessment, review, or investigation of a covered transaction, the Committee should consider the factors specified in section 721(f) and, as appropriate, require the parties to provide to the Committee the information necessary to consider such factors. The Committee’s assessment, review, or investigation (if necessary) shall examine, as appropriate, whether:

(1) The transaction is a covered transaction;

(2) There is credible evidence to support a belief that any foreign person party to a covered transaction might
§ 800.602 Role of the Secretary of Labor.

In response to a request from the Chairperson of the Committee, the Secretary of Labor shall identify for the Committee any risk mitigation provisions proposed to or by the Committee that would violate U.S. employment laws or require a party to violate U.S. employment laws. The Secretary of Labor shall serve no policy role on the Committee.

§ 800.603 Materiality.

The Committee generally will not consider as material minor inaccuracies, omissions, or changes relating to financial or commercial factors not having a bearing on national security.

§ 800.604 Tolling of deadlines during lapse in appropriations.

Any deadline or time limitation under subpart D or E imposed on the Committee shall be tolled during a lapse in appropriations.

Subpart G—Finality of Action

§ 800.701 Finality of actions under section 721.

(a) All authority available to the President or the Committee under section 721(d), including divestment authority, shall remain available at the discretion of the President with respect to:

(1) Covered control transactions proposed or pending on or after August 23, 1988;

(2) Transactions that, between November 10, 2018, and February 12, 2020, fell within the scope of part 801 of this title; and

(3) Covered investments proposed or pending after February 13, 2020.

(b) Subject to §800.501(c)(1)(ii), such authority shall not be exercised if:

(1) Subject to §800.219(d), the Committee, through its Staff Chairperson, has advised a party (or the parties) in writing that a particular transaction with respect to which a voluntary notice or a declaration has been filed is not a covered transaction;

(2) The parties to the transaction have been advised in writing under §800.407(a)(4), §800.506, or §800.508(d) that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the covered transaction; or

(3) The President has previously announced, under section 721(d), his or her decision not to exercise his or her authority under section 721 with respect to the covered transaction.

(c) Divestment or other relief under section 721 shall not be available with respect to transactions that were completed prior to August 23, 1988.
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

Subpart H—Provision and Handling of Information

§ 800.801 Obligation of parties to provide information.

(a) Parties to a transaction that is notified or declared under subparts D or E, or a transaction for which no notice or declaration has been submitted and for which the Staff Chairperson has requested information to assess whether the transaction is a covered transaction, shall provide information to the Staff Chairperson that will enable the Committee to conduct a full assessment, review, and/or investigation of the transaction. Parties to a transaction that have filed information with the Committee shall promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes to such information. If deemed necessary by the Committee, information may be obtained from parties to a transaction or other persons through subpoena or otherwise, under the Defense Production Act Reauthorization of 2003, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4555(a)).

(b) Documentary materials or information required or requested to be filed with the Committee under this part shall be submitted in English. Supplementary materials, such as annual reports, written in a foreign language shall be submitted in certified English translation.

(c) Any information filed with the Committee in connection with any action for which a report is required under section 721(1)(6)(B) with respect to the implementation of a mitigation agreement or condition described in section 721(1)(3)(A) shall be accompanied by a certification that complies with the requirements of section 721(n) and §800.204. A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

§ 800.802 Confidentiality.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any information or documentary material submitted or filed with the Committee under this part, including information or documentary material filed under §800.501(g), shall be exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. 552 et seq.), and no such information or documentary material may be made public.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section shall not prohibit disclosure of the following:

1. Information relevant to any administrative or judicial action or proceeding;
2. Information to Congress or to any duly authorized committee or subcommittee of Congress;
3. Information important to the national security analysis or actions of the Committee to any domestic governmental entity, or to any foreign governmental entity of a United States ally or partner, under the exclusive direction and authorization of the Chairperson, only to the extent necessary for national security purposes, and subject to appropriate confidentiality and classification requirements; or
4. Information that the parties have consented to be disclosed to third parties.

(c) This section shall continue to apply with respect to information and documentary material submitted or filed with the Committee in any case where:

1. Action has concluded under section 721 concerning a notified transaction;
2. A request to withdraw a notice or a declaration is granted under §800.509 or §800.406(c), respectively, or where a notice or a declaration has been rejected under §800.504(a) or §800.406(a), respectively;
3. The Committee determines that a notified or declared transaction is not a covered transaction; or
4. Such information or documentary material was filed under subpart D and the parties do not subsequently file a notice under subpart E.

(d) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall be interpreted to prohibit the public disclosure by a party of documentary material or information that it has submitted or filed with the Committee. Any such documentary material or information so disclosed may subsequently be reflected in the public statements of the Chairperson, who is authorized to communicate with the public and the Congress on behalf of
the Committee, or of the Chairperson’s designee.

(e) The provisions of the Defense Production Act Reauthorization of 2003, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4555(d)) relating to fines and imprisonment shall apply with respect to the disclosure of information or documentary material filed with the Committee under these regulations.

Subpart I—Penalties and Damages

§ 800.901 Penalties and damages.

(a) Any person who submits a declaration or notice with a material misstatement or omission or makes a false certification under §800.404, §800.405, or §800.502 may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 per violation. The amount of the penalty imposed for a violation shall be based on the nature of the violation.

(b) Any person who fails to comply with the requirements of §800.401 may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 or the value of the transaction, whichever is greater. The amount of the penalty imposed for a violation shall be based on the nature of the violation.

(c) Any person who, after December 22, 2008, violates, intentionally or through gross negligence, a material provision of a mitigation agreement entered into before October 11, 2018, with, a material condition imposed before October 11, 2018, by, or an order issued before October 11, 2018, by, the United States under section 721(l) may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 per violation or the value of the transaction, whichever is greater. Any person who violates a material provision of a mitigation agreement entered into on or after October 11, 2018, with, a material condition imposed on or after October 11, 2018, by, the United States under section 721(l) may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 per violation or the value of the transaction, whichever is greater. For clarification, under the previous two sentences, whichever penalty amount is greater may be imposed per violation, and the amount of the penalty imposed for a violation shall be based on the nature of the violation.

(d) A mitigation agreement entered into or amended under section 721(l) after December 22, 2008, may include a provision providing for liquidated or actual damages for breaches of the agreement. The mitigation agreement shall specify the amount of any liquidated damages that are a reasonable assessment of the harm to the national security that could result from a breach of the agreement. Any mitigation agreement containing a liquidated damages provision shall include a provision specifying that the Committee may consider the severity of the breach in deciding whether to seek a lesser amount than that stipulated in the agreement.

(e) A determination to impose penalties under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section must be made by the Committee. Notice of the penalty, including a written explanation of the conduct to be penalized and the amount of the penalty, shall be sent to the subject person electronically and by U.S. mail or courier service. Notice shall be deemed to have been effected by the earlier of the date of electronic transmission and the date of receipt of U.S. mail or courier service. For the purposes of this section, the term subject person means the person or persons who may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty.

(f) Upon receiving notice of a penalty to be imposed under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, the subject person may, within 15 business days of receipt of such notice, submit a petition for reconsideration to the Staff Chairperson, including a defense, justification, or explanation for the conduct to be penalized. The Committee will review the petition and issue any final penalty determination within 15 business days of receipt of the petition. The Staff Chairperson and the subject person may extend either such period through written agreement. The Committee and the subject person may reach an agreement on an appropriate remedy at any time before the Committee issues any final penalty determination.
(g) The penalties and damages authorized in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section may be recovered in a civil action brought by the United States in federal district court.

(h) Section 2 of the False Statements Accountability Act of 1996, as amended (18 U.S.C. 1001), shall apply to all information provided to the Committee under section 721, including by any party to a covered transaction.

(i) The penalties and damages available under this section are without prejudice to other penalties, civil or criminal, available under law.

(j) The imposition of a civil monetary penalty or damages under these regulations creates a debt due to the U.S. Government. The Department of the Treasury may take action to collect the penalty or damages assessed if not paid within the time prescribed by the Committee and notified to the applicable party or parties. In addition or instead, the matter may be referred to the Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty or damages.

§ 800.902 Effect of lack of compliance.

If, at any time after a mitigation agreement or condition is entered into or imposed under section 723(l), the Committee or a lead agency in coordination with the Staff Chairperson, as the case may be, determines that a party or parties to the agreement or condition are not in compliance with the terms of the agreement or condition, the Committee or a lead agency in coordination with the Staff Chairperson may, in addition to the authority of the Committee to impose penalties under section 721(h) and to unilaterally initiate a review of any covered transaction under section 721(b)(1)(D)(iii):

(a) Negotiate a plan of action for the party or parties to remediate the lack of compliance, with failure to abide by the plan or otherwise remediate the lack of compliance serving as the basis for the Committee to find a material breach of the agreement or condition;

(b) Require that the party or parties submit a written notice or declaration under clause (i) of section 721(b)(1)(C) with respect to a covered transaction initiated after the date of the determination of noncompliance and before the date that is five years after the date of the determination to the Committee to initiate a review of the transaction under section 721(b); or

(c) Seek injunctive relief.

Subpart J—Foreign National Security Investment Review Regimes

§ 800.1001 Determinations.

(a) The Committee may determine at any time that a foreign state has established and is effectively utilizing a robust process to analyze foreign investments for national security risks and to facilitate coordination with the United States on matters relating to investment security.

(b) The Committee may rescind a determination under paragraph (a) of this section if the Committee determines that such a rescission is appropriate.

(c) The Chairperson of the Committee shall publish a notice of any determination or rescission of a determination under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, respectively, in the Federal Register.

§ 800.1002 Effect of determinations.

(a) A determination under § 800.1001(a) shall take effect immediately upon publication of a notice of such determination under § 800.1001(c) and remain in effect unless rescinded under § 800.1001(b).

(b) A rescission of a determination under § 800.1001(b) shall take effect on the date specified in the notice published under § 800.1001(c).

(c) A determination under § 800.1001(a) does not apply to any transaction for which a declaration or notice has been accepted by the Staff Chairperson under § 800.405(a)(1) or § 800.503(a), respectively.

(d) A rescission of a determination under § 800.1001(b) does not apply to any transaction for which:

(1) The completion date is prior to the date upon which the rescission of a determination under paragraph (b) of this section becomes effective; or

(2) The following has occurred before publication of the rescission of determination under § 800.1001(c):
(i) The parties to the transaction have executed a binding written agreement, or other binding document, establishing the material terms of the transaction that is ultimately consummated;
(ii) A party has made a public offer to shareholders to buy shares of a U.S. business; or
(iii) A shareholder has solicited proxies in connection with an election of the board of directors of a U.S. business or has requested the conversion of convertible voting securities.

Subpart K—Filing Fees

SOURCE: 85 FR 23740, Apr. 29, 2020, unless otherwise noted.

§ 800.1101 Amount of fee.

Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, the parties filing a formal written notice of a transaction with the Committee under §800.501(a) on or after May 1, 2020, shall pay a filing fee as follows:

(a) Where the value of the transaction is less than $500,000: No fee;
(b) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $500,000 but less than $5,000,000: $750;
(c) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $5,000,000 but less than $50,000,000: $7,500;
(d) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $50,000,000 but less than $250,000,000: $75,000;
(e) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $250,000,000 but less than $750,000,000: $150,000;
(f) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $750,000,000: $300,000.

§ 800.1102 Timing of payment.

Subject to §§800.1106 through 800.1108, the Staff Chairperson shall not accept a formal written notice under §800.503(a) until payment of any fee required under this subpart is received by the Department of the Treasury in the manner specified on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

§ 800.1103 Valuation.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the value of the transaction for purposes of determining the required fee amount in this subpart means the total value of all consideration that has been or will be provided in the context of the transaction by or on behalf of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction, including cash, assets, shares or other ownership interests, debt forgiveness, or services or other in-kind consideration.

(b) Determining the value of consideration:

(1) Where the consideration is or includes securities traded on a national securities exchange, the value of the securities is the closing price on the national securities exchange on which the securities are primarily traded on the trading day immediately prior to the date the parties file the formal written notice with the Committee under §800.501(a), or if the securities were not traded on that day, the last published closing price.

(2) Where the consideration is or includes other non-cash assets, services, interests, or other in-kind consideration, the value of the assets, services, interests, or other in-kind consideration is their fair market value as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

(3) Where the transaction is or includes a lending transaction, the consideration includes the cash value of the loan, or similar financing arrangement, made available or provided by or on behalf of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction.

(4) Where the transaction is or includes the conversion of a contingent equity interest previously acquired by a foreign person that is a party to the transaction, the consideration includes what was paid by or on behalf of the foreign person to initially acquire the contingent equity interest, in addition to any other consideration paid or to be paid in connection with the conversion.

(c) Exceptions:

(1) To the extent the consideration to be provided by the foreign person has not been or cannot reasonably be determined as of the date the parties file the
notice, the value of the transaction includes, with respect to the interest for which consideration has not been determined, the fair market value of the interest being acquired in the transaction as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

NOTE 1 TO §800.1103(c)(1): The consideration amount may be determined notwithstanding minor standard adjustments that are to be made at closing.

(2) Where the transaction involves a merger or the contribution of one or more U.S. businesses to a joint venture, the value of the transaction is the fair market value of the U.S. business(es) being merged or contributed.

(3) Where the value of a transaction is $5,000,000 or more, but the transaction includes one or more non-U.S. businesses, and the value of the interest acquired in the U.S. business is less than $5,000,000, the filing fee under §800.1101(b) is applicable. The value of the U.S. business, for purposes of this paragraph, is the fair market value of the assets of the U.S. business.

(d) Fair market value means the price that would be received in exchange for sale of an interest, or paid to receive a service or to transfer liability, in an orderly transaction between market participants.

(1) In determining fair market value, parties shall make a good faith estimate and generally may rely on the last valuation as presented in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) or other widely recognized accounting principles, such as the International Financial Reporting Standards, or the valuation of an independent appraiser; provided, however, that if no valuation has occurred within the prior two fiscal quarters, or if there have been significant changes to the fair market value since the last valuation, the parties shall make a good faith estimate at the time of filing the formal written notice, or, if the parties are filing after the completion of the transaction, the completion date of the transaction.

(2) In determining the fair market value of services, the parties may rely upon the value of services determined by the parties as set forth in an executed written agreement, or make an estimate at the time of filing the formal written notice based upon rates charged to third parties or upon recent industry reports or other sources of comparable commercial data; provided, however, if such sources are unavailable, the parties shall make a good faith estimate. If the parties are filing after completion of the transaction, the parties shall make an estimate of the fair market value as of the completion date.

(3) The Staff Chairperson is not bound by the parties' characterization of the transaction and its value or the parties' good faith approximation provided to the Committee under §800.502(c)(1)(viii).

(e) Multiple-phase and contingent equity interest transactions:

(1) Where a transaction will be effectuated in multiple phases, the value of the transaction includes the total value of the multiple phases, as may be reasonably determined as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

(2) Where a transaction is or includes the acquisition of contingent equity interest, the value of the transaction includes the consideration that was paid by or on behalf of the foreign person to acquire the contingent equity interest, and, if the conditions that lead to conversion will occur imminently, the conditions are within the control of the acquiring party, and the consideration for the interest that would be acquired upon conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions can be reasonably determined at the time of acquisition, any other consideration paid or to be paid in connection with the conversion.

NOTE 2 TO §800.1103(e)(2): See §800.1103(b)(4) regarding consideration for a contingent equity interest where the interest has been converted to equity.

(f) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire all of the issued and outstanding shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business, in exchange for $100,000,000 in cash. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $100,000,000, and the filing fee is $75,000.
(2) Example 2. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire all of the issued and outstanding shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business, in a two-for-one stock swap transaction whereby a holder of a share of Corporation B’s stock is entitled to receive two shares of Corporation A’s stock. Corporation A’s stock is listed on the NASDAQ, a national securities exchange. In aggregate, the holders of Corporation B’s stock will receive 10,000,000 shares of Corporation A’s stock in the transaction. On the trading day immediately prior to the filing of the formal written notice, the closing price of Corporation A’s stock on NASDAQ was $20 per share. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $200,000,000, and the filing fee is $75,000.

(3) Example 3. Corporation B, a U.S. business, is issuing new shares that will represent 50 percent of its issued and outstanding shares. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire these shares. As consideration, Corporation A will contribute to Corporation B certain inventory, machines, and intellectual property. The parties to the transaction estimate in good faith, based on the most recent quarterly financial statements of Corporation A, which were prepared in accordance with GAAP, that the fair market value of the assets contributed as consideration is $40,000,000. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $40,000,000, and the filing fee is $7,500.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A and Corporation B are establishing a joint venture, JV Corp., which will be controlled by Corporation B, a foreign person. Corporation A contributes a U.S. business, the fair market value of which is $150,000,000, to JV Corp. Corporation B contributes $150,000,000 in cash to JV Corp. The value of the transaction is $150,000,000, which is equal to the value of the U.S. business being contributed. Assuming no other relevant facts, the filing fee is $75,000.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person, enters into a stock purchase agreement with Person Z to acquire 100 percent of the issued and outstanding shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business. The value of the consideration has not been determined because it will be payable only once Corporation B achieves certain development and sales milestones, and it will be 10 percent of Corporation B’s revenue over a future five-year period. The parties estimate in good faith that the fair market value of 100 percent of the shares of Corporation B is $30,000,000 based on a number of factors, including application of well-known accounting standards such as Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 157, a recent valuation conducted by a third-party auditor, and a proposal to acquire Corporation B made by another bidder for approximately $30,000,000 in cash. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $30,000,000, and the filing fee is $7,500.

(6) Example 6. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire 100 percent of the assets of Corporation B, a foreign person, for $100,000,000. Corporation B has subsidiaries in several countries, including Corporation C, a U.S. business. The fair market value of Corporation C’s assets is $1,000,000. Assuming no other relevant facts, under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, a $750 filing fee is required.

(7) Example 7. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire 50 percent of the voting interest of Corporation B, a U.S. business. Under the terms of a stock purchase agreement, the transaction will be effectuated in two phases. First, Corporation A will acquire 25 percent of the voting interest of Corporation B in exchange for $30,000,000 (phase 1). Two months later, Corporation A will acquire the other 25 percent of the voting interest of Corporation B in exchange for another $30,000,000 (phase 2). Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the consideration is $60,000,000 (the total consideration for both phases), and the filing fee is $75,000.

(8) Example 8. Corporation A, a foreign person, pays $5,000,000 to acquire 100,000 shares and call options from Corporation B, a U.S. business. The call options can be exercised after 90 days, and if exercised, Corporation A will have the right to acquire another
60,000 shares of Corporation B in exchange for an additional $3,000,000. Because the options may be exercised imminently, conversion of the call options is in the control of Corporation A, and the consideration for the interest acquired as a result of conversion can be reasonably determined, the value of the transaction includes the consideration for the shares and the call options as well as the consideration paid to exercise the options. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the consideration is $8,000,000, and the filing fee is $7,500.

(g) The determination of the value of the transaction for purposes of calculating the filing fee in no way limits the Committee’s jurisdiction or its authority to review, investigate, mitigate, impose penalties regarding, or take any other action regarding any covered transaction.

§ 800.1104 Manner of payment.

Parties to a transaction must pay any filing fee by electronic payment. The filing fee must be paid in U.S. dollars. Instructions for paying filing fees are available on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

§ 800.1105 Refunds.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Department of the Treasury shall not refund a filing fee in whole or in part.

(b) If the Committee determines that the transaction is not a covered transaction, the filing fee shall be refunded.

(c) In response to a petition by a party, if the Staff Chairperson determines, based on the information and representations contained in the formal written notice, as well as any other information provided by the parties, that a party or the parties to a transaction paid a filing fee in an amount greater than required at the time of filing, the Department of the Treasury shall refund the amount of overpayment to the party or parties who paid the filing fee.

§ 800.1106 Waiver.

If the Staff Chairperson determines that extraordinary circumstances relating to national security warrant, the Staff Chairperson may waive the filing fee in whole or in part and will notify the parties in writing. No waiver shall be implied, even where the Staff Chairperson does not reject a voluntary notice under §800.1108 for failure to pay the required filing fee.

§ 800.1107 Refilings.

The parties to a transaction shall not be required to pay an additional filing fee in the event that the Staff Chairperson permits the parties to withdraw and refile a notice under §800.509(c)(2), unless the Staff Chairperson determines that a material change to the transaction has occurred, or a material inaccuracy or omission was made by the parties in information provided to the Committee, that requires the Committee to consider new information, in which case the Staff Chairperson will inform the parties in writing.

§ 800.1108 Rejection of voluntary notice.

The Staff Chairperson may reject a voluntary notice under §800.504(a)(3) upon a determination that the amount of the filing fee paid by the parties was insufficient under this subpart. Prior to rejecting a notice under §800.504(a)(3), the Staff Chairperson shall inform the parties in writing of the insufficiency of payment and provide the parties three business days to pay the remainder of the filing fee. If the Staff Chairperson does not reject a voluntary notice under §800.504(a)(3) upon a determination that the amount of the filing fee payment paid by the parties was insufficient under this section, the balance of the fee remains payable unless the Staff Chairperson notifies the parties in writing that the payment has been waived in whole or in part.
### APPENDIX A TO PART 800—COVERED INVESTMENT CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONS RELATED TO COVERED INVESTMENT CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1—Covered investment critical infrastructure</th>
<th>Column 2—Functions related to covered investment critical infrastructure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Any:</td>
<td>(i) Own or operate any:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Internet protocol network that has access to every other internet protocol network solely via settlement-free peering; or</td>
<td>(a) Internet protocol network that has access to every other internet protocol network solely via settlement-free peering; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) telecommunications service or information service, each as defined in section 3(a)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 153), or fiber optic cable, in each case that directly serves any military installation identified in §802.227.</td>
<td>(b) telecommunications service or information service, each as defined in section 3(a)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 153), or fiber optic cable, in each case that directly serves any military installation identified in §802.227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Any internet exchange point that supports public peering.</td>
<td>(ii) Own or operate any internet exchange point that supports public peering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Any submarine cable system requiring a license under section 1 of the Cable Landing License Act of 1921 (47 U.S.C. 34), which includes any associated submarine cable, submarine cable landing facilities, and any facility that performs network management, monitoring, maintenance, or other operational functions for such submarine cable system.</td>
<td>(iii) Own or own any submarine cable system requiring a license under section 1 of the Cable Landing License Act of 1921 (47 U.S.C. 34), which includes any associated submarine cable, submarine cable landing facilities, and any facility that performs network management, monitoring, maintenance, or other operational functions for such submarine cable system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Any submarine cable, landing facility, or facility that performs network management, monitoring, maintenance, or other operational function that is part of a submarine cable system described above in item (ii) of column 1 of this appendix A.</td>
<td>(iv) Supply or service any submarine cable, landing facility, or facility that performs network management, monitoring, maintenance, or other operational function that is part of a submarine cable system described above in item (ii) of column 1 of this appendix A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Any data center that is collocated at a submarine cable landing point, landing station, or termination station.</td>
<td>(v) Own or operate any data center that is collocated at a submarine cable landing point, landing station, or termination station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Any satellite or satellite system providing services directly to the Department of Defense or any component thereof.</td>
<td>(vi) Own or operate any satellite or satellite system providing services directly to the Department of Defense or any component thereof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vii) As applicable, manufacture any industrial resource other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, as defined in section 4203(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996, as amended (41 U.S.C. 104), or operate any industrial resource that is a facility, in each case, for a Major Defense Acquisition Program, as defined in section 7(b)(2)(A) of the Defense Technical Corrections Act of 1987, as amended (10 U.S.C. 2430), or a Major System, as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302d, as amended, and:</td>
<td>(vii) Manufacture any industrial resource, other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, as defined in section 4203(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996, as amended (41 U.S.C. 104), or under a &quot;DX&quot; priority rated contract or order under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR part 700, as amended) within 24 months of the transaction in question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) The U.S. business is a &quot;single source,&quot; &quot;sole source,&quot; or &quot;strategic multisource,&quot; to the extent the U.S. business has been notified of such status; or</td>
<td>(a) Specialty metal, as defined in section 842(a)(1)(i) of the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007, as amended (10 U.S.C. 2533b);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) the industrial resource:</td>
<td>(b) covered material, as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2533c, as amended;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Requires 12 months or more to manufacture; or</td>
<td>(c) chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors, as described in 10 U.S.C. 2534, as amended; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) is a &quot;long lead&quot; item, to the extent the U.S. business has been notified that such industrial resource is a &quot;long lead&quot; item.</td>
<td>(d) carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate that is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(viii) Any industrial resource, other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, as defined in section 4203(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996, as amended (41 U.S.C. 104), that is manufactured under a &quot;DX&quot; priority rated contract or order under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR part 700, as amended) within 24 months of the transaction in question.</td>
<td>(ix) Manufacture any of the following in the United States:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Specialty metal, as defined in section 842(a)(1)(i) of the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007, as amended (10 U.S.C. 2533b);</td>
<td>(a) Specialty metal, as defined in section 842(a)(1)(i) of the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007, as amended (10 U.S.C. 2533b);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) covered material, as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2533c, as amended;</td>
<td>(b) covered material, as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2533c, as amended;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors, as described in 10 U.S.C. 2534, as amended; or</td>
<td>(c) chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors, as described in 10 U.S.C. 2534, as amended; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate that is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute.</td>
<td>(d) carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate that is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column 1—Covered investment critical infrastructure</td>
<td>Column 2—Functions related to covered investment critical infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x) Any industrial resource other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, as defined in 41 U.S.C. 104, as amended, that has been funded, in whole or in part, by any of the following sources in the last 60 months:</td>
<td>(x) As applicable, manufacture any industrial resource other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, as defined in 41 U.S.C. 104, as amended, or operate any industrial resource that is a facility, in each case, that has been funded, in whole or in part, by any of the following sources within 60 months of the transaction in question:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Defense Production Act of 1950 Title III program, as amended (50 U.S.C 4501 et seq.);</td>
<td>(a) Defense Production Act of 1950 Title III program, as amended (50 U.S.C 4501 et seq.);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Rapid Innovation Fund under section 1073 of Ike Skelton National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, as amended (10 U.S.C. 2359a);</td>
<td>(c) Rapid Innovation Fund under section 1073 of Ike Skelton National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, as amended (10 U.S.C. 2359a);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Manufacturing Technology Program under 10 U.S.C. 2521, as amended;</td>
<td>(d) Manufacturing Technology Program under 10 U.S.C. 2521, as amended;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Defense Logistics Agency Warstopper Program, as described in DLA Instruction 1212, Industrial Capabilities Program—Manage the Warstopper Program; or</td>
<td>(e) Defense Logistics Agency Warstopper Program, as described in DLA Instruction 1212, Industrial Capabilities Program—Manage the Warstopper Program; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xii) Any system, including facilities, for the generation, transmission, distribution, or storage of electric energy comprising the bulk-power system, as defined in section 215(a)(1) of the Federal Power Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 824a(a)(1)).</td>
<td>(xii) Own or operate any system, including facilities, for the generation, transmission, distribution, or storage of electric energy comprising the bulk-power system, as defined in section 215(a)(1) of the Federal Power Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 824a(a)(1)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xiii) Any electric storage resource, as defined in 18 CFR 35.28(b)(9), as amended, that is physically connected to the bulk-power system.</td>
<td>(xiii) Own or operate any electric storage resource, as defined in 18 CFR 35.28(b)(9), as amended, that is physically connected to the bulk-power system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xiv) Any industrial control system utilized by:</td>
<td>(xiv) Own or operate any facility that provides electric power generation, transmission, distribution, or storage directly to or located on any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) System comprising the bulk-power system as described above in item (xii) of column 1 of this appendix A; or</td>
<td>(a) Own or operate any facility that provides electric power generation, transmission, distribution, or storage directly to or located on any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) a facility directly serving any military installation as described above in item (xii) of column 1 of this appendix A.</td>
<td>(b) Manufacture or service any industrial control system utilized by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Any individual refinery with the capacity to produce 300,000 or more barrels per day (or equivalent) of refined oil or gas products; or</td>
<td>(a) System comprising the bulk-power system as described above in item (xiv) of column 1 of this appendix A; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) collection of one or more refineries owned or operated by a single U.S. business with the capacity to produce, in the aggregate, 500,000 or more barrels per day (or equivalent) of refined oil or gas products.</td>
<td>(b) a facility directly serving any military installation as described above in item (xiv) of column 1 of this appendix A;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xv) Any:</td>
<td>(c) Own or operate any facility with the capacity to produce 300,000 or more barrels per day (or equivalent) of refined oil or gas products; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Liquefied natural gas (LNG) import or export terminal requiring:</td>
<td>(1) Own or operate any facility with the capacity to produce 300,000 or more barrels per day (or equivalent) of refined oil or gas products;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Approval under section 3(e) of the Natural Gas Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 717b(e)), or</td>
<td>(2) Own or operate any facility with the capacity to produce 300,000 or more barrels per day (or equivalent) of refined oil or gas products;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) a license under section 4 of the Deepwater Port Act of 1974, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1503); or</td>
<td>(b) natural gas underground storage facility or LNG peak-shaving facility requiring a certificate of public convenience and necessity under section 7 of the Natural Gas Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 717f).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) natural gas underground storage facility or LNG peak-shaving facility requiring a certificate of public convenience and necessity under section 7 of the Natural Gas Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 717f).</td>
<td>(xvii) Own or operate any facility that provides electric power generation, transmission, distribution, or storage directly to or located on any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xviii) Any financial market utility that the Financial Stability Oversight Council has designated as systemically important under section 804 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 5463).</td>
<td>(xvii) Own or operate any facility that provides electric power generation, transmission, distribution, or storage directly to or located on any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xix) Any exchange registered under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (15 U.S.C. 78f), that facilitates trading in any national market system security, as defined in 17 CFR §242.600, as amended, and which exchange during at least four of the preceding six calendar months had:</td>
<td>(xviii) Own or operate any facility that provides electric power generation, transmission, distribution, or storage directly to or located on any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

817
### Part 801—Pilot Program to Review Certain Transactions Involving Foreign Persons and Critical Technologies

#### Subpart A—General

Sec. 801.101 Scope.
801.102 Effect on other law.
801.103 Applicability rule.

#### Subpart B—Definitions

801.201 General.
801.202 Completion date.
801.203 Contingent equity interest.
801.204 Critical technologies.
801.205 FHemma.

#### Subpart C—Pilot Program Covered Transactions

801.301 Control.
801.302 Transactions that are pilot program covered transactions.
801.303 Transactions that are not pilot program covered transactions.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Covered investment critical infrastructure</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Functions related to covered investment critical infrastructure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) With respect to all national market system securities that are not options, 10 percent or more of the average daily dollar volume reported by applicable transaction reporting plans; or (b) with respect to all listed options, 15 percent or more of the average daily dollar volume reported by applicable national market system plans for reporting transactions in listed options.</td>
<td>(a) With respect to all national market system securities that are not options, 10 percent or more of the average daily dollar volume reported by applicable transaction reporting plans; or (b) with respect to all listed options, 15 percent or more of the average daily dollar volume reported by applicable national market system plans for reporting transactions in listed options.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xxv) Any:</td>
<td>(xxv) Any technology service provider in the Significant Service Provider Program of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council that provides core processing services.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any airport identified in § 802.210(a)(1) through (3).</td>
<td>(xvi) Own or operate any rail line and associated connector line designated as part of the Department of Defense’s Strategic Rail Corridor Network.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xxvii) Any public water system, as defined in section 1401(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1292(2)), which:</td>
<td>(xxvii) Own or operate any interstate natural gas pipeline with an outside diameter of 20 or more inches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Regularly serves 10,000 individuals or more, or (b) directly serves any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
<td>(xxiv) Manufacture or service any industrial control system utilized by:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xxviii) Any industrial control system utilized by a public water system or treatment works as described above in item (xxvii) of column 1 of this appendix A.</td>
<td>(a) An interstate oil pipeline as described above in item (xii) of column 1 of this appendix A; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xxxi) Own or operate any rail line and associated connector line designated as part of the Department of Defense’s Strategic Rail Corridor Network.</td>
<td>(b) an interstate natural gas pipeline as described above in item (xxiv) of column 1 of this appendix A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Maritime port identified in § 802.210(a)4) or (5); or (b) any individual terminal at such maritime ports.</td>
<td>(xxvi) Own or operate any railroad identified in § 802.210(a)(1) through (3).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xxvii) Any public water system, as defined in section 1401(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1292(2)), which:</td>
<td>(xxvi) Own or operate any railroad identified in § 802.210(a)(1) through (3).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Regularly serves 10,000 individuals or more, or (b) directly serves any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
<td>(xxvii) Own or operate any public water system, as defined in section 1401(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1292(2)), which:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xxvii) Own or operate any public water system, as defined in section 1401(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1292(2)), which:</td>
<td>(a) Regularly serves 10,000 individuals or more, or (b) directly serves any military installation identified in § 802.227.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xxviii) Any industrial control system utilized by a public water system or treatment works as described above in item (xxvii) of column 1 of this appendix A.</td>
<td>(xxviii) Manufacture or service any industrial control system utilized by a public water system or treatment works as described above in item (xxvii) of column 1 of this appendix A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subpart D—Mandatory Declarations Under the Pilot Program

801.401 Mandatory declarations under the pilot program.
801.402 Procedures for declarations under the pilot program.
801.403 Contents of declarations under the pilot program.
801.404 Beginning of thirty-day period.
801.405 General.
801.406 Rejection, disposition, or withdrawal of declarations.
801.407 Committee actions.
801.408 Confidentiality.
801.409 Penalties.

Subpart E—Notice of Pilot Program Covered Transaction

801.501 Notice of pilot program covered transactions.
801.502 Applicability of part 800.
801.503 Additional contents of written notice.
801.504 Agency notice of pilot program covered transactions.

Subpart F—Implementation of Certain Authority Provided in FIRRMA

801.601 Implementation of certain authority regarding covered transactions.
801.602 Implementation of certain authority regarding mandatory declarations.

ANNEX A TO PART 801—INDUSTRIES

SOURCE: 83 FR 51327, Oct. 11, 2018, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 801.101 Scope.
The regulations in this part implement a pilot program in accordance with section 1727(c) of the Foreign Investment Risk Review Modernization Act of 2018. Pursuant to section 1727(c), the pilot program implements authorities provided in certain provisions of, or amendments made by, the Foreign Investment Risk Review Modernization Act of 2018 that did not take effect on the date of its enactment. This pilot program expands the scope of transactions reviewable by CFIUS to include certain investments by foreign persons in certain U.S. businesses that produce, design, test, manufacture, fabricate, or develop one or more critical technologies. The pilot program also requires that parties to a pilot program covered transaction notify CFIUS of the transaction by either submitting a declaration or filing a written notice. The regulations in this part supplement the existing regulations implementing section 721 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, under part 800 to Title 31 CFR Chapter VIII, which remain in effect. The pilot program implemented through these regulations will end no later than the date on which the full regulations implementing the Foreign Investment Risk Review Modernization Act of 2018 become effective, and in no event later than the date that is 570 days after the enactment of the Foreign Investment Risk Review Modernization Act of 2018. These regulations will be amended, replaced, or removed no later than the date on which the pilot program ends.

§ 801.102 Effect on other law.
Unless otherwise indicated, nothing in this part shall be construed as altering or affecting any other authority, process, regulation, investigation, enforcement measure, or review provided by or established under any other provision of federal law, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), or any other authority of the President or the Congress under the Constitution of the United States.

§ 801.103 Applicability rule.
The regulations in this part apply to any pilot program covered transaction for which the following occurred on or after November 10, 2018, and prior to February 13, 2020:
(a) The completion date, unless any of the following occurred before October 11, 2018:
(1) The parties to the transaction executed a binding written agreement or other document establishing the material terms of the transaction;
(2) A party made a public offer to shareholders to buy shares of the pilot program U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction; or
§ 801.201

(3) A shareholder solicited proxies in connection with an election of the board of directors of the pilot program U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction;

(b) The parties to the transaction executed a binding written agreement or other document establishing the material terms of the transaction;

(c) A party made a public offer to shareholders to buy shares of the pilot program U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction; or

(d) A shareholder solicited proxies in connection with an election of the board of directors of the pilot program U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction or has requested the conversion of convertible voting securities thereof.

[85 FR 3155, Jan. 17, 2020]

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 801.202 Completion date.

The term completion date means, with respect to a transaction, the date upon which an ownership interest, including a contingent equity interest, is conveyed, assigned, delivered, or otherwise transferred to a person, or a change in rights occurs.

§ 801.203 Contingent equity interest.

The term contingent equity interest means a financial instrument that currently does not entitle its owner or holder to voting rights but is convertible into an equity interest with voting rights.

§ 801.204 Critical technologies.

The term critical technologies means the following:

(a) Defense articles or defense services included on the United States Munitions List set forth in the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR parts 120–130).

(b) Items included on the Commerce Control List set forth in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR parts 730–774) and controlled:

(1) Pursuant to multilateral regimes, including for reasons relating to national security, chemical and biological weapons proliferation, nuclear non-proliferation, or missile technology; or

(2) For reasons relating to regional stability or surreptitious listening.

(c) Specially designed and prepared nuclear equipment, parts and components, materials, software, and technology covered by 10 CFR part 810 (relating to assistance to foreign atomic energy activities).

(d) Nuclear facilities, equipment, and material covered by 10 CFR part 110 (relating to export and import of nuclear equipment and material).

(e) Select agents and toxins covered by 7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121, or 42 CFR part 73.

(f) Emerging and foundational technologies controlled pursuant to section 1758 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018.

§ 801.205 FIRRMA.


§ 801.206 Investment.

The term investment means the acquisition of equity interest, including contingent equity interest.

§ 801.207 Investment fund.

The term investment fund means any entity that is an “investment company,” as defined in section 3(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 et seq.), or would be an “investment company” but for one or more of the exemptions provided in section 3(b) or 3(c) thereunder.

§ 801.208 Material nonpublic technical information.

(a) The term material nonpublic technical information means information that is not available in the public domain, and is necessary to design, fabricate, develop, test, produce, or manufacture critical technologies, including processes, techniques, or methods.
(b) The term material nonpublic technical information does not include financial information regarding the performance of an entity.

§ 801.209 Pilot program covered investment.

The term pilot program covered investment means an investment, direct or indirect, by a foreign person in an unaffiliated pilot program U.S. business that could not result in control by a foreign person of a pilot program U.S. business and that affords the foreign person:

(a) Access to any material nonpublic technical information in the possession of the pilot program U.S. business;

(b) Membership or observer rights on the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the pilot program U.S. business or the right to nominate an individual to a position on the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the pilot program U.S. business; or

(c) Any involvement, other than through voting of shares, in substantive decisionmaking of the pilot program U.S. business regarding the use, development, acquisition, or release of critical technology.

§ 801.210 Pilot program covered transaction.

The term pilot program covered transaction means:

(a) Any pilot program covered investment; or

(b) Any transaction by or with any foreign person that could result in foreign control of any pilot program U.S. business, including such a transaction carried out through a joint venture.

§ 801.211 Pilot program effective date.

The term pilot program effective date means November 10, 2018.

§ 801.212 Pilot program industry.

The term pilot program industry means any industry identified in Annex A to part 801 by reference to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS).

§ 801.213 Pilot program U.S. business.

The term pilot program U.S. business means any U.S. business that produces, designs, tests, manufactures, fabricates, or develops a critical technology that is:

(a) Utilized in connection with the U.S. business’s activity in one or more pilot program industries; or

(b) Designed by the U.S. business specifically for use in one or more pilot program industries.

§ 801.214 Unaffiliated pilot program U.S. business.

The term unaffiliated pilot program U.S. business means, with respect to a foreign person, a pilot program U.S. business in which that foreign person does not directly hold more than fifty percent of the outstanding voting interest or have the right to appoint more than half of the members of the board of directors or equivalent governing body.

Subpart C—Pilot Program Covered Transactions

§ 801.301 Control.

For the sole purpose of determining whether a transaction could result in control of a pilot program U.S. business by a foreign person, the provisions set forth in subpart C of this part (excluding §801.302(b) of this chapter and the examples thereunder) regarding covered transactions shall apply to any pilot program covered transaction declared to the Committee pursuant to §801.401 or notified to the Committee pursuant to §801.501.

§ 801.302 Transactions that are pilot program covered transactions.

Transactions that are pilot program covered transactions include, without limitation:

(a) A transaction that meets the requirements of §801.209, irrespective of the percentage of voting interest acquired.

Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. Corporation B is a U.S. business that manufactures a critical technology as part of its business in a pilot program industry. Corporation B is therefore a pilot program U.S. business. Pursuant to the terms of the investment, a designee of Corporation A will have the right to observe the meetings of the
board of directors of Corporation B. The proposed transaction is a pilot program covered investment and therefore a pilot program covered transaction.

Example 2. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B, a pilot program U.S. business as described above. Pursuant to the terms of the investment, Corporation A has approval rights with respect to Corporation B’s licensing of a critical technology to third parties. Corporation A is therefore involved in substantive decisionmaking with respect to Corporation B and the proposed transaction is a pilot program covered investment and a pilot program covered transaction.

(b) A transaction that meets the requirements of § 801.209, irrespective of the fact that the Committee concluded all action under section 721 for a previous pilot program covered investment by the same foreign person in the same pilot program U.S. business, where such transaction involves the acquisition of access or rights described by § 801.209 in addition to those notified to the Committee in the transaction for which the Committee previously concluded action.

Example. The Committee concludes all action under section 721 with respect to a pilot program covered investment by Corporation A, a foreign person, in which Corporation A acquires a four percent, non-controlling equity interest with board observer rights in Corporation B, a pilot program U.S. business. One year later, Corporation A proposes to acquire an additional five percent equity interest in Corporation B, resulting in Corporation A holding a nine percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. Pursuant to the terms of the additional investment, Corporation A will be provided access to material nonpublic technical information in the possession of Corporation B to which Corporation A did not previously have access. The proposed transaction is a pilot program covered transaction because the transaction involves both an acquisition of an equity interest in a pilot program U.S. business and a new right to access material nonpublic technical information.

(c) A transaction that meets the requirements of § 801.209, irrespective of the fact that the critical technology produced, designed, tested, manufactured, fabricated, or developed by the pilot program U.S. business became controlled pursuant to section 1758 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 after the pilot program effective date, unless any of the criteria set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of § 801.103 is satisfied with respect to the transaction prior to the critical technology becoming controlled after the pilot program effective date.

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, has executed a written agreement establishing the material terms of a proposed non-controlling investment in Corporation B, a pilot program U.S. business. The proposed investment will afford Corporation A access to material nonpublic technical information in the possession of Corporation B. The only controlled technology produced, designed, tested, manufactured, fabricated, or developed by Corporation B became controlled pursuant to section 1758 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 after the pilot program effective date upon which the written agreement establishing the material terms of the investment was executed. The proposed transaction is a pilot program covered investment and therefore a pilot program covered transaction.

(d) A transaction by or with any foreign person that could result in foreign control of any pilot program U.S. business.

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a 40 percent interest and the ability to determine important matters with respect to Corporation B, a U.S. pilot program business. The proposed transaction is a pilot program covered transaction.

§ 801.303 Transactions that are not pilot program covered transactions.

Transactions that are not pilot program covered transactions include, without limitation:

(a) An investment by a foreign person in a U.S. business that manufactures a technology that it utilizes in connection with its activity in one or more pilot program industries, but does not produce, design, test, manufacture, fabricate, or develop one or more critical technologies.

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to acquire a four percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B, a U.S. business that operates in a pilot program industry. Pursuant to the terms of the investment, a designee of Corporation A will have the right to observe the meetings of the
board of directors of Corporation B. Corporation B does not produce, design, test, manufacture, fabricate, or develop any critical technology. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is not a pilot program covered transaction.

(b) An investment by a foreign person in a pilot program U.S. business that does not afford the foreign person any of the rights specified in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of §801.209 or any control rights.

Example. The Committee concluded all action under section 721 with respect to a pilot program covered transaction in which Corporation A, a foreign person, acquired a four percent, non-controlling equity interest with board observer rights in Corporation B, a pilot program U.S. business. One year later, Corporation A proposes to acquire an additional five percent equity interest in Corporation B, which would result in Corporation A holding a nine percent, non-controlling equity interest in Corporation B. The proposed investment does not afford Corporation A any additional rights with respect to Corporation B, including the rights specified in §801.209. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is not a pilot program covered transaction.

(c) A transaction that results or could result in control by a foreign person of a U.S. business that is not a pilot program U.S. business.

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase all of the shares of Corporation B, which is a U.S. business that operates in a pilot program industry but does not produce, design, test, manufacture, fabricate, or develop any critical technology. As the sole owner, Corporation A will have the right to elect directors and appoint other primary officers of Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is not a pilot program covered transaction. It is, however, a covered transaction (see §800.301 of this chapter).

§ 801.304 Treatment of certain investment fund investments.

(a) An indirect investment by a foreign person in a pilot program U.S. business through an investment fund that affords the foreign person (or a designee of the foreign person) membership as a limited partner or equivalent on an advisory board or a committee of the fund shall not be considered a pilot program covered transaction with respect to the foreign person if:

1. The fund is managed exclusively by a general partner, a managing member, or an equivalent;
2. The foreign person is not the general partner, managing member, or equivalent;
3. The advisory board or committee does not have the ability to approve, disapprove, or otherwise control:
   i. Investment decisions of the investment fund; or
   ii. Decisions made by the general partner, managing member, or equivalent related to entities in which the investment fund is invested;
4. The foreign person does not otherwise have the ability to control the investment fund, including the authority:
   i. To approve, disapprove, or otherwise control investment decisions of the investment fund;
   ii. To approve, disapprove, or otherwise control decisions made by the general partner, managing member, or equivalent related to entities in which the investment fund is invested; or
   iii. To unilaterally dismiss, prevent the dismissal of, select, or determine the compensation of the general partner, managing member, or equivalent;
5. The foreign person does not have access to material nonpublic technical information as a result of its participation on the advisory board or committee; and
6. The investment otherwise meets the requirements of paragraph (4)(D) of subsection (a) of section 721 made effective by part 801.

(b) For the purposes of paragraphs (a)(3) and (4), and except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a waiver of a potential conflict of interest, a waiver of an allocation limitation, or a similar activity, applicable to a transaction pursuant to the terms of an agreement governing an investment fund shall not be considered to constitute control of investment decisions of the investment fund or decisions relating to entities in which the investment fund is invested.

(c) In extraordinary circumstances, the Committee may consider the waiver of a potential conflict of interest, the waiver of an allocation limitation, or a similar activity, applicable to a transaction pursuant to the terms of
§ 801.305 Exception for air carriers.

No investment involving an air carrier, as defined in section 40102(a)(2) of title 49, United States Code, that holds a certificate issued under section 41102 of that title shall be a pilot program covered transaction.

§ 801.306 Timing rule for contingent equity interests.

The provisions set forth in § 800.304 of this chapter regarding convertible voting instruments shall apply to contingent equity interests.

Subpart D—Mandatory Declarations Under the Pilot Program

§ 801.401 Mandatory declarations under the pilot program.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the parties to a pilot program covered transaction shall submit to the Committee a declaration with information regarding the transaction in accordance with § 801.402.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, parties to a pilot program covered transaction may elect to submit a written notice pursuant to subpart E of this part regarding the transaction instead of a declaration. Parties to a pilot program covered transaction that have filed with the Committee a written notice regarding a transaction pursuant to § 801.501 may not submit to the Committee a declaration regarding the same transaction or a substantially similar transaction without the approval of the Staff Chairperson.

(c) Parties shall submit to the Committee the declaration required pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or a written notice pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, no later than:

(1) November 10, 2018, or promptly thereafter, if the completion date of the transaction is between November 10, 2018 and December 25, 2018; or

(2) 45 days before the completion date of the transaction, if the completion date of the transaction is after December 25, 2018.

(d) Section 800.204(e) of this chapter shall not apply with respect to any pilot program covered transaction for which the Committee completes all action under section 721 pursuant to § 801.407(a)(4).

§ 801.402 Procedures for declarations under the pilot program.

(a) A party or parties shall submit a declaration of a pilot program covered transaction pursuant to § 801.401 by submitting electronically the information set out in § 801.403, including the certifications required thereunder, to the Staff Chairperson in accordance with the submission instructions on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website at https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/international/the-committee-on-foreign-investment-in-the-united-states-cfius.

(b) No communications other than those described in paragraph (a) of this section shall constitute the submission of a declaration for purposes of section 721.
(c) Information and other documentary material submitted to the Committee pursuant to this section shall be considered to have been filed with the President or the President’s designee for purposes of section 721(c).

(d) Persons filing a declaration shall, during the time that the matter is pending before the Committee, promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes in plans, facts, or circumstances addressed in the declaration, and any material change in information required to be provided to the Committee under §801.406(a)(3). Such changes shall become part of the declaration filed by such persons under §801.401, and the certification required under §801.405(c) shall apply to such changes.

§ 801.403 Contents of declarations under the pilot program.

(a) The party or parties submitting a declaration of a pilot program covered transaction pursuant to §801.401 shall provide the information set out in this section, which must be accurate and complete with respect to all parties and the transaction. (See also paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.)

(b) If fewer than all the parties to a transaction submit a declaration, the Committee may, at its discretion, request that the parties to the transaction file a written notice of the transaction under §801.501, if the Staff Chairperson determines that the information provided by the submitting party or parties in the declaration is insufficient for the Committee to assess the transaction.

(c) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, a declaration submitted pursuant to §801.401 shall describe or provide, as applicable:

(1) The name of the foreign person(s) and pilot program U.S. business(es) that are parties to, or, in applicable cases, the subject of the transaction, as well as the name, telephone number, and email address of the primary point of contact for each party.

(2) The following information regarding the transaction in question, including:

(i) A brief description of the nature of the transaction and its structure (e.g., share purchase, merger, asset purchase);

(ii) The percentage of voting interest acquired;

(iii) The percentage of economic interest acquired;

(iv) Whether the pilot program U.S. business has multiple classes of ownership;

(v) The total transaction value in U.S. dollars;

(vi) The expected closing date; and

(vii) All sources of financing for the transaction.

(3) The following:

(i) A statement as to whether a party to the transaction is stipulating that the transaction is a pilot program covered transaction and a description of the basis for the stipulation; and

(ii) A statement as to whether a party to the transaction is stipulating that the transaction could result in control of a pilot program U.S. business by a foreign person or that the transaction is a foreign government-controlled transaction and, in each case, a description of the basis for the stipulation.

(4) A statement as to whether the foreign person will acquire any of the following in the pilot program U.S. business:

(i) Access to any material nonpublic technical information in the possession of the pilot program U.S. business, and if so, a brief explanation of the type of access and type of information;

(ii) Membership, observer rights, or nomination rights as set forth in §801.209(b), and if so, a statement as to the composition of the board or other body both before and after the completion date of the transaction;

(iii) Any involvement, other than through voting shares, in substantive decisionmaking of the pilot program U.S. business regarding the use, development, acquisition, or release of critical technologies and if so, a statement as to the involvement in such substantive decisionmaking; or

(iv) Any rights that could result in the foreign person acquiring control of the pilot program U.S. business and, if so, a brief explanation of these rights.

(5) The following information regarding the pilot program U.S. business:

(i) Website address;
(ii) Principal place of business;
(iii) Place of incorporation or organization; and
(iv) A list of the addresses or geographic coordinates (to at least the fourth decimal) of all locations of the pilot program U.S. business, including the pilot program U.S. business’s headquarters, facilities, and operating locations.

(6) With respect to the pilot program U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction and any entity of which that pilot program U.S. business is a parent, a brief summary of their respective business activities, as, for example, set forth in annual reports, and the product or service categories of each, including the applicable six-digit NAICS codes.

(7) A statement as to which critical technology or critical technologies the pilot program U.S. business and its subsidiaries produce, design, test, manufacture, fabricate, or develop, and the relevant six-digit NAICS code or codes, as applicable under §§801.212 and 801.213, for each critical technology listed. This statement shall include a description (which may group similar items into general product categories) of the items and a list of any relevant Export Control Classification Numbers under the EAR and United States Munitions List categories under the ITAR, and, if applicable, identify whether any are specially designed and prepared nuclear equipment, parts and components, materials, software, and technology covered by 10 CFR part 810, nuclear facilities, equipment, and materials covered by 10 CFR part 110 or Select agents and toxins covered by 7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121 or 42 CFR part 73.

(8) A statement as to whether the pilot program U.S. business has any contracts (including any subcontracts, if known) that are currently in effect or were in effect within the past five years involving information, technology, or data that is classified under Executive Order 12958, as amended.

(10) A statement as to whether the pilot program U.S. business has received any grant or other funding from the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy, or participated in or collaborated on any defense or energy program or product involving one or more critical technologies or pilot program industries within the past five years.

(11) A statement as to whether the pilot program U.S. business participated in a Defense Production Act Title III Program (50 U.S.C. 4501 et seq.) within the past seven years.

(12) A statement as to whether the pilot program U.S. business has received or placed priority rated contracts or orders under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700), and the level(s) of priority of such contracts or orders (DX or DO) within the past three years.

(13) The name of the ultimate parent of the foreign person.

(14) A complete organizational chart, including, without limitation, information that identifies the name, principal place of business and place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities), and nationality (for individuals) for each of the following:

(i) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;
(ii) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent; and
(iii) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent.

(15) Information regarding all foreign government ownership in the foreign person’s ownership structure, including nationality and percentage of ownership, as well as any rights that a foreign government holds, directly or indirectly, with respect to the foreign person.

(16) With respect to the foreign person that is party to the transaction and any of its parents, as applicable, a
brief summary of their respective business activities, as, for example, set forth in annual reports.

(17) A statement as to whether any party to the transaction has been party to another transaction previously notified or submitted to the Committee, and the case number assigned by the Committee regarding such transaction(s).

(18) A statement (including relevant jurisdiction and criminal case law number or legal citation) as to whether the pilot program U.S. business, the foreign person, or any parent or subsidiary of the foreign person has been convicted in the last ten years of a crime in any jurisdiction.

(d) Each party submitting a declaration shall provide a certification of the information contained in the declaration consistent with §800.202 of this chapter. A sample certification may be found on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website at https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/international/the-committee-on-foreign-investment-in-the-united-states-cfius.

(e) A party that offers a stipulation pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section acknowledges that the Committee and the President are entitled to rely on such stipulation in determining whether the transaction is a pilot program covered transaction, a transaction that could result in control of a pilot program U.S. business by a foreign person, or a foreign government-controlled transaction for the purposes of section 721 and all authorities thereunder, and waives the right to challenge any such determination. Neither the Committee nor the President is bound by any such stipulation, nor does any such stipulation limit the ability of the Committee or the President to act on any authority provided under section 721 with respect to any pilot program covered transaction.

§ 801.404 Beginning of thirty-day period.

(a) Upon receipt of a declaration submitted pursuant to §801.401, the Staff Chairperson shall promptly inspect the declaration and shall promptly notify in writing all parties to a transaction that have submitted a declaration that:

(1) The Staff Chairperson has accepted the declaration and circulated the declaration to the Committee, and the date on which the assessment described in paragraph (b) of this section begins; or

(2) The Staff Chairperson has determined not to accept the declaration and circulate the declaration to the Committee because the declaration is incomplete, and provide an explanation of the material respects in which the declaration is incomplete.

(b) A thirty-day period for assessment of a pilot program covered transaction that is the subject of a declaration shall commence on the date on which the declaration is received by the Committee from the Staff Chairperson. Such period shall end no later than the thirtieth day after it has commenced, or if the thirtieth day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the thirtieth day.

§ 801.405 General.

(a) In assessing a pilot program covered transaction submitted pursuant to §801.401, the Committee should consider the factors specified in section 721(f) and, as appropriate, require parties to provide to the Committee the information necessary to consider such factors. The Committee’s assessment shall examine, as appropriate, whether:

(1) The transaction constitutes a pilot program covered transaction and whether it could result in foreign government control over a pilot program U.S. business;

(2) There is credible evidence to support a belief that any foreign person exercising control of the pilot program U.S. business or exercising rights related to a pilot program covered investment might take action that threatens to impair the national security of the United States; and

(3) Provisions of law, other than section 721 and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, provide adequate and appropriate authority to protect the national security of the United States with respect to the risk arising from the pilot program covered transaction.
§ 801.406  Rejection, disposition, or withdrawal of declarations.

(a) The Committee, acting through the Staff Chairperson, may:

(1) Reject any declaration that does not comply with §801.403 and so inform the parties promptly in writing;

(2) Reject any declaration at any time, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if, after the declaration has been submitted and before the Committee has taken one of the actions specified in §801.407(a):

(i) There is a material change in the pilot program covered transaction as to which a declaration has been submitted; or

(ii) Information comes to light that contradicts material information provided in the declaration by the party (or parties); or

(3) Reject any declaration at any time after the declaration has been submitted, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if the party (or parties) that submitted the declaration does not provide follow-up information requested by the Staff Chairperson within two business days of the request, or within a longer time frame if the party (or parties) so request in writing and the Staff Chairperson grants that request in writing.

(b) The Staff Chairperson shall notify the parties that submitted a declaration when the Committee has found that the transaction that is the subject of a declaration is not a pilot program covered transaction.

(c) Parties to a transaction that have submitted a declaration pursuant to §801.401 may request in writing, at any time prior to the Committee taking action under §801.407(a), that such declaration be withdrawn. Such request shall be directed to the Staff Chairperson and shall state the reasons why the request is being made and state whether the transaction that is the subject of the declaration is being fully and permanently abandoned. An official of the Department of the Treasury will promptly advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision.

(d) The Committee may not request or recommend that a declaration be withdrawn and refiled, except to permit parties to a pilot program covered transaction to correct material errors or omissions in the declaration submitted with respect to that pilot program covered transaction.

(e) A party (or parties) may not submit more than one declaration for the same or a substantially similar transaction without approval from the Staff Chairperson.

§ 801.407 Committee actions.

(a) Upon receiving a declaration submitted pursuant to §801.401 with respect to a pilot program covered transaction, the Committee may, at the discretion of the Committee:

(1) Request that the parties to the transaction file a written notice pursuant to subpart E;

(2) Inform the parties to the transaction that the Committee is not able to complete action under section 721 with respect to the transaction on the basis of the declaration and that the parties may file a written notice under part 800 to seek written notification from the Committee that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the transaction;
§ 801.503 Additional contents of written notice.

(a) In addition to the information required pursuant to § 800.402(c), a written notice of a pilot program covered transaction filed pursuant to § 800.401(a) of this chapter shall include the following information:

(1) A statement as to whether a party to the transaction is stipulating that the transaction is a pilot program covered transaction and a description of the basis for the stipulation;

(2) A statement as to whether the foreign person will acquire any of the following in the pilot program U.S. business:

(i) Access to any material nonpublic technical information in the possession of the pilot program U.S. business, and if so, a brief explanation of the type of access and type of information;

(ii) Membership, observer rights, or nomination rights as set forth in § 801.209(b), and if so, a statement as to the composition of the board or other body both before and after the transaction; or

(iii) Any involvement, other than through voting shares, in substantive decisionmaking of the United States business regarding the use, development, acquisition, or release of critical technologies and if so, a statement as to the involvement in such substantive decisionmaking; and

(b) The Committee shall take action under paragraph (a) within the time period set forth in § 801.404(b).

Subpart E—Notice of Pilot Program Covered Transaction

§ 801.501 Notice of pilot program covered transactions.

Parties to a pilot program covered transaction may notify the Committee of the transaction by filing with the Committee a written notice pursuant to § 800.401(a) of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 801.502 Applicability of part 800.

(a) The provisions set forth in Subpart D—Notice; Subpart E—Committee Procedures: Review and Investigation; Subpart F—Finality of Action; Subpart G—Provision and Handling of Information; and Subpart H—Penalties of Part 800 regarding covered transactions shall apply to any pilot program covered transaction notified to the Committee.

(b) Section 800.204(e) shall not apply with respect to any pilot program covered investment for which the Committee completes all action under section 721 pursuant to § 800.504 or § 800.506(d) of this chapter.
nuclear facilities, equipment, and materials covered by 10 CFR part 110 or select agents and toxins covered by 7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121 or 42 CFR part 73.

(b) If the party (or parties) stipulate pursuant to §800.402(n) of this chapter that the pilot program covered transaction that is the subject of the written notice could result in a covered transaction under part 800, the party (or parties) are not required to include in the written notice the information required by this section.

(c) A party that offers a stipulation acknowledges that the Committee and the President are entitled to rely on such stipulation in determining whether the transaction is a pilot program covered transaction, a transaction that could result in control of a pilot program U.S. business by a foreign person, or a foreign government-controlled transaction for the purposes of section 721 and all authorities thereunder, and waives the right to challenge any such determination. Neither the Committee nor the President is bound by any such stipulation, nor does any such stipulation limit the ability of the Committee or the President to act on any authority provided under section 721 with respect to any pilot program covered transaction.

§801.504 Agency notice of pilot program covered transactions.

Any member of the Committee, or his designee at or above the Under Secretary or equivalent level, may file an agency notice to the Committee through the Staff Chairperson regarding a pilot program covered transaction for which no declaration has been submitted pursuant to §801.401 and no written notice has been filed under §801.501(a) if that member has reason to believe that the transaction is a pilot program covered transaction and may raise national security considerations. Notices filed under this paragraph are deemed accepted upon their receipt by the Staff Chairperson.

Subpart F—Implementation of Certain Authority Provided in FIRRMA

§801.601 Implementation of certain authority regarding covered transactions.

Paragraphs (4)(A)(ii) (solely with respect to clauses (iii)(II) and (iv)(II) (solely with respect to an investment described in section 721(a)(4)(B)(iii)(II)) of subparagraph (B)), (4)(B)(iii)(II), (4)(B)(iv)(II) (solely with respect to an investment described in section 721(a)(4)(B)(ii)(II)), (4)(D)(i)(I), (4)(D)(i)(II), (4)(D)(i)(III)(bb), (4)(D)(ii)(I)(bb), (4)(D)(ii)(II), (4)(D)(ii)(III)(I), (4)(D)(iv), and (4)(D)(v) of subsection (a) of section 721 shall take effect on the pilot program effective date solely with respect to any pilot program covered transaction. Paragraph (4)(A)(ii) (solely with respect to clauses (iv)(I) and (v) of subparagraph (B)) of subsection (a) of section 721 shall take effect on the pilot program effective date.

§801.602 Implementation of certain authority regarding mandatory declarations.

Paragraphs (1)(C)(v)(I), (II), (III), (IV)(aa), (IV)(bb), (IV)(dd), (IV)(ee), (IV)(ff), and (IV)(gg) of subsection (b) of section 721 shall take effect on the pilot program effective date solely with respect to any pilot program covered transaction.

ANNEX A TO PART 801—INDUSTRIES

Aircraft Manufacturing
NAICS Code: 336411
Aircraft Engine and Engine Parts Manufacturing
NAICS Code: 336412
Alumina Refining and Primary Aluminum Production
NAICS Code: 331313
Ball and Roller Bearing Manufacturing
NAICS Code: 322991
Computer Storage Device Manufacturing
NAICS Code: 334112
Electronic Computer Manufacturing
NAICS Code: 334111
Guided Missile and Space Vehicle Manufacturing
NAICS Code: 336414
Guided Missile and Space Vehicle Propulsion Unit and Propulsion Unit Parts Manufacturing
NAICS Code: 336415
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

PART 802—REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS BY FOREIGN PERSONS INVOLVING REAL ESTATE IN THE UNITED STATES

Subpart A—General

Sec. 802.101 Scope.  
802.102 Risk-based analysis.  
802.103 Effect on other law.  
802.104 Applicability rule.  
802.105 Rules of construction and interpretation.

Subpart B—Definitions

802.201 Business day.  
802.202 Certification.  
802.203 Close proximity.  
802.204 Committee; Chairperson of the Committee; Staff Chairperson.  
802.205 Completion date.  
802.206 Concession.  
802.207 Contingent equity interest.  
802.208 Control.  
802.209 Conversion.  
802.210 Covered port.  
802.211 Covered real estate.  
802.212 Covered real estate transaction.  
802.213 Entity.  
802.214 Excepted real estate foreign state.  
802.215 Excepted real estate investor.  
802.216 Excepted real estate transaction.  
802.217 Extended range.  
802.218 Foreign entity.  
802.219 Foreign government.  
802.220 Foreign national.  
802.221 Foreign person.  
802.222 Hold.  
802.223 Housing unit.  
802.224 Investment fund.  
802.225 Lead agency.  
802.226 Lease.  
802.227 Military installation.  
802.228 Minimum excepted ownership.  
802.229 Parent.  
802.230 Party to a transaction.  
802.231 Person.  
802.232 Principal place of business.  
802.233 Property right.  
802.234 Purchase.  
802.235 Real estate.  
802.236 Section 721.  
802.237 Transaction.  
802.238 United States.  
802.239 Urban cluster.  
802.240 Urbanized area.  
802.241 U.S. business.  
802.242 U.S. national.  
802.243 U.S. public entity.  
802.244 Voting interest.

Subpart C—Coverage

802.301 Transactions that are covered real estate transactions.  
802.302 Transactions that are not covered real estate transactions.  
802.303 Lending transactions.  
802.304 Timing rule for a contingent equity interest.

Subpart D—Declarations

802.401 Procedures for declarations.  
802.402 Contents of declarations.  
802.403 Beginning of 30-day assessment period.
§ 802.101 Scope.

(a) Section 721 of title VII of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4565) authorizes the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States to review transactions involving real estate that meet specified criteria, which are referred to in this part as "covered real estate transactions" and defined at § 802.212, and to mitigate any risk to the national security of the United States that arises as a result of such transactions. Section 721 also authorizes the President to suspend or prohibit any covered real estate transaction when, in the President's judgment, there is credible evidence that leads the President to believe that the foreign person engaging in a covered real estate transaction might take action that threatens to impair the national security of the United States, and when provisions of law other than section 721 and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) do not, in the judgment of the President, provide adequate and appropriate authority for the President to protect the national security of the United States in the matter before the President.

(b) This part implements regulations pertaining to covered real estate transactions. Regulations pertaining to "covered transactions" are addressed in part 800 of this chapter.

§ 802.102 Risk-based analysis.

Any determination of the Committee with respect to a covered real estate transaction, to suspend, refer to the President, or to negotiate, enter into or impose, or enforce any agreement or condition under section 721 shall be based on a risk-based analysis, conducted by the Committee, of the effects on the national security of the United States of the covered real estate transaction. Any such risk-based analysis shall include credible evidence demonstrating the risk and an assessment of the threat, vulnerabilities, and consequences to national security related to the transaction. For purposes of this part, any such analysis of risk shall include and be informed by consideration of the following elements:

APPENDIX A TO PART 802—LIST OF MILITARY INSTALLATIONS AND OTHER U.S. GOVERNMENT SITES.
Office of Investment Security, Treasury § 802.202

(a) The threat, which is a function of the intent and capability of a foreign person to take action to impair the national security of the United States;

(b) The vulnerabilities, which are the extent to which the nature of the covered real estate presents susceptibility to impairment of national security; and

(c) The consequences to national security, which are the potential effects on national security that could reasonably result from the exploitation of the vulnerabilities by the threat actor.

§ 802.103 Effect on other law.

Nothing in this part shall be construed as altering or affecting any other authority, process, regulation, investigation, enforcement measure, or review provided by or established under any other provision of federal law, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, or any other authority of the President or the Congress under the Constitution of the United States.

§ 802.104 Applicability rule.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and otherwise in this part, the regulations in this part apply from February 13, 2020.

(b) The regulations in this part do not apply to any transaction for which:

(1) The completion date is prior to February 13, 2020; or

(2) The parties to the transaction have executed, prior to February 13, 2020, a binding written agreement, or other binding document, establishing the material terms of the transaction.

§ 802.105 Rules of construction and interpretation.

(a) The examples included in this part are provided for informational purposes and should not be construed to alter the meaning of the text of the regulations in this part.

(b) As used in this part, the term “including” means “including but not limited to.”

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 802.201 Business day.

The term business day means Monday through Friday, except the legal public holidays specified in 5 U.S.C. 6103, any day declared to be a holiday by federal statute or executive order, or any day with respect to which the U.S. Office of Personnel Management has announced that Federal agencies in the Washington, DC, area are closed. For purposes of calculating any deadline imposed by this part triggered by the submission of a party to a transaction under § 802.501(i), any submissions received after 5 p.m. Eastern Time are deemed to be submitted on the next business day.

Note 1 to § 802.201: See § 802.604 regarding the tolling of deadlines during a lapse in appropriations.

§ 802.202 Certification.

(a) The term certification means a written statement signed by the chief executive officer or other duly authorized designee of a party filing a notice, declaration, or information, certifying under the penalties provided in the False Statements Accountability Act of 1996, as amended (18 U.S.C. 1001) that the notice, declaration, or information filed:

(1) Fully complies with the requirements of section 721, the regulations in this part, and any agreement or condition entered into with the Committee or any member of the Committee, and

(2) Is accurate and complete in all material respects, as it relates to:

(i) The transaction; and

(ii) The party providing the certification, including its parents, subsidiaries, and any other related entities described in the notice, declaration, or information.

(b) For purposes of this section, a duly authorized designee is:

(1) In the case of a partnership, any general partner thereof;

(2) In the case of a corporation, any officer or director thereof;

(3) In the case of any entity lacking partners, officers, and directors, any individual within the organization exercising executive functions similar to those of a general partner of a partnership or an officer or director of a corporation; and

(4) In the case of an individual, such individual or his or her legal representative.
§ 802.203  In each case described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section, such designee must possess actual authority to make the certification on behalf of the party filing a notice, declaration, or information.

NOTE 1 TO §802.202: A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website. See §§802.402(f) and 802.502(k) regarding filing procedures for transactions in which a U.S. public entity is a party to the transaction.

§ 802.203 Close proximity.

The term close proximity means, with respect to a military installation or another facility or property of the U.S. Government identified in this part, the area that extends outward one mile from the boundary of such military installation, facility, or property.

§ 802.204 Committee; Chairperson of the Committee; Staff Chairperson.

The term Committee means the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States. The Chairperson of the Committee is the Secretary of the Treasury. The Staff Chairperson of the Committee is the Department of the Treasury official so designated by the Secretary of the Treasury or by the Secretary’s designee.

§ 802.205 Completion date.

The term completion date means, with respect to a transaction, the earliest date upon which the purchase, lease, or concession is made legally effective, or a change in rights that could result in a covered real estate transaction occurs.

NOTE 1 TO §802.205: See §802.304 regarding the timing rule for a contingent equity interest.

§ 802.206 Concession.

The term concession means an arrangement, other than a purchase or lease, whereby a U.S. public entity grants a right to use real estate for the purpose of developing or operating infrastructure for a covered port. This term includes the assignment of a concession, in whole or in part, by the party who is not the U.S. public entity.

§ 802.207 Contingent equity interest.

The term contingent equity interest means a financial instrument that currently does not constitute an equity interest but is convertible into, or provides the right to acquire, an equity interest upon the occurrence of a contingency or defined event.

§ 802.208 Control.

(a) The term control means the power, direct or indirect, whether or not exercised, through the ownership of a majority or a dominant minority of the total outstanding voting interest in an entity, board representation, proxy voting, a special share, contractual arrangements, formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, or other means, to determine, direct, or decide important matters affecting an entity; in particular, but without limitation, to determine, direct, take, reach, or cause decisions regarding the following matters, or any other similarly important matters affecting an entity:

(1) The sale, lease, mortgage, pledge, or other transfer of any of the tangible or intangible principal assets of the entity, whether or not in the ordinary course of business;

(2) The reorganization, merger, or dissolution of the entity;

(3) The closing, relocation, or substantial alteration of the production, operational, or research and development facilities of the entity;

(4) Major expenditures or investments, issuances of equity or debt, or approval of the operating budget of the entity;

(5) The selection of new business lines or ventures that the entity will pursue;

(6) The entry into, termination, or non-fulfillment by the entity of significant contracts;

(7) The policies or procedures of the entity governing the treatment of non-public technical, financial, or other proprietary information of the entity;

(8) The appointment or dismissal of officers or senior managers or, in the case of a partnership, the general partner;

(9) The appointment or dismissal of employees with access to critical technology or other sensitive technology or
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

§ 802.210

classified U.S. Government information; or

(10) The amendment of the Articles of Incorporation, constituent agreement, or other organizational documents of the entity with respect to the matters described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (9) of this section.

(b) In examining questions of control in situations where more than one foreign person has an ownership interest in an entity, consideration will be given to factors such as whether the foreign persons are related or have formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, whether they are agencies or instrumentalities of the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state, and whether a given foreign person and another person that has an ownership interest in the entity are both controlled by any of the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state.

(c) The following minority shareholder protections shall not in themselves be deemed to confer control over an entity:

(1) The power to prevent the sale or pledge of all or substantially all of the assets of an entity or a voluntary filing for bankruptcy or liquidation;
(2) The power to prevent an entity from entering into contracts with majority investors or their affiliates;
(3) The power to prevent an entity from guaranteeing the obligations of majority investors or their affiliates;
(4) The right to purchase an additional interest in an entity to prevent the dilution of an investor’s pro rata interest in that entity in the event that the entity issues additional instruments conveying interests in the entity;
(5) The power to prevent the change of existing legal rights or preferences of the particular class of stock held by minority investors, as provided in the relevant corporate documents governing such shares; and
(6) The power to prevent the amendment of the Articles of Incorporation, constituent agreement, or other organizational documents of an entity with respect to the matters described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) of this section.

(d) The Committee will consider, on a case-by-case basis, whether minority shareholder protections other than those listed in paragraph (c) of this section do not confer control over an entity.

NOTE 1 TO § 802.208: This definition is included herein for the purpose of determining whether a foreign person may be involved in a covered real estate transaction. For additional information, see the examples provided at § 800.208, as relevant.

§ 802.209 Conversion.

The term conversion means the exercise of a right inherent in the ownership or holding of a particular financial instrument to exchange any such instrument for an equity interest.

§ 802.210 Covered port.

(a) The term covered port means, subject to paragraph (b) of this section, any port that is listed:

(1) In the Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration’s annual final enplanement data as a “large hub airport,” as that term is defined in 49 U.S.C. 40102;
(2) In the Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration’s annual final all-cargo landed weight data as an airport with annual aggregate all-cargo landed weight greater than 1.24 billion pounds;
(3) By the Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration as a “joint use airport,” as that term is defined in 49 U.S.C. 47175;
(4) By the Department of Transportation, Maritime Administration as a commercial strategic seaport within the National Port Readiness Network;
(5) By the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics as a top 25 tonnage, container, or dry bulk port.

(b) For purposes of determining whether a port constitutes a covered port under paragraph (a) of this section,

(1) Any port that is added after February 13, 2020 to any of the lists described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be deemed not to be in effect as a covered port until 30 days after the port’s addition to the relevant list.
§ 802.211 Covered real estate.

The term covered real estate means real estate that:

(a) Is, is located within, or will function as part of, a covered port; or

(b) Is located within:

(1) Close proximity of any military installation described in §802.227(b) to (o), or another facility or property of the U.S. Government, in each case as identified in the list at part 1 or part 2 of appendix A to this part;

(2) The extended range of any military installation described in §802.227(h), (k), or (m), as identified in the list at part 2 of appendix A to this part;

(3) Any county or other geographic area identified in connection with any military installation described in §802.227(a), as identified in the list at part 3 of appendix A to this part; or

(4) Any part of a military installation described in §802.227(p), as identified at part 4 of appendix A to this part, to the extent located within the limits of the territorial sea of the United States.

§ 802.212 Covered real estate transaction.

The term covered real estate transaction means:

(a) Other than an excepted real estate transaction, any purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person of covered real estate, that affords the foreign person at least three of the property rights under §802.233;

(b) Other than an excepted real estate transaction, any purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person of covered real estate, that, through a subsequent change in the rights that a foreign person has with respect to that covered real estate, results in the foreign person having at least three of the property rights under §802.233; or

(c) Any other transaction, transfer, agreement, or arrangement, the structure of which is designed or intended to evade or circumvent the application of section 721 as it relates to real estate transactions.

NOTE 1 TO §802.212: Any transaction, transfer, agreement, or arrangement described in this section that arises pursuant to a bankruptcy proceeding or other form of default on debt is a covered real estate transaction. See also §802.303 for the treatment of certain lending transactions.

§ 802.213 Entity.

The term entity means any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization (whether or not organized under the laws of any State or foreign state); assets (whether or not organized as a separate legal entity) operated by any one of the foregoing as a business undertaking in a particular location or for particular products or services; and any government (including a foreign national or subnational government, the U.S. Government, a subnational government within the United States, and any of their respective departments, agencies, or instrumentalities).

§ 802.214 Excepted real estate foreign state.

The term excepted real estate foreign state means, until February 13, 2022, a foreign state that meets the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, and beginning on February 13, 2022, a foreign state that meets both the criteria in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(a) Is identified by the Committee as an eligible foreign state and

(b) Is a foreign state for which the Committee has made a determination under §802.1001(a).

NOTE 1 TO §802.214: The name of each foreign state identified by the Committee as an eligible foreign state will be available at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website. See §802.1001(c) regarding the publication of a notice in the Federal Register of a determination under §802.1001(a). The list of excepted real estate foreign states will also be available at the
§ 802.215 Excepted real estate investor.

(a) The term excepted real estate investor means a foreign person who is, as of the completion date of the transaction and subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section:

(1) A foreign national who is a national of one or more excepted real estate foreign states and is not also a national of any foreign state that is not an excepted real estate foreign state;

(2) A foreign government of an excepted real estate foreign state; or

(3) An entity that meets each of the following conditions with respect to itself and each of its parents (if any):

(i) Such entity is organized under the laws of an excepted real estate foreign state or in the United States;

(ii) Such entity has its principal place of business in an excepted real estate foreign state or in the United States;

(iii) Seventy-five percent or more of the members and 75 percent or more of the observers of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of such entity are:

(A) U.S. nationals; or

(B) Nationals of one or more excepted real estate foreign states who are not also nationals of any foreign state that is not an excepted real estate foreign state;

(iv) Any foreign person that individually, and each foreign person that is part of a group of foreign persons that in the aggregate, holds 10 percent or more of the outstanding voting interest of such entity; holds the right in the event of dissolution to 10 percent or more of the assets of such entity; or otherwise could exercise control over such entity, is:

(A) A foreign national who is a national of one or more excepted real estate foreign states and is not also a national of any foreign state that is not an excepted real estate foreign state;

(B) A foreign government of an excepted real estate foreign state; or

(C) An entity that is organized under the laws of an excepted real estate foreign state or in the United States and has its principal place of business in an excepted real estate foreign state or in the United States; and

(v) The minimum excepted ownership of such entity is held, individually or in the aggregate, by one or more persons each of whom is:

(A) Not a foreign person;

(B) A foreign national who is a national of one or more excepted real estate foreign states and is not also a national of any foreign state that is not an excepted real estate foreign state;

(C) A foreign government of an excepted real estate foreign state; or

(D) An entity that is organized under the laws of an excepted real estate foreign state or in the United States and has its principal place of business in an excepted real estate foreign state or in the United States.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a)(3)(iv) of this section, foreign persons who are related, have formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, or are agencies or instrumentalities of, or controlled by, the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state are considered part of a group of foreign persons and their individual ownerships are aggregated.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a foreign person is not an excepted real estate investor with respect to a transaction if:

(1) In the five years prior to the completion date of the transaction the foreign person, any of its parents, or any entity of which it is a parent:

(i) Has received written notice from the Committee that it has submitted a material misstatement or omission in a notice or declaration or made a false certification under this part or part 800 or 801 of this chapter;

(ii) Has received written notice from the Committee that it has violated a material provision of a mitigation agreement entered into with, material condition imposed by, or an order issued by, the Committee or a lead agency under section 721(l);

(iii) Has been subject to action by the President under section 721(d);

(iv) Has:

(A) Received a written Finding of Violation or Penalty Notice imposing a
§ 802.216

Civil monetary penalty from the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC); or

(B) Entered into a settlement agreement with OFAC with respect to apparent violations of U.S. sanctions laws administered by OFAC, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, the Trading With the Enemy Act, the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, each as amended, or of any executive order, regulation, order, directive, or license issued pursuant thereto;

(v) Has received a written notice of debarment from the Department of State, Directorate of Defense Trade Controls, as described in 22 CFR parts 127 and 128;

(vi) Has been a respondent or party in a final order, including a settlement order, issued by the Department of Commerce, Bureau of Industry and Security (BIS) regarding violations of U.S. export control laws administered by BIS, including the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (50 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.), the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730–774), or of any executive order, regulation, order, directive, or license issued pursuant thereto;

(vii) Has received a final decision from the Department of Energy, National Nuclear Security Administration imposing a civil penalty with respect to a violation of section 57 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as implemented under 10 CFR part 810; or

(viii) Has been convicted of, or has entered into a deferred prosecution agreement or non-prosecution agreement with the Department of Justice with respect to, any felony in any jurisdiction within the United States; or

§ 802.216 Excepted real estate transaction.

The term excepted real estate transaction means the following:

(a) A purchase or lease by, or concession to, an excepted real estate investor of covered real estate, or a change in rights of an excepted real estate investor with respect to covered real estate.

(b) A covered transaction as defined in part 800 of this chapter that includes the purchase, lease, or concession of covered real estate.

(c) The purchase, lease, or concession of covered real estate that is within an urbanized area or urban cluster, except for real estate that is subject to paragraph (a) or (b)(1) of §802.211.

(d) The purchase, lease, or concession of covered real estate that is a single

NOTE 1 TO §802.215: See §802.501(c)(2) regarding an agency notice where a foreign person is not an excepted real estate investor solely due to paragraph (d) of this section.

housing unit, including fixtures and adjacent land to the extent that such fixtures and land are incidental to the use of the real estate as a single housing unit.

(e) The lease by or a concession to a foreign person of covered real estate under paragraph (a) of §802.211 if:

(1) The foreign person is a foreign air carrier, as that term is defined in 49 U.S.C. 40102(a)(21), for whom the Department of Homeland Security, Transportation Security Administration has accepted a security program under 49 CFR 1546.105, but only to the extent that the lease or concession is in furtherance of its activities as a foreign air carrier; or

(2) According to the terms of the lease or concession, the covered real estate may be used only for the purpose of engaging in the retail sale of consumer goods or services to the public.

(f) The purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person of commercial space in a multi-unit building that is covered real estate, if, upon the completion of the transaction:

(1) The foreign person and its affiliates do not, in the aggregate, hold, lease, or have a concession with respect to commercial space in such building that exceeds 10 percent of the total square footage of the commercial space of such building; and

(2) The foreign person and its affiliates (each counted separately) do not represent more than 10 percent of the total number of tenants based on the number of ownership, lease and concession arrangements for commercial space in the building.

(g) The purchase or lease by, or a concession to, a foreign person of covered real estate either:

(1) Owned by an Alaska “Native village,” “Native group,” or “Native Corporation” as those terms are defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act at 43 U.S.C. 1602; or

(2) Held in trust by the United States for American Indians, Indian tribes, Alaska Natives, or any of the entities set forth in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(h) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase all of the shares of Corporation X, a U.S. business. Corporation X is in the business of owning and leasing real estate, including real estate properties that are in close proximity to military installations identified in part 1 and part 2 of appendix A to this part. As the sole owner of Corporation X, Corporation A will have control over Corporation X. The proposed transaction is not a covered real estate transaction but is a covered transaction under part 800 of this chapter.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (h)(1) of this section. After the transaction contemplated in Example 1 of this section is completed, Corporation X leases from another person a tract of land that is in close proximity to a military installation identified in part 1 of appendix A to this part. Assuming no other relevant facts, the proposed transaction is a covered real estate transaction but only with respect to the new lease.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, seeks to purchase from Corporation X an empty warehouse located in close proximity to a military installation identified in part 2 of appendix A to this part. Assuming no other relevant facts, the purchase of the covered real estate is not a covered transaction subject to part 800 of this chapter because Corporation A has not acquired a U.S. business, and the purchase is a covered real estate transaction.

(4) Example 4. Same facts as the example in paragraph (h)(3) of this section, except that, in addition to the proposed purchase of Corporation X’s empty warehouse, Corporation A would also acquire from Corporation X the personnel, customer list, equipment, and inventory management software used to operate the warehouse. Under these facts, Corporation A is acquiring a U.S. business, and the proposed transaction is a covered transaction subject to part 800 of this chapter and therefore not a covered real estate transaction.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person, purchases covered real estate that is undeveloped and in close proximity to a military installation identified in part 1 of appendix A to
this part. Corporation A, through a newly incorporated U.S. subsidiary, intends to use the covered real estate to set up a manufacturing facility. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A has not acquired a U.S. business, the purchase of the covered real estate is not a covered transaction subject to part 800 of this chapter, and Corporation A's purchase of the covered real estate is a covered real estate transaction.

(6) Example 6. A foreign person purchases real estate. The nearest military installation is one that is identified in part 2 of appendix A to this part and is 40 miles away (i.e., in the extended range) from the real estate. The real estate is located in a statistical geographic area with a population of 125,000 individuals. Assuming no other relevant facts, the transaction is not a covered real estate transaction because the covered real estate is located in an urbanized area.

(7) Example 7. Same facts as the example in paragraph (h)(6) of this section, except that the covered real estate is not located in an urbanized area or an urban cluster. Assuming no other relevant facts, the real estate transaction is a covered real estate transaction.

(8) Example 8. A foreign person purchases real estate that is 0.25 miles from a military installation identified in part 1 of appendix A to this part. The real estate is located in an urbanized area. Assuming no other relevant facts, the real estate transaction is a covered real estate transaction because it is in close proximity to a military installation listed in part 1 of appendix A to this part.

(9) Example 9. A foreign person purchases a single housing unit, including the one acre of land surrounding it, within 0.5 miles from a military installation identified in part 1 of appendix A to this part. Each home in the neighborhood sits on a separate lot, each of which is approximately one acre in size. The acre of land surrounding the housing unit is incidental to use of the land as a single housing unit, and the real estate transaction therefore is not a covered real estate transaction.

(10) Example 10. Same facts as the example in paragraph (h)(9) of this section, except that the foreign person also purchases an adjacent five acres of undeveloped land a year later. Assuming no other relevant facts, the purchase of the adjacent land is a covered real estate transaction.

(11) Example 11. A foreign person leases five percent of the total commercial space in a building located 0.5 miles from a military installation identified in part 1 of appendix A to this part. There are nine other tenants that have leases for commercial space with the building owner. Assuming no other relevant facts, the transaction is a covered real estate transaction.

Note 1 to §802.216: With respect to paragraph (d) of this section, for purposes herein, fixtures and land may be considered incidental if the size and nature of such is common for similar single housing units in the locality in which the unit is located.

§ 802.217 Extended range.

The term extended range means, with respect to any military installation identified in §802.227(h), (k), or (m), as listed in part 2 of appendix A to this part, the area that extends 99 miles outward from the outer boundary of close proximity to such military installation, but, where applicable, not exceeding the outer limit of the territorial sea of the United States.

§ 802.218 Foreign entity.

(a) The term foreign entity means any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization organized under the laws of a foreign state if either its principal place of business is outside the United States or its equity securities are primarily traded on one or more foreign exchanges.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization that can demonstrate that a majority of the equity interest in such entity is ultimately owned by U.S. nationals is not a foreign entity.

§ 802.219 Foreign government.

The term foreign government means any government or body exercising
governmental functions, other than the U.S. Government or a subnational government of the United States. The term includes, but is not limited to, national and subnational governments, including their respective departments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

§ 802.220 Foreign national.
The term foreign national means any individual other than a U.S. national.

§ 802.221 Foreign person.
(a) The term foreign person means:
(1) Any foreign national, foreign government, or foreign entity; or
(2) Any entity over which control is exercised or exercisable by a foreign national, foreign government, or foreign entity.
(b) Any entity over which control is exercised or exercisable by a foreign person is a foreign person.
(c) Examples:
(1) Example 1. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is engaged in business only outside the United States. All of its shares are held by Corporation X, which solely controls Corporation A. Corporation X is organized in the United States and is wholly owned and controlled by U.S. nationals. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A, although organized and operating only outside the United States, is not a foreign entity due to §802.218(b) and is not a foreign person.
(2) Example 2. Same facts as the first sentence of the example in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. The government of the foreign state under whose laws Corporation A is organized exercises control over Corporation A because a law establishing Corporation A gives the foreign state the right to appoint Corporation A’s board members. Corporation A is a foreign person.
(3) Example 3. Corporation A is organized in the United States, is engaged in interstate commerce in the United States, and is controlled by Corporation X. Corporation X is organized under the laws of a foreign state, its principal place of business is located outside the United States, and 50 percent of its shares are held by foreign nationals and 50 percent of its shares are held by U.S. nationals. Both Corporation A and Corporation X are foreign persons. Corporation A is also a U.S. business.
(4) Example 4. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is owned and controlled by a foreign national. A branch of Corporation A engages in interstate commerce in the United States. Corporation A (including its branch) is a foreign person. The branch is also a U.S. business.
(5) Example 5. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and its principal place of business is located outside the United States. Forty-five percent of the equity interest in Corporation A is owned in equal shares by numerous unrelated foreign investors, none of whom has control. The foreign investors have no formal or informal arrangement with any other holder of equity interest in Corporation A to act in concert regarding Corporation A. Corporation A can demonstrate that the remainder of the equity interest in Corporation A is ultimately held by U.S. nationals. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a foreign entity or foreign person.
(6) Example 6. Same facts as the example in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, except that one of the foreign investors, a foreign national, controls Corporation A. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a foreign entity due to §802.218(b), but it is a foreign person under paragraph (a)(2) of this section because it is controlled by a foreign national.

§ 802.222 Hold.
The terms hold(s) and holding mean legal or beneficial ownership, whether direct or indirect, whether through fiduciaries, agents, or other means.

§ 802.223 Housing unit.
The term housing unit means a single family house, townhome, mobile home or trailer, apartment, group of rooms, or single room that is occupied as a separate living quarters, or, if vacant, is intended for occupancy as a separate living quarters.
§ 802.224 Investment fund.

The term investment fund means any entity that is an "investment company," as defined in section 3(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 et seq.), or would be an "investment company" but for one or more of the exemptions provided in section 3(b) or 3(c) thereunder.

§ 802.225 Lead agency.

The term lead agency means the Department of the Treasury and any other agency designated by the Chairperson of the Committee to have primary responsibility, on behalf of the Committee, for the specific activity for which the Chairperson designates it as a lead agency, including all or a portion of an assessment, a review, an investigation, or the negotiation or monitoring of a mitigation agreement or condition.

§ 802.226 Lease.

(a) The term lease means an arrangement conveying a possessory interest in real estate, short of ownership, to a person for a specified time and in exchange for consideration. This term includes subleases and assignments in whole or part.

(b) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Foreign person A enters into an arrangement with a neighbor that allows the foreign person to use a private road running across the neighbor's land. The road will remain owned by the neighbor following the arrangement. The neighbor will also retain physical possession of his land despite the foreign person having permission to traverse the land while using the road. The arrangement does not convey a possessory interest in real estate. Assuming no other relevant facts, the foreign person has not entered into a lease.

(2) Example 2. Same facts as the example in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, except that the foreign person's arrangement with the neighbor gives the foreign person the exclusive right to occupy a portion of the neighbor's land and attach fixtures to the surface, in exchange for a fee for a specified period of time. The foreign person can unilaterally adjust, remove, and make other changes to the fixtures. The foreign person has entered into a lease.

NOTE 1 TO § 802.226: See § 800.249(a)(5) for certain long-term leases and concessions that could be subject to part 800 of this chapter.

§ 802.227 Military installation.

The term military installation means any site that meets the following category descriptions, as identified in the list at appendix A to this part:

(a) Active Air Force ballistic missile fields;

(b) Air Force bases administering active Air Force ballistic missile fields;

(c) Air Force bases and major annexes thereof containing a unit from the Air Force Air Combat Command;

(d) Air Force bases and major annexes thereof containing an Air Force research laboratory or test unit and associated sites;

(e) Air Force bases and major annexes thereof containing a unit of the North American Aerospace Defense Command and its regions;

(f) Air Force bases and Air Force stations and major annexes thereof containing satellite, telemetry, tracking, or commanding systems;

(g) Army bases, ammunition plants, centers of excellence and research laboratories and major annexes thereof, excluding depots, arsenals, and airfields that are not collocated with an Army installation included in this section;

(h) Army combat training centers located in the continental United States;

(i) Headquarters of the Office of the Secretary of Defense and Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency and major offices and annexes thereof;

(j) Long range radar sites and major annexes thereof in any of the following states: Alaska, North Dakota, California, or Massachusetts;

(k) Major range and test facility base activities as defined in 10 U.S.C. 196;

(l) Marine Corps bases and air stations and major annexes thereof, excluding detachments, installations, logistics battalions, recruit depots, and support facilities;

(m) Military ranges as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(e)(1) owned by the Navy or
§ 802.228 Minimum excepted ownership.

The term minimum excepted ownership means:

(a) With respect to an entity whose equity securities are primarily traded on an exchange in an excepted real estate foreign state or the United States, a majority of its voting interest, the right to a majority of its profits, and the right in the event of dissolution to a majority of its assets; and

(b) With respect to an entity whose equity securities are not primarily traded on an exchange in an excepted real estate foreign state or the United States, 80 percent or more of its voting interest, the right to 80 percent or more of its profits, and the right in the event of dissolution to 80 percent or more of its assets.

§ 802.229 Parent.

(a) The term parent means, with respect to an entity:

(1) A person who or which directly or indirectly:

(i) Holds or will hold at least 50 percent of the outstanding voting interest in the entity; or

(ii) Holds or will hold the right to at least 50 percent of the profits of the entity, or has or will have the right in the event of dissolution to at least 50 percent of the assets of the entity; or

(2) The general partner, managing member, or equivalent of the entity.

(b) Any entity that meets the conditions of paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section with respect to another entity (i.e., the intermediate parent) is also a parent of any other entity of which the intermediate parent is a parent.

(c) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation P holds 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporations R and S; Corporation R holds 40 percent of the voting interest in Corporation X, and Corporation S holds 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporation Y, which in turn holds 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporation Z. Corporation P is a parent of Corporations R, S, Y, and Z, but not of Corporation X. Corporation S is a parent of Corporation Y and Z, and Corporation Y is a parent of Corporation Z.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A holds warrants which when exercised will entitle it to vote 50 percent of the outstanding shares of Corporation B. Corporation A is a parent of Corporation B.

(3) Example 3. Investor A holds 60 percent of the outstanding voting interest in Corporation B. Investor C holds the right to 80 percent of the profits of Corporation B. Each of Investor A and Investor C is a parent of Corporation B.

§ 802.230 Party to a transaction.

(a) The term party to a transaction means:

(1) In the case of a purchase, the person acquiring the ownership interest, the person from whom such ownership interest is acquired, and the entity whose ownership interest is being acquired, without regard to any person providing brokerage or underwriting services for the transaction;

(2) In the case of a lease, the person acquiring the possessory interest, and the person from whom such possessory interest is acquired;

(3) In the case of a concession, the person receiving the right to use the covered real estate, and the U.S. public entity;

(4) In the case of a change in rights that a person has with respect to covered real estate as a result of a purchase, lease, or concession, the person whose rights change as a result of the transaction, and the person conveying those rights; and

(5) In the case of any other transaction, transfer, agreement, or arrangement, the structure of which is designed or intended to evade or circumvent the application of section 721.
any person that participates in such transaction, transfer, agreement, or arrangement.

(6) In all cases, each party that submitted a declaration or notice to the Committee regarding a transaction.

(b) For purposes of section 721(l), the term party to a transaction includes any affiliate of any party described in paragraph (a) of this section that the Committee, or a lead agency acting on behalf of the Committee, determines is relevant to mitigating a risk to the national security of the United States.

§ 802.231 Person.
The term person means any individual or entity.

§ 802.232 Principal place of business.
(a) The term principal place of business means, subject to paragraph (b) of this section, the primary location where an entity’s management directs, controls, or coordinates the entity’s activities, or, in the case of an investment fund, where the fund’s activities are primarily directed, controlled, or coordinated by or on behalf of the general partner, managing member, or equivalent.

(b) If the location determined under paragraph (a) of this section is in the United States and the entity has represented to the U.S. Government or a subnational government of the United States or any foreign government, in the most recent submission or filing to such government (other than a submission or filing to the Committee) in which the entity has identified its principal place of business, principal office and place of business, address of headquarters, or equivalent, that any of the foregoing is outside the United States, then the location identified in such submission or filing is deemed for purposes of this definition to be the entity’s principal place of business unless the entity can demonstrate that such location has changed to the United States since such submission or filing.

§ 802.233 Property right.
(a) The term property right means, with respect to real estate, any of the following rights or abilities, whether or not exercised, whether or not shared concurrently with any other person, and whether or not the underlying real estate is subject to an easement or other encumbrance:

(1) To physically access the real estate;
(2) To exclude others from physically accessing the real estate;
(3) To improve or develop the real estate;
(4) To attach fixed or immovable structures or objects to the real estate.

(b) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, enters into a lease of real estate. Although at least one other person shares concurrently with Corporation A the right to access the property, Corporation A retains the right to physically exclude others from access that would interfere with its rights under the lease. Under the lease, Corporation A has the right to exclude others from physically accessing the real estate, and therefore affords the foreign person a property right.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A, a foreign person, enters into a lease of real estate that allows Corporation A to develop the real estate. The exercise of the right to develop the real estate is subject to Corporation A obtaining the appropriate regulatory permits. Notwithstanding the fact that Corporation A has not fully exercised its lease right pending the issuance of the permits, Corporation A is a party to lease that affords it a property right for purposes of this part.

§ 802.234 Purchase.
(a) The term purchase means an arrangement conveying an ownership interest in real estate to a person in exchange for consideration.

(b) Example: Person A, a foreign person, acquires covered real estate from Person B, a U.S. national, in exchange for land and services. Person A has purchased the covered real estate because the arrangement was predicated on consideration in the form of land and services.

§ 802.235 Real estate.
The term real estate means any land, including subsurface and submerged, or
structure attached to land, including any building or any part thereof, that is located in the United States.

§ 802.236 Section 721.


§ 802.237 Transaction.

The term "transaction" means any purchase or lease by, or concession to, a person of real estate, whether proposed or completed.

§ 802.238 United States.

The term "United States" or "U.S." means the United States of America, the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States, or any subdivision of the foregoing, and includes the territorial sea of the United States. For purposes of these regulations and their examples in this part, an entity organized under the laws of the United States of America, one of the States, the District of Columbia, or a commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States is an entity organized "in the United States."

§ 802.239 Urban cluster.

The term "urban cluster" means a statistical geographic area as identified in the most recent U.S. Census consisting of a densely settled core created from census tracts or blocks and contiguous qualifying territory that together have at least 2,500 individuals but fewer than 50,000 individuals.

§ 802.240 Urbanized area.

The term "urbanized area" means a statistical geographic area as identified in the most recent U.S. Census consisting of a densely settled core created from census tracts or blocks and contiguous qualifying territory that together have a minimum population of at least 50,000 individuals.

§ 802.241 U.S. business.

The term "U.S. business" means any entity, irrespective of the nationality of the persons that control it, engaged in interstate commerce in the United States.

Note 1 to §802.241: See examples to definition in §800.252.

§ 802.242 U.S. national.

The term "U.S. national" means an individual who is a U.S. citizen or an individual who, although not a U.S. citizen, owes permanent allegiance to the United States.

§ 802.243 U.S. public entity.

The term "U.S. public entity" means the U.S. Government, a subnational government of the United States, or any other body exercising governmental functions of the United States, including air and maritime port authorities. The term includes, but is not limited to, the respective departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government and the subnational governments of the United States.

§ 802.244 Voting interest.

The term "voting interest" means any interest in an entity that entitles the owner or holder of that interest to vote for the election of directors of the entity (or, with respect to unincorporated entities, individuals exercising similar functions) or to vote on other matters affecting the entity.

Subpart C—Coverage

§ 802.301 Transactions that are covered real estate transactions.

Transactions that are covered real estate transactions include:

(a) A transaction that meets the criteria of §802.212, including where a foreign person (other than an excepted real estate investor) enters into a purchase or lease of, or obtains a concession to, covered real estate either directly or indirectly. (See the examples in paragraphs (h)(1) and (2) of this section.)

(b) A purchase by a foreign person (other than an excepted real estate investor) of less than full ownership of covered real estate that nevertheless affords the foreign person at least three property rights with respect to the covered real estate. (See the example in paragraph (h)(3) of this section.)
§ 802.301

(c) A purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person (other than an excepted real estate investor) of real estate, a portion of which is covered real estate with respect to which the foreign person has at least three property rights. (See the example in paragraph (h)(4) of this section.)

(d) A purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person (other than an excepted real estate investor) of a portion of covered real estate with respect to which the foreign person has at least three property rights. (See the example in paragraph (h)(5) of this section.)

(e) A purchase, lease, or assignment of a concession, of covered real estate that meets the criteria of §802.212 by one foreign person (other than an excepted real estate investor) from another foreign person. (See the example in paragraph (h)(6) of this section.)

(f) A purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person (other than an excepted real estate investor) of covered real estate, that, through a subsequent change in the rights that a foreign person has with respect to covered real estate, results in the foreign person having at least three property rights. (See the example in paragraph (h)(7) of this section.)

(g) A transaction the structure of which is designed or intended to evade or circumvent the application of this part.

(h) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires Corporation X, a U.S. business. As a result, Corporation X is a foreign person. Subsequently, Corporation X purchases real estate that is in close proximity to a military installation identified in part 1 of appendix A to this part of and is therefore covered real estate. The other half of the real estate purchased by Corporation A is not located in close proximity to any such military installation. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A's purchase is a covered real estate transaction.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A purchases covered real estate that is undeveloped land. Corporation A's only asset in the United States is the covered real estate, and Corporation A is not itself nor does it own a U.S. business. In a subsequent transaction, Corporation B, a foreign person, purchases 100 percent of the shares of Corporation A. Assuming no other relevant facts, the subsequent transaction as an indirect purchase of real estate is a covered real estate transaction.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, together with Corporation B, a U.S. business, purchases real estate that is in close proximity to a military installation identified in part 2 of appendix A to this part. Neither party has full ownership; rather, the title to the real estate is held by the two parties jointly. Corporation A is afforded at least three property rights as a result of the transaction. Assuming no other relevant facts, the transaction is a covered real estate transaction.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign person, purchases real estate. Half of such real estate is located in close proximity to a military installation identified in part 1 of appendix A to this part of and is therefore covered real estate. The other half of the real estate purchased by Corporation A is not located in close proximity to any such military installation. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A's purchase is a covered real estate transaction.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a U.S. business, purchases covered real estate that is entirely located in close proximity to a military installation identified in part 2 of appendix A to this part. Corporation B, a foreign person, leases from Corporation A a part of that real estate. Corporation B is entitled to at least three property rights with respect to the real estate as a result of the transaction. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation B's lease is a covered real estate transaction.

(6) Example 6. Corporation A, a foreign person, purchases covered real estate and is afforded three property rights with respect to the covered real estate. In a subsequent transaction, Corporation B, another foreign person, leases the covered real estate from Corporation A, and is also afforded three property rights. Assuming no other relevant facts, each transaction is a covered real estate transaction.

(7) Example 7. Corporation A, a foreign person, leases from Person B covered real estate, and is afforded two property rights. Person B subsequently
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

§ 802.304 Timing rule for a contingent equity interest.

(a) For purposes of determining whether to include the rights that a holder of a contingent equity interest will acquire upon conversion of, or exercise of a right provided by, that interest in the Committee's analysis of

would constitute a covered real estate transaction.

(2) Where the Committee accepts a notice or declaration concerning a mortgage, loan, or similar financing arrangement under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and a party to the transaction is a foreign person that makes mortgages or loans in the ordinary course of business, the Committee will take into account whether the foreign person has made any arrangements to transfer the ownership and property rights over the covered real estate to U.S. nationals or excepted real estate investors for purposes of determining whether such mortgage, loan, or financing arrangement constitutes a covered real estate transaction.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a mortgage, loan, or similar financing arrangement through which a foreign person acquires property rights over covered real estate may constitute a covered real estate transaction to the extent that the arrangement would constitute a purchase, lease, or concession under this part.

(c) Example: Corporation A, a foreign bank, makes a secured loan to Corporation B in order for Corporation B to purchase a building that constitutes covered real estate. The collateral for the loan is the building that Corporation B is purchasing, and upon default, Corporation A would obtain an ownership interest and be afforded at least three property rights with respect to the building. Corporation B defaults on the loan. Assuming no other relevant facts, the Committee would accept a notice or declaration of the imminent default or default transferring ownership of the building to Corporation A, which would constitute a covered real estate transaction.

§ 802.303 Lending transactions.

(a) The extension of a mortgage, loan, or similar financing arrangement by a foreign person to another person for the purpose of the purchase, lease, or concession of covered real estate, regardless of whether accompanied by the creation in favor of the foreign person of a secured interest in the covered real estate, shall not, by itself, constitute a covered real estate transaction.

(1) The Committee will accept notices or declarations concerning a mortgage, loan, or similar financing arrangement that does not, by itself, constitute a covered real estate transaction only at the time that, because of imminent or actual default or other condition, there is a significant possibility that a purchase or lease by, concession to, or a change in rights involving a foreign person may result from the default or other condition and that

§ 802.302 Transactions that are not covered real estate transactions.

Transactions that are not covered real estate transactions include:

(a) A transaction that meets the definition of excepted real estate transaction in § 802.216.

(b) A purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person of covered real estate, or a subsequent change in rights, that does not afford or result in the foreign person having at least three of the property rights with respect to the covered real estate.

(c) An acquisition of securities by a person acting as a securities underwriter, in the ordinary course of business and in the process of underwriting.

(d) An acquisition pursuant to a condition in a contract of insurance relating to fidelity, surety, or casualty obligations if the contract was made by an insurer in the ordinary course of business.

§ 802.301 Transactions that are covered real estate transactions.

Transactions that are covered real estate transactions include:

(a) A transaction that meets the definition of excepted real estate transaction in § 802.216.

(b) A purchase or lease by, or concession to, a foreign person of covered real estate, or a subsequent change in rights, that affords or results in the foreign person having at least three of the property rights with respect to the covered real estate.

(c) An acquisition of securities by a person acting as a securities underwriter, in the ordinary course of business and in the process of underwriting.

(d) An acquisition pursuant to a condition in a contract of insurance relating to fidelity, surety, or casualty obligations if the contract was made by an insurer in the ordinary course of business.

§ 802.216 Conditions for certain contracts.

The Committee will accept a mortgage, loan, or similar financing arrangement only at the time that, because of imminent or actual default or other condition, there is a significant possibility that a purchase or lease by, concession to, or a change in rights involving a foreign person may result from the default or other condition and that

§ 802.214 Option to purchase covered real estate.

(a) A holder of a put option with respect to covered real estate may exercise the option only upon conversion of the underlying interest in the covered real estate to covered real estate by the holder of the put option or by the holder of a put option with respect to covered real estate that is exercisable simultaneously with the exercise of the put option held by the holder of the put option with respect to covered real estate.

(b) The Committee will accept a notice or declaration of an option to purchase covered real estate only at the time that, because of imminent or actual default or other condition, there is a significant possibility that a purchase or lease by, concession to, or a change in rights involving a foreign person may result from the default or other condition and that

§ 802.212 Exception to real estate transaction.

The Committee will accept a mortgage, loan, or similar financing arrangement only at the time that, because of imminent or actual default or other condition, there is a significant possibility that a purchase or lease by, concession to, or a change in rights involving a foreign person may result from the default or other condition and that

whether a notified transaction is a covered real estate transaction, the Committee will consider factors that include:

(1) The imminence of conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions;

(2) Whether conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions depends on factors within the control of the acquiring party; and

(3) Whether the amount of interest and the rights that would be acquired upon conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions can be reasonably determined at the time of acquisition.

(b) When the Committee, applying paragraph (a) of this section, determines that the rights that the holder will acquire upon conversion or satisfaction of contingent condition will not be included in the Committee’s analysis of whether a notified or submitted transaction is a covered real estate transaction, the Committee will disregard the contingent equity interest for purposes of that transaction except to the extent that they convey immediate rights to the holder with respect to the entity that issued the interest.

Subpart D—Declarations

§ 802.401 Procedures for declarations.

(a) A party or parties may submit a voluntary declaration of a transaction by submitting electronically the information set out in §802.402, including the certifications required thereunder, to the Staff Chairperson in accordance with the submission instructions on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(b) No communications other than those described in paragraph (a) of this section shall constitute the submission of a declaration for purposes of section 721.

(c) Information and other documentary material submitted to the Committee under this section shall be considered to have been filed with the President or the President’s designee for purposes of section 721(c) and §802.802.

(d) Persons filing a declaration shall, during the time that the matter is pending before the Committee, promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes in plans, facts, or circumstances regarding the transaction, and any material change in information provided or required to be provided to the Committee under §802.402. Unless the Committee rejects the declaration on the basis of such material changes in accordance with §802.404(a)(2)(i), such changes shall become part of the declaration filed by such persons under this section, and the certification required under §802.403(d) shall apply to such changes.

(e) Parties to a transaction that have filed with the Committee a written notice regarding a transaction under §802.501 or §800.501 or a declaration under §800.403 may not submit to the Committee a declaration regarding the same transaction or a substantially similar transaction without the written approval of the Staff Chairperson.

§ 802.402 Contents of declarations.

(a) The party or parties submitting a voluntary declaration of a transaction under §802.401 shall provide the information set out in this section, which must be accurate and complete with respect to the party or parties filing the voluntary declaration and to the transaction. (See also paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) of this section.)

(b) Other than as provided under paragraph (f) of this section, if fewer than all the parties to a transaction submit a declaration, the Committee may, at its discretion, request that the parties to the transaction file a written notice of the transaction under §802.501, if the Staff Chairperson determines that the information provided by the submitting party or parties in the declaration is insufficient for the Committee to assess the transaction.

(c) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, a declaration submitted under §802.401 shall describe or provide, as applicable:

(1) The name of the foreign person(s) and the current holder(s) of interest in the real estate that are parties to, or, in applicable cases, the subject of the transaction, as well as the name, telephone number, and email address of the primary point of contact for each party.

(2) The following information regarding the transaction in question:
Office of Investment Security, Treasury § 802.402

(i) A brief description of the rationale for and nature of the transaction, including its structure (e.g., purchase, lease, or concession) and term, whether the foreign person is acquiring a collection of assets or interest in an entity, and whether it is part of a larger project undertaken by the foreign person;

(ii) The total transaction value in U.S. dollars;

(iii) The status of the transaction, including the actual or expected completion date of the transaction;

(iv) All sources of financing for the transaction and any real estate agents/brokers involved; and

(v) A copy of the definitive documentation of the transaction, such as a purchase, lease, or concession agreement, or if none exists, the document establishing the material terms of the transaction, which in the context of a transaction involving a covered port, must be signed and dated.

(3) The following information regarding the real estate that is the subject of the transaction:

(i) The location, by address and geographic coordinates in decimal degrees to the fourth digit, of the real estate that is the subject of the transaction;

(ii) The name(s) of and distance(s) to any covered port, military installation, or any other facility or property of the U.S. Government as identified in this part and that is relevant to CFIUS jurisdiction given the location of the real estate.

(iii) A description of the real estate that is the subject of the transaction including the approximate size (in acres, feet, or other appropriate measurement); nature of the real estate (e.g., zoning type and the major topographical or other features of the real estate); and current use of the real estate including any physical security measures.

(iv) A description of the plans of the foreign person with respect to the real estate and structures that are or will be on the real estate; and

(v) A description of any leases, licenses, permits, easements, encumbrances, or other grants or approvals associated with the real estate, including whether any involve the U.S. Government.

(4) A statement as to whether the foreign person will have any of the following rights or abilities with respect to the real estate as a result of the transaction:

(i) To physically access the real estate;

(ii) To exclude others from physically accessing the real estate;

(iii) To improve or develop the real estate; or

(iv) To attach fixed or immovable structures or objects to the real estate.

(5) The name of the ultimate parent of the foreign person.

(6) The address and principal place of business of the foreign person and its ultimate parent.

(7) A complete pre-transaction organizational chart (and post-transaction, if different) including, information that identifies the name, principal place of business, place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities); nationality (for individuals); and ownership percentage (expressed in terms of both voting and economic interest, if different) for each of the following:

(i) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;

(ii) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent; and

(iii) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent.

(8) Information regarding all foreign government ownership in the foreign person’s ownership structure, including nationality and percentage of ownership, as well as any rights that a foreign government holds, directly or indirectly, with respect to the foreign person.

(9) With respect to the foreign person that is party to the transaction and any of its parents, as applicable, a brief summary of their respective business activities.

(10) A statement as to whether a party to the transaction is stipulating that the transaction is a covered real estate transaction and a description of the basis for the stipulation.
§ 802.403

(11) A statement as to whether any party to the transaction has been party to another transaction previously notified or submitted to the Committee, and the case number assigned by the Committee regarding such transaction(s).

(12) A statement (including relevant jurisdiction and criminal case law number or legal citation) as to whether the holder of the real estate, the foreign person, any parent of the foreign person, or any person of which the foreign person is a parent, has been convicted in the last 10 years of a crime in any jurisdiction.

(d) Each party submitting a declaration shall provide a certification of the information contained in the declaration consistent with § 802.202. A sample certification may be found on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(e) A party that offers a stipulation under paragraph (c)(10) of this section acknowledges that the Committee and the President are entitled to rely on such stipulation in determining whether the transaction is a covered real estate transaction for the purposes of section 721 and all authorities thereunder, and waives the right to challenge any such determination. Neither the Committee nor the President is bound by any such stipulation, nor does any such stipulation limit the ability of the Committee or the President to act on any authority provided under section 721 with respect to any covered real estate transaction.

(f) In the case of a transaction where a U.S. public entity is a party to the transaction and is not submitting a declaration, the other party or parties to the transaction shall provide the information set out in this section with respect to itself and, to the extent known or reasonably available to it, with respect to the U.S. public entity.

§ 802.404

Rejection, disposition, or withdrawal of declarations.

(a) The Committee, acting through the Staff Chairperson, may:

(1) Reject any declaration that does not comply with § 802.401 and so inform the parties promptly in writing;

(2) Reject any declaration at any time, and so inform the parties promptly in writing;
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

§ 802.501

promptly in writing, if, after the declaration has been submitted and before the Committee has taken one of the actions specified in § 802.405:

(i) There is a material change in the covered real estate transaction as to which a declaration has been submitted; or

(ii) Information comes to light that contradicts material information provided in the declaration by the party (or parties); or

(3) Reject any declaration at any time after the declaration has been submitted, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if the party (or parties) that submitted the declaration does not provide follow-up information requested by the Staff Chairperson within two business days of the request, or within a longer time frame if the party (or parties) so request in writing and the Staff Chairperson grants that request in writing.

(b) The Staff Chairperson shall notify the party (or parties) that submitted a declaration when the Committee has found that the transaction that is the subject of a declaration is not a covered real estate transaction.

(c) Parties to a transaction that have submitted a declaration under § 802.401 may request in writing, at any time prior to the Committee taking action under § 802.405, that such declaration be withdrawn. Such request shall be directed to the Staff Chairperson and shall state the reasons why the request is being made and state whether the transaction that is the subject of the declaration is being fully and permanently abandoned. An official of the Department of the Treasury will promptly advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision.

(d) The Committee may not request or recommend that a declaration be withdrawn and rerefiled, except to permit parties to a covered real estate transaction to correct material errors or omissions, or describe material changes to the transaction, in the declaration submitted with respect to that covered real estate transaction.

(e) A party (or parties) may not submit more than one declaration for the same or a substantially similar trans-

§ 802.405 Committee actions.

(a) Upon receiving a declaration submitted under § 802.401 with respect to a covered real estate transaction, the Committee may, at the discretion of the Committee:

(1) If the Committee has reason to believe that the transaction may raise national security considerations, request that the parties to the transaction file a written notice under subpart E;

(2) Inform the parties to the transaction that the Committee is not able to conclude action under section 721 with respect to the transaction on the basis of the declaration and that the parties may file a written notice under subpart E to seek written notification from the Committee that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the transaction;

(3) Initiate a unilateral review of the transaction under § 802.501(c); or

(4) Notify the parties in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the transaction.

(b) The Committee shall take action under paragraph (a) of this section within the time period set forth in § 802.403(b).

Subpart E—Notices

§ 802.501 Procedures for notices.

(a) Except as otherwise prohibited under paragraph (j) of this section, a party or parties to a proposed or completed transaction may file a voluntary notice of the transaction with the Committee. Voluntary notice to the Committee is filed by sending an electronic copy of the notice that includes, in English, the information set out in

851
§ 802.502, including the certification required under paragraph (h) of that section, and paying the fee required under subpart K of this part. For electronic submission instructions, see the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(b) If the Committee determines that a transaction for which no voluntary notice has been filed under this part, and with respect to which the Committee has not informed the parties in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721, may be a covered real estate transaction and may raise national security considerations, the Staff Chairperson, acting on the recommendation of the Committee, may request the parties to the transaction to provide to the Committee the information necessary to determine whether the transaction is a covered real estate transaction, and if the Committee determines that the transaction is a covered real estate transaction, to file a notice of such covered real estate transaction under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) With respect to any covered real estate transaction:

(1) Any member of the Committee, or his or her designee at or above the Under Secretary or equivalent level, may, subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, file an agency notice to the Committee through the Staff Chairperson regarding a transaction if:

(A) That member has reason to believe that the transaction is a covered real estate transaction and may raise national security considerations and:

(i) The Committee has not informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to such transaction; and

(ii) The President has not announced a decision not to exercise the President’s authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction; and

(B) The President has not announced a decision not to exercise the President’s authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction; or

(ii) The transaction is a covered real estate transaction and:

(A) The Committee has informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to such transaction or determined that such transaction is not a covered real estate transaction, or the President has announced a decision not to exercise the President’s authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction; and

(B) Either:

(i) A party to such transaction submitted false or misleading material information to the Committee in connection with the Committee’s consideration of such transaction or omitted material information, including material documents, from information submitted to the Committee; or

(ii) A party to such transaction breaches a mitigation agreement or condition described in section 721(l)(3)(A), such breach is certified to the Committee by the lead department or agency monitoring and enforcing such agreement or condition as a material breach, and the Committee determines that there are no other adequate and appropriate remedies or enforcement tools available to address such breach.

(2)(i) That is a transaction where a foreign person is not an excepted real estate investor due to the application of §802.215(d), any member of the Committee, or his or her designee at or above the Under Secretary or equivalent level, may file an agency notice to the Committee through the Staff Chairperson regarding such transaction if:

(A) That member has reason to believe that the transaction is a covered real estate transaction and may raise national security considerations;

(B) The Committee has not informed the parties to such transaction in writing that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to such transaction; and

(C) The President has not announced a decision not to exercise the President’s authority under section 721(d) with respect to such transaction.

(ii) No notice filed under this paragraph (c)(2) shall be made with respect to a transaction more than one year after the completion date of the transaction, unless the Chairperson of the Committee determines, in consultation with other members of the Committee, that because the foreign person no longer meets all the criteria set forth in §802.215(a)(1) or (2), (a)(3)(i) through
§ 802.502 Contents of voluntary notices.

(a) If a party or the parties to a transaction file a voluntary notice, they shall provide in detail the information set out in this section, which must be accurate and complete with respect to the party or parties filing the voluntary notice and to the transaction. (See also paragraph (k) of this section regarding U.S. public entities and paragraph (h) of this section and § 802.202 regarding certification requirements.)

(b) A voluntary notice filed under § 802.501 shall describe or provide, as applicable:

(1) The following information regarding the transaction in question:

(i) A summary setting forth the essentials of the transaction, including a statement of the purpose of the transaction, its scope, both within and outside of the United States, as applicable, whether the foreign person is acquiring a collection of assets or interest in an entity, and the extent to which it is part of a larger project undertaken by the foreign person;

(ii) The nature of the transaction, for example, whether the transaction involves a purchase, lease, or concession of real estate and the term, if any;
(iii) The name, United States address (if any), website address (if any), nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities), and address of the principal place of business of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;

(iv) The name, address, website address (if any), principal place of business, and place of incorporation or other legal organization of the current holder of interest in the real estate that is the subject of the transaction;

(v) In the case that a U.S. public entity is a party to the covered real estate transaction, the name, telephone number, and email address of the primary point of contact for the U.S. public entity;

(vi) The name, address, and nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities) of:

(A) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction;

(B) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent; and

(C) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent;

(vii) The name, address, website address (if any), and nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities) of the foreign person or foreign persons that will be afforded property rights with respect to the real estate that is the subject of the covered real estate transaction;

(viii) The actual or expected completion date of the transaction;

(ix) (A) The value of the transaction in U.S. dollars, as determined under §802.1103, and the parties’ assessment of the applicable fee due under §802.1101, including an explanation of the methodology used to determine such valuation and applicable fee; and

(B) If different than the value of the transaction provided in paragraph (b)(1)(ix)(A) of this section, a good faith approximation of the fair market value of the interest acquired in the covered real estate in U.S. dollars, as of the date of the notice.

(x) The name of any and all financial institutions and real estate agents/brokers involved in the transaction, including as advisors, underwriters, or sources of financing for the transaction;

(xi) A copy of the definitive documentation of the transaction, such as a purchase, lease, or concession agreement, or if none exists, the document establishing the material terms of the transaction, which in the context of a transaction involving a covered port, must be signed and dated;

(xii) Whether the foreign person will have any of the following rights or abilities with respect to the real estate as a result of the transaction and any additional information regarding such property rights:

(A) To physically access the real estate;

(B) To exclude others from physically accessing the real estate;

(C) To improve or develop the real estate; or

(D) To attach fixed or immovable structures or objects to the real estate.

(2) A detailed description of real estate that is the subject of the transaction, including as applicable:

(i) The location, by address and geographic coordinates in decimal degrees to the 4th digit, of the real estate that is the subject of the covered real estate transaction;

(ii) A description of the real estate that is the subject of the covered real estate transaction including the approximate size (in acres, feet, or other appropriate measurement); nature of the real estate (e.g., zoning type and the major topographical or other features of the real estate); current use of the real estate; and structures that are or will be on the real estate;

(iii) A description of any leases, licenses, permits, easements, encumbrances, or other grants or approvals associated with the real estate, including whether any involve the U.S. Government, as well as any feasibility studies conducted with respect to the real estate; and

(iv) The name(s) of and distance(s) to any relevant covered port, military installation, or any other facility or
Office of Investment Security, Treasury § 802.502

property of the U.S. Government as identified in this part, and that is relevant to CFIUS jurisdiction given the location of the real estate that is the subject of the transaction.

(3) With respect to the foreign person engaged in the transaction and its parents:

(i) A description of the business or businesses of the foreign person and its ultimate parent, and the CAGE codes, NAICS codes, and DUNS numbers, if any, for such businesses;

(ii) The plans of the foreign person for the real estate with respect to:

(A) Use and development of the real estate;

(B) Changing the nature of the real estate including building new structures or removing or altering current structures, including the anticipated dimensions and any physical security measures employed at the real estate; and

(C) Assigning, modifying, or terminating any leases, licenses, permits, easements, encumbrances, or other grants or approvals referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section;

(iii) Whether the foreign person is controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government, including as an agent or representative, or in some similar capacity, and if so, the identity of the foreign government;

(iv) Whether a foreign government or a person controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government:

(A) Has or controls property rights or has or controls ownership interests, including contingent equity interest, of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction or any parent of the foreign person, and if so, the nature and amount of any such interests, and with regard to contingent equity interest, the terms and timing of conversion;

(B) Has the right or power to appoint any of the principal officers or the members of the board of directors (including other persons who perform the duties usually associated with such titles) of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction or any parent of that foreign person;

(C) Holds any other contingent interest (for example, such as might arise from a lending transaction) in the foreign person that is a party to the transaction and, if so, the rights that are covered by this contingent interest, and the manner in which they would be enforced; or

(D) Has any other affirmative or negative rights or powers with respect to control over the foreign person engaged in the transaction, and if there are any such rights or powers, their source (for example, a “golden share,” shareholders agreement, contract, statute, or regulation) and the mechanics of their operation;

(v) Any formal or informal arrangements among foreign persons that hold an ownership interest in any foreign person that is a party to the transaction or between such foreign person and other foreign persons to act in concert on particular matters affecting the real estate that is the subject of the transaction, and provide a copy of any documents that establish those rights or describe those arrangements;

(vi) For each member of the board of directors or equivalent governing body (including external directors and other persons who perform duties normally associated with such titles) of the foreign person engaged in the transaction and its immediate, intermediate, and ultimate parents, and for any individual having an ownership interest of five percent or more in the foreign person engaged in the transaction and in the foreign person’s ultimate parent, the following information:

(A) A curriculum vitae or similar professional synopsis, provided as part of the main notice, and

(B) The following “personal identifier information,” which, for privacy reasons, and to ensure limited distribution, shall be set forth in a separate document, not in the main notice:

(1) Full name (last, first, middle name);

(2) All other names and aliases used;

(3) Business address;

(4) Country and city of residence;

(5) Date of birth, in the format MM/DD/YYYY;

(6) Place of birth;
(7) U.S. Social Security number (where applicable);
(8) National identity number, including nationality, date and place of issuance, and expiration date (where applicable);
(9) U.S. or foreign passport number (if more than one, all must be fully disclosed), nationality, date and place of issuance, and expiration date and, if a U.S. visa holder, the visa type and number, date and place of issuance, and expiration date; and
(10) Dates and nature of foreign government and foreign military service (where applicable), other than military service at a rank below the top two non-commissioned ranks of the relevant foreign country; and
(vii) The following “business identifier information” for the immediate, intermediate, and ultimate parents of the foreign person engaged in the transaction, including their main offices and branches:
(A) Business name, including all names under which the business is known to be or has been doing business;
(B) Business address;
(C) Business phone number, website address, and email address; and
(D) Employer identification number or other domestic tax or corporate identification number.
(c) The voluntary notice shall list any filings with, or reports to, agencies of the U.S. Government that have been or will be made with respect to the transaction prior to its completion, indicating the agencies concerned, the nature of the filing or report, the date on which it was filed or the estimated date by which it will be filed, and a relevant contact point and/or telephone number within the agency, if known.
(d) In the case of the establishment of a joint venture in which one or more of the parties is contributing covered real estate, information for the voluntary notice shall be prepared on the assumption that the foreign person that is party to the joint venture has made a purchase or lease, or been granted a concession to, the covered real estate that the other party to the joint venture is contributing or transferring to the joint venture. The voluntary notice shall describe the name and address of the joint venture and the entities that established, or are establishing, the joint venture.
(e) Parties filing a voluntary notice shall, during the time that the matter is pending before the Committee or the President, promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes in plans, facts and circumstances addressed in the notice, and information provided or required to be provided to the Committee under this section, and shall file amendments to the notice to reflect such material changes. Such amendments shall become part of the notice filed by such persons under §802.501, and the certifications required under paragraphs (h) and (l) of this section shall apply to such amendments.
(f) Parties filing a voluntary notice shall include:
(1) A complete pre-transaction organizational chart (and post-transaction, if different) including, information that identifies the name, principal place of business, and place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities); nationality (for individuals); and ownership percentage (expressed in terms of both voting and economic interest, if different) for each of the following:
(i) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;
(ii) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent; and
(iii) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent.
(2) The opinion of the person regarding whether:
(i) It is a foreign person;
(ii) It is controlled by a foreign government; and
(iii) The transaction has resulted or could result in a foreign person being afforded property rights with respect to covered real estate, and the reasons for its view, focusing in particular on any powers (for example, by virtue of an agreement, statute, or regulation) that the foreign person will have with regard to the covered real estate, and how those powers can or will be exercised.
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

§ 802.503

(g) Parties filing a voluntary notice shall include information as to whether:

(1) Any party to the transaction is, or has been, a party to a mitigation agreement entered into or condition imposed under section 721, and if so, shall specify the date and purpose of such agreement or condition and the U.S. Government signatories; and

(2) Any party to the transaction (including such party’s parents, subsidiaries, or entities under common control with the party) has been a party to a transaction previously notified to the Committee.

(h) Each party filing a voluntary notice shall provide a certification of the notice consistent with § 802.202. A sample certification may be found on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

(i) Parties filing a voluntary notice shall include with the notice a list identifying each document provided as part of the notice, including all documents provided as attachments or exhibits to the narrative response.

(j) A party filing a voluntary notice may stipulate that the transaction is a covered real estate transaction. A stipulation offered by any party under this section must be accompanied by a detailed description of the basis for the stipulation. A party that offers such a stipulation acknowledges that the Committee and the President are entitled to rely on such stipulation in determining whether the transaction is a covered real estate transaction for the purposes of section 721 and all authorities thereunder, and waives the right to challenge any such determination. Neither the Committee nor the President is bound by any such stipulation, nor does any such stipulation limit the ability of the Committee or the President to act on any authority provided under section 721 with respect to any covered real estate transaction.

(k) In the case of a transaction where a U.S. public entity is a party to the transaction, the notifying party or parties may be the non-U.S. public entity. Each notifying party shall provide the information set out in this section with respect to itself and, to the extent known or reasonably available to it, with respect to the U.S. public entity.

(1) At the conclusion of a review or investigation, each party that has filed additional information subsequent to the original notice shall file a final certification. (See § 802.202.) A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

§ 802.503 Beginning of 45-day review period.

(a) The Staff Chairperson shall accept a voluntary notice the next business day after the Staff Chairperson has:

(1) Determined that the notice complies with § 802.502;

(2) Confirmed that the applicable fee required under subpart K of this part has been received by the Department of the Treasury, or waived; and

(3) Disseminated the notice to all members of the Committee.

(b) A 45-day period for review of a transaction shall commence on the date on which the voluntary notice has been accepted, agency notice has been received by the Staff Chairperson, or the Chairperson of the Committee has requested a notice under § 802.501(b). Such review shall end no later than the forty-fifth day after it has commenced, or if the forty-fifth day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the forty-fifth day.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall promptly advise in writing all parties to a transaction that have filed a voluntary notice of:

(1) The acceptance of the notice;

(2) The date on which the review begins; and

(3) The designation of any lead agency or agencies.

(d) Within two business days after receipt of an agency notice by the Staff Chairperson, the Staff Chairperson shall send written advice of such notice to the parties to the transaction that is subject to the notice. Such written advice shall identify the date on which the review began.

(e) The Staff Chairperson shall promptly circulate to all Committee members any draft pre-filing notice,
§ 802.504 Deferral, rejection, or disposition of certain voluntary notices.

(a) The Committee, acting through the Staff Chairperson, may:
   (1) Reject any voluntary notice that does not comply with §802.501 or §802.502 and so inform the parties promptly in writing;
   (2) Reject any voluntary notice at any time, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if, after the notice has been submitted and before action by the Committee or the President has been concluded:
      (i) There is a material change in the transaction as to which notification has been made; or
      (ii) Information comes to light that contradicts material information provided in the notice by the parties;
   (3) Reject any voluntary notice at any time upon determining that the filing fee paid by the parties was insufficient under subpart K of this part, subject to §802.1108.
   (4) Reject any voluntary notice at any time after the notice has been accepted, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if the party or parties that have submitted the voluntary notice do not provide follow-up information requested by the Staff Chairperson within three business days of the request, or within a longer time frame if the parties so request in writing and the Staff Chairperson grants that request in writing; or
   (5) Reject any voluntary notice before the conclusion of a review or investigation, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if one of the parties submitting the voluntary notice has not submitted the final certification required by §802.502(1).

(b) Notwithstanding the authority of the Staff Chairperson under paragraph (a) of this section to reject an incomplete notice, the Staff Chairperson may defer acceptance of the notice, and the beginning of the review period specified by §802.503, to obtain any information required under this section that has not been submitted by the notifying party or parties to the transaction. Where necessary to obtain such information, the Staff Chairperson may inform any non-notifying party or parties that notice has been filed with respect to a transaction involving the party, and request that certain information required under this section, as specified by the Staff Chairperson, be provided to the Committee within seven days after receipt of the Staff Chairperson’s request.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall notify the parties when the Committee has found that the transaction that is the subject of a voluntary notice is not a covered real estate transaction.

(d) Example: The Staff Chairperson receives a joint notice from Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a company that is selling covered real estate. The joint notice does not contain any information described under §802.502 concerning the nature of the real estate. The Staff Chairperson may reject the notice or defer the start of the review period until the parties have supplied the omitted information.

§ 802.505 Determination of whether to undertake an investigation.

(a) After a review of a notified transaction under §802.503, the Committee shall undertake an investigation of any transaction that it has determined to be a covered real estate transaction if:
   (1) A member of the Committee (other than a member designated as ex officio under section 721(k)) advises the Staff Chairperson that the member believes that the transaction threatens to impair the national security of the United States and that the threat has not been mitigated; or
   (2) The lead agency recommends, and the Committee concurs, that an investigation be undertaken.

(b) The Committee shall also undertake, after a review of a covered real estate transaction under §802.503, an investigation to determine the effects on national security of any covered real estate transaction that would result in control by a foreign person of critical infrastructure, as defined in §806.214 of this title, of or within the

[85 FR 3166, Jan. 17, 2020, as amended at 85 FR 23742, Apr. 29, 2020]
United States, if the Committee determines that the transaction could impair the national security and such impairment has not been mitigated.

(c) The Committee shall undertake an investigation as described in paragraph (b) of this section unless the Chairperson of the Committee (or the Deputy Secretary of the Treasury) and the head of any lead agency (or his or her delegatee at the deputy level or equivalent) designated by the Chairperson determine on the basis of the review that the covered real estate transaction will not impair the national security of the United States.

§ 802.506 Determination not to undertake an investigation.

If the Committee determines, during the review period described in §802.503, not to undertake an investigation of a notified covered real estate transaction, action under section 721 shall be concluded. An official at the Department of the Treasury shall promptly inform the parties to a covered real estate transaction in writing of the commencement of an investigation and to conclude action under section 721.

§ 802.507 Commencement of investigation.

(a) If it is determined that an investigation should be undertaken, such investigation shall commence no later than the end of the review period described in §802.503.

(b) An official of the Department of the Treasury shall promptly inform the parties to a covered real estate transaction in writing of the commencement of an investigation.

§ 802.508 Completion or termination of investigation and report to the President.

(a) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, the Committee shall complete an investigation no later than the forty-fifth day after the date the investigation commences, or, if the forty-fifth day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the forty-fifth day.

(b) Upon completion or termination of any investigation, the Committee shall send a report to the President requesting the President’s decision if:

1. The Committee recommends that the President suspend or prohibit the transaction;

2. The Committee is unable to reach a decision on whether to recommend that the President suspend or prohibit the transaction; or

3. The Committee requests that the President make a determination with regard to the transaction.

(c) In circumstances when the Committee sends a report to the President requesting the President’s decision with respect to a covered real estate transaction, such report shall include information relevant to sections 721(d)(4)(A) and (B), and shall present the Committee’s recommendation. If the Committee is unable to reach a decision to present a single recommendation to the President, the Chairperson of the Committee shall submit a report of the Committee to the President setting forth the differing views and presenting the issues for decision.

(d) Upon completion or termination of an investigation, if the Committee determines to conclude all deliberative action under section 721 with regard to a notified covered real estate transaction without sending a report to the President, action under section 721 shall be concluded. An official at the Department of the Treasury shall promptly advise the parties to such a transaction in writing of a determination to conclude action.

(e) In extraordinary circumstances, the Chairperson may, upon a written request signed by the head of a lead agency, extend an investigation for one 15-day period. A request to extend an investigation must describe, with particularity, the extraordinary circumstances that warrant the Chairperson extending the investigation. The authority of the head of a lead agency to request the extension of an investigation may not be delegated to any person other than the deputy head (or equivalent thereof) of the lead agency. If the Chairperson extends an investigation under this paragraph with respect to a covered real estate transaction, the Committee shall promptly notify the parties to the transaction of the extension.
(f) For purposes of paragraph (e) of this section, the term extraordinary circumstances means circumstances for which extending an investigation is necessary and the appropriate course of action, in the Chairperson’s discretion, due to a force majeure event or to protect the national security of the United States.

§ 802.509 Withdrawal of notices.

(a) A party (or parties) to a transaction that has filed notice under §802.501(a) may request in writing, at any time prior to conclusion of all action under section 721, that such notice be withdrawn. Such request shall be directed to the Staff Chairperson and shall state the reasons why the request is being made. Such requests will ordinarily be granted, unless otherwise determined by the Committee. An official of the Department of the Treasury will promptly advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision.

(b) Any request to withdraw an agency notice by the agency that filed it shall be in writing and shall be effective only upon approval by the Committee. An official of the Department of the Treasury shall advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision to approve the withdrawal request within two business days of the Committee’s decision.

(c) In any case where a request to withdraw a notice is granted under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) The Staff Chairperson, in consultation with the Committee, shall establish, as appropriate:

(i) A process for tracking actions that may be taken by any party to the covered real estate transaction before a notice is refiled under §802.501; and

(ii) Interim protections to address specific national security concerns with the covered real estate transaction identified during the review or investigation of the covered real estate transaction.

(2) The Staff Chairperson shall specify a time frame, as appropriate, for the parties to resubmit a notice and shall advise the parties of that time frame in writing.

(d) A notice of a transaction that is submitted under paragraph (c)(2) of this section shall be deemed a new notice for purposes of the regulations in this part, including §802.701.

Subpart F—Committee Procedures

§ 802.601 General.

(a) In any assessment, review, or investigation of a covered real estate transaction, the Committee should consider the factors specified in section 721(f), as applicable, and, as appropriate, require the parties to provide to the Committee the information necessary to consider such factors. The Committee’s assessment, review, or investigation (if necessary) shall examine, as appropriate, whether:

(1) The transaction is a covered real estate transaction;

(2) There is credible evidence to support a belief that any foreign person party to a covered real estate transaction might take action that threatens to impair the national security of the United States; and

(3) Provisions of law, other than section 721 and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, provide adequate and appropriate authority to protect the national security of the United States.

(b) During an assessment, review, or investigation, the Staff Chairperson may invite the parties to a notified transaction to attend a meeting with the Committee staff to discuss and clarify issues pertaining to the transaction. During an investigation, a party to the transaction under investigation may request a meeting with the Committee staff; such a request ordinarily will be granted.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall be the point of contact for receiving material filed with the Committee, including notices and declarations.

(d) Where more than one lead agency is designated, communications on material matters between a party to the transaction and a lead agency shall include all lead agencies designated with regard to those matters.

(e) The parties’ description of a transaction in a declaration or notice does not limit the ability of the Committee to, as appropriate, assess, review, or investigate, or exercise any
other authorities available under section 721 with respect to any covered real estate transaction that the Committee identifies as having been notified to the Committee based upon the facts set forth in the declaration or notice, any additional information provided to the Committee subsequent to the original declaration or notice, or any other information available to the Committee.

§ 802.602 Role of the Secretary of Labor.

In response to a request from the Chairperson of the Committee, the Secretary of Labor shall identify for the Committee any risk mitigation provisions proposed to or by the Committee that would violate U.S. employment laws or require a party to violate U.S. employment laws. The Secretary of Labor shall serve no policy role on the Committee.

§ 802.603 Materiality.

The Committee generally will not consider as material minor inaccuracies, omissions, or changes relating to financial or commercial factors not having a bearing on national security.

§ 802.604 Tolling of deadlines during lapse in appropriations.

Any deadline or time limitation under subparts D or E imposed on the Committee shall be tolled during a lapse in appropriations.

Subpart G—Finality of Action

§ 802.701 Finality of actions under section 721.

All authority available to the President or the Committee under section 721(d), including divestment authority, shall remain available at the discretion of the President with respect to any covered real estate transaction. Subject to §802.501(c)(1)(ii), such authority shall not be exercised if:

(a) The Committee, through its Staff Chairperson, has advised a party (or the parties) in writing that a particular transaction with respect to which a voluntary notice or a declaration has been filed is not a covered real estate transaction;

(b) The parties to the transaction have been advised in writing under §802.405(a)(4), §802.506, or §802.508(d) that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the covered real estate transaction; or

(c) The President has previously announced, under section 721(d), his or her decision not to exercise his or her authority under section 721 with respect to the covered real estate transaction.

§ 802.801 Obligation of parties to provide information.

(a) Parties to a transaction that is notified or declared under subpart D or E, or a transaction for which no notice or declaration has been submitted and for which the Staff Chairperson has requested information to assess whether the transaction is a covered real estate transaction, shall provide information to the Staff Chairperson that will enable the Committee to conduct a full assessment, review, and/or investigation of the transaction. Parties to a transaction that have filed information with the Committee shall promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes to such information. If deemed necessary by the Committee, information may be obtained from parties to a transaction or other persons through subpoena or otherwise, under the Defense Production Act Reauthorization of 2003, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4555(a)).

(b) Documentary materials or information required or requested to be filed with the Committee under this part shall be submitted in English. Supplementary materials written in a foreign language shall be submitted in certified English translation.

(c) Any information filed with the Committee in connection with any action for which a report is required under section 721(1)(6)(B) with respect to the implementation of a mitigation agreement or condition described in section 721(1)(3)(A) shall be accompanied by a certification that complies with the requirements of section 721(1) and §802.202. A sample certification
§ 802.802 Confidentiality.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any information or documentary material submitted or filed with the Committee under this part, including information or documentary material filed under § 802.501(g), shall be exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. 552 et seq.), and no such information or documentary material may be made public.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section shall not prohibit disclosure of the following:

(1) Information relevant to any administrative or judicial action or proceeding;

(2) Information to Congress or to any duly authorized committee or subcommittee of Congress;

(3) Information important to the national security analysis or actions of the Committee to any domestic governmental entity, or to any foreign governmental entity of a United States ally or partner, under the exclusive direction and authorization of the Chairperson, only to the extent necessary for national security purposes, and subject to appropriate confidentiality and classification requirements; or

(4) Information that the parties have consented to be disclosed to third parties;

(c) This section shall continue to apply with respect to information and documentary material submitted or filed with the Committee in any case where:

(1) Action has concluded under section 721 concerning a notified transaction;

(2) A request to withdraw a notice or a declaration is granted under § 802.509 or § 802.404(c), respectively, or where a notice or a declaration has been rejected under § 802.504(a) or § 802.404(a), respectively;

(3) The Committee determines that a notified or declared transaction is not a covered real estate transaction; or

(4) Such information or documentary material was filed under subpart D and the parties do not subsequently file a notice under subpart E.

(d) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall be interpreted to prohibit the public disclosure by a party of documentary material or information that it has submitted or filed with the Committee. Any such documentary material or information so disclosed may subsequently be reflected in the public statements of the Chairperson, who is authorized to communicate with the public and the Congress on behalf of the Committee, or of the Chairperson’s designee.

(e) The provisions of the Defense Production Act Reauthorization of 2003, as amended (50 U.S.C. 4555(d)) relating to fines and imprisonment shall apply with respect to the disclosure of information or documentary material filed with the Committee under these regulations.

Subpart I—Penalties and Damages

§ 802.901 Penalties and damages.

(a) Any person who submits a declaration or notice with a material misstatement or omission or makes a false certification under § 802.402, § 802.403, or § 802.502 may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 per violation. The amount of the penalty imposed for a violation shall be based on the nature of the violation.

(b) Any person who violates a material provision of a mitigation agreement with, a material condition imposed by, or an order issued by, the United States under section 721(l) may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 per violation or the value of the transaction, whichever is greater. For clarification, under the previous sentence, whichever penalty amount is greater may be imposed per violation, and the amount of the penalty imposed for a violation shall be based on the nature of the violation.

(c) A mitigation agreement entered into or amended under section 721(l) may include a provision providing for liquidated or actual damages for breaches of the agreement. The mitigation agreement shall specify the...
amount of any liquidated damages that are a reasonable assessment of the harm to the national security that could result from a breach of the agreement. Any mitigation agreement containing a liquidated damages provision shall include a provision specifying that the Committee may consider the severity of the breach in deciding whether to seek a lesser amount than that stipulated in the agreement.

(d) A determination to impose penalties under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section must be made by the Committee. Notice of the penalty, including a written explanation of the conduct to be penalized and the amount of the penalty, shall be sent to the subject person electronically and by U.S. mail or courier service. Notice shall be deemed to have been effected by the earlier of the date of electronic transmission and the date of receipt of U.S. mail or courier service. For the purposes of this section, the term subject person means the person or persons who may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty.

(e) Upon receiving notice of a penalty to be imposed under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, the subject person may, within 15 business days of receipt of such notice, submit a petition for reconsideration to the Staff Chairperson, including a defense, justification, or explanation for the conduct to be penalized. The Committee will review the petition and issue any final penalty determination within 15 business days of receipt of the petition. The Staff Chairperson and the subject person may extend either such period through written agreement. The Committee is the party to a covered real estate transaction.

§ 802.902 Effect of lack of compliance.

If, at any time after a mitigation agreement or condition is entered into or imposed under section 721(l), the Committee or a lead agency in coordination with the Staff Chairperson, as the case may be, determines that a party or parties to the agreement or condition are not in compliance with the terms of the agreement or condition, the Committee or a lead agency in coordination with the Staff Chairperson may, in addition to the authority of the Committee to impose penalties under section 721(h) and to unilaterally initiate a review of any covered real estate transaction under section 721(b)(1)(D)(iii):

(a) Negotiate a plan of action for the party or parties to remediate the lack of compliance, with failure to abide by the plan or otherwise remediate the lack of compliance serving as the basis for the Committee to find a material breach of the agreement or condition;

(b) Require that the party or parties submit a written notice or declaration under clause (i) of section 721(b)(1)(C) with respect to a covered real estate transaction initiated after the date of the determination of noncompliance and before the date that is five years after the date of the determination to the Committee to initiate a review of the transaction under section 721(b); or

(c) Seek injunctive relief.
§ 802.1001 Determinations.

(a) The Committee may determine at any time that a foreign state has made significant progress toward establishing and effectively utilizing a robust process to analyze foreign investments for national security risks and to facilitate coordination with the United States on matters relating to investment security.

(b) The Committee may rescind a determination under paragraph (a) of this section if the Committee determines that such a rescission is appropriate.

(c) The Chairperson of the Committee shall publish a notice of any determination or rescission of a determination under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, respectively, in the Federal Register.

§ 802.1002 Effect of determinations.

(a) A determination under § 802.1001(a) shall take effect immediately upon publication of a notice of such determination under § 802.1001(c) and remain in effect unless rescinded under § 802.1001(b).

(b) A rescission of a determination under § 802.1001(b) shall take effect on the date specified in the notice published under § 802.1001(c).

(c) A determination under § 802.1001(a) does not apply to any transaction for which a declarator or notice has been accepted by the Staff Chairperson under § 802.403(a)(1) or § 802.503(a), respectively.

(d) A rescission of a determination under § 802.1001(b) does not apply to any transaction for which:

1. The completion date is prior to the date upon which the rescission of a determination under paragraph (b) of this section becomes effective; or

2. Before publication of the rescission of determination under § 802.1001(c), the parties to the transaction have executed a binding written agreement, or other binding document, establishing the material terms of the transaction that is ultimately consummated.

§ 802.1101 Amount of fee.

Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, the parties filing a formal written notice of a transaction with the Committee under § 802.503(a) on or after May 1, 2020, shall pay a filing fee as follows:

(a) Where the value of the transaction is less than $500,000: No fee;

(b) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $500,000 but less than $5,000,000: $750;

(c) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $5,000,000 but less than $50,000,000: $7,500;

(d) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $50,000,000 but less than $250,000,000: $75,000;

(e) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $250,000,000 but less than $750,000,000: $150,000;

(f) Where the value of the transaction is equal to or greater than $750,000,000: $300,000.

§ 802.1102 Timing of payment.

Subject to §§ 802.1106 through 802.1108, the Staff Chairperson shall not accept a formal written notice under § 802.503(a) until payment of any fee required under this subpart is received by the Department of the Treasury in the manner specified on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury website.

§ 802.1103 Valuation.

Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the value of the transaction for purposes of determining the required fee amount in this subpart shall be determined as follows:

(a) For a transaction structured as a purchase, by the total value of all consideration that has been or will be provided in the context of the transaction by or on behalf of the foreign person that is a purchaser in the transaction, including cash, assets, shares or other ownership interests, debt forgiveness,
or services or other in-kind consideration.

(b) For a transaction structured as a lease, by the value of the sum of, as applicable:

(1) Any fixed payments to be paid by the foreign person that is a lessee in the transaction to, or for the benefit of, the lessor over the term of the lease;

(2) Any variable payments that depend on an index or a rate (such as a market interest rate) to be paid by the foreign person that is a lessee in the transaction to, or for the benefit of, the lessor, over the term of the lease, measured for purposes of this section by using the index or rate on the day immediately prior to the date the parties file the formal written notice; and

(3) Any non-cash consideration to be provided by the foreign person that is a lessee in the transaction to, or for the benefit of, the lessor, over the term of the lease, as may be reasonably determined as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

(c) For a transaction structured as a concession, by the value of the sum of all rent, fees, and charges to be paid by the foreign person to the grantor and any non-cash consideration to be provided by such foreign person to, or for the benefit of, the grantor, over the term of a concession agreement, as may be reasonably determined as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

(d) Determining the value of consideration:

(1) Where the consideration is or includes securities traded on a national securities exchange, the value of the securities is the closing price on the national securities exchange on which the securities are primarily traded on the trading day immediately prior to the date the parties file the formal written notice with the Committee under §802.501(a), or if the securities were not traded on that day, the last published closing price.

(2) Where the consideration is or includes other non-cash assets, services, interests, or other in-kind consideration, including real property contributed by a foreign person that is party to a transaction involving the exchange of land or contribution to a joint venture, the value of the assets, service, interests, or other in-kind consideration is their fair market value as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

(3) Where the transaction is or includes a lending transaction, the consideration includes the cash value of the mortgage, loan, or similar financing arrangement, made available or provided by or on behalf of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction.

(4) Where the transaction is or includes the conversion of a contingent equity interest previously acquired by a foreign person that is a party to the transaction, the consideration includes what was paid by or on behalf of the foreign person to initially acquire the contingent equity interest, in addition to any other consideration paid or to be paid in connection with the conversion.

(e) Exceptions:

(1) In the case of a purchase, to the extent the consideration to be provided by the foreign person has not been or cannot reasonably be determined as of the date the parties file the formal written notice, the value of the transaction includes, with respect to assets for which consideration has not been determined, the fair market value of the assets being purchased in the transaction as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

NOTE 1 TO §802.1103(e)(1): The consideration amount may be determined notwithstanding minor standard adjustments that are to be made at closing.

(2) In the case of a lease or concession, where the consideration to be provided by the foreign person has not been or cannot reasonably be determined at the time of filing, or, where the parties cannot reasonably determine the value of rent, fees, charges, or services under paragraph (c) of this section, the filing fee required shall be that required under §802.1101(b).

(f) The Staff Chairperson is not bound by the parties’ characterization of the transaction and its value or their good faith approximation provided to the Committee under §802.502(b)(1)(ix).
(g) Fair market value means the price that would be received in exchange for sale of an interest, or paid to receive a service or to transfer liability, in an orderly transaction between market participants.

(1) In determining fair market value, parties shall make a good faith estimate and generally may rely on the last valuation as presented in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or other widely recognized accounting principles, such as the International Financial Reporting Standards, or the valuation of an independent appraiser; provided, however, that if no valuation has occurred within the prior two fiscal quarters, or if there have been significant changes to the fair market value since the last valuation, the parties shall make a good faith estimate at the time of filing the formal written notice, or, if the parties are filing after the completion of the transaction, the completion date of the transaction.

(2) In determining the fair market value of services, the parties may rely upon the value of services determined by the parties as set forth in an executed written agreement, or make an estimate at the time of filing the formal written notice based upon rates charged to third parties or recent industry reports or other sources of comparable commercial data; provided, however, if such sources are unavailable, the parties shall make a good faith estimate. If the parties are filing after completion of the transaction, the parties shall make an estimate of the fair market value as of the completion date of the transaction.

(h) Multiple-phase and contingent equity interest transactions:

(1) Where a transaction will be effectuated in multiple phases, the value of the transaction includes the total value of the multiple phases, as may be reasonably determined as of the date the parties file the formal written notice.

(2) Where a transaction is or includes the acquisition of contingent equity interest, the value of the transaction includes the consideration that was paid by or on behalf of the foreign person to acquire the contingent equity interest, and, if the conditions that lead to conversion will occur imminently, the conditions are within the control of the acquiring party, and the consideration for the interest that would be acquired upon conversion or satisfaction of contingent conditions can be reasonably determined at the time of acquisition, any other consideration paid or to be paid in connection with the conversion.

NOTE 2 TO § 800.1103(h)(2): See § 802.1103(d)(4) regarding consideration for a contingent equity interest where the interest has been converted to equity.

(i) Examples:

(1) Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, enters into an agreement for the purchase of a parcel of covered real estate (Parcel X) from Corporation B. In exchange for ownership of Parcel X, Corporation A forgives a debt owed to it by Corporation B that is valued at $5,000,000 and pays $35,000,000 to Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $40,000,000, and the filing fee is $7,500.

(2) Example 2. Corporation A, a foreign person, enters into an agreement to lease a parcel of covered real estate from Corporation B. Pursuant to the agreement, Corporation A will pay Corporation B a fixed annual payment of $300,000 for a term of three years, with an option to renew the lease at the end of the term. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $900,000, and the filing fee is $750.

(3) Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to enter into a concession agreement with a U.S. public entity for the right to use certain covered real estate for the purpose of developing and operating terminal infrastructure at a covered port. The concession agreement is for a five-year term. Under the concession agreement, Corporation A will pay the U.S. public entity a use charge of $450,000 per year starting in the second year. The concession agreement also requires Corporation A to pay utility fees and common area maintenance charges of $5,000 per month for the full concession term. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $2,100,000, based on the $1,800,000 use charge and
$300,000 in utility fees. The filing fee is $750.

(4) Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to enter into an oil, gas and mineral lease with a U.S. public entity. Under the terms of the lease, Corporation A pays a lease bonus of $1,000 per acre as an inducement to execute the lease with respect to a 10-acre parcel of covered real estate. The lease has a 10-year term. Corporation A must pay a royalty of 12.5 percent with respect to oil or gas production from the leased parcel. In the absence of such production, the foreign person is obligated to pay a rental fee of $1,000 per acre per year for the first five years and $2,000 per acre thereafter. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the transaction is $160,000 and there is no filing fee.

(5) Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase Plot X and Plot Y. The transaction will be completed in two phases. Corporation A will first acquire Plot X for $30,000,000 (phase 1). One month later, Corporation A will acquire Plot Y for another $30,000,000 (phase 2). Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the consideration is $60,000,000 (the total consideration for both phases), and the filing fee is $75,000.

(6) Example 6. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase Plot X and acquire an option to purchase Plot Y. Corporation A will acquire Plot X and the option related to Plot Y in exchange for $30,000,000. Corporation A informs its shareholders that within two months, it will exercise the option to purchase Plot Y in exchange for another $30,000,000. Because the option to convert is imminent and in the control of Corporation A, and the consideration can be reasonably determined, the value of the transaction includes the consideration to be paid in connection with the conversion. Assuming no other relevant facts, the value of the consideration is $60,000,000 (the total consideration for the purchase of Plot X and the option to purchase Plot Y), and the filing fee is $75,000.

(j) The determination of the value of the transaction for purposes of calculating the filing fee in no way limits the Committee's jurisdiction or its authority to review, investigate, mitigate, impose penalties regarding, or take any other action regarding any covered real estate transaction.

§ 802.1104 Manner of payment.

Parties to a transaction must pay any filing fee by electronic payment. The filing fee must be paid in U.S. dollars. Instructions for paying filing fees are available on the Committee's section of the Department of the Treasury website.

§ 802.1105 Refunds.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Department of the Treasury shall not refund a filing fee in whole or in part.

(b) If the Committee determines that the transaction is not a covered real estate transaction, the filing fee shall be refunded.

(c) In response to a petition by a party, if the Staff Chairperson determines, based on the information and representations contained in the formal written notice, as well as any other information provided by the parties, that a party or the parties to a transaction paid a filing fee in an amount greater than required at the time of filing, the Department of the Treasury shall refund the amount of overpayment to the party or parties who paid the filing fee.

§ 802.1106 Waiver.

If the Staff Chairperson determines that extraordinary circumstances relating to national security warrant, the Staff Chairperson may waive the filing fee in whole or in part and will notify the parties in writing. No waiver shall be implied, even where the Staff Chairperson does not reject a voluntary notice under § 802.1108 for failure to pay the required filing fee.

§ 802.1107 Refilings.

The parties to a transaction shall not be required to pay an additional filing fee in the event that the Staff Chairperson permits the parties to withdraw and refile a notice under § 802.509(c)(2), unless the Staff Chairperson determines that a material change to the transaction has occurred, or a material inaccuracy or omission was made by the parties in information provided to
§ 802.1108 Rejection of voluntary notice.

The Staff Chairperson may reject a voluntary notice under §802.504(a)(3) upon a determination that the amount of the filing fee paid by the parties was insufficient under this subpart. Prior to rejecting a notice under §802.504(a)(3), the Staff Chairperson shall inform the parties in writing of the insufficiency of payment and provide the parties three business days to pay the remainder of the filing fee. If the Staff Chairperson does not reject a voluntary notice under §802.504(a)(3) upon a determination that the amount of the filing fee payment paid by the parties was insufficient under this section, the balance of the fee remains payable unless the Staff Chairperson notifies the parties in writing that the payment has been waived in whole or in part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 802—LIST OF MILITARY INSTALLATIONS AND OTHER U.S. GOVERNMENT SITES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adelphi Laboratory Center</td>
<td>Adelphi, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Maui Optical and Supercomputing Site</td>
<td>Maui, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Office of Scientific Research</td>
<td>Arlington, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersen Air Force Base</td>
<td>Yigo, Guam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Futures Command</td>
<td>Austin, TX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Research Lab—Orlando Simulations and Training Technology Center</td>
<td>Orlando, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Research Lab—Raleigh Durham</td>
<td>Raleigh Durham, NC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold Air Force Base</td>
<td>Coffee County and Franklin County, TN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beale Air Force Base</td>
<td>Yuba City, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biometric Technology Center (Biometrics Identity Management Activity)</td>
<td>Clarkburg, WV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckley Air Force Base</td>
<td>Aurora, CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp MacKall</td>
<td>Pinole, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Cod Air Force Station</td>
<td>Sandwich, MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Newenham Long Range Radar Site</td>
<td>Cape Newenham, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalier Air Force Station</td>
<td>Cavalier, ND.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheyenne Mountain Air Force Station</td>
<td>Colorado Springs, CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Air Force Station</td>
<td>Anderson, CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creech Air Force Base</td>
<td>Indian Springs, NV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis-Monthan Air Force Base</td>
<td>Tucson, AZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>Arlington, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eareckson Air Force Station</td>
<td>Shemya, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eielson Air Force Base</td>
<td>Fairbanks, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellington Field Joint Reserve Base</td>
<td>Houston, TX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairchild Air Force Base</td>
<td>Spokane, WA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Benning</td>
<td>Columbus, GA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Belvoir</td>
<td>Fairfax County, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Bliss</td>
<td>El Paso, TX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Campbell</td>
<td>Hopkinsville, KY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Carson</td>
<td>Colorado Springs, CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Detrick</td>
<td>Frederick, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Drum</td>
<td>Watertown, NY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Gordon</td>
<td>Augusta, GA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Hood</td>
<td>Killeen, TX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Knox</td>
<td>Fort Knox, KY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Leavenworth</td>
<td>Leavenworth, KS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Lee</td>
<td>Petersburg, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Leonard Wood</td>
<td>Pulaski County, MO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Meade</td>
<td>Anne Arundel County, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Riley</td>
<td>Junction City, KS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Shafter</td>
<td>Honolulu, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Sill</td>
<td>Lawton, OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Stewart</td>
<td>Hinesville, GA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Yukon Long Range Radar Site</td>
<td>Fort Yukon, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis E. Warren Air Force Base</td>
<td>Cheyenne, WY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam Tracking Station</td>
<td>Inarajan, Guam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanscom Air Force Base</td>
<td>Lexington, MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holloman Air Force Base</td>
<td>Alamogordo, NM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site name</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holston Army Ammunition Plant</td>
<td>Kingsport, TN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base Anacostia-Bolling</td>
<td>Washington, DC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base Andrews</td>
<td>Camp Springs, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base Elmdorf-Richardson</td>
<td>Anchorage, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base Langley-Eustis</td>
<td>Hampton, VA and Newport News, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base Lewis-McChord</td>
<td>Tacoma, WA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base McGuire-Six-Lakehurst</td>
<td>Lakehurst, NJ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam</td>
<td>Honolulu, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Base San Antonio</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story</td>
<td>Virginia Beach, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaena Point Satellite Tracking Station</td>
<td>Waiakea, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Salmon Air Force Station</td>
<td>King Salmon, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirtland Air Force Base</td>
<td>Albuquerque, NM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kodak Tracking Stations</td>
<td>Kodak Island, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles Air Force Base</td>
<td>El Segundo, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDill Air Force Base</td>
<td>Tampa, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malmstrom Air Force Base</td>
<td>Great Falls, MT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Ground Combat Center Twentynine Palms</td>
<td>Twentynine Palms, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station Beaufort</td>
<td>Beaufort, SC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point</td>
<td>Cherry Point, NC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station Minamar</td>
<td>San Diego, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station New River</td>
<td>Jacksonville, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station Yuma</td>
<td>Yuma, AZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune</td>
<td>Jacksonville, NC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton</td>
<td>Oceanside, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Base Hawaii</td>
<td>Kaneohe Bay, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Base Hawaii, Camp H.M. Smith</td>
<td>Mail, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Base Quantico</td>
<td>Quantico, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minot Air Force Base</td>
<td>Minot, ND.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moody Air Force Base</td>
<td>Valdosta, GA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Air Station Joint Reserve Base New Orleans</td>
<td>Belle Chasse, LA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Air Station Oceana</td>
<td>Virginia Beach, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Air Station Oceana Dam Neck Annex</td>
<td>Virginia Beach, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Air Station Whiskey Island</td>
<td>Oak Harbor, WA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Base Guam</td>
<td>Apra Harbor, Guam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Base Kitsap Bangor</td>
<td>Silverdale, WA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Base Point Loma</td>
<td>San Diego, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Base San Diego</td>
<td>San Diego, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Base Ventura County—Port Hueneme Operating Facility</td>
<td>Port Hueneme, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Research Laboratory—Blossom Point</td>
<td>Welcome, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Research Laboratory—Sierra Space Center</td>
<td>Hancock County, MS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Research Laboratory—Tillman</td>
<td>Trigman, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Station Newport</td>
<td>Newport, RI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Station Norfolk</td>
<td>Norfolk, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Submarine Base Kings Bay</td>
<td>Kings Bay, GA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Submarine Base New London</td>
<td>Groton, CT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division—Acoustic Research Detachment</td>
<td>Bayview, ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Support Activity Crane</td>
<td>Crane, IN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Support Activity Orlando</td>
<td>Orlando, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Support Activity Panama City</td>
<td>Panama City, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Support Activity Philadelphia</td>
<td>Philadelphia, PA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Support Facility Carderock</td>
<td>Bethesda, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Support Facility Dahlgren</td>
<td>Dahlgren, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Support Facility Indian Head</td>
<td>Indian Head, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Weapons Station Seal Beach Detachment Norco</td>
<td>Norco, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Boston Air Station</td>
<td>New Boston, NH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offutt Air Force Base</td>
<td>Bellevue, NE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oliktok Long Range Radar Site</td>
<td>Oliktok, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchard Combat Training Center</td>
<td>Boise, ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peason Ridge Training Area</td>
<td>Leesville, LA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentagon</td>
<td>Arlington, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson Air Force Base</td>
<td>Colorado Springs, CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picatinny Arsenal</td>
<td>Morris County, NJ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piron Canyon Maneuver Site</td>
<td>Tyrone, CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pohakuloa Training Area</td>
<td>Hilo, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point Barrow Long Range Radar Site</td>
<td>Port Barrow, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portsmouth Naval Shipyard</td>
<td>Kittery, ME.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radford Army Ammunition Plant</td>
<td>Radford, VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redstone Arsenal</td>
<td>Huntsville, AL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Island Arsenal</td>
<td>Rock Island, IL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rome Research Laboratory</td>
<td>Rome, NY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site name</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schriever Air Force Base</td>
<td>Colorado Springs, CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seymour Johnson Air Force Base</td>
<td>Goldsboro, NC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw Air Force Base</td>
<td>Sumter, SC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast Alaska Acoustic Measurement Facility</td>
<td>Ketchikan, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin City Long Range Radar Site</td>
<td>Tin City, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinker Air Force Base</td>
<td>Midwest City, OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis Air Force Base</td>
<td>Fairfield, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyndall Air Force Base</td>
<td>Bay County, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Army Natific Soldier Systems Center</td>
<td>Natick, MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watervliet Arsenal</td>
<td>Watervliet, NY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright-Patterson Air Force Base</td>
<td>Dayton, OH.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aberdeen Proving Ground</td>
<td>Aberdeen, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Shelby</td>
<td>Hattiesburg, MS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Canaveral Air Force Station</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dare County Range</td>
<td>Manns Harbor, NC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards Air Force Base</td>
<td>Edwards, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eglin Air Force Base</td>
<td>Valparaiso, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallon Range Complex</td>
<td>Fallon, NV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Bragg</td>
<td>Fayetteville, NC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Greely</td>
<td>Delta Junction, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Huachuca</td>
<td>Sierra Vista, AZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>San Bernardino County, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Polk</td>
<td>Leesville, LA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Wainwright</td>
<td>Fairbanks, AK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardwood Range</td>
<td>Nechehuemedah, WI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Air Force Base</td>
<td>Ogden, UT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Home Air Force Base</td>
<td>Mountain Home, ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Air Station Meridian</td>
<td>Meridian, MS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Air Station Patuxent River</td>
<td>Lexington Park, MD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Air Weapons Station China Lake</td>
<td>Ridgecrest, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Base Kitsap—Keyport</td>
<td>Keyport, WA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Base Ventura County—Point Mugu Operating Facility</td>
<td>Point Mugu, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Weapons Systems Training Facility Boardman</td>
<td>Boardman, OR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nellis Air Force Base</td>
<td>Las Vegas, NV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada Test and Training Range</td>
<td>Tonopah, NV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Missile Range Facility</td>
<td>Kekaha, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick Air Force Base</td>
<td>Cocoa Beach, FL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropic Regions Test Center</td>
<td>Wahiawa, HI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Test and Training Range</td>
<td>Barro, UT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vandenberg Air Force Base</td>
<td>Lompoc, CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Desert Test Center</td>
<td>Dugway, UT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Sands Missile Range</td>
<td>White Sands Missile Range, NM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuma Proving Ground</td>
<td>Yuma, AZ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Site name | County | Township/Range**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site name</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Township/Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90th Missile Wing, Francis E. Warren Air Force Base (Missile Field, Colorado, Nebraska, and Wyoming).</td>
<td>All lands except those located south of Township 8 North and east of Range 51 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loggan, CO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, CO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedgwick, CO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

870
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site name</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Township/Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Washington, CO</td>
<td>All lands located north of Township 4 North, and west of Range 52 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weld, CO</td>
<td>All lands located north of Township 4 North, and east of Range 64 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banner, NE</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheyenne, NE</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuel, NE</td>
<td>All lands located south of Township 15 North, and west of Range 43 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden, NE</td>
<td>All lands located south of Township 19 North, and west Range 43 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimball, NE</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrill, NE</td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 21 North using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotts Bluff, NE</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sioux, NE</td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 26 North, and east of Range 57 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goshen, WY</td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 27 North using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laramie, WY</td>
<td>All lands except those located south of Township 14 North, and west of Range 64 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platte, WY</td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 27 North using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaine, MT</td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 24 North using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade, MT</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chouteau, MT</td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 24 North, and east of Range 8 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fergus, MT</td>
<td>All lands except those located east of Range 26 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glacier, MT</td>
<td>All lands located south of Township 35 North, and east of Range 7 West, using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden Valley, MT</td>
<td>All lands except those located south of Township 11 North, and east of Range 20 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judith Basin, MT</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis and Clark, MT</td>
<td>All lands except those located south of Township 14 North using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberty, MT</td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 31 North, and east of Range 5 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meagher, MT</td>
<td>All lands except those located south of Township 12 North, and west of Range 9 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site name</td>
<td>County</td>
<td>Township/range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musselshell, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located north of Township 10 North, and west of Range 23 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located west of Range 27 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located south of Township 23 North, and west of Range 25 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pondera, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located west of Range 9 West, using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stillwater, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located north of Township 3 North, and west of Range 20 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet Grass, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located north of Township 3 North, and east of Range 12 East using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teton, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located west of Range 10 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toole, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 34 North using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheatland, MT</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located east of Range 77 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottineau, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located west of Range 93 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located north of Township 148 North, using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 156 North, and east of Range 80 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McHenry, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located east of Range 96 West, using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located south of Township 145 North using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 145 North, east of Range 90 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercer, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located north of Township 148 North, west of Range 72 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountair, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands located south of Township 155 North, west of Range 72 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierce, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 148 North, and east of Range 78 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renville, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located north of Township 155 North, and east of Range 83 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheridan, ND</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lands except those located south of Township 148 North, and east of Range 83 West using the Bureau of Land Management’s Public Lands Survey System.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Office of Investment Security, Treasury  
Pt. 802, App. A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boston Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Maine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Maine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charleston Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore North Carolina, South Carolina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry Point Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore North Carolina, South Carolina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus Christi Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eglin Gulf Test and Training Range</td>
<td>Offshore Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf of Mexico Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore Mississippi, Alabama, Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore Hawaii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacksonville Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Florida, Georgia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacksonville Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key West Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key West Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narragansett Bay Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore Connecticut, Massachusetts, New York, Rhode Island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narragansett Bay Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Connecticut, Massachusetts, New York, Rhode Island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern California Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama City Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pensacola Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Alabama, Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point Mugu Sea Range</td>
<td>Offshore California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern California Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Capes Operating Area</td>
<td>Offshore Delaware, Maryland, North Carolina, Virginia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Capes Range Complex</td>
<td>Offshore Delaware, Maryland, North Carolina, Virginia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PARTS 803–899 [RESERVED]
CHAPTER IX—FEDERAL CLAIMS COLLECTION
STANDARDS (DEPARTMENT OF THE
TREASURY—DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>Scope of standards</td>
<td>877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>Standards for the administrative collection of claims</td>
<td>879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902</td>
<td>Standards for the compromise of claims</td>
<td>888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Standards for suspending or terminating collection activity</td>
<td>890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td>Referrals to the Department of Justice</td>
<td>892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905–999</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 900—SCOPE OF STANDARDS

Sec. 900.1 Prescription of standards.
900.2 Definitions and construction.
900.3 Antitrust, fraud, and tax and inter-agency claims excluded.
900.4 Compromise, waiver, or disposition under other statutes not precluded.
900.5 Form of payment.
900.6 Subdivision of claims not authorized.
900.7 Required administrative proceedings.
900.8 No private rights created.

SOURCE: 65 FR 70395, Nov. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 900.1 Prescription of standards.
(a) The Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General of the United States are issuing the regulations in parts 900–904 of this chapter under the authority contained in 31 U.S.C. 3711(d)(2). The regulations in this chapter prescribe standards for Federal agency use in the administrative collection, offset, compromise, and the suspension or termination of collection activity for civil claims for money, funds, or property, as defined by 31 U.S.C. 3701(b), unless specific Federal agency statutes or regulations apply to such activities or, as provided for by Title 11 of the United States Code, when the claims involve bankruptcy. Federal agencies include agencies of the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of the Government, including Government corporations. The regulations in this chapter also prescribe standards for referring debts to the Department of Justice for litigation. Additional guidance is contained in the Office of Management and Budget’s Circular A–129 (Revised), “Policies for Federal Credit Programs and Non-Tax Receivables.”

(b) Standards and policies regarding the classification of debt for accounting purposes (for example, write off of uncollectible debt) are contained in the Office of Management and Budget’s Circular A–129 (Revised), “Policies for Federal Credit Programs and Non-Tax Receivables.”

§ 900.2 Definitions and construction.
(a) For the purposes of the standards in this chapter, the terms “claim” and “debt” are synonymous and interchangeable. They refer to an amount of money, funds, or property that has been determined by an agency official to be due the United States from any person, organization, or entity, except another Federal agency. The various definitions in 31 U.S.C. 3716, the terms “claim” and “debt” include an amount of money, funds, or property owed by a person to a State (including past-due support being enforced by a State), the District of Columbia, American Samoa, Guam, the United States Virgin Islands, the
§ 900.3 Antitrust, fraud, and tax and interagency claims excluded.

(a) The standards in parts 900–904 of this chapter relating to compromise, suspension, and termination of collection activity do not apply to any debt based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or to any debt involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim. Only the Department of Justice has the authority to compromise, suspend, or terminate collection activity on such claims. The standards in parts 900–904 of this chapter relating to the administrative collection of claims do apply, but only to the extent authorized by the Department of Justice in a particular case. Upon identification of a claim based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or any claim involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim, agencies shall promptly refer the case to the Department of Justice for action. At its discretion, the Department of Justice may return the claim to the forwarding agency for further handling in accordance with the standards in parts 900–904 of this chapter.

(b) Parts 900–904 of this chapter do not apply to tax debts.

(c) Parts 900–904 of this chapter do not apply to claims between Federal agencies. Federal agencies should attempt to resolve interagency claims by negotiation in accordance with Executive Order 12146 (3 CFR, 1980 Comp., pp. 409–412).

§ 900.4 Compromise, waiver, or disposition under other statutes not precluded.

Nothing in parts 900–904 of this chapter precludes agency disposition of any claim under statutes and implementing regulations other than subchapter II of chapter 37 of Title 31 of the United States Code (Claims of the United States Government) and the standards in this chapter. See, e.g., the Federal Medical Care Recovery Act, Public Law 87–693, 76 Stat. 593 (September 25, 1962) (codified at 42 U.S.C. 2651 et seq.), and applicable regulations, 28 CFR part 43. In such cases, the laws and regulations that are specifically applicable to claims collection activities of a particular agency generally take precedence over parts 900–904 of this chapter.

§ 900.5 Form of payment.

Claims may be paid in the form of money or, when a contractual basis exists, the Government may demand the return of specific property or the performance of specific services.

§ 900.6 Subdivision of claims not authorized.

Debts may not be subdivided to avoid the monetary ceiling established by 31 U.S.C. 3711(a)(2). A debtor’s liability arising from a particular transaction or contract shall be considered a single debt in determining whether the debt is one of less than $100,000 (excluding interest, penalties, and administrative costs) or such higher amount as the Attorney General shall time to time prescribe for purposes of compromise.
Federal Claims Collection Standards, Treas.–DOJ § 901.1

or suspension or termination of collection activity.

§ 900.7 Required administrative proceedings.

Agencies are not required to omit, foreclose, or duplicate administrative proceedings required by contract or other laws or regulations.

§ 900.8 No private rights created.

The standards in this chapter do not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any other person, nor shall the failure of an agency to comply with any of the provisions of parts 900–904 of this chapter be available to any debtor as a defense.

PART 901—STANDARDS FOR THE ADMINISTRATIVE COLLECTION OF CLAIMS

Sec.

901.1 Aggressive agency collection activity.
901.2 Demand for payment.
901.3 Collection by administrative offset.
901.4 Reporting debts.
901.5 Contracting with private collection contractors and with entities that locate and recover unclaimed assets.
901.6 Suspension or revocation of eligibility for loans and loan guaranties, licenses, permits, or privileges.
901.7 Liquidation of collateral.
901.8 Collection in installments.
901.9 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.
901.10 Analysis of costs.
901.11 Use and disclosure of mailing addresses.
901.12 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3701, 3711, 3716, 3717, 3718, and 3720B.

SOURCE: 65 FR 70396, Nov. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 901.1 Aggressive agency collection activity.

(a) Federal agencies shall aggressively collect all debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency. Collection activities shall be undertaken promptly with follow-up action taken as necessary. Nothing contained in parts 900–904 of this chapter requires the Department of Justice, Treasury, or other Treasury-designated debt collection centers, to duplicate collection activities previously undertaken by other agencies or to perform collection activities that other agencies should have undertaken.

(b) Debts referred or transferred to Treasury, or Treasury-designated debt collection centers under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3711(g), shall be serviced, collected, or compromised, or the collection action will be suspended or terminated, in accordance with the statutory requirements and authorities applicable to the collection of such debts.

(c) Agencies shall cooperate with one another in their debt collection activities.

(d) Agencies should consider referring debts that are less than 180 days delinquent to Treasury or to Treasury-designated “debt collection centers” to accomplish efficient, cost effective debt collection. Treasury is a debt collection center, is authorized to designate other Federal agencies as debt collection centers based on their performance in collecting delinquent debts, and may withdraw such designations. Referrals to debt collection centers shall be at the discretion of, and for a time period acceptable to, the Secretary. Referrals may be for servicing, collection, compromise, suspension, or termination of collection action.

(e) Agencies shall transfer to the Secretary any debt that has been delinquent for a period of 180 days or more so that the Secretary may take appropriate action to collect the debt or terminate collection action. See 31 CFR 285.12 (Transfer of Debts to Treasury for Collection). This requirement does not apply to any debt that:

(1) Is in litigation or foreclosure;
(2) Will be disposed of under an approved asset sale program;
(3) Has been referred to a private collection contractor for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary;
(4) Is at a debt collection center for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary (see paragraph (d) of this section);
(5) Will be collected under internal offset procedures within three years after the debt first became delinquent; or
§ 901.2 Demand for payment.

(a) Written demand as described in paragraph (b) of this section shall be made promptly upon a debtor of the United States in terms that inform the debtor of the consequences of failing to cooperate with the agency to resolve the debt. The specific content, timing, and number of demand letters shall depend upon the type and amount of the debt and the debtor’s response, if any, to the agency’s letters or telephone calls. Generally, one demand letter should suffice. In determining the timing of the demand letter(s), agencies should give due regard to the need to refer debts promptly to the Department of Justice for litigation, in accordance with §901.1 of this chapter or otherwise. When necessary to protect the Government’s interest (for example, to prevent the running of a statute of limitations), written demand may be preceded by other appropriate actions under parts 900–904 of this chapter, including immediate referral for litigation.

(b) Demand letters shall inform the debtor of:

(1) The basis for the indebtedness and the rights, if any, the debtor may have to seek review within the agency;

(2) The applicable standards for imposing any interest, penalties, or administrative costs;

(3) The date by which payment should be made to avoid late charges (i.e. interest, penalties, and administrative costs) and enforced collection, which generally should not be more than 30 days from the date that the demand letter is mailed or hand-delivered; and

(4) The name, address, and phone number of a contact person or office within the agency.

(c) Agencies should exercise care to ensure that demand letters are mailed or hand-delivered on the same day that they are dated. There is no prescribed format for demand letters. Agencies should utilize demand letters and procedures that will lead to the earliest practicable determination of whether the debt can be resolved administratively or must be referred for litigation.

(d) Agencies should include in demand letters such items as the agency’s willingness to discuss alternative methods of payment; its policies with respect to the use of credit bureaus, debt collection centers, and collection agencies; the agency’s remedies to enforce payment of the debt (including assessment of interest, administrative costs and penalties, administrative garnishment, the use of collection agencies, Federal salary offset, tax refund offset, administrative offset, and litigation); the requirement that any debt delinquent for more than 180 days be transferred to the Department of the Treasury for collection; and, depending on applicable statutory authority, the debtor’s entitlement to consideration of a waiver.

(e) Agencies should respond promptly to communications from debtors, within 30 days whenever feasible, and should advise debtors who dispute debts to furnish available evidence to support their contentions.

(f) Prior to the initiation of the demand process or at any time during or after completion of the demand process, if an agency determines to pursue, or is required to pursue, offset, the procedures applicable to offset should be followed (see §901.3). The availability of funds or money for debt satisfaction by offset and the agency’s determination to pursue collection by offset shall release the agency from the necessity of further compliance with paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(g) Prior to referring a debt for litigation, agencies should advise each person determined to be liable for the debt that, unless the debt can be collected administratively, litigation may be initiated. This notification should
comply with Executive Order 12988 (3 CFR, 1996 Comp., pp. 157–163) and may be given as part of a demand letter under paragraph (b) of this section or in a separate document. Litigation counsel for the Government should be advised that this notice has been given.

(b) When an agency learns that a bankruptcy petition has been filed with respect to a debtor, before proceeding with further collection action, the agency should immediately seek legal advice from its agency counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code on any pending or contemplated collection activities. Unless the agency determines that the automatic stay imposed at the time of filing pursuant to 11 U.S.C. 362 has been lifted or is no longer in effect, in most cases collection activity against the debtor should stop immediately.

(1) After seeking legal advice, a proof of claim should be filed in most cases with the bankruptcy court or the Trustee. Agencies should refer to the provisions of 11 U.S.C. 106 relating to the consequences on sovereign immunity of filing a proof of claim.

(2) If the agency is a secured creditor, it may seek relief from the automatic stay regarding its security, subject to the provisions and requirements of 11 U.S.C. 362.

(3) Offset is stayed in most cases by the automatic stay. However, agencies should seek legal advice from their agency counsel to determine whether their payments to the debtor and payments of other agencies available for offset may be frozen by the agency until relief from the automatic stay can be obtained from the bankruptcy court. Agencies also should seek legal advice from their agency counsel to determine whether recoupment is available.

§ 901.3 Collection by administrative offset.

(a) Scope. (1) The term “administrative offset” has the meaning provided in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(1).

(2) This section does not apply to:

(i) Debts arising under the Social Security Act, except as provided in 42 U.S.C. 404;

(ii) Payments made under the Social Security Act, except as provided for in 31 U.S.C. 3716(c) (see 31 CFR 285.4, Federal Benefit Offset);

(iii) Debts arising under, or payments made under, the Internal Revenue Code (see 31 CFR 285.2, Tax Refund Offset) or the tariff laws of the United States;

(iv) Offsets against Federal salaries to the extent these standards are inconsistent with regulations published to implement such offsets under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 (see 5 CFR part 550, subpart K, and 31 CFR 285.7, Federal Salary Offset);

(v) Offsets under 31 U.S.C. 3728 against a judgment obtained by a debtor against the United States;

(vi) Offsets or recoupments under common law, State law, or Federal statutes specifically prohibiting offsets or recoupments of particular types of debts; or

(vii) Offsets in the course of judicial proceedings, including bankruptcy.

(3) Unless otherwise provided for by contract or law, debts or payments that are not subject to administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 may be collected by administrative offset under the common law or other applicable statutory authority.

(4) Unless otherwise provided by law, administrative offset of payments under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3716 to collect a debt may not be conducted more than 10 years after the Government’s right to collect the debt first accrued, unless facts material to the Government’s right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials of the Government who were charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts. This limitation does not apply to debts reduced to a judgment.

(5) In bankruptcy cases, agencies should seek legal advice from their agency counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code, particularly 11 U.S.C. 106, 362, and 553, on pending or contemplated collections by offset.

(b) Mandatory centralized administrative offset. (1) Creditor agencies are required to refer past due, legally enforceable nontax debts which are over 180 days delinquent to the Secretary for collection by centralized administrative offset. Debts which are less than 180 days delinquent also may be
§ 901.3

referred to the Secretary for this purpose. See §901.3(b)(5) for debt certification requirements.

(2) The names and taxpayer identifying numbers (TINs) of debtors who owe debts referred to the Secretary as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be compared to the names and TINs on payments to be made by Federal disbursing officials. Federal disbursing officials include disbursing officials of Treasury, the Department of Defense, the United States Postal Service, other Government corporations, and disbursing officials of the United States designated by the Secretary. When the name and TIN of a debtor match the name and TIN of a payee and all other requirements for offset have been met, the payment will be offset to satisfy the debt.

(3) Federal disbursing officials will notify the debtor/payee in writing that an offset has occurred to satisfy, in part or in full, a past due, legally enforceable delinquent debt. The notice shall include a description of the type and amount of the payment from which the offset was taken, the identity of the creditor agency requesting the offset, and a contact point within the creditor agency who will respond to questions regarding the offset.

(4)(i) Before referring a delinquent debt to the Secretary for administrative offset, agencies must have prescribed administrative offset regulations consistent with this section or have adopted this section without change by cross-reference.

(ii) Such regulations shall provide that offsets may be initiated only after the debtor:

(A) Has been sent written notice of the type and amount of the debt, the intention of the agency to use administrative offset to collect the debt, and an explanation of the debtor’s rights under 31 U.S.C. 3716; and

(B) The debtor has been given:

(1) The opportunity to inspect and copy agency records related to the debt;

(2) The opportunity for a review within the agency of the determination of indebtedness; and

(3) The opportunity to make a written agreement to repay the debt.

(iii) Agency regulations may provide for the omission of the procedures set forth in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section when:

(A) The offset is in the nature of a recoupment;

(B) The debt arises under a contract as set forth in Cecile Industries, Inc. v. Cheney, 995 F.2d 1052 (Fed. Cir. 1993) (notice and other procedural protections set forth in 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) do not supplant or restrict established procedures for contractual offsets accommodated by the Contracts Disputes Act); or

(C) In the case of non-centralized administrative offsets conducted under paragraph (c) of this section, the agency first learns of the existence of the amount owed by the debtor when there is insufficient time before payment would be made to the debtor/payee to allow for prior notice and an opportunity for review. When prior notice and an opportunity for review are omitted, the agency shall give the debtor such notice and an opportunity for review as soon as practicable and shall promptly refund any money ultimately found not to have been owed to the Government.

(iv) When an agency previously has given a debtor any of the required notice and review opportunities with respect to a particular debt (see, e.g., §901.2), the agency need not duplicate such notice and review opportunities before administrative offset may be initiated.

(5) Agencies referring delinquent debts to the Secretary must certify, in a form acceptable to the Secretary, that:

(i) The debt(s) is (are) past due and legally enforceable; and

(ii) The agency has complied with all due process requirements under 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) and the agency’s regulations.

(6) Payments that are prohibited by law from being offset are exempt from centralized administrative offset. The Secretary shall exempt payments under means-tested programs from centralized administrative offset when requested in writing by the head of the payment certifying or authorizing agency. Also, the Secretary may exempt other classes of payments from
(7) Benefit payments made under the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), part B of the Black Lung Benefits Act (30 U.S.C. 921 et seq.), and any law administered by the Railroad Retirement Board (other than tier 2 benefits), may be offset only in accordance with Treasury regulations, issued in consultation with the Social Security Administration, the Railroad Retirement Board, and the Office of Management and Budget. See 31 CFR 285.4.

(8) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(f), the Secretary may waive the provisions of the Computer Matching and Privacy Protection Act of 1988 concerning matching agreements and post-match notification and verification (5 U.S.C. 552a(o) and (p)) for centralized administrative offset upon receipt of a certification from a creditor agency that the due process requirements enumerated in 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) have been met. The certification of a debt in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this section will satisfy this requirement. If such a waiver is granted, only the Data Integrity Board of the Department of the Treasury is required to oversee any matching activities, in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(g). This waiver authority does not apply to offsets conducted under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(c) Non-centralized administrative offset. (1) Generally, non-centralized administrative offsets are ad hoc case-by-case offsets that an agency conducts, at the agency’s discretion, internally or in cooperation with the agency certifying or authorizing payments to the debtor. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, when centralized administrative offset is not available or appropriate, past due, legally enforceable nontax delinquent debts may be collected through non-centralized administrative offset. In these cases, a creditor agency may make a request directly to a payment authorizing agency to offset a payment due a debtor to collect a delinquent debt. For example, it may be appropriate for a creditor agency to request that the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) offset a Federal employee’s lump sum payment upon leaving Government service to satisfy an unpaid advance.

(2) Before requesting a payment authorizing agency to conduct a non-centralized administrative offset, agencies must adopt regulations providing that such offsets may occur only after:

(i) The debtor has been provided due process as set forth in paragraph (b)(4) of this section; and

(ii) The payment authorizing agency has received written certification from the creditor agency that the debtor owes the past due, legally enforceable delinquent debt in the amount stated, and that the creditor agency has fully complied with its regulations concerning administrative offset.

(3) Payment authorizing agencies shall comply with offset requests by creditor agencies to collect debts owed to the United States, unless the offset would not be in the best interests of the United States with respect to the program of the payment authorizing agency, or would otherwise be contrary to law. Appropriate use should be made of the cooperative efforts of other agencies in effecting collection by administrative offset.

(4) When collecting multiple debts by non-centralized administrative offset, agencies should apply the recovered amounts to those debts in accordance with the best interests of the United States, as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, particularly the applicable statute of limitations.

(d) Requests to OPM to offset a debtor’s anticipated or future benefit payments under the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund. Upon providing OPM written certification that a debtor has been afforded the procedures provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, creditor agencies may request OPM to offset a debtor’s anticipated or future benefit payments under the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund (Fund) in accordance with regulations codified at 5 CFR 831.1801–831.1808. Upon receipt of such a request, OPM will identify and “flag” a debtor’s account in anticipation of the time when the debtor requests, or becomes eligible to receive, payments from the Fund. This will satisfy any requirement that offset be initiated prior to the expiration of
§ 901.4 Reporting debts.

(a) Agencies shall develop and implement procedures for reporting delinquent debts to credit bureaus and other automated databases. Agencies also may develop procedures to report nondelinquent debts to credit bureaus. See 31 U.S.C. 3711.

(1) In developing procedures for reporting debts to credit bureaus, agencies shall comply with the Bankruptcy Code and the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, as amended. The provisions of the Privacy Act do not apply to credit bureaus.

(2) Agency procedures for reporting delinquent consumer debts to credit bureaus shall be consistent with the due process and other requirements contained in 31 U.S.C. 3711(e). When an agency has given a debtor any of the required notice and review opportunities with respect to a particular debt, the agency need not duplicate such notice and review opportunities before reporting that delinquent consumer debt to credit bureaus.

(b) Agencies should report delinquent debts to the Department of Housing and Urban Development’s Credit Alert Interactive Voice Response System (CAIVRS). For information about the CAIVRS program, agencies should contact the Director of Information Resources Management Policy and Management Division, Office of Information Technology, Department of Housing and Urban Development, 451 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20410.

§ 901.5 Contracting with private collection contractors and with entities that locate and recover unclaimed assets.

(a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, Federal agencies may contract with private collection contractors, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 3701(f), to recover delinquent debts provided that:

(1) Agencies retain the authority to resolve disputes, compromise debts, suspend or terminate collection activity, and refer debts for litigation;

(2) The private collection contractor is not allowed to offer the debtor, as an incentive for payment, the opportunity to pay the debt less the private collection contractor’s fee unless the agency has granted such authority prior to the offer;

(3) The contract provides that the private collection contractor is subject to the Privacy Act of 1974 to the extent specified in 5 U.S.C. 552a(m), and to applicable Federal and state laws and regulations pertaining to debt collection practices, including but not limited to the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, 15 U.S.C. 1692; and

(4) The private collection contractor is required to account for all amounts collected.

(b) Agencies shall use government-wide debt collection contracts to obtain debt collection services provided by private collection contractors. However, agencies may refer debts to private collection contractors pursuant to a contract between the agency and the private collection contractor only if
such debts are not subject to the requirement to transfer debts to Treasury for debt collection. See 31 U.S.C. 3711(g); 31 CFR 285.12(e).

(c) Agencies may fund private collection contractor contracts in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3718(d), or as otherwise permitted by law.

(d) Agencies may enter into contracts for locating and recovering assets of the United States, such as unclaimed assets. Agencies must establish procedures that are acceptable to the Secretary before entering into contracts to recover assets of the United States held by a state government or a financial institution.

(e) Agencies may enter into contracts for debtor asset and income search reports. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3718(d), such contracts may provide that the fee a contractor charges the agency for such services may be payable from the amounts recovered, unless otherwise prohibited by statute.

§ 901.6 Suspension or revocation of eligibility for loans and loan guarantees, licenses, permits, or privileges.

(a) Unless waived by the head of the agency, agencies are not permitted to extend financial assistance in the form of a loan, loan guarantee, or loan insurance to any person delinquent on a nontax debt owed to a Federal agency. This prohibition does not apply to disaster loans. The authority to waive the application of this section may be delegated to the Chief Financial Officer and redelegated only to the Deputy Chief Financial Officer of the agency. Agencies may extend credit after the delinquency has been resolved. The Secretary may exempt classes of debts from this prohibition and has prescribed standards defining when a "delinquency" is "resolved" for purposes of this prohibition. See 31 CFR 285.13 (Barring Delinquent Debtors From Obtaining Federal Loans or Loan Insurance or Guarantees).

(b) In non-bankruptcy cases, agencies seeking the collection of statutory penalties, forfeitures, or other types of claims should consider the suspension or revocation of licenses, permits, or other privileges for any inexcusable or willful failure of a debtor to pay such a debt in accordance with the agency's regulations or governing procedures. The debtor should be advised in the agency's written demand for payment of the agency's ability to suspend or revoke licenses, permits, or privileges. Any agency making, guaranteeing, insuring, acquiring, or participating in, loans should consider suspending or disqualifying any lender, contractor, or broker from doing further business with the agency or engaging in programs sponsored by the agency if such lender, contractor, or broker fails to pay its debts to the Government within a reasonable time or if such lender, contractor, or broker has been suspended, debarred, or disqualified from participation in a program or activity by another Federal agency. The failure of any surety to honor its obligations in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 9305 should be reported to the Treasury. The Treasury will forward to all interested agencies notification that a surety's certificate of authority to do business with the Government has been revoked by the Treasury.

(c) The suspension or revocation of licenses, permits, or privileges also should extend to Federal programs or activities that are administered by the states on behalf of the Federal Government, to the extent that they affect the Federal Government’s ability to collect money or funds owed by debtors. Therefore, states that manage Federal activities, pursuant to approval from the agencies, should ensure that appropriate steps are taken to safeguard against issuing licenses, permits, or privileges to debtors who fail to pay their debts to the Federal Government.

(d) In bankruptcy cases, before advising the debtor of an agency's intention to suspend or revoke licenses, permits, or privileges, agencies should seek legal advice from their agency counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code, particularly 11 U.S.C. 362 and 525, which may restrict such action.

§ 901.7 Liquidation of collateral.

(a) Agencies should liquidate security or collateral through the exercise of a power of sale in the security instrument or a nonjudicial foreclosure, and apply the proceeds to the applicable debt(s), if the debtor fails to pay
§ 901.8 Collection in installments.

(a) Whenever feasible, agencies shall collect the total amount of a debt in one lump sum. If a debtor is financially unable to pay a debt in one lump sum, agencies may accept payment in regular installments. Agencies should obtain financial statements from debtors who represent that they are unable to pay in one lump sum and independently verify such representations whenever possible (see §902.2(g) of this chapter). Agencies that agree to accept payments in regular installments should obtain a legally enforceable written agreement from the debtor that specifies all of the terms of the arrangement and that contains a provision accelerating the debt in the event of default.

(b) The size and frequency of installment payments should bear a reasonable relation to the size of the debt and the debtor’s ability to pay. If possible, the installment payments should be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the debt in three years or less.

(c) Security for deferred payments should be obtained in appropriate cases. Agencies may accept installment payments notwithstanding the refusal of the debtor to execute a written agreement or to give security, at the agency’s option.

§ 901.9 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (g), (h), and (i) of this section, agencies shall charge interest, penalties, and administrative costs on debts owed to the United States pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3717. An agency shall mail or hand-deliver a written notice to the debtor, at the debtor’s most recent address available to the agency, explaining the agency’s requirements concerning these charges except where these requirements are included in a contractual or repayment agreement. These charges shall continue to accrue until the debt is paid in full or otherwise resolved through compromise, termination, or waiver of the charges.

(b) Agencies shall charge interest on debts owed the United States as follows:

(1) Interest shall accrue from the date of delinquency, or as otherwise provided by law.

(2) Unless otherwise established in a contract, repayment agreement, or by statute, the rate of interest charged shall be the rate established annually by the Secretary in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3717. Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3717, an agency may charge a higher rate of interest if it reasonably determines that a higher rate is necessary to protect the rights of the United States. The agency should document the reason(s) for its determination that the higher rate is necessary.

(3) The rate of interest, as initially charged, shall remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness. When a debtor defaults on a repayment agreement and seeks to enter into a new agreement, the agency may require payment of interest at a new rate that reflects the current value of funds to the Treasury at the time the new agreement is executed. Interest shall not be compounded, that is, interest shall not be charged on interest, penalties, or administrative costs required by this section. If, however, a debtor defaults on a previous repayment agreement, charges that accrued but were not collected under the defaulted agreement shall be added to the principal under the new repayment agreement.
§ 901.11 Use and disclosure of mailing addresses.

(a) When attempting to locate a debtor or in order to collect or compromise a debt under parts 900–904 of this chapter or other authority, agencies may send a request to the Secretary (or designee) to obtain a debtor's mailing address from the records of the Internal Revenue Service.
§ 901.12 Exemptions.

(a) The preceding sections of this part, to the extent they reflect remedies or procedures prescribed by the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, such as administrative offset, use of credit bureaus, contracting for collection agencies, and interest and related charges, do not apply to debts arising under, or payments made under, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.); the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), except to the extent provided under 42 U.S.C. 404 and 31 U.S.C. 3716(c); or the tariff laws of the United States. These remedies and procedures, however, may be authorized with respect to debts that are exempt from the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, to the extent that they are authorized under some other statute or the common law.

(b) This section should not be construed as prohibiting the use of these authorities or requirements when collecting debts owed by persons employed by agencies administering the laws cited in paragraph (a) of this section unless the debt arose under those laws.

PART 902—STANDARDS FOR THE COMPROMISE OF CLAIMS

Sec. 902.1 Scope and application.
§ 902.1 Scope and application.
(a) The standards set forth in this part apply to the compromise of debts pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3711. An agency may exercise such compromise authority for debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency when the amount of the debt then due, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, does not exceed $100,000 or any higher amount authorized by the Attorney General. Agency heads may designate officials within their respective agencies to exercise the authorities in this section.

(b) Unless otherwise provided by law, when the principal balance of a debt, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, exceeds $100,000 or any higher amount authorized by the Attorney General, the authority to accept the compromise rests with the Department of Justice. The agency should evaluate the compromise offer, using the factors set forth in this part. If an offer to compromise any debt in excess of $100,000 is acceptable to the agency, the agency shall refer the debt to the Civil Division or other appropriate litigating division in the Department of Justice using a Claims Collection Litigation Report (CCLR). Agencies may obtain the CCLR from the Department of Justice’s National Central Intake Facility. The referral shall include appropriate financial information and a recommendation for the acceptance of the compromise offer. Justice Department approval is not required if the agency rejects a compromise offer.

§ 902.2 Bases for compromise.
(a) Agencies may compromise a debt if the Government cannot collect the full amount because:

(1) The debtor is unable to pay the full amount in a reasonable time, as verified through credit reports or other financial information;

(2) The Government is unable to collect the debt in full within a reasonable time by enforced collection proceedings;

(3) The cost of collecting the debt does not justify the enforced collection of the full amount; or
(4) There is significant doubt concerning the Government’s ability to prove its case in court.

(b) In determining the debtor’s inability to pay, agencies should consider relevant factors such as the following:

1. Age and health of the debtor;
2. Present and potential income;
3. Inheritance prospects;
4. The possibility that assets have been concealed or improperly transferred by the debtor; and
5. The availability of assets or income that may be realized by enforced collection proceedings.

(c) Agencies should verify the debtor’s claim of inability to pay by using a credit report and other financial information as provided in paragraph (g) of this section. Agencies should consider the applicable exemptions available to the debtor under state and Federal law in determining the Government’s ability to enforce collection. Agencies also may consider uncertainty as to the price that collateral or other property will bring at a forced sale in determining the Government’s ability to enforce collection. A compromise effected under this section should be for an amount that bears a reasonable relation to the amount that can be recovered by enforced collection procedures, with regard to the exemptions available to the debtor and the time that collection will take.

(d) If there is significant doubt concerning the Government’s ability to prove its case in court for the full amount claimed, either because of the legal issues involved or because of a bona fide dispute as to the facts, then the amount accepted in compromise of such cases should fairly reflect the probable amount of court costs and attorney fees pursuant to the Equal Access to Justice Act, 28 U.S.C. 2412, that may be imposed against the Government if it is unsuccessful in litigation.

(e) Agencies may compromise a debt if the cost of collecting the debt does not justify the enforced collection of the full amount. The amount accepted in compromise in such cases may reflect an appropriate discount for the administrative and litigative costs of collection, with consideration given to the time it will take to effect collection. Collection costs may be a substantial factor in the settlement of small debts. In determining whether the cost of collecting justifies enforced collection of the full amount, agencies should consider whether continued collection of the debt, regardless of cost, is necessary to further an enforcement principle, such as the Government’s willingness to pursue aggressively defaulting and uncooperative debtors.

(f) Agencies generally should not accept compromises payable in installments. This is not an advantageous form of compromise in terms of time and administrative expense. If, however, payment of a compromise in installments is necessary, agencies should obtain a legally enforceable written agreement providing that, in the event of default, the full original principal balance of the debt prior to compromise, less sums paid thereon, is reinstated. Whenever possible, agencies also should obtain security for repayment in the manner set forth in part 901 of this chapter.

(g) To assess the merits of a compromise offer based in whole or in part on the debtor’s inability to pay the full amount of a debt within a reasonable time, agencies should obtain a current financial statement from the debtor, executed under penalty of perjury, showing the debtor’s assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Agencies also may obtain credit reports or other financial information to assess compromise offers. Agencies may use their own financial information form or may request suitable forms from the Department of Justice or the local United States Attorney’s Office.

§ 902.3 Enforcement policy.

Pursuant to this part, agencies may compromise statutory penalties, forfeitures, or claims established as an aid to enforcement and to compel compliance, if the agency’s enforcement policy in terms of deterrence and securing compliance, present and future, will be
§ 902.4 Joint and several liability.

(a) When two or more debtors are jointly and severally liable, agencies should pursue collection activity against all debtors, as appropriate. Agencies should not attempt to allocate the burden of payment between the debtors but should proceed to liquidate the indebtedness as quickly as possible.

(b) Agencies should ensure that a compromise agreement with one debtor does not release the agency’s claim against the remaining debtors. The amount of a compromise with one debtor shall not be considered a precedent or binding in determining the amount that will be required from other debtors jointly and severally liable on the claim.

§ 902.5 Further review of compromise offers.

If an agency is uncertain whether to accept a firm, written, substantive compromise offer on a debt that is within the agency’s delegated compromise authority, it may refer the offer to the Civil Division or other appropriate litigating division in the Department of Justice, using a CCLR accompanied by supporting data and particulars concerning the debt. The Department of Justice may act upon such an offer or return it to the agency with instructions or advice.

§ 902.6 Consideration of tax consequences to the Government.

In negotiating a compromise, agencies should consider the tax consequences to the Government. In particular, agencies should consider requiring a waiver of tax-loss-carry-forward and tax-loss-carry-back rights of the debtor. For information on discharge of indebtedness reporting requirements see § 903.5 of this chapter.

§ 902.7 Mutual releases of the debtor and the Government.

In all appropriate instances, a compromise that is accepted by an agency should be implemented by means of a mutual release, in which the debtor is released from further non-tax liability on the compromised debt in consideration of payment in full of the compromise amount and the Government and its officials, past and present, are released and discharged from any and all claims and causes of action arising from the same transaction that the debtor may have. In the event a mutual release is not executed when a debt is compromised, unless prohibited by law, the debtor is still deemed to have waived any and all claims and causes of action against the Government and its officials related to the transaction giving rise to the compromised debt.

PART 903—STANDARDS FOR SUSPENDING OR TERMINATING COLLECTION ACTIVITY

§ 903.1 Scope and application.

(a) The standards set forth in this part apply to the suspension or termination of collection activity pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3711 on debts that do not exceed $100,000, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, after deducting the amount of partial payments or collections, if any. Prior to referring a debt to the Department of Justice for litigation, agencies may suspend or terminate collection under this part with respect to debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency.

(b) If, after deducting the amount of any partial payments or collections, the principal amount of a debt exceeds $100,000, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, the authority to suspend or terminate rests solely with the Department of Justice. If the agency believes that suspension or termination of any
Federal Claims Collection Standards, Treas.–DOJ § 903.3

§ 903.3 Termination of collection activity.

(a) Agencies may terminate collection activity when:
   (1) The agency is unable to collect any substantial amount through its own efforts or through the efforts of others;
   (2) The agency is unable to locate the debtor;
   (3) Costs of collection are anticipated to exceed the amount recoverable;
   (4) The debt is legally without merit or enforcement of the debt is barred by any applicable statute of limitations;
   (5) The debt cannot be substantiated; or
   (6) The debt against the debtor has been discharged in bankruptcy.

(b) Before terminating collection activity, the agency should have pursued all appropriate means of collection and determined, based upon the results of the collection activity, that the debt is uncollectible. Termination of collection activity ceases active collection of the debt. The termination of collection activity does not preclude the agency, on a case-by-case basis, to suspend collection. Further, an agency ordinarily should suspend collection action upon a request for waiver or review if the agency is prohibited by statute or regulation from issuing a refund of amounts collected prior to agency consideration of the debtor’s request. However, an agency should not suspend collection when the agency determines that the request for waiver or review is frivolous or was made primarily to delay collection.

(d) When an agency learns that a bankruptcy petition has been filed with respect to a debtor, in most cases the collection activity on a debt must be suspended, pursuant to the provisions of 11 U.S.C. 362, 1201, and 1301, unless the agency can clearly establish that the automatic stay has been lifted or is no longer in effect. Agencies should seek legal advice immediately from their agency counsel and, if legally permitted, take the necessary legal steps to ensure that no funds or money are paid by the agency to the debtor until relief from the automatic stay is obtained.

§ 903.2 Suspension of collection activity.

(a) Agencies may suspend collection activity on a debt when:
   (1) The agency cannot locate the debtor;
   (2) The debtor's financial condition is expected to improve; or
   (3) The debtor has requested a waiver or review of the debt.

(b) Based on the current financial condition of the debtor, agencies may suspend collection activity on a debt when the debtor's future prospects justify retention of the debt for periodic review and collection activity and:
   (1) The applicable statute of limitations has not expired; or
   (2) Future collection can be effected by administrative offset, notwithstanding the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations for litigation of claims, with due regard to the 10-year limitation for administrative offset prescribed by 31 U.S.C. 3716(e)(1); or
   (3) The debtor agrees to pay interest on the amount of the debt on which collection will be suspended, and such suspension is likely to enhance the debtor's ability to pay the full amount of the principal of the debt with interest at a later date.

(c)(1) Agencies shall suspend collection activity during the time required for consideration of the debtor’s request for waiver or administrative review of the debt if the statute under which the request is sought prohibits the agency from collecting the debt during that time.

(2) If the statute under which the request is sought does not prohibit collection activity pending consideration of the request, agencies may use discretion, on a case-by-case basis, to suspend collection.
§ 903.4 Exception to termination.

When a significant enforcement policy is involved, or recovery of a judgment is a prerequisite to the imposition of administrative sanctions, agencies may refer debts for litigation even though termination of collection activity may otherwise be appropriate.

§ 903.5 Discharge of indebtedness; reporting requirements.

(a) Before discharging a delinquent debt (also referred to as a close out of the debt), agencies shall take all appropriate steps to collect the debt in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3711(g), including, as applicable, administrative offset, tax refund offset, Federal salary offset, referral to Treasury, Treasury-designated debt collection centers or private collection contractors, credit bureau reporting, wage garnishment, litigation, and foreclosure. Discharge of indebtedness is distinct from termination or suspension of collection activity under part 903 of this title and is governed by the Internal Revenue Code. When collection action on a debt is suspended or terminated, the debt remains delinquent and further collection action may be pursued at a later date in accordance with the standards set forth in this chapter. When an agency discharges a debt in full or in part, further collection action is prohibited. Therefore, agencies should make the determination that collection action is no longer warranted before discharging a debt. Before discharging a debt, agencies must terminate debt collection action.

(b) Section 3711(i), title 31, United States Code, requires agencies to sell a delinquent nontax debt upon termination of collection action if the Secretary determines such a sale is in the best interests of the United States. Since the discharge of a debt precludes any further collection action (including the sale of a delinquent debt), agencies may not discharge a debt until the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3711(i) have been met.

(c) Upon discharge of an indebtedness, agencies must report the discharge to the IRS in accordance with the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6050P and 26 CFR 1.6050P—1. An agency may request Treasury or Treasury-designated debt collection centers to file such a discharge report to the IRS on the agency’s behalf.

(d) When discharging a debt, agencies must request that litigation counsel release any liens of record securing the debt.

PART 904—REFERRALS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

Sec.
904.1 Prompt referral.
904.2 Claims Collection Litigation Report.
904.3 Preservation of evidence.
904.4 Minimum amount of referrals to the Department of Justice.


SOURCE: 65 FR 70404, Nov. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.
§ 904.1 Prompt referral.
(a) Agencies shall promptly refer to the Department of Justice for litigation debts on which aggressive collection activity has been taken in accordance with part 901 of this chapter and that cannot be compromised, or on which collection activity cannot be suspended or terminated, in accordance with parts 902 and 903 of this chapter. Agencies may refer those debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency. Debts for which the principal amount is over $1,000,000, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest and penalties, shall be referred to the Civil Division or other division responsible for litigating such debts at the Department of Justice, Washington, D.C. Debts for which the principal amount is $1,000,000, or less, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest or penalties, shall be referred to the Department of Justice’s Nationwide Central Intake Facility as required by the CCLR instructions. Debts should be referred as early as possible, consistent with aggressive agency collection activity and the observance of the standards contained in parts 900–904 of this chapter, and, in any event, well within the period for initiating timely lawsuits against the debtors. Agencies shall make every effort to refer delinquent debts to the Department of Justice for litigation within one year from the date such debts last became delinquent. In the case of guaranteed or insured loans, agencies should make every effort to refer these delinquent debts to the Department of Justice for litigation within one year from the date the loan was presented to the agency for payment or re-insurance.
(b) The Department of Justice has exclusive jurisdiction over the debts referred to it pursuant to this section. The referring agency shall immediately terminate the use of any administrative collection activities to collect a debt at the time of the referral of that debt to the Department of Justice. The agency should advise the Department of Justice of the collection activities which have been utilized to date, and their result. The referring agency shall refrain from having any contact with the debtor and shall direct all debtor inquiries concerning the debt to the Department of Justice. The referring agency shall immediately notify the Department of Justice of any payments credited by the agency to the debtor’s account after referral of a debt under this section. The Department of Justice shall notify the referring agency, in a timely manner, of any payments it receives from the debtor.

§ 904.2 Claims Collection Litigation Report.
(a) Unless excepted by the Department of Justice, agencies shall complete the CCLR (see §902.1(b) of this chapter), accompanied by a signed Certificate of Indebtedness, to refer all administratively uncollectible claims to the Department of Justice for litigation. Referring agencies shall complete all of the sections of the CCLR appropriate to each claim as required by the CCLR instructions and furnish such other information as may be required in specific cases.
(b) Agencies shall indicate clearly on the CCLR the actions they wish the Department of Justice to take with respect to the referred claim. The CCLR permits the agency to indicate specifically any of a number of litigative activities which the Department of Justice may pursue, including enforced collection, judgment lien only, renew judgment lien only, renew judgment lien and enforce collection, program enforcement, foreclosure only, and foreclosure and deficiency judgment.
(c) Agencies also shall use the CCLR to refer claims to the Department of Justice to obtain approval of any proposals to compromise the claims or to suspend or terminate agency collection activity.

§ 904.3 Preservation of evidence.
Referring agencies must take care to preserve all files and records that may be needed by the Department of Justice to prove their claims in court. Agencies ordinarily should include certified copies of the documents that form the basis for the claim in the packages referring their claims to the Department of Justice for litigation. Agencies shall provide originals of such documents.
§ 904.4 Minimum amount of referrals to the Department of Justice.

(a) Agencies shall not refer for litigation claims of less than $2,500, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, or such other amount as the Attorney General shall from time to time prescribe. The Department of Justice shall promptly notify referring agencies if the Attorney General changes this minimum amount.

(b) Agencies shall not refer claims of less than the minimum amount unless:

(1) Litigation to collect such smaller claims is important to ensure compliance with the agency’s policies or programs;

(2) The claim is being referred solely for the purpose of securing a judgment against the debtor, which will be filed as a lien against the debtor’s property pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 3201 and returned to the referring agency for enforcement; or

(3) The debtor has the clear ability to pay the claim and the Government effectively can enforce payment, with due regard for the exemptions available to the debtor under state and Federal law and the judicial remedies available to the Government.

(c) Agencies should consult with the Financial Litigation Staff of the Executive Office for United States Attorneys in the Department of Justice prior to referring claims valued at less than the minimum amount.

PARTS 905–999 [RESERVED]
# CHAPTER X—FINANCIAL CRIMES

ENFORCEMENT NETWORK, DEPARTMENT OF
THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000–1009</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>General provisions ........................................ 897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011–1019</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>Rules for banks ............................................ 963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>Rules for casinos and card clubs ...................... 979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>Rules for money services businesses .................. 987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>Rules for brokers or dealers in securities ........... 997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024</td>
<td>Rules for mutual funds .................................... 1006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Rules for insurance companies .......................... 1014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Rules for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities .................. 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1027</td>
<td>Rules for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels ........................................ 1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Rules for operators of credit card systems .......... 1033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>Rules for loan or finance companies .................. 1036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>Rules for housing government sponsored enterprises .......................................................... 1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031–1059</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>Provisions relating to the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 .................................................. 1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061–1099</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PARTS 1000–1009 [RESERVED]

PART 1010—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subpart A—General Definitions

Sec.
1010.100 General definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1010.200 General.
1010.205 Exempted anti-money laundering programs for certain financial institutions.
1010.210 Anti-money laundering programs.
1010.220 Customer identification program requirements.
1010.230 Beneficial ownership requirements for legal entity customers.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made

1010.300 General.
1010.301 Determination by the Secretary.
1010.305 [Reserved]
1010.306 Filing of reports.
1010.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1010.311 Filing obligations for reports of transactions in currency.
1010.312 Identification required.
1010.313 Aggregation.
1010.314 Structured transactions.
1010.315 Exemptions for non-bank financial institutions.
1010.320 Reports of suspicious transactions.
1010.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.
1010.331 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received as bail by court clerks.
1010.340 Reports of transportation of currency or monetary instruments.
1010.350 Reports of foreign financial accounts.
1010.360 Reports of transactions with foreign financial agencies.
1010.370 Reports of certain domestic coin and currency transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained

1010.400 General.
1010.401 Determination by the Secretary.
1010.405 [Reserved]
1010.410 Records to be made and retained by financial institutions.
1010.415 Purchases of bank checks and drafts, cashier’s checks, money orders and traveler’s checks.
1010.420 Records to be made and retained by persons having financial interests in foreign financial accounts.
1010.430 Nature of records and retention period.
1010.440 Person outside the United States.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1010.500 General.
1010.505 Definitions.
1010.520 Information sharing between government agencies and financial institutions.
1010.530 [Reserved]
1010.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures

1010.600 General.

Special Due Diligence for Correspondent Accounts and Private Banking Accounts

1010.605 Definitions.
1010.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
1010.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
1010.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
1010.640 [Reserved]

Special Measures Under Section 311 of the USA Patriot Act and Law Enforcement Access to Foreign Bank Records

1010.651 Special measures against Burma.
1010.653 Special measures against Commercial Bank of Syria.
1010.658 Special measures against FBME Bank, Ltd.
1010.659 Special measures against North Korea.
1010.660 Special measures against Bank of Dandong.
1010.661 Special measures against Iran.
1010.670 Summons or subpoenas of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.

Subpart G—Administrative Rulings

1010.710 Scope.
1010.711 Submitting requests.
1010.712 Nonconforming requests.
1010.713 Oral communications.
1010.714 Withdrawing requests.
1010.715 Issuing rulings.
1010.716 Modifying or rescinding rulings.
1010.717 Disclosing information.

Subpart H—Enforcement; Penalties; and Forfeiture

1010.810 Enforcement.
1010.820 Civil penalty.
1010.830 Criminal penalty.
§ 1010.100  General definitions.

When used in this chapter and in forms prescribed under this chapter, where not otherwise distinctly expressed or manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof, terms shall have the meanings ascribed in this subpart. Terms applicable to a particular type of financial institution or specific part or subpart of this chapter are located in that part or subpart. Terms may have different meanings in different parts or subparts.

(a) Accept. A receiving financial institution, other than the recipient’s financial institution, accepts a transmittal order by executing the transmittal order. A recipient’s financial institution accepts a transmittal order by paying the recipient, by notifying the recipient of the receipt of the order or by otherwise becoming obligated to carry out the order.

(f) **Beneficiary.** The person to be paid by the beneficiary’s bank.

(g) **Beneficiary’s bank.** The bank or foreign bank identified in a payment order in which an account of the beneficiary is to be credited pursuant to the order or which otherwise is to make payment to the beneficiary if the order does not provide for payment to an account.

(h) **Broker or dealer in securities.** A broker or dealer in securities, registered or required to be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except persons who register pursuant to section 15(b)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(i) **Business day.** As used in this chapter with respect to banks, business day means that day, as normally communicated to its depository customers, on which a bank routinely posts a particular transaction to its customer’s account.

(j) **Commodity.** Any good, article, service, right, or interest described in section 1a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”), 7 U.S.C. 1a(4).

(k) **Common carrier.** Any person engaged in the business of transporting individuals or goods for a fee who holds himself out as ready to engage in such transportation for hire and who undertakes to do so indiscriminately for all persons who are prepared to pay the fee for the particular service offered.

(l) **Contract of sale.** Any sale, agreement of sale, or agreement to sell as described in section 1a(7) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 1a(7).

(m) **Currency.** The coin and paper money of the United States or of any other country that is designated as legal tender and that circulates and is customarily used and accepted as a medium of exchange in the country of issuance. Currency includes U.S. silver certificates, U.S. notes and Federal Reserve notes. Currency also includes official foreign bank notes that are customarily used and accepted as a medium of exchange in a foreign country.

(n) **Deposit account.** Deposit accounts include transaction accounts described in paragraph (ccc) of this section, savings accounts, and other time deposits.

(o) **Domestic.** When used herein, refers to the doing of business within the United States, and limits the applicability of the provision where it appears to the performance by such institutions or agencies of functions within the United States.

(p) **Established customer.** A person with an account with the financial institution, including a loan account or deposit or other asset account, or a person with respect to which the financial institution has obtained and maintains on file the person’s name and address, as well as taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, and to which the financial institution provides financial services relying on that information.

(q) **Execution date.** The day on which the receiving financial institution may properly issue a transmittal order in execution of the sender’s order. The execution date may be determined by instruction of the sender but cannot be earlier than the day the order is received, and, unless otherwise determined, is the day the order is received. If the sender’s instruction states a payment date, the execution date is the payment date or an earlier date on which execution is reasonably necessary to allow payment to the recipient on the payment date.

(r) **Federal functional regulator.**

(1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(2) The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(3) The Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(4) The Office of Thrift Supervision;

(5) The National Credit Union Administration;

(6) The Securities and Exchange Commission; or
(7) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(s) FinCEN. FinCEN means the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, a bureau of the Department of the Treasury.

(t) Financial institution. Each agent, agency, branch, or office within the United States of any person doing business, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized business concern, in one or more of the capacities listed below:

(1) A bank (except bank credit card systems);

(2) A broker or dealer in securities;

(3) A money services business as defined in paragraph (ff) of this section;

(4) A telegraph company;

(5)(i) Casino. A casino or gambling casino that: Is duly licensed or authorized to do business as such in the United States, whether under the laws of a State or of a Territory or Insular Possession of the United States, or under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act or other Federal, State, or tribal law or arrangement affecting Indian lands (including, without limitation, an establishment operating on the assumption or under the view that no such authorization is required for operation on Indian lands for an establishment of such type), and that has gross annual gaming revenue in excess of $1,000,000. The term includes the principal headquarters and every domestic branch or place of business of the establishment.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (t)(5), “gross annual gaming revenue” means the gross revenue derived from or generated by customer gaming activity (whether in the form of per-game or per-table fees, however computed, rentals, or otherwise) and received by an establishment, during either the establishment’s previous business year or its current business year. A casino that is a financial institution for purposes of this chapter solely because its gross annual revenue exceeds $1,000,000 during its current business year, shall not be considered a financial institution for purposes of this chapter prior to the time in its current business year when its gross annual revenue exceeds $1,000,000;

(7) A person subject to supervision by any state or Federal bank supervisory authority;

(8) A futures commission merchant;

(9) An introducing broker in commodities; or

(10) A mutual fund.

(u) Foreign bank. A bank organized under foreign law, or an agency, branch or office located outside the United
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.100

States of a bank. The term does not include an agent, agency, branch or office within the United States of a bank organized under foreign law.

(v) Foreign financial agency. A person acting outside the United States for a person (except for a country, a monetary or financial authority acting as a monetary or financial authority, or an international financial institution of which the United States Government is a member) as a financial institution, bailee, depository trustee, or agent, or acting in a similar way related to money, credit, securities, gold, or a transaction in money, credit, securities, or gold.

(w) Funds transfer. The series of transactions, beginning with the originator’s payment order, made for the purpose of making payment to the beneficiary of the order. The term includes any payment order issued by the originator’s bank or an intermediary bank intended to carry out the originator’s payment order. A funds transfer is completed by acceptance by the beneficiary’s bank of a payment order for the benefit of the beneficiary of the originator’s payment order. Electronic fund transfers as defined in section 903(7) of the Electronic Fund Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 1693a(7)), as well as any other funds transfers that are made through an automated clearinghouse, an automated teller machine, or a point-of-sale system, are excluded from this definition.

(x) Futures commission merchant. Any person registered or required to be registered as a futures commission merchant with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) under the CEA, except persons who register pursuant to section 4f(a)(2) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 6f(a)(2).


(z) Intermediary bank. A receiving bank other than the originator’s bank or the beneficiary’s bank.

(aa) Intermediary financial institution. A receiving financial institution, other than the transmitter’s financial institution or the recipient’s financial institution. The term intermediary financial institution includes an intermediary bank.

(bb) Introducing broker-commodities. Any person registered or required to be registered as an introducing broker with the CFTC under the CEA, except persons who register pursuant to section 4f(a)(2) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 6f(a)(2).

(cc) Investment security. An instrument which:

1. Is issued in bearer or registered form;
2. Is of a type commonly dealt in upon securities exchanges or markets or commonly recognized in any area in which it is issued or dealt in as a medium for investment;
3. Is either one of a class or series or by its terms is divisible into a class or series of instruments; and
4. Evidences a share, participation or other interest in property or in an enterprise or evidences an obligation of the issuer.

(dd) Monetary instruments. (1) Monetary instruments include:

(i) Currency;
(ii) Traveler’s checks in any form;
(iii) All negotiable instruments (including personal checks, business checks, official bank checks, cashier’s checks, third-party checks, promissory notes (as that term is defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), and money orders) that are either in bearer form, endorsed without restriction, made out to a fictitious payee (for the purposes of §1010.340), or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery;
(iv) Incomplete instruments (including personal checks, business checks, official bank checks, cashier’s checks, third-party checks, promissory notes (as that term is defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), and money orders) that are either in bearer form, endorsed without restriction, made out to a fictitious payee (for the purposes of §1010.340), or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery.

(ee) [Reserved]

(ff) Money services business. A person wherever located doing business, whether or not on a regular basis or as
an organized or licensed business concern, wholly or in substantial part within the United States, in one or more of the capacities listed in paragraphs (ff)(1) through (ff)(7) of this section. This includes but is not limited to maintenance of any agent, agency, branch, or office within the United States.

(1) Dealer in foreign exchange. A person that accepts the currency, or other monetary instruments, funds, or other instruments denominated in the currency, of one or more countries in exchange for the currency, or other monetary instruments, funds, or other instruments denominated in the currency, of one or more other countries in an amount greater than $1,000 for any other person on any day in one or more transactions, whether or not for same-day delivery.

(2) Check casher—(i) In general. A person that accepts checks (as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), or monetary instruments (as defined at §1010.100(dd)(1)(ii), (iii), (iv), and (v)) in return for currency or a combination of currency and other monetary instruments or other instruments, in an amount greater than $1,000 for any person on any day in one or more transactions.

(ii) Facts and circumstances; Limitations. Whether a person is a check casher as described in this section is a matter of facts and circumstances. The term “check casher” shall not include:

(A) A person that sells prepaid access in exchange for a check (as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), monetary instrument or other instrument;

(B) A person that solely accepts monetary instruments as payment for goods or services other than check cashing services;

(C) A person that engages in check cashing for the verified maker of the check who is a customer otherwise buying goods and services;

(D) A person that redeems its own checks; or

(E) A person that only holds a customer’s check as collateral for repayment by the customer of a loan.

(3) Issuer or seller of traveler’s checks or money orders. A person that:

(i) Issues traveler’s checks or money orders that are sold in an amount greater than $1,000 to any person on any day in one or more transactions; or

(ii) Sells traveler’s checks or money orders in an amount greater than $1,000 to any person on any day in one or more transactions.

(4) Provider of prepaid access—(i) In general. A provider of prepaid access is the participant within a prepaid program that agrees to serve as the principal conduit for access to information from its fellow program participants. The participants in each prepaid access program must determine a single participant within the prepaid program to serve as the provider of prepaid access.

(ii) Considerations for provider determination. In the absence of registration as the provider of prepaid access for a prepaid program by one of the participants in a prepaid access program, the provider of prepaid access is the person with principal oversight and control over the prepaid program. Which person exercises “principal oversight and control” is a matter of facts and circumstances. Activities that indicate “principal oversight and control” include:

(A) Organizing the prepaid program;

(B) Setting the terms and conditions of the prepaid program and determining that the terms have not been exceeded;

(C) Determining the other businesses that will participate in the prepaid program, which may include the issuing bank, the payment processor, or the distributor;

(D) Controlling or directing the appropriate party to initiate, freeze, or terminate prepaid access; and

(E) Engaging in activity that demonstrates oversight and control of the prepaid program.

(iii) Prepaid program. A prepaid program is an arrangement under which one or more persons acting together provide(s) prepaid access. However, an arrangement is not a prepaid program if:

(A) It provides closed loop prepaid access to funds not to exceed $2,000 maximum value that can be associated with a prepaid access device or vehicle on any day;

(B) It provides prepaid access solely to funds provided by a Federal, State,
local, Territory and Insular Possession, or Tribal government agency;
(C) It provides prepaid access solely to funds from pre-tax flexible spending arrangements for health care and dependent care expenses, or from Health Reimbursement Arrangements (as defined in 26 U.S.C. 105(b) and 125) for health care expenses; or
(D) (1) It provides prepaid access solely to:
(i) Employment benefits, incentives, wages or salaries; or
(ii) Funds not to exceed $1,000 maximum value and from which no more than $1,000 maximum value can be initially or subsequently loaded, used, or withdrawn on any day through a device or vehicle; and
(2) It does not permit:
(i) Funds or value to be transmitted internationally;
(ii) Transfers between or among users of prepaid access within a prepaid program; or
(iii) Loading additional funds or the value of funds from non-depository sources.
(5) Money transmitter—(i) In general.
(A) A person that provides money transmission services. The term ‘‘money transmission services’’ means the acceptance of currency, funds, or other value that substitutes for currency from one person and the transmission of currency, funds, or other value that substitutes for currency to another location or person by any means. ‘‘Any means’’ includes, but is not limited to, through a financial agency or institution; a Federal Reserve Bank or other facility of one or more Federal Reserve Banks, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or both; an electronic funds transfer network; or an informal value transfer system; or
(B) Any other person engaged in the transfer of funds.
(ii) Facts and circumstances; Limitations. Whether a person is a money transmitter as described in this section is a matter of facts and circumstances. The term ‘‘money transmitter’’ shall not include a person that only:
(A) Provides the delivery, communication, or network access services used by a money transmitter to support money transmission services;
(B) Acts as a payment processor to facilitate the purchase of, or payment of a bill for, a good or service through a clearance and settlement system by agreement with the creditor or seller;
(C) Operates a clearance and settlement system or otherwise acts as an intermediary solely between BSA regulated institutions. This includes but is not limited to the Fedwire system, electronic funds transfer networks, certain registered clearing agencies regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (‘‘SEC’’), and derivatives clearing organizations, or other clearinghouse arrangements established by a financial agency or institution;
(D) Physically transports currency, other monetary instruments, other commercial paper, or other value that substitutes for currency as a person primarily engaged in such business, such as an armored car, from one person to the same person at another location or to an account belonging to the same person at a financial institution, provided that the person engaged in physical transportation has no more than a custodial interest in the currency, other monetary instruments, other commercial paper, or other value at any point during the transportation;
(E) Provides prepaid access; or
(F) Accepts and transmits funds only integral to the sale of goods or the provision of services, other than money transmission services, by the person who is accepting and transmitting the funds.
(6) U.S. Postal Service. The United States Postal Service, except with respect to the sale of postage or philatelic products.
(7) Seller of prepaid access. Any person that receives funds or the value of funds in exchange for an initial loading or subsequent loading of prepaid access if that person:
(i) Sells prepaid access offered under a prepaid program that can be used before verification of customer identification under §1022.210(d)(1)(iv); or
(ii) Sells prepaid access (including closed loop prepaid access) to funds that exceed $10,000 to any person during any one day, and has not implemented policies and procedures reasonably adapted to prevent such a sale.
(8) **Limitation.** For the purposes of this section, the term “money services business” shall not include:

   (i) A bank or foreign bank;

   (ii) A person registered with, and functionally regulated or examined by, the SEC or the CFTC, or a foreign financial agency that engages in financial activities that, if conducted in the United States, would require the foreign financial agency to be registered with the SEC or CFTC; or

   (iii) A natural person who engages in an activity identified in paragraphs (ff)(1) through (ff)(5) of this section on an infrequent basis and not for gain or profit.

(99) **Mutual fund.** An “investment company” (as the term is defined in section 3 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–3)) that is an “open-end company” (as that term is defined in section 5 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–5)) that is registered or is required to register with the Commission under section 8 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–8).

(111) **Option on a commodity.** Any agreement, contract, or transaction described in section 1a(26) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 1a(26).

(1111) **Originator.** The sender of the first payment order in a funds transfer.

(11111) **Originator’s bank.** The receiving bank to which the payment order of the originator is issued if the originator is not a bank or foreign bank, or the originator if the originator is a bank or foreign bank.

(111111) **Payment date.** The day on which the amount of the transmittal order is payable to the recipient by the recipient’s financial institution. The payment date may be determined by instruction of the sender, but cannot be earlier than the day the order is received by the recipient’s financial institution and, unless otherwise prescribed by instruction, is the date the order is received by the recipient’s financial institution.

(1111111) **Payment order.** An instruction of the sender to a receiving bank, transmitted orally, electronically, or in writing, to pay, or to cause another bank or foreign bank to pay, a fixed or determinable amount of money to a beneficiary if:

   (1) The instruction does not state a condition to payment to the beneficiary other than time of payment;

   (2) The receiving bank is to be reimbursed by debiting an account of, or otherwise receiving payment from, the sender; and

   (3) The instruction is transmitted by the sender directly to the receiving bank or to an agent, funds transfer system, or communication system for transmittal to the receiving bank.

(11111111) **Person.** An individual, a corporation, a partnership, a trust or estate, a joint stock company, an association, a syndicate, joint venture, or other unincorporated organization or group, an Indian Tribe (as that term is defined in the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act), and all entities cognizable as legal personalities.

(111111111) **Receiving bank.** The bank or foreign bank to which the sender’s instruction is addressed.

(1111111111) **Receiving financial institution.** The financial institution or foreign financial agency to which the sender’s instruction is addressed. The term receiving financial institution includes a receiving bank.

(11111111111) **Recipient.** The person to be paid by the recipient’s financial institution. The term recipient includes a beneficiary, except where the recipient’s financial institution is a financial institution other than a bank.

(111111111111) **Recipient’s financial institution.** The financial institution or foreign financial agency identified in a transmittal order in which an account of the recipient is to be credited pursuant to the transmittal order or which otherwise is to make payment to the recipient if the order does not provide for payment to an account. The term recipient’s financial institution includes a beneficiary’s bank, except where the beneficiary is a recipient’s financial institution.

(1111111111111) **Secretary.** The Secretary of the Treasury or any person duly authorized by the Secretary to perform the function mentioned.


(111111111111111) **Self-regulatory organization:**
(1) Shall have the same meaning as provided in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(26)); and

(2) Means a "registered entity" or a "registered futures association" as provided in section 1a(29) or 17, respectively, of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(29), 21).

(uu) Sender. The person giving the instruction to the receiving financial institution.

(vv) State. The States of the United States and, wherever necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter, the District of Columbia.

(ww) Prepaid access. Access to funds or the value of funds that have been paid in advance and can be retrieved or transferred at some point in the future through an electronic device or vehicle, such as a card, code, electronic serial number, mobile identification number, or personal identification number.

(xx) Structure (structuring). For purposes of §1010.314, a person structures a transaction if that person, acting alone, or in conjunction with, or on behalf of, other persons, conducts or attempts to conduct one or more transactions in currency, in any amount, at one or more financial institutions, on one or more days, in any manner, for the purpose of evading the reporting requirements under §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311 and 1021.313 of this chapter. "In any manner" includes, but is not limited to, the breaking down of a single sum of currency exceeding $10,000 into smaller sums, including sums at or below $10,000, or the conduct of a transaction, or series of currency transactions at, or below $10,000. The transaction or transactions need not exceed the $10,000 reporting threshold at any single financial institution on any single day in order to constitute structuring within the meaning of this definition.

(yy) Taxpayer Identification Number. Taxpayer Identification Number ("TIN") is defined by section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6109) and the Internal Revenue Service regulations implementing that section (e.g., social security number or employer identification number).

(zz) Territories and Insular Possessions. The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, and all other territories and possessions of the United States other than the Indian lands and the District of Columbia.

(aaa) [Reserved]

(bbb) Transaction. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (bbb)(2) of this section, transaction means a purchase, sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other disposition, and with respect to a financial institution includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, security, contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, option on any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, option on a commodity, purchase or redemption of any money order, payment or order for any money remittance or transfer, purchase or redemption of casino chips or tokens, or other gaming instruments or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected.

(2) For purposes of §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311, 1021.313, and other provisions of this chapter relating solely to the report required by those sections, the term "transaction in currency" shall mean a transaction involving the physical transfer of currency from one person to another. A transaction which is a transfer of funds by means of bank check, bank draft, wire transfer, or other written order, and which does not include the physical transfer of currency, is not a transaction in currency for this purpose.

(ccc) Transaction account. Transaction accounts include those accounts described in 12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)(C), money market accounts and similar accounts that take deposits and are subject to withdrawal by check or other negotiable order.

(ddd) Transmittal of funds. A series of transactions beginning with the transmitter's transmittal order, made for the purpose of making payment to
§ 1010.100  31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–21 Edition)

the recipient of the order. The term includes any transmittal order issued by the transmittor’s financial institution or an intermediary financial institution intended to carry out the transmittor’s transmittal order. The term transmittal of funds includes a funds transfer. A transmittal of funds is completed by acceptance by the recipient’s financial institution of a transmittal order for the benefit of the recipient of the transmittor’s transmittal order. Electronic fund transfers as defined in section 903(7) of the Electronic Fund Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 1693a(7)), as well as any other funds transfers that are made through an automated clearinghouse, an automated teller machine, or a point-of-sale system, are excluded from this definition.

(eee) Transmittal order. The term transmittal order includes a payment order and is an instruction of a sender to a receiving financial institution, transmitted orally, electronically, or in writing, to pay, or cause another financial institution or foreign financial agency to pay, a fixed or determinable amount of money to a recipient if:

(1) The instruction does not state a condition to payment to the recipient other than time of payment;

(2) The receiving financial institution is to be reimbursed by debiting an account of, or otherwise receiving payment from, the sender; and

(3) The instruction is transmitted by the sender directly to the receiving financial institution or to an agent or communication system for transmittal to the receiving financial institution.

(fff) Transmittor. The sender of the first transmittal order in a transmittal of funds. The term transmittor includes an originator, except where the transmittor’s financial institution is a financial institution or foreign financial agency other than a bank or foreign bank.

(ggg) Transmittor’s financial institution. The receiving financial institution to which the transmittal order of the transmittor is issued if the transmittor is not a financial institution or foreign financial agency, or the transmittor if the transmittor is a financial institution or foreign financial agency. The term transmittor’s financial institution includes an originator’s bank, except where the originator is a transmittor’s financial institution other than a bank or foreign bank.

(hhh) United States. The States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Indian lands (as that term is defined in the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act), and the Territories and Insular Possessions of the United States.

(iii) U.S. person. (1) A United States citizen; or (2) A person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), that is established or organized under the laws of a State or the United States. Non-U.S. person means a person that is not a U.S. person.

(jjj) U.S. Postal Service. The United States Postal Service, except with respect to the sale of postage or philatelic products.

(kkk) Closed loop prepaid access. Prepaid access to funds or the value of funds that can be used only for goods or services in transactions involving a defined merchant or location (or set of locations), such as a specific retailer or retail chain, a college campus, or a subway system.

(lll) Loan or finance company. A person engaged in activities that take place wholly or in substantial part within the United States in one or more of the capacities listed below, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized business concern. This includes but is not limited to maintenance of any agent, agency, branch, or office within the United States. For the purposes of this paragraph (lll), the term “loan or finance company” shall include a sole proprietor acting as a loan or finance company, and shall not include: A bank, a person registered with and functionally regulated or examined by the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any government sponsored enterprise regulated by the Federal Housing Finance Agency, any Federal or state agency or authority administering mortgage or housing assistance, fraud prevention or foreclosure prevention programs, or an individual employed by a loan or finance company or financial institution under this part. A loan or finance company is not a financial institution as defined in
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.205

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1010.200 General.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to subpart B of its chapter X Part for any additional program requirements. Unless otherwise indicated, the program requirements contained in this subpart B apply to all financial institutions (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)).

§ 1010.205 Exempted anti-money laundering programs for certain financial institutions.

(a) Exempt financial institutions. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the following financial institutions (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) are exempt from the requirement in 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) concerning the establishment of anti-money laundering programs:

(1) An agency of the United States Government, or of a State or local government, carrying out a duty or power of a business described in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2); and

(2) [Reserved]

(b) Temporary exemption for certain financial institutions. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the following financial institutions (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) are exempt from the requirement in 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) concerning the establishment of anti-money laundering programs:

(i) Pawnbroker;

(ii) Travel agency;

(iii) Telegraph company;

(iv) Seller of vehicles, including automobiles, airplanes, and boats;

(v) Person involved in real estate closings and settlements;

(vi) Commodity pool operator;

(vii) Commodity trading advisor; or

(viii) Investment company.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) Limitation on exemption. The exemptions described in paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply to any financial institution that is otherwise required to establish an anti-money laundering program by this chapter.

(d) Compliance obligations of deferred financial institutions. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to relieve an
§ 1010.210 Anti-money laundering programs.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to subpart B of its chapter X part for any additional anti-money laundering program requirements.

§ 1010.220 Customer identification program requirements.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to subpart B of its chapter X part for any additional customer identification program requirements.

§ 1010.230 Beneficial ownership requirements for legal entity customers.

(a) In general. Covered financial institutions are required to establish and maintain written procedures that are reasonably designed to identify and verify beneficial owners of legal entity customers and to include such procedures in their anti-money laundering compliance program required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(h) and its implementing regulations.

(b) Identification and verification. With respect to legal entity customers, the covered financial institution’s customer due diligence procedures shall enable the institution to:

(1) Identify the beneficial owner(s) of each legal entity customer at the time a new account is opened, unless the customer is otherwise excluded pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section or the account is exempted pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section. A covered financial institution may accomplish this either by obtaining a certification in the form of appendix A of this section from the individual opening the account on behalf of the legal entity customer, or by obtaining from the individual the information required by the form by another means, provided the individual certifies, to the best of the individual’s knowledge, the accuracy of the information; and

(2) Verify the identity of each beneficial owner identified to the covered financial institution, according to risk-based procedures to the extent reasonable and practicable. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements required for verifying the identity of customers that are individuals under §1020.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for banks); §1023.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for brokers or dealers in securities); §1024.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for mutual funds); or §1026.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for futures commission merchants or introducing brokers in commodities); provided, that in the case of documentary verification, the financial institution may use photocopies or other reproductions of the documents listed in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A)(7) of §1020.220 of this chapter (for banks); §1023.220 of this chapter (for brokers or dealers in securities); §1024.220 of this chapter (for mutual funds); or §1026.220 of this chapter (for futures commission merchants or introducing brokers in commodities). A covered financial institution may rely on the information supplied by the legal entity customer regarding the identity of its beneficial owner or owners, provided that it has no knowledge of facts that would reasonably call into question the reliability of such information.

(c) Account. For purposes of this section, account has the meaning set forth in §1020.100(a) of this chapter (for banks); §1023.100(a) of this chapter (for brokers or dealers in securities); §1024.100(a) of this chapter (for mutual funds); and §1026.100(a) of this chapter (for futures commission merchants or introducing brokers in commodities).

(d) Beneficial owner. For purposes of this section, beneficial owner means each of the following:

(1) Each individual, if any, who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, owns 25 percent or more of the equity interests of a legal entity customer; and

(2) A single individual with significant responsibility to control, manage, or direct a legal entity customer, including:

908
(i) An executive officer or senior manager (e.g., a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Managing Member, General Partner, President, Vice President, or Treasurer); or
(ii) Any other individual who regularly performs similar functions.

(3) If a trust owns directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, 25 percent or more of the equity interests of a legal entity customer, the beneficial owner for purposes of paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall mean the trustee. If an entity listed in paragraph (e)(2) of this section owns directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, 25 percent or more of the equity interests of a legal entity customer, no individual need be identified for purposes of paragraph (d)(1) of this section with respect to that entity’s interests.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The number of individuals that satisfy the definition of “beneficial owner,” and therefore must be identified and verified pursuant to this section, may vary. Under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, depending on the factual circumstances, up to four individuals may need to be identified. Under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, only one individual must be identified. It is possible that in some circumstances the same person or persons might be identified pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section. A covered financial institution may also identify additional individuals as part of its customer due diligence if it deems appropriate on the basis of risk.

(e) Legal entity customer. For the purposes of this section:

(1) Legal entity customer means a corporation, limited liability company, or other entity that is created by the filing of a public document with a Secretary of State or similar office, a general partnership, and any similar entity formed under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction that opens an account.

(2) Legal entity customer does not include:

(i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a State bank regulator;
(ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (5) of this chapter;
(iii) An issuer of a class of securities registered under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or that is required to file reports under section 15(d) of that Act;
(iv) An investment company, as defined in section 3 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under that Act;
(v) An investment adviser, as defined in section 202(a)(11) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under that Act;
(vi) An exchange or clearing agency, as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, that is registered under section 6 or 17A of that Act;
(vii) Any other entity registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
(viii) A registered entity, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, retail foreign exchange dealer, swap dealer, or major swap participant, each as defined in section 1a of the Commodity Exchange Act, that is registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;
(ix) A public accounting firm registered under section 102 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
(x) A bank holding company, as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1841) or savings and loan holding company, as defined in section 10(n) of the Home Owners’ Loan Act (12 U.S.C 1467a(n));
(xi) A pooled investment vehicle that is operated or advised by a financial institution excluded under paragraph (e)(2) of this section;
(xii) An insurance company that is regulated by a State;
(xiii) A financial market utility designated by the Financial Stability Oversight Council under Title VIII of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010;
(xiv) A foreign financial institution established in a jurisdiction where the regulator of such institution maintains beneficial ownership information regarding such institution;
(xv) A non-U.S. governmental department, agency or political subdivision that engages only in governmental rather than commercial activities; and
(xvi) Any legal entity only to the extent that it opens a private banking account subject to §1010.620 of this chapter.

(3) The following legal entity customers are subject only to the control prong of the beneficial ownership requirement:
(i) A pooled investment vehicle that is operated or advised by a financial institution not excluded under paragraph (e)(2) of this section; and
(ii) Any legal entity that is established as a nonprofit corporation or similar entity and has filed its organizational documents with the appropriate State authority as necessary.

(f) Covered financial institution. For the purposes of this section, covered financial institution has the meaning set forth in §1010.605(e)(1) of this chapter.

(g) New account. For the purposes of this section, new account means each account opened at a covered financial institution by a legal entity customer on or after the applicability date.

(h) Exemptions. (1) Covered financial institutions are exempt from the requirements to identify and verify the identity of the beneficial owner(s) set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b)(1) and (2) of this section only to the extent the financial institution opens an account for a legal entity customer that is:
(i) At the point-of-sale to provide credit products, including commercial private label credit cards, solely for the purchase of retail goods and/or services at these retailers, up to a limit of $50,000;
(ii) To finance the purchase of postage and for which payments are remitted directly by the financial institution to the provider of the postage products;
(iii) To finance insurance premiums and for which payments are remitted directly by the financial institution to the insurance provider or broker;
(iv) To finance the purchase or leasing of equipment and for which payments are remitted directly by the financial institution to the vendor or lessee of this equipment.

(2) Limitations on Exemptions. (i) The exemptions identified in paragraphs (h)(1)(ii) through (iv) of this section do not apply to transaction accounts through which a legal entity customer can make payments to, or receive payments from, third parties.
(ii) If there is the possibility of a cash refund on the account activity identified in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section, then beneficial ownership of the legal entity customer must be identified and verified by the financial institution as required by this section, either at the time of initial remittance, or at the time such refund occurs.

(i) Recordkeeping. A covered financial institution must establish procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under the procedures implementing paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) Required records. At a minimum the record must include:
(i) For identification, any identifying information obtained by the covered financial institution pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, including without limitation the certification (if obtained); and
(ii) For verification, a description of any document relied on (noting the type, any identification number, place of issuance and, if any, date of issuance and expiration), of any non-documentary methods and the results of any measures undertaken, and of the resolution of each substantive discrepancy.

(2) Retention of records. A covered financial institution must retain the records made under paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this section for five years after the date the account is closed, and the records made under paragraph (i)(1)(ii) of this section for five years after the record is made.

(j) Reliance on another financial institution. A covered financial institution may rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of the requirements of this section with respect to any legal entity customer of the covered financial institution that is opening, or has opened, an account or has established a similar
business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(1) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;

(2) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h) and is regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and

(3) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the covered financial institution that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it will perform (or its agent will perform) the specified requirements of the covered financial institution's procedures to comply with the requirements of this section.
§ 1010.230—CERTIFICATION REGARDING BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF LEGAL ENTITY CUSTOMERS

I. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

What is this form?

To help the government fight financial crime, Federal regulation requires certain financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information about the beneficial owners of legal entity customers. Legal entities can be abused to disguise involvement in terrorist financing, money laundering, tax evasion, corruption, fraud, and other financial crimes. Requiring the disclosure of key individuals who own or control a legal entity (i.e., the beneficial owners) helps law enforcement investigate and prosecute these crimes.

Who has to complete this form?

This form must be completed by the person opening a new account on behalf of a legal entity with any of the following U.S. financial institutions: (i) a bank or credit union; (ii) a broker or dealer in securities; (iii) a mutual fund; (iv) a futures commission merchant; or (v) an introducing broker in commodities.

For the purposes of this form, a legal entity includes a corporation, limited liability company, or other entity that is created by a filing of a public document with a Secretary of State or similar office, a general partnership, and any similar business entity formed in the United States or a foreign country. Legal entity does not include sole proprietorships, unincorporated associations, or natural persons opening accounts on their own behalf.

What information do I have to provide?

This form requires you to provide the name, address, date of birth and Social Security number (or passport number or other similar information, in the case of Non-U.S. Persons) for the following individuals (i.e., the beneficial owners):

(i) Each individual, if any, who owns, directly or indirectly, 25 percent or more of the equity interests of the legal entity customer (e.g., each natural person that owns 25 percent or more of the shares of a corporation); and

(ii) An individual with significant responsibility for managing the legal entity customer (e.g., a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Managing Member, General Partner, President, Vice President, or Treasurer).
The number of individuals that satisfy this definition of “beneficial owner” may vary. Under section (i), depending on the factual circumstances, up to four individuals (but as few as zero) may need to be identified. Regardless of the number of individuals identified under section (i), you must provide the identifying information of one individual under section (ii). It is possible that in some circumstances the same individual might be identified under both sections (e.g., the President of Acme, Inc. who also holds a 30% equity interest). Thus, a completed form will contain the identifying information of at least one individual (under section (ii)), and up to five individuals (i.e., one individual under section (ii) and four 25 percent equity holders under section (i)).

The financial institution may also ask to see a copy of a driver’s license or other identifying document for each beneficial owner listed on this form.

II. CERTIFICATION OF BENEFICIAL OWNER(S)

Persons opening an account on behalf of a legal entity must provide the following information:

a. Name and Title of Natural Person Opening Account:

________________________________________

b. Name, Type, and Address of Legal Entity for Which the Account is Being Opened:

________________________________________
§ 1010.230

31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–21 Edition)

c. The following information for each individual, if any, who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, owns 25 percent or more of the equity interests of the legal entity listed above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
<th>Address (Residential or Business Street Address)</th>
<th>For U.S. Persons: Social Security Number</th>
<th>For Non-U.S. Persons: Social Security Number, Passport Number and Country of Issuance, or other similar identification number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(If no individual meets this definition, please write “Not Applicable.”)

d. The following information for one individual with significant responsibility for managing the legal entity listed above, such as:

☐ An executive officer or senior manager (e.g., Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Managing Member, General Partner, President, Vice President, Treasurer); or

☐ Any other individual who regularly performs similar functions.

(If appropriate, an individual listed under section (c) above may also be listed in this section (d)).

---

1 In lieu of a passport number, Non-U.S. Persons may also provide a Social Security Number, an alien identification card number, or number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.311

§ 1010.311 Reports of transactions in currency.

Sections 1010.310 through 1010.314 set forth the rules for the reporting by financial institutions of transactions in currency. Unless otherwise indicated, the transactions in currency reporting requirements in §§1010.310 through 1010.314 apply to all financial institutions. Each financial institution should refer to subpart C of its chapter X part for any additional transactions in currency reporting requirements.

§ 1010.311 Filing obligations for reports of transactions in currency.

Each financial institution other than a casino shall file a report of each deposit, withdrawal, exchange of currency or other payment or transfer, by, through, or to such financial institution which involves a transaction in currency of more than $10,000, except as otherwise provided in this section.
In the case of the U.S. Postal Service, the obligation contained in the preceding sentence shall not apply to payments or transfers made solely in connection with the purchase of postage or philatelic products.

§ 1010.312 Identification required.

Before concluding any transaction with respect to which a report is required under §1010.311, §1010.313, §1020.315, §1021.311 or §1021.313 of this chapter, a financial institution shall verify and record the name and address of the individual presenting a transaction, as well as record the identity, account number, and the social security or taxpayer identification number, if any, of any person or entity on whose behalf such transaction is to be effected. Verification of the identity of an individual who indicates that he or she is an alien or is not a resident of the United States must be made by passport, alien identification card, or other official document evidencing nationality or residence (e.g., a Provincial driver’s license with indication of home address). Verification of identity in any other case shall be made by examination of a document, other than a bank signature card, that is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors (e.g., a driver’s license or credit card). A bank signature card may be relied upon only if it was issued after documents establishing the identity of the individual were examined and notation of the specific information was made on the signature card. In each instance, the specific identifying information (i.e., the account number of the credit card, the driver’s license number, etc.) used in verifying the identity of the customer shall be recorded on the report, and the mere notation of “known customer” or “bank signature card on file” on the report is prohibited.

§ 1010.313 Aggregation.

(a) Multiple branches. A financial institution includes all of its domestic branch offices, and any recordkeeping facility, wherever located, that contains records relating to the transactions of the institution’s domestic offices, for purposes of the transactions in currency reporting requirements in this chapter.

(b) Multiple transactions. In the case of financial institutions other than casinos, for purposes of the transactions in currency reporting requirements in this chapter, multiple currency transactions shall be treated as a single transaction if the financial institution has knowledge that they are by or on behalf of any person and result in either cash in or cash out totaling more than $10,000 during any one business day (or in the case of the U.S. Postal Service, any one day). Deposits made at night or over a weekend or holiday shall be treated as if received on the next business day following the deposit.

§ 1010.314 Structured transactions.

No person shall for the purpose of evading the transactions in currency reporting requirements of this chapter with respect to such transaction:

(a) Cause or attempt to cause a domestic financial institution to fail to file a report required under the transactions in currency reporting requirements of this chapter;

(b) Cause or attempt to cause a domestic financial institution to file a report required under the transactions in currency reporting requirements of this chapter that contains a material omission or misstatement of fact; or

(c) Structure (as that term is defined in §1010.100(xx)) or assist in structuring, or attempt to structure or assist in structuring, any transaction with one or more domestic financial institutions.

§ 1010.315 Exemptions for non-bank financial institutions.

A non-bank financial institution is not required to file a report otherwise required by §1010.311 with respect to a transaction in currency between the institution and a commercial bank.

§ 1010.320 Reports of suspicious transactions.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to subpart C of its financial institution part in this chapter for any additional suspicious transaction reporting requirements.
§ 1010.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

(a) Reporting requirement—(1) Reportable transactions—(i) In general. Any person (solely for purposes of section 5331 of title 31, United States Code and this section, “person” shall have the same meaning as under 26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(1)) who, in the course of a trade or business in which such person is engaged, receives currency in excess of $10,000 in 1 transaction (or 2 or more related transactions) shall, except as otherwise provided, make a report of information with respect to the receipt of currency. This section does not apply to amounts received in a transaction reported under 31 U.S.C. 5313 and to amounts received in a transaction in excess of $10,000 in 1 transaction (or 2 or more related transactions), which is reportable under section 5312 of title 31, or 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section, and who discloses the name, address, and TIN of the principal to the recipient in the second currency transaction need not report the initial receipt of currency under this section. An agent will be deemed to have met the disclosure requirements of this paragraph (a)(3)(ii) if the agent discloses only the name of the principal and the agent knows that the recipient has the principal’s address and taxpayer identification number.

(iii) Example. The following example illustrates the application of the rules in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section:

Example. B, the principal, gives D, an attorney, $75,000 in currency to purchase real property on behalf of B. Within 15 days D purchases real property for currency from E. B’s name, address, and taxpayer identification number. Because the transaction qualifies for the exception provided in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, D need not report with respect to the initial receipt of currency under this section. The exception does not apply, however, if D pays E by means other than currency, or effects the purchase more than 15 days following receipt of the currency from B, or fails to disclose B’s name, address, and taxpayer identification number (assuming D does not know that E already has B’s address and taxpayer identification number), or purchases the property from a person whose sale of the property is not in the course of that person’s trade or business. In any such case, D is required to report the receipt of currency from B under this section.

(b) Multiple payments. The receipt of multiple currency deposits or currency installment payments (or other similar payments or prepayments) relating to a single transaction (or two or more related transactions), is reported as set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section:

(1) Initial payment in excess of $10,000. If the initial payment exceeds $10,000, the recipient must report the initial payment within 15 days of its receipt.

(2) Initial payment of $10,000 or less. If the initial payment does not exceed $10,000, the recipient must aggregate the initial payment and subsequent
payments made within one year of the initial payment until the aggregate amount exceeds $10,000, and report with respect to the aggregate amount within 15 days after receiving the payment that causes the aggregate amount to exceed $10,000.

(3) Subsequent payments. In addition to any other required report, a report must be made each time that previously unreportable payments made within a 12-month period with respect to a single transaction (or two or more related transactions), individually or in the aggregate, exceed $10,000. The report must be made within 15 days after receiving the payment in excess of $10,000 or the payment that causes the aggregate amount received in the 12-month period to exceed $10,000. (If more than one report would otherwise be required for multiple currency payments within a 15-day period that relate to a single transaction (or two or more related transactions), the recipient may make a single combined report with respect to the payments. The combined report must be made no later than the date by which the first of the separate reports would otherwise be required to be made.)

(4) Example. The following example illustrates the application of the rules in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section:

Example. On January 10, Year 1, M receives an initial payment in currency of $11,000 with respect to a transaction. M receives subsequent payments in currency with respect to the same transaction of $4,000 on February 15, Year 1, $6,000 on March 20, Year 1, and $12,000 on May 15, Year 1. M must make a report with respect to the payment received on January 10, Year 1, by January 25, Year 1. M must also make a report with respect to the payments totaling $22,000 received from February 15, Year 1, through May 15, Year 1. This report must be made by May 30, Year 1, that is, within 15 days of the date that the subsequent payments, all of which were received within a 12-month period, exceeded $10,000.

(c) Meaning of terms. The following definitions apply for purposes of this section—

(1) Currency. The term currency means—

(i) The coin and currency of the United States or of any other country, which circulate in and are customarily used and accepted as money in the country in which issued; and

(ii) A cashier's check (by whatever name called, including "treasurer's check" and "bank check"), bank draft, traveler's check, or money order having a face amount of not more than $10,000—

(A) Received in a designated reporting transaction as defined in paragraph (c)(2) of this section (except as provided in paragraphs (c)(3), (4), and (5) of this section), or

(B) Received in any transaction in which the recipient knows that such instrument is being used in an attempt to avoid the reporting of the transaction under section 5331 and this section.

(2) Designated reporting transaction. A designated reporting transaction is a retail sale (or the receipt of funds by a broker or other intermediary in connection with a retail sale) of—

(i) A consumer durable,

(ii) A collectible, or

(iii) A travel or entertainment activity.

(3) Exception for certain loans. A cashier's check, bank draft, traveler's check, or money order received in a designated reporting transaction is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section if the instrument constitutes the proceeds of a loan from a bank. The recipient may rely on a copy of the loan document, a written statement from the bank, or similar documentation (such as a written lien instruction from the issuer of the instrument) to substantiate that the instrument constitutes loan proceeds.

(4) Exception for certain installment sales. A cashier's check, bank draft, traveler's check, or money order received in a designated reporting transaction is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section if the instrument is received in payment on a promissory note or an installment sales contract (including a lease that is considered to be a sale for Federal income tax purposes). However, the preceding sentence applies only if—

(i) Promissory notes or installment sales contracts with the same or substantially similar terms are used in the
ordinary course of the recipient’s trade or business in connection with sales to ultimate consumers; and

(ii) The total amount of payments with respect to the sale that are received on or before the 60th day after the date of the sale does not exceed 50 percent of the purchase price of the sale.

(5) Exception for certain down payment plans. A cashier’s check, bank draft, traveler’s check, or money order received in a designated reporting transaction is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section if the instrument is received pursuant to a payment plan requiring one or more down payments and the payment of the balance of the purchase price by a date no later than the date of the sale (in the case of an item of travel or entertainment, a date no later than the earliest date that any item of travel or entertainment pertaining to the same trip or event is furnished). However, the preceding sentence applies only if—

(i) The recipient uses payment plans with the same or substantially similar terms in the ordinary course of its trade or business in connection with sales to ultimate consumers; and

(ii) The instrument is received more than 60 days prior to the date of the sale (in the case of an item of travel or entertainment, the date on which the final payment is due).

(6) Examples. The following examples illustrate the definition of “currency” set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this section:

Example 1. D, an individual, purchases gold coins from M, a coin dealer, for $13,200. D tenders to M in payment United States currency in the amount of $6,200 and a cashier’s check in the face amount of $7,000 which D had purchased. Because the sale is a designated reporting transaction, the cashier’s check is treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section.

Example 2. E, an individual, purchases an automobile from Q, an automobile dealer, for $11,500. E tenders to Q in payment United States currency in the amount of $2,000 and a cashier’s check payable to E and Q in the amount of $9,500. The cashier’s check constitutes the proceeds of a loan from the bank issuing the check. The origin of the proceeds is evident from provisions inserted by the bank on the check that instruct the dealer to cause a lien to be placed on the vehicle as security for the loan. The sale of the automobile is a designated reporting transaction. However, under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, because E has furnished Q documentary information establishing that the cashier’s check constitutes the proceeds of a loan from the bank issuing the check, the cashier’s check is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section.

Example 3. F, an individual, purchases an item of jewelry from S, a retail jeweler, for $12,000. F gives S traveler’s checks totaling $2,400 and pays the balance with a personal check payable to S in the amount of $9,600. Because the sale is a designated reporting transaction, the traveler’s checks are treated as currency for purposes of section 5331 and this section. Therefore, because W has furnished Q documentary information establishing that the personal check constitutes the proceeds of a loan from the bank issuing the check, the personal check is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section.

Example 4. G, an individual, purchases a boat from T, a boat dealer, for $16,500. G pays T with a cashier’s check payable to T in the amount of $16,500. The cashier’s check is not treated as currency because the face amount of the check is more than $10,000. Therefore, no report is required to be made by T under section 5331 and this section.

Example 5. H, an individual, arranges with W, a travel agent, for the chartering of a passenger aircraft to transport a group of individuals to a sports event in another city. H also arranges with W for hotel accommodations for the group and for admission tickets to the sports event. In payment, H tenders to W money orders which H had previously purchased. The total amount of the money orders, none of which individually exceeds $10,000 in face amount, exceeds $10,000. Because the transaction is a designated reporting transaction, the money orders are treated as currency for purposes of section 5331 and this section. Therefore, because W has received more than $10,000 in currency with respect to the transaction, W must make the report required by section 5331 and this section.

(7) Consumer durable. The term consumer durable means an item of tangible personal property of a type that is suitable under ordinary usage for personal consumption or use, that can reasonably be expected to be useful for at least 1 year under ordinary usage, and that has a sales price of more than $10,000. Thus, for example, a $20,000 automobile is a consumer durable
§ 1010.330

(whether or not it is sold for business use), but a $20,000 dump truck or a $20,000 factory machine is not.

(8) Collectible. The term collectible means an item described in paragraphs (A) through (D) of section 408 (m)(2) of title 26 of the United States Code (determined without regard to section 408 (m)(3) of title 26 of the United States Code).

(9) Travel or entertainment activity. The term travel or entertainment activity means an item of travel or entertainment (within the meaning of 26 CFR 1.274-2(b)(1)) pertaining to a single trip or event where the aggregate sales price of the item and all other items pertaining to the same trip or event that are sold in the same transaction (or related transactions) exceeds $10,000.

(10) Retail sale. The term retail sale means any sale (whether for resale or for any other purpose) made in the course of a trade or business if that trade or business principally consists of making sales to ultimate consumers.

(11) Trade or business. The term trade or business has the same meaning as under section 162 of title 26, United States Code.

(12) Transaction. (i) Solely for purposes of 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section, the term transaction means the underlying event precipitating the payer’s transfer of currency to the recipient. In this context, transactions include (but are not limited to) a sale of goods or services; a sale of real property; a sale of intangible property; a rental of real or personal property; an exchange of currency for other currency; the establishment or maintenance of or contribution to a custodial, trust, or escrow arrangement; a payment of a pre-existing debt; a conversion of currency to a negotiable instrument; a reimbursement for expenses paid; or the making or repayment of a loan. A transaction may not be divided into multiple transactions in order to avoid reporting under this section.

(ii) The term related transactions means any transaction conducted between a payer (or its agent) and a recipient of currency in a 24-hour period. Additionally, transactions conducted between a payer (or its agent) and a currency recipient during a period of more than 24 hours are related if the recipient knows or has reason to know that each transaction is one of a series of connected transactions.

(iii) The following examples illustrate the definition of paragraphs (c)(12)(i) and (ii) of this section:

Example 1. A person has a tacit agreement with a gold dealer to purchase $36,000 in gold bullion. The $36,000 purchase represents a single transaction under paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section and the reporting requirements of this section cannot be avoided by recasting the single sales transaction into 4 separate $9,000 sales transactions.

Example 2. An attorney agrees to represent a client in a criminal case with the attorney’s fee to be determined on an hourly basis. In the first month in which the attorney represents the client, the bill for the attorney’s services comes to $8,000 which the client pays in currency. In the second month in which the attorney represents the client, the bill for the attorney’s services comes to $4,000, which the client again pays in currency. The aggregate amount of currency paid ($12,000) relates to a single transaction as defined in paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section, the sale of legal services relating to the criminal case, and the receipt of currency must be reported under this section.

Example 3. A person intends to contribute a total of $45,000 to a trust fund, and the trustee of the fund knows or has reason to know of that intention. The $45,000 contribution is a single transaction under paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section and the reporting requirement of this section cannot be avoided by the grantor’s making five separate $9,000 contributions of currency to a single fund or by making five $9,000 contributions of currency to five separate funds administered by a common trustee.

Example 4. K, an individual, attends a one day auction and purchases for currency two items, at a cost of $9,240 and $1,732.50 respectively (tax and buyer’s premium included). Because the transactions are related transactions as defined in paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section, the auction house is required to report the aggregate amount of currency received from the related sales ($10,972.50), even though the auction house accounts separately on its books for each item sold and presents the purchaser with separate bills for each item purchased.

Example 5. F, a coin dealer, sells for currency $9,000 worth of gold coins to an individual on three successive days. Under paragraph (c)(12)(ii) of this section the three $9,000 transactions are related transactions aggregating $27,000 if F knows, or has reason to know, that each transaction is one of a series of connected transactions.
(13) **Recipient.** (i) The term recipient means the person receiving the currency. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(13)(ii) of this section, each store, division, branch, department, headquarters, or office ("branch") (regardless of physical location) comprising a portion of a person's trade or business shall for purposes of this section be deemed a separate recipient.

(ii) A branch that receives currency payments will not be deemed a separate recipient if the branch (or a central unit linking such branch with other branches) would in the ordinary course of business have reason to know the identity of payers making currency payments to other branches of such person.

(iii) **Examples.** The following examples illustrate the application of the rules in paragraphs (c)(13)(i) and (ii) of this section:

- **Example 1.** N, an individual, purchases regulated futures contracts at a cost of $7,500 and $5,000, respectively, through two different branches of Commodities Broker X on the same day. N pays for each purchase with currency. Each branch of Commodities Broker X transmits the sales information regarding each of N's purchases to a central unit of Commodities Broker X (which settles the transactions against N's account). Under paragraph (c)(13)(ii) of this section the separate branches of Commodities Broker X are not deemed to be separate recipients; therefore, Commodities Broker X must report with respect to the two related regulated futures contracts sales in accordance with this section.

- **Example 2.** P, a corporation, owns and operates a racetrack. P's racetrack contains 100 betting windows at which pari-mutuel wagers may be made. R, an individual, places currency wagers of $3,000 each at five separate betting windows. Assuming that in the ordinary course of business each betting window (or a central unit linking windows) does not have reason to know the identity of persons making wagers at other betting windows, each betting window would be deemed to be a separate currency recipient under paragraph (c)(13)(i) of this section. As no individual recipient received currency in excess of $10,000, no report need be made by P under this section.

(d) **Exceptions to the reporting requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5331—(1) Receipt is made with respect to a foreign currency transaction—(i) In general. Generally, there is no requirement to report with respect to a currency transaction if the entire transaction occurs outside the United States (the fifty states and the District of Columbia). An entire transaction consists of both the transaction as defined in paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section and the receipt of currency by the recipient. If, however, any part of an entire transaction occurs in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or a possession or territory of the United States and the recipient of currency in that transaction is subject to the general jurisdiction of the Internal Revenue Service under title 26 of the United States Code, the recipient is required to report the transaction under this section.

(ii) **Example.** The following example illustrates the application of the rules in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section:

**Example.** W, an individual engaged in the trade or business of selling aircraft, reaches an agreement to sell an airplane to a U.S. citizen living in Mexico. The agreement, no portion of which is formulated in the United States, calls for a purchase price of $125,000 and requires delivery of and payment for the airplane to be made in Mexico. Upon delivery of the airplane in Mexico, W receives $125,000 in currency. W is not required to report under 31 U.S.C. 5331 or this section because the exception provided in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section ("foreign transaction exception") applies. If, however, any part of the agreement to sell had been formulated in the United States, the foreign transaction exception would not apply and W would be required to report the receipt of currency under 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section.

(2) **Receipt of currency not in the course of the recipient's trade or business.** The receipt of currency in excess of $10,000 by a person other than in the course of the person's trade or business is not reportable under 31 U.S.C. 5331. Thus, for example, F, an individual in the trade or business of selling real estate, sells a motorboat for $12,000, the purchase price of which is paid in currency. F did not use the motorboat in any trade or business in which F was engaged. F is not required to report under 31 U.S.C. 5331 or this section because the exception provided in this paragraph (d)(2) applies.

(e) **Time, manner, and form of reporting—(1) In general.** The reports required by paragraph (a) of this section must
§ 1010.331 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received as bail by court clerks.

(a) Reporting requirement—(1) In general. Any clerk of a Federal or State court who receives more than $10,000 in currency as bail for any individual charged with a specified criminal offense must make a report of information with respect to that receipt of currency. For purposes of this section, a clerk is the clerk’s office or the office, department, division, branch, or unit of the court that is authorized to receive bail. If someone other than a clerk receives bail on behalf of a clerk, the clerk is treated as receiving the bail for purposes of this paragraph (a).

(2) Certain financial transactions. Section 6050I of title 26 of the United States Code requires clerks to report information about financial transactions to the IRS, and 31 U.S.C. 5331 requires clerks to report the same information to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network. This information shall be reported on the same form as prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) Meaning of terms. The following definitions apply for purposes of this section—

(1) The term currency means—

(i) The coin and currency of the United States, or of any other country, that circulate in and are customarily used and accepted as money in the country in which issued; and

(ii) A cashier’s check (by whatever name called, including treasurer’s check and bank check), bank draft, traveler’s check, or money order having a face amount of not more than $10,000.

(2) The term specified criminal offense means—

(i) A Federal criminal offense involving a controlled substance (as defined in section 802 of title 21 of the United States Code), provided the offense is described in Part D of Subchapter I or Subchapter II of title 21 of the United States Code;

(ii) Racketeering (as defined in sections 1951, 1952, or 1955 of title 18 of the United States Code);

(iii) Money laundering (as defined in section 1956 or 1957 of title 18 of the United States Code); and

(iv) Any State criminal offense substantially similar to an offense described in this paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Time, form, and manner of reporting.—(1) In general. The reports required by paragraph (a) of this section must be made by filing a Form 8300, as specified in 26 CFR 1.6050I-2(c)(2). The report must be filed at the time and in the manner specified in 26 CFR 1.6050I-2(c)(1) and (3), respectively.

(2) Verification of identity. A clerk required to make a report under this section must, in accordance with 26 CFR 1.6050I-2(c)(3)(ii), verify the identity of each payor of bail listed in the report. [77 FR 33637, June 7, 2012]
shipped, or attempts to physically transport, mail or ship, or attempts to cause to be physically transported, mailed or shipped, currency or other monetary instruments in an aggregate amount exceeding $10,000 at one time from the United States to any place outside the United States, or into the United States from any place outside the United States, shall make a report thereof. A person is deemed to have caused such transportation, mailing or shipping when he aids, abets, counsels, commands, procures, or requests it to be done by a financial institution or any other person.

(b) Each person who receives in the U.S. currency or other monetary instruments in an aggregate amount exceeding $10,000 at one time which have been transported, mailed, or shipped to such person from any place outside the United States with respect to which a report has not been filed under paragraph (a) of this section, whether or not required to be filed thereunder, shall make a report thereof, stating the amount, the date of receipt, the form of monetary instruments, and the person from whom received.

(c) This section shall not require reports by:
(1) A Federal Reserve;
(2) A bank, a foreign bank, or a broker or dealer in securities, in respect to currency or other monetary instruments mailed or shipped through the postal service or by common carrier;
(3) A commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of any State or of the United States with respect to overland shipments of currency or other monetary instruments shipped to or received from an established customer maintaining a deposit relationship with the bank, in amounts which the bank may reasonably conclude do not exceed amounts commensurate with the customary conduct of the business, industry or profession of the customer concerned;
(4) A person who is not a citizen or resident of the United States in respect to currency or other monetary instruments mailed or shipped from abroad to a bank or broker or dealer in securities through the postal service or by common carrier;
(5) A common carrier of passengers in respect to currency or other monetary instruments in the possession of its passengers;
(6) A common carrier of goods in respect to shipments of currency or monetary instruments not declared to be such by the shipper;
(7) A traveler’s check issuer or its agent in respect to the transportation of traveler’s checks prior to their delivery to selling agents for eventual sale to the public;
(8) By a person with respect to a restrictively endorsed traveler’s check that is in the collection and reconciliation process after the traveler’s check has been negotiated;
(9) Nor by a person engaged as a business in the transportation of currency, monetary instruments and other commercial papers with respect to the transportation of currency or other monetary instruments overland between established offices of banks or brokers or dealers in securities and foreign persons.

(d) A transfer of funds through normal banking procedures which does not involve the physical transportation of currency or monetary instruments is not required to be reported by this section. This section does not require that more than one report be filed covering a particular transportation, mailing or shipping of currency or other monetary instruments with respect to which a complete and truthful report has been filed by a person. However, no person required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section to file a report shall be excused from liability for failure to do so if, in fact, a complete and truthful report has not been filed.

§ 1010.350 Reports of foreign financial accounts.

(a) In general. Each United States person having a financial interest in, or signature or other authority over, a bank, securities, or other financial account in a foreign country shall report such relationship to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue for each year in which such relationship exists and shall provide such information as shall be specified in a reporting form prescribed under 31 U.S.C. 5314 to be filed by such persons. The form prescribed...
under section 5314 is the Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts (TD-F 90–22.1), or any successor form. See paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section for a special rule for persons with a financial interest in 25 or more accounts, or signature or other authority over 25 or more accounts.

(b) United States person. For purposes of this section, the term “United States person” means—

(1) A citizen of the United States;

(2) A resident of the United States. A resident of the United States is an individual who is a resident alien under 26 U.S.C. 7701(b) and the regulations thereunder but using the definition of “United States” provided in 31 CFR 1010.100(hhh) rather than the definition of “United States” in 26 CFR 301.7701(b)–1(c)(2)(i); and

(3) An entity, including but not limited to, a corporation, partnership, trust, or limited liability company created, organized, or formed under the laws of the United States, any State, the District of Columbia, the Territories and Insular Possessions of the United States, or the Indian Tribes.

c) Types of reportable accounts. For purposes of this section—

(1) Bank account. The term “bank account” means a savings deposit, demand deposit, checking, or any other account maintained with a person engaged in the business of banking.

(2) Securities account. The term “securities account” means an account with a person engaged in the business of buying, selling, holding or trading stock or other securities.

(3) Other financial account. The term “other financial account” means—

(i) An account with a person that is in the business of accepting deposits as a financial agency;

(ii) An account that is an insurance or annuity policy with a cash value;

(iii) An account with a person that acts as a broker or dealer for futures or options transactions in any commodity or subject to the rules of a commodity exchange or association; or

(iv) An account with—

(A) Mutual fund or similar pooled fund. A mutual fund or similar pooled fund which issues shares available to the general public that have a regular net asset value determination and regular redemptions; or

(B) Other investment fund. [Reserved]

(4) Exceptions for certain accounts. (i) An account of a department or agency of the United States, an Indian Tribe, or any State or any political subdivision of a State, or a wholly-owned entity, agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing is not required to be reported. In addition, reporting is not required with respect to an account of an entity established under the laws of the United States, of an Indian Tribe, of any State, or of any political subdivision of any State, or under an intergovernmental compact between two or more States or Indian Tribes, that exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States, an Indian Tribe, or any such State or political subdivision. For this purpose, an entity generally exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States, an Indian Tribe, a State, or a political subdivision only if its authorities include one or more of the powers to tax, to exercise the power of eminent domain, or to exercise police powers with respect to matters within its jurisdiction.

(ii) An account of an international financial institution of which the United States government is a member is not required to be reported.

(iii) An account in an institution known as a “United States military banking facility” (or “United States military finance facility”) operated by a United States financial institution designated by the United States Government to serve United States government installations abroad is not required to be reported even though the United States military banking facility is located in a foreign country.

(iv) Correspondent or nostro accounts that are maintained by banks and used solely for bank-to-bank settlements are not required to be reported.

(d) Foreign country. A foreign country includes all geographical areas located outside of the United States as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(hhh).

e) Financial interest. A financial interest in a bank, securities or other financial account in a foreign country means an interest described in this paragraph (e):
(1) **Owner of record or holder of legal title.** A United States person has a financial interest in each bank, securities or other financial account in a foreign country for which he is the owner of record or has legal title whether the account is maintained for his own benefit or for the benefit of others. If an account is maintained in the name of more than one person, each United States person in whose name the account is maintained has a financial interest in that account.

(2) **Other financial interest.** A United States person has a financial interest in each bank, securities or other financial account in a foreign country for which the owner of record or holder of legal title is—

(i) A person acting as an agent, nominee, attorney or in some other capacity on behalf of the United States person with respect to the account;

(ii) A corporation in which the United States person owns directly or indirectly more than 50 percent of the voting power or the total value of the shares, a partnership in which the United States person owns directly or indirectly more than 50 percent of the interest in profits or capital, or any other entity (other than an entity in paragraphs (e)(2)(iii) through (iv) of this section) in which the United States person owns directly or indirectly more than 50 percent of the voting power, total value of the equity interest or assets, or interest in profits;

(iii) A trust, if the United States person is the trust grantor and has an ownership interest in the trust for United States Federal tax purposes. See 26 U.S.C. 671-679 and the regulations thereunder to determine if a grantor has an ownership interest in the trust for the year; or

(iv) A trust in which the United States person either has a present beneficial interest in more than 50 percent of the assets or from which such person receives more than 50 percent of the current income.

(3) **Anti-avoidance rule.** A United States person that causes an entity, including but not limited to a corporation, partnership, or trust, to be created for a purpose of evading this section shall have a financial interest in any bank, securities, or other financial account in a foreign country for which the entity is the owner of record or holder of legal title.

(f) **Signature or other authority**—

(1) **In general.** Signature or other authority means the authority of an individual (alone or in conjunction with another) to control the disposition of money, funds or other assets held in a financial account by direct communication (whether in writing or otherwise) to the person with whom the financial account is maintained.

(2) **Exceptions**—

(i) An officer or employee of a bank that is examined by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Office of Thrift Supervision, or the National Credit Union Administration need not report that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account owned or maintained by the bank if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account.

(ii) An officer or employee of a financial institution that is registered with and examined by the Securities and Exchange Commission or Commodity Futures Trading Commission need not report that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account owned or maintained by such financial institution if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account.

(iii) An officer or employee of an Authorized Service Provider need not report that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account owned or maintained by such financial institution if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account.

(iv) An officer or employee of an entity with a class of equity securities listed (or American depository receipts listed) on any United States national securities exchange need not report...
that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account of such entity if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account. An officer or employee of a United States subsidiary of a United States entity with a class of equity securities listed on a United States national securities exchange need not file a report concerning signature or other authority over a foreign financial account of the subsidiary if he has no financial interest in the account and the United States subsidiary is included in a consolidated report of the parent filed under this section.

(v) An officer or employee of an entity that has a class of equity securities registered (or American depository receipts in respect of equity securities registered) under section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act need not report that he has signature or other authority over the foreign financial accounts of such entity or if he has no financial interest in the accounts.

(g) Special rules—(1) Financial interest in 25 or more foreign financial accounts. A United States person having a financial interest in 25 or more foreign financial accounts need only provide the number of financial accounts and certain other basic information on the report, but will be required to provide detailed information concerning each account when so requested by the Secretary or his delegate.

(2) Signature or other authority over 25 or more foreign financial accounts. A United States person having signature or other authority over 25 or more foreign financial accounts need only provide the number of financial accounts and certain other basic information on the report, but will be required to provide detailed information concerning each account when so requested by the Secretary or his delegate.

(3) Consolidated reports. An entity that is a United States person and which owns directly or indirectly more than a 50 percent interest in one or more other entities required to report under this section will be permitted to file a consolidated report on behalf of itself and such other entities.

(4) Participants and beneficiaries in certain retirement plans. Participants and beneficiaries in retirement plans under sections 401(a), 403(a) or 403(b) of the Internal Revenue Code as well as owners and beneficiaries of individual retirement accounts under section 408 of the Internal Revenue Code or Roth IRAs under section 408A of the Internal Revenue Code are not required to file an FBAR with respect to a foreign financial account held by or on behalf of the retirement plan or IRA.

(5) Certain trust beneficiaries. A beneficiary of a trust described in paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this section is not required to report the trust's foreign financial accounts if the trust, trustee of the trust, or agent of the trust is a United States person that files a report under this section disclosing the trust's foreign financial accounts.

[76 FR 10245, Feb. 24, 2011, as amended at 76 FR 37000, June 24, 2011]
(1) Checks or drafts, including traveler’s checks, received by respondent financial institution for collection or credit to the account of a foreign financial agency, sent by respondent financial institution to a foreign country for collection or payment, drawn by respondent financial institution on a foreign financial agency, drawn by a foreign financial agency on respondent financial institution—including the following information:
   (i) Name of maker or drawer;
   (ii) Name of drawee or drawee financial institution;
   (iii) Name of payee;
   (iv) Date and amount of instrument;
   (v) Names of all endorsers.
(2) Transmittal orders received by a respondent financial institution from a foreign financial agency or sent by respondent financial institution to a foreign financial agency, including all information maintained by that institution pursuant to §§1010.410 and 1020.410.
(3) Loans made by respondent financial institution to or through a foreign financial agency—including the following information:
   (i) Name of borrower;
   (ii) Name of person acting for borrower;
   (iii) Date and amount of loan;
   (iv) Terms of repayment;
   (v) Name of guarantor;
   (vi) Rate of interest;
   (vii) Method of disbursing proceeds;
   (viii) Collateral for loan.
(4) Commercial paper received or shipped by the respondent financial institution—including the following information:
   (i) Name of maker;
   (ii) Date and amount of paper;
   (iii) Due date;
   (iv) Certificate number;
   (v) Amount of transaction.
(5) Stocks received or shipped by respondent financial institution—including the following information:
   (i) Name of corporation;
   (ii) Type of stock;
   (iii) Certificate number;
   (iv) Number of shares;
   (v) Date of certificate;
   (vi) Name of registered holder;
   (vii) Amount of transaction.
(6) Bonds received or shipped by respondent financial institution—including the following information:
   (i) Name of issuer;
   (ii) Bond number;
   (iii) Type of bond series;
   (iv) Date issued;
   (v) Due date;
   (vi) Rate of interest;
   (vii) Amount of transaction;
   (viii) Name of registered holder.
(7) Certificates of deposit received or shipped by respondent financial institution—including the following information:
   (i) Name and address of issuer;
   (ii) Date issued;
   (iii) Dollar amount;
   (iv) Name of registered holder;
   (v) Due date;
   (vi) Rate of interest;
   (vii) Certificate number;
   (viii) Name and address of issuing agent.
(c) Scope of reports. In issuing regulations as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary will prescribe:
   (1) A reasonable classification of financial institutions subject to or exempt from a reporting requirement;
   (2) A foreign country to which a reporting requirement applies if the Secretary decides that applying the requirement to all foreign countries is unnecessary or undesirable;
   (3) The magnitude of transactions subject to a reporting requirement; and
   (4) The kind of transaction subject to or exempt from a reporting requirement.
(d) Form of reports. Regulations issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may prescribe the manner in which the information is to be reported. However, the Secretary may authorize a designated financial institution to report in a different manner if the institution demonstrates to the Secretary that the form of the required report is unnecessarily burdensome on the institution as prescribed; that a report in a different form will provide all the information the Secretary deems necessary; and that submission of the information in a different manner will not unduly hinder the effective administration of this chapter.
(e) Limitations. (1) In issuing regulations under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary shall consider the need to avoid impeding or controlling the export or import of monetary instruments and the need to avoid burdening unreasonably a person making a transaction with a foreign financial agency.

(2) The Secretary shall not issue a regulation under paragraph (a) of this section for the purpose of obtaining individually identifiable account information concerning a customer, as defined by the Right to Financial Privacy Act (12 U.S.C. 3401 et seq.), where that customer is already the subject of an ongoing investigation for possible violation of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act, or is known by the Secretary to be the subject of an investigation for possible violation of any other Federal law.

(3) The Secretary may issue a regulation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section requiring a financial institution to report transactions completed prior to the date it received notice of the reporting requirement. However, with respect to completed transactions, a financial institution may be required to provide information only from records required to be maintained pursuant to the requirements of this chapter, or any other provision of state or Federal law, or otherwise maintained in the regular course of business.

§ 1010.370 Reports of certain domestic coin and currency transactions.

(a) If the Secretary of the Treasury finds, upon the Secretary's own initiative or at the request of an appropriate Federal or State law enforcement official, that reasonable grounds exist for concluding that additional record-keeping and/or reporting requirements are necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter and to prevent persons from evading the reporting/record-keeping requirements of this chapter, the Secretary may issue an order requiring any domestic financial institution or group of domestic financial institutions in a geographic area and any other person participating in the type of transaction to file a report in the manner and to the extent specified in such order. The order shall contain such information as the Secretary may describe concerning any transaction in which such financial institution is involved for the payment, receipt, or transfer of United States coins or currency (or such other monetary instruments as the Secretary may describe in such order) the total amounts or denominations of which are equal to or greater than an amount which the Secretary may prescribe.

(b) An order issued under paragraph (a) of this section shall be directed to the Chief Executive Officer of the financial institution and shall designate one or more of the following categories of information to be reported: Each deposit, withdrawal, exchange of currency or other payment or transfer, by, through or to such financial institution specified in the order, which involves all or any class of transactions in currency and/or monetary instruments equal to or exceeding an amount to be specified in the order.

(c) In issuing an order under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary will prescribe:

(1) The dollar amount of transactions subject to the reporting requirement in the order;
(2) The type of transaction or transactions subject to or exempt from a reporting requirement in the order;
(3) The appropriate form for reporting the transactions required in the order;
(4) The address to which reports required in the order are to be sent or from which they will be picked up;
(5) The starting and ending dates by which such transactions specified in the order are to be reported;
(6) The name of a Treasury official to be contacted for any additional information or questions;
(7) The amount of time the reports and records of reports generated in response to the order will have to be retained by the financial institution; and
(8) Any other information deemed necessary to carry out the purposes of the order.

(d)(1) No order issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall prescribe a reporting period of more than 60 days unless renewed pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (a).
(2) Any revisions to an order issued under this section will not be effective until made in writing by the Secretary.

(3) Unless otherwise specified in the order, a bank receiving an order under this section may continue to use the exemptions granted under §1020.315 of this chapter prior to the receipt of the order, but may not grant additional exemptions.

(4) For purposes of this section, the term geographic area means any area in one or more States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the territories and possessions of the United States, and/or political subdivision or subdivisions thereof, as specified in an order issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained

§ 1010.400 General.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to its chapter X part for any additional recordkeeping requirements. Unless otherwise indicated, the recordkeeping requirements contained in this subpart D apply to all financial institutions.

§ 1010.401 Determination by the Secretary.

The Secretary hereby determines that the records required to be kept by this chapter have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

§ 1010.405 [Reserved]

§ 1010.410 Records to be made and retained by financial institutions.

Each financial institution shall retain either the original or a copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(a) A record of each extension of credit in an amount in excess of $10,000, except an extension of credit secured by an interest in real property, which record shall contain the name and address of the person to whom the extension of credit is made, the amount thereof, the nature or purpose thereof, and the date thereof;

(b) A record of each advice, request, or instruction received or given regarding any transaction resulting (or intended to result and later canceled if such a record is normally made) in the transfer of currency or other monetary instruments, funds, checks, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to or from any person, account, or place outside the United States.

(c) A record of each advice, request, or instruction given to another financial institution or other person located within or without the United States, regarding a transaction intended to result in the transfer of funds, or of currency, other monetary instruments, checks, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to a person, account or place outside the United States.

(d) A record of such information for such period of time as the Secretary may require in an order issued under §1010.370(a), not to exceed five years.

(e) Nonbank financial institutions. Each agent, agency, branch, or office located within the United States of a financial institution other than a bank is subject to the requirements of this paragraph (e) with respect to a transmittal of funds in the amount of $3,000 or more:

(1) Recordkeeping requirements. (i) For each transmittal order that it accepts as a transmittor’s financial institution, a financial institution shall obtain and retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the following information relating to the transmittal order:

(A) The name and address of the transmittor;

(B) The amount of the transmittal order;

(C) The execution date of the transmittal order;

(D) Any payment instructions received from the transmittor with the transmittal order;

(E) The identity of the recipient’s financial institution;
§ 1010.410

(F) As many of the following items as are received with the transmittal order:

(1) The name and address of the recipient;
(2) The account number of the recipient; and
(3) Any other specific identifier of the recipient; and

(G) Any form relating to the transmittal of funds that is completed or signed by the person placing the transmittal order.

(ii) For each transmittal order that it accepts as an intermediary financial institution, a financial institution shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the transmittal order.

(iii) For each transmittal order that it accepts as a recipient’s financial institution, a financial institution shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the transmittal order.

(2) Transmittors other than established customers. In the case of a transmittal order from a transmittor that is not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section:

(i) If the transmittal order is made in person, prior to acceptance the transmittor’s financial institution shall verify the identity of the person placing the transmittal order. If it accepts the transmittal order, the transmittor’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, and the number of the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person placing the order, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(ii) If the transmittal order accepted by the transmittor’s financial institution is not made in person, the transmittor’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address of the person placing the transmittal order, as well as the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof, and a copy or record of the method of payment (e.g., check or credit card transaction) for the transmittal of funds. If the transmittor’s financial institution has knowledge that the person placing the transmittal order is not the transmittor, the transmittor’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the transmittor’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person placing the order, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(3) Recipients other than established customers. For each transmittal order that it accepts as a recipient’s financial institution for a recipient that is not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (e)(1)(iii) of this section:

(i) If the proceeds are delivered in person to the recipient or its representative or agent, the recipient’s financial institution shall verify the identity of the person receiving the proceeds and shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, and the number of

1For transmittals of funds effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system by a domestic broker or dealer in securities, only one of the items is required to be retained, if received with the transmittal order, until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.
the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the recipient’s financial institution has knowledge that the person receiving the proceeds is not the recipient, the recipient’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the recipient’s name and address, as well as the recipient’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person receiving the proceeds, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(ii) If the proceeds are delivered other than in person, the recipient’s financial institution shall retain a copy of the check or other instrument used to effect payment, or the information contained thereon, as well as the name and address of the person to which it was sent.

(4) **Retrievability.** The information that a transmittor’s financial institution must retain under paragraphs (e)(1)(i) and (e)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the transmittor’s financial institution by reference to the name of the transmittor. If the transmittor is not a bank, the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a recipient’s financial institution must retain under paragraphs (e)(1)(ii) and (e)(3) of this section shall be retrievable by the recipient’s financial institution by reference to the name of the recipient. If the recipient is not a bank, the information also shall be retrievable by account number. This information need not be retained in any particular manner, so long as the financial institution is able to retrieve the information required by this paragraph, either by accessing transmittal of funds records directly or through reference to some other record maintained by the financial institution.

(5) **Verification.** Where verification is required under paragraphs (e)(2) and (e)(3) of this section, a financial institution shall verify a person’s identity by examination of a document (other than a customer signature card), preferably one that contains the person’s name, address, and photograph, that is normally acceptable by financial institutions as a means of identification when cashing checks for persons other than established customers. Verification of the identity of an individual who indicates that he or she is an alien or is not a resident of the United States may be made by passport, alien identification card, or other official document evidencing nationality or residence (e.g., a foreign driver’s license with indication of home address).

(6) **Exceptions.** The following transmittals of funds are not subject to the requirements of this section:

(i) Transmittals of funds where the transmittor and the recipient are any of the following:

(A) A bank;

(B) A wholly-owned domestic subsidiary of a bank chartered in the United States;

(C) A broker or dealer in securities;

(D) A wholly-owned domestic subsidiary of a broker or dealer in securities;

(E) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;

(F) A wholly-owned domestic subsidiary of a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;

(G) The United States;

(H) A state or local government; or

(I) A Federal, State or local government agency or instrumentality; or

(J) A mutual fund; and

(ii) Transmittals of funds where both the transmittor and the recipient are the same person and the transmittor’s financial institution and the recipient’s financial institution are the same broker or dealer in securities.

(f) Any transmittor’s financial institution or intermediary financial institution located within the United
§ 1010.410

States shall include in any transmittal order for a transmittal of funds in the amount of $3,000 or more, information as required in this paragraph (f):

(1) A transmittor’s financial institution shall include in a transmittal order, at the time it is sent to a receiving financial institution, the following information:
   (i) The name and, if the payment is ordered from an account, the account number of the transmittor;
   (ii) The address of the transmittor, except for a transmittal order through Fedwire until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire format;
   (iii) The amount of the transmittal order;
   (iv) The execution date of the transmittal order;
   (v) The identity of the recipient’s financial institution;
   (vi) As many of the following items as are received with the transmittal order:
      (A) The name and address of the recipient;
      (B) The account number of the recipient;
      (C) Any other specific identifier of the recipient; and
   (vii) Either the name and address or numerical identifier of the transmittor’s financial institution.

(2) A receiving financial institution that acts as an intermediary financial institution, if it accepts a transmittal order, shall include in a corresponding transmittal order at the time it is sent to the next receiving financial institution, the following information, if received from the sender:
   (i) The name and the account number of the transmittor;
   (ii) The address of the transmittor, except for a transmittal order through Fedwire until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.

(3) Safe harbor for transmittals of funds prior to conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format. The following provisions apply to transmittals of funds effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system or otherwise by a financial institution before the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank or otherwise completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.

(i) Transmitter’s financial institution. A transmitter’s financial institution will be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (f)(1) of this section if it:
   (A) Includes in the transmittal order, at the time it is sent to the receiving financial institution, the information specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(iii) through (v), and the information specified in paragraph (f)(1)(vi) of this section to the extent that such information has been received by the financial institution, and
   (B) Provides the information specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(i), (ii) and (vii) that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.

2For transmittals of funds effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system by a financial institution, only one of the items is required to be included in the transmittal order, if received with the sender’s transmittal order, until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.

3For transmittals of funds effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system by a financial institution, only one of the items is required to be included in the transmittal order, if received with the sender’s transmittal order, until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.
of this section to a financial institution that acted as an intermediary financial institution or recipient's financial institution in connection with the transmittal order, within a reasonable time after any such financial institution makes a request therefor in connection with the requesting financial institution's receipt of a lawful request for such information from a Federal, State, or local law enforcement or financial regulatory agency, or in connection with the requesting financial institution's own Bank Secrecy Act compliance program.

(ii) Intermediary financial institution. An intermediary financial institution will be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (f)(2) of this section if it:

(A) Includes in the transmittal order, at the time it is sent to the receiving financial institution, the information specified in paragraphs (f)(2)(i) through (f)(2)(vi) of this section, to the extent that such information has been received by the intermediary financial institution; and

(B) Provides the information specified in paragraphs (f)(2)(i), (ii) and (vii) of this section, to the extent that such information has been received by the intermediary financial institution, to a financial institution that acted as an intermediary financial institution or recipient's financial institution in connection with the transmittal order, within a reasonable time after any such financial institution makes a request therefor in connection with the requesting financial institution's receipt of a lawful request for such information from a Federal, State, or local law enforcement or regulatory agency, or in connection with the requesting financial institution's own Bank Secrecy Act compliance program.

(iii) Obligation of requesting financial institution. Any information requested under paragraph (f)(3)(i)(B) or (f)(3)(i)(B) of this section shall be treated by the requesting institution, once received, as if it had been included in the transmittal order to which such information relates.

(iv) Exceptions. The requirements of this paragraph (B) shall not apply to transmittals of funds that are listed in paragraph (e)(6) of this section or §1020.410(a)(6) of this chapter.


§1010.415 Purchases of bank checks and drafts, cashier’s checks, money orders and traveler’s checks.

(a) No financial institution may issue or sell a bank check or draft, cashier’s check, money order or traveler’s check for $3,000 or more in currency unless it maintains records of the following information, which must be obtained for each issuance or sale of one or more of these instruments to any individual purchaser which involves currency in amounts of $3,000–$10,000 inclusive:

(1) If the purchaser has a deposit account with the financial institution:

(A) The name of the purchaser;

(B) The date of purchase;

(C) The type(s) of instrument(s) purchased;

(D) The serial number(s) of each of the instrument(s) purchased; and

(E) The amount in dollars of each of the instrument(s) purchased.

(ii) In addition, the financial institution must verify that the individual is a deposit accountholder or must verify the individual’s identity. Verification may be either through a signature card or other file or record at the financial institution provided the deposit accountholder’s name and address were verified previously and that information was recorded on the signature card or other file or record; or by examination of a document which is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors and which contains the name and address of the purchaser. If the deposit accountholder’s identity has not been verified previously, the financial institution shall verify the deposit accountholder’s identity by examination of a document which is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors and which contains the name and address of the purchaser, and shall record the specific identifying information (e.g., State of issuance and number of driver’s license).
(2) If the purchaser does not have a deposit account with the financial institution:

(i)(A) The name and address of the purchaser;
(B) The social security number of the purchaser, or if the purchaser is an alien and does not have a social security number, the alien identification number;
(C) The date of birth of the purchaser;
(D) The date of purchase;
(E) The type(s) of instrument(s) purchased;
(F) The serial number(s) of the instrument(s) purchased; and
(G) The amount in dollars of each of the instrument(s) purchased.

(ii) In addition, the financial institution shall verify the purchaser’s name and address by examination of a document which is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors and which contains the name and address of the purchaser, and shall record the specific identifying information (e.g., State of issuance and number of driver’s license).

(b) Contemporaneous purchases of the same or different types of instruments totaling $3,000 or more shall be treated as one purchase. Multiple purchases during one business day totaling $3,000 or more shall be treated as one purchase if an individual employee, director, officer, or partner of the financial institution has knowledge that these purchases have occurred.

(c) Records required to be kept shall be retained by the financial institution for a period of five years and shall be made available to the Secretary upon request at any time.

§ 1010.420 Records to be made and retained by persons having financial interests in foreign financial accounts.

Records of accounts required by §1010.350 to be reported to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue shall be retained by each person having a financial interest in or signature or other authority over any such account. Such records shall contain the name in which each such account is maintained, the number or other designation of such account, the name and address of the foreign bank or other person with whom such account is maintained, the type of such account, and the maximum value of each such account during the reporting period. Such records shall be retained for a period of 5 years and shall be kept at all times available for inspection as authorized by law. In the computation of the period of 5 years, there shall be disregarded any period beginning with a date on which the taxpayer is indicted or information instituted on account of the filing of a false or fraudulent Federal income tax return or failing to file a Federal income tax return, and ending with the date on which final disposition is made of the criminal proceeding.

§ 1010.430 Nature of records and retention period.

(a) Wherever it is required that there be retained either the original or a copy or reproduction of a check, draft, monetary instrument, investment security, or other similar instrument, there shall be retained a copy of both front and back of each such instrument or document, except that no copy need be retained of the back of any instrument or document which is entirely blank or which contains only standardized printed information, a copy of which is on file.

(b) Records required by this chapter to be retained by financial institutions may be those made in the ordinary course of business by a financial institution. If no record is made in the ordinary course of business of any transaction with respect to which records are required to be retained by this chapter, then such a record shall be prepared in writing by the financial institution.

(c) The rules and regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service under 26 U.S.C. 6109 determine what constitutes a taxpayer identification number and whose number shall be obtained in the case of an account maintained by one or more persons.

(d) All records that are required to be retained by this chapter shall be retained for a period of five years. Records or reports required to be kept pursuant to an order issued under
§ 1010.370 of this chapter shall be retained for the period of time specified in such order, not to exceed five years. All such records shall be filed or stored in such a way as to be accessible within a reasonable period of time, taking into consideration the nature of the record, and the amount of time expired since the record was made.


§ 1010.440 Person outside the United States.

For the purposes of this chapter, a remittance or transfer of funds, or of currency, other monetary instruments, checks, investment securities, or credit to the domestic account of a person whose address is known by the person making the remittance or transfer, to be outside the United States, shall be deemed to be a remittance or transfer to a person outside the United States, except that, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary, this section shall not apply to a transaction on the books of a domestic financial institution involving the account of a customer of such institution whose address is within approximately 50 miles of the location of the institution, or who is known to be temporarily outside the United States.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1010.500 General.

Sections 1010.505 through 1010.540 of this subpart E were issued pursuant to the requirements of section 314 of the USA PATRIOT Act. Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to its chapter X part for any additional special information sharing procedures.

§ 1010.505 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart E, the following definitions apply:

(a) Account means a formal banking or business relationship established to provide regular services, dealings, and other financial transactions, and includes, but is not limited to, a demand deposit, savings deposit, or other transaction or asset account and a credit account or other extension of credit.

(b) Money laundering means an activity criminalized by 18 U.S.C. 1956 or 1957, or an activity that would be criminalized by 18 U.S.C. 1956 or 1957 if it occurred in the United States.

(c) Terrorist activity means an act of domestic terrorism or international terrorism as those terms are defined in 18 U.S.C. 2331.

(d) Transaction. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the term “transaction” shall have the same meaning as provided in §1010.100(bbb).

(2) For purposes of §1010.520, a transaction shall not mean any transaction conducted through an account.

§ 1010.520 Information sharing between government agencies and financial institutions.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:


(2) Law enforcement agency means a Federal, State, local, or foreign law enforcement agency with criminal investigative authority, provided that in the case of a foreign law enforcement agency, such agency is from a jurisdiction that is a party to a treaty that provides, or in the determination of FinCEN is from a jurisdiction that otherwise allows, law enforcement agencies in the United States reciprocal access to information comparable to that obtained under this section.

(b) Information requests based on credible evidence concerning terrorist activity or money laundering—(1) In general. A law enforcement agency investigating terrorist activity or money laundering may request that FinCEN solicit, on the investigating agency’s behalf, certain information from a financial institution or a group of financial institutions. When submitting such a request to FinCEN, the law enforcement agency shall provide FinCEN with a written certification, in such form and manner as FinCEN may prescribe. At a minimum, such certification must: State that each individual, entity, or organization about which the law enforcement agency is seeking information is
§1010.520  31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–21 Edition)

engaged in, or is reasonably suspected based on credible evidence of engaging in, terrorist activity or money laundering; include enough specific identifiers, such as date of birth, address, and social security number, that would permit a financial institution to differentiate between common or similar names; and identify one person at the agency who can be contacted with any questions relating to its request. Upon receiving the requisite certification from the requesting law enforcement agency, FinCEN may require any financial institution to search its records to determine whether the financial institution maintains or has maintained accounts for, or has engaged in transactions with, any specified individual, entity, or organization.

(2) Requests from FinCEN. FinCEN may solicit, on its own behalf and on behalf of appropriate components of the Department of the Treasury, whether a financial institution or a group of financial institutions maintains or has maintained accounts for, or has engaged in transactions with, any specified individual, entity, or organization. Before an information request under this section is made to a financial institution, FinCEN or the appropriate Treasury component shall certify in writing in the same manner as a requesting law enforcement agency that each individual, entity or organization about which FinCEN or the appropriate Treasury component is seeking information is engaged in, or is reasonably suspected based on credible evidence of engaging in, terrorist activity or money laundering. The certification also must include enough specific identifiers, such as date of birth, address, and social security number, that would permit a financial institution to differentiate between common or similar names, and identify one person at FinCEN or the appropriate Treasury component who can be contacted with any questions relating to its request.

(3) Obligations of a financial institution receiving an information request—(i) Record search. Upon receiving an information request from FinCEN under this section, a financial institution shall expeditiously search its records to determine whether it maintains or has maintained any account for, or has engaged in any transaction with, each individual, entity, or organization named in FinCEN’s request. A financial institution may contact the law enforcement agency, FinCEN or requesting Treasury component representative, or U.S. law enforcement attaché in the case of a request by a foreign law enforcement agency, which has been named in the information request provided to the institution by FinCEN with any questions relating to the scope or terms of the request. Except as otherwise provided in the information request, a financial institution shall only be required to search its records for:

(A) Any current account maintained for a named suspect;

(B) Any account maintained for a named suspect during the preceding twelve months; and

(C) Any transaction, as defined by §1010.505(d), conducted by or on behalf of a named suspect, or any transmittal of funds conducted in which a named suspect was either the transmittor or the recipient, during the preceding six months that is required under law or regulation to be recorded by the financial institution or is recorded and maintained electronically by the institution.

(ii) Report to FinCEN. If a financial institution identifies an account or transaction identified with any individual, entity, or organization named in a request from FinCEN, it shall report to FinCEN, in the manner and in the time frame specified in FinCEN’s request, the following information:

(A) The name of such individual, entity, or organization;

(B) The number of each such account, or in the case of a transaction, the date and type of each such transaction; and

(C) Any Social Security number, taxpayer identification number, passport number, date of birth, address, or other similar identifying information provided by the individual, entity, or organization when each such account was opened or each such transaction was conducted.

(iii) Designation of contact person. Upon receiving an information request under this section, a financial institution shall designate one person to be...
the point of contact at the institution regarding the request and to receive similar requests for information from FinCEN in the future. When requested by FinCEN, a financial institution shall provide FinCEN with the name, title, mailing address, e-mail address, telephone number, and facsimile number of such person, in such manner as FinCEN may prescribe. A financial institution that has provided FinCEN with contact information must promptly notify FinCEN of any changes to such information.

(iv) Use and security of information request. (A) A financial institution shall not use information provided by FinCEN pursuant to this section for any purpose other than:

(1) Reporting to FinCEN as provided in this section;

(2) Determining whether to establish or maintain an account, or to engage in a transaction; or

(3) Assisting the financial institution in complying with any requirement of this chapter.

(B)(1) A financial institution shall not disclose to any person, other than FinCEN or the requesting Treasury component, the law enforcement agency on whose behalf FinCEN is requesting information, or U.S. law enforcement attaché in the case of a request by a foreign law enforcement agency, which has been named in the information request, the fact that FinCEN has requested or has obtained information under this section, except to the extent necessary to comply with such an information request.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(3)(iv)(B)(1) of this section, a financial institution authorized to share information under §1010.540 may share information concerning an individual, entity, or organization named in a request from FinCEN in accordance with the requirements of such section, except to the extent necessary to comply with such an information request.

(C) Each financial institution shall maintain adequate procedures to protect the security and confidentiality of requests from FinCEN for information under this section. The requirements of this paragraph (b)(3)(iv)(C) shall be deemed satisfied to the extent that a financial institution applies to such information procedures that the institution has established to satisfy the requirements of section 501 of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6801), and applicable regulations issued thereunder, with regard to the protection of its customers' nonpublic personal information.

(v) No other action required. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a financial institution to take any action, or to decline to take any action, with respect to an account established for, or a transaction engaged in with, an individual, entity, or organization named in a request from FinCEN, or to decline to establish an account for, or to engage in a transaction with, any such individual, entity, or organization. Except as otherwise provided in an information request under this section, such a request shall not require a financial institution to report on future account opening activity or transactions or to treat a suspect list received under this section as a government list for purposes of section 326 of Public Law 107–56.

(4) Relation to the Right to Financial Privacy Act and the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act. The information that a financial institution is required to report pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section is information required to be reported in accordance with a Federal statute or rule promulgated thereunder, for purposes of subsection 3413(d) of the Right to Financial Privacy Act (12 U.S.C. 3413(d)) and subsection 502(e)(8) of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6802(e)(8)).

(5) No effect on law enforcement or regulatory investigations. Nothing in this subpart affects the authority of a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency or officer, or FinCEN or another component of the Department of the Treasury, to obtain information directly from a financial institution.

§ 1010.530 [Reserved]

§ 1010.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:
(1) **Financial institution.** (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, the term “financial institution” means any financial institution described in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) that is required under this chapter to establish and maintain an anti-money laundering program, or is treated under this chapter as having satisfied the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1).

(ii) For purposes of this section, a financial institution shall not mean any institution included within a class of financial institutions that FinCEN has designated as ineligible to share information under this section.

(2) **Association of financial institutions** means a group or organization the membership of which is comprised entirely of financial institutions as defined in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) **Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions—** (1) In general. Subject to paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this section, a financial institution or an association of financial institutions may, under the protection of the safe harbor from liability described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, transmit, receive, or otherwise share information with any other financial institution or association of financial institutions regarding individuals, entities, organizations, and countries for purposes of identifying and, where appropriate, reporting activities that the financial institution or association suspects may involve possible terrorist activity or money laundering.

(2) **Notice requirement.** A financial institution or association of financial institutions that intends to share information as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall submit to FinCEN a notice described on FinCEN’s Internet Web site, http://www.fincen.gov. Each notice provided pursuant to this paragraph (b)(2) shall be effective for the one year period beginning on the date of the notice. In order to continue to engage in the sharing of information after the end of the one year period, a financial institution or association of financial institutions must submit a new notice. Completed notices may be submitted to FinCEN by accessing FinCEN’s Internet Web site, http://www.fincen.gov, and entering the appropriate information as directed, or, if a financial institution does not have Internet access, by mail to: FinCEN, P.O. Box 39, Vienna, VA 22183.

(3) **Verification requirement.** Prior to sharing information as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a financial institution or an association of financial institutions must take reasonable steps to verify that the other financial institution or association of financial institutions with which it intends to share information has submitted to FinCEN the notice required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section. A financial institution or an association of financial institutions may satisfy this paragraph (b)(3) by confirming that the other financial institution or association of financial institutions appears on a list that FinCEN will periodically make available to financial institutions or associations of financial institutions that have filed a notice with it, or by confirming directly with the other financial institution or association of financial institutions that the requisite notice has been filed.

(4) **Use and security of information.** (i) Information received by a financial institution or an association of financial institutions pursuant to this section shall not be used for any purpose other than:

(A) Identifying and, where appropriate, reporting on money laundering or terrorist activities;

(B) Determining whether to establish or maintain an account, or to engage in a transaction;

(C) Assisting the financial institution in complying with any requirement of this chapter.

(ii) Each financial institution or association of financial institutions that engages in the sharing of information pursuant to this section shall maintain adequate procedures to protect the security and confidentiality of such information. The requirements of this paragraph (b)(4)(ii) shall be deemed satisfied to the extent that a financial institution applies to such information procedures that the institution has established to satisfy the requirements of section 501 of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6801), and applicable regulations issued thereunder, with regard to the protection of its customers’ nonpublic personal information.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.605

(5) Safe harbor from certain liability—
   (i) In general. A financial institution or association of financial institutions that shares information pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section shall be protected from liability for such sharing, or for any failure to provide notice of such sharing, to an individual, entity, or organization that is identified in such sharing, to the full extent provided in subsection 314(b) of Public Law 107–56.
   (ii) Limitation. Paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this section shall not apply to a financial institution or association of financial institutions to the extent such institution or association fails to comply with paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), or (b)(4) of this section.

(c) Information sharing between financial institutions and the Federal Government. If, as a result of information shared pursuant to this section, a financial institution knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that an individual, entity, or organization is involved in, or may be involved in terrorist activity or money laundering, and such institution is subject to a suspicious activity reporting requirement under this chapter or other applicable regulations, the institution shall file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with those regulations. In situations involving violations requiring immediate attention, such as when a reportable violation involves terrorist activity or is ongoing, the financial institution shall immediately notify, by telephone, an appropriate law enforcement authority and financial institution supervisory authorities in addition to filing timely a Suspicious Activity Report. A financial institution that is not subject to a suspicious activity reporting requirement is not required to file a Suspicious Activity Report or otherwise to notify law enforcement of suspicious activity that is detected as a result of information shared pursuant to this section. Such a financial institution is encouraged, however, to voluntarily report such activity to FinCEN.
   (d) No effect on financial institution reporting obligations. Nothing in this subpart affects the obligation of a financial institution to file a Suspicious Activity Report pursuant to this chapter or any other applicable regulations, or to otherwise contact directly a Federal agency concerning individuals or entities suspected of engaging in terrorist activity or money laundering.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures § 1010.600 General.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to its Chapter X Part for any additional special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements.

SPECIAL DUE DILIGENCE FOR CORRESPONDENT ACCOUNTS AND PRIVATE BANKING ACCOUNTS § 1010.605 Definitions.

Except as otherwise provided, the following definitions apply for purposes of §§1010.610 through 1010.630 and §1010.670:
   (a) Beneficial owner of an account means an individual who has a level of control over, or entitlement to, the funds or assets in the account that, as a practical matter, enables the individual, directly or indirectly, to control, manage or direct the account. The ability to fund the account or the entitlement to the funds of the account alone, however, without any corresponding authority to control, manage or direct the account (such as in the case of a minor child beneficiary), does not cause the individual to be a beneficial owner.
   (b) Certification and recertification mean the certification and recertification forms regarding correspondent accounts for foreign banks located on FinCEN’s Internet Web site, http://www.fincen.gov.
   (c) Correspondent account. (1) The term correspondent account means:
      (i) For purposes of §1010.610(a), (d) and (e), an account established for a foreign financial institution to receive deposits from, or to make payments or other disbursements on behalf of, the foreign financial institution, or to handle other financial transactions related to such foreign financial institution; and
(ii) For purposes of §§1010.610(b) and (c), 1010.630 and 1010.670, an account established for a foreign bank to receive deposits from, or to make payments or other disbursements on behalf of, the foreign bank, or to handle other financial transactions related to such foreign bank.

(2) For purposes of this definition, the term account:

(i) As applied to banks (as set forth in paragraphs (e)(1)(i) through (vii) of this section):

(A) Means any formal banking or business relationship established by a bank to provide regular services, dealings, and other financial transactions; and

(B) Includes a demand deposit, savings deposit, or other transaction or asset account and a credit account or other extension of credit;

(ii) As applied to brokers or dealers in securities (as set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(viii) of this section) means any formal relationship established with a broker or dealer in securities to provide regular services to effect transactions in securities, including, but not limited to, the purchase or sale of securities and securities loaned and borrowed activity, and to hold securities or other assets for safekeeping or as collateral;

(iii) As applied to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers (as set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(ix) of this section) means any formal relationship established by a futures commission merchant to provide regular services, including, but not limited to, those established to effect transactions in contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, options on any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or options on a commodity; and

(iv) As applied to mutual funds (as set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(x) of this section) means any contractual or other business relationship established between a person and a mutual fund to provide regular services to effect transactions in securities issued by the mutual fund, including the purchase or sale of securities.

(d) Correspondent relationship has the same meaning as correspondent account for purposes of §§1010.630 and 1010.670.

(e) Covered financial institution means:

(1) For purposes of §1010.610 and 1010.620:

(i) A bank required to have an anti-money laundering compliance program under the regulations implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h), 12 U.S.C. 1818(s), or 12 U.S.C. 1786(q)(1);


(iii) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to be registered, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act; and

(iv) A mutual fund;

(2) For purposes of §§1010.630 and 1010.670:

(i) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));

(ii) A commercial bank or trust company;

(iii) A private banker;

(iv) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;

(v) A credit union;

(vi) A savings association;

(vii) A corporation acting under section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 611 et seq.); and


(f) Foreign financial institution. (1) The term foreign financial institution means:

(i) A foreign bank;

(ii) Any branch or office located outside the United States of any covered financial institution described in paragraphs (e)(1)(viii) through (x) of this section;

(iii) Any other person organized under foreign law (other than a branch
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.605

or office of such person in the United States) that, if it were located in the United States, would be a covered financial institution described in paragraphs (e)(1)(viii) through (x) of this section; and

(iv) Any person organized under foreign law (other than a branch or office of such person in the United States) that is engaged in the business of, and is readily identifiable as:
(A) A dealer in foreign exchange; or
(B) A money transmitter.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (f)(1)(iv) of this section, a person is not “engaged in the business” of a dealer in foreign exchange or a money transmitter if such transactions are merely incidental to the person’s business.

(g) Foreign shell bank means a foreign bank without a physical presence in any country.

(h) Non-United States person or non-U.S. person means a natural person who is neither a United States citizen nor is accorded the privilege of residing permanently in the United States pursuant to title 8 of the United States Code. For purposes of this paragraph (h), the definition of person in §1010.100(mm) does not apply, notwithstanding paragraph (k) of this section.

(i) Offshore banking license means a license to conduct banking activities that prohibits the licensed entity from conducting banking activities with the citizens of, or in the local currency of, the jurisdiction that issued the license.

(j) Owner. (1) The term owner means any person who, directly or indirectly:
(i) Owns, controls, or has the power to vote 25 percent or more of any class of voting securities or other voting interests of a foreign bank; or
(ii) Controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors (or individuals exercising similar functions) of a foreign bank.

(2) For purposes of this definition:
(i) Members of the same family shall be considered to be one person.
(ii) The term same family means parents, spouses, children, siblings, uncles, aunts, grandparents, grandchildren, first cousins, stepchildren, stepsiblings, parents-in-law, and spouses of any of the foregoing.
(iii) Each member of the same family who has an ownership interest in a foreign bank must be identified if the family is an owner as a result of aggregating the ownership interests of the members of the family. In determining the ownership interests of the same family, any voting interest of any family member shall be taken into account.

(iv) Voting securities or other voting interests means securities or other interests that entitle the holder to vote for or to select directors (or individuals exercising similar functions).

(k) Person has the meaning provided in §1010.100(mm).

(l) Physical presence means a place of business that:
(1) Is maintained by a foreign bank;
(2) Is located at a fixed address (other than solely an electronic address or a post-office box) in a country in which the foreign bank is authorized to conduct banking activities, at which location the foreign bank:
(i) Employs one or more individuals on a full-time basis; and
(ii) Maintains operating records related to its banking activities; and
(3) Is subject to inspection by the banking authority that licensed the foreign bank to conduct banking activities.

(m) Private banking account means an account (or any combination of accounts) maintained at a covered financial institution that:
(1) Requires a minimum aggregate deposit of funds or other assets of not less than $1,000,000;
(2) Is established on behalf of or for the benefit of one or more non-U.S. persons who are direct or beneficial owners of the account; and
(3) Is assigned to, or is administered or managed by, in whole or in part, an officer, employee, or agent of a covered financial institution acting as a liaison between the covered financial institution and the direct or beneficial owner of the account.

(n) Regulated affiliate. (1) The term regulated affiliate means a foreign shell bank that:
(i) Is an affiliate of a depository institution, credit union, or foreign bank that maintains a physical presence in the United States or a foreign country, as applicable; and
§ 1010.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.

(a) In general. A covered financial institution shall establish a due diligence program that includes appropriate, specific, risk-based, and, where necessary, enhanced policies, procedures, and controls that are reasonably designed to enable the covered financial institution to detect and report, on an ongoing basis, any known or suspected money laundering activity conducted through or involving any correspondent account established, maintained, administered, or managed by such covered financial institution in the United States for a foreign financial institution. The due diligence program required by this section shall be a part of the anti-money laundering program otherwise required by this chapter. Such policies, procedures, and controls shall include:

(1) Determining whether any such correspondent account is subject to paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Assessing the money laundering risk presented by such correspondent account, based on a consideration of all relevant factors, which shall include, as appropriate:

(i) The nature of the foreign financial institution’s business and the markets it serves;

(ii) The type, purpose, and anticipated activity of such correspondent account;

(iii) The nature and duration of the covered financial institution’s relationship with the foreign financial institution (and any of its affiliates);

(iv) The anti-money laundering and supervisory regime of the jurisdiction that issued the charter or license to the foreign financial institution, and, to the extent that information regarding such jurisdiction is reasonably available, of the jurisdiction in which any company that is an owner of the foreign financial institution is incorporated or chartered; and

(v) Information known or reasonably available to the covered financial institution about the foreign financial institution’s anti-money laundering record; and

(3) Applying risk-based procedures and controls to each such correspondent account reasonably designed to detect and report known or suspected money laundering activity, including a periodic review of the correspondent account activity sufficient
to determine consistency with information obtained about the type, purpose, and anticipated activity of the account.

(b) Enhanced due diligence for certain foreign banks. In the case of a correspondent account established, maintained, administered, or managed in the United States for a foreign bank described in paragraph (c) of this section, the due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall include enhanced due diligence procedures designed to ensure that the covered financial institution, at a minimum, takes reasonable steps to:

(1) Conduct enhanced scrutiny of such correspondent account to guard against money laundering and to identify and report any suspicious transactions in accordance with applicable law and regulation. This enhanced scrutiny shall reflect the risk assessment of the account and shall include, as appropriate:

(i) Obtaining and considering information relating to the foreign bank’s anti-money laundering program to assess the risk of money laundering presented by the foreign bank’s correspondent account;

(ii) Monitoring transactions to, from, or through the correspondent account in a manner reasonably designed to detect money laundering and suspicious activity; and

(iii)(A) Obtaining information from the foreign bank about the identity of any person with authority to direct transactions through any correspondent account that is a payable-through account, and the sources and beneficial owner of funds or other assets in the payable-through account.

(B) For purposes of paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section:

(1) Members of the same family shall be considered to be one person; and

(2) Same family has the meaning provided in §1010.605(j)(2)(ii).

(c) Foreign banks to be accorded enhanced due diligence. The due diligence procedures described in paragraph (b) of this section are required for any correspondent account maintained for a foreign bank that operates under:

(1) An offshore banking license;

(2) A banking license issued by a foreign country that has been designated as non-cooperative with international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization of which the United States is a member and with which designation the U.S. representative to the group or organization concurs; or

(3) A banking license issued by a foreign country that has been designated by the Secretary as warranting special measures due to money laundering concerns.
§ 1010.620

(d) Special procedures when due diligence or enhanced due diligence cannot be performed. The due diligence program required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall include procedures to be followed in circumstances in which a covered financial institution cannot perform appropriate due diligence or enhanced due diligence with respect to a correspondent account, including when the covered financial institution should refuse to open the account, suspend transaction activity, file a suspicious activity report, or close the account.

(e) Applicability rules for general due diligence. The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section apply to covered financial institutions as follows:

1. General rules—(i) Correspondent accounts established on or after July 5, 2006. Effective July 5, 2006, the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall apply to each correspondent account established on or after that date.

(ii) Correspondent accounts established before July 5, 2006. Effective October 2, 2006, the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall apply to each correspondent account established before July 5, 2006.

2. Special rules for certain banks. Until the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section become applicable as set forth in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the enhanced due diligence requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(2) shall continue to apply to any covered financial institutions listed in §1010.605(e)(1)(i) through (vi).

3. Special rules for all other covered financial institutions. The enhanced due diligence requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(2) shall not apply to a covered financial institution listed in §1010.605(e)(1)(vii) through (x) until the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section become applicable, as set forth in paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

(f) Exemptions—(1) Exempt financial institutions. Except as provided in this section, a financial institution defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1), or §1010.100(t) is exempt from the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(1) and (i)(2) pertaining to correspondent accounts.

2. Other compliance obligations of financial institutions unaffected. Nothing in paragraph (g) of this section shall be construed to relieve a financial institution from its responsibility to comply with any other applicable requirement of law or regulation, including title 31, United States Code, and this chapter.

§ 1010.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.

(a) In general. A covered financial institution shall maintain a due diligence program that includes policies, procedures, and controls that are reasonably designed to detect and report any known or suspected money laundering or suspicious activity conducted through or involving any private banking account that is established, maintained, administered, or managed in the United States by such financial institution. The due diligence program required by this section shall be a part of the anti-money laundering program otherwise required by this chapter.
(b) Minimum requirements. The due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be designed to ensure, at a minimum, that the financial institution takes reasonable steps to:

(1) Ascertain the identity of all nominal and beneficial owners of a private banking account;

(2) Ascertain whether any person identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section is a senior foreign political figure;

(3) Ascertain the source(s) of funds deposited into a private banking account and the purpose and expected use of the account; and

(4) Review the activity of the account to ensure that it is consistent with the information obtained about the client’s source of funds, and with the stated purpose and expected use of the account, as needed to guard against money laundering, and to report, in accordance with applicable law and regulation, any known or suspected money laundering or suspicious activity conducted to, from, or through a private banking account.

(c) Special requirements for senior foreign political figures. (1) In the case of a private banking account for which a senior foreign political figure is a nominal or beneficial owner, the due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall include enhanced scrutiny of such account that is reasonably designed to detect and report transactions that may involve the proceeds of foreign corruption.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (c), the term proceeds of foreign corruption means any asset or property that is acquired by, through, or on behalf of a senior foreign political figure through misappropriation, theft, or embezzlement of public funds, the unlawful conversion of property of a foreign government, or through acts of bribery or extortion, and shall include any other property into which any such assets have been transformed or converted.

(d) Special procedures when due diligence cannot be performed. The due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall include procedures to be followed in circumstances in which a covered financial institution cannot perform appropriate due diligence with respect to a private banking account, including when the covered financial institution should refuse to open the account, suspend transaction activity, file a suspicious activity report, or close the account.

(e) Applicability rules. The provisions of this section apply to covered financial institutions as follows:

(1) General rules—(i) Private banking accounts established on or after July 5, 2006. Effective July 5, 2006, the requirements of this section shall apply to each private banking account established on or after such date.

(ii) Private banking accounts established before July 5, 2006. Effective October 2, 2006, the requirements of this section shall apply to each private banking account established before July 5, 2006.

(2) Special rules for certain banks and for brokers or dealers in securities, futures commission merchants, and introducing brokers. Until the requirements of this section become applicable as set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(3) shall continue to apply to a covered financial institution listed in §1010.605(e)(1)(i) through (vi), (viii), or (ix).

(3) Special rules for federally regulated trust banks or trust companies, and mutual funds. Until the requirements of this section become applicable as set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(3) shall not apply to a covered financial institution listed in §1010.605(e)(1)(vii) or (x).

(4) Exemptions—(1) Exempt financial institutions. Except as provided in this section, a financial institution defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1) or §1010.100(t) is exempt from the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(3) pertaining to private banking accounts.

(ii) Other compliance obligations of financial institutions unaffected. Nothing in paragraph (e)(4) of this section shall be construed to relieve a financial institution from its responsibility to comply with any other applicable requirement of law or regulation, including title 31, United States Code, and this chapter.
§ 1010.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.

(a) Requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks. (i) A covered financial institution shall not establish, maintain, administer, or manage a correspondent account in the United States for, or on behalf of, a foreign shell bank.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take reasonable steps to ensure that any correspondent account established, maintained, administered, or managed by that covered financial institution in the United States for a foreign bank is not being used by that foreign bank to indirectly provide banking services to a foreign shell bank.

(iii) Nothing in paragraph (a)(1) of this section prohibits a covered financial institution from providing a correspondent account or banking services to a regulated affiliate.

(2) Records of owners and agents. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, a covered financial institution that maintains a correspondent account in the United States for a foreign bank shall maintain records in the United States identifying the owners of each such foreign bank whose shares are not publicly traded and the name and street address of a person who resides in the United States and is authorized, and has agreed to be an agent to accept service of legal process for records regarding each such account.

(ii) A covered financial institution need not maintain records of the owners of any foreign bank that is required to have on file with the Federal Reserve Board a Form FR Y–7 that identifies the current owners of the foreign bank as required by such form.

(iii) For purposes of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, publicly traded refers to shares that are traded on an exchange or on an organized over-the-counter market that is regulated by a foreign securities authority as defined in section 3(a)(50) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(50)).

(b) Safe harbor. Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, a covered financial institution will be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with respect to a foreign bank if the covered financial institution obtains, at least once every three years, a certification or recertification from the foreign bank.

(c) Interim verification. If at any time a covered financial institution knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect, that any information contained in a certification or recertification provided by a foreign bank, or otherwise relied upon by the covered financial institution for purposes of this section, is no longer correct, the covered financial institution shall request that the foreign bank verify or correct such information, or shall take other appropriate measures to ascertain the accuracy of the information or to obtain correct information, as appropriate. See paragraph (d)(3) of this section for additional requirements if a foreign bank fails to verify or correct the information or if a covered financial institution cannot ascertain the accuracy of the information or obtain correct information.

(d) Closure of correspondent accounts—(1) Accounts existing on October 28, 2002. In the case of any correspondent account that was in existence on October 28, 2002, if the covered financial institution has not obtained a certification (or recertification) from the foreign bank, or has not otherwise obtained documentation of the information required by such certification (or recertification), on or before March 31, 2003, and at least once every three years thereafter, the covered financial institution shall close all correspondent accounts with such foreign bank within a commercially reasonable time, and shall not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through any such account.

(2) Accounts established after October 28, 2002. In the case of any correspondent account established after October 28, 2002, if the covered financial institution has not obtained a certification (or recertification) from the foreign bank, or has not otherwise obtained documented of the information required by such
certification (or recertification) within 30 calendar days after the date the account is established, and at least once every three years thereafter, the covered financial institution shall close all correspondent accounts with such foreign bank within a commercially reasonable time, and shall not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through any such account, other than transactions necessary to close the account.

(3) Verification of previously provided information. In the case of a foreign bank with respect to which the covered financial institution undertakes to verify information pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, if the covered financial institution has not obtained, from the foreign bank or otherwise, verification of the information or corrected information within 90 calendar days after the date of undertaking the verification, the covered financial institution shall close all correspondent accounts with such foreign bank within a commercially reasonable time, and shall not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through any such account, other than transactions necessary to close the account.

(4) Reestablishment of closed accounts and establishment of new accounts. A covered financial institution shall not reestablish any account closed pursuant to this paragraph (d), and shall not establish any other correspondent account with the concerned foreign bank, until it obtains from the foreign bank the certification or the recertification, as appropriate.

(5) Limitation on liability. A covered financial institution shall not be liable to any person in any court or arbitration proceeding for terminating a correspondent account in accordance with this paragraph (d).

(e) Recordkeeping requirement. A covered financial institution shall retain the original of any document provided by a foreign bank, and the original or a copy of any document otherwise relied upon by the covered financial institution, for purposes of this section, for at least 5 years after the date that the covered financial institution no longer maintains any correspondent account for such foreign bank. A covered financial institution shall retain such records with respect to any foreign bank for such longer period as the Secretary may direct.

(f) Special rules concerning information requested prior to October 28, 2002—(1) Definition. For purposes of this paragraph (f) the term “Interim Guidance” means:

(i) The Interim Guidance of the Department of the Treasury dated November 20, 2001 and published in the Federal Register on November 27, 2001; or


(2) Use of Interim Guidance certification. In the case of a correspondent account in existence on October 28, 2002, the term “certification” as used in paragraphs (b), (c), (d)(1), and (d)(3) of this section shall also include the certification appended to the Interim Guidance, provided that such certification was requested prior to October 28, 2002 and obtained by the covered financial institution on or before December 26, 2002.

(3) Recordkeeping requirement. Paragraph (e) of this section shall apply to any document provided by a foreign bank, or otherwise relied upon by a covered financial institution, for purposes of the Interim Guidance.

§ 1010.640 [Reserved]

SPECIAL MEASURES UNDER SECTION 301 OF THE USA PATRIOT ACT AND LAW ENFORCEMENT ACCESS TO FOREIGN BANK RECORDS

§ 1010.651 Special measures against Burma.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Burmese banking institution means any foreign bank, as that term is defined in §1010.100(u), chartered or licensed by Burma, including branches and offices located outside Burma.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c).

(3) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(e)(2) and also includes the following:
§ 1010.653 Special measures against Commercial Bank of Syria.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Commercial Bank of Syria means any branch, office, or subsidiary of Commercial Bank of Syria operating in Syria or in any other jurisdiction, including Syrian Lebanese Commercial Bank.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c)(1)(ii).

(3) Covered financial institution includes:

(i) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));
(ii) A commercial bank;
(iii) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;
(iv) A federally insured credit union;
(v) A savings association;
(vii) A trust bank or trust company that is federally regulated and is subject to an anti-money laundering program requirement;
(ix) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to be registered, with the
Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act; and

(x) A mutual fund, which means an investment company (as defined in section 3(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("Investment Company Act") (15 U.S.C. 80a–3(a)(1))) that is an open-end company (as defined in section 5(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–5(a)(1))) and that is registered, or is required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Investment Company Act.

(4) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on direct use of correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall terminate any correspondent account that is open or maintained in the United States for, or on behalf of, Commercial Bank of Syria.

(2) Due diligence of correspondent accounts to prohibit indirect use. (i) A covered financial institution shall apply due diligence to its correspondent accounts that is reasonably designed to guard against their indirect use by Commercial Bank of Syria. At a minimum, that due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying correspondent account holders that the correspondent account may not be used by the foreign bank to provide indirect access to Commercial Bank of Syria shall take all appropriate steps to prevent such indirect access, including, where necessary, terminating the correspondent account.

(iv) A covered financial institution required to terminate a correspondent account pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section:

(A) Should do so within a commercially reasonable time, and should not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through such correspondent account, other than those necessary to close the correspondent account; and

(B) May reestablish a correspondent account closed pursuant to this paragraph if it determines that the correspondent account will not be used to provide banking services indirectly to Commercial Bank of Syria.

(3) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) Nothing in this section shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not otherwise required to be reported by law or regulation.

§ 1010.658 Special measures against FBME Bank, Ltd.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) FBME Bank, Ltd. means all branches, offices, and subsidiaries of FBME Bank, Ltd. operating in any jurisdiction.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c)(1)(ii).

(3) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(e)(1).

(4) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Prohibition on accounts and due diligence requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on use of
correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account in the United States for, or on behalf of, FBME Bank, Ltd.

(2) Special due diligence of correspondent accounts to prohibit use—(i) A covered financial institution shall apply special due diligence to its foreign correspondent accounts that is reasonably designed to guard against their use to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd. At a minimum, that special due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying those correspondent account holders that the covered financial institution knows or has reason to know provide services to FBME Bank, Ltd., such correspondents may not provide FBME Bank, Ltd. with access to the correspondent account maintained at the covered financial institution; and

(B) Taking reasonable steps to identify any use of its foreign correspondent accounts by FBME Bank, Ltd., to the extent that such use can be determined from transactional records maintained in the covered financial institution's normal course of business.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take a risk-based approach when deciding what, if any, other due diligence measures it reasonably must adopt to guard against the use of its foreign correspondent accounts to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd.

(iii) A covered financial institution that obtains knowledge that a foreign correspondent account may be being used to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd. shall take all appropriate steps to further investigate and prevent such access, including the notification of its correspondent account holder under paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section and, where necessary, termination of the correspondent account.

(iv) A covered financial institution required to terminate a correspondent account pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section:

(A) Should do so within a commercially reasonable time, and should not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through such correspondent account, other than those necessary to close the correspondent account; and

(B) May reestablish a correspondent account closed pursuant to this paragraph if it determines that the correspondent account will not be used to provide banking services indirectly to FBME Bank Ltd.

(3) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) Nothing in this paragraph (b) shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not otherwise required to be reported by law or regulation.

[81 FR 18493, Mar. 31, 2016]

§ 1010.659 Special measures against North Korea.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) North Korean banking institution means any bank organized under North Korean law, or any agency, branch, or office located outside the United States of such a bank.

(2) North Korean financial institution means all branches, offices, or subsidiaries of any foreign financial institution, as defined at §1010.605(f), chartered or licensed by North Korea, wherever located, including any branches, offices, or subsidiaries of such a financial institution operating in any jurisdiction, and any branch or office within North Korea of any foreign financial institution.

(3) Foreign bank has the same meaning as provided in §1010.100(u).

(4) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c)(1)(i).

(5) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(e)(1).

(6) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Prohibition on accounts and due diligence requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Opening or maintenance of correspondent accounts for a North Korean banking institution. A covered financial institution shall not
open or maintain in the United States a correspondent account for, or on behalf of, a North Korean banking institution.

(2) Prohibition on use of correspondent accounts involving North Korean financial institutions. A covered financial institution shall take reasonable steps to not process a transaction for the correspondent account of a foreign bank in the United States if such a transaction involves a North Korean financial institution.

(3) Special due diligence of correspondent accounts to prohibit use. (i) A covered financial institution shall apply special due diligence to its foreign correspondent accounts that is reasonably designed to guard against their use to process transactions involving North Korean financial institutions. At a minimum, that special due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying those foreign correspondent account holders that the covered financial institution knows or has reason to believe provide services to a North Korean financial institution that such correspondents may not provide a North Korean financial institution with access to the correspondent account maintained at the covered financial institution; and

(B) Taking reasonable steps to identify any use of its foreign correspondent accounts by a North Korean financial institution, to the extent that such use can be determined from transactional records maintained in the covered financial institution’s normal course of business.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take a risk-based approach when deciding what, if any, other due diligence measures it reasonably must adopt to guard against the use of its foreign correspondent accounts to process transactions involving North Korean financial institutions.

(iii) A covered financial institution that knows or has reason to believe that a foreign bank’s correspondent account has been or is being used to process transactions involving a North Korean financial institution shall take all appropriate steps to further investigate and prevent such access, including the notification of its correspondent account holder under paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section and, where necessary, termination of the correspondent account.

(4) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) Nothing in this paragraph (b) shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not otherwise required to be reported by law or regulation.

§ 1010.660 Special measures against Bank of Dandong.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Bank of Dandong means all subsidiaries, branches, and offices of Bank of Dandong Co., Ltd. operating in any jurisdiction.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in § 1010.605(c)(1)(i).

(3) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in § 1010.605(e)(1).

(4) Foreign banking institution means a bank organized under foreign law, or an agency, branch, or office located outside the United States of a bank. The term does not include an agent, agency, branch, or office within the United States of a bank organized under foreign law.

(5) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Prohibition on accounts and due diligence requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Opening or maintaining correspondent accounts for Bank of Dandong. A covered financial institution shall not open or maintain in the United States a correspondent account for, or on behalf of, Bank of Dandong.

(2) Prohibition on use of correspondent accounts involving Bank of Dandong. A covered financial institution shall take reasonable steps not to process a transaction for the correspondent account of a foreign banking institution in the United States if such a transaction involves Bank of Dandong.

§ 1010.660 Special measures against Bank of Dandong.
§ 1010.661 Special measures against Iran.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Iranian financial institution means any foreign financial institution, as defined at §1010.605(f), organized under Iranian law wherever located, including any agency, branch, office, or subsidiary of such a financial institution operating in any jurisdiction, and any branch or office within Iran of any foreign financial institution.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c).

(3) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(e)(1).

(4) Foreign bank has the same meaning as provided in §1010.100.

(5) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Prohibition on accounts and due diligence requirements for covered financial institutions—

(1) Opening or maintaining correspondent accounts for Iranian financial institutions. A covered financial institution shall not open or maintain in the United States a correspondent account for, or on behalf of, an Iranian financial institution, unless such account is authorized by United States Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1): Note that covered financial institutions should block and report to OFAC any accounts that are blocked pursuant to any OFAC sanctions authority and therefore should continue to maintain such accounts in accordance with the Reporting Procedures and Penalties Regulations, 31 CFR part 501.

(2) Prohibition on use of correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall take reasonable steps to not process a transaction for the correspondent account of a foreign bank in the United States if such a transaction involves an Iranian financial institution, unless the transaction is authorized by, exempt from, or not prohibited under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), any regulation,
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.670

order, directive, or license issued pursuant thereto, or any other sanctions program administered by the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Asset Control.

(3) Special due diligence of correspondent accounts to prohibit use. (i) A covered financial institution shall apply special due diligence to the correspondent accounts of a foreign bank that is reasonably designed to guard against their use to process transactions involving Iranian financial institutions that are prohibited, and not authorized or exempt, pursuant to the IEEPA, any regulation, order, directive, or license issued pursuant thereto, or any other sanctions program administered by the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Asset Control (“prohibited transactions”). At a minimum, that special due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying those foreign correspondent account holders that the covered financial institution knows or has reason to believe the correspondent account is being used to process transactions involving Iranian financial institutions that such prohibited transactions may not take place; and

(B) Taking reasonable steps to identify any use of its foreign correspondent accounts for prohibited transactions involving Iranian financial institutions, to the extent that such use can be determined from transactional records maintained in the covered financial institution’s normal course of business.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take a risk-based approach when deciding what, if any, other due diligence measures it reasonably must adopt to guard against the use of its foreign correspondent accounts to process prohibited transactions involving Iranian financial institutions.

(iii) A covered financial institution that knows or has reason to believe that a foreign bank’s correspondent account has been or is being used to process prohibited transactions involving Iranian financial institutions shall take all appropriate steps to further investigate and prevent such access, including the notification of its correspondent account holder under paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section and, where necessary, termination of the correspondent account.

(4) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in this section.

(ii) Nothing in this section shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not otherwise required to be reported by law or regulation.

§ 1010.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.

(a) Definitions. The definitions in §1010.605 apply to this section.

(b) Issuance to foreign banks. The Secretary or the Attorney General may issue a summons or subpoena to any foreign bank that maintains a correspondent account in the United States and may request records related to such correspondent account, including records maintained outside of the United States relating to the deposit of funds into the foreign bank. The summons or subpoena may be served on the foreign bank in the United States if the foreign bank has a representative in the United States, or in a foreign country pursuant to any mutual legal assistance treaty, multilateral agreement, or other request for international law enforcement assistance.

(c) Issuance to covered financial institutions. Upon receipt of a written request from a Federal law enforcement officer for information required to be maintained by a covered financial institution under paragraph (a)(2) of §1010.630, the covered financial institution shall provide the information to the requesting officer not later than 7 days after receipt of the request.

(d) Termination upon receipt of notice. A covered financial institution shall terminate any correspondent relationship with a foreign bank not later than 10 business days after receipt of written notice from the Secretary or the Attorney General (in each case, after consultation with the other) that the foreign bank has failed:

(1) To comply with a summons or subpoena issued under paragraph (b) of this section; or
(2) To initiate proceedings in a United States court contesting such summons or subpoena.

(e) Limitation on liability. A covered financial institution shall not be liable to any person in any court or arbitration proceeding for terminating a correspondent relationship in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) Failure to terminate relationship. Failure to terminate a correspondent relationship in accordance with this section shall render the covered financial institution liable for a civil penalty of up to $10,000 per day until the correspondent relationship is so terminated.

Subpart G—Administrative Rulings

§ 1010.710 Scope.

This subpart provides that the Director, FinCEN, or his designee, either unilaterally or upon request, may issue administrative rulings interpreting the application of this chapter.

§ 1010.711 Submitting requests.

(a) Each request for an administrative ruling must be in writing and contain the following information:

(1) A complete description of the situation for which the ruling is requested,

(2) A complete statement of all material facts related to the subject transaction,

(3) A concise and unambiguous question to be answered,

(4) A statement certifying, to the best of the requestor’s knowledge and belief, that the question to be answered is not applicable to any ongoing state or Federal investigation, litigation, grand jury proceeding, or proceeding before any other governmental body involving either the requestor, any other party to the subject transaction, or any other party with whom the requestor has an agency relationship,

(5) A statement identifying any information in the request that the requestor considers to be exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the reason therefor,

(6) If the subject situation is hypothetical, a statement justifying why the particular situation described warrants the issuance of a ruling.

(7) The signature of the person making the request, or

(8) If an agent makes the request, the signature of the agent and a statement certifying the authority under which the request is made.

(b) A request filed by a corporation shall be signed by a corporate officer and a request filed by a partnership shall be signed by a partner.

(c) A request may advocate a particular proposed interpretation and may set forth the legal and factual basis for that interpretation.

(d) Requests shall be addressed to: Director, Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, P.O. Box 39, Vienna, VA 22183.

(e) The requester shall advise the Director, FinCEN, immediately in writing of any subsequent change in any material fact or statement submitted with a ruling request in conformity with paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1010.712 Nonconforming requests.

The Director, FinCEN, or his designee shall notify the requester if the ruling request does not conform with the requirements of §1010.711. The notice shall be in writing and shall describe the requirements that have not been met. A request that is not brought into conformity with such requirements within 30 days from the date of such notice, unless extended for good cause by FinCEN, shall be treated as though it were withdrawn.

§ 1010.713 Oral communications.

(a) The Director of FinCEN or his designee will not issue administrative rulings in response to oral requests. Oral opinions or advice by Treasury, Customs and Border Protection, the Internal Revenue Service, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, or any other bank supervisory agency personnel, regarding the interpretation and application of this chapter, do not bind FinCEN and carry no precedential value.

(b) A person who has made a ruling request in conformity with §1010.711 may request an opportunity for oral discussion of the issues presented in the request. The request should be
made to the Director, FinCEN, and any
decision to grant such a conference is
wholly within the discretion of the Di-
rector. Personal conferences or tele-
phone conferences may be scheduled
only for the purpose of affording the re-
quester an opportunity to discuss free-
ly and openly the matters set forth in
the administrative ruling request. Ac-
cordingly, the conferees will not be
bound by any argument or position ad-
vocated or agreed to, expressly or
impliedly, during the conference. Any
new arguments or facts put forth by
the requester at the meeting must be
reduced to writing by the requester and
submitted in conformity with §1010.711
before they may be considered in con-
nection with the request.

§ 1010.714 Withdrawing requests.
A person may withdraw a request for
an administrative ruling at any time
before the ruling has been issued.

§ 1010.715 Issuing rulings.
The Director, FinCEN, or his des-
ignee may issue a written ruling inter-
preting the relationship between this
chapter and each situation for which
such a ruling has been requested in
conformity with §1010.711. A ruling issued under this section shall bind
FinCEN only in the event that the re-
quest describes a specifically identified
actual situation. A ruling issued under
this section shall have precedential
value, and hence may be relied upon by
others similarly situated, only if
FinCEN makes it available to the pub-
lic through publication on the FinCEN
Web site under the heading “Adminis-
trative rulings” or other appropriate
forum. All rulings with precedential
value will be available by mail to any
person upon written request specifi-
cally identifying the ruling sought.
FinCEN will make every effort to re-
spond to each requestor within 90 days
of receiving a request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and
Budget under control number 1506–0050)

[75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, as amended at 81
FR 76864, Nov. 4, 2016]

§ 1010.716 Modifying or rescinding rul-
ings.
(a) The Director, FinCEN, or his des-
ignee may modify or rescind any ruling
made pursuant to §1010.715:
(1) When, in light of changes in the
statute or regulations, the ruling no
longer sets forth the interpretation of
the Director, FinCEN with respect to
the described situation,
(2) When any fact or statement sub-
mitted in the original ruling request is
found to be materially inaccurate or
incomplete, or
(3) For other good cause.
(b) Any person may submit to the Di-
rector, FinCEN a written request that
an administrative ruling be modified or
rescinded. The request should conform
to the requirements of §1010.711, ex-
plain why rescission or modification is
warranted, and refer to any reasons in
paragraph (a) of this section that are
relevant. The request may advocate an
alternative interpretation and may set
forth the legal and factual basis for
that interpretation.
(c) FinCEN shall modify an existing
administrative ruling by issuing a new
ruling that rescinds the relevant prior
ruling. Once rescinded, an administra-
tive ruling shall no longer have any
precedential value.
(d) An administrative ruling may be
modified or rescinded retroactively
with respect to one or more parties to
the original ruling request if the Direc-
tor, FinCEN, determines that:
(1) A fact or statement in the origi-
nal ruling request was materially inac-
curate or incomplete,
(2) The requestor failed to notify in
writing FinCEN of a material change
to any fact or statement in the original
request, or
(3) A party to the original request
acted in bad faith when relying upon
the ruling.

§ 1010.717 Disclosing information.
(a) Any part of any administrative
ruling, including names, addresses, or
information related to the business
transactions of private parties, may be
disclosed pursuant to a request under
the Freedom of Information Act, 5
U.S.C. 552. If the request for an admin-
istrative ruling contains information
which the requestor wishes to be considered for exemption from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, the requestor should clearly identify such portions of the request and the reasons why such information should be exempt from disclosure.

(b) A requestor claiming an exemption from disclosure will be notified, at least 10 days before the administrative ruling is issued, of a decision not to exempt any of such information from disclosure so that the underlying request for an administrative ruling can be withdrawn if the requestor so chooses.

Subpart H—Enforcement; Penalties; and Forfeiture

§ 1010.810 Enforcement.

(a) Overall authority for enforcement and compliance, including coordination and direction of procedures and activities of all other agencies exercising delegated authority under this chapter, is delegated to the Director, FinCEN.

(b) Authority to examine institutions to determine compliance with the requirements of this chapter is delegated as follows:

1. To the Comptroller of the Currency with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by national bank examiners;
2. To the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by Federal Reserve bank examiners;
3. To the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by FDIC bank examiners;
4. To the Federal Home Loan Bank Board with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by FHLBB bank examiners;
5. To the Chairman of the Board of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by NCUA examiners.
6. To the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to brokers and dealers in securities and investment companies as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80–1 et seq.);
7. To the Commissioner of Customs and Border Protection with respect to §§1010.340 and 1010.830;
8. To the Commissioner of Internal Revenue with respect to all financial institutions, except brokers or dealers in securities, mutual funds, futures commission merchants, introducing brokers in commodities, and commodity trading advisors, not currently examined by Federal bank supervisory agencies for soundness and safety; and
9. To the Commodity Futures Trading Commission with respect to futures commission merchants, introducing brokers in commodities, and commodity trading advisors.

(10) To the Federal Housing Finance Agency with respect to the housing government sponsored enterprises, as defined in §1010.100(mmm) of this part.

(c) Authority for investigating criminal violations of this chapter is delegated as follows:

1. To the Commissioner of Customs and Border Protection with respect to §1010.340;
2. To the Commissioner of Internal Revenue except with respect to §1010.340.

(d) Authority for the imposition of civil penalties for violations of this chapter lies with the Director of FinCEN.

(e) Periodic reports shall be made to the Director, FinCEN by each agency to which compliance authority has been delegated under paragraph (b) of this section. These reports shall be in such a form and submitted at such intervals as the Director, FinCEN may direct. Evidence of specific violations of any of the requirements of this chapter may be submitted to the Director, FinCEN at any time.

(f) The Director, FinCEN or his delegate, and any agency to which compliance authority has been delegated under paragraph (b) of this section, may examine any books, papers, records, or other data of domestic financial institutions relevant to the recordkeeping or reporting requirements of this chapter.

(g) The authority to enforce the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 5314 and §§1010.350.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.820

and 1010.420 of this chapter has been re-delegated from FinCEN to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue by means of a Memorandum of Agreement between FinCEN and IRS. Such authority includes, with respect to 31 U.S.C. 5314 and 1010.350 and 1010.420 of this chapter, the authority to: assess and collect civil penalties under 31 U.S.C. 5321 and 31 CFR 1010.820; investigate possible civil violations of these provisions (in addition to the authority already provided at paragraph (c)(2)) of this section; employ the summons power of subpart I of this part 1010; issue administrative rulings under subpart G of this part 1010; and take any other action reasonably necessary for the enforcement of these and related provisions, including pursuit of injunctions.


§ 1010.820 Civil penalty.

(a) For any willful violation, committed on or before October 12, 1984, of any reporting requirement for financial institutions under this chapter or of any recordkeeping requirements of §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311 or 1021.313, the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000.

(b) For any willful violation committed after October 12, 1984 and before October 28, 1986, of any reporting requirement for financial institutions under this chapter or of the recordkeeping requirements of §1010.420, the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000.

(c) For any willful violation of any recordkeeping requirement for financial institutions, except violations of §1010.420, under this chapter, the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000.

(d) For any failure to file a report required under §1010.340 or for filing such a report containing any material omission or misstatement, the Secretary may assess a civil penalty up to the amount of the currency or monetary instruments transported, mailed or shipped, less any amount forfeited under §1010.830.

(e) For any willful violation of §1010.341 committed after January 26, 1987, the Secretary may assess upon any person a civil penalty not to exceed the amount of coins and currency involved in the transaction with respect to which such penalty is imposed.

The amount of any civil penalty assessed under this paragraph shall be reduced by the amount of any forfeiture to the United States in connection with the transaction for which the penalty was imposed.

(f) For any willful violation committed after October 27, 1986, of any reporting requirement for financial institutions under this chapter (except §1010.350, §1010.360 or §1010.420), the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) involved in the transaction or $25,000.

(g) For any willful violation committed after October 27, 1986, of any requirement of §1010.350, §1010.360 or §1010.420, the Secretary may assess upon any person, a civil penalty:

(1) In the case of a violation of §1010.360 involving a transaction, a civil penalty not to exceed the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) of the transaction, or $25,000; and

(2) In the case of a violation of §1010.350 or §1010.420 involving a failure to report the existence of an account or any identifying information required to be provided with respect to such account, a civil penalty not to exceed the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) equal to the balance in the account at the time of the violation, or $25,000.

(h) For each negligent violation of any requirement of this chapter, committed after October 27, 1986, the Secretary may assess upon any financial...
§ 1010.821 Penalty adjustment and table.

(a) Inflation adjustments. In accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note, ("FCPIA Act"), as further amended by the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Improvements Act of 2015, FinCEN has set forth in paragraph (b) of this section adjusted maximum penalty amounts for each civil monetary penalty provided by law within its jurisdiction that is subject to the FCPIA Act. The adjusted civil monetary penalty amounts replace the amounts published in the statutes authorizing the assessment of penalties.

(b) Maximum civil monetary penalties. The statutory penalty provisions and their adjusted maximum amounts or range of minimum and maximum amounts are set out in Table 1. The last column in the table provides the newly effective maximum penalty amounts or range of minimum and maximum amounts. These maximum penalty amounts do not, however, limit the total amount of a penalty in the case of a penalty that may be imposed for each day a violation continues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.S. Code citation</th>
<th>Civil monetary penalty description</th>
<th>Penalties as last amended by statute</th>
<th>Maximum penalty amounts or range of minimum and maximum penalty amounts for penalties assessed on or after January 28, 2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 U.S.C. 1829b(j)</td>
<td>Relating to Recordkeeping Violations For Funds Transfers</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$21,663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 U.S.C. 1955</td>
<td>Willful or Grossly Negligent Recordkeeping Violations</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>21,663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5318(k)(3)(C)</td>
<td>Failure to Terminate Correspondent Relationship with Foreign Bank.</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>14,653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(1)</td>
<td>General Civil Penalty Provision for Willful Violations of Bank Secrecy Act Requirements.</td>
<td>25,000–100,000</td>
<td>59,017–236,071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(6)(A)</td>
<td>Negligent Violation by Financial Institution or Non-Financial Trade or Business.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(6)(B)</td>
<td>Pattern of Negligent Activity by Financial Institution or Non-Financial Trade or Business.</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>91,816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(7)</td>
<td>Violation of Certain Due Diligence Requirements, Prohibition on Correspondent Accounts for Shell Banks, and Special Measures.</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,465,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5330(e)</td>
<td>Civil Penalty for Failure to Register as Money Transmitting Business.</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>8,708</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 1010.830 Forfeiture of currency or monetary instruments.

Any currency or other monetary instruments which are in the process of any transportation with respect to which a report is required under §1010.340 are subject to seizure and forfeiture to the United States if such report has not been filed as required in §1010.360, or contains material omissions or misstatements. The Secretary may, in his sole discretion, remit or mitigate any such forfeiture in whole or in part upon such terms and conditions as he deems reasonable.
§ 1010.840  Criminal penalty.
   (a) Any person who willfully violates any provision of Title I of Public Law 91–508, or of this chapter authorized thereby may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $1,000 or be imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both. Such person may in addition, if the violation is of any provision authorized by Title I of Public Law 91–508 and if the violation is committed in furtherance of the commission of any violation of Federal law punishable by imprisonment for more than 1 year, be fined not more than $10,000 or be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.
   (b) Any person who willfully violates any provision of Title II of Public Law 91–508, or of this chapter authorized thereby, may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $250,000 or be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.
   (c) Any person who willfully violates any provision of Title II of Public Law 91–508, or of this chapter authorized thereby, where the violation is either
      (1) Committed while violating another law of the United States, or
      (2) Committed as part of a pattern of any illegal activity involving more than $100,000 in any 12-month period, may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $500,000 or be imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.
   (d) Any person who knowingly makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation in any report required by this chapter may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $10,000 or be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

§ 1010.850  Enforcement authority with respect to transportation of currency or monetary instruments.
   (a) If a customs officer has reasonable cause to believe that there is a monetary instrument being transported without the filing of the report required by §§ 1010.340 and 1010.360 of this chapter, he may stop and search, without a search warrant, a vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or other conveyance, envelope or other container, or person entering or departing from the United States with respect to which or whom the officer reasonably believes is transporting such instrument.
   (b) If the Secretary has reason to believe that currency or monetary instruments are in the process of transportation and with respect to which a report required under §1010.340 has not been filed or contains material omissions or misstatements, he may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for a search warrant. Upon a showing of probable cause, the court may issue a warrant authorizing the search of any or all of the following:
      (1) One or more designated persons.
      (2) One or more designated or described places or premises.
      (3) One or more designated or described letters, parcels, packages, or other physical objects.
      (4) One or more designated or described vehicles. Any application for a search warrant pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by allegations of fact supporting the application.
   (c) This section is not in derogation of the authority of the Secretary under any other law or regulation.

Subpart I—Summons

§ 1010.911  General.
   For any investigation for the purpose of civil enforcement of violations of the Bank Secrecy Act, or any regulation issued pursuant to the Bank Secrecy Act, the Secretary or delegate of the Secretary may summon a financial institution or an officer or employee of a financial institution (including a former officer or employee), or any person having possession, custody, or care of any of the records and reports required under the Bank Secrecy Act or this chapter to appear before the Secretary or his delegate, at a time and place named in the summons, and to give testimony, under oath, and be examined, and to produce such books, papers, records, or other data as may be relevant or material to such investigation.

§ 1010.912  Persons who may issue summons.
   For purposes of this chapter, the following officials are hereby designated as delegates of the Secretary who are authorized to issue a summons under
§ 1010.913 Contents of summons.

(a) Summons for testimony. Any summons issued under §1010.911 of this chapter to compel the appearance and testimony of a person shall state:

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person before whom the appearance shall take place (who may be a person other than the persons who are authorized to issue such a summons under §1010.912 of this chapter);

(2) The address to which the person summoned shall report for the appearance;

(3) The date and time of the appearance; and

(4) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person who has issued the summons.

(b) Summons of books, papers, records, or data. Any summons issued under §1010.911 of this chapter to require the production of books, papers, records, or other data shall describe the materials to be produced with reasonable specificity, and shall state:

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person to whom the materials shall be produced (who may be a person other than the persons who are authorized to issue such a summons under §1010.912 of this chapter);

(2) The address at which the person summoned shall produce the materials, not to exceed 500 miles from any place where the financial institution operates or conducts business in the United States;

(3) The specific manner of production, whether by personal delivery, by mail, or by messenger service;

(4) The date and time for production; and

(5) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person who has issued the summons.

§ 1010.914 Service of summons.

(a) Who may serve. Any delegate of the Secretary authorized under §1010.912 of this chapter to issue a summons, or any other person authorized by law to serve summonses or other process, is hereby authorized to serve a summons issued under this chapter.

(b) Manner of service. Service of a summons may be made—

(1) Upon any person, by registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to the person summoned;

(2) Upon a natural person by personal delivery; or

(3) Upon any other person by delivery to an officer, managing or general agent, or any other agent authorized to receive service of process.

(c) Certificate of service. The summons shall contain a certificate of service to be signed by the person serving the summons. On the hearing of an application for enforcement of the summons, the certificate of service signed by the person serving the summons shall be evidence of the facts it states.

§ 1010.915 Examination of witnesses and records.

(a) General. Any delegate of the Secretary authorized under §1010.912 of this chapter to issue a summons, or any officer or employee of the Treasury Department or any component thereof who is designated by that person (whether in the summons or otherwise), is hereby authorized to receive evidence and to examine witnesses pursuant to the summons. Any person authorized by law may administer any oaths and affirmations that may be required under this subpart.

(b) Testimony taken under oath. Testimony of any person under this chapter may be taken under oath, and shall be taken down in writing by the person examining the person summoned or
shall be otherwise transcribed. After the testimony of a witness has been transcribed, a copy of that transcript shall be made available to the witness upon request, unless for good cause the person issuing the summons determines, under 5 U.S.C. 555, that a copy should not be provided. If such a determination has been made, the witness shall be limited to inspection of the official transcript of the testimony.

(c) Disclosure of summons, testimony, or records. Unless the Secretary or a delegate of the Secretary listed under §1010.912(a) of this chapter so authorizes in writing, or it is otherwise required by law, no delegate of the Secretary listed under §1010.912 (b) or (c) of this chapter or other officer or employee of the Treasury Department or any component thereof shall—

(1) Make public the name of any person to whom a summons has been issued under this chapter, or release any information to the public concerning that person or the issuance of a summons to that person prior to the time and date set for that person’s appearance or production of records; or

(2) Disclose any testimony taken (including the name of the witness) or material presented pursuant to the summons, to any person other than an officer or employee of the Treasury Department or of any component thereof.

§1010.917 Payment of expenses.

Persons summoned under this chapter shall be paid the same fees and mileage for travel in the United States that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States. The United States shall not be liable for any other expense incurred in connection with the production of books, papers, records, or other data under this chapter.

Subpart J—Miscellaneous

§1010.920 Access to records.

Except as provided in §§1020.410(b)(1), 1021.410(a), and 1023.410(a)(1), and except for the purpose of assuring compliance with the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of this chapter, this chapter does not authorize the Secretary or any other person to inspect or review the records required to be maintained by this chapter. Other inspection, review or access to such records is governed by other applicable law.
§ 1010.930 Rewards for informants.
(a) If an individual provides original information which leads to a recovery of a criminal fine, civil penalty, or forfeiture, which exceeds $50,000, for a violation of the provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act or of this chapter, the Secretary may pay a reward to that individual.
(b) The Secretary shall determine the amount of the reward to be paid under this section; however, any reward paid may not be more than 25 percent of the net amount of the fine, penalty or forfeiture collected, or $150,000, whichever is less.
(c) An officer or employee of the United States, a State, or a local government who provides original information described in paragraph (a) in the performance of official duties is not eligible for a reward under this section.

§ 1010.940 Photographic or other reproductions of Government obligations.
Nothing herein contained shall require or authorize the reproduction of:
(a) Currency or other obligation or security of the United States as defined in 18 U.S.C. 8, or
(b) Any obligation or other security of any foreign government, the reproduction of which is prohibited by law.

§ 1010.950 Availability of information.
(a) The Secretary may within his discretion disclose information reported under this chapter for any reason consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act, including those set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section.
(b) The Secretary may make any information set forth in any report received pursuant to this chapter available to another agency of the United States, to an agency of a state or local government or to an agency of a foreign government, upon the request of the head of such department or agency made in writing and stating the particular information desired, the criminal, tax or regulatory purpose for which the information is sought, and the official need for the information.
(c) The Secretary may make any information set forth in any report received pursuant to this chapter available to the Congress, or any committee or subcommittee thereof, upon a written request stating the particular information desired, the criminal, tax or regulatory purpose for which the information is sought, and the official need for the information.
(d) The Secretary may make any information set forth in any report received pursuant to this chapter available to any other department or agency of the United States that is a member of the Intelligence Community, as defined by Executive Order 12333 or any succeeding executive order, upon the request of the head of such department or agency made in writing and stating the particular information desired, the national security matter with which the information is sought and the official need therefor.
(e) Any information made available under this section to other department or agencies of the United States, any state or local government, or any foreign government shall be received by them in confidence, and shall not be disclosed to any person except for official purposes relating to the investigation, proceeding or matter in connection with which the information is sought.
(f) The Secretary may require that a State or local government department or agency requesting information under paragraph (b) of this section pay fees to reimburse the Department of the Treasury for costs incidental to such disclosure. The amount of such fees will be set in accordance with the statute on fees for government services, 31 U.S.C. 9701.

§ 1010.960 Disclosure.
All reports required under this chapter and all records of such reports are specifically exempted from disclosure under section 552 of Title 5, United States Code.
§ 1010.970 Exceptions, exemptions, and reports.

(a) The Secretary, in his sole discretion, may by written order or authorization make exceptions to or grant exemptions from the requirements of this chapter. Such exceptions or exemptions may be conditional or unconditional, may apply to particular persons or to classes of persons, and may apply to particular transactions or classes of transactions. They shall, however, be applicable only as expressly stated in the order of authorization, and they shall be revocable in the sole discretion of the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary shall have authority to further define all terms used herein.

(c)(1) The Secretary may, as an alternative to the reporting and record-keeping requirements for casinos in §§1010.306(a), 1021.311, and 1021.410, grant exemptions to the casinos in any State whose regulatory system substantially meets the reporting and recordkeeping requirements of this chapter.

(2) In order for a State regulatory system to qualify for an exemption on behalf of its casinos, the State must provide:

(i) That the Treasury Department be allowed to evaluate the effectiveness of the State’s regulatory system by periodic oversight review of that system;

(ii) That the reports required under the State’s regulatory system be submitted to the Treasury Department within 15 days of receipt by the State;

(iii) That any records required to be maintained by the casinos relevant to any matter under this chapter and to which the State has access or maintains under its regulatory system be made available to the Treasury Department within 30 days of request;

(iv) That the Treasury Department be provided with periodic status reports on the State’s compliance efforts and findings;

(v) That all but minor violations of the State requirements be reported to Treasury within 15 days of discovery; and

(vi) That the State will initiate compliance examinations of specific institutions at the request of Treasury within a reasonable time, not to exceed 90 days where appropriate, and will provide reports of these examinations to Treasury within 15 days of completion or periodically during the course of the examination upon the request of the Secretary. If for any reason the State were not able to conduct an investigation within a reasonable time, the State will permit Treasury to conduct the investigation.

(3) Revocation of any exemption under this subsection shall be in the sole discretion of the Secretary.

§ 1010.980 Dollars as including foreign currency.

Wherever in this chapter an amount is stated in dollars, it shall be deemed to mean also the equivalent amount in any foreign currency.

PARTS 1011–1019 [RESERVED]

PART 1020—RULES FOR BANKS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1020.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1020.200 General.

1020.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for banks.

1020.220 Customer identification program requirements for banks.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Banks

1020.300 General.

1020.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

1020.311 Filing obligations.

1020.312 Identification required.

1020.313 Aggregation.

1020.314 Structured transactions.

1020.315 Transactions of exempt persons.

1020.320 Reports by banks of suspicious transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Banks

1020.400 General.

1020.410 Records to be made and retained by banks.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1020.500 General.
Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1020.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this Chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this Section is what applies to part 1020. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Account. For purposes of §1020.220:
   (1) Account means a formal banking relationship established to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions including a deposit account, a transaction or asset account, a credit account, or other extension of credit. Account also includes a relationship established to provide a safety deposit box or other safekeeping services, or cash management, custodian, and trust services.
   (2) Account does not include:
      (i) A product or service where a formal banking relationship is not established with a person, such as check-cashing, wire transfer, or sale of a check or money order;
      (ii) An account that the bank acquires through an acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or
      (iii) An account opened for the purpose of participating in an employee benefit plan established under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(b) Customer. For the purposes of §1020.220:
   (1) Customer means:
      (i) A person that opens a new account; and
      (ii) An individual who opens a new account for:
         (A) An individual who lacks legal capacity, such as a minor; or
         (B) An entity that is not a legal person, such as a civic club.
   (2) Customer does not include:
      (i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a State bank regulator;
      (ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (b)(4); or
      (iii) A person that has an existing account with the bank, provided that the bank has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.


Source: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.
(i) A system of internal controls to assure ongoing compliance;
(ii) Independent testing for compliance to be conducted by bank personnel or by an outside party;
(iii) Designation of an individual or individuals responsible for coordinating and monitoring day-to-day compliance;
(iv) Training for appropriate personnel; and
(v) Appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to:

(A) Understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and
(B) Conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. For purposes of this paragraph, customer information shall include information regarding the beneficial owners of legal entity customers (as defined in §1010.230); and

(3) Is approved by the board of directors or, if the bank does not have a board of directors, an equivalent governing body within the bank. The bank shall make a copy of its anti-money laundering program available to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or its designee upon request.

[85 FR 57137, Sept. 15, 2020]

§ 1020.220 Customer identification program requirements for banks.

(a) Customer Identification Program: minimum requirements—(1) In general. A bank required to have an anti-money laundering compliance program under the regulations implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h), 12 U.S.C. 1818(s), or 12 U.S.C. 1786(q)(1) must implement a written Customer Identification Program (CIP) appropriate for the bank’s size and type of business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) of this section. The CIP must be a part of the anti-money laundering compliance program.

(2) Identity verification procedures. The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and practicable. The procedures must enable the bank to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. These procedures must be based on the bank’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the various types of accounts maintained by the bank, the various methods of opening accounts provided by the bank, the various types of identifying information available, and the
bank’s size, location, and customer base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in this paragraph (a)(2).

(i) **Customer information required**—(A) **In general.** The CIP must contain procedures for opening an account that specify the identifying information that will be obtained from each customer. Except as permitted by paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(B) and (C) of this section, the bank must obtain, at a minimum, the following information from the customer prior to opening an account:

- (1) Name;
- (2) Date of birth, for an individual;
- (3) Address, which shall be:
  - (i) For an individual, a residential or business street address;
  - (ii) For an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of next of kin or of another contact individual; or
  - (iii) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), a principal place of business, local office, or other physical location; and
- (4) Identification number, which shall be:
  - (i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or
  - (ii) For a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: A taxpayer identification number; passport number and country of issuance; alien identification card number; or number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

**Note to Paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A)(4)(i):** When opening an account for a foreign business or enterprise that does not have an identification number, the bank must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(ii) **Customer verification.** The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of the customer, using information obtained in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, within a reasonable time after the account is opened. The procedures must describe when the bank will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) **Verification through documents.** For a bank relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents that the bank will use. These documents may include:

- (1) For an individual, unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver’s license or passport; and
- (2) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), documents showing the existence of the entity, such as certified articles of incorporation, a government-issued business license, a partnership agreement, or trust instrument.

(B) **Verification through non-documentary methods.** For a bank relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that describe the non-documentary methods the bank will use.

- (1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer’s identity through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or...
other source; checking references with other financial institutions; and obtaining a financial statement.

(2) The bank’s non-documentary procedures must address situations where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safeguard; the bank is not familiar with the documents presented; the account is opened without obtaining documents; the customer opens the account without appearing in person at the bank; and where the bank is otherwise presented with circumstances that increase the risk that the bank will be unable to verify the true identity of a customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situations where, based on the bank’s risk assessment of a new account opened by a customer that is not an individual, the bank will obtain information about individuals with authority or control over such account, including signatories, in order to verify the customer’s identity. This verification method applies only when the bank cannot verify the customer’s true identity using the verification methods described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the bank cannot form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of a customer. These procedures should describe:

(A) When the bank should not open an account;

(B) The terms under which a customer may use an account while the bank attempts to verify the customer’s identity;

(C) When the bank should close an account, after attempts to verify a customer’s identity have failed; and

(D) When the bank should file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must include procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under the procedures implementing paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Required records. At a minimum, the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about a customer obtained under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

(B) A description of any document that was relied on under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section noting the type of document, any identification number contained in the document, the place of issuance and, if any, the date of issuance and expiration date;

(C) A description of the methods and the results of any measures undertaken to verify the identity of the customer under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section; and

(D) A description of the resolution of any substantive discrepancy discovered when verifying the identifying information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. The bank must retain the information in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this section for five years after the date the account is closed or, in the case of credit card accounts, five years after the account is closed or becomes dormant. The bank must retain the information in paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(B), (C), and (D) of this section for five years after the record is made.

(4) Comparison with government lists. The CIP must include procedures for determining whether the customer appears on any list of known or suspected terrorists or terrorist organizations issued by any Federal government agency and designated as such by Treasury in consultation with the Federal functional regulators. The procedures must require the bank to make such a determination within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened, or earlier, if required by another Federal law or regulation or Federal directive issued in connection with the applicable list. The procedures must also require the bank to follow all Federal directives issued in connection with such lists.

(5)(i) Customer notice. The CIP must include procedures for providing bank customers with adequate notice that the bank is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the bank generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides the notice in a manner reasonably designed to ensure
that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending upon the manner in which the account is opened, a bank may post a notice in the lobby or on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications, or use any other form of written or oral notice.

(iii) Sample notice. If appropriate, a bank may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth, and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver’s license or other identifying documents.

(6) Reliance on another financial institution. The CIP may include procedures specifying when a bank will rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of any procedures of the bank’s CIP, with respect to any customer of the bank that is opening, or has opened, an account or has established a similar formal banking or business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(i) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;

(ii) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h) and is regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and

(iii) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the bank that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it will perform (or its agent will perform) the specified requirements of the bank’s CIP.

(b) Exemptions. The appropriate Federal functional regulator, with the concurrence of the Secretary, may, by order or regulation, exempt any bank or type of account from the requirements of this section. The Federal functional regulator and the Secretary shall consider whether the exemption is consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act and with safe and sound banking, and may consider other appropriate factors. The Secretary will make these determinations for any bank or type of account that is not subject to the authority of a Federal functional regulator.

(c) Other requirements unaffected. Nothing in this section relieves a bank of its obligation to comply with any other provision in this chapter, including provisions concerning information that must be obtained, verified, or maintained in connection with any account or transaction.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Banks

§ 1020.300 General.

Banks are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Banks should also refer to Subpart C of Part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to banks.

§ 1020.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for banks are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1020.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for banks.

§ 1020.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by banks.

§ 1020.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for banks.
§ 1020.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to § 1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for banks.

§ 1020.315 Transactions of exempt persons.

(a) General. No bank is required to file a report otherwise required by § 1010.311 with respect to any transaction in currency between an exempt person and such bank, or, to the extent provided in paragraph (e)(6) of this section, between such exempt person and other banks affiliated with such bank. (A limitation on the exemption described in this paragraph (a) is set forth in paragraph (f) of this section.)

(b) Exempt person. For purposes of this section, an exempt person is:

(1) A bank, to the extent of such bank’s domestic operations;

(2) A department or agency of the United States, of any State, or of any political subdivision of any State;

(3) Any entity established under the laws of the United States, of any State, or of any political subdivision of any State, or under an interstate compact between two or more States, that exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States or any such State or political subdivision;

(4) Any entity, other than a bank, whose common stock or analogous equity interests are listed on the New York Stock Exchange or the American Stock Exchange or whose common stock or analogous equity interests have been designated as a NASDAQ National Market Security listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market (except stock or interests listed under the separate “NASDAQ Capital Markets Companies” heading), provided that, for purposes of this paragraph (b)(4), a person that is a financial institution, other than a bank, is an exempt person only to the extent of its domestic operations;

(5) Any subsidiary, other than a bank, of any entity described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section (a “listed entity”) that is organized under the laws of the United States or of any State and at least 51 percent of whose common stock or analogous equity interest is owned by the listed entity, provided that, for purposes of this paragraph (b)(5), a person that is a financial institution, other than a bank, is an exempt person only to the extent of its domestic operations;

(6) To the extent of its domestic operations and only with respect to transactions conducted through its exemptible accounts, any other commercial enterprise (for purposes of this section, a “non-listed business”), other than an enterprise specified in paragraph (e)(8) of this section, that:

(i) Maintains a transaction account, as defined in paragraph (e)(9) of this section, at the bank for at least two months, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section;

(ii) Frequently engages in transactions in currency with the bank in excess of $10,000; and

(iii) Is incorporated or organized under the laws of the United States or a State, or is registered as and eligible to do business within the United States or a State; or

(7) With respect solely to withdrawals for payroll purposes from existing exemptible accounts, any other person (for purposes of this section, a “payroll customer”) that:

(i) Maintains a transaction account, as defined in paragraph (e)(9) of this section, at the bank for at least two months, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section;

(ii) Operates a firm that frequently withdraws more than $10,000 in order to pay its United States employees in currency; and

(iii) Is incorporated or organized under the laws of the United States or a State, or is registered as and eligible to do business within the United States or a State.

(c) Designation of certain exempt persons—(1) General. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a bank must designate an exempt person by filing FinCEN Form 110. Such designation must occur by the close of the 30-calendaryear period beginning after the day of the first reportable transaction in currency with that person sought to be exempted from reporting under the terms of this section. The designation must be made separately by each bank that treats the customer as an exempt person, except as provided in paragraph (e)(6) of this section.
(2) Special rules. (i) A bank is not required to file a FinCEN Form 110 with respect to the transfer of currency to or from:
   (A) Any of the twelve Federal Reserve Banks; or
   (B) Any exempt person as described in paragraphs (b)(1) to (3) of this section.
   (ii) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (b)(6)(i) and (b)(7)(i) of this section, and if the requirements under this section are otherwise satisfied, a bank may designate a non-listed business or a payroll customer, as described in paragraphs (b)(6) and (7) of this section, as an exempt person before the customer has maintained a transaction account at the bank for at least two months if the bank conducts and documents a risk-based assessment of the customer and forms a reasonable belief that the customer has a legitimate business purpose for conducting frequent transactions in currency.

(d) Annual review. At least once each year, a bank must review the eligibility of an exempt person described in paragraphs (b)(4) to (7) of this section to determine whether such person remains eligible for an exemption. As part of its annual review, a bank must review the application of the monitoring system required to be maintained by paragraph (h)(2) of this section to each existing account of an exempt person described in paragraphs (b)(6) or (b)(7) of this section.

(e) Operating rules—(1) General rule. Subject to the specific rules of this section, a bank must take such steps to assure itself that a person is an exempt person (within the meaning of the applicable provision of paragraph (b) of this section), to document the basis for its conclusions, and document its compliance, with the terms of this section, that a reasonable and prudent bank would take and document to protect itself from loan or other fraud or loss based on misidentification of a person’s status, and in the case of the monitoring system requirement set forth in paragraph (h)(2) of this section, such steps that a reasonable and prudent bank would take and document to identify suspicious transactions as required by paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(2) Governmental departments and agencies. A bank may treat a person as a governmental department, agency, or entity if the name of such person reasonably indicates that it is described in paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, or if such person is known generally in the community to be a State, the District of Columbia, a tribal government, a Territory or Insular Possession of the United States, or a political subdivision or a wholly-owned agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing. An entity generally exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision, for purposes of paragraph (b)(3) of this section, only if its authorities include one or more of the powers to tax, to exercise the authority of eminent domain, or to exercise police powers with respect to matters within its jurisdiction. Examples of entities that exercise governmental authority include, but are not limited to, the New Jersey Turnpike Authority and the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey.

(3) Stock exchange listings. In determining whether a person is described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, a bank may rely on any New York, American, or NASDAQ Stock Market listing published in a newspaper of general circulation, on any commonly accepted or published stock symbol guide, on any information contained in the Securities and Exchange Commission ‘‘EDGAR’’ System, or on any information contained on an Internet site or sites maintained by the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, or the NASDAQ.

(4) Listed company subsidiaries. In determining whether a person is described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, a bank may rely upon:
   (i) Any reasonably authenticated corporate officer’s certificate;
   (ii) Any reasonably authenticated photocopy of Internal Revenue Service Form 851 (Affiliation Schedule) or the equivalent thereof for the appropriate tax year; or
   (iii) A person’s Annual Report or Form 10-K, as filed in each case with the Securities and Exchange Commission.
(5) Aggregated accounts. In determining the qualification of a customer as a non-listed business or a payroll customer, a bank may treat all exemptible accounts of the customer as a single account. If a bank elects to treat all exemptible accounts of a customer as a single account, the bank must continue to treat such accounts consistently as a single account for purposes of determining the qualification of the customer as a non-listed business or payroll customer.

(6) Affiliated banks. The designation required by paragraph (c) of this section may be made by a parent bank holding company or one of its bank subsidiaries on behalf of all bank subsidiaries of the holding company, so long as the designation lists each bank subsidiary to which the designation shall apply.

(7) Sole proprietorships. A sole proprietorship may be treated as a non-listed business if it otherwise meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(6) of this section, as applicable. In addition, a sole proprietorship may be treated as a payroll customer if it otherwise meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(7) of this section, as applicable.

(8) Ineligible businesses. A business engaged primarily in one or more of the following activities may not be treated as a non-listed business for purposes of this section: Serving as financial institutions or agents of financial institutions of any type; purchase or sale to customers of motor vehicles of any kind, vessels, aircraft, farm equipment or mobile homes; the practice of law, accountancy, or medicine; auctioning of goods; chartering or operation of ships, buses, or aircraft; gaming of any kind (other than licensed parimutuel betting at race tracks); investment advisory services or investment banking services; real estate brokerage; pawn brokerage; title insurance and real estate closing; trade union activities; and any other activities that may be specified by FinCEN. A business that engages in multiple business activities may be treated as a non-listed business so long as no more than 50% of its gross revenues are derived from one or more of the ineligible business activities listed in this paragraph (e)(8).

(9) Exemptible accounts of a non-listed business or payroll customer. The exemptible accounts of a non-listed business or payroll customer include transaction accounts and money market deposit accounts. However, money market deposit accounts maintained other than in connection with a commercial enterprise are not exemptible accounts. A transaction account, for purposes of this section, is any account described in section 19(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Reserve Act, 12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)(C), and its implementing regulations (12 CFR part 204). A money market deposit account, for purposes of this section, is any interest-bearing account that is described as a money market deposit account in 12 CFR 204.2(d)(2).

(10) Documentation. The records maintained by a bank to document its compliance with and administration of the rules of this section shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of §1010.430.

(f) Limitation on exemption. A transaction carried out by an exempt person as an agent for another person who is the beneficial owner of the funds that are the subject of a transaction in currency is not subject to the exemption from reporting contained in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) Limitation on liability. (1) No bank shall be subject to penalty under this chapter for failure to file a report required by §1010.311 with respect to a transaction in currency by an exempt person with respect to which the requirements of this section have been satisfied, unless the bank:

(i) Knowingly files false or incomplete information with respect to the transaction or the customer engaging in the transaction; or

(ii) Has reason to believe that the customer does not meet the criteria established by this section for treatment of the transactor as an exempt person or that the transaction is not a transaction of the exempt person.

(2) Subject to the specific terms of this section, and absent any specific knowledge of information indicating that a customer no longer meets the requirements of an exempt person, a bank satisfies the requirements of this section to the extent it continues to
§ 1020.320 Reports by banks of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every bank shall file with the Treasury Department, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A bank may also file with the Treasury Department by using the Suspicious Activity Report specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section or otherwise, a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) Consistent with its annual review obligations under paragraph (d) of this section, a bank shall establish and maintain a monitoring system that is reasonably designed to detect, for each account of a non-listed business or payroll customer, those transactions in currency involving such account that would require a bank to file a suspicious transaction report. The statement in the preceding sentence with respect to accounts of non-listed business and payroll customers does not limit the obligation of banks generally to take the steps necessary to satisfy the terms of paragraph (h)(1) of this section and § 1020.320 with respect to all exempt persons.

(i) Revocation. Without any action on the part of the Department of the Treasury and subject to the limitation on liability contained in paragraph (g)(2) of this section:

(1) The status of an entity as an exempt person under paragraph (b)(4) of this section ceases once such entity ceases to be listed on the applicable stock exchange; and

(2) The status of a subsidiary as an exempt person under paragraph (b)(5) of this section ceases once such subsidiary ceases to have at least 51 percent of its common stock or analogous equity interest owned by a listed entity.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1506–0012)

funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(i) The transaction is designed to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(ii) The transaction has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the bank knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report ("SAR"), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A bank is required to file a SAR no later than 30 calendar days after the date of initial detection by the bank of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR. If no suspect was identified on the date of the detection of the incident requiring the filing, a bank may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect. In no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of initial detection of a reportable transaction. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as, for example, ongoing money laundering schemes, the bank shall immediately notify, by telephone, an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR.

(c) Exceptions. A bank is not required to file a SAR for a robbery or burglary committed or attempted that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities, or for lost, missing, counterfeit, or stolen securities with respect to which the bank files a report pursuant to the reporting requirements of 17 CFR 240.17f-1.

(d) Retention of records. A bank shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified, and maintained by the bank as such, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. A bank shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the bank for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the bank to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the institution complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by banks—(i) General rule. No bank, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any bank, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any bank, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any bank that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a bank, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a bank, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to
FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the bank for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the bank to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act, or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the bank complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures:

(i) To another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(ii) In connection with certain employment references or termination notices, to the full extent authorized in 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(B); or

(B) The sharing by a bank, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the bank, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the bank’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

§ 1020.410 Records to be made and retained by banks.

(a) Each agent, agency, branch, or office located within the United States of a bank is subject to the requirements of this paragraph (a) with respect to a funds transfer in the amount of $3,000 or more, and is required to retain either the original or a copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Recordkeeping requirements. (i) For each payment order that it accepts as an originator’s bank, a bank shall obtain and retain either the original or a copy, or electronic record of the following information relating to the payment order:

(A) The name and address of the originator;

(B) The amount of the payment order;

(C) The execution date of the payment order;

(D) Any payment instructions received from the originator with the payment order;

(jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) Compliance. Banks shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter. Such failure may also violate provisions of title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(E) The identity of the beneficiary’s bank; and
(F) As many of the following items as are received with the payment order:  
(i) The name and address of the beneficiary;
(ii) The account number of the beneficiary; and
(iii) Any other specific identifier of the beneficiary.

(ii) For each payment order that it accepts as an intermediary bank, a bank shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the payment order.

(iii) For each payment order that it accepts as a beneficiary’s bank, a bank shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the payment order.

(2) Originators other than established customers. In the case of a payment order from an originator that is not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section:

(i) If the payment order is made in person, prior to acceptance the originator’s bank shall verify the identity of the person placing the payment order. If it accepts the payment order, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, the number of the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the originator’s bank has knowledge that the person placing the payment order is not the originator, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the originator’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof, and a copy or record of the method of payment (e.g., check or credit card transaction) for the funds transfer. If the originator’s bank has knowledge that the person placing the payment order is not the originator, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the originator’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(3) Beneficiaries other than established customers. For each payment order that it accepts as a beneficiary’s bank for a beneficiary that is not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section:

(i) If the proceeds are delivered in person to the beneficiary or its representative or agent, the beneficiary’s bank shall verify the identity of the person receiving the proceeds and shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, and the number of the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the originator’s bank has knowledge that the person placing the payment order is not the originator, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the originator’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the beneficiary’s bank has knowledge that the person receiving the proceeds is not the beneficiary, the beneficiary’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person placing the order, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

For funds transfers effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system, only one of the items is required to be retained, if received with the payment order, until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.
of the beneficiary’s name and address, as well as the beneficiary’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person receiving the proceeds, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(ii) If the proceeds are delivered other than in person, the beneficiary’s bank shall retain a copy of the check or other instrument used to effect payment, or the information contained thereon, as well as the name and address of the person to which it was sent.

(4) Retrievability. The information that an originator’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the originator’s bank by reference to the name of the originator. If the originator is an established customer of the originator’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(3) of this section shall be retrievable by the beneficiary’s bank by reference to the name of the beneficiary. If the beneficiary is an established customer of the beneficiary’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that an originator’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the originator’s bank by reference to the name of the originator. If the originator is an established customer of the originator’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. This information need not be retained in any particular manner, so long as the bank is able to retrieve the information required by this paragraph, either by accessing funds transfer records directly or through reference to some other record maintained by the bank.

(5) Verification. Where verification is required under paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, a bank shall verify a person’s identity by examination of a document (other than a bank signature card), preferably one that contains the person’s name, address, and photograph, that is normally acceptable by financial institutions as a means of identification when cashing checks for persons other than established customers. Verification of the identity of an individual who indicates that he or she is an alien or is not a resident of the United States may be made by passport, alien identification card, or other official document evidencing nationality or residence (e.g., a foreign driver’s license with indication of home address).

(6) Exceptions. The following funds transfers are not subject to the requirements of this section:

(i) Funds transfers where the originator and beneficiary are any of the following:
(A) A bank;
(B) A wholly owned domestic subsidiary of a bank chartered in the United States;
(C) A broker or dealer in securities;
(D) A wholly owned domestic subsidiary of a broker or dealer in securities;
(E) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;
(F) A wholly owned domestic subsidiary of a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;
(G) The United States;
(H) A state or local government;
(I) A Federal, State or local government agency or instrumentality; or
(J) A mutual fund; and

(ii) Funds transfers where both the originator and the beneficiary are the same person and the originator’s bank and the beneficiary’s bank are the same bank.

(b)(1) With respect to each certificate of deposit sold or redeemed after May 31, 1978, and before October 1, 2003, or each deposit or share account opened with a bank after June 30, 1972, and before October 1, 2003, a bank shall, within 30 days from the date such a transaction occurs or an account is opened, secure and maintain a record of the taxpayer identification number of the customer involved; or where the account or certificate is in the names of two or more persons, the bank shall secure a record of the taxpayer identification number of a person having a financial interest in the certificate or account. In the event that a bank has been unable to secure, within the 30-day period specified, the required identification, it shall nevertheless not be deemed to be in violation of this section if it has made a reasonable effort to secure such
identification, and it maintains a list containing the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons from whom it has been unable to secure such identification, and makes the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons available to the Secretary as directed by him. A bank acting as an agent for another person in the purchase or redemption of a certificate of deposit issued by another bank is responsible for obtaining and recording the required taxpayer identification, as well as for maintaining the records referred to in paragraphs (c)(11) and (12) of this section. The issuing bank can satisfy the recordkeeping requirement by recording the name and address of the agent together with a description of the instrument and the date of the transaction. Where a person is a non-resident alien, the bank shall also record the person's passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity.

(2) The 30-day period provided for in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be extended where the person opening the account has applied for a taxpayer identification or social security number on Form SS–4 or SS–5, until such time as the person maintaining the account has had a reasonable opportunity to secure such number and furnish it to the bank.

(3) A taxpayer identification number required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section need not be secured for accounts or transactions with the following:

(i) Agencies and instrumentalities of Federal, State, local or foreign governments;

(ii) Judges, public officials, or clerks of courts of record as custodians of funds in controversy or under the control of the court;

(iii) Aliens who are ambassadors, ministers, career diplomatic or consular officers, or naval, military or other attachés of foreign embassies and legations, and for the members of their immediate families;

(iv) Aliens who are accredited representatives of international organizations which are entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions and immunities as an international organization under the International Organization Immunities Act of December 29, 1945 (22 U.S.C. 288), and the members of their immediate families;

(v) Aliens temporarily residing in the United States for a period not to exceed 180 days;

(vi) Aliens not engaged in a trade or business in the United States who are attending a recognized college or university or any training program, supervised or conducted by any agency of the Federal Government;

(vii) Unincorporated subordinate units of a tax exempt central organization which are covered by a group exemption letter;

(viii) A person under 18 years of age with respect to an account opened as a part of a school thrift savings program, provided the annual interest is less than $10;

(ix) A person opening a Christmas club, vacation club and similar installment savings programs, provided the annual interest is less than $10; and

(x) Non-resident aliens who are not engaged in a trade or business in the United States.

(4) In instances described in paragraphs (b)(3)(viii) and (ix) of this section, the bank shall, within 15 days following the end of any calendar year in which the interest accrued in that year is $10 or more use its best effort to secure and maintain the appropriate taxpayer identification number or application form therefor.

(5) The rules and regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 shall determine what constitutes a taxpayer identification number and whose number shall be obtained in the case of an account maintained by one or more persons.

(c) Each bank shall, in addition, retain either the original or a copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Each document granting signature authority over each deposit or share account, including any notations, if such are normally made, of specific identifying information verifying the identity of the signer (such as a driver's license number or credit card number);

(2) Each statement, ledger card or other record on each deposit or share
§ 1020.500

Banks are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Banks should also refer to subpart E of part 1020.500. account, showing each transaction in, or with respect to, that account:

(3) Each check, clean draft, or money order drawn on the bank or issued and payable by it, except those drawn for $100 or less or those drawn on accounts which can be expected to have drawn on them an average of at least 100 checks per month over the calendar year or on each occasion on which such checks are issued, and which are:

(i) Dividend checks,

(ii) Payroll checks,

(iii) Employee benefit checks,

(iv) Insurance claim checks,

(v) Medical benefit checks,

(vi) Checks drawn on government agency accounts,

(vii) Checks drawn by brokers or dealers in securities,

(viii) Checks drawn on fiduciary accounts,

(ix) Checks drawn on other financial institutions, or

(x) Pension or annuity checks;

(4) Each item in excess of $100 (other than bank charges or periodic charges made pursuant to agreement with the customer), comprising a debit to a customer's deposit or share account, not required to be kept, and not specifically exempted, under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(5) Each item, including checks, drafts, or transfers of credit, of more than $10,000 remitted or transferred to a person, account or place outside the United States;

(6) A record of each remittance or transfer of funds, or of currency, other monetary instruments, checks, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to a person, account or place outside the United States;

(7) Each check or draft in an amount in excess of $10,000 drawn on or issued by a foreign bank which the domestic bank has paid or presented to a nonbank drawee for payment;

(8) Each item, including checks, drafts or transfers of credit, of more than $10,000 received directly and not through a domestic financial institution, by letter, cable or any other means, from a bank, broker or dealer in foreign exchange outside the United States;

(9) A record of each receipt of currency, other monetary instruments, investment securities or checks, and of each transfer of funds or credit, of more than $10,000 received on any one occasion directly and not through a domestic financial institution, from a bank, broker or dealer in foreign exchange outside the United States; and

(10) Records prepared or received by a bank in the ordinary course of business, which would be needed to reconstruct a transaction account and to trace a check in excess of $100 deposited in such account through its domestic processing system or to supply a description of a deposited check in excess of $100. This subparagraph shall be applicable only with respect to demand deposits.

(11) A record containing the name, address, and taxpayer identification number as determined under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if available, of the purchaser of each certificate of deposit, as well as a description of the instrument, a notation of the method of payment, and the date of the transaction.

(12) A record containing the name, address and taxpayer identification number as determined under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if available, of any person presenting a certificate of deposit for payment, as well as a description of the instrument and the date of the transaction.

(13) Each deposit slip or credit ticket reflecting a transaction in excess of $100 or the equivalent record for direct deposit or other wire transfer deposit transactions. The slip or ticket shall record the amount of any currency involved.

Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

Pt. 1021—RULES FOR CASINOS AND CARD CLUBS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1021.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1021.200 General.
1021.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for casinos.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.300 General.
1021.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1021.311 Filing obligations.
1021.312 Identification required.
1021.313 Aggregation.
1021.314 Structured transactions.
1021.315 Exemptions.
1021.320 Reports by casinos of suspicious transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.400 General.
1021.410 Additional records to be made and retained by casinos.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity for Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.500 General.
1021.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for casinos and card clubs.
1021.530 [Reserved]
1021.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.600 General.
1021.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
1021.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
1021.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
1021.640 [Reserved]
1021.650 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
1021.660 [Reserved]
Subpart A—Definitions
§ 1021.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1021. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Business year means the annual accounting period, such as a calendar or fiscal year, by which a casino maintains its books and records for purposes of subtitle A of title 26 of the United States Code.

(b) Casino account number means any and all numbers by which a casino identifies a customer.

(c) Customer includes every person which is involved in a transaction to which this chapter applies with a casino, whether or not that person participates, or intends to participate, in the gaming activities offered by that casino.

(d) Gaming day means the normal business day of a casino. For a casino that offers 24 hour gaming, the term means that 24 hour period by which the casino keeps its books and records for business, accounting, and tax purposes. For purposes of the regulations contained in this chapter, each casino may have only one gaming day, common to all of its divisions.

(e) Machine-readable means capable of being read by an automated data processing system.

Subpart B—Programs
§ 1021.200 General.

Casinos and card clubs are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for casinos.

(a) Requirements for casinos. A casino shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if it implements and maintains a compliance program described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Compliance programs. (1) Each casino shall develop and implement a written program reasonably designed to assure and monitor compliance with the requirements set forth in 31 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter II and the regulations contained in this chapter.

(2) At a minimum, each compliance program shall provide for:

(i) A system of internal controls to assure ongoing compliance;

(ii) Internal and/or external independent testing for compliance. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the money laundering and terrorist financing risks posed by the products and services provided by the casino;

(iii) Training of casino personnel, including training in the identification of unusual or suspicious transactions, to the extent that the reporting of such transactions is required by this chapter, by other applicable law or regulation, or by the casino’s own administrative and compliance policies;

(iv) An individual or individuals to assure day-to-day compliance;

(v) Procedures for using all available information to determine:

(A) When required by this chapter, the name, address, social security number, and other information, and verification of the same, of a person;

(B) The occurrence of any transactions or patterns of transactions required to be reported pursuant to §1021.320;

(C) Whether any record as described in subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter or subpart D of this part 1021 must be made and retained; and

(vi) For casinos that have automated data processing systems, the use of automated programs to aid in assuring compliance.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1021.300 General.
Casinos and card clubs are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
The reports of transactions in currency requirements for casinos are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1021.311 Filing obligations.
Each casino shall file a report of each transaction in currency, involving either cash in or cash out, of more than $10,000.

(a) Transactions in currency involving cash in include, but are not limited to:
(1) Purchases of chips, tokens, and other gaming instruments;
(2) Front money deposits;
(3) Safekeeping deposits;
(4) Payments on any form of credit, including markers and counter checks;
(5) Bets of currency, including money plays;
(6) Currency received by a casino for transmittal of funds through wire transfer for a customer;
(7) Purchases of a casino’s check;
(8) Exchanges of currency for currency, including foreign currency; and
(9) Bills inserted into electronic gaming devices.

(b) Transactions in currency involving cash out include, but are not limited to:
(1) Redemptions of chips, tokens, tickets, and other gaming instruments;
(2) Front money withdrawals;
(3) Safekeeping withdrawals;
(4) Advances on any form of credit, including markers and counter checks;
(5) Payments on bets;
(6) Payments by a casino to a customer based on receipt of funds through wire transfers;
(7) Cashing of checks or other negotiable instruments;
(8) Exchanges of currency for currency, including foreign currency;
(9) Travel and complimentary expenses and gaming incentives; and
(10) Payment for tournament, contests, and other promotions.

(c) Other provisions of this chapter notwithstanding, casinos are exempted from the reporting obligations found in this section and § 1021.313 for the following transactions in currency or currency transactions:
(1) Transactions between a casino and a dealer in foreign exchange, or between a casino and a check cashier, as those terms are defined in § 1010.100(ff) of this chapter, so long as such transactions are conducted pursuant to a contractual or other arrangement with a casino covering the financial services in paragraphs (a)(8), (b)(7), and (b)(8) of this section;
(2) Cash out transactions to the extent the currency is won in a money play and is the same currency the customer wagered in the money play, or cash in transactions to the extent the currency is the same currency the customer previously wagered in a money play on the same table game without leaving the table;
(3) Bills inserted into electronic gaming devices in multiple transactions (unless a casino has knowledge pursuant to § 1021.313 in which case this exemption would not apply); and
(4) Jackpots from slot machines or video lottery terminals.


§ 1021.312 Identification required.
Refer to § 1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transaction in currency filed by casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.313 Aggregation.
In the case of a casino, multiple currency transactions shall be treated as a single transaction if the casino has knowledge that they are by or on behalf of any person and result in either cash in or cash out totaling more than $10,000 during any gaming day. For purposes of this section, a casino shall be
§ 1021.314 Structured transactions.
Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for casinos.

§ 1021.315 Exemptions.
Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for casinos.

§ 1021.320 Reports by casinos of suspicious transactions.
(a) General. (1) Every casino shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A casino may also file with FinCEN, by using the form specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or otherwise, a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a casino, and involves or aggregates at least $5,000 in funds or other assets, and the casino knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the casino knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the casino to facilitate criminal activity.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report ("SAR"), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the casino of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a casino may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as ongoing money laundering schemes, the casino shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR. Casinos wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1021.320

may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR if required by this section.

(c) Exceptions. A casino is not required to file a SAR for a robbery or burglary committed or attempted that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities.

(d) Retention of records. A casino shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the casino, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. A casino shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the casino for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the casino to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the casino complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any tribal regulatory authority administering a tribal law that requires the casino to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the tribal authority to ensure that casino complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by casinos—(i) General rule. No casino, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any casino, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any casino, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any casino that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a casino, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a casino, of:

(i) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the casino for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the casino to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the casino complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any tribal regulatory authority administering a tribal law that requires the casino to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the tribal regulatory authority to ensure that casino complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(ii) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR.

(B) The sharing by a casino, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the casino, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the casino’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with
Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act (BSA). For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(f) Limitation on liability. A casino, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any casino, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) Compliance. Casinos shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(h) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after March 25, 2003.


(a) Receipt of currency by certain casinos having gross annual gaming revenue in excess of $1,000,000—In general. If a casino receives currency in excess of $10,000 and is required to report the receipt of such currency directly to the Treasury Department under §1010.306, §1021.311, or §1021.313 and is subject to the recordkeeping requirements of §1021.410, then the casino is not required to make a report with respect to the receipt of such currency under 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section.

(b) Casinos exempt under §1010.970(c). Pursuant to §1010.970, the Secretary may exempt from the reporting and recordkeeping requirements under §1010.306, §1021.311, §1021.313 or §1021.410 casinos in any state whose regulatory system substantially meets the reporting and recordkeeping requirements of this chapter. Such casinos shall not be required to report receipt of currency under 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section.

(c) Reporting of currency received in a non-gaming business. Non-gaming businesses (such as shops, restaurants, entertainment, and hotels) at casino hotels and resorts are separate trades or businesses in which the receipt of currency in excess of $10,000 is reportable under section 5331 and these regulations. Thus, a casino exempt under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section must report with respect to currency in excess of $10,000 received in its non-gaming businesses.

(d) Example. The following example illustrates the application of the rules in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section:

Example. A and B are casinos having gross annual gaming revenue in excess of $1,000,000. C is a casino with gross annual gaming revenue of less than $1,000,000. Casino A receives $15,000 in currency from a customer with respect to a gaming transaction which the casino reports to the Treasury Department under §§1010.306, 1021.311, and 1021.313. Casino B receives $15,000 in currency from a customer in payment for accommodations provided to that customer at Casino B’s hotel. Casino C receives $15,000 in currency from a customer with respect to a gaming transaction. Casino A is not required to report the transaction under 31 U.S.C. 5331 or this section because the exception for certain casinos provided in paragraph (a) of this section (“the casino exception”) applies. Casino B is required to report under 31 U.S.C. 5331 or this section because the exception for certain casinos provided in paragraph (a) of this section (“the casino exception”) applies. Casino C is required to report under 31 U.S.C. 5331 or this section because the exception for certain casinos provided in paragraph (a) of this section (“the casino exception”) applies. Casino C is required to report under 31 U.S.C. 5331 or this section because the exception for certain casinos provided in paragraph (a) of this section (“the casino exception”) applies.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Casinos and Card Clubs

§ 1021.400 General.

Casinos and card clubs are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should...
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1021.410 Additional records to be made and retained by casinos.

(a) With respect to each deposit of funds, account opened or line of credit extended after the effective date of these regulations, a casino shall, at the time the funds are deposited, the account is opened or credit is extended, secure and maintain a record of the name, permanent address, and social security number of the person involved. Where the deposit, account or credit is in the names of two or more persons, the casino shall secure the name, permanent address, and social security number of each person having a financial interest in the deposit, account or line of credit. The name and address of such person shall be verified by the casino at the time the deposit is made, account opened, or credit extended. The verification shall be made by examination of a document of the type described in §1010.312 of this chapter, and the specific identifying information shall be recorded in the manner described in §1820.312 of this chapter. In the event that a casino has been unable to secure the required social security number, it shall not be deemed to be in violation of this section if it has made a reasonable effort to secure such number and it maintains a list containing the names and permanent addresses of those persons from whom it has been unable to obtain social security numbers and makes the names and addresses of those persons available to the Secretary upon request. Where a person is a nonresident alien, the casino shall also record the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity.

(b) In addition, each casino shall retain either the original or a copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) A record of each receipt (including but not limited to funds for safekeeping or front money) of funds by the casino for the account (credit or deposit) of any person. The record shall include the person’s name, permanent address and social security number of the person from whom the funds were received, as well as the date and amount of the funds received. If the person from whom the funds were received is a non-resident alien, the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify the person’s identity shall be obtained and recorded;

(2) A record of each bookkeeping entry comprising a debit or credit to a customer’s deposit account or credit account with the casino;

(3) Each statement, ledger card or other record of each deposit account or credit account with the casino, showing each transaction (including deposits, receipts, withdrawals, disbursements or transfers) in or with respect to, a customer’s deposit account or credit account with the casino;

(4) A record of each extension of credit in excess of $2,500, the terms and conditions of such extension of credit, and repayments. The record shall include the customer’s name, permanent address, social security number, and the date and amount of the transaction (including repayments). If the customer or person for whom the credit extended is a non-resident alien, his passport number or description of some other government document used to verify his identity shall be obtained and recorded;

(5) A record of each advice, request or instruction received or given by the casino for itself or another person with respect to a transaction involving a person, account or place outside the United States (including but not limited to communications by wire, letter, or telephone). If the transfer outside the United States is on behalf of a third party, the record shall include the third party’s name, permanent address, social security number, signature, and the date and amount of the transaction. If the transfer is received from outside the United States on behalf of a third party, the record shall include the person’s name, his passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify the person’s identity.

985
government document used to verify his identity;
(6) Records prepared or received by the casino in the ordinary course of business which would be needed to reconstruct a person’s deposit account or credit account with the casino or to trace a check deposited with the casino through the casino’s records to the bank of deposit;
(7) All records, documents or manuals required to be maintained by a casino under state and local laws or regulations, regulations of any governing Indian tribe or tribal government, or terms of (or any regulations issued under) any Tribal-State compacts entered into pursuant to the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, with respect to the casino in question.
(8) All records which are prepared or used by a casino to monitor a customer’s gaming activity.
(9)(i) A separate record containing a list of each transaction between the casino and its customers involving the following types of instruments having a face value of $3,000 or more:
(A) Personal checks (excluding instruments which evidence credit granted by a casino strictly for gaming, such as markers);
(B) Business checks (including casino checks);
(C) Official bank checks;
(D) Cashier’s checks;
(E) Third-party checks;
(F) Promissory notes;
(G) Traveler’s checks; and
(H) Money orders.
(ii) The list will contain the time, date, and amount of the transaction; the name and permanent address of the customer; the type of instrument; the name of the drawee or issuer of the instrument; all reference numbers (e.g., casino account number, personal check number, etc.); and the name or casino license number of the casino employee who conducted the transaction. Applicable transactions will be placed on the list in the chronological order in which they occur.
(10) A copy of the compliance program described in §1021.210(b).
(11) In the case of card clubs only, records of all currency transactions by customers, including without limitation, records in the form of currency transaction logs and multiple currency transaction logs, and records of allactivity at cages or similar facilities, including, without limitation, cage control logs.
(c)(1) Casinos which input, store, or retain, in whole or in part, for any period of time, any record required to be maintained by §1010.410 of this chapter or this section on computer disk, tape, or other machine-readable media shall retain the same on computer disk, tape, or machine-readable media.
(2) All indexes, books, programs, record layouts, manuals, formats, instructions, file descriptions, and similar materials which would enable a person readily to access and review the records that are described in §1010.410 of this chapter and this section and that are input, stored, or retained on computer disk, tape, or other machine-readable media shall be retained for the period of time such records are required to be retained.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity for Casinos and Card Clubs

§ 1021.500 General.
Casinos and card clubs are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this Chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for casinos and card clubs.
(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]
§ 1021.530  [Reserved]

§ 1021.540  Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Casinos and Card Clubs

§ 1021.600  General.
Casinos and card clubs are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.610  Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.610 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1021.620  Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
(a) Refer to §1010.620 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1021.630  Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
(a) Refer to §1010.630 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1021.640  [Reserved]

§ 1021.670  Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.
(a) Refer to §1010.670 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

PART 1022—RULES FOR MONEY SERVICES BUSINESSES

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1022.100  Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein.

Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

1022.200 General.
1022.210 Anti-money laundering programs for money services businesses.

Subpart B—Programs

1022.300 General.
1022.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1022.311 Filing obligations.
1022.312 Identification required.
1022.313 Aggregation.
1022.314 Structured transactions.
1022.315 Exemptions.
1022.320 Reports by money services businesses of suspicious transactions.
1022.380 Registration of money services businesses.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Money Services Businesses

1022.400 General.
1022.410 Additional records to be made and retained by dealers in foreign exchange.
1022.420 Additional records to be maintained by providers and sellers of prepaid access.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Money Services Businesses

1022.500 General.
1022.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for money services businesses.
1022.530 [Reserved]
1022.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Money Services Businesses

1022.600 General.
1022.610–1022.670 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.
§ 1022.200 

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1022.200 General.

Money services businesses are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§ 1022.210 Anti-money laundering programs for money services businesses.

(a) Each money services business, as defined by § 1010.100(ff) of this chapter, shall develop, implement, and maintain an effective anti-money laundering program. An effective anti-money laundering program is one that is reasonably designed to prevent the money services business from being used to facilitate money laundering and the financing of terrorist activities.

(b) The program shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the location and size of, and the nature and volume of the financial services provided by, the money services business.

(c) The program shall be in writing, and a money services business shall make copies of the anti-money laundering program available for inspection to the Department of the Treasury upon request.

(d) At a minimum, the program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to assure compliance with this chapter.

(i) Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented under this section shall include provisions for complying with the requirements of this chapter including, to the extent applicable to the money services business, requirements for:

(A) Verifying customer identification, including as set forth in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this section;

(B) Filing reports;

(C) Creating and retaining records;

(D) Responding to law enforcement requests.

(ii) Money services businesses that have automated data processing systems should integrate their compliance procedures with such systems.

(iii) A person that is a money services business solely because it is an agent for another money services business as set forth in § 1022.380(a)(3), and the money services business for which it serves as agent, may by agreement allocate between them responsibility for development of policies, procedures, and internal controls required by this paragraph (d)(1). Each money services business shall remain solely responsible for implementation of the requirements set forth in this section, and nothing in this paragraph (d)(1) relieves any money services business from its obligation to establish and maintain an effective anti-money laundering program.

(iv) A money services business that is a provider or seller of prepaid access must establish procedures to verify the identity of a person who obtains prepaid access under a prepaid program and obtain identifying information concerning such a person, including name, date of birth, address, and identification number. Sellers of prepaid access must also establish procedures to verify the identity of a person who obtains prepaid access to funds that exceed $10,000 during any one day and obtain identifying information concerning such a person, including name, date of birth, address, and identification number. Providers of prepaid access must retain access to such identifying information for five years after the last use of the prepaid access device or vehicle; such information obtained by sellers of prepaid access must be retained for five years from the date of the sale of the prepaid access device or vehicle.

(2) Designate a person to assure day to day compliance with the program and this chapter. The responsibilities of such person shall include assuring that:

(i) The money services business properly files reports, and creates and retains records, in accordance with applicable requirements of this chapter;

(ii) The compliance program is updated as necessary to reflect current requirements of this chapter, and related guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury; and
(iii) The money services business provides appropriate training and education in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide education and/or training of appropriate personnel concerning their responsibilities under the program, including training in the detection of suspicious transactions to the extent that the money services business is required to report such transactions under this chapter.

(4) Provide for independent review to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the review shall be commensurate with the risk of the financial services provided by the money services business. Such review may be conducted by an officer or employee of the money services business so long as the reviewer is not the person designated in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(e) Compliance date. A money services business must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section on or before the later of July 24, 2002, and the end of the 90-day period beginning on the day following the date the business is established.


Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Money Services Businesses

§ 1022.300 General.

Money services businesses are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§ 1022.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for money services businesses are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1022.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for money services businesses.

§ 1022.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by money services businesses.

§ 1022.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for money services businesses.

§ 1022.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for money services businesses.

§ 1022.315 Exemptions.

Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for money services businesses.

§ 1022.320 Reports by money services businesses of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every money services business described in §1010.100(ff)(1), (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7) of this chapter, shall file with the Treasury Department, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. Any money services business may also file with the Treasury Department, by using the form specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or otherwise, a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a money services business, involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $2,000 (except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section), and the money services business
knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(iii) Serves no business or apparent lawful purpose, and the reporting money services business knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction.

(iv) Involves use of the money services business to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) To the extent that the identification of transactions required to be reported is derived from a review of clearance records or other similar records of money orders or traveler’s checks that have been sold or processed, an issuer of money orders or traveler’s checks shall only be required to report a transaction or pattern of transactions that involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000.

(4) The obligation to identify and properly and timely to report a suspicious transaction rests with each money services business involved in the transaction, provided that no more than one report is required to be filed by the money services businesses involved in a particular transaction (so long as the report filed contains all relevant facts). Whether, in addition to any liability on its own for failure to report, a money services business that issues the instrument or provides the funds transfer service involved in the transaction may be liable for the failure of another money services business involved in the transaction to report that transaction depends upon the nature of the contractual or other relationship between the businesses, and the legal effect of the facts and circumstances of the relationship and transaction involved, under general principles of the law of agency.

(b) Filing procedures.

(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report (“SAR”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed in a central location to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A money services business subject to this section is required to file each SAR no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the money services business of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as ongoing money laundering schemes, the money services business shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing a SAR. Money services businesses wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR if required by this section.

(c) Retention of records. A money services business shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the money services business, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. A money services business shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the money services business for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law.
that requires the money services business to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the money services business complies with the Bank Secrecy Act.

(d) **Confidentiality of SARs.** A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (d). For purposes of this paragraph (d) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) **Prohibition on disclosures by money services businesses**—(i) General rule. No money services business, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any money services business, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any money services business, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any money services business, that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) **Rules of Construction.** Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (d)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a money services business, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a money services business, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the money services business for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the money services business to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the money services business complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR.

(B) The sharing by a money services business, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the money services business, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the money services business’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) **Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities.** A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(e) **Limitation on liability.** A money services business, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any money services business, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(f) **Compliance.** Money services businesses shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this
§ 1022.380 Registration of money services businesses.

(a) Registration requirement—(1) In general. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, relating to agents, and except for sellers of prepaid access as defined in §1010.100(ff)(7) of this chapter to the extent that they are not already agents, each money services business (whether or not licensed as a money services business by any State) must register with FinCEN.

Each provider of prepaid access must identify each prepaid program for which it is the provider of prepaid access. Each money services business must, as part of its registration, maintain a list of its agents as required by 31 U.S.C. 5330 and this section. This section does not apply to the United States Postal Service, to agencies of the United States, of any State, or of any political subdivision of a State.

(2) Foreign-located money services business. Each foreign-located person doing business, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized or licensed business concern, in the United States as a money services business shall designate the name and address of a person who resides in the United States and is authorized, and has agreed, to be an agent to accept service of legal process with respect to compliance with this chapter, and shall identify the address of the location within the United States for records pertaining to paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(3) Agents. A person that is a money services business solely because that person serves as an agent of another money services business, see §1010.100(ff) of this chapter, is not required to register under this section, but a money services business that engages in activities described in §1010.100(f) of this chapter both on its own behalf and as an agent for others must register under this section. For example, a supermarket corporation that acts as an agent for an issuer of money orders and performs no other services of a nature and value that would cause the corporation to be a money services business, is not required to register; the answer would be the same if the supermarket corporation served as an agent both of a money order issuer and of a money transmitter. However, registration would be required if the supermarket corporation, in addition to acting as an agent of an issuer of money orders, cashed checks or exchanged currencies (other than as an agent for another business) in an amount greater than $1,000 in currency or monetary or other instruments for any person on any day, in one or more transactions.

(4) Agency status. The determination whether a person is an agent depends on all the facts and circumstances.

(b) Registration procedures—(1) In general. (i) A money services business must be registered by filing such form as FinCEN may specify with FinCEN (or such other location as the form may specify). The information required by 31 U.S.C. 5330(b) and any other information required by the form must be reported in the manner and to the extent required by the form.

(ii) A branch office of a money services business is not required to file its own registration form. A money services business must, however, report information about its branch locations or offices as provided by the instructions to the registration form.

(iii) A money services business must retain a copy of any registration form filed under this section and any registration number that may be assigned to the business at a location in the United States and for the period specified in §1010.430(d) of this Chapter.

(2) Registration period. A money services business must be registered for the initial registration period and each renewal period. The initial registration period is the two-calendar-year period beginning with the calendar year in which the money services business is first required to be registered. However, the initial registration period for a money services business required to
register by December 31, 2001 (see paragraph (b)(3) of this section) is the two-calendar year period beginning 2002. Each two-calendar-year period following the initial registration period is a renewal period.

(3) Due date. The registration form for the initial registration period must be filed on or before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the day following the date the business is established. The registration form for a renewal period must be filed on or before the last day of the calendar year preceding the renewal period.

(4) Events requiring re-registration. If a money services business registered as such under the laws of any State experiences a change in ownership or control that requires the business to be re-registered under State law, the money services business must also be re-registered under this section. In addition, if there is a transfer of more than 10 percent of the voting power or equity interests of a money services business (other than a money services business that must report such transfer to the Securities and Exchange Commission), the money services business must be re-registered under this section. Finally, if a money services business experiences a more than 50-per cent increase in the number of its agents during any registration period, the money services business must be re-registered under this section. The registration form must be filed not later than 180 days after such change in ownership, transfer of voting power or equity interests, or increase in agents. The calendar year in which the change, transfer, or increase occurs is treated as the first year of a new two-year registration period.

(c) Persons required to file the registration form. Under 31 U.S.C. 5330(a), any person who owns or controls a money services business is responsible for registering the business; however, only one registration form is required to be filed for each registration period. A person is treated as owning or controlling a money services business for purposes of filing the registration form only to the extent provided by the form. If more than one person owns or controls a money services business, the owning or controlling persons may enter into an agreement designating one of them to register the business. The failure of the designated person to register the money services business does not, however, relieve any of the other persons who own or control the business of liability for the failure to register the business. See paragraph (e) of this section, relating to consequences of the failure to comply with 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section.

(d) List of agents—(1) In general. A money services business must prepare and maintain a list of its agents. The initial list of agents must be prepared by January 1, 2002, and must be revised each January 1, for the immediately preceding 12 month period; for money services businesses established after December 31, 2001, the initial agent list must be prepared by the due date of the initial registration form and must be revised each January 1 for the immediately preceding 12-month period. The list is not filed with the registration form but must be maintained at the location in the United States reported on the registration form under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Upon request, a money services business must make its list of agents available to FinCEN and any other appropriate law enforcement agency (including, without limitation, the examination function of the Internal Revenue Service in its capacity as delegate of Bank Secrecy Act examination authority). Requests for information made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be coordinated through FinCEN in the manner and to the extent determined by FinCEN. The original list of agents and any revised list must be retained for the period specified in § 1010.430(d) of this chapter.

(2) Information included on the list of agents—(i) In general. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section, a money services business must include the following information with respect to each agent on the list (including any revised list) of its agents—

(A) The name of the agent, including any trade names or doing-business-as names;

(B) The address of the agent, including street address, city, state, and ZIP code;

(C) The telephone number of the agent;
§ 1022.400 31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–21 Edition)

(D) The type of service or services (money orders, traveler’s checks, check sales, check cashing, currency exchange, and money transmitting) the agent provides;

(E) A listing of the months in the 12 months immediately preceding the date of the most recent agent list in which the gross transaction amount of the agent with respect to financial products or services issued by the money services business maintaining the agent list exceeded $100,000. For this purpose, the money services gross transaction amount is the agent’s gross amount (excluding fees and commissions) received from transactions of one or more businesses described in §1010.100(ff) of this chapter;

(F) The name and address of any depository institution at which the agent maintains a transaction account (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)(C)) for all or part of the funds received in or for the financial products or services issued by the money services business maintaining the list, whether in the agent’s or the business principal’s name;

(G) The year in which the agent first became an agent of the money services business; and

(H) The number of branches or subagents the agent has.

(ii) Special rules. Information about agent volume must be current within 45 days of the due date of the agent list. The information described by paragraphs (d)(2)(i)(G) and (d)(2)(i)(H) of this section is not required to be included in an agent list with respect to any person that is an agent of the money services business maintaining the list, whether in the agent’s or the business principal’s name.

(G) The year in which the agent first became an agent of the money services business; and

(H) The number of branches or subagents the agent has.

(e) Consequences of failing to comply with 31 U.S.C. 5330 or the regulations thereunder. It is unlawful to do business without complying with 31 U.S.C. 5330 and this section. A failure to comply with the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section includes the filing of false or materially incomplete information in connection with the registration of a money services business. Any person who fails to comply with any requirement of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section shall be liable for a civil penalty of $5,000 for each violation. Each day a violation of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section continues constitutes a separate violation. In addition, under 31 U.S.C. 5330, the Secretary of the Treasury may bring a civil action to enjoin the violation. See 18 U.S.C. 1960 for a criminal penalty for failure to comply with the registration requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section.

(f) Applicability date. This section is applicable as of September 20, 1999. Registration of money services businesses under this section will not be required prior to December 31, 2001.


Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Money Services Businesses

§ 1022.410 General.

Money services businesses are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart D of Part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§ 1022.410 Additional records to be made and retained by dealers in foreign exchange.

(a)(1) After July 7, 1987, each dealer in foreign exchange shall secure and maintain a record of the taxpayer identification number of each person for whom a transaction account is opened or a line of credit is extended within 30 days after such account is opened or credit line extended. Where a person is a non-resident alien, the dealer in foreign exchange shall also record the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity. Where the account or credit line is in the names
of two or more persons, the dealer in
foreign exchange shall secure the tax-
payer identification number of a person
having a financial interest in the ac-
tcount or credit line. In the event that
a dealer in foreign exchange has been
unable to secure the identification re-
quired within the 30-day period speci-
fied, it shall nevertheless not be
deemed to be in violation of this sec-
tion if:
(i) It has made a reasonable effort to
secure such identification, and
(ii) It maintains a list containing the
names, addresses, and account or credit
line numbers of those persons from
whom it has been unable to secure such
identification, and makes the names,
addresses, and account or credit line
numbers of those persons available to
the Secretary as directed by him.

(2) The 30-day period provided for in
paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be
extended where the person opening the
account or credit line has applied for a
taxpayer identification or social secu-
rity number on Form SS–4 or SS–5,
until such time as the person main-
taining the account or credit line has
had a reasonable opportunity to secure
such number and furnish it to the deal-
er in foreign exchange.

(3) A taxpayer identification number
for an account or credit line required
under paragraph (a)(1) of this section
need not be secured in the following in-
stances:
(i) Accounts for public funds opened
by agencies and instrumentalities of
Federal, state, local or foreign govern-
ments,
(ii) Accounts for aliens who are—
(A) Ambassadors, ministers, career
diplomatic or consular officers, or
(B) Naval, military or other attaches
of foreign embassies, and legations, and
for members of their immediate fami-
lies,
(iii) Accounts for aliens who are ac-
credited representatives to inter-
national organizations which are enti-
tled to enjoy privileges, exemptions,
and immunities as an international or-
ganization under the International Or-
ganizations Immunities Act of Decem-
ber 29, 1945 (22 U.S.C. 286), and for the
members of their immediate families,
(iv) Aliens temporarily residing in
the United States for a period not to
exceed 180 days,
(v) Aliens not engaged in a trade or
business in the United States who are
attending a recognized college or any
training program, supervised or con-
ducted by any agency of the Federal
Government, and
(vi) Unincorporated subordinate
units of a tax exempt central organiza-
tion which are covered by a group ex-
emption letter.

(b) Each dealer in foreign exchange
shall retain either the original or a
microfilm or other copy or reproduc-
tion of each of the following:

(1) Statements of accounts from
banks, including paid checks, charges
or other debit entry memoranda, de-
posit slips and other credit memoranda
representing the entries reflected on
such statements;

(2) Daily work records, including pur-
chase and sales slips or other memo-
randa needed to identify and recon-
struct currency transactions with cus-
tomers and foreign banks;

(3) A record of each exchange of cur-
rency involving transactions in excess
of $1000, including the name and ad-
dress of the customer (and passport
number or taxpayer identification
number unless received by mail or
common carrier) date and amount of
the transaction and currency name,
country, and total amount of each for-
ign currency;

(4) Signature cards or other docu-
ments evidencing signature authority
over each deposit or security account,
containing the name of the depositor,
street address, taxpayer identification
number (TIN) or employer identifica-
tion number (EIN) and the signature of
the depositor or of a person authorized
to sign on the account (if customer ac-
counts are maintained in a code name,
a record of the actual owner of the ac-
count);

(5) Each item, including checks,
drafts, or transfers of credit, of more
than $10,000 remitted or transferred to
a person, account or place outside the
United States;

(6) A record of each receipt of cur-
rency, other monetary instruments, in-
vestment securities and checks, and of
each transfer of funds or credit, or
more than $10,000 received on any one occasion directly and not through a domestic financial institution, from any person, account or place outside the United States;

(7) Records prepared or received by a dealer in the ordinary course of business, that would be needed to reconstruct an account and trace a check in excess of $100 deposited in such account through its internal recordkeeping system to its depository institution, or to supply a description of a deposited check in excess of $100;

(8) A record maintaining the name, address and taxpayer identification number, if available, of any person presenting a certificate of deposit for payment, as well as a description of the instrument and date of transaction;

(c) This section does not apply to banks that offer services in dealing or changing currency to their customers as an adjunct to their regular service.

§ 1022.420 Additional records to be maintained by providers and sellers of prepaid access.

With respect to transactions relating to providers and sellers of prepaid access described in §1010.100(ff)(4) and (7) that are subject to the requirements of this chapter, each provider of prepaid access shall maintain access to transactional records for a period of five years. The provider of prepaid access, as defined in §1010.100(ff)(4), shall maintain access to transactional records generated in the ordinary course of business that would be needed to reconstruct prepaid access activation, loads, reloads, purchases, withdrawals, transfers, or other prepaid-related transactions.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1022.500 General.

Money services businesses are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§ 1022.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for money services businesses.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1022.530 [Reserved]

§ 1022.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Money Services Businesses

§ 1022.600 General.

Money services businesses are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.
PART 1023—RULES FOR BROKERS OR DEALERS IN SECURITIES

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1023.100 Definitions.  
1023.200 General.  
1023.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for brokers or dealers in securities.  
1023.220 Customer identification programs for broker-dealers.  

Subpart B—Programs

1023.300 General.  
1023.310 Reports of transactions in currency.  
1023.311 Filing obligations.  
1023.312 Identification required.  
1023.313 Aggregation.  
1023.314 Structured transactions.  
1023.315 Exemptions  
1023.320 Reports by brokers or dealers in securities of suspicious transactions.  

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Brokers or Dealers in Securities

1023.400 General.  
1023.410 Additional records to be made and retained by brokers or dealers in securities.  

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Brokers or Dealers in Securities

1023.500 General.  
1023.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity.  
1023.530 [Reserved]  
1023.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.  

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1023.600 General.  
1023.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.  
1023.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.  
1023.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.  
1023.640 [Reserved]  
1023.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank account records; Termination of correspondent relationship.  

SOURCE:  75 FR 65812, Oct. 25, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1023.100 Definitions.  
Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein.  
To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1023.  
Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:  
(a) Account.  For purposes of §1023.220:  
(1) Account means a formal relationship with a broker-dealer established to effect transactions in securities, including, but not limited to, the purchase or sale of securities and securities loaned and borrowed activity, and to hold securities or other assets for safekeeping or as collateral.  
(2) Account does not include:  
(i) An account that the broker-dealer acquires through any acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or  
(ii) An account opened for the purpose of participating in an employee benefit plan established under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.  
(b) Broker-dealer means a person registered or required to be registered as a broker or dealer with the Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 77a et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 78o(b)(11).  
(c) Commission means, for the purposes of §1023.220, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.  
(d) Customer. For purposes of §1023.220:  
(1) Customer means:  
(i) A person that opens a new account; and  
(ii) An individual who opens a new account for:
§ 1023.200  

(A) An individual who lacks legal capacity; or  
(B) An entity that is not a legal person.  

(2) *Customer* does not include:  
(i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a state bank regulator;  
(ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (4) of this Chapter; or  
(iii) A person that has an existing account with the broker-dealer, provided the broker-dealer has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.  

(e) **Financial institution** is defined at 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) and (c)(1).  

Subpart B—Programs  

§ 1023.200  General.  

Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.  

§ 1023.210  Anti-money laundering program requirements for brokers or dealers in securities.  

A broker or dealer in securities shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if the broker-dealer implements and maintains a written anti-money laundering program approved by senior management that:  

(a) Complies with the requirements of §§1010.610 and 1010.620 of this chapter and any applicable regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing the establishment and implementation of anti-money laundering programs;  
(b) Includes, at a minimum:  
(1) The establishment and implementation of policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;  
(2) Independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the broker-dealer’s personnel or by a qualified outside party;  
(3) Designation of an individual or individuals responsible for implementing and monitoring the operations and internal controls of the program;  
(4) Ongoing training for appropriate persons; and  
(5) Appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to:  
(i) Understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and  
(ii) Conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(5)(ii), customer information shall include information regarding the beneficial owners of legal entity customers (as defined in §1010.230 of this chapter); and  
(c) Complies with the rules, regulations, or requirements of its self-regulatory organization governing such programs; provided that the rules, regulations, or requirements of the self-regulatory organization governing such programs have been made effective under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 by the appropriate Federal functional regulator in consultation with FinCEN.  

[81 FR 29457, May 11, 2016]  

§ 1023.220  Customer identification programs for broker-dealers.  

(a) **Customer identification program: minimum requirements**—(1) In general. A broker-dealer must establish, document, and maintain a written Customer Identification Program (“CIP”) appropriate for its size and business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section. The CIP must be a part of the broker-dealer’s anti-money laundering compliance program required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(h).  
(2) **Identity verification procedures.** The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and
practicable. The procedures must enable the broker-dealer to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. The procedures must be based on the broker-dealer’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the various types of accounts maintained by the broker-dealer, the various methods of opening accounts provided by the broker-dealer, the various types of identifying information available and the broker-dealer’s size, location and customer base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in this paragraph (a)(2).

(i)(A) Customer information required. The CIP must contain procedures for opening an account that specify identifying information that will be obtained from each customer. Except as permitted by paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, the broker-dealer must obtain, at a minimum, the following information prior to opening an account:

(A) Name;
(B) Date of birth, for an individual;
(C) Address, which shall be:
(i) For an individual, a residential or business street address;
(ii) for an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of a next of kin or another contact individual; or
(iii) for a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), a principal place of business, local office or other physical location; and
(D) Identification number, which shall be:
(i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or
(ii) for a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: A taxpayer identification number, a passport number and country of issuance, an alien identification card number, or the number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(i)(A)(4)(ii): When opening an account for a foreign business or enterprise that does not have an identification number, the broker-dealer must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(B) Exception for persons applying for a taxpayer identification number. Instead of obtaining a taxpayer identification number from a customer prior to opening an account, the CIP may include procedures for opening an account for a customer that has applied for, but has not received, a taxpayer identification number. In this case, the CIP must include procedures to confirm that the application was filed before the customer opens the account and to obtain the taxpayer identification number within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened.

(ii) Customer verification. The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of each customer, using information obtained in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, within a reasonable time before or after the customer’s account is opened. The procedures must describe when the broker-dealer will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods, as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) Verification through documents. For a broker-dealer relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents the broker-dealer will use. These documents may include:

(i) For an individual, an unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver’s license or passport; and

(ii) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), a principal place of business, local office or other physical location; and

(B) Verification through non-documentary methods. For a broker-dealer relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the non-documentary methods the broker-dealer will use.

(1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer’s identity
through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or other source; checking references with other financial institutions; or obtaining a financial statement.

(2) The broker-dealer’s non-docu-
metary procedures must address situa-
tions where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-
issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safe-
guard; the broker-dealer is not familiar with the documents presented; the ac-
count is opened without obtaining doc-
uments; the customer opens the ac-
count without appearing in person at
the broker-dealer; and where the broker-dealer is otherwise presented
with circumstances that increase the risk that the broker-dealer will be un-
able to verify the true identity of a
customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situa-
tions where, based on the broker-deal-
er’s risk assessment of a new account
opened by a customer that is not an in-
dividual, the broker-dealer will obtain
information about individuals with au-
thority or control over such account.
This verification method applies only
when the broker-dealer cannot verify
the customer’s true identity using the
verification methods described in para-
graphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this sec-
tion.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must
include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the broker-
dealer cannot form a reasonable belief
that it knows the true identity of a
customer. These procedures should de-
scribe:

(A) When the broker-dealer should
not open an account;

(B) The terms under which a cus-
tomer may conduct transactions while
the broker-dealer attempts to verify
the customer’s identity;

(C) When the broker-dealer should
close an account after attempts to
verify a customer’s identity fail; and

(D) When the broker-dealer should
file a Suspicious Activity Report in ac-
cordance with applicable law and regu-
lation.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must in-
clude procedures for making and main-
taining a record of all information ob-
tained under procedures implementing
paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) Required records. At a minimum,
the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about
a customer obtained under paragraph
(a)(2)(i) of this section,

(B) A description of any document
that was relied on under paragraph
(a)(2)(i)(i)(A) of this section noting the
type of document, any identification
number contained in the document, the
place of issuance, and if any, the date
of issuance and expiration date;

(C) A description of the methods and
the results of any measures undertaken
to verify the identity of a customer
under paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(i)(B) and (C) of
this section; and

(D) A description of the resolution of
each substantive discrepancy discov-
ered when verifying the identifying
information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. The broker-
dealer must retain the records made
under paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this sec-
tion for five years after the account is
closed and the records made under
paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(B), (C) and (D) of
this section for five years after the
record is made. In all other respects,
the records must be maintained pursu-
ant to the provisions of 17 CFR 240.17a-
4.

(4) Comparison with government lists.
The CIP must include procedures for
determining whether a customer ap-
ppears on any list of known or suspected
terrorists or terrorist organizations
issued by any Federal government
agency and designated as such by
Treasury in consultation with the Fed-
eral functional regulators. The proce-
dures must require the broker-dealer to
make such a determination within a
reasonable period of time after the ac-
count is opened, or earlier if required
by another Federal law or regulation
or Federal directive issued in connec-
tion with the applicable list. The pro-
cedures also must require the broker-
dealer to follow all Federal directives
issued in connection with such lists.

(5)(i) Customer notice. The CIP must
include procedures for providing cus-
tomers with adequate notice that the
broker-dealer is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the broker-dealer generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides such notice in a manner reasonably designed to ensure that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending upon the manner in which the account is opened, a broker-dealer may post a notice in the lobby or on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications or use any other form of oral or written notice.

(iii) Sample notice. If appropriate, a broker-dealer may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver’s license or other identifying documents.

(6) Reliance on another financial institution. The CIP may include procedures specifying when the broker-dealer will rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of any procedures of the broker-dealer’s CIP, with respect to any customer of the broker-dealer that is opening an account or has established an account or similar business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(i) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;

(ii) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h), and regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and

(iii) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the broker-dealer that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it will perform (or its agent will perform) specified requirements of the broker-dealer’s CIP.

(b) Exemptions. The Commission, with the concurrence of the Secretary, may by order or regulation exempt any broker-dealer that registers with the Commission pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 78o or 15 U.S.C. 78o–4 or any type of account from the requirements of this section. The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Commission, may exempt any broker-dealer that registers with the Commission pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 78o–5. In issuing such exemptions, the Commission and the Secretary shall consider whether the exemption is consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act, and in the public interest, and may consider other necessary and appropriate factors.

(c) Other requirements unaffected. Nothing in this section relieves a broker-dealer of its obligation to comply with any other provision of this chapter, including provisions concerning information that must be obtained, verified, or maintained in connection with any account or transaction.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.300 General.

Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for brokers or dealers in securities are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.
§ 1023.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.315 Exemptions.

Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.320 Reports by brokers or dealers in securities of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every broker or dealer in securities within the United States (for purposes of this section, a “broker-dealer”) shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A broker-dealer may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section. Filing a report of a suspicious transaction does not relieve a broker-dealer from the responsibility of complying with any other reporting requirements imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission or a self-regulatory organization (“SRO”) (as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 78(c)(a)(26)).

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a broker-dealer, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the broker-dealer knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(1) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the broker-dealer knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the broker-dealer to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) The obligation to identify and properly and timely to report a suspicious transaction rests with each broker-dealer involved in the transaction, provided that no more than one report is required to be filed by the broker-dealers involved in a particular transaction (so long as the report filed contains all relevant facts).

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file.

A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report (“SAR”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting broker-dealer of facts that may
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1023.320

constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a broker-dealer may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, the broker-dealer shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR. Broker-dealers wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1-866-556-3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR. Broker-dealers are not required to file a SAR to report:

(i) A robbery or burglary committed or attempted of the broker-dealer that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities, or for lost, missing, counterfeit, or stolen securities with respect to which the broker-dealer files a report pursuant to the reporting requirements of 17 CFR 240.17a–8 or 17 CFR 405.4, so long as such violation is appropriately reported to the SEC or an SRO.

(ii) A violation otherwise required to be reported under this section of any of the Federal securities laws or rules of an SRO by the broker-dealer or any of its officers, directors, employees, or other registered representatives, other than a violation of 17 CFR 240.17a–8 or 17 CFR 405.4, so long as such violation is appropriately reported to the SEC or an SRO.

(3) For the purposes of this paragraph (c) the term “Federal securities laws” means the “securities laws,” as that term is defined in section 3(a)(47) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(47), and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under such laws.

(d) Retention of records. A broker-dealer shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request; or to any SRO that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by brokers or dealers in securities. (i) General rule. No broker-dealer, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any broker-dealer, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any broker-dealer, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any broker-dealer that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported
suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a broker-dealer, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a broker-dealer, of:

(i) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act; or to any SRO that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Securities Exchange Commission; or

(ii) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures:

(a) To another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(b) In connection with certain employment references or termination notices, to the full extent authorized in 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(B); or

(B) The sharing by a broker-dealer, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the broker-dealer, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the broker-dealer’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding.

(3) Prohibition on disclosures by Self-Regulatory Organizations. Any self-regulatory organization registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR except as necessary to fulfill self-regulatory duties with the consent of the Securities Exchange Commission, in a manner consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “self-regulatory duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding.

(f) Limitation on liability. A broker-dealer, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any broker-dealer, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) Compliance. Broker-dealers shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(h) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after December 30, 2002.

Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1023.410

this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for record-keeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.410 Additional records to be made and retained by brokers or dealers in securities.

(a)(1) With respect to each brokerage account opened with a broker or dealer in securities after June 30, 1972, and before October 1, 2003, by a person residing or doing business in the United States or a citizen of the United States, such broker or dealer shall within 30 days from the date such account is opened, secure and maintain a record of the taxpayer identification number of the person maintaining the account; or in the case of an account of one or more individuals, such broker or dealer shall secure and maintain a record of the social security number of an individual having a financial interest in that account. In the event that a broker or dealer has been unable to secure the identification required within the 30-day period specified, it shall nevertheless not be deemed to be in violation of this section if: It has made a reasonable effort to secure such identification, and it maintains a list containing the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons from whom it has been unable to secure such identification, and it maintains a list containing the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons available to the Secretary as directed by him. Where a person is a non-resident alien, the broker or dealer in securities shall also record the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity.

(2) The 30-day period provided for in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be extended where the person opening the account has applied for a taxpayer identification or social security number on Form SS-4 or SS-5, until such time as the person maintaining the account has had a reasonable opportunity to secure such number and furnish it to the broker or dealer.

(3) A taxpayer identification number for a deposit or share account required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section need not be secured in the following instances:

(i) Accounts for public funds opened by agencies and instrumentalities of Federal, state, local, or foreign governments,

(ii) Accounts for aliens who are ambassadors, ministers, career diplomatic or consular officers, or naval, military or other attaches of foreign embassies, and legations, and for the members of their immediate families,

(iii) Accounts for aliens who are accredited representatives to international organizations which are entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities as an international organization under the International Organizations Immunities Act of December 29, 1945 (22 U.S.C. 288), and for the members of their immediate families,

(iv) Aliens temporarily residing in the United States for a period not to exceed 180 days,

(v) Aliens not engaged in a trade or business in the United States who are attending a recognized college or university or any training program, supervised or conducted by any agency of the Federal Government, and

(vi) Unincorporated subordinate units of a tax exempt central organization which are covered by a group exemption letter.

(b) Every broker or dealer in securities shall, in addition, retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Each document granting signature or trading authority over each customer’s account;

(2) Each record described in 17 CFR 240.17a-3(a)(1), (2), (3), (5), (6), (7), (8), and (9);

(3) A record of each remittance or transfer of funds, or of currency, checks, other monetary instruments, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to a person, account, or place, outside the United States;

(4) A record of each receipt of currency, other monetary instruments, checks, or investment securities and of each transfer of funds or credit, of more than $10,000 received on any one occasion directly and not through a domestic financial institution, from any
§ 1023.500 General.

Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in part 1010 of this chapter. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for brokers or dealers in securities.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1023.530 [Reserved]

§ 1023.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.600 General.

Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.610 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1023.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.

(a) Refer to §1010.620 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1023.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.

(a) Refer to §1010.630 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1023.640 [Reserved]

§ 1023.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.

(a) Refer to §1010.670 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

PART 1024—RULES FOR MUTUAL FUNDS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
1024.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1024.200 General.
1024.210 Anti-money laundering programs for mutual funds.
1024.220 Customer identification programs for mutual funds.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Mutual Funds

1024.300 General.
1024.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1024.311 Filing obligations.
1024.312 Identification required.
1024.313 Aggregation.
1024.314 Structured transactions.
1024.315 Exemptions
1024.320 Reports by mutual funds of suspicious transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Mutual Funds

1024.400 General.

1006
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1024.210

1024.410 Recordkeeping.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1024.500 General.

1024.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for mutual funds.

1024.600 General.

1024.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.

1024.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.

1024.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.


SOURCE: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1024.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1024. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Account. For purposes of §1024.220:

(1) Account means any contractual or other business relationship between a person and a mutual fund established to effect transactions in securities issued by the mutual fund, including the purchase or sale of securities.

(2) Account does not include:

(i) An account that a mutual fund acquires through any acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or

(ii) An account opened for the purpose of participating in an employee benefit plan established under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(b) Commission means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(c) Customer. For purposes of §1024.220:

(1) Customer means:

(i) A person that opens a new account; and

(ii) An individual who opens a new account for:

(A) An individual who lacks legal capacity, such as a minor; or

(B) An entity that is not a legal person, such as a civic club.

(2) Customer does not include:

(i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a State bank regulator;

(ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (4) of this Chapter; or

(iii) A person that has an existing account with the mutual fund, provided that the mutual fund has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.

(d) Financial institution is defined at 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) and (c)(1).

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1024.200 General.

Mutual funds are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for mutual funds.

(a) Effective July 24, 2002, each mutual fund shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to prevent the mutual fund from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities and to achieve and monitor compliance with the applicable requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. 5311, et seq.), and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the Department of the Treasury. Each mutual fund’s anti-
money laundering program must be approved in writing by its board of directors or trustees. A mutual fund shall make its anti-money laundering program available for inspection by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

(b) The anti-money laundering program shall at a minimum:

1. Establish and implement policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to prevent the mutual fund from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities and to achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and implementing regulations thereunder;
2. Provide for independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the mutual fund’s personnel or by a qualified outside party;
3. Designate a person or persons responsible for implementing and monitoring the operations and internal controls of the program;
4. Provide ongoing training for appropriate persons; and
5. Implement appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to:
   (i) Understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and
   (ii) Conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information.

For purposes of this paragraph (b)(5)(ii), customer information shall include information regarding the beneficial owners of legal entity customers (as defined in §1010.230 of this chapter).

§ 1024.220 Customer identification programs for mutual funds.

(a) Customer identification program: minimum requirements—(1) In general. A mutual fund must implement a written Customer Identification Program (“CIP”) appropriate for its size and type of business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) of this section. The CIP must be a part of the mutual fund’s anti-money laundering program required under the regulations implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h).

(2) Identity verification procedures. The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and practicable. The procedures must enable the mutual fund to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. The procedures must be based on the mutual fund’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the manner in which accounts are opened, fund shares are distributed, and purchases, sales and exchanges are effected, the various types of accounts maintained by the mutual fund, the various types of identifying information available, and the mutual fund’s customer base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in this paragraph (a)(2).

(i) Customer information required—(A) In general. The CIP must contain procedures for opening an account that specify the identifying information that will be obtained with respect to each customer. Except as permitted by paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, a mutual fund must obtain, at a minimum, the following information prior to opening an account:
   (1) Name;
   (2) Date of birth, for an individual;
   (3) Address, which shall be:
      (i) For an individual, a residential or business street address;
      (ii) For an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of next of kin or of another contact individual; or
      (iii) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), a principal place of business, local office or other physical location; and
   (4) Identification number, which shall be:
      (i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or
      (ii) For a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: a taxpayer identification number; passport number
and country of issuance; alien identification card number; or number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(i)(A)(iv): When opening an account for a foreign business or enterprise that does not have an identification number, the mutual fund must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(B) Exception for persons applying for a taxpayer identification number. Instead of obtaining a taxpayer identification number from a customer prior to opening an account, the CIP may include procedures for opening an account for a person that has applied for, but has not received, a taxpayer identification number. In this case, the CIP must include procedures to confirm that the application was filed before the person opens the account and to obtain the taxpayer identification number within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened.

(ii) Customer verification. The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of the customer, using the information obtained in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, within a reasonable time after the account is opened. The procedures must describe when the mutual fund will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) Verification through documents. For a mutual fund relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents that the mutual fund will use. These documents may include:

(1) For an individual, unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver's license or passport; and

(2) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), documents showing the existence of the entity, such as certified articles of incorporation, a government-issued business license, a partnership agreement, or trust instrument.

(B) Verification through non-documentary methods. For a mutual fund relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that describe the non-documentary methods the mutual fund will use.

(1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer's identity through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or other source; checking references with other financial institutions; and obtaining a financial statement.

(2) The mutual fund's non-documentary procedures must address situations where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safeguard; the mutual fund is not familiar with the documents presented; the account is opened without obtaining documents; the customer opens the account without appearing in person; and where the mutual fund is otherwise presented with circumstances that increase the risk that the mutual fund will be unable to verify the true identity of a customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situations where, based on the mutual fund's risk assessment of a new account opened by a customer that is not an individual, the mutual fund will obtain information about individuals with authority or control over such account, including persons authorized to effect transactions in the shareholder of record's account, in order to verify the customer's identity. This verification method applies only when the mutual fund cannot verify the customer's true identity using the verification methods described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the mutual fund cannot form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of a customer. These procedures should describe:

(A) When the mutual fund should not open an account;
(B) The terms under which a customer may use an account while the mutual fund attempts to verify the customer's identity;

(C) When the mutual fund should file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with applicable law and regulation; and

(D) When the mutual fund should close an account, after attempts to verify a customer's identity have failed.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must include procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Required records. At a minimum, the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about a customer obtained under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

(B) A description of any document that was relied on under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section noting the type of document, any identification number contained in the document, the place of issuance, and if any, the date of issuance and expiration date;

(C) A description of the methods and the results of any measures undertaken to verify the identity of the customer under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section; and

(D) A description of the resolution of any substantive discrepancy discovered when verifying the identifying information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. The mutual fund must retain the information in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this section for five years after the date the account is closed. The mutual fund must retain the information in paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(B), (C), and (D) of this section for five years after the record is made.

(4) Comparison with government lists. The CIP must include procedures for determining whether the customer appears on any list of known or suspected terrorists or terrorist organizations issued by any Federal government agency and designated as such by the Department of the Treasury in consultation with the Federal functional regulators. The procedures must require the mutual fund to make such a determination within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened, or earlier, if required by another Federal law or regulation or Federal directive issued in connection with the applicable list. The procedures must also require the mutual fund to follow all Federal directives issued in connection with such lists.

(5)(i) Customer notice. The CIP must include procedures for providing mutual fund customers with adequate notice that the mutual fund is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the mutual fund generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides the notice in a manner reasonably designed to ensure that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending on the manner in which the account is opened, a mutual fund may post a notice on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications, or use any other form of written or oral notice.

(iii) Sample notice. If appropriate, a mutual fund may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

**Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account**

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth, and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver's license or other identifying documents.

(6) Reliance on other financial institutions. The CIP may include procedures specifying when a mutual fund will rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of any procedures of the mutual fund's CIP, with respect to any customer of the mutual fund that is opening, or has opened, an account or has established a similar formal business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1024.320 Reports by mutual funds of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every investment company (as defined in section 3 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–3) (“Investment Company Act”) that is an open-end company (as defined in section 5 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–5)) and that is registered, or is required to register, with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to that Act (for purposes of this section, a “mutual fund”), shall file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of law or regulation. A mutual fund may also file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation, but whose reporting is not required by this section. Filing a report of a suspicious transaction does not relieve a mutual fund from the responsibility of complying with any other reporting requirements imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a mutual fund, it involves or aggregates funds or

§ 1024.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by mutual funds.

§ 1024.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for mutual funds.

§ 1024.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for mutual funds.

§ 1024.315 Exemptions.

Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for mutual funds.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Mutual Funds

§ 1024.300 General.

Mutual funds are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for mutual funds are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1024.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for mutual funds.
other assets of at least $5,000, and the mutual fund knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the mutual fund knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the mutual fund to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) More than one mutual fund may have an obligation to report the same transaction under this section, and other financial institutions may have separate obligations to report suspicious activity with respect to the same transaction pursuant to other provisions of this chapter. In those instances, no more than one report is required to be filed by the mutual fund(s) and other financial institution(s) involved in the transaction, provided that the report filed contains all relevant facts, including the name of each financial institution and the words “joint filing” in the narrative section, and each institution maintains a copy of the report filed, along with any supporting documentation.

(b) Filing and notification procedures—

(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report (“SAR”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. Form SAR shall be filed with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network in accordance with the instructions to the Form SAR.

(3) When to file. A Form SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting mutual fund of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a Form SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a mutual fund may delay filing a Form SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection.

(4) Mandatory notification to law enforcement. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as suspected terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, a mutual fund shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR.

(5) Voluntary notification to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mutual funds wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a Form SAR if required by this section. The mutual fund may also, but is not required to, contact the Securities and Exchange Commission to report in such situations.

(c) Retention of records. A mutual fund shall maintain a copy of any Form SAR filed by the fund or on its behalf (including joint reports), and the original (or business record equivalent) of any supporting documentation concerning any Form SAR that it files (or is filed on its behalf), for a period of five years from the date of filing the Form SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the mutual fund, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the Form SAR. The mutual fund shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the mutual fund for
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1024.400

compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(d) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (d). For purposes of this paragraph (d) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by mutual funds—(i) General rule. No mutual fund, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any mutual fund, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any mutual fund, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any mutual fund that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (d)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a mutual fund, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a mutual fund, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the mutual fund for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(B) The sharing by a mutual fund, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the mutual fund, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the mutual fund’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(e) Limitation on liability. A mutual fund, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any mutual fund, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(f) Compliance. Mutual funds shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(g) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after October 31, 2006.


Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Mutual Funds

§ 1024.400 General.

Mutual funds are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in
that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.410 Recordkeeping.
Refer to §1010.410 of this chapter.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1024.500 General.
Mutual funds are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for mutual funds.
(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1024.530 [Reserved]

§ 1024.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Mutual Funds

§ 1024.600 General.
Mutual funds are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

\section{Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Insurance Companies}

**1025.210 Anti-money laundering programs for insurance companies.**

(a) In general. Not later than May 2, 2006, each insurance company shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program applicable to its covered products that is reasonably designed to prevent the insurance company from being used to facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior management. An insurance company shall make a copy of its anti-money laundering program available to the Department of the Treasury, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, or their designee upon request.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the insurance company’s assessment of the

(f) Insurance broker means a person who, by acting as the customer’s representative, arranges and/or services covered products on behalf of the customer.

(g) Insurance company or insurer. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the term “insurance company” or “insurer” means any person engaged within the United States as a business in the issuing or underwriting of any covered product.

(2) The term “insurance company” or “insurer” does not include an insurance agent or insurance broker.

(h) Permanent life insurance policy means an agreement that contains a cash value or investment element and that obligates the insurer to indemnify or to confer a benefit upon the insured or beneficiary to the agreement contingent upon the death of the insured.
§ 1025.300  
Money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its covered products. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by an insurance company under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code and this chapter, integrating the company’s insurance agents and insurance brokers into its anti-money laundering program, and obtaining all relevant customer-related information necessary for an effective anti-money laundering program.

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively, including monitoring compliance by the company’s insurance agents and insurance brokers with their obligations under the program;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary; and

(iii) Appropriate persons are educated and trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program. An insurance company may satisfy this requirement with respect to its employees, insurance agents, and insurance brokers by directly training such persons or verifying that persons have received training by another insurance company or by a competent third party with respect to the covered products offered by the insurance company.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program, including testing to determine compliance of the company’s insurance agents and insurance brokers with their obligations under the program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the insurance company’s covered products. Such testing may be conducted by a third party or by any officer or employee of the insurance company, other than the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Anti-money laundering program requirements for insurance companies registered or required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as broker-dealers in securities. An insurance company that is registered or required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a broker-dealer in securities shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this section for its broker-dealer activities to the extent that the company is required to establish and has established an anti-money laundering program pursuant to §1023.210 of this chapter and complies with such program.

(d) Compliance. Compliance with this section shall be examined by the Department of the Treasury, through the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or its delegates, under the terms of the Bank Secrecy Act. Failure to comply with the requirements of this section may constitute a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Insurance Companies

§ 1025.300  General.

Insurance companies are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Insurance companies should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to insurance companies.

§§ 1025.310–1025.315  [Reserved]

§ 1025.320  Reports by insurance companies of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Each insurance company shall file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction involving a covered product that is relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. An insurance company may also file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network by using the form specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section or otherwise, a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but
the reporting of which is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through an insurance company, and involves or aggregates at least $5,000 in funds or other assets, and the insurance company knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the insurance company knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction;

(iv) Involves use of the insurance company to facilitate criminal activity.

(3)(i) An insurance company is responsible for reporting suspicious transactions conducted through its insurance agents and insurance brokers. Accordingly, an insurance company shall establish and implement policies and procedures reasonably designed to obtain customer-related information necessary to detect suspicious activity from all relevant sources, including from its insurance agents and insurance brokers, and shall report suspicious activity based on such information.

(ii) Certain insurance agents may have a separate obligation to report suspicious activity pursuant to other provisions of this chapter. In those instances, no more than one report is required to be filed by the financial institutions involved in the transaction, as long as the report filed contains all relevant facts, including the names of both institutions and the words "joint filing" in the narrative section, and both institutions maintain a copy of the report filed, along with any supporting documentation.

(iii) An insurance company that issues variable insurance products funded by separate accounts that meet the definition of a mutual fund in §1024.320(a)(1) of this chapter shall file reports of suspicious transactions pursuant to §1024.320 of this chapter.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report ("SAR"), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network as indicated in the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the insurance company of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, an insurance company may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection. In situations that require immediate attention, such as terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, the insurance company shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR. Insurance companies wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR if required by this section.

(c) Exception. An insurance company is not required to file a SAR to report the submission to it of false or fraudulent information to obtain a policy or make a claim, unless the company has
reason to believe that the false or fraudulent submission relates to money laundering or terrorist financing.

(d) Retention of records. An insurance company shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the insurance company and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. When an insurance company has filed or is identified as a filer in a joint Suspicious Activity Report, the insurance company shall maintain a copy of such joint report (together with copies of any supporting documentation) for a period of five years from the date of filing. An insurance company shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the insurance company for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the insurance company to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the institution complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by insurance companies—(i) General rule. No insurance company, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any insurance company, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any insurance company, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any insurance company that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by an insurance company, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of an insurance company, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the insurance company for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the insurance company to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the institution complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(B) The sharing by an insurance company, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the insurance company, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the insurance company’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR.

(B) The sharing by an insurance company, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the insurance company, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the insurance company’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1025.540

reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(f) Limitation on liability. An insurance company, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any insurance company, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) Compliance. Insurance companies shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(h) Suspicious transaction reporting requirements for insurance companies registered or required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as broker-dealers in securities. An insurance company that is registered or required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a broker-dealer in securities shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this section for its broker-dealer activities to the extent that the company complies with the reporting requirements applicable to such activities pursuant to §1023.320 of this chapter.

(i) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after May 2, 2006.


§ 1025.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by insurance companies.

Refer to §1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by insurance companies.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Insurance Companies

§ 1025.400 General.

Insurance companies are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Insurance companies should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to insurance companies.

§ 1025.410 Recordkeeping.

Refer to §1010.410.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1025.500 General.

Insurance companies are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Insurance companies should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to insurance companies.

§ 1025.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for insurance companies.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1025.530 [Reserved]

§ 1025.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]
Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Insurance Companies

§§ 1025.600–1025.670 [Reserved]

PART 1026—RULES FOR FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANTS AND INTRODUCING BROKERS IN COMMODITIES

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
1026.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1026.200 General.
1026.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.
1026.220 Customer identification program requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

1026.300 General.
1026.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1026.311 Filing obligations.
1026.312 Identification required.
1026.313 Aggregation.
1026.314 Structured transactions.
1026.315 Exemptions.
1026.320 Reports by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities of suspicious transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

1026.400 General.
1026.410 Recordkeeping.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1026.500 General.
1026.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.
1026.530 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1026.100 Definitions.

Refer to § 1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in § 1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1026. Unless otherwise indicated, for the purposes of this part:

(a) Account. For purposes of § 1026.220:

(1) Account means a formal relationship with a futures commission merchant, including, but not limited to, those established to effect transactions in contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, options on any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or options on a commodity.

(2) Account does not include:

(i) An account that the futures commission merchant acquires through any acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or

(ii) An account that the futures commission merchant establishes to effect transactions in contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, options on any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or options on a commodity.

(b) Commodity means any good, article, service, right, or interest described
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1026.210

in Section 1a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(4)).

(c) Contract of sale means any sale, agreement of sale or agreement to sell as described in Section 1a(7) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(7)).

(d) Customer. For purposes of § 1026.220:

(1) Customer means:

(i) A person that opens a new account with a futures commission merchant; and

(ii) An individual who opens a new account with a futures commission merchant for:

(A) An individual who lacks legal capacity; or

(B) An entity that is not a legal person.

(2) Customer does not include:

(i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a state bank regulator;

(ii) A person described in § 1020.315(b)(2) through (4) of this Chapter; or

(iii) A person that has an existing account, provided the futures commission merchant or introducing broker has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.

(3) When an account is introduced to a futures commission merchant by an introducing broker, the person or individual opening the account shall be deemed to be a customer of both the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker for the purposes of this section.

(e) Financial institution is defined at 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) and (c)(1).

(f) Futures commission merchant means any person registered or required to be registered as a futures commission merchant with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to Section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6(f)(a)(2)).

(g) Introducing broker means any person registered or required to be registered as an introducing broker with the CFTC under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to Section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6(f)(a)(2)).

(h) Option means an agreement, contract or transaction described in Section 1a(26) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(26)).

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1026.200 General.

Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

A futures commission merchant and an introducing broker in commodities shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in commodities implements and maintains a written anti-money laundering program approved by senior management that:

(a) Complies with the requirements of §§1010.610 and 1010.620 of this chapter and any applicable regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing the establishment and implementation of anti-money laundering programs;

(b) Includes, at a minimum:

(1) The establishment and implementation of policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to prevent the financial institution from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities and to achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(2) Independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in commodities' personnel or by a qualified outside party;
§ 1026.220 Customer identification programs for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) Customer identification program: Minimum requirements—(1) In general. Each futures commission merchant and introducing broker must implement a written Customer Identification Program (CIP) appropriate for its size and business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section. The CIP must be a part of each futures commission merchant’s and introducing broker’s anti-money laundering compliance program required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(h).

(2) Identity verification procedures. The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and practicable. The procedures must enable each futures commission merchant and introducing broker to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. The procedures must be based on the futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the various types of accounts maintained, the various methods of opening accounts, the various types of identifying information available, and the futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s size, location and customer base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(i) Customer information required. The CIP must include procedures for opening an account that specify identifying information that will be obtained from each customer. Except as permitted by paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, each futures commission merchant and introducing broker must obtain, at a minimum, the following information prior to opening an account:

(1) Name;
(2) Date of birth, for an individual;
(3) Address, which shall be:
   (i) For an individual, a residential or business street address;
   (ii) For an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of a next of kin or another contact individual; or
   (iii) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), a principal place of business, local office or other physical location;
(4) Identification number, which shall be:
   (i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or
   (ii) For a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: A taxpayer identification number, a passport number and country of issuance, an alien identification card number, or the number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2)(I)(A)(4)(I): When opening an account for a foreign business or
enterprises that do not have an identification number, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(B) Exception for persons applying for a taxpayer identification number. Instead of obtaining a taxpayer identification number from a customer prior to opening an account, the CIP may include procedures for opening an account for a customer that has applied for, but has not received, a taxpayer identification number. In this case, the CIP must include procedures to confirm that the application was filed before the customer opens the account and to obtain the taxpayer identification number within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened.

(ii) Customer verification. The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of each customer, using information obtained in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, within a reasonable time before or after the customer’s account is opened. The procedures must describe when the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods, as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) Verification through documents. For a futures commission merchant or introducing broker relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will use. These documents may include:

(1) For an individual, an unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver’s license or passport; and

(2) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), documents showing the existence of the entity, such as certified articles of incorporation, a government-issued business license, a partnership agreement, or a trust instrument.

(B) Verification through non-documentary methods. For a futures commission merchant or introducing broker relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the non-documentary methods the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will use.

(1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer’s identity through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or other source; checking references with other financial institutions; or obtaining a financial statement.

(2) The futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s non-documentary procedures must address situations where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safeguard; the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is not familiar with the documents presented; the account is opened without obtaining documents; the customer opens the account without appearing in person at the futures commission merchant or introducing broker; and where the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is otherwise presented with circumstances that increase the risk that the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will be unable to verify the true identity of a customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situations where, based on the futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s risk assessment of a new account opened by a customer that is not an individual, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will obtain information about individuals with authority or control over such account in order to verify the customer’s identity. This verification method applies only when the futures commission merchant or introducing broker cannot verify the customer’s true identity after using the verification methods described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the futures commission merchant or introducing broker...
broker cannot form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of a customer. These procedures should describe:

(A) When an account should not be opened;
(B) The terms under which a customer may conduct transactions while the futures commission merchant or introducing broker attempts to verify the customer’s identity;
(C) When an account should be closed after attempts to verify a customer’s identity have failed; and
(D) When the futures commission merchant or introducing broker should file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must include procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under procedures implementing paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Required records. At a minimum, the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about a customer obtained under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;
(B) A description of any document that was relied on under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section noting the type of document, any identification number contained in the document, the place of issuance, and if any, the date of issuance and expiration date;
(C) A description of the methods and the results of any measures undertaken to verify the identity of a customer under paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(B) and (C) of this section; and
(D) A description of the resolution of each substantive discrepancy discovered when verifying the identifying information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. Each futures commission merchant and introducing broker must retain the records made under paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this section for five years after the account is closed and the records made under paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(B), (C), and (D) of this section for five years after the record is made. In all other respects, the records must be maintained pursuant to the provisions of 17 CFR 1.31.

(4) Comparison with government lists. The CIP must include procedures for determining whether a customer appears on any list of known or suspected terrorists or terrorist organizations issued by any Federal government agency and designated as such by Treasury in consultation with the Federal functional regulators. The procedures must require the futures commission merchant or introducing broker to make such a determination within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened, or earlier if required by another Federal law or regulation or Federal directive issued in connection with the applicable list. The procedures also must require the futures commission merchant or introducing broker to follow all Federal directives issued in connection with such lists.

(5)(i) Customer notice. The CIP must include procedures for providing customers with adequate notice that the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the futures commission merchant or introducing broker generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides such notice in a manner reasonably designed to ensure that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending upon the manner in which the account is opened, a futures commission merchant or introducing broker may post a notice in the lobby or on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications or use any other form of written or oral notice.

(iii) Sample notice. If appropriate, a futures commission merchant or introducing broker may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver’s license or other identifying documents.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1026.314

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

§ 1026.300 General.

Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1026.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

[76 FR 10521, Feb. 25, 2011]

§ 1026.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

[76 FR 10521, Feb. 25, 2011]

§ 1026.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

[76 FR 10521, Feb. 25, 2011]

§ 1026.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions.
§ 1026.315 Exemptions.

Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.320 Reports by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities of suspicious transactions.

(a) General—(1) Every futures commission merchant (“FCM”) and introducing broker in commodities (“IB–C”) within the United States shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. An FCM or IB–C may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section. Filing a report of a suspicious transaction does not relieve an FCM or IB–C from the responsibility of complying with any other reporting requirements imposed by the CFTC or any registered futures association or registered entity as those terms are defined in the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”), 7 U.S.C. 21 and 7 U.S.C. 1a(29).

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through an FCM or IB–C, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the FCM or IB–C knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the FCM or IB–C knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction;

(iv) Involves use of the FCM or IB–C to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) The obligation to identify and properly and timely to report a suspicious transaction rests with each FCM and IB–C involved in the transaction, provided that no more than one report is required to be filed by any of the FCMs or IB–Cs involved in a particular transaction, so long as the report filed contains all relevant facts.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report (“SAR”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting FCM or IB–C of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, an FCM or IB–C may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, the FCM or IB–C shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR. FCMs and IB–Cs wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may
relate to terrorist activity may call FinCEN's Financial Institutions Hotline at 1-866-556-3974 in addition to filling timely a SAR if required by this section. The FCM or IB-C may also, but is not required to, contact the CFTC to report in such situations.

(c) Exceptions. (1) An FCM or IB-C is not required to file a SAR to report—
   (i) A robbery or burglary committed or attempted of the FCM or IB-C that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities;
   (ii) A violation otherwise required to be reported under the CEA (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), the regulations of the CFTC (17 CFR chapter I), or the rules of any registered futures association or registered entity as those terms are defined in the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 21 and 7 U.S.C. 1a(29), by the FCM or IB-C or any of its officers, directors, employees, or associated persons, other than a violation of 17 CFR 42.2, as long as such violation is appropriately reported to the CFTC or a registered futures association or registered entity.

(2) An FCM or IB-C may be required to demonstrate that it has relied on an exception in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and must maintain records of its determinations to do so for the period specified in paragraph (d) of this section. To the extent that a Form 8-R, 8-T, U-5, or any other similar form concerning the transaction is filed consistent with CFTC, registered futures association, or registered entity rules, a copy of that form will be a sufficient record for the purposes of this paragraph (c)(2).

(d) Retention of records. An FCM or IB-C shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the FCM or IB-C, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. An FCM or IB-C shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the FCM or IB-C for compliance with the BSA, or to any registered futures association or registered entity as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 21 and 7 U.S.C. 1a(29) (collectively, a self-regulatory organization ("SRO")) that examines the FCM or IB-C for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities—(i) General rule. No FCM or IB-C, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any FCM or IB-C, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any FCM or IB-C, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any FCM or IB-C that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by an FCM or IB-C, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of an FCM or IB-C, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the FCM or IB-C for compliance with the BSA; or to any SRO that examines the FCM or IB-C for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a
SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures:

(i) To another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(ii) In connection with certain employment references or termination notices, to the full extent authorized in 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A); or

(B) The sharing by an FCM or IB–C, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the FCM or IB–C, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the FCM’s or IB–C’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the BSA as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the BSA. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(3) Prohibition on disclosures by Self-Regulatory Organizations. Any self-regulatory organization registered with or designated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR except as necessary to fulfill self-regulatory duties upon the request of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, in a manner consistent with Title II of the BSA. For purposes of this section, “self-regulatory duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding.

(f) Limitation on liability. An FCM or IB–C, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any FCM or IB–C, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) Compliance. FCMs or IB–Cs shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(h) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after May 18, 2004.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1026.500 General.
Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.
(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1026.530 [Reserved]

§ 1026.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

§ 1026.600 General.
Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.610 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1026.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
(a) Refer to §1010.620 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1026.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
(a) Refer to §1010.630 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1026.640 [Reserved]

§ 1026.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.
(a) Refer to §1010.670 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]
§ 1027.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1027. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) **Covered goods** means:

(1) Jewels (as defined in paragraph (c) of this section);

(2) Precious metals (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section);

(3) Precious stones (as defined in paragraph (e) of this section); and

(4) Finished goods (including, but not limited to, jewelry, numismatic items, and antiques), that derive 50 percent or more of their value from jewels, precious metals, or precious stones contained in or attached to such finished goods;

(b) **Dealer.** (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section, the term “dealer” means a person engaged within the United States as a business in the purchase and sale of covered goods and who, during the prior calendar or tax year:

(1) Purchased more than $50,000 in covered goods; and

(ii) Received more than $50,000 in gross proceeds from the sale of covered goods.

(2) For purposes of this section, the term “dealer” does not include:

(i) A retailer (as defined in paragraph (f) of this section), unless the retailer, during the prior calendar or tax year, purchased more than $50,000 in covered goods from persons other than dealers or other retailers (such as members of the general public or foreign sources of supply); or

(ii) A person licensed or authorized under the laws of any State (or political subdivision thereof) to conduct business as a pawnbroker, but only to the extent such person is engaged in pawn transactions (including the sale of pawn loan collateral).

(3) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, the terms “purchase” and “sale” do not include a retail transaction in which a retailer or a dealer accepts from a customer covered goods, the value of which the retailer or dealer credits to the account of the customer, and the retailer or dealer does not provide funds to the customer in exchange for such covered goods.

(4) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this section and §1027.210(a), the terms “purchase” and “sale” do not include the purchase of jewels, precious metals, or precious stones that are incorporated into machinery or equipment to be used for industrial purposes, and the purchase and sale of such machinery or equipment.

(5) For purposes of applying the $50,000 thresholds in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2)(i) of this section to finished goods defined in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, only the value of jewels, precious metals, or precious stones contained in, or attached to, such goods shall be taken into account.

(c) **Jewel** means an organic substance with gem quality market-recognized beauty, rarity, and value, and includes pearl, amber, and coral.

(d) **Precious metal** means:

(1) Gold, iridium, osmium, palladium, platinum, rhodium, ruthenium, or silver, having a level of purity of 500 or more parts per thousand; and

(2) An alloy containing 500 or more parts per thousand, in the aggregate, of
two or more of the metals listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) Precious stone means a substance with gem quality market-recognized beauty, rarity, and value, and includes diamond, corundum (including rubies and sapphires), beryl (including emeralds and aquamarines), chrysoberyl, spinel, topaz, zircon, tourmaline, gar- net, crystalline and cryptocrystalline quartz, olivine peridot, tanzanite, jadeite jade, nephrite jade, spodumene, feldspar, turquoise, lapis lazuli, and opal.

(f) Retailer means a person engaged within the United States in the business of sales primarily to the public of covered goods.

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1027.200 General.

Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

§ 1027.210 Anti-money laundering programs for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

(a) Anti-money laundering program requirement. (1) Each dealer shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to prevent the dealer from being used to facilitate money laundering and the financing of terrorist activities through the purchase and sale of covered goods. The program must be approved by senior management. A dealer shall make its anti-money laundering program available to the Department of Treasury through FinCEN or its designee upon request.

(2) To the extent that a retailer’s purchases from persons other than dealers and other retailers exceeds the $50,000 threshold contained in §1027.100(b)(2)(1), the anti-money laundering compliance program required of the retailer under this paragraph need only address such purchases.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the anti-money laundering program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the dealer’s assessment of the money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its line(s) of business. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by a dealer under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. 5311 et seq.), and this chapter.

(i) For purposes of making the risk assessment required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a dealer shall take into account all relevant factors including, but not limited to:

(A) The type(s) of products the dealer buys and sells, as well as the nature of the dealer’s customers, suppliers, distribution channels, and geographic locations;

(B) The extent to which the dealer engages in transactions other than with established customers or sources of supply, or other dealers subject to this rule; and

(C) Whether the dealer engages in transactions for which payment or account reconciliation is routed to or from accounts located in jurisdictions that have been identified by the Department of State as a sponsor of international terrorism under 22 U.S.C. 2371; designated as non-cooperative with international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization of which the United States is a member and with which designation the United States representative or organization concurs; or designated by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 5318A as warranting special measures due to money laundering concerns.

(ii) A dealer’s program shall incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls to assist the dealer in identifying transactions that may involve use of the dealer to facilitate money laundering or terrorist financing, including provisions for making reasonable inquiries to determine whether a transaction involves money laundering or terrorist financing, and
for refusing to consummate, withdrawing from, or terminating such transactions. Factors that may indicate a transaction is designed to involve use of the dealer to facilitate money laundering or terrorist financing include, but are not limited to:

(A) Unusual payment methods, such as the use of large amounts of cash, multiple or sequentially numbered money orders, traveler’s checks, or cashier’s checks, or payment from third parties;

(B) Unwillingness by a customer or supplier to provide complete or accurate contact information, financial references, or business affiliations;

(C) Attempts by a customer or supplier to maintain an unusual degree of secrecy with respect to the transaction, such as a request that normal business records not be kept;

(D) Purchases or sales that are unusual for the particular customer or supplier, or type of customer or supplier; and

(E) Purchases or sales that are not in conformity with standard industry practice.

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary to reflect changes in the risk assessment, requirements of this chapter, and further guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury; and

(iii) Appropriate personnel are trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going education and training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risk assessment conducted by the dealer in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Such testing may be conducted by an officer or employee of the dealer, so long as the tester is not the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section or a person involved in the operation of the program.

(c) Implementation date. A dealer must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section on or before the later of January 1, 2006, or six months after the date a dealer becomes subject to the requirements of this section.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Dealers in Precious Metals, Precious Stones, or Jewels

§ 1027.300 General.

Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this Chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

§§ 1027.310–1027.320 [Reserved]

§ 1027.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Dealers in Precious Metals, Precious Stones, or Jewels

§ 1027.400 General.

Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

§ 1027.410 Recordkeeping.

Refer to §1010.410 of this chapter.
Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1027.500 General.

Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels should also refer to § 1027.500 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

§ 1027.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1027.530 [Reserved]

§ 1027.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Operators of Credit Card Systems

§§ 1027.600–1027.670 [Reserved]

PART 1028—RULES FOR OPERATORS OF CREDIT CARD SYSTEMS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
1028.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1028.200 General.
1028.210 Anti-money laundering programs for operators of credit card systems.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Operators of Credit Card Systems

1028.300 General.
1028.319–1028.320 [Reserved]
1028.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Operators of Credit Card Systems

1028.400 General.
1028.410 Recordkeeping.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1028.500 General.
1028.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for operators of credit card systems.
1028.530 [Reserved]
1028.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Operators of Credit Card Systems

1028.600–1028.670 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1028.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1028. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Acquiring institution means a person authorized by the operator of a credit card system to contract, directly or indirectly, with merchants or other persons to process transactions, including cash advances, involving the operator’s credit card.

(b) Credit card has the same meaning as in 15 U.S.C. 1602(k). It includes charge cards as defined in 12 CFR 226.2(15).
(c) Foreign bank means any organization that is organized under the laws of a foreign country; engages in the business of banking; is recognized as a bank by the bank supervisory or monetary authority of the country of its organization or the country of its principal banking operations; and receives deposits in the regular course of its business. For purposes of this definition:

1. The term foreign bank includes a branch of a foreign bank in a territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

2. The term foreign bank does not include:
   (i) A U.S. agency or branch of a foreign bank; and
   (ii) An insured bank organized under the laws of a territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(d) Issuing institution means a person authorized by the operator of a credit card system to issue the operator’s credit card.

(e) Operator of a credit card system means any person doing business in the United States that operates a system for clearing and settling transactions in which the operator’s credit card, whether acting as a credit or debit card, is used to purchase goods or services or to obtain a cash advance. To fall within this definition, the operator must also have authorized another person (whether located in the United States or not) to be an issuing or acquiring institution for the operator’s credit card.

(f) Operator’s credit card means a credit card capable of being used in the United States that:

1. Has been issued by an issuing institution; and
2. Can be used in the operator’s credit card system.

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1028.200 General.

Operators of credit card systems are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Operators of credit card systems should also refer to Subpart B of Part 1010 of this Chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to operators of credit card systems.

§ 1028.210 Anti-money laundering programs for operators of credit card systems.

(a) Anti-money laundering program requirement. Effective July 24, 2002, each operator of a credit card system shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to prevent the operator of a credit card system from being used to facilitate money laundering and the financing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior management. Operators of credit card systems must make their anti-money laundering programs available to the Department of the Treasury or the appropriate Federal regulator for review.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the program must:

1. Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls designed to ensure the following:
   (i) That the operator does not authorize, or maintain authorization for, any person to serve as an issuing or acquiring institution without the operator taking appropriate steps, based upon the operator’s money laundering or terrorist financing risk assessment, to guard against that person issuing the operator’s credit card or acquiring merchants who accept the operator’s credit card in circumstances that facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities;
   (ii) For purposes of making the risk assessment required by paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, the following persons are presumed to pose a heightened risk of money laundering or terrorist financing when evaluating whether and under what circumstances to authorize, or to maintain authorization for, any such person to serve as an issuing or acquiring institution:
      (A) A foreign shell bank that is not a regulated affiliate, as those terms are defined in §1010.605(g) and (n) of this Chapter;
      (B) A person appearing on the Specially Designated Nationals List issued by Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control;
(C) A person located in, or operating under a license issued by, a jurisdiction whose government has been identified by the Department of State as a sponsor of international terrorism under 22 U.S.C. 2371;

(D) A foreign bank operating under an offshore banking license, other than a branch of a foreign bank if such foreign bank has been found by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1841, et seq.) or the International Banking Act (12 U.S.C. 3101, et seq.) to be subject to comprehensive supervision or regulation on a consolidated basis by the relevant supervisors in that jurisdiction;

(E) A person located in, or operating under a license issued by, a jurisdiction that has been designated as non-cooperative with international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization of which the United States is a member, with which designation the United States representative to the group or organization concurs; and

(F) A person located in, or operating under a license issued by, a jurisdiction that has been designated by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 5318A as warranting special measures due to money laundering concerns;

(iii) That the operator is in compliance with all applicable provisions of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code and this chapter;

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for assuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary to reflect changes in risk factors or the risk assessment, current requirements of this chapter, and further guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury; and

(iii) Appropriate personnel are trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section;

(3) Provide for education and training of appropriate personnel concerning their responsibilities under the program; and

(4) Provide for an independent audit to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the audit shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the persons authorized to issue or accept the operator's credit card. Such audit may be conducted by an officer or employee of the operator, so long as the reviewer is not the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section or a person involved in the operation of the program.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Operators of Credit Card Systems

§ 1028.300 General.

Operators of credit card systems are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Operators of credit card systems should also refer to Subpart C of Part 1010 of this Chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to operators of credit card systems.

§§ 1028.310–1028.320 [Reserved]

§ 1028.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this Chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by operators of credit card systems.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Operators of Credit Card Systems

§ 1028.400 General.

Operators of credit card systems are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Operators of credit card systems should also refer to Subpart D of Part 1010 of this Chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to operators of credit card systems.

§ 1028.410 Recordkeeping.

Refer to §1010.410 of this Chapter.
Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1028.500 General.
Operators of credit card systems are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Operators of credit card systems should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to operators of credit card systems.

§ 1028.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for operators of credit card systems.
(a) Refer to §1010.520.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1028.530 [Reserved]

§ 1028.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence, Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Operators of Credit Card Systems

§§ 1028.600–1028.670 [Reserved]

PART 1029—RULES FOR LOAN OR FINANCE COMPANIES

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
1029.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1029.200 General
1029.210 Anti-money laundering programs for loan or finance companies.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Loan or Finance Companies

1029.300 General.
1029.310–1029.315 [Reserved]
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1029.320

Finance company from being used to facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior management. A loan or finance company shall make a copy of its anti-money laundering program available to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or its designee upon request.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the anti-money laundering program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the loan or finance company’s assessment of the money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its products and services. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by a loan or finance company under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code and this part, integrating the company’s agents and brokers into its anti-money laundering program, and obtaining all relevant customer-related information necessary for an effective anti-money laundering program.

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively, including monitoring compliance by the company’s agents and brokers with their obligations under the program;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary; and

(iii) Appropriate persons are educated and trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program. A loan or finance company may satisfy this requirement with respect to its employees, agents, and brokers by directly training such persons or verifying that such persons have received training by a competent third party with respect to the products and services offered by the loan or finance company.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program, including testing to determine compliance of the company’s agents and brokers with their obligations under the program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the company’s products and services. Such testing may be conducted by a third party or by any officer or employee of the loan or finance company, other than the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Compliance. Compliance with this section shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates, under the terms of the Bank Secrecy Act. Failure to comply with the requirements of this section may constitute a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this part.

(d) Compliance date. A loan or finance company must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section by August 13, 2012.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Loan or Finance Companies

§ 1029.300 General.

Loan or finance companies are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Loan or finance companies should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to loan or finance companies.

§§ 1029.310–1029.315 [Reserved]

§ 1029.320 Reports by loan or finance companies of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every loan or finance company shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A loan or finance company may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation, but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a loan or
finance company, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the loan or finance company knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;


(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the loan or finance company knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the loan or finance company to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) More than one loan or finance company may have an obligation to report the same transaction under this section, and other financial institutions may have separate obligations to report suspicious activity with respect to the same transaction pursuant to other provisions of this part. In those instances, no more than one report is required to be filed by the loan or finance company(s) and other financial institution(s) involved in the transaction, provided that the report filed contains all relevant facts, including the name of each financial institution involved in the transaction, the report complies with all instructions applicable to joint filings, and each institution maintains a copy of the report filed, along with any supporting documentation.

(b) Filing and notification procedures—

(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report ("SAR"), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in accordance with the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting loan or finance company of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a loan or finance company may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection.

(4) Mandatory notification to law enforcement. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as suspected terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, a loan or finance company shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR.

(5) Voluntary notification to FinCEN. Any loan or finance company wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call the FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR if required by this section.

(c) Retention of records. A loan or finance company shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed by the loan or finance company or on its behalf (including joint reports), and the original (or business record equivalent) of any supporting documentation concerning any SAR that it files (or is filed on its behalf), for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the loan or finance company, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. The loan or finance company shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN, or any Federal, State, or local
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1029.320

law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the loan or finance company for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the loan or finance company to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the loan or finance company complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including, but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR.

(B) The sharing by a loan or finance company, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the loan or finance company, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(e) Limitation on liability. A loan or finance company, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any loan or finance company, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).
(f) **Compliance.** Loan or finance companies shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates under the terms of the Bank Secrecy Act, for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this part.

(g) **Compliance date.** This section applies to transactions initiated after an anti-money laundering program required by section 1029.210 of this part is required to be implemented.

§ 1029.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by loan or finance companies.

**Part 1030—Rules for Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises**

**Subpart A—Definitions**

Sec. 1030.100 Definitions.

**Subpart B—Programs**

1030.200 General.
1030.210 Anti-money laundering programs for housing government sponsored enterprises.

**Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises**

1030.300 General.
1030.310–1030.315 [Reserved]
1030.320 Reports by housing government sponsored enterprises of suspicious transactions.
1030.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

**Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises**

1030.400 General.

**Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity**

1030.500 General.

Loan or finance companies are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Loan or finance companies should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to loan or finance companies.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury  § 1030.210

1030.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for housing government sponsored enterprises.

1030.530 [Reserved]

1030.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

1030.600–1030.670 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 79 FR 10375, Feb. 25, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1030.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein.

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1030.200 General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to the requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

§ 1030.210 Anti-money laundering programs for housing government sponsored enterprises.

(a) Anti-money laundering program requirements for housing government sponsored enterprises. Each housing government sponsored enterprise shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program that is reasonably designed to prevent the housing government sponsored enterprise from being used to facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior management. A housing government sponsored enterprise shall make a copy of its anti-money laundering program available to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or its designee upon request.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the anti-money laundering program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the housing government sponsored enterprise’s assessment of the money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its products and services. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by a housing government sponsored enterprise under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code and this part, and obtaining all relevant customer-related information necessary for an effective anti-money laundering program.

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary; and

(iii) Appropriate persons are educated and trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program. A housing government sponsored enterprise may satisfy this requirement by training such persons or verifying that such persons have received training by a competent third party with respect to the products and services offered by the housing government sponsored enterprise.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the housing government sponsored enterprise’s products and services. Such testing may be conducted by a third party or by any officer or employee of the housing government sponsored enterprise, other than the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Compliance. Compliance with this section shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegate, under the terms of the Bank Secrecy Act. Failure to comply with the requirements of this section

1041
may constitute a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(d) Compliance date. A housing government sponsored enterprise must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section on or before August 25, 2014.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

§ 1030.300 General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

§§ 1030.310–1030.315 [Reserved]

§ 1030.320 Reports by housing government sponsored enterprises of suspicious transactions.

(a) General—(1) Every housing government sponsored enterprise shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A housing government sponsored enterprise may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation, but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a housing government sponsored enterprise, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the housing government sponsored enterprise knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular housing government sponsored enterprise customer would normally be expected to engage, and the housing government sponsored enterprise knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the housing government sponsored enterprise to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) More than one housing government sponsored enterprise may have an obligation to report the same transaction under this section, and financial institutions involved in that same transaction may have separate obligations to report suspicious activity with respect to that transaction pursuant to other provisions of this chapter. In those instances, no more than one report is required to be filed by the housing government sponsored enterprise(s) and any financial institution(s) involved in the transaction, provided that the report filed contains all relevant facts, including the name of each housing government sponsored enterprise or financial institution involved in the transaction, the report complies with all instructions applicable to joint filings, and each institution maintains a copy of the report filed, along with any supporting documentation.

(b) Filing and notification procedures—

(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report (“SAR”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in accordance with the instructions to the SAR.
(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting housing government sponsored enterprise of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a housing government sponsored enterprise may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection.

(4) Mandatory notification to law enforcement. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as suspected terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, a housing government sponsored enterprise shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR.

(5) Voluntary notification to FinCEN. Any housing government sponsored enterprise wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline in addition to filing timely a SAR if required by this section.

(c) Retention of records. A housing government sponsored enterprise shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed by the housing government sponsored enterprise or on its behalf (including joint reports), and the original (or business record equivalent) of any supporting documentation concerning any SAR that it files (or is filed on its behalf), for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the housing government sponsored enterprise, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. A housing government sponsored enterprise shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the housing government sponsored enterprise for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(d) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (d). For purposes of this paragraph (d) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by housing government sponsored enterprises—(i) General rule. No housing government sponsored enterprise, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any housing government sponsored enterprise, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any housing government sponsored enterprise, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any housing government sponsored enterprise that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (d)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a housing government sponsored enterprise, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a housing government sponsored enterprise of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the housing government sponsored enterprise for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another housing government sponsored enterprise or a financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a housing government sponsored enterprise or financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(B) The sharing by a housing government sponsored enterprise, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of
§ 1030.330

the housing government sponsored enterprise, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the housing government sponsored enterprise’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(e) Limitation on liability. A housing government sponsored enterprise, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any housing government sponsored enterprise, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(f) Compliance. Housing government sponsored enterprises shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegate for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(g) Applicability date. This section is effective when an anti-money laundering program required by §1030.210 of this part is required to be implemented.

§ 1030.330  Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by housing government sponsored enterprises.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

§ 1030.400  General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1030.500  General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

§ 1030.520  Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for housing government sponsored enterprises.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]
§ 1060.300 Reporting obligations on foreign bank relationships with Iranian-linked financial institutions designated under IEEPA and IRGC-linked persons designated under IEEPA.

(a) General. (1) Upon receiving a written request from FinCEN, a bank (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(d)) that maintains a correspondent account (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.605(c)(1)(ii)) for a specified foreign bank (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(u)) shall inquire of the foreign bank, and report to FinCEN, with respect to any correspondent account maintained by such foreign bank for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA; any transfer of funds for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA processed by such foreign bank within the preceding 90 calendar days.

(b) Duty to inquire. Upon receiving a written request from FinCEN, a bank that maintains a correspondent account for a specified foreign bank shall inquire of such foreign bank for the
§ 1060.300 31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–21 Edition)

purpose of having such foreign bank certify: whether it maintains a correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA; whether it has processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA, other than through a correspondent account, and the following related information:
(A) The name of the Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA;
(B) The identity of the system or means by which such transfer(s) of funds was processed;
(C) The full name on the account(s) and the account number(s), if applicable;
(D) Other applicable identifying information for such transfer(s) of funds; and
(E) The approximate value in U.S. dollars of such transfer(s) of funds processed within the preceding 90 calendar days;
(iii) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that certifies that it has processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA, and the following related information:
(A) The name of the IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA;
(B) The identity of the system or means by which such transfer(s) of funds was processed;
(C) The full name on the account(s) and the account number(s), if applicable;
(D) Other applicable identifying information for such transfer(s) of funds; and
(E) The approximate value in U.S. dollars of such transfer(s) of funds processed within the preceding 90 calendar days;
(iv) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that certifies that it does not maintain a correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA, that certifies that it has not processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an Iranian-linked financial institution designated.
under IEEPA, other than through a correspondent account, and/or that certifies that to its knowledge it has not processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA;

(v) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that the bank cannot determine does not maintain a correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA, has not processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA;

(vi) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that notifies the bank that it has established a new correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA at any time within 365 calendar days from the date of the foreign bank’s initial response, and the following related information:

(A) The name of the Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA;

(B) The full name(s) on the correspondent account and the correspondent account number(s);

(C) Applicable information regarding whether the correspondent account has been blocked or otherwise restricted; and

(D) Other applicable identifying information for the correspondent account;

(viii) If applicable, the name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that provides a certification to the bank after the 45-calendar-day deadline, along with all applicable related information associated with that certification.

(2) When to file. (i) A bank shall report to FinCEN within 45-calendar-days of the date of the request from FinCEN.

(ii) Reports based on subsequent notifications received from a foreign bank regarding the establishment of a new correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA shall be due within 10 calendar days of receipt of the notification.

(iii) Reports based on certifications received from a foreign bank after the 45 calendar day deadline shall be due within 10 calendar days of receipt of the certification.

(d) Retention of records. A bank shall maintain for a period of five years a copy of any report filed and the original or any business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a report, including a foreign bank certification or other responses to an inquiry under this section.

(e) No other action required. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a bank to take any action, or to decline to take any action, other than the requirements identified in this section, with respect to an account established for, or a transaction engaged in with, a foreign bank. However, nothing in this section relieves a bank of any other applicable regulatory obligation.
§ 1060.800 PARTS 1061–1099 [RESERVED]
Finding Aids

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
List of CFR Sections Affected
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
(Revised as of July 1, 2021)

Title 1—General Provisions

I Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
II Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
III Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300—399)
IV Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—599)
VI National Capital Planning Commission (Parts 600—699)

Title 2—Grants and Agreements

Subtitle A—Office of Management and Budget Guidance for
Grants and Agreements
I Office of Management and Budget Governmentwide Guidance for
Grants and Agreements (Parts 2—199)
II Office of Management and Budget Guidance (Parts 200—299)

Subtitle B—Federal Agency Regulations for Grants and
Agreements
III Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
IV Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
VI Department of State (Parts 600—699)
VII Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
VIII Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
IX Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
X Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Department of Defense (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
XV Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
XVIII National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—
1899)
XX United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
XXII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2200—
2299)
XXIII Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
XXIV Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—
2499)
XXV National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVI National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2600—2699)
### Title 2—Grants and Agreements—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXVII</td>
<td>Small Business Administration (Parts 2700—2799)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVIII</td>
<td>Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXI</td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security (Parts 3000—3099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXII</td>
<td>Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 3100—3199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 3200—3299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIV</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 3300—3399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV</td>
<td>Department of Education (Parts 3400—3499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVI</td>
<td>Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 3500—3599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVII</td>
<td>Office of National Drug Control Policy, Executive Office of the President (Parts 3600—3699)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVIII</td>
<td>Peace Corps (Parts 3700—3799)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIX</td>
<td>Election Assistance Commission (Parts 5800—5899)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIX</td>
<td>Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 5900—5999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Title 3—The President

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Title 4—Accounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Government Accountability Office (Parts 1—199)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Title 5—Administrative Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Office of Personnel Management and Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1400—1499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 2100—2199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 3200—3299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIII</td>
<td>Department of Energy (Parts 3300—3399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Parts 3400—3499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>Department of the Interior (Parts 3500—3599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVI</td>
<td>Department of Defense (Parts 3600—3699)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 3800—3899)
XXIX Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
XXX Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
XXXI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199)
XXXIII U.S. International Development Finance Corporation (Parts 4300—4399)
XXXIV Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 4400—4499)
XXXV Office of Personnel Management (Parts 4500—4599)
XXXVI Department of Homeland Security (Parts 4600—4699)
XXXVII Federal Election Commission (Parts 4700—4799)
XL Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 5000—5099)
XLI Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 5100—5199)
XLII Department of Labor (Parts 5200—5299)
XLIII National Science Foundation (Parts 5300—5399)
XLV Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 5500—5599)
XLVI Postal Rate Commission (Parts 5600—5699)
XLVII Federal Trade Commission (Parts 5700—5799)
XLVIII Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
XLIX Federal Labor Relations Authority (Parts 5900—5999)
L Department of Transportation (Parts 6000—6099)
LI Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 6200—6299)
LII Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399)
LIV Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 6400—6499)
LV National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 6500—6599)
LVI National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 6600—6699)
LVII General Services Administration (Parts 6700—6799)
LVIII Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Parts 6800—6899)
LIX National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 6900—6999)
LX United States Postal Service (Parts 7000—7099)
LXI National Labor Relations Board (Parts 7100—7199)
LXII Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 7200—7299)
LXIII Inter-American Foundation (Parts 7300—7399)
LXIV Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 7400—7499)
LXV Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 7500—7599)
LXVI National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 7600—7699)
LXVII Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 7700—7799)
LXVIII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 7800—7899)
LXIX Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 7900—7999)
LXX Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 8000—8099)
LXXI Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 8100—8199)
LXXIII Department of Agriculture (Parts 8300—8399)
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

LXXIV Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 8400—8499)
LXXVI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 8600—8699)
LXXVII Office of Management and Budget (Parts 8700—8799)
LXXX Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 9000—9099)
LXXXIII Special Inspector General for Afghanistan Reconstruction (Parts 9300—9399)
LXXXIV Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Parts 9400—9499)
LXXXVI National Credit Union Administration (Parts 9600—9699)
XCVIII Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency (Parts 9800—9899)
XCIX Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization Commission (Parts 9900—9999)
C National Council on Disability (Parts 10000—10049)
CI National Mediation Board (Parts 10100—10199)
CII U.S. Office of Special Counsel (Parts 10200—10299)

Title 6—Domestic Security

I Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary (Parts 1—199)
X Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 7—Agriculture

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE (PARTS 0—26)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

I Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)
II Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)
III Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
IV Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
V Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
VI Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
VII Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
VIII Agricultural Marketing Service (Federal Grain Inspection Service, Fair Trade Practices Program), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

IX Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)

X Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)

XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)

XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)

XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)

XVI (Parts 1600—1699) [Reserved]

XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)

XX (Parts 2200—2299) [Reserved]

XXV Office of Advocacy and Outreach, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500—2599)

XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)

XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)

XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)

XXIX Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)

XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)

XXXI Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)

XXXII Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)

XXXIII Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)

XXXIV National Institute of Food and Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)

XXXV Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)

XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)

XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)

XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)

XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

L Rural Business-Cooperative Service, and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 5000—5099)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—499)
V Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II Agricultural Marketing Service (Fair Trade Practices Program), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XIII Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)
II Election Assistance Commission (Parts 9400—9499)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
V (Parts 500—599) [Reserved]
VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
IX (Parts 900—999) [Reserved]
X Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Parts 1000—1099)
Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Financial Stability Oversight Council (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Office of Financial Research, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400—499)
V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500—599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—1199)
V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE (PARTS 0—29)
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE
I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)
IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)
XI National Technical Information Service, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)
XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)
XV Office of the Under-Secretary for Economic Affairs, Department of Commerce (Parts 1500—1599)

SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements

XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)
II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)
II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)
IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)
III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)
VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)
VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)
XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I U.S. Customs and Border Protection, Department of Homeland Security; Department of the Treasury (Parts 0—199)
II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—599) [Reserved]
Title 20—Employees' Benefits

I Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)
III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)
IV Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
VI Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)
III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
II Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)
III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
V United States Agency for Global Media (Parts 500—599)
VII U.S. International Development Finance Corporation (Parts 700—799)
IX Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)
X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Millennium Challenge Corporation (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)
Title 23—Highways

I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)

II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799) [Reserved]

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)

XV Emergency Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2700—2799) [Reserved]
Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXIV Board of Directors of the HOPE for Homeowners Program (Parts 4000—4099) [Reserved]

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—899)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900—999)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary, Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—End)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—399)

II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—799)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0—299)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)

IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)
Chap. 1062

Title 28—Judicial Administration—Continued

XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)

Title 29—Labor

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor

I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)
III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)
V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)
IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)
X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)
XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)
XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)
XXV Employee Benefits Security Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)
XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)
IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)
V Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)
VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)
XII Office of Natural Resources Revenue, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0—50)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance

1062
Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)
II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)
IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)
VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)
VIII Office of Investment Security, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)
X Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL DEFENSE

XII Department of Defense, Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)
XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army, Department of Defense (Parts 200—399)
IV Great Lakes St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
Title 34—Education

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1—99)

Subtitle B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education

I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Career, Technical, and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599) [Reserved]
VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700—799) [Reserved]
Subtitle C—Regulations Relating to Education

XI (Parts 1100—1199) [Reserved]
XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35 [Reserved]

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
VI [Reserved]
VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
II U.S. Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights—Continued

III Copyright Royalty Board, Library of Congress (Parts 300—399)
IV National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans’ Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—199)
II Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 200—299)

Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
III Postal Regulatory Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—1099)
IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice (Parts 1400—1499)
V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense; Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)
VIII Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 1800—1899)
IX Federal Permitting Improvement Steering Council (Part 1900)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE A—FEDERAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS SYSTEM
[NOTE]

SUBTITLE B—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC CONTRACTS
50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50–1—50–999)
51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51–1—51–99)
60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60–1—60–999)
61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999)
62—100 [Reserved]

SUBTITLE C—FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS SYSTEM
101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1—101–99)
102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102–1—102–299)
103—104 [Reserved]
105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1—105–999)
Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–99)
114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1—114–99)
115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1—115–99)
128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1—128–99)
129—200 [Reserved]

Subtitle D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

Subtitle E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System [Reserved]

Subtitle F—Federal Travel Regulation System

300 General (Parts 300–1—300–99)
301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)
302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)
303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–1—303–99)
304 Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304–1—304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
II—III [Reserved]
IV Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—699)
V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—999)
II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)
III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10099)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I Federal Emergency Management Agency, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 0—399)
IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
Title 45—Public Welfare

Subtitle A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare

II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)

III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)

V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)

VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)

IX Denali Commission (Parts 900—999)

X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)

XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)

XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)

XIII Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)

XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)

XXI Commission of Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)

XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Parts 2300—2399)

XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)

XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)

II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)

III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)

IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)
Title 47—Telecommunication

I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security
Council (Parts 200—299)
III National Telecommunications and Information Administration,
Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV National Telecommunications and Information Administration,
Department of Commerce, and National Highway Traffic Safety
Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—
499)
V The First Responder Network Authority (Parts 500—599)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
2 Defense Acquisition Regulations System, Department of Defense
   (Parts 200—299)
3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)
7 Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
11 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
12 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
13 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
14 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
15 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Health Bene-
fits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
16 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
17 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—
1899)
18 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900—1999)
19 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
20 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life
   Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)
21 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
22 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—
2499)
23 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
24 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
25 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
26 Department of Homeland Security, Homeland Security Acquisi-
tion Regulation (HSAR) (Parts 3000—3099)
27 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—
3499)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199) [Reserved]
52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399) [Reserved]
54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400—5499)
57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
61 Civilian Board of Contract Appeals, General Services Administration (Parts 6100—6199)
99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

Title 49—Transportation

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION (PARTS 1—99)
SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSPORTATION
I Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)
II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)
IV Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)
V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)
VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)
VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak) (Parts 700—799)
VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)
X Surface Transportation Board (Parts 1000—1399)
XI Research and Innovative Technology Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1400—1499) [Reserved]
XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1500—1699)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)
Chap.  Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries—Continued

IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)

V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)

VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)
### Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of July 1, 2021)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Conference of the United States</td>
<td>1, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Council on Historic Preservation</td>
<td>36, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan Reconstruction, Special Inspector General for</td>
<td>5, LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Development Foundation</td>
<td>22, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency for International Development</td>
<td>2, VII; 22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, 1, VIII, IX, X, XI; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, Department of</td>
<td>2, IV; 8, LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, 1, VIII, IX, X, XI; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Policy and New Uses, Office of</td>
<td>2, IX; 7, XXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Agriculture, Office of</td>
<td>7, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force, Department of</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement</td>
<td>48, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Transportation Stabilization Board</td>
<td>48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of</td>
<td>27, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMTRAK</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Battle Monuments Commission</td>
<td>36, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appalachian Regional Commission</td>
<td>5, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board</td>
<td>36, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Research Commission</td>
<td>45, XXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed Forces Retirement Home</td>
<td>5, XI; 38, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army, Department of</td>
<td>32, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Review Board</td>
<td>20, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of People</td>
<td>34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase from People Who</td>
<td>41, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career, Technical, and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, XIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board</td>
<td>40, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, II, III, IV, X, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Commission on</td>
<td>5, LXVIII; 45, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, I; 46, I; 49, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, Department of</td>
<td>2, XIII; 44, IV; 50, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Affairs, Office of the Under-Secretary for</td>
<td>15, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Assistance</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry and Security, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II; 37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Technical Information Service</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
<td>15, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Commerce, Office of</td>
<td>15, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Futures Trading Commission</td>
<td>5, XLII; 17, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission</td>
<td>29, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Financial Protection Bureau</td>
<td>5, LXXXIV; 12, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXI; 16, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation for National and Community Service</td>
<td>2, XXII; 45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting Standards Board</td>
<td>46, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council on Environmental Quality</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency</td>
<td>5, XCVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of</td>
<td>5, LXX; 28, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>2, XI; 5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense, Department of</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, V; 33, II; 36, III; 48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Acquisition Regulations System</td>
<td>48, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Agency

Defense Logistics Agency 32, I, XII; 48, 54
Engineers, Corps of 33, II; 36, III
National Imagery and Mapping Agency 32, I
Navy, Department of 32, VI; 48, 52
Secretary of Defense, Office of 2, XI; 32, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency 32, I
Defense Intelligence Agency 32, I
Defense Logistics Agency 32, XII; 48, 54
Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board 10, XVII
Delaware River Basin Commission 18, III
Denali Commission 45, IX
District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the 5, C; 31, XII
Drug Enforcement Administration 21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board 15, XIII
Economic Affairs, Office of the Under-Secretary for 15, XV
Economic Analysis, Bureau of 15, VIII
Economic Development Administration 13, III
Economic Research Service 7, XXXVII
Education, Department of 34, V
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of 34, IV
Career, Technical, and Adult Education, Office of 34, I
Civil Rights, Office for 34, IV
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of 34, VI
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of 34, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of 34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of 34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of 34, III
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of 34, VII
Election Assistance Commission 2, LVIII; 11, II
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of 34, II
Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board 13, C
Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board 13, IV
Employee Benefits Security Administration 29, XXV
Employee's Compensation Appeals Board 20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board 5, V
Employment and Training Administration 20, V
Employment Policy, National Commission for 1, IV
Employment Standards Administration 20, VI
Endangered Species Committee 50, IV
Energy, Department of 2, IX; 5, XXXIII; 10, II, III, X

Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 9
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission 5, XXIV; 18, I
Property Management Regulations 41, 109
Energy, Office of 7, XXXIX
Engineers, Corps of 33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of 31, VI
Environmental Protection Agency 2, XV; 5, LIV; 40, I, IV, VII

Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 15
Property Management Regulations 41, 115
Environmental Quality, Office of 7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission 5, LXII; 29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for 24, I
Executive Office of the President 3, I
Environmental Quality, Council on Management and Budget, Office of 40, V
2, Subtitle A; 5, III, LXXVII; 14, V; 46, 99
2, XXXVI; 21, II
32, XXI; 47, II
3
National Drug Control Policy, Office of 32, XXIV; 47, II
National Security Council 15, XX
Presidential Documents 3
Science and Technology Policy, Office of 32, XXIV; 47, II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Export-Import Bank of the United States</td>
<td>2, XXXV; 5, LII; 12, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit Administration</td>
<td>5, XXXI; 12, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXX; 12, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIX; 47, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXII; 12, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Election Commission</td>
<td>5, XXXVII; 11, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council</td>
<td>12, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financing Bank</td>
<td>12, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Agency</td>
<td>5, LXXX; 12, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Authority</td>
<td>5, XIV; XLIX; 22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Training Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Maritime Commission</td>
<td>46, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service</td>
<td>29, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Permitting Improvement Steering Council</td>
<td>40, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>28, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Policy Office</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Register, Administrative Committee of</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Register, Office of</td>
<td>1, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Reserve System</td>
<td>12, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Governors</td>
<td>5, LVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>5, VI; LXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Service Impasses Panel</td>
<td>5, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Trade Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVII; 16, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Crimes Enforcement Network</td>
<td>31, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Research Office</td>
<td>12, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Stability Oversight Council</td>
<td>12, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts, Commission of</td>
<td>45, XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, I, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Grievance Board</td>
<td>22, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Impasses Disputes Panel</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>5, LVII; 41, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41, 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1074
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>25, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry and Security, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services Department</td>
<td>42, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development Department</td>
<td>24, XII, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Peace, United States</td>
<td>22, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-American Foundation</td>
<td>5, LXIII; 22, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior, Department of</td>
<td>2, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, I, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Bureau of</td>
<td>25, I, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Revenue, Office of</td>
<td>30, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Interior, Office of</td>
<td>2, XIV; 43, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development, United States Agency for</td>
<td>22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development Cooperation Agency, United States</td>
<td>22, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development Finance Corporation, U.S.</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 22, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Joint Commission, United States and Canada</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Commission, United States</td>
<td>19, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
<td>5, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan–United States Friendship Commission</td>
<td>22, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries</td>
<td>20, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice, Department of</td>
<td>2, XXVIII; 5, XXVIII; 26, I, XI; 40, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of</td>
<td>27, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration Review, Executive Office for</td>
<td>8, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Counsel, Offices of</td>
<td>28, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor, Department of</td>
<td>2, XXIX; 5, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Review Board</td>
<td>20, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefits Security Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1076
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Labor, Office of</td>
<td>29, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services Corporation</td>
<td>45, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries and Information Science, National Commission on</td>
<td>45, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library of Congress</td>
<td>36, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Mammal Commission</td>
<td>50, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>5, II, LXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for</td>
<td>32, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization</td>
<td>5, XCIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millennium Challenge Corporation</td>
<td>22, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minority Business Development Agency</td>
<td>15, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Agencies</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation</td>
<td>36, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum and Library Services, Institute of</td>
<td>2, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
<td>2, XVIII; 5, LIX; 14, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National and Community Service, Corporation for</td>
<td>2, XXVII; 45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVI; 5, LXVI; 36, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Capital Planning Commission</td>
<td>1, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Counterintelligence Center</td>
<td>32, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Credit Union Administration</td>
<td>5, LXXXVI; 12, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council</td>
<td>28, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>2, XXXVII; 21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts</td>
<td>2, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities</td>
<td>2, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities</td>
<td>45, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II, III; 47, VI; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Media Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II; 37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Intelligence, Office of Director of</td>
<td>5, IV; 32, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>5, LXII; 29, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Mediation Board</td>
<td>5, CI; 29, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Adjustment Board</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science Foundation</td>
<td>2, XXV; 5, XLIII; 45, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI; 47, II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1077
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Technical Information Service</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III, IV, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Transportation Safety Board</td>
<td>Natural Resource Revenue, Office of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of</td>
<td>25, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy, Department of</td>
<td>32, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation</td>
<td>24, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission</td>
<td>10, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>2, XX; 5, XLVIII; 10, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>29, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust</td>
<td>36, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Office</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Corps</td>
<td>2, XXXVII; 22, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation</td>
<td>36, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation</td>
<td>29, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management, Office of</td>
<td>5, I, IV, XXXV; 45, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employee Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management and Labor Relations</td>
<td>5, XCIVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVI; 39, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Service, United States</td>
<td>5, LX; 39, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Commission on White House Fellowships</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio Trust</td>
<td>36, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board</td>
<td>6, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts, Department of Labor</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad Retirement Board</td>
<td>39, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Innovative Technology Administration</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXIV; 47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission</td>
<td>5, XXXIV; 17, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service System</td>
<td>32, X VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVII; 13, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithsonian Institution</td>
<td>36, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
<td>2, XXIII; 20, III; 48, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, United States</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>5, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Department of</td>
<td>2, VI; 22, I; 28, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susquehanna River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td>5, LIX; 18, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, United States, Office of</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Department of</td>
<td>2, XII; 5, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Lakes St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II, III; 47, IV; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>14, II; 49, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury, Department of the</td>
<td>2, X; 5, XXI; 12, XV; 17,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury, Department of the</td>
<td>14; 31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Financial Institutions Fund</td>
<td>12, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Crimes Enforcement Network</td>
<td>31, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Treasury, Office of</td>
<td>31, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States Agency for Global Media</td>
<td>22, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Canada, International Joint Commission</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Office of Special Counsel</td>
<td>5, CII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission</td>
<td>43, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs, Department of</td>
<td>2, VIII; 38, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice President of the United States, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources Council</td>
<td>18, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I; VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that were made by documents published in the Federal Register since January 1, 2016 are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to Federal Register pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters, parts and subparts as well as sections for revisions.


#### 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31 CFR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.603 (b)(2)(ii) amended</td>
<td>76863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.604 (b)(2) removed; (b)(3), (4) and (5) redesignated as new (b)(2), (3) and (4); interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.701 (a)(1) note added; (a)(3) revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.801 (b)(2) amended</td>
<td>76863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515 Appendix A amended; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.206 Examples 1 through 4 removed; (a) Note added</td>
<td>4584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.329 Amended</td>
<td>13991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.337 Revised</td>
<td>71374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.338 Revised</td>
<td>71374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.410 Revised</td>
<td>71374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.420 Amended</td>
<td>13991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.421 (a)(4) revised</td>
<td>4584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(4) Note revised</td>
<td>71374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.505 (a)(4) revised</td>
<td>13991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.531 Removed</td>
<td>71374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.533 (a)(2) introductory text and (d) revised; (a) note redesignated as (a) Note 1; (a) Note 2 added</td>
<td>4584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)(2) introductory text revised</td>
<td>13991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>71374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.534 Added</td>
<td>71375</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 31 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>81 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.536 (a) and (b) removed; (c) and (d) redesignated as (a) and (b); new (a) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.542 (f) removed; Notes 1 and 2 revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1 revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.544 (a) and (b) revised; Note redesignated as Note 1; Note 2 added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.547 Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.550 Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.559 (d) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.560 (d)(3) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)(3), (6)(ii) and Note 3 revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.564 (a)(2) introductory text, (ii) and (iv) revised; (a)(2) note added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1)(i) removed; (a)(1)(iii) redesignated as new (a)(1)(ii); (a)(2) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.565 (a)(11) and (12) redesignated as (a)(12) and (13); new (a)(11) added; (a)(5), new (12), (b), (a) and (b) Note and (c) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(11) removed; (a)(12) and (13) redesignated as new (a)(11) and (12); new (a)(11) revised; (a) note 4 added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 CFR—Continued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.567 (a) introductory text and (b) revised; (a) and (b) Note redesignated as (a) and (b) Note 1; (a) and (b) Note 2 added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.569 Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.570 (i) redesignated as (j); new (l) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.571 (a)(5) revised; (e) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.572 (a)(2) revised; Note amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.573 (b) and (c) redesignated as (c) and (e); new (b) and (d) added; heading, (a) introductory text, new (c) and new (e) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.575 (b) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Note redesignated as (a) Note 1; (a) Note 2 added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) note 2 revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.577 (e) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.578 Heading and (d) revised; Note added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) note 1 revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.581 Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.584 (f) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) and (e) introductory text revised; (g) and (h) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) and (f) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.585 Heading and Note 3 revised; (c) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) and Notes 3 and 4 revised; (c) note removed; (d) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.591 Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.803 Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.590 Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535.701 (a)(1) note revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.701 (a)(1) note revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537 Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.525 Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.531 Heading, (a), (b), (d) and Note revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.532 Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.701 (a)(1) note revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538.701 (a)(1) note revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539.701 (a)(1) note revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540 Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541.701 (a)(1) note revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## List of Sections Affected

### 31 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>597.701</td>
<td>(b) revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598.701</td>
<td>(a)(3) and (b) revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V</td>
<td>Appendix A amended</td>
<td>3333, 76863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.1</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>11432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter X</td>
<td>Finding withdrawn</td>
<td>14389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.940</td>
<td>Introductory text</td>
<td>71986, 86577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.821</td>
<td>Added; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.715</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.659</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>78721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.658</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-29-16</td>
<td>18493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.659</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>78721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.658</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-29-16</td>
<td>18493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.430</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.306</td>
<td>(a)(3), (c) and (e) amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.410</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.430</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.659</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>78721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.658</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-29-16</td>
<td>18493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.659</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>78721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.658</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-29-16</td>
<td>18493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.430</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.306</td>
<td>(a)(3), (c) and (e) amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.410</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>Heading and authority citation revised</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
<td>29451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020.410</td>
<td>(a) introductory text, (1) and (c) introductory text amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) and (d) amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021.410</td>
<td>(b) introductory text amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3) and (c) amended</td>
<td>76864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022.380</td>
<td>(b)(1)(i) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
<td>29457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023.320</td>
<td>(b)(1) through (5) and (c) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
<td>29457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) introductory text and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2017

#### 31 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
<td>29458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) introductory text and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
<td>29458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) introductory text and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
<td>29458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) introductory text and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
<td>29458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.320</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (3), (c) introductory text and (d) amended</td>
<td>76865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Sections Affected

31 CFR—Continued

Chapter V—Continued

592.313 Added ............................................................. 28373
592.314 Added ............................................................. 28373
592.502 Removed .......................................................... 28373
592.601 (a)(1) note amended ......................................... 11880
(a)(3), note, (c), and (d) revised ........................................ 28373
592.602 Revised .......................................................... 28373
592.603 Revised .......................................................... 28373
592.604 Revised .......................................................... 28374
592.605 Revised .......................................................... 28374
594.701 (a)(1) note amended ........................................ 11880
595.701 (a)(1) note amended ........................................ 11880
596 Authority citation revised ........................................ 30540
596.506 Added .......................................................... 30540
597.701 (b) note amended .............................................. 11880
598.701 (a)(3) note amended ........................................ 11881
Chapter V Appendix A amended ........................................ 55271

Chapter VIII

800 Heading revised; authority citation revised ......................... 51319
800.101 Amended; interim ............................................. 51319
800.103 (a) revised; (c) added; interim ................................ 51319
800.104 Removed; interim .............................................. 51319
800.202 (a) and note amended; interim ................................ 51319
800.207 Revised; interim .............................................. 51319
800.209 Revised; interim .............................................. 51319
800.220 (f) redesignated as (h); new (f) and (g) added; (e) and new (h)
amended; interim .................................................... 51319
800.222 Amended; interim ............................................. 51320
800.224 Revised; interim .............................................. 51320
800.301 (e) and (f) added; interim ..................................... 51320
800.302 (f) added; interim .............................................. 51320
800.401 (a) and (e) revised; interim ................................... 51320
800.402 (c)(1)(viii), (ix), and (l) amended; (c)(1)(x) and (n) added; interim .................................................... 51320
800.403 (b), Example 1, and Example 2 amended; interim .......... 51321
800.501 (a) introductory text and (b) amended; interim .......... 51321
800.502 Heading and (b) revised; interim .......................... 51321
800.505 (a) amended; interim .......................................... 51321
800.506 (a) amended; (e) and (f) added; interim ................... 51321
800.510 Added; interim ................................................. 51321
800.701 (a), (c), and (d) amended; interim .......................... 51321

Chapter VIII—Continued

800.702 (a), (b), (c), and (d) redesignated as (c), (d), and (e); new (b) added; new (e) amended; interim ......................... 51321
800.801 (a) amended; (b) revised; (g) redesignated as (h); new (g)
amended; interim .................................................... 51321
800.802 Added; interim ................................................. 51322
801 Added; interim .................................................... 51327

Chapter X

1010.821 Table 1 revised ............................................. 11881

31 CFR—Continued

Chapter V

501 Authority citation revised ........................................ 29058
501.602 Revised; interim ............................................. 29058
501.603 Revised; interim ............................................. 29058
501.604 Revised; interim ............................................. 29060
501.701 (a)(1) note removed; (a)(3) amended ......................... 27715
(a)(1) revised; interim ............................................. 29061
501 Appendix A amended ............................................. 27715
501.801 Revised; interim ............................................. 29061
501.806 (b) revised; interim ........................................... 29062
510 Technical correction ............................................... 33002
510.201 (a) Note 3 revised ............................................. 30869
510.210 (b) Note 1 and Note 2 revised ............................... 30870
510.519 (a) amended ................................................. 30870
510.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) Note 1 redesignated
as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .................................. 27716
515.209 Note amended ................................................... 47122
515.340 Added .......................................................... 47122
515.565 (a) and (b) Note redesignated as (a) Note 4; new (a) Note
4 and (b) revised; (g) amended ...................................... 25992
515.570 (a)(1), (2), and (3) redesignated as (a)(2), (3), and (4); new
(a)(1) added; new (a)(3), (f) introductory text, and (g) revised;
(b) and (h) removed ................................................. 47122
515.572 (a)(2) Note 1 added ............................................. 25993
515.584 (d) revised; (e) amended ..................................... 47123
535.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated
as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .................................. 27716

Chapter VIII—Continued

31 CFR—Continued

Chapter VIII—Continued

Chapter V

501 Authority citation revised ........................................ 29058
501.602 Revised; interim ............................................. 29058
501.603 Revised; interim ............................................. 29058
501.604 Revised; interim ............................................. 29060
501.701 (a)(1) note removed; (a)(3) amended ......................... 27715
(a)(1) revised; interim ............................................. 29061
501 Appendix A amended ............................................. 27715
501.801 Revised; interim ............................................. 29061
501.806 (b) revised; interim ........................................... 29062
510 Technical correction ............................................... 33002
510.201 (a) Note 3 revised ............................................. 30869
510.210 (b) Note 1 and Note 2 revised ............................... 30870
510.519 (a) amended ................................................. 30870
510.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) Note 1 redesignated
as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .................................. 27716
515.209 Note amended ................................................... 47122
515.340 Added .......................................................... 47122
515.565 (a) and (b) Note redesignated as (a) Note 4; new (a) Note
4 and (b) revised; (g) amended ...................................... 25992
515.570 (a)(1), (2), and (3) redesignated as (a)(2), (3), and (4); new
(a)(1) added; new (a)(3), (f) introductory text, and (g) revised;
(b) and (h) removed ................................................. 47122
515.572 (a)(2) Note 1 added ............................................. 25993
515.584 (d) revised; (e) amended ..................................... 47123
535.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated
as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .................................. 27716
Chapter V—Continued

536.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .................................27716

539.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended ...........................................27716

541.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27716

542.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27717

543.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27717

544.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27717

545.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) Note 1 redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended ..............................................27718

546.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27717

547.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) Note 1 redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27717

548.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27717

549.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27717

550.702 Revised .............................38549

550.205 Redesignated as 561.220; new section added .................................38547

561.504 Note, (a) introductory text, (b), (c), and (d) amended .................................9457

561.504 Introductory text revised ...........................................38548

561.701 (a) note redesignated as (a)(4); new (a)(4) amended .................................27718

561.802 Revised .............................38548

562 Authority citation revised ...........................................38548

562.201 Revised .............................38549

562.203 Revised .............................38549

562.302 Revised .............................38549

562.312 Added ................................38549

562.313 Added ................................38549

562.314 Added ................................38549

562.315 Added ................................38549

562.316 Added ................................38549

562.317 Added ................................38549

562.318 Added ................................38549

562.403 Revised .............................38548

566 Authority citation revised ...........................................35310

566.504 Note, (a) introductory text, (b), (c), and (d) amended .................................9458

566.701 (b) through (e) redesignated as (c) through (f); (a) note redesignated as (b); new (b) amended .................................27718

566.701—566.704 (Subpart G) Heading revised ...........................................35310

566.702 (a) and (c) amended .................................9457

566.703 Revised .............................35310

566.705 Added ................................35310

566.901 Revised .............................35311

576.205 Redesignated as 561.220; new section added .................................38547

576.207 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended .............................................27718

576.701 (c) added ..................................27718

579 Added .....................................17951

582 Added .....................................46441

583.701 (c) added ..................................27718
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31 CFR</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
<td>84 FR Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>27718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>27718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>35311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590.201 Amended</td>
<td>35311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590.315 Added</td>
<td>35311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590.316 Added</td>
<td>35311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590 Appendix B added</td>
<td>35311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>64416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.201 Revised</td>
<td>64416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.304 Amended</td>
<td>64417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.407 Added</td>
<td>64417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.506 (a), (b), and (c) amended</td>
<td>64417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.507 (a) and note amended</td>
<td>64417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.508 Amended</td>
<td>64417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.509 Added</td>
<td>64417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591.802 Revised</td>
<td>64417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592.601 (a)(2) and (3) redesignated as (a)(3) and (4); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>27718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>35312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.201 (a)(4)(ii) revised; (a)(5) amended; (a)(6) through (11) and (c) added</td>
<td>35312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.297 Added</td>
<td>35312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.318 Added</td>
<td>35312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.319 Added</td>
<td>35312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.320 Added</td>
<td>35312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.321 Added</td>
<td>35312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.322 Added</td>
<td>35313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>27718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595.701 (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); (a)(1) note redesignated as new (a)(2); new (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>27718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597.701 (b) note redesignated as (b)(3); new (b)(3) amended</td>
<td>27719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598.701 (a)(3) note redesignated as (a)(4); new (a)(4) amended</td>
<td>27719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.661 Added</td>
<td>59313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.821 (b) table 1 amended</td>
<td>51974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.821 Correction: (b) table 1 amended</td>
<td>53053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.821 Table I revised</td>
<td>54495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 31 CFR—Continued

#### Chapter V—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.565</td>
<td>(f) and (g) redesignated as (g) and (h); new (f) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.566</td>
<td>(a) introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.567</td>
<td>(a) note 1 and note 2 added; (b) and (e) revised; (c) and (d) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.569</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.570</td>
<td>(d) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.570</td>
<td>(j) redesignated as (k); new (l) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.571</td>
<td>(a)(1), (3), and (4) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.572</td>
<td>(a)(1) amended; (a) Note removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.572</td>
<td>(a)(3) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.574</td>
<td>(d) redesignated as (e); new (d) added; Example 1, Example 2, and Example 3 amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.575</td>
<td>(d) redesignated as (e); new (d) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.576</td>
<td>(d) redesignated as (e); new (d) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.577</td>
<td>(e) removed; (f) redesignated as new (e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.582</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.585</td>
<td>(d) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.587</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.591</td>
<td>Note 2 amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541.510</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544.201</td>
<td>(a) Note 1 revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>Added</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>554</td>
<td>(a)(3) and (4) redesignated as (a)(4) and (5); new (a)(3) added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556</td>
<td>Second (a)(3) redesignated as (a)(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557.701</td>
<td>(a)(4) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.215</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.539</td>
<td>(a) introductory text amended; (a) Note 1 added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>Second (a)(3) redesignated as (a)(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.701</td>
<td>(a)(4) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562.201</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562.509</td>
<td>Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562.802</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563.701</td>
<td>(c) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569</td>
<td>Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582.201</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582.509</td>
<td>Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582.802</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.701</td>
<td>(c) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Announcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592.601</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.701</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597.701</td>
<td>(b)(3) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598.701</td>
<td>(a)(4) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598.701</td>
<td>(a)(4) amended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Chapter VIII

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.219</td>
<td>Correction: (a)(3) introductory text, (iv)(C), and (v)(D) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.401</td>
<td>Correction: (e)(4) and (5) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.501</td>
<td>(a) and (f) amended; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.502</td>
<td>Correction: (c)(4)(i) and (o) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.503</td>
<td>(a)(1) amended; (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); new (a)(2) added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.504</td>
<td>(a)(3) and (4) redesignated as (a)(4) and (5); new (a)(3) added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.1101</td>
<td>800.1108 (Subpart K) Added; interim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Sections Affected

**31 CFR—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.104</td>
<td>(a) revised; (d) and (e) added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.103</td>
<td>Revised; interim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.213</td>
<td>(e)(2) amended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.239</td>
<td>(a) amended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.244</td>
<td>(b) and (c) revised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.254</td>
<td>Redesignated as 800.255; new section added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.255</td>
<td>Redesignated from 800.254.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.256</td>
<td>Added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.401</td>
<td>(b), (c), and (e)(6) revised; (j)(4) through (6) added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>801.103</td>
<td>Revised; interim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>800.213</td>
<td>(a)(3) introductory text, (iv)(C), and (v)(D) amended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>802.232</td>
<td>(a) amended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>802.501</td>
<td>(a) and (f) amended; interim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>802.502</td>
<td>(b)(1)(ix) revised; interim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>802.503</td>
<td>(a)(1) amended; (a)(2) redesignated as (a)(3); new (a)(2) added; interim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>802.504</td>
<td>(a)(3) and (4) redesignated as (a)(4) and (5); new (a)(3) added; interim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII—Continued</td>
<td>802.1101—802.1108 Subpart K</td>
<td>Added; interim.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter X

| 1010.821 | Table 1 revised. |
| 1010 | Policy statement. |

Chapter X

| 1100.205 | (b)(1)(vi) removed; (b)(1)(vii), (viii), and (ix) redesignated as (b)(1)(vi), (vii), and (viii); (b)(2) and (3) removed. |
| 1100.605 | (e)(1)(i) through (vii) removed; (e)(1)(viii), (ix), and (x) redesignated as (e)(1)(ii), (iii), and (iv). |
| 1010.665 | Removed. |
| 1020.100 | (b) and (d) removed; (c) redesignated as (b). |
| 1020.210 | Revised. |
| 1020.220 | Heading and (a)(1) revised. |

**Regulations published from January 1, 2021, through July 1, 2021**

**31 CFR**

| Chapter V | 501 | Authority citation revised. |
| 501.701 | (a)(3) introductory text amended. |
| 501 | Appendix A amended. |
| 510 | Authority citation revised. |
| 510.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 525 | Added. |
| 535 | Authority citation revised. |
| 535.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 536 | Authority citation revised. |
| 536.201 | Revised. |
| 536.203 | Revised. |
| 536.204 | Revised. |
| 536.206 | Added. |
| 536.209 | Added. |
| 536.304 | Revised. |
| 536.305 | Revised. |
| 536.306 | Removed. |
| 536.308 | Revised. |
| 536.312 | Revised. |
| 536.313 | Removed. |
| 536.318 | Added. |
| 536.319 | Added. |
| 536.320 | Added. |
| 536.406 | Revised. |
| 536.407 | Revised. |
| 536.408 | Revised. |
| 536.410 | Added. |
| 536.506 | Revised. |
| 536.507 | Redesignated as 536.511; new section added. |
| 536.508 | Added. |
| 536.509 | Added. |
| 536.510 | Added. |
| 536.511 | Redesignated from 536.507; new section revised. |
| 536.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 539 | Authority citation revised. |
| 539.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 541 | Authority citation revised. |
| 541.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 542 | Authority citation revised. |
| 542.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 544 | Authority citation revised. |
| 544.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 546 | Authority citation revised. |
| 546.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 547 | Authority citation revised. |
| 547.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 548 | Authority citation revised. |
| 548.701 | (a)(2) amended. |
| 549 | Authority citation revised. |

VerDate Sep<11>2014 12:35 Oct 14, 2021 Jkt 253131 PO 00000 Frm 01099 Fmt 8060 Sfmt 8060 Q:\31\31V3.TXT PC31kpayne on VMOFRWIN702 with $$_JOB
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31 CFR—Continued</th>
<th>86 FR</th>
<th>31 CFR—Continued</th>
<th>86 FR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549.701 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14537</td>
<td>598.204 Revised</td>
<td>26667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551 Revised</td>
<td>22348</td>
<td>598.206 Revised</td>
<td>26667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.207 Added</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552.701 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.300 Added</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.301 Revised</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556.701 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.305 Revised</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556.701 (a)(4) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.306 Removed</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.308 Revised</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.701 (a)(4) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.313 Revised</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.314 Revised</td>
<td>26668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566.701 (b) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.315 Removed</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.320 Added</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576.701 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.321 Added</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.331 Revised</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.701 (c) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.404 Revised</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.406 Revised</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.701 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.407 Revised</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585 Added</td>
<td>3794</td>
<td>598.409 Revised</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.411 Added</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588.701 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.507 Revised</td>
<td>26669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.508 Added</td>
<td>26670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592.601 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.509 Added</td>
<td>26670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.510 Added</td>
<td>26670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594.701 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>14538</td>
<td>598.511 Added</td>
<td>26671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596.505 (a) amended</td>
<td>27274</td>
<td>598.512 Added</td>
<td>26671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596.506 Removed</td>
<td>27274</td>
<td>598.701 (a)(4) amended</td>
<td>14539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>598.803 Revised</td>
<td>26671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597.701 (b)(3) amended</td>
<td>14539</td>
<td>Chapter X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598 Authority citation</td>
<td></td>
<td>1010.821 (b) Table 1 revised</td>
<td>7349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598.202 Revised</td>
<td>26667</td>
<td>1010.821 Correction: table amended</td>
<td>7811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598.203 Removed</td>
<td>26667</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>